The background of the cover is a light blue sky with white clouds. Overlaid on this are several diamond-shaped images: a yellow excavator at a landfill, a green and brown agricultural field, an industrial refinery at night, a tractor in a field, a traffic jam on a highway, circular wastewater treatment tanks, a black and white cow in a barn, a steel mill with glowing metal, and a forest of tall trees. The EPA logo is located on the left side of the cover.

EPA United States
Environmental Protection
Agency
EPA 430-P-19-001

Inventory of **U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks**

1990-2017

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

Front cover photo credit for cow and digester: Vanguard Renewables.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

HOW TO OBTAIN COPIES

You can electronically download this document on the U.S. EPA's homepage at <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks>>.

All data tables of this document for the full time series 1990 through 2017, inclusive, will be made available for the final report published on April 12, 2019 at the internet site mentioned above.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

Contact Ms. Mausami Desai, Environmental Protection Agency, (202) 343-9381, desai.mausami@epa.gov, or Mr. Vincent Camobreco, Environmental Protection Agency, (202) 564-9043, camobreco.vincent@epa.gov.

For more information regarding climate change and greenhouse gas emissions, see the EPA web site at <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions>>.

Acknowledgments

The Environmental Protection Agency would like to acknowledge the many individual and organizational contributors to this document, without whose efforts this report would not be complete. Although the complete list of researchers, government employees, and consultants who have provided technical and editorial support is too long to list here, EPA would like to thank some key contributors and reviewers whose work has significantly improved this year's report.

Within EPA's Office of Atmospheric Programs, work on emissions from fuel combustion was led by Vincent Camobreco. Sarah Roberts and Justine Geidosch directed the work on mobile combustion and transportation. Work on fugitive methane emissions from the Energy sector was directed by Melissa Weitz and Chris Sherry. Calculations for the Waste sector were led by Rachel Schmeltz. Tom Wirth directed work on the Agriculture and the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapters, with support from John Steller. Work on Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions was directed by John Steller. Work on emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ from the IPPU sector was directed by Deborah Ottinger, Dave Godwin, and Stephanie Bogle. Cross-cutting work was directed by Mausami Desai.

Other EPA offices also contributed data, analysis, and technical review for this report. The Office of Transportation and Air Quality and the Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards provided analysis and review for several of the source categories addressed in this report. The Office of Land and Emergency Management and the Office of Research and Development also contributed analysis and research.

The Energy Information Administration and the Department of Energy contributed invaluable data and analysis on numerous energy-related topics. Other government agencies have contributed data as well, including the U.S. Geological Survey, the Federal Highway Administration, the Department of Transportation, the Bureau of Transportation Statistics, the Department of Commerce, the Mine Safety and Health Administration, and the National Agricultural Statistics Service.

We thank the Department of Defense (David Asiello, DoD and Matthew Cleaver of Leidos) for compiling the data on military bunker fuel use.

We thank the Federal Aviation Administration (Ralph Iovinelli and Maryalice Locke) for compiling the inventory of emissions from commercial aircraft jet fuel consumption.

We thank the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Forest Service (Grant Domke, Brian Walters, Jim Smith, Mike Nichols, and John Coulston) for compiling the inventories for CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O fluxes associated with forest land.

We thank the Department of Agriculture's Agricultural Research Service (Stephen Del Grosso) and the Natural Resource Ecology Laboratory at Colorado State University (Stephen Ogle, Keith Paustian, Bill Parton, F. Jay Breidt, Shannon Spencer, Kendrick Killian, Ram Gurung, Ernie Marx, Stephen Williams, Cody Alsaker, Guhan Dheenadayalan Sivakami, Amy Swan, and Chris Dorich) for compiling the inventories for CH₄ emissions, N₂O emissions, and CO₂ fluxes associated with soils in croplands, grasslands, and settlements.

We thank Silvestrum Climate Associates (Stephen Crooks, Lisa Schile Beers, Christine May), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (Nate Herold, Ariana Sutton-Grier, Meredith Muth), the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center (J. Patrick Magonigal, Blanca Bernal, James Holmquist, Meng Lu) and Florida International University (Tiffany Troxler) and members of the U.S. Coastal Wetland Carbon Working Group for compiling

1 inventories of land use change, soil carbon stocks and stock change, CH₄ emissions, and N₂O emissions from
2 aquaculture in coastal wetlands.

3 We would also like to thank Marian Martin Van Pelt, Leslie Chinery, Alexander Lataille, Sabrina Andrews and the
4 full Inventory team at ICF including Diana Pape, Robert Lanza, Mollie Averyt, Larry O'Rourke, Deborah Harris,
5 Tommy Hendrickson, Rebecca Ferenchiak, Kasey Knoell, Emily Kent, Rani Murali, Drew Stilson, Cara
6 Blumenthal, Louise Bruning, Emily Peterson, Helena Caswell, Katie O'Malley, Howard Marano, Neha Vaingankar,
7 Terrance Glover, Diana Jaramillo, Megha Kedia, and Ursula Jongebloed for synthesizing this report and preparing
8 many of the individual analyses.

9 We thank Eastern Research Group for their significant analytical support. Deborah Bartram, Kara Edquist, and
10 Amie Aguiar support the development of emissions estimates for wastewater. Cortney Itle, Amie Aguiar, Kara
11 Edquist, Amber Allen, and Spencer Sauter support the inventories for Manure Management, Enteric Fermentation,
12 *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, and Landfilled Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps (included in *Settlements*
13 *Remaining Settlements*). Casey Pickering, Brandon Long, Gopi Manne, Marty Wolf, Colin Peirce, Bryan Lange, and
14 Aylin Sertkaya develop estimates for Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems. Cortney Itle, Gopi Manne, and Stephen
15 Treimel support the development of emission estimates for coal mine methane.

16 Finally, we thank the following teams for their significant analytical support: RTI International (Kate Bronstein,
17 Meaghan McGrath, Michael Laney, Carson Moss, David Randall, Gabrielle Raymond, Jason Goldsmith, Karen
18 Schaffner, Melissa Icenhour); Raven Ridge Resources (James Marshall and Raymond Pilcher).

19

Preface

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) prepares the official U.S. Inventory of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks to comply with existing commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). Under decision 3/CP.5 of the UNFCCC Conference of the Parties, national inventories for UNFCCC Annex I parties should be provided to the UNFCCC Secretariat each year by April 15.

In an effort to engage the public and researchers across the country, the EPA has instituted an annual public review and comment process for this document. The availability of the draft document is announced via Federal Register Notice and is posted on the EPA Greenhouse Gas Emissions web site. Copies are also emailed upon request. The public comment period is generally limited to 30 days; however, comments received after the closure of the public comment period are accepted and considered for the next edition of this annual report. Public review of this report is occurring in February 2019, and comments received will be posted to the EPA web site.

Table of Contents

1		
2	TABLE OF CONTENTS	VI
3	LIST OF TABLES, FIGURES, AND BOXES	IX
4	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	ES-1
5	ES.1 Background Information	ES-2
6	ES.2 Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks	ES-4
7	ES.3 Overview of Sector Emissions and Trends	ES-18
8	ES.4 Other Information	ES-23
9	1. INTRODUCTION	1-1
10	1.1 Background Information	1-3
11	1.2 National Inventory Arrangements	1-10
12	1.3 Inventory Process	1-13
13	1.4 Methodology and Data Sources.....	1-15
14	1.5 Key Categories	1-16
15	1.6 Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC).....	1-20
16	1.7 Uncertainty Analysis of Emission Estimates.....	1-21
17	1.8 Completeness	1-23
18	1.9 Organization of Report.....	1-24
19	2. TRENDS IN GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS	2-1
20	2.1 Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks.....	2-1
21	2.2 Emissions by Economic Sector	2-23
22	2.3 Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions (CO, NO _x , NMVOCs, and SO ₂).....	2-34
23	3. ENERGY	3-1
24	3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)	3-5
25	3.2 Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels (CRF Source Category 1A5).....	3-45
26	3.3 Incineration of Waste (CRF Source Category 1A5).....	3-52
27	3.4 Coal Mining (CRF Source Category 1B1a)	3-56
28	3.5 Abandoned Underground Coal Mines (CRF Source Category 1B1a).....	3-60
29	3.6 Petroleum Systems (CRF Source Category 1B2a)	3-64

1	3.7	Natural Gas Systems (CRF Source Category 1B2b)	3-80
2	3.8	Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (CRF Source Categories 1B2a and 1B2b)	3-99
3	3.9	Energy Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions	3-103
4	3.10	International Bunker Fuels (CRF Source Category 1: Memo Items)	3-104
5	3.11	Wood Biomass and Biofuels Consumption (CRF Source Category 1A)	3-109
6	4.	INDUSTRIAL PROCESSES AND PRODUCT USE	4-1
7	4.1	Cement Production (CRF Source Category 2A1)	4-8
8	4.2	Lime Production (CRF Source Category 2A2)	4-12
9	4.3	Glass Production (CRF Source Category 2A3)	4-17
10	4.4	Other Process Uses of Carbonates (CRF Source Category 2A4)	4-20
11	4.5	Ammonia Production (CRF Source Category 2B1)	4-24
12	4.6	Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	4-28
13	4.7	Nitric Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B2)	4-30
14	4.8	Adipic Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B3)	4-34
15	4.9	Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B4).....	4-37
16	4.10	Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (CRF Source Category 2B5)	4-40
17	4.11	Titanium Dioxide Production (CRF Source Category 2B6).....	4-44
18	4.12	Soda Ash Production (CRF Source Category 2B7).....	4-46
19	4.13	Petrochemical Production (CRF Source Category 2B8)	4-49
20	4.14	HCFC-22 Production (CRF Source Category 2B9a).....	4-57
21	4.15	Carbon Dioxide Consumption (CRF Source Category 2B10).....	4-60
22	4.16	Phosphoric Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B10)	4-63
23	4.17	Iron and Steel Production (CRF Source Category 2C1) and Metallurgical Coke Production	4-67
24	4.18	Ferroalloy Production (CRF Source Category 2C2)	4-76
25	4.19	Aluminum Production (CRF Source Category 2C3).....	4-80
26	4.20	Magnesium Production and Processing (CRF Source Category 2C4)	4-85
27	4.21	Lead Production (CRF Source Category 2C5)	4-90
28	4.22	Zinc Production (CRF Source Category 2C6).....	4-93
29	4.23	Semiconductor Manufacture (CRF Source Category 2E1)	4-98
30	4.24	Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances (CRF Source Category 2F).....	4-111
31	4.25	Electrical Transmission and Distribution (CRF Source Category 2G1).....	4-119
32	4.26	Nitrous Oxide from Product Uses (CRF Source Category 2G3).....	4-126
33	4.27	Industrial Processes and Product Use Sources of Precursor Gases	4-129
34	5.	AGRICULTURE	5-1
35	5.1	Enteric Fermentation (CRF Source Category 3A).....	5-3
36	5.2	Manure Management (CRF Source Category 3B)	5-9
37	5.3	Rice Cultivation (CRF Source Category 3C)	5-17

1	5.4	Agricultural Soil Management (CRF Source Category 3D).....	5-23
2	5.5	Liming (CRF Source Category 3G)	5-42
3	5.6	Urea Fertilization (CRF Source Category 3H)	5-44
4	5.7	Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (CRF Source Category 3F).....	5-47
5	6.	LAND USE, LAND-USE CHANGE, AND FORESTRY	6-1
6	6.1	Representation of the U.S. Land Base	6-8
7	6.2	Forest Land Remaining Forest Land (CRF Category 4A1).....	6-22
8	6.3	Land Converted to Forest Land (CRF Category 4A2)	6-43
9	6.4	Cropland Remaining Cropland (CRF Category 4B1)	6-50
10	6.5	Land Converted to Cropland (CRF Category 4B2).....	6-59
11	6.6	Grassland Remaining Grassland (CRF Category 4C1)	6-65
12	6.7	Land Converted to Grassland (CRF Category 4C2).....	6-73
13	6.8	Wetlands Remaining Wetlands (CRF Category 4D1).....	6-79
14	6.9	Land Converted to Wetlands (CRF Category 4D2)	6-97
15	6.10	Settlements Remaining Settlements (CRF Category 4E1)	6-101
16	6.11	Land Converted to Settlements (CRF Category 4E2)	6-120
17	6.12	Other Land Remaining Other Land (CRF Category 4F1)	6-125
18	6.13	Land Converted to Other Land (CRF Category 4F2).....	6-125
19	7.	WASTE.....	7-1
20	7.1	Landfills (CRF Source Category 5A1).....	7-3
21	7.2	Wastewater Treatment (CRF Source Category 5D)	7-19
22	7.3	Composting (CRF Source Category 5B1).....	7-35
23	7.4	Waste Incineration (CRF Source Category 5C1)	7-38
24	7.5	Waste Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gases	7-38
25	8.	OTHER	8-1
26	9.	RECALCULATIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	9-1
27	10.	REFERENCES	10-1
28			
29			
30			

List of Tables, Figures, and Boxes

Tables

3	Table ES-1: Global Warming Potentials (100-Year Time Horizon) Used in this Report.....	ES-3
4	Table ES-2: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	ES-6
5	Table ES-3: CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-12
6	Table ES-4: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	
7	.....	ES-19
8	Table ES-5: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and	
9	Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	ES-22
10	Table ES-6: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-24
11	Table ES-7: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Economic Sector with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed	
12	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-25
13	Table ES-8: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Data (Index 1990 = 100)	ES-26
14	Table 1-1: Global Atmospheric Concentration, Rate of Concentration Change, and Atmospheric Lifetime of	
15	Selected Greenhouse Gases	1-4
16	Table 1-2: Global Warming Potentials and Atmospheric Lifetimes (Years) Used in this Report	1-9
17	Table 1-3: Comparison of 100-Year GWP values	1-10
18	Table 1-4: Key Categories for the United States (1990-2017)	1-16
19	Table 1-5: Estimated Overall Inventory Quantitative Uncertainty (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED	
20	FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	1-22
21	Table 1-6: IPCC Sector Descriptions.....	1-24
22	Table 1-7: List of Annexes	1-24
23	Table 2-1: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-3
24	Table 2-2: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (kt).....	2-5
25	Table 2-3: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)....	
26	.....	2-8
27	Table 2-4: Emissions from Energy (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	2-10
28	Table 2-5: CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	2-12
29	Table 2-6: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-16
30	Table 2-7: Emissions from Agriculture (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	2-18
31	Table 2-8: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and	
32	Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-20
33	Table 2-9: Emissions from Waste (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-22
34	Table 2-10: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent of Total in	
35	2017).....	2-24
36	Table 2-11: Electric Power-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	2-26
37	Table 2-12: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Economic Sector and Gas with Electricity-Related Emissions	
38	Distributed (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) and Percent of Total in 2017.....	2-27

1	Table 2-13: Transportation-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-30
2	Table 2-14: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Data (Index 1990 = 100).....	2-33
3	Table 2-15: Emissions of NO _x , CO, NMVOCs, and SO ₂ (kt)	2-35
4	Table 3-1: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Energy (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-2
5	Table 3-2: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Energy (kt)	3-3
6	Table 3-3: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-5
7	Table 3-4: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion (kt).....	3-6
8	Table 3-5: CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Fuel Type and Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-6
9	Table 3-6: Annual Change in CO ₂ Emissions and Total 2017 Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion for Selected	
10	Fuels and Sectors (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-7
11	Table 3-7: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-11
12	Table 3-8: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)....	3-13
13	Table 3-9: CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-13
14	Table 3-10: CH ₄ Emissions from Stationary Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-14
15	Table 3-11: N ₂ O Emissions from Stationary Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-14
16	Table 3-12: CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion in Transportation End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ...	3-24
17	Table 3-13: CH ₄ Emissions from Mobile Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-26
18	Table 3-14: N ₂ O Emissions from Mobile Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-27
19	Table 3-15: Carbon Intensity from Direct Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq./Qbtu)	3-32
20	Table 3-16: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Energy-Related Fossil Fuel	
21	Combustion by Fuel Type and Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-35
22	Table 3-17: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Energy-Related	
23	Stationary Combustion, Including Biomass (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-39
24	Table 3-18: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Mobile Sources	
25	(MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-43
26	Table 3-19: CO ₂ Emissions from Non-Energy Use Fossil Fuel Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-46
27	Table 3-20: Adjusted Consumption of Fossil Fuels for Non-Energy Uses (Tbtu).....	3-46
28	Table 3-21: 2017 Adjusted Non-Energy Use Fossil Fuel Consumption, Storage, and Emissions.....	3-47
29	Table 3-22: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil	
30	Fuels (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-49
31	Table 3-23: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Storage Factors of Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels	
32	(Percent)	3-49
33	Table 3-24: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from the Incineration of Waste (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-53
34	Table 3-25: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from the Incineration of Waste (kt)	3-53
35	Table 3-26: Municipal Solid Waste Generation (Metric Tons) and Percent Combusted (BioCycle dataset)	3-54
36	Table 3-27: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ and N ₂ O from the Incineration of Waste (MMT	
37	CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-55
38	Table 3-28: Coal Production (kt)	3-56
39	Table 3-29: CH ₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-57

1	Table 3-30: CH ₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (kt).....	3-57
2	Table 3-31: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (MMT CO ₂ Eq.	
3	and Percent).....	3-60
4	Table 3-32: CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Coal Mines (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-61
5	Table 3-33: CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Coal Mines (kt).....	3-61
6	Table 3-34: Number of Gassy Abandoned Mines Present in U.S. Basins in 2017, Grouped by Class According to	
7	Post-Abandonment State.....	3-63
8	Table 3-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Underground Coal	
9	Mines (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-64
10	Table 3-36: CH ₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-65
11	Table 3-37: CH ₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (kt CH ₄).....	3-66
12	Table 3-38: CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂).....	3-66
13	Table 3-39: CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (kt CO ₂).....	3-66
14	Table 3-40: N ₂ O Emissions from Petroleum Systems (metric tons CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-66
15	Table 3-41: N ₂ O Emissions from Petroleum Systems (metric tons N ₂ O).....	3-67
16	Table 3-42: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT	
17	CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-69
18	Table 3-43: Recalculations of CO ₂ in Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂).....	3-71
19	Table 3-44: Recalculations of CH ₄ in Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-71
20	Table 3-45: HF Oil Well Completions National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-72
21	Table 3-46: HF Oil Well Completions National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-72
22	Table 3-47: Count of Oil Wells Drilled.....	3-72
23	Table 3-48: HF Oil Well Workovers National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-73
24	Table 3-49: HF Oil Well Workovers National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-73
25	Table 3-50: Production Storage Tank National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-74
26	Table 3-51: Production Storage Tank National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-74
27	Table 3-52: Pneumatic Controller National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-74
28	Table 3-53: Associated Gas Venting and Flaring National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-75
29	Table 3-54: Miscellaneous Production Flaring National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-75
30	Table 3-55: Chemical Injection Pump CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-75
31	Table 3-56: Heater CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-76
32	Table 3-57: Producing Oil Well Count Data.....	3-76
33	Table 3-58: Oil Production Data (Million Barrels).....	3-77
34	Table 3-59: N ₂ O National Emissions (Metric Tons N ₂ O).....	3-77
35	Table 3-60: Quantity of CO ₂ Captured and Extracted for EOR Operations (MMT CO ₂).....	3-79
36	Table 3-61: Quantity of CO ₂ Captured and Extracted for EOR Operations (kt).....	3-79
37	Table 3-62: CH ₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^a	3-82
38	Table 3-63: CH ₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (kt) ^a	3-82

1	Table 3-64: Calculated Potential CH ₄ and Captured/Combusted CH ₄ from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-83
2	.....
3	Table 3-65: Non-combustion CO ₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT).....	3-83
4	Table 3-66: Non-combustion CO ₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (kt)	3-83
5	Table 3-67: N ₂ O Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (Metric Tons CO ₂ Eq.)	3-84
6	Table 3-68: N ₂ O Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (Metric Tons N ₂ O)	3-84
7	Table 3-69: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and Non-energy CO ₂ Emissions from Natural	
8	Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-86
9	Table 3-70: Recalculations of CO ₂ in Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂).....	3-88
10	Table 3-71: Recalculations of CH ₄ in Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-89
11	Table 3-72: Count of Gas Wells Drilled.....	3-89
12	Table 3-73: HF Gas Well Completions National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-89
13	Table 3-74: Gathering Pipelines National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-90
14	Table 3-75: Gathering Stations National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-90
15	Table 3-76: Miscellaneous Production Flaring National Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-91
16	Table 3-77: Production Segment Gas Engines National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-91
17	Table 3-78: Production Segment Pneumatic Controller National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-91
18	Table 3-79: Liquids Unloading National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-92
19	Table 3-80: Production Segment Storage Tanks National Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-92
20	Table 3-81: HF Gas Well Workovers National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-92
21	Table 3-82: HF Gas Well Workovers National Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-93
22	Table 3-83: Producing Gas Well Count Data	3-93
23	Table 3-84: AGR National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-94
24	Table 3-85: Processing Segment Flares National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-94
25	Table 3-86: Processing Segment Gas Engines National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-94
26	Table 3-87: Transmission Pipeline Blowdowns National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-95
27	Table 3-88: Transmission Pipeline Blowdowns National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-95
28	Table 3-89: LNG Storage Station National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-95
29	Table 3-90: LNG Storage Station National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂).....	3-95
30	Table 3-91: LNG Import/Export Terminal National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄).....	3-96
31	Table 3-92: LNG Import/Export Terminal National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-96
32	Table 3-93: N ₂ O National Emissions (Metric Tons N ₂ O)	3-97
33	Table 3-94: CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-99
34	Table 3-95: CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (kt).....	3-100
35	Table 3-96: CO ₂ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (MMT CO ₂)	3-100
36	Table 3-97: CO ₂ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (kt).....	3-100
37	Table 3-98: Abandoned Oil Wells Activity Data, CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions (Metric Tons).....	3-101
38	Table 3-99: Abandoned Gas Wells Activity Data, CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions (Metric Tons).....	3-101

1	Table 3-100: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum and	
2	Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-102
3	Table 3-101: NO _x , CO, and NMVOC Emissions from Energy-Related Activities (kt).....	3-103
4	Table 3-102: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from International Bunker Fuels (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-105
5	Table 3-103: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from International Bunker Fuels (kt)	3-105
6	Table 3-104: Aviation Jet Fuel Consumption for International Transport (Million Gallons).....	3-107
7	Table 3-105: Marine Fuel Consumption for International Transport (Million Gallons)	3-107
8	Table 3-106: CO ₂ Emissions from Wood Consumption by End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-109
9	Table 3-107: CO ₂ Emissions from Wood Consumption by End-Use Sector (kt).....	3-109
10	Table 3-108: CO ₂ Emissions from Ethanol Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-110
11	Table 3-109: CO ₂ Emissions from Ethanol Consumption (kt)	3-110
12	Table 3-110: CO ₂ Emissions from Biodiesel Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-110
13	Table 3-111: CO ₂ Emissions from Biodiesel Consumption (kt).....	3-110
14	Table 3-112: Woody Biomass Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)	3-111
15	Table 3-113: Ethanol Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)	3-111
16	Table 3-114: Biodiesel Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu).....	3-111
17	Table 4-1: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-3
18	Table 4-2: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (kt)	4-4
19	Table 4-3: CO ₂ Emissions from Cement Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt).....	4-9
20	Table 4-4: Clinker Production (kt).....	4-10
21	Table 4-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Cement Production (MMT CO ₂	
22	Eq. and Percent).....	4-11
23	Table 4-6: CO ₂ Emissions from Lime Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt).....	4-12
24	Table 4-7: Potential, Recovered, and Net CO ₂ Emissions from Lime Production (kt).....	4-13
25	Table 4-8: High-Calcium- and Dolomitic-Quicklime, High-Calcium- and Dolomitic-Hydrated, and Dead-Burned-	
26	Dolomite Lime Production (kt)	4-14
27	Table 4-9: Adjusted Lime Production (kt).....	4-14
28	Table 4-10: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Lime Production (MMT CO ₂	
29	Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-16
30	Table 4-11: CO ₂ Emissions from Glass Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-17
31	Table 4-12: Limestone, Dolomite, and Soda Ash Consumption Used in Glass Production (kt)	4-18
32	Table 4-13: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Glass Production (MMT CO ₂	
33	Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-19
34	Table 4-14: CO ₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-20
35	Table 4-15: CO ₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (kt)	4-21
36	Table 4-16: Limestone and Dolomite Consumption (kt)	4-22
37	Table 4-17: Soda Ash Consumption Not Associated with Glass Manufacturing (kt)	4-22
38	Table 4-18: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of	
39	Carbonates (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-23

1	Table 4-19: CO ₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-25
2	Table 4-20: CO ₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (kt).....	4-25
3	Table 4-21: Ammonia Production, Recovered CO ₂ Consumed for Urea Production, and Urea Production (kt) ...	4-26
4	Table 4-22: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (MMT	
5	CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-27
6	Table 4-23: CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-28
7	Table 4-24: CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (kt)	4-28
8	Table 4-25: Urea Production, Urea Applied as Fertilizer, Urea Imports, and Urea Exports (kt)	4-29
9	Table 4-26: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-	
10	Agricultural Purposes (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-30
11	Table 4-27: N ₂ O Emissions from Nitric Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O).....	4-31
12	Table 4-28: Nitric Acid Production (kt)	4-33
13	Table 4-29: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from Nitric Acid Production (MMT	
14	CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-33
15	Table 4-30: N ₂ O Emissions from Adipic Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O).....	4-35
16	Table 4-31: Adipic Acid Production (kt)	4-36
17	Table 4-32: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from Adipic Acid Production	
18	(MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-37
19	Table 4-33: N ₂ O Emissions from Caprolactam Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O).....	4-38
20	Table 4-34: Caprolactam Production (kt)	4-39
21	Table 4-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from Caprolactam, Glyoxal and	
22	Glyoxylic Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY	
23	REPORT	4-40
24	Table 4-36: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-41
25	Table 4-37: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (kt)	4-41
26	Table 4-38: Production and Consumption of Silicon Carbide (Metric Tons).....	4-43
27	Table 4-39: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions from Silicon Carbide	
28	Production and Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY	
29	REPORT	4-43
30	Table 4-40: CO ₂ Emissions from Titanium Dioxide (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-44
31	Table 4-41: Titanium Dioxide Production (kt)	4-45
32	Table 4-42: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Titanium Dioxide Production	
33	(MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-46
34	Table 4-43: CO ₂ Emissions from Soda Ash Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt CO ₂)	4-47
35	Table 4-44: Soda Ash Production (kt).....	4-48
36	Table 4-45: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Soda Ash Production (MMT	
37	CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-49
38	Table 4-46: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-51
39	Table 4-47: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (kt)	4-51
40	Table 4-48: Production of Selected Petrochemicals (kt)	4-54

1	Table 4-49: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production and	
2	CO ₂ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL	
3	INVENTORY REPORT	4-55
4	Table 4-50: HFC-23 Emissions from HCFC-22 Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt HFC-23)	4-58
5	Table 4-51: HCFC-22 Production (kt).....	4-58
6	Table 4-52: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC-23 Emissions from HCFC-22 Production	
7	(MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-59
8	Table 4-53: CO ₂ Emissions from CO ₂ Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-60
9	Table 4-54: CO ₂ Production (kt CO ₂) and the Percent Used for Non-EOR Applications	4-62
10	Table 4-55: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from CO ₂ Consumption (MMT CO ₂	
11	Eq. and Percent).....	4-62
12	Table 4-56: CO ₂ Emissions from Phosphoric Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt).....	4-64
13	Table 4-57: Phosphate Rock Domestic Consumption, Exports, and Imports (kt)	4-65
14	Table 4-58: Chemical Composition of Phosphate Rock (Percent by Weight).....	4-65
15	Table 4-59: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Phosphoric Acid Production	
16	(MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-66
17	Table 4-60: CO ₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-68
18	Table 4-61: CO ₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (kt)	4-68
19	Table 4-62: CO ₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-68
20	Table 4-63: CO ₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (kt)	4-69
21	Table 4-64: CH ₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-69
22	Table 4-65: CH ₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (kt)	4-69
23	Table 4-66: Material Carbon Contents for Metallurgical Coke Production.....	4-70
24	Table 4-67: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO ₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke	
25	Production (Thousand Metric Tons).....	4-71
26	Table 4-68: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO ₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke	
27	Production (Million ft ³)	4-71
28	Table 4-69: Material Carbon Contents for Iron and Steel Production	4-72
29	Table 4-70: CH ₄ Emission Factors for Sinter and Pig Iron Production	4-72
30	Table 4-71: CO ₂ Emission Factors for Sinter Production, Direct Reduced Iron Production and Pellet Production	4-72
31	Table 4-72: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel	
32	Production (Thousand Metric Tons).....	4-73
33	Table 4-73: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO ₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel	
34	Production (Million ft ³ unless otherwise specified).....	4-74
35	Table 4-74: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel	
36	Production and Metallurgical Coke Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL	
37	INVENTORY REPORT	4-75
38	Table 4-75: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-77
39	Table 4-76: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (kt).....	4-77
40	Table 4-77: Production of Ferroalloys (Metric Tons).....	4-78

1	Table 4-78: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-79
2		
3	Table 4-79: CO ₂ Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-80
4	Table 4-80: PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-81
5	Table 4-81: PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (kt)	4-81
6	Table 4-82: Production of Primary Aluminum (kt)	4-84
7	Table 4-83: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ and PFC Emissions from Aluminum	
8	Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	4-84
9	Table 4-84: SF ₆ , HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO ₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (MMT	
10	CO ₂ Eq.)	4-85
11	Table 4-85: SF ₆ , HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO ₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (kt) ...	4-85
12	Table 4-86: SF ₆ Emission Factors (kg SF ₆ per metric ton of magnesium)	4-87
13	Table 4-87: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for SF ₆ , HFC-134a and CO ₂ Emissions from	
14	Magnesium Production and Processing (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-89
15	Table 4-88: CO ₂ Emissions from Lead Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-90
16	Table 4-89: Lead Production (Metric Tons)	4-91
17	Table 4-90: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Lead Production (MMT CO ₂	
18	Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-92
19	Table 4-91: Zinc Production (Metric Tons).....	4-94
20	Table 4-92: CO ₂ Emissions from Zinc Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-94
21	Table 4-93: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Zinc Production (MMT CO ₂	
22	Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	4-97
23	Table 4-94: PFC, HFC, SF ₆ , NF ₃ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Semiconductor Manufacture (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-99
24	Table 4-95: PFC, HFC, SF ₆ , NF ₃ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Semiconductor Manufacture (kt)	4-99
25	Table 4-96: F-HTF Emissions Based on GHGRP Reporting (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-100
26	Table 4-97: Top 10 F-HTF Compounds with Largest Emissions Based on GHGRP Reporting (tons).....	4-100
27	Table-4-98: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC, PFC, SF ₆ , NF ₃ and N ₂ O Emissions from	
28	Semiconductor Manufacture (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) ^a	4-109
29	Table 4-99: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-111
30	Table 4-100: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitution (Metric Tons)	4-111
31	Table 4-101: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) by Sector	4-112
32	Table 4-102: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC and PFC Emissions from ODS Substitutes	
33	(MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-114
34	Table 4-103: U.S. HFC Supply (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-116
35	Table 4-104: Averaged U.S. HFC Demand (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-117
36	Table 4-105: SF ₆ Emissions from Electric Power Systems and Electrical Equipment Manufacturers (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	
37	.....	4-119
38	Table 4-106: SF ₆ Emissions from Electric Power Systems and Electrical Equipment Manufacturers (kt)	4-120
39	Table 4-107: Transmission Mile Coverage (Percent) and Regression Coefficients (kg per mile).....	4-123

1	Table 4-108: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for SF ₆ Emissions from Electrical Transmission and Distribution (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	4-125
2		
3	Table 4-109: N ₂ O Production (kt)	4-127
4	Table 4-110: N ₂ O Emissions from N ₂ O Product Usage (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-127
5	Table 4-111: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from N ₂ O Product Usage (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	4-129
6		
7	Table 4-112: NO _x , CO, and NMVOC Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (kt)	4-130
8	Table 5-1: Emissions from Agriculture (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	5-2
9	Table 5-2: Emissions from Agriculture (kt).....	5-2
10	Table 5-3: CH ₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	5-3
11	Table 5-4: CH ₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (kt)	5-3
12	Table 5-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	5-7
13		
14	Table 5-6: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Manure Management (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	5-10
15	Table 5-7: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Manure Management (kt)	5-11
16	Table 5-8: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and N ₂ O (Direct and Indirect) Emissions from Manure Management (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	5-14
17		
18	Table 5-9: IPCC (2006) Implied Emission Factor Default Values Compared with Calculated Values for CH ₄ from Manure Management (kg/head/year).....	5-15
19		
20	Table 5-10: CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-18
21	Table 5-11: CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (kt).....	5-18
22	Table 5-12: Rice Area Harvested (1,000 Hectares)	5-20
23	Table 5-13: Average Ratooned Area as Percent of Primary Growth Area (Percent).....	5-20
24	Table 5-14: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	5-22
25		
26	Table 5-15: N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	5-25
27	Table 5-16: N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (kt).....	5-25
28	Table 5-17: Direct N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soils by Land Use Type and N Input Type (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	
29	.....	5-25
30	Table 5-18: Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	5-26
31	Table 5-19: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management in 2017 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	5-40
32		
33	Table 5-20: Emissions from Liming (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	5-42
34	Table 5-21: Emissions from Liming (MMT C)	5-42
35	Table 5-22: Applied Minerals (MMT).....	5-43
36	Table 5-23: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Liming (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	5-44
37		
38	Table 5-24: CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-45
39	Table 5-25: CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT C).....	5-45
40	Table 5-26: Applied Urea (MMT).....	5-45

1	Table 5-27: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	5-46
2		
3	Table 5-28: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	5-47
4	Table 5-29: CH ₄ , N ₂ O, CO, and NO _x Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (kt).....	5-48
5	Table 5-30: Agricultural Crop Production (kt of Product)	5-51
6	Table 5-31: U.S. Average Percent Crop Area Burned by Crop (Percent)	5-51
7	Table 5-32: Parameters for Estimating Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	5-52
8	Table 5-33: Greenhouse Gas Emission Ratios and Conversion Factors	5-53
9	Table 5-34: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Field Burning of	
10	Agricultural Residues (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	5-54
11	Table 6-1: Net CO ₂ Flux from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-2
12	Table 6-2: Emissions from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry by Gas (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-3
13	Table 6-3: Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)....	
14	.....	6-4
15	Table 6-4: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-5
16	Table 6-5: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (kt)	6-6
17	Table 6-6: Managed and Unmanaged Land Area by Land-Use Categories for All 50 States (Thousands of Hectares)	
18	.....	6-9
19	Table 6-7: Land Use and Land-Use Change for the U.S. Managed Land Base for All 50 States (Thousands of	
20	Hectares).....	6-10
21	Table 6-8: Data Sources Used to Determine Land Use and Land Area for the Conterminous United States, Hawaii,	
22	and Alaska	6-16
23	Table 6-9: Total Land Area (Hectares) by Land-Use Category for U.S. Territories	6-22
24	Table 6-10: Net CO ₂ Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and Harvested	
25	Wood Pools (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-26
26	Table 6-11: Net C Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and Harvested Wood	
27	Pools (MMT C)	6-26
28	Table 6-12: Forest Area (1,000 ha) and C Stocks in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and Harvested Wood	
29	Pools (MMT C)	6-27
30	Table 6-13: Estimates of CO ₂ (MMT per Year) Emissions from Forest Fires in the Conterminous 48 States and	
31	Alaska ^a	6-29
32	Table 6-14: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net CO ₂ Flux from <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> :	
33	Changes in Forest C Stocks (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-33
34	Table 6-15: Recalculations of Forest Area (1,000 ha) and C Stocks in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and	
35	Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C) ^a	6-35
36	Table 6-16: Recalculations of Net C Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and	
37	Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C).....	6-35
38	Table 6-17: Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^a	6-37
39	Table 6-18: Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (kt) ^a	6-37
40	Table 6-19: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and	
41	Percent) ^a	6-37

1	Table 6-20: N ₂ O Fluxes from Soils in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i>	
2	(MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O).....	6-38
3	Table 6-21: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N ₂ O Fluxes from Soils in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i>	
4	and <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-40
5	Table 6-22: Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Forest Soils ^{a, b} (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-41
6	Table 6-23: Non-CO ₂ (kt) Emissions from Drained Organic Forest Soils ^{a, b}	6-41
7	Table 6-24: States identified as having Drained Organic Soils, Area of Forest on Drained Organic Soils, and	
8	Sampling Error	6-42
9	Table 6-25: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Non-CO ₂ Emissions on Drained Organic Forest Soils (MMT	
10	CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) ^a	6-43
11	Table 6-26: Net CO ₂ Flux from Forest C Pools in <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i> by Land Use Change Category	
12	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-44
13	Table 6-27: Net C Flux from Forest C Pools in <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i> by Land Use Change Category	
14	(MMT C).....	6-45
15	Table 6-28: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Forest C Pool Stock Changes (MMT CO ₂ Eq. per Year) in 2017	
16	from <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i> by Land Use Change.....	6-47
17	Table 6-29: Recalculations of the Net C Flux from Forest C Pools in Land Converted to Forest Land by Land Use	
18	Change Category (MMT C).....	6-49
19	Table 6-30: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-51
20	Table 6-31: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i> (MMT C).....	6-51
21	Table 6-32: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil C Stock Changes occurring within <i>Cropland</i>	
22	<i>Remaining Cropland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-57
23	Table 6-33: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in <i>Land Converted to</i>	
24	<i>Cropland</i> by Land Use Change Category (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-60
25	Table 6-34: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in <i>Land Converted to</i>	
26	<i>Cropland</i> (MMT C).....	6-60
27	Table 6-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock	
28	Changes occurring within <i>Land Converted to Cropland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-63
29	Table 6-36: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-65
30	Table 6-37: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> (MMT C)	6-66
31	Table 6-38: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring Within <i>Grassland</i>	
32	<i>Remaining Grassland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-69
33	Table 6-39: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-71
34	Table 6-40: CH ₄ , N ₂ O, CO, and NO _x Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (kt)	6-71
35	Table 6-41: Thousands of Grassland Hectares Burned Annually	6-72
36	Table 6-42: Uncertainty Estimates for Non-CO ₂ Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland	
37	(MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-72
38	Table 6-43: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for <i>Land Converted to</i>	
39	<i>Grassland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-74
40	Table 6-44: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for <i>Land Converted to</i>	
41	<i>Grassland</i> (MMT C).....	6-75
42	Table 6-45: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock	
43	Changes occurring within <i>Land Converted to Grassland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-78

1	Table 6-46: Emissions from <i>Peatlands Remaining Peatlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-81
2	Table 6-47: Emissions from <i>Peatlands Remaining Peatlands</i> (kt).....	6-81
3	Table 6-48: Peat Production of Lower 48 States (kt).....	6-82
4	Table 6-49: Peat Production of Alaska (Thousand Cubic Meters)	6-82
5	Table 6-50: Peat Production Area (Hectares)	6-83
6	Table 6-51: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from <i>Peatlands</i>	
7	<i>Remaining Peatlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-84
8	Table 6-52: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal</i>	
9	<i>Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-87
10	Table 6-53: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal</i>	
11	<i>Wetlands</i> (MMT C)	6-87
12	Table 6-54: CH ₄ Emissions from <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂	
13	Eq. and kt CH ₄).....	6-87
14	Table 6-55: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes and CH ₄ Emissions occurring	
15	within <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-89
16	Table 6-56: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water</i>	
17	<i>Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-90
18	Table 6-57: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water</i>	
19	<i>Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT C)	6-90
20	Table 6-58: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Flux Occurring within <i>Vegetated Coastal</i>	
21	<i>Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-91
22	Table 6-59: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes from <i>Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to</i>	
23	<i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-93
24	Table 6-60: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes from <i>Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to</i>	
25	<i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT C)	6-93
26	Table 6-61: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring within <i>Unvegetated</i>	
27	<i>Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-95
28	Table 6-62: N ₂ O Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-96
29	Table 6-63: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions for Aquaculture Production in	
30	Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-97
31	Table 6-64: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ...	
32	.....	6-98
33	Table 6-65: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT C).....	6-98
34	Table 6-66: CH ₄ Emissions from <i>Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt CH ₄) .	6-98
35	Table 6-67: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes occurring within <i>Land Converted</i>	
36	<i>to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-99
37	Table 6-68: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) .	6-101
38	Table 6-69: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT C)	6-101
39	Table 6-70: Thousands of Hectares of Drained Organic Soils in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i>	6-102
40	Table 6-71: Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils in <i>Settlements Remaining</i>	
41	<i>Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-103
42	Table 6-72: Net C Flux from Settlement Trees (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and MMT C)	6-104

1	Table 6-73: Carbon Storage (kg C/m ² tree cover), Gross and Net Sequestration (kg C/m ² tree cover/year) and Tree Cover (percent) among Sampled U.S. Cities (see Nowak et al. 2013).	6-106
3	Table 6-74: Estimated Annual C Sequestration (Metric Tons C/Year), Tree Cover (Percent), and Annual C Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover (kg C/m ² / year) for settlement areas in United States by State and the District of Columbia (2017)	6-108
6	Table 6-75: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net C Flux from Changes in C Stocks in Settlement Trees (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-109
8	Table 6-76: Comparison of Settlement, Developed and Urban Land Area for Conterminous United States	6-110
9	Table 6-77: N ₂ O Emissions from Soils in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O)	6-112
10	Table 6-78: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N ₂ O Emissions from Soils in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-114
12	Table 6-79: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-115
13	Table 6-80: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills (MMT C)	6-115
14	Table 6-81: Moisture Contents, C Storage Factors (Proportions of Initial C Sequestered), Initial C Contents, and Decay Rates for Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills	6-118
16	Table 6-82: C Stocks in Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT C)	6-118
17	Table 6-83: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Flux from Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-119
19	Table 6-84: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for <i>Land Converted to Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-120
21	Table 6-85: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for <i>Land Converted to Settlements</i> (MMT C)	6-121
23	Table 6-86: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within <i>Land Converted to Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-124
25	Table 7-1: Emissions from Waste (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	7-1
26	Table 7-2: Emissions from Waste (kt).....	7-2
27	Table 7-3: CH ₄ Emissions from Landfills (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	7-5
28	Table 7-4: CH ₄ Emissions from Landfills (kt).....	7-5
29	Table 7-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Landfills (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	7-14
31	Table 7-6: Materials Discarded ^a in the Municipal Waste Stream by Waste Type from 1990 to 2015 (Percent) ^b ..	7-17
32	Table 7-7: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Domestic and Industrial Wastewater Treatment (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	7-20
33	Table 7-8: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Domestic and Industrial Wastewater Treatment (kt)	7-20
34	Table 7-9: U.S. Population (Millions) and Domestic Wastewater BOD ₅ Produced (kt)	7-23
35	Table 7-10: Domestic Wastewater CH ₄ Emissions from Septic and Centralized Systems (2017, MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	7-23
37	Table 7-11: Industrial Wastewater CH ₄ Emissions by Sector (2017, MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	7-24
38	Table 7-12: U.S. Pulp and Paper, Meat, Poultry, Vegetables, Fruits and Juices, Ethanol, Breweries, and Petroleum Refining Production (MMT).....	7-24
40	Table 7-13: Variables Used to Calculate Percent Wastewater Treated Anaerobically by Industry (Percent)	7-25
41	Table 7-14: Wastewater Flow (m ³ /ton) and BOD Production (g/L) for U.S. Vegetables, Fruits, and Juices Production.....	7-27

1	Table 7-15: Wastewater Treatment Distribution for Breweries.....	7-29
2	Table 7-16: U.S. Population (Millions), Population Served by Biological Denitrification (Millions), Fraction of	
3	Population Served by Wastewater Treatment (percent), Available Protein (kg/person-year), Protein Consumed	
4	(kg/person-year), and Nitrogen Removed with Sludge (kt-N/year).....	7-32
5	Table 7-17: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Wastewater Treatment (MMT	
6	CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	7-33
7	Table 7-18: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Composting (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	7-36
8	Table 7-19: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Composting (kt).....	7-36
9	Table 7-20: U.S. Waste Composted (kt).....	7-36
10	Table 7-21: Tier 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Emissions from Composting (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	
11	.....	7-37
12	Table 7-22: Emissions of NO _x , CO, and NMVOC from Waste (kt).....	7-38
13	Table 9-1: Revisions to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	9-3
14	Table 9-2: Revisions to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use	
15	Change, and Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	9-5

16 Figures

17	Figure ES-1: Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-4
18	Figure ES-2: Annual Percent Change in Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to the Previous Year ..	ES-5
19	Figure ES-3: Cumulative Change in Annual Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to 1990 (1990=0,	
20	MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-5
21	Figure ES-4: 2017 U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas (Percentages based on MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-9
22	Figure ES-5: 2017 Sources of CO ₂ Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-10
23	Figure ES-6: 2017 CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-11
24	Figure ES-7: 2017 End-Use Sector Emissions of CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-11
25	Figure ES-8: Electric Power Generation (Billion kWh) and Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-14
26	Figure ES-9: 2017 Sources of CH ₄ Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-15
27	Figure ES-10: 2017 Sources of N ₂ O Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-16
28	Figure ES-11: 2017 Sources of HFCs, PFCs, SF ₆ , and NF ₃ Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-17
29	Figure ES-12: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-18
30	Figure ES-13: 2017 U.S. Energy Consumption by Energy Source (Percent).....	ES-20
31	Figure ES-14: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-24
32	Figure ES-15: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed to Economic Sectors	
33	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-26
34	Figure ES-16: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar of Gross Domestic Product (GDP)..	ES-27
35	Figure ES-17: 2017 Key Categories (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	ES-28
36	Figure 1-1: National Inventory Arrangements Diagram Inventory Process Inventory Process.....	1-12
37	Figure 1-2: U.S. QA/QC Plan Summary	1-21
38	Figure 2-1: Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	2-1

1	Figure 2-2: Annual Percent Change in Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to the Previous Year	2-2
2	Figure 2-3: Cumulative Change in Annual Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to 1990 (1990=0, MMT	
3	CO ₂ Eq.)	2-2
4	Figure 2-4: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-7
5	Figure 2-5: 2017 Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-9
6	Figure 2-6: 2017 U.S. Fossil Carbon Flows (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-10
7	Figure 2-7: 2017 CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-13
8	Figure 2-8: 2017 End-Use Sector Emissions of CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-13
9	Figure 2-9: Electric Power Generation (Billion kWh) and Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-14
10	Figure 2-10: 2017 Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-16
11	Figure 2-11: 2017 Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-18
12	Figure 2-12: 2017 LULUCF Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-20
13	Figure 2-13: 2017 Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-22
14	Figure 2-14: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-24
15	Figure 2-15: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed to Economic Sectors	
16	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-27
17	Figure 2-16: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar of Gross Domestic Product	2-34
18	Figure 3-1: 2017 Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-1
19	Figure 3-2: 2017 U.S. Fossil Carbon Flows (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-2
20	Figure 3-3: 2017 U.S. Energy Consumption by Energy Source (Percent)	3-8
21	Figure 3-4: U.S. Energy Consumption (Quadrillion Btu)	3-9
22	Figure 3-5: 2017 CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-9
23	Figure 3-6: Annual Deviations from Normal Heating Degree Days for the United States (1950–2017, Index Normal	
24	= 100)	3-10
25	Figure 3-7: Annual Deviations from Normal Cooling Degree Days for the United States (1950–2017, Index Normal	
26	= 100)	3-11
27	Figure 3-8: Fuels Used in Electric Power Generation (TBtu) and Total Electric Power Sector CO ₂ Emissions....	3-16
28	Figure 3-9: Electric Power Retail Sales by End-Use Sector (Billion kWh)	3-17
29	Figure 3-10: Industrial Production Indices (Index 2012=100)	3-18
30	Figure 3-11: Fuels Used in Residential and Commercial Sectors (TBtu), Heating Degree Days, and Total Sector	
31	CO ₂ Emissions	3-19
32	Figure 3-12: Fuels Used in Transportation Sector (TBtu), Onroad VMT, and Total Sector CO ₂ Emissions	3-21
33	Figure 3-13: Sales-Weighted Fuel Economy of New Passenger Cars and Light-Duty Trucks, 1990–2017	
34	(miles/gallon)	3-23
35	Figure 3-14: Sales of New Passenger Cars and Light-Duty Trucks, 1990–2017 (Percent)	3-23
36	Figure 3-15: Mobile Source CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-26
37	Figure 3-16: U.S. Energy Consumption and Energy-Related CO ₂ Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar GDP	3-33
38	Figure 4-1: 2017 Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-2
39	Figure 4-2: U.S. HFC Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-116

1	Figure 5-1: 2017 Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Emission Sources (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	5-1
2	Figure 5-2: Annual CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation, 2012 (MMT CO ₂ Eq./Year).....	5-19
3	Figure 5-3: Sources and Pathways of N that Result in N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management.....	5-24
4	Figure 5-4: Crops, 2012 Annual Direct N ₂ O Emissions Estimated Using the Tier 3 DAYCENT Model (MMT CO ₂	
5	Eq./year)	5-27
6	Figure 5-5: Grasslands, 2012 Annual Direct N ₂ O Emissions Estimated Using the Tier 3 DAYCENT Model (MMT	
7	CO ₂ Eq./year).....	5-28
8	Figure 5-6: Crops, 2012 Annual Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Volatilization Using the Tier 3 DAYCENT Model	
9	(MMT CO ₂ Eq./year).....	5-29
10	Figure 5-7: Grasslands, 2012 Annual Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Volatilization Using the Tier 3 DAYCENT	
11	Model (MMT CO ₂ Eq./year)	5-30
12	Figure 5-8: Crops, 2012 Annual Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Leaching and Runoff Using the Tier 3 DAYCENT	
13	Model (MMT CO ₂ Eq./year)	5-31
14	Figure 5-9: Grasslands, 2012 Annual Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Leaching and Runoff Using the Tier 3	
15	DAYCENT Model (MMT CO ₂ Eq./year)	5-32
16	Figure 5-10: Comparison of Measured Emissions at Field Sites and Modeled Emissions Using the DAYCENT	
17	Simulation Model and IPCC Tier 1 Approach (kg N ₂ O per ha per year)	5-41
18	Figure 6-1: 2017 LULUCF Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-4
19	Figure 6-2: Percent of Total Land Area for Each State in the General Land-Use Categories for 2017.....	6-12
20	Figure 6-3: Changes in Forest Area by Region for <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> in the conterminous United	
21	States and Alaska (1990-2017, Million Hectares)	6-25
22	Figure 6-4: Estimated Net Annual Changes in C Stocks for All C Pools in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> in	
23	the Conterminous U.S. and Alaska (1990-2017, MMT C per Year)	6-28
24	Figure 6-5: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural Management within	
25	States, 2012, <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i>	6-52
26	Figure 6-6: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural Management within	
27	States, 2012, <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i>	6-53
28	Figure 6-7: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural Management within	
29	States, 2012, <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i>	6-66
30	Figure 6-8: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural Management within	
31	States, 2012, <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i>	6-67
32	Figure 7-1: 2017 Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	7-1
33	Figure 7-2: Management of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States, 2015.....	7-16
34	Figure 7-3: MSW Management Trends from 1990 to 2015	7-17
35	Figure 7-4: Percent of Degradable Materials Diverted from Landfills from 1990 to 2015 (Percent).....	7-18

36 Boxes

37	Box ES-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals	ES-1
38	Box ES-2: EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program	ES-2
39	Box ES-3: Improvements and Recalculations Relative to the Previous Inventory	ES-5
40	Box ES-4: Use of Ambient Measurements Systems for Validation of Emission Inventories	ES-14

1	Box ES-5: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions-Related Data	ES-26
2	Box 1-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals	1-2
3	Box 1-2: The <i>IPCC Fifth Assessment Report</i> and Global Warming Potentials	1-9
4	Box 1-3: IPCC Reference Approach	1-16
5	Box 2-1: Methodology for Aggregating Emissions by Economic Sector.....	2-32
6	Box 2-2: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions-Related Data	2-33
7	Box 2-3: Sources and Effects of Sulfur Dioxide	2-36
8	Box 3-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals	3-4
9	Box 3-2: Energy Data from EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program	3-4
10	Box 3-3: Weather and Non-Fossil Energy Effects on CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion Trends	3-10
11	Box 3-4: Uses of Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Data and Improvements in Reporting Emissions from	
12	Industrial Sector Fossil Fuel Combustion – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT	3-31
13	Box 3-5: Carbon Intensity of U.S. Energy Consumption	3-32
14	Box 3-6: Reporting of Lubricants, Waxes, and Asphalt and Road Oil Product Use in Energy Sector.....	3-51
15	Box 3-7: Carbon Dioxide Transport, Injection, and Geological Storage – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL	
16	INVENTORY REPORT.....	3-79
17	Box 4-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals	4-6
18	Box 4-2: Industrial Processes Data from EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program	4-7
19	Box 5-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals	5-2
20	Box 5-2: Surrogate Data Method.....	5-21
21	Box 5-3: Tier 1 vs. Tier 3 Approach for Estimating N ₂ O Emissions	5-33
22	Box 5-4: Surrogate Data Method.....	5-34
23	Box 5-5: Comparison of the Tier 2 U.S. Inventory Approach and IPCC (2006) Default Approach	5-43
24	Box 5-6: Comparison of Tier 2 U.S. Inventory Approach and IPCC (2006) Default Approach	5-50
25	Box 6-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals	6-7
26	Box 6-2: Preliminary Estimates of Land Use in U.S. Territories	6-21
27	Box 6-3: CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	6-28
28	Box 6-4: Surrogate Data Method.....	6-54
29	Box 6-5: Tier 3 Approach for Soil C Stocks Compared to Tier 1 or 2 Approaches	6-55
30	Box 6-6: Grassland Woody Biomass Analysis	6-70
31	Box 7-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals	7-2
32	Box 7-2: Waste Data from EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program.....	7-2
33	Box 7-3: Nationwide Municipal Solid Waste Data Sources	7-15
34	Box 7-4: Overview of the Waste Sector	7-16
35	Box 7-5: Description of a Modern, Managed Landfill	7-18
36		
37		
38		

Executive Summary

An emissions inventory that identifies and quantifies a country's anthropogenic¹ sources and sinks of greenhouse gases is essential for addressing climate change. This inventory adheres to both (1) a comprehensive and detailed set of methodologies for estimating sources and sinks of anthropogenic greenhouse gases, and (2) a common and consistent format that enables Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) to compare the relative contribution of different emission sources and greenhouse gases to climate change.

In 1992, the United States signed and ratified the UNFCCC. As stated in Article 2 of the UNFCCC, “The ultimate objective of this Convention and any related legal instruments that the Conference of the Parties may adopt is to achieve, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention, stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. Such a level should be achieved within a time-frame sufficient to allow ecosystems to adapt naturally to climate change, to ensure that food production is not threatened and to enable economic development to proceed in a sustainable manner.”²

Parties to the Convention, by ratifying, “shall develop, periodically update, publish and make available...national inventories of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of all greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol, using comparable methodologies...”³ The United States views this report as an opportunity to fulfill these commitments.

This chapter summarizes the latest information on U.S. anthropogenic greenhouse gas emission trends from 1990 through 2017. To ensure that the U.S. emissions inventory is comparable to those of other UNFCCC Parties, the estimates presented here were calculated using methodologies consistent with those recommended in the 2006 *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006). The structure of this report is consistent with the UNFCCC guidelines for inventory reporting, as discussed in Box ES-1.⁴

Box ES-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals

In following the UNFCCC requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in this report and this chapter, are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the IPCC in the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)*. Additionally, the calculated emissions and removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the

¹ The term “anthropogenic,” in this context, refers to greenhouse gas emissions and removals that are a direct result of human activities or are the result of natural processes that have been affected by human activities (IPCC 2006).

² Article 2 of the Framework Convention on Climate Change published by the UNEP/WMO Information Unit on Climate Change. See <<http://unfccc.int>>.

³ Article 4(1)(a) of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (also identified in Article 12). Subsequent decisions by the Conference of the Parties elaborated the role of Annex I Parties in preparing national inventories. See <<http://unfccc.int>>.

⁴ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

1 UNFCCC reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of
2 consistent methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC
3 ensures that these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in this Inventory
4 does not preclude alternative examinations, but rather this Inventory presents emissions and removals in a common
5 format consistent with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this
6 chapter, follows this standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to
7 calculate emissions and removals.

8

9 **Box ES-2: EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program**

10 On October 30, 2009, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) promulgated a rule requiring annual
11 reporting of greenhouse gas data from large greenhouse gas emissions sources in the United States. Implementation
12 of the rule, codified at 40 CFR Part 98, is referred to as EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). The
13 rule applies to direct greenhouse gas emitters, fossil fuel suppliers, industrial gas suppliers, and facilities that inject
14 carbon dioxide (CO₂) underground for sequestration or other reasons.⁵ Annual reporting is at the facility level,
15 except for certain suppliers of fossil fuels and industrial greenhouse gases.

16 EPA's GHGRP dataset and the data presented in this Inventory report are complementary. The Inventory was used
17 to guide the development of the GHGRP, particularly in terms of scope and coverage of both sources and gases. The
18 GHGRP dataset continues to be an important resource for the Inventory, providing not only annual emissions
19 information, but also other annual information, such as activity data and emission factors that can improve and
20 refine national emission estimates and trends over time. GHGRP data also allow EPA to disaggregate national
21 inventory estimates in new ways that can highlight differences across regions and sub-categories of emissions, along
22 with enhancing application of QA/QC procedures and assessment of uncertainties.

23 EPA uses annual GHGRP data in a number of categories to improve the national estimates presented in this
24 Inventory consistent with IPCC guidance.⁶

26 **ES.1 Background Information**

27 Greenhouse gases absorb infrared radiation, thereby trapping heat and making the planet warmer. The most
28 important greenhouse gases directly emitted by humans include carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide
29 (N₂O), and several other fluorine-containing halogenated substances. Although CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O occur naturally
30 in the atmosphere, human activities have changed their atmospheric concentrations. From the pre-industrial era (i.e.,
31 ending about 1750) to 2017, concentrations of these greenhouse gases have increased globally by 45, 164, and 22
32 percent, respectively (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL 2018a, 2018b, 2018c). This annual report estimates the total
33 national greenhouse gas emissions and removals associated with human activities across the United States.

34 **Global Warming Potentials**

35 Gases in the atmosphere can contribute to climate change both directly and indirectly. Direct effects occur when the
36 gas itself absorbs radiation. Indirect radiative forcing occurs when chemical transformations of the substance
37 produce other greenhouse gases, when a gas influences the atmospheric lifetimes of other gases, and/or when a gas
38 affects atmospheric processes that alter the radiative balance of the earth (e.g., affect cloud formation or albedo).⁷

⁵ See <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting>> and <<http://ghgdata.epa.gov/ghgp/main.do>>.

⁶ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

⁷ Albedo is a measure of the Earth's reflectivity, and is defined as the fraction of the total solar radiation incident on a body that is reflected by it.

1 The IPCC developed the Global Warming Potential (GWP) concept to compare the ability of a greenhouse gas to
 2 trap heat in the atmosphere relative to another gas.

3 The GWP of a greenhouse gas is defined as the ratio of the accumulated radiative forcing within a specific time
 4 horizon caused by emitting 1 kilogram of the gas, relative to that of the reference gas CO₂ (IPCC 2014). The
 5 reference gas used is CO₂, and therefore GWP-weighted emissions can be provided in million metric tons of CO₂
 6 equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq.).^{8,9} All gases in this Executive Summary are presented in units of MMT CO₂ Eq.
 7 Emissions by gas in unweighted mass kilotons are provided in the Trends chapter of this report.

8 UNFCCC reporting guidelines for national inventories require the use of GWP values from the *IPCC Fourth*
 9 *Assessment Report (AR4)* (IPCC 2007).¹⁰ All estimates are provided throughout the report in both CO₂ equivalents
 10 and unweighted units. A comparison of emission values using the AR4 GWP values versus the SAR (IPCC 1996),
 11 and the *IPCC Fifth Assessment Report (AR5)* (IPCC 2013) GWP values can be found in Chapter 1 and, in more
 12 detail, in Annex 6.1 of this report. The GWP values used in this report are listed below in Table ES-1.

13 **Table ES-1: Global Warming Potentials (100-Year Time Horizon) Used in this Report**

Gas	GWP
CO ₂	1
CH ₄ ^a	25
N ₂ O	298
HFC-23	14,800
HFC-32	675
HFC-125	3,500
HFC-134a	1,430
HFC-143a	4,470
HFC-152a	124
HFC-227ea	3,220
HFC-236fa	9,810
HFC-4310mee	1,640
CF ₄	7,390
C ₂ F ₆	12,200
C ₄ F ₁₀	8,860
C ₆ F ₁₄	9,300
SF ₆	22,800
NF ₃	17,200

^a The GWP of CH₄ includes the direct effects and those indirect effects due to the production of tropospheric ozone and stratospheric water vapor. The indirect effect due to production of CO₂ is not included. See Annex 6 for additional information.
 Source: IPCC (2007)

14

⁸ Carbon comprises 12/44 of carbon dioxide by weight.

⁹ One million metric ton is equal to 10¹² grams or one teragram.

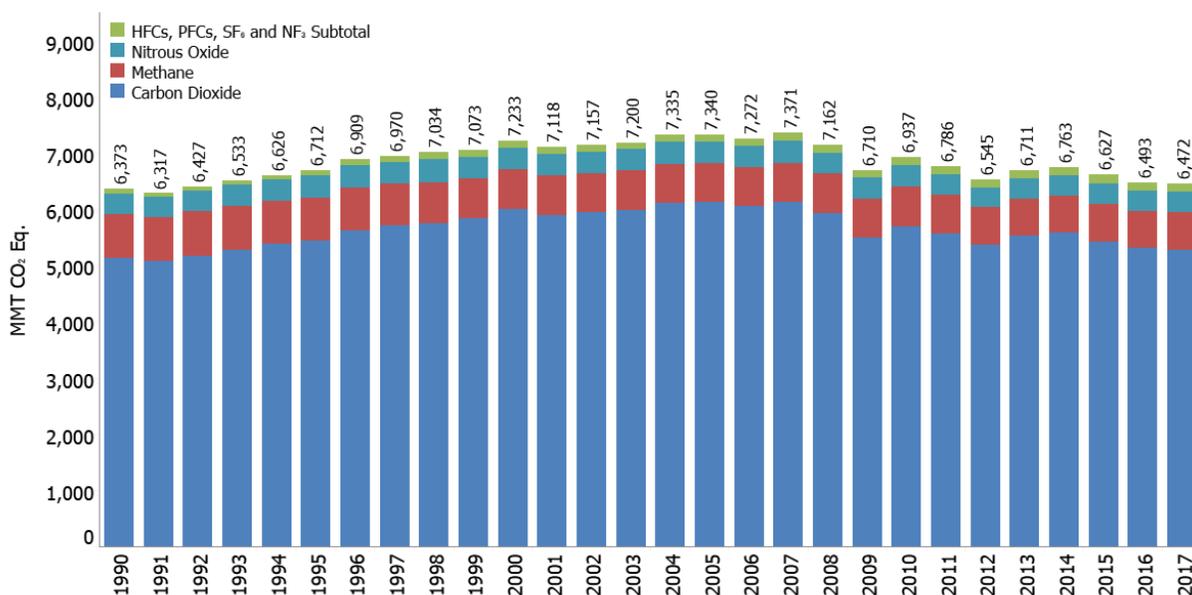
¹⁰ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

ES.2 Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks

In 2017, total gross U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were 6,472.3 MMT, or million metric tons, carbon dioxide (CO₂) Eq.¹¹ Total U.S. emissions have increased by 1.6 percent from 1990 to 2017, and emissions decreased from 2016 to 2017 by 0.3 percent (21.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.). The decrease in total greenhouse gas emissions between 2016 and 2017 was driven in part by a decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion. The decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion was a result of multiple factors, including a continued shift from coal to natural gas, increased use of renewables in the electric power sector, and milder weather that contributed to less overall electricity use.

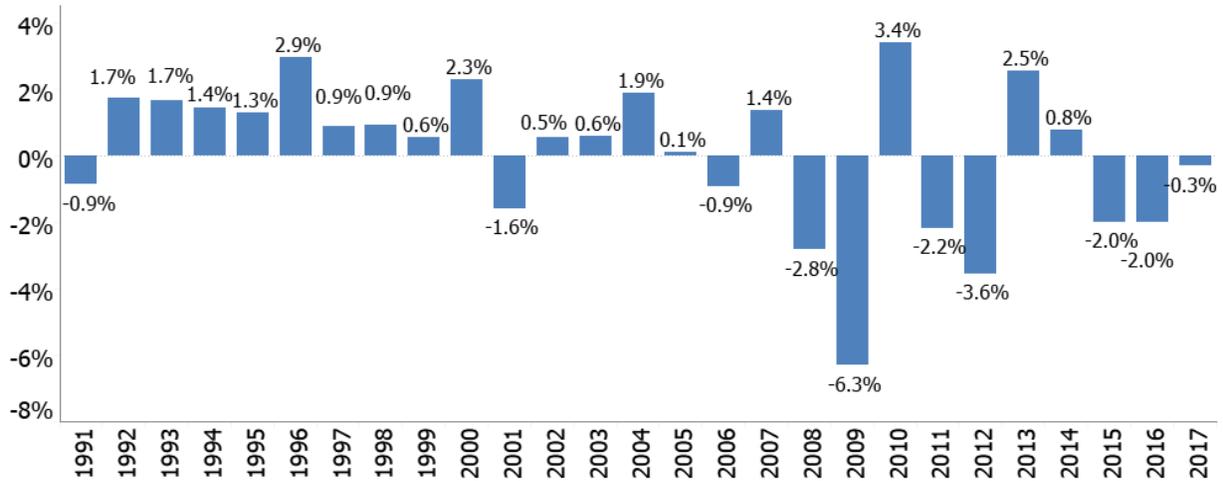
Relative to 1990, the baseline for this Inventory, gross emissions in 2017 are higher by 1.6 percent, down from a high of 15.7 percent above 1990 levels in 2007. Overall, net emissions in 2017 were 12.7 percent below 2005 levels as shown in Table ES-2. Figure ES-1 through Figure ES-3 illustrate the overall trends in total U.S. emissions by gas, annual changes, and absolute change since 1990, and Table ES-2 provides a detailed summary of gross U.S. greenhouse gas emissions and sinks for 1990 through 2017. Note, unless otherwise stated, all tables and figures provide total gross emissions, and exclude the greenhouse gas fluxes from the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector (see Section ES.3 Overview of Sector Emissions and Trends).

Figure ES-1: Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

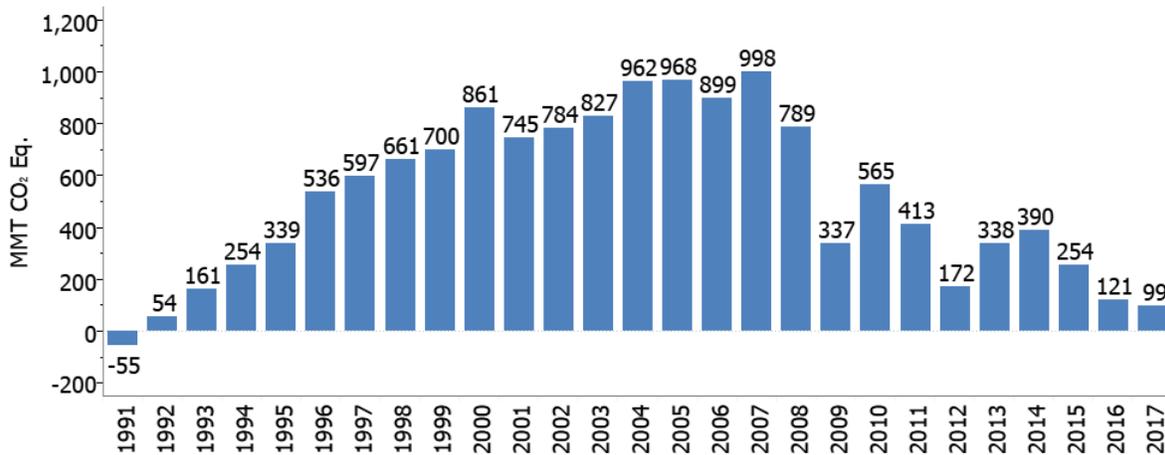


¹¹ The gross emissions total presented in this report for the United States excludes emissions and removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF). The net emissions total presented in this report for the United States includes emissions and removals from LULUCF.

1 **Figure ES-2: Annual Percent Change in Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to the**
 2 **Previous Year**



3
4
5 **Figure ES-3: Cumulative Change in Annual Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to**
 6 **1990 (1990=0, MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



7
8
9 **Box ES-3: Improvements and Recalculations Relative to the Previous Inventory**

10 Each year, some emission and sink estimates in the Inventory are recalculated and revised with improved methods
 11 and/or data. In general, recalculations are made to the U.S. greenhouse gas emission estimates either to incorporate
 12 new methodologies or, most commonly, to update recent historical data. These improvements are implemented
 13 consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2016) to ensure that the trend is accurate.

14 Below are categories with recalculations resulting in an average change over the time series of greater than 10 MMT
 15 CO₂ Eq. For more information on specific methodological updates, please see the Energy chapter (Chapter 3), the
 16 LULUCF chapter (Chapter 6), and the Recalculations and Improvements chapter (Chapter 9).

- 17 • *Land Converted to Cropland*: Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks (CO₂)
- 18 • *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*: Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks (CO₂)
- 19 • *Settlements Remaining Settlements*: Changes in Settlement Tree Carbon Stocks (CO₂)
- 20 • *Land Converted to Forest Land*: Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks (CO₂)
- 21 • *Land Converted to Settlements*: Changes in Settlement Soil Carbon Stocks (CO₂)

- *Fossil Fuel Combustion*: Changes in Stationary Combustion (N₂O)
- *Land Converted to Grassland*: Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks (CO₂)

In implementing improvements, the United States follows the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), which states, “Both methodological changes and refinements over time are an essential part of improving inventory quality. It is good practice to change or refine methods when: available data have changed; the previously used method is not consistent with the IPCC guidelines for that category; a category has become key; the previously used method is insufficient to reflect mitigation activities in a transparent manner; the capacity for inventory preparation has increased; new inventory methods become available; and for correction of errors.”

In each Inventory, the results of all methodological changes and historical data updates are presented in the Recalculations and Improvements chapter; and detailed descriptions of each recalculation including references for data, are provided within each source or sink’s description in the report, if applicable. Changes in historical data are generally the result of changes in statistical data supplied by other agencies.

Table ES-2: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	5,122.0	6,131.5	5,524.0	5,574.9	5,427.0	5,310.5	5,279.7
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5
<i>Transportation</i>	<i>1,469.1</i>	<i>1,857.0</i>	<i>1,682.7</i>	<i>1,721.6</i>	<i>1,734.0</i>	<i>1,779.1</i>	<i>1,794.2</i>
<i>Electric Power Sector</i>	<i>1,820.8</i>	<i>2,400.9</i>	<i>2,039.6</i>	<i>2,039.1</i>	<i>1,903.0</i>	<i>1,811.2</i>	<i>1,734.0</i>
<i>Industrial</i>	<i>857.4</i>	<i>853.4</i>	<i>839.9</i>	<i>819.9</i>	<i>808.8</i>	<i>808.5</i>	<i>817.6</i>
<i>Residential</i>	<i>338.1</i>	<i>357.8</i>	<i>329.2</i>	<i>347.0</i>	<i>318.3</i>	<i>293.3</i>	<i>298.5</i>
<i>Commercial</i>	<i>226.5</i>	<i>226.7</i>	<i>224.6</i>	<i>233.0</i>	<i>245.8</i>	<i>232.4</i>	<i>234.8</i>
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	<i>27.6</i>	<i>49.7</i>	<i>42.5</i>	<i>41.4</i>	<i>41.4</i>	<i>41.4</i>	<i>41.4</i>
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	119.5	139.6	123.5	119.9	127.0	113.7	124.6
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	101.6	68.2	53.5	58.4	47.8	42.3	41.8
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	36.4	39.4	39.9	39.4	39.4
Petrochemical Production	21.3	26.9	26.4	26.5	28.1	28.1	28.2
Natural Gas Systems	30.0	22.6	25.1	25.5	25.1	25.5	26.3
Petroleum Systems	8.9	11.6	25.2	29.7	31.7	22.2	23.3
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.0	9.6	10.9	11.4	13.8
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	14.0	14.2	13.3	12.9	13.2
Incineration of Waste	8.0	12.5	10.3	10.4	10.7	10.8	10.8
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	11.5	13.0	12.2	11.0	10.1
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.1
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.1	1.5	4.2	4.3	4.3
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.9	3.6	3.7	3.2	3.2
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.0
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.7
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.3
Aluminum Production	6.8	4.1	3.3	2.8	2.8	1.3	1.2
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.0
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

<i>Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption^a</i>	219.4	230.7	316.4	324.1	309.8	307.0	308.3
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	103.5	113.1	99.8	103.4	110.9	116.6	116.4
CH₄^c	780.8	692.1	664.0	663.1	661.8	653.4	663.3
Enteric Fermentation	164.2	168.9	165.5	164.2	166.5	171.9	175.4
Natural Gas Systems	193.9	171.9	166.3	165.8	167.8	164.7	166.2
Landfills	179.6	131.4	112.9	112.5	111.2	108.0	107.7
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	64.6	64.6	61.2	53.8	62.6
Manure Management	37.1	53.7	58.1	57.8	60.9	61.5	61.7
Petroleum Systems	42.1	36.7	41.6	42.1	39.5	38.2	37.7
Wastewater Treatment	15.3	15.5	14.4	14.4	14.6	14.3	14.3
Rice Cultivation	16.0	16.7	11.5	12.7	12.3	13.7	11.3
Stationary Combustion	8.6	7.8	8.8	8.9	7.9	7.2	7.1
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.6	6.9	7.0	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.2	6.3	6.4	6.7	6.4
Mobile Combustion	12.9	9.6	4.5	4.1	3.6	3.4	3.2
Composting	0.4	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2
Petrochemical Production	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Ferroalloy Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N₂O^c	370.3	375.8	364.7	362.1	373.5	363.8	360.6
Agricultural Soil Management	251.7	254.5	265.2	262.3	277.8	267.6	266.4
Stationary Combustion	25.1	34.4	32.1	32.3	29.9	29.4	28.1
Manure Management	14.0	16.5	17.4	17.4	17.6	18.2	18.7
Mobile Combustion	42.0	39.0	22.1	20.2	18.8	17.9	17.0
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	10.7	10.9	11.6	10.1	10.1
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	3.9	5.4	4.3	7.0	7.0
Wastewater Treatment	3.4	4.4	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.9	5.0
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Composting	0.3	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.4
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Semiconductor Manufacture	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	0.9	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0
HFCs	46.6	122.2	145.7	150.2	153.4	154.4	157.8
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^d	0.3	101.9	141.3	144.8	148.7	151.1	152.2
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.1	5.0	4.3	2.8	5.2
Semiconductor Manufacture	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
Magnesium Production and Processing	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
PFCs	24.3	6.7	5.9	5.6	5.1	4.4	4.1
Semiconductor Manufacture	2.8	3.2	2.9	3.1	3.1	3.0	3.0
Aluminum Production	21.5	3.4	3.0	2.5	2.0	1.4	1.1

Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.0	+	+	+	+	+	+
SF₆	28.8	11.8	6.3	6.2	5.8	6.3	6.1
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.1	8.3	4.4	4.6	4.1	4.4	4.3
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.3	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1
Semiconductor Manufacture	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7
NF₃	+	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Semiconductor Manufacture	+	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total Emissions	6,372.8	7,340.5	6,711.2	6,762.7	6,627.0	6,493.4	6,472.3
LULUCF Emissions^c	7.8	16.0	17.5	17.7	28.3	15.5	15.5
LULUCF CH ₄ Emissions	5.0	9.0	9.9	10.1	16.5	8.8	8.8
LULUCF N ₂ O Emissions	2.8	7.0	7.6	7.7	11.8	6.7	6.7
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^e	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)
LULUCF Sector Net Total^f	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,557.3	6,600.5	5,997.7	6,092.7	5,915.9	5,770.8	5,758.9

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals.

^c LULUCF emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are reported separately from gross emissions totals. LULUCF emissions include the CH₄, and N₂O emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*; CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires, Non-CO₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

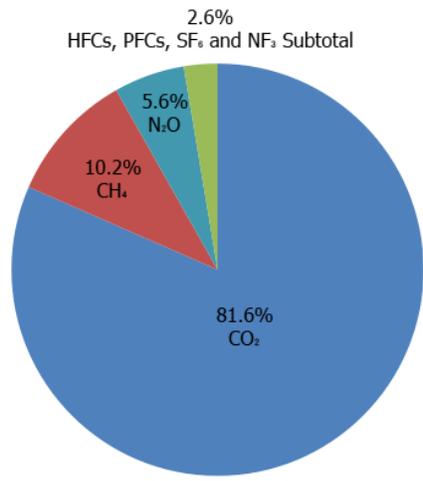
^d Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

^e LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

^f The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

1 Figure ES-4 illustrates the relative contribution of the direct greenhouse gases to total U.S. emissions in 2017,
2 weighted by global warming potential. The primary greenhouse gas emitted by human activities in the United States
3 was CO₂, representing approximately 81.6 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions. The largest source of CO₂, and
4 of overall greenhouse gas emissions, was fossil fuel combustion. Methane emissions, which have decreased by 15
5 percent since 1990, resulted primarily from enteric fermentation associated with domestic livestock, natural gas
6 systems, and decomposition of wastes in landfills. Agricultural soil management, stationary fuel combustion,
7 manure management, and mobile source fuel combustion were the major sources of N₂O emissions. Ozone depleting
8 substance substitute emissions and emissions of HFC-23 during the production of HCFC-22 were the primary
9 contributors to aggregate hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) emissions. Perfluorocarbon (PFC) emissions resulted from
10 semiconductor manufacturing and as a byproduct of primary aluminum production, electrical transmission and
11 distribution systems accounted for most sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆) emissions, and semiconductor manufacturing is
12 the only source of nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃) emissions.

1 **Figure ES-4: 2017 U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas (Percentages based on MMT CO₂**
2 **Eq.)**



3
4 Overall, from 1990 to 2017, total emissions of CO₂ increased by 157.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.1 percent), while total
5 emissions of CH₄ decreased by 117.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (15.0 percent), and N₂O emissions decreased by 9.7 MMT CO₂
6 Eq. (2.6 percent). During the same period, aggregate weighted emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆ and NF₃ rose by 68.9
7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (69.2 percent). From 1990 to 2017, HFCs increased by 111.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (238.8 percent), PFCs
8 decreased by 20.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (82.9 percent), SF₆ decreased by 22.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (78.9 percent), and NF₃
9 increased by 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,166 percent). Despite being emitted in smaller quantities relative to the other
10 principal greenhouse gases, emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆ and NF₃ are significant because many of these gases
11 have extremely high global warming potentials and, in the cases of PFCs and SF₆, long atmospheric lifetimes.
12 Conversely, U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were partly offset by carbon (C) sequestration in forests, trees in urban
13 areas, agricultural soils, landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps, and coastal wetlands, which, in aggregate, offset
14 11.3 percent of total emissions in 2017. The following sections describe each gas's contribution to total U.S.
15 greenhouse gas emissions in more detail.

16 Carbon Dioxide Emissions

17 The global carbon cycle is made up of large carbon flows and reservoirs. Billions of tons of carbon in the form of
18 CO₂ are absorbed by oceans and living biomass (i.e., sinks) and are emitted to the atmosphere annually through
19 natural processes (i.e., sources). When in equilibrium, global carbon fluxes among these various reservoirs are
20 roughly balanced.¹²

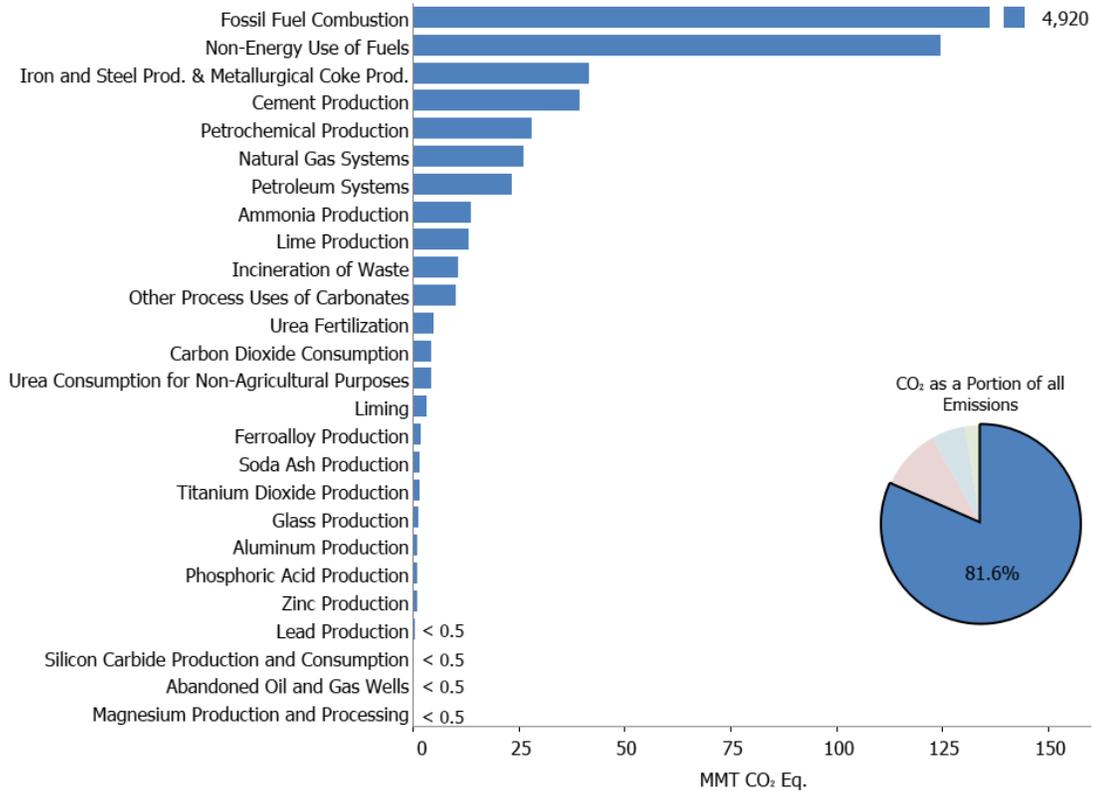
21 Since the Industrial Revolution (i.e., about 1750), global atmospheric concentrations of CO₂ have risen
22 approximately 45 percent (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL 2018a), principally due to the combustion of fossil fuels for
23 energy. Globally, approximately 32,310 MMT of CO₂ were added to the atmosphere through the combustion of
24 fossil fuels in 2016, of which the United States accounted for approximately 15 percent.¹³

¹² The term “flux” is used to describe the net emissions of greenhouse gases accounting for both the emissions of CO₂ to and the removals of CO₂ from the atmosphere. Removal of CO₂ from the atmosphere is also referred to as “carbon sequestration.”

¹³ Global CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion were taken from International Energy Agency *CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuels Combustion Overview* <<https://webstore.iea.org/co2-emissions-from-fuel-combustion-2018>> IEA (2018). The publication has not yet been updated to include 2017 data.

1 Within the United States, fossil fuel combustion accounted for 76.0 percent of CO₂ emissions in 2017. There are 25
 2 additional sources of CO₂ emissions included in the Inventory (see Figure ES-5). Although not illustrated in the
 3 Figure ES-5, changes in land use and forestry practices can also lead to net CO₂ emissions (e.g., through conversion
 4 of forest land to agricultural or urban use) or to a net sink for CO₂ (e.g., through net additions to forest biomass).

5 **Figure ES-5: 2017 Sources of CO₂ Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



6
 7 As the largest source of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions, CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion has accounted for
 8 approximately 77 percent of GWP-weighted emissions since 1990. Important drivers influencing emissions levels
 9 include: (1) changes in demand for energy; and (2) a general decline in the carbon intensity of fuels combusted for
 10 energy in recent years by non-transport sectors of the economy.

11 Between 1990 and 2017, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion increased from 4,739.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. to
 12 4,920.5 MMT CO₂ Eq., a 3.8 percent total increase over the twenty-eight-year period. Conversely, CO₂ emissions
 13 from fossil fuel combustion decreased by 825.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 2005 levels, a decrease of approximately 14.4
 14 percent between 2005 and 2017. From 2016 to 2017, these emissions decreased by 45.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.9
 15 percent).

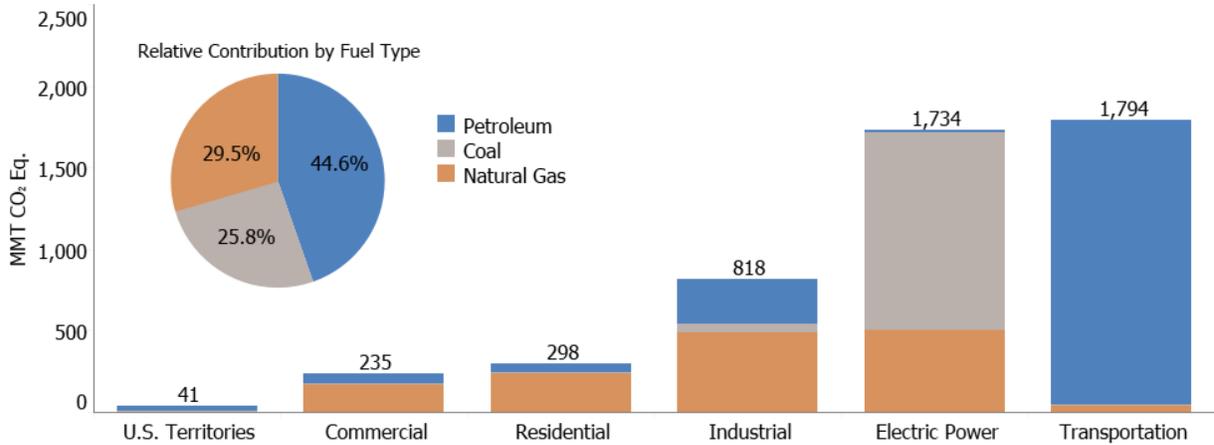
16 Historically, changes in emissions from fossil fuel combustion have been the dominant factor affecting U.S.
 17 emission trends. Changes in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are influenced by many long-term and
 18 short-term factors. Long-term factors include population and economic trends, technological changes, shifting
 19 energy fuel choices, and various policies at the national, state, and local level. In the short term, the overall
 20 consumption and mix of fossil fuels in the United States fluctuates primarily in response to changes in general
 21 economic conditions, overall energy prices, the relative price of different fuels, weather, and the availability of non-
 22 fossil alternatives.

23 The five major fuel-consuming economic sectors contributing to CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are
 24 transportation, electric power, industrial, residential, and commercial. Carbon dioxide emissions are produced by the
 25 electric power sector as fossil fuel is consumed to provide electricity to one of the other four sectors, or “end-use”
 26 sectors. For the discussion below, electric power emissions have been distributed to each end-use sector on the basis
 27 of each sector’s share of aggregate electricity use. This method of distributing emissions assumes that each end-use

1 sector uses electricity that is generated from the national average mix of fuels according to their carbon intensity.
 2 Emissions from electric power are also addressed separately after the end-use sectors are discussed. Note that
 3 emissions from U.S. Territories are reported as their own end-use sector due to a lack of specific consumption data
 4 for the individual end-use sectors within U.S. Territories. Figure ES-6, Figure ES-7, and Table ES-3 summarize CO₂
 5 emissions from fossil fuel combustion by end-use sector.

6

7 **Figure ES-6: 2017 CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type (MMT**
 8 **CO₂ Eq.)**

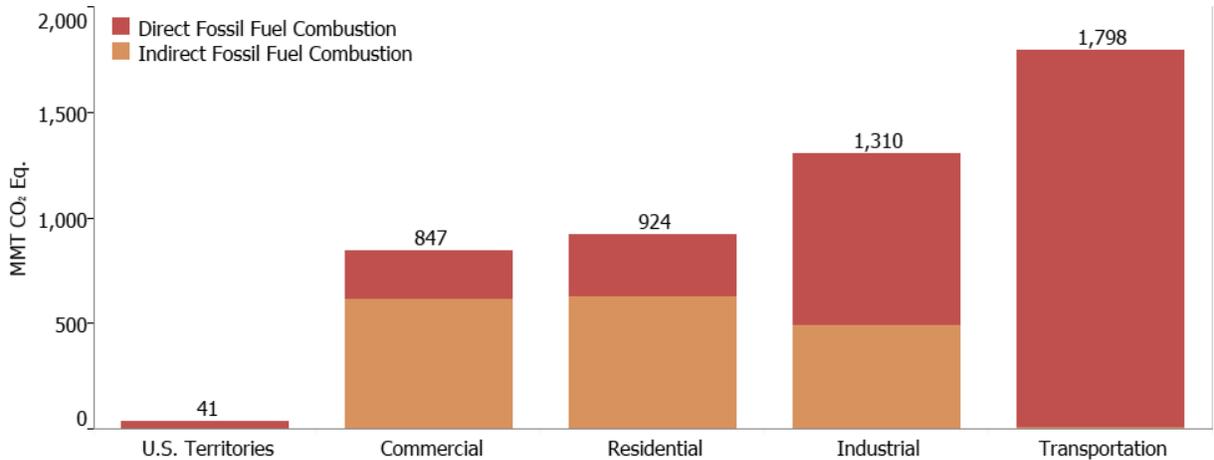


9

10 Note on Figure ES-6: Fossil Fuel Combustion for electric power also includes emissions of less than 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. from
 11 geothermal-based generation.

12

13 **Figure ES-7: 2017 End-Use Sector Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO₂**
 14 **Eq.)**



15

16

1 **Table ES-3: CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation	1,472.1	1,861.7	1,686.7	1,725.7	1,737.8	1,782.6	1,797.6
Combustion	1,469.1	1,857.0	1,682.7	1,721.6	1,734.0	1,779.1	1,794.2
Electricity	3.0	4.7	4.0	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.4
Industrial	1,544.2	1,589.9	1,435.1	1,413.6	1,359.2	1,327.0	1,310.1
Combustion	857.4	853.4	839.9	819.9	808.8	808.5	817.6
Electricity	686.7	736.6	595.2	593.6	550.4	518.4	492.6
Residential	931.1	1,214.1	1,064.5	1,082.0	1,003.1	947.9	923.9
Combustion	338.1	357.8	329.2	347.0	318.3	293.3	298.5
Electricity	593.0	856.3	735.3	734.9	684.8	654.6	625.4
Commercial	764.5	1,030.0	929.6	939.5	909.8	867.1	847.5
Combustion	226.5	226.7	224.6	233.0	245.8	232.4	234.8
Electricity	538.0	803.3	705.0	706.5	664.0	634.7	612.6
U.S. Territories^a	27.6	49.7	42.5	41.4	41.4	41.4	41.4
Total	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5
Electric Power	1,820.8	2,400.9	2,039.6	2,039.1	1,903.0	1,811.2	1,734.0

^aFuel consumption by U.S. Territories (i.e., American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Wake Island, and other U.S. Pacific Islands) is included in this report.

Notes: Combustion-related emissions from electric power are allocated based on aggregate national electricity use by each end-use sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 *Transportation End-Use Sector.* When electricity-related emissions are distributed to economic end-use sectors,
 3 transportation activities accounted for 36.5 percent of U.S. CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2017. The
 4 largest sources of transportation CO₂ emissions in 2017 were passenger cars (41.4 percent); medium- and heavy-
 5 duty trucks (23.1 percent); light-duty trucks, which include sport utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and minivans (17.1
 6 percent); commercial aircraft (6.7 percent); other aircraft (3.1 percent); rail (2.3 percent); pipelines (2.3 percent); and
 7 ships and boats (2.2 percent). Annex 3.2 presents the total emissions from all transportation and mobile sources,
 8 including CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and HFCs.

9 In terms of the overall trend, from 1990 to 2017, total transportation CO₂ emissions increased due, in large part, to
 10 increased demand for travel. The number of vehicle miles traveled (VMT) by light-duty motor vehicles (i.e.,
 11 passenger cars and light-duty trucks) increased 47 percent from 1990 to 2017,¹⁴ as a result of a confluence of factors
 12 including population growth, economic growth, urban sprawl, and low fuel prices during the beginning of this
 13 period. Almost all of the energy consumed for transportation was supplied by petroleum-based products, with more
 14 than half being related to gasoline consumption in automobiles and other highway vehicles. Other fuel uses,
 15 especially diesel fuel for freight trucks and jet fuel for aircraft, accounted for the remainder.

16 *Industrial End-Use Sector.* Industrial CO₂ emissions, resulting both directly from the combustion of fossil fuels and
 17 indirectly from the generation of electricity that is used by industry, accounted for 27 percent of CO₂ emissions from
 18 fossil fuel combustion in 2017. Approximately 62 percent of these emissions resulted from direct fossil fuel
 19 combustion to produce steam and/or heat for industrial processes. The remaining emissions resulted from the use of
 20 electricity for motors, electric furnaces, ovens, lighting, and other applications. In contrast to the other end-use
 21 sectors, excluding the residential sector, emissions from industry have declined since 1990. This decline is due to

¹⁴ VMT estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2017). Table VM-1 data for 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2017 mileage data is estimated using the 1.4 percent increase in FHWA Traffic Volume Trends from 2016 to 2017. In 2007 and 2008 light-duty VMT decreased 3.0 percent and 2.3 percent, respectively. Note that the decline in light-duty VMT from 2006 to 2007 is due at least in part to a change in FHWA's methods for estimating VMT. In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating VMT by vehicle class, which led to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2017 time period. In absence of these method changes, light-duty VMT growth between 2006 and 2007 would likely have been higher.

1 structural changes in the U.S. economy (i.e., shifts from a manufacturing-based to a service-based economy), fuel
2 switching, and efficiency improvements.

3 *Residential and Commercial End-Use Sectors.* The residential and commercial end-use sectors accounted for 19 and
4 17 percent, respectively, of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2017. The residential and commercial
5 sectors relied heavily on electricity for meeting energy demands, with 68 and 72 percent, respectively, of their
6 emissions attributable to electricity use for lighting, heating, cooling, and operating appliances. The remaining
7 emissions were due to the consumption of natural gas and petroleum for heating and cooking. Emissions from the
8 residential and commercial end-use sectors have decreased by 1 percent and increased by 11 percent since 1990,
9 respectively.

10 *Electric Power.* The United States relies on electricity to meet a significant portion of its energy demands.
11 Electricity generators used 32 percent of U.S. energy from fossil fuels and emitted 35 percent of the CO₂ from fossil
12 fuel combustion in 2017. The type of energy source used to generate electricity is the main factor influencing
13 emissions.¹⁵ For example, some electricity is generated through non-fossil fuel options such as nuclear,
14 hydroelectric, wind, solar, or geothermal energy. See Figure ES-8 for trends in energy sources used to generate
15 electricity and impact on CO₂ emissions.

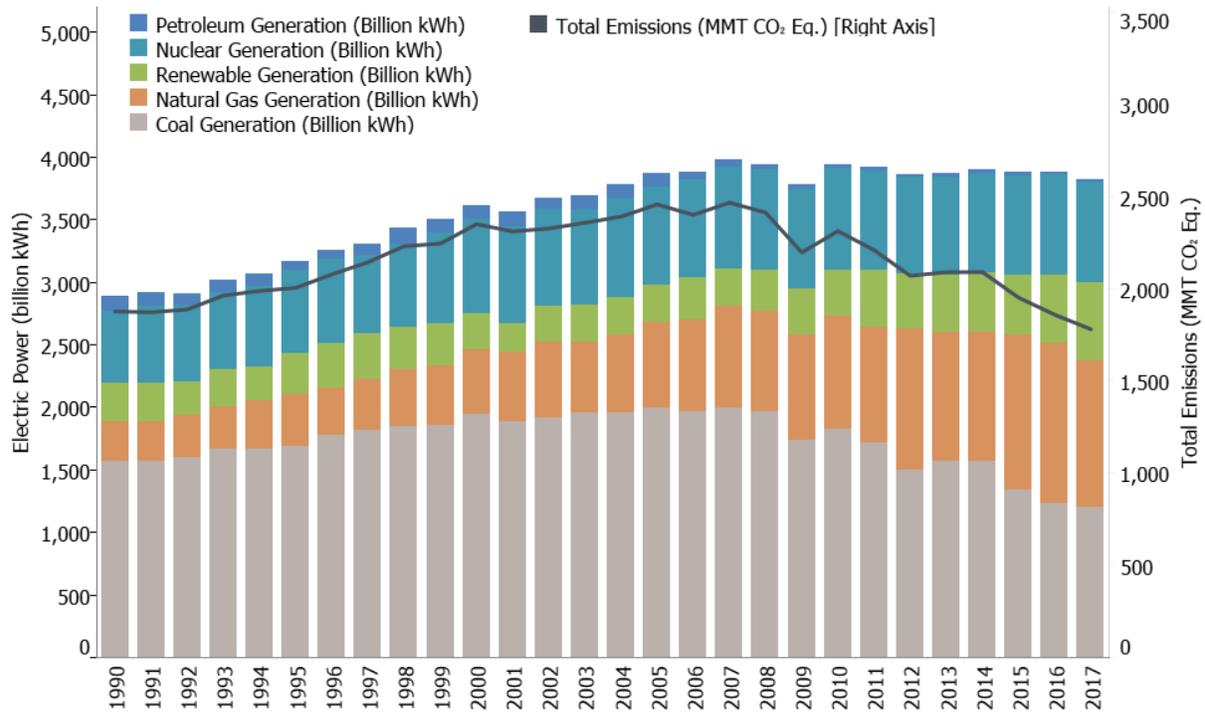
16 Electric power sector generators relied on coal for approximately 31 percent of their total energy requirements in
17 2017. In addition, the coal used by electricity generators accounted for 93 percent of all coal consumed for energy in
18 the United States in 2017.¹⁶ Recently, a decrease in the carbon intensity of the mix of fuels consumed to generate
19 electricity has occurred due to decreased coal consumption, increased natural gas consumption, and increased
20 reliance on non-fossil generation sources. Electric power sector generators used natural gas for approximately 31
21 percent of their total energy requirements in 2017.

22 Across the time series, changes in electricity demand and the carbon intensity of fuels used for electric power have a
23 significant impact on CO₂ emissions. While emissions from the electric power sector have decreased by
24 approximately 4.8 percent since 1990, the carbon intensity of the electric power sector, in terms of CO₂ Eq. per
25 QBtu input, has significantly decreased—by 11 percent—during that same time-frame. This trend away from a
26 direct relationship between electric power and the resulting emissions is shown in Figure ES-8.

¹⁵ In line with the reporting requirements for inventories submitted under the UNFCCC, CO₂ emissions from biomass combustion have been estimated separately from fossil fuel CO₂ emissions and are not included in the electricity sector totals and trends discussed in this section. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry.

¹⁶ See Table 6.2 Coal Consumption by Sector of EIA (2018a).

1 **Figure ES-8: Electric Power Generation (Billion kWh) and Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



2
3 Other significant CO₂ trends included the following:

- 4 • Carbon dioxide emissions from non-energy use of fossil fuels increased by 5.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.2 percent)
5 from 1990 through 2017. Emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels were 124.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. in
6 2017, which constituted 2.4 percent of total national CO₂ emissions, approximately the same proportion as
7 in 1990.
- 8 • Carbon dioxide emissions from iron and steel production and metallurgical coke production have decreased
9 by 59.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (58.9 percent) from 1990 through 2017, due to restructuring of the industry,
10 technological improvements, and increased scrap steel utilization.
- 11 • Total C stock change (i.e., net CO₂ removals) in the LULUCF sector decreased by approximately 11.5
12 percent between 1990 and 2017. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in the rate of net C
13 accumulation in forest C stocks and *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, as well as an increase in emissions
14 from *Land Converted to Settlements*.

15 **Box ES-4: Use of Ambient Measurements Systems for Validation of Emission Inventories**

16 In following the UNFCCC requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission
17 inventories, the emissions and sinks presented in this report are organized by source and sink categories and
18 calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the IPCC.¹⁷ Several recent studies have estimated
19 emissions at the national or regional level with estimated results that sometimes differ from EPA’s estimate of
20 emissions. EPA has engaged with researchers on how remote sensing, ambient measurement, and inverse modeling
21 techniques for estimating greenhouse gas emissions could assist in improving the understanding of inventory
22 estimates. In working with the research community on ambient measurement and remote sensing techniques to
23 improve national greenhouse gas inventories, EPA follows guidance from the IPCC on the use of measurements and
24 modeling to validate emission inventories.¹⁸ An area of particular interest in EPA’s outreach efforts is how ambient

¹⁷ See <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/index.html>>.

¹⁸ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/meeting/pdfiles/1003_Uncertainty%20meeting_report.pdf>.

1 measurement data can be used in a manner consistent with this Inventory report’s transparency of its calculation
 2 methodologies, and the ability of these techniques to attribute emissions and removals from remote sensing to
 3 anthropogenic sources, as defined by the IPCC for this report, versus natural sources and sinks.

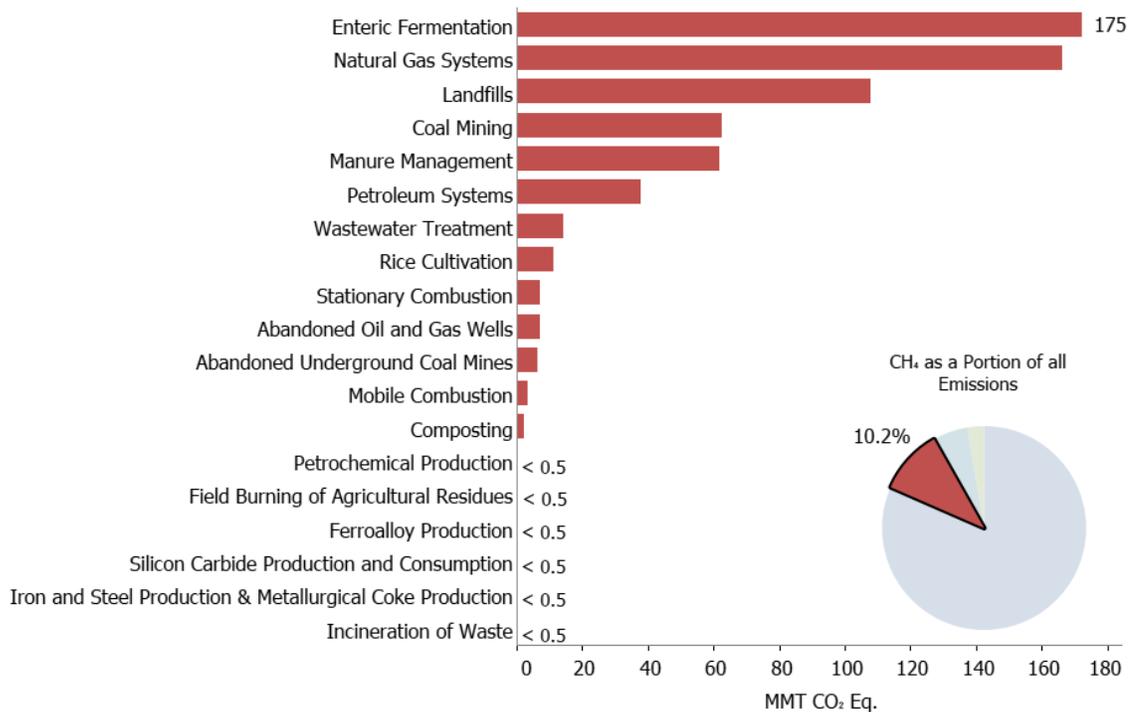
4 In an effort to improve the ability to compare the national-level greenhouse gas inventory with measurement results
 5 that may be at other scales, a team at Harvard University along with EPA and other coauthors developed a gridded
 6 inventory of U.S. anthropogenic methane emissions with 0.1° x 0.1° spatial resolution, monthly temporal resolution,
 7 and detailed scale-dependent error characterization. The gridded inventory is designed to be consistent with the 1990
 8 to 2014 U.S. EPA *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks* estimates for the year 2012, which
 9 presents national totals for different source types.¹⁹ This gridded inventory is responsive to the recommendations
 10 contained in two National Academies of Science reports examining greenhouse gas emissions data (National
 11 Research Council 2010; National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine 2018).

12

13 Methane Emissions

14 Methane (CH₄) is significantly more effective than CO₂ at trapping heat in the atmosphere—by a factor of 25 based
 15 on the *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* estimate (IPCC 2007). Over the last two hundred and fifty years, the
 16 concentration of CH₄ in the atmosphere increased by 164 percent (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL 2018b).
 17 Anthropogenic sources of CH₄ include natural gas and petroleum systems, agricultural activities, LULUCF, landfills
 18 and other waste management activities, coal mining, wastewater treatment, stationary and mobile combustion, and
 19 certain industrial processes (see Figure ES-9).

20 **Figure ES-9: 2017 Sources of CH₄ Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



21

22 Note: LULUCF emissions are reported separately from gross emissions totals and are not included in Figure ES-9. Refer to
 23 Table ES-5 for a breakout of LULUCF emissions by gas.

¹⁹ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/gridded-2012-methane-emissions>>.

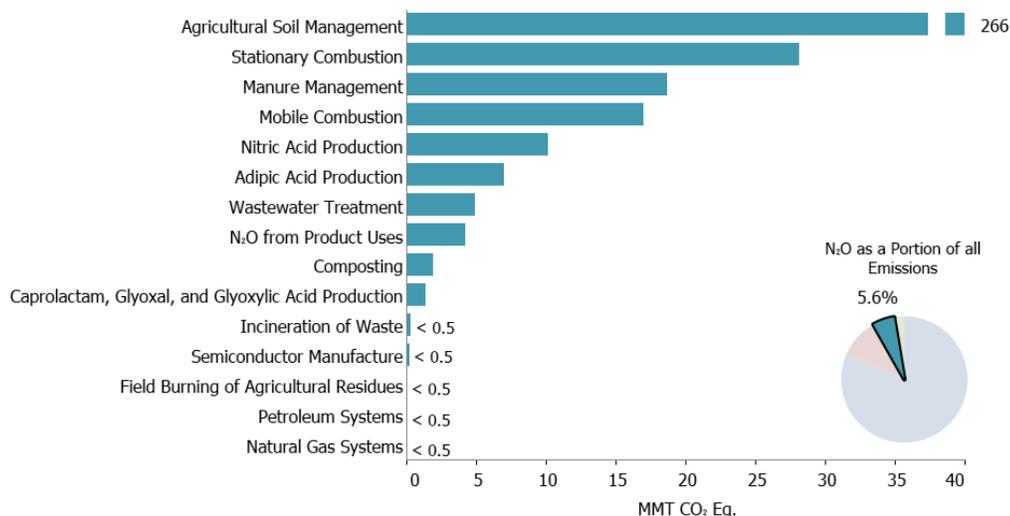
1 Significant trends for the largest sources of U.S. CH₄ emissions include the following:

- 2 • Enteric fermentation is the largest anthropogenic source of CH₄ emissions in the United States. In 2017, enteric fermentation CH₄ emissions were 175.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (26.4 percent of total CH₄ emissions), which represents an increase of 11.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6.9 percent) since 1990. This increase in emissions from 1990 to 2017 generally follows the increasing trends in cattle populations.
- 6 • Natural gas systems were the second largest anthropogenic source category of CH₄ emissions in the United States in 2017 with 166.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. of CH₄ emitted into the atmosphere. Those emissions have decreased by 27.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (14.3 percent) since 1990. The decrease in CH₄ emissions is largely due to the decrease in emissions from transmission, storage, and distribution. The decrease in transmission and storage emissions is largely due to reduced compressor station emissions (including emissions from compressors and equipment leaks).
- 12 • Landfills were the third largest anthropogenic source of CH₄ emissions in the United States (107.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.), accounting for 16.2 percent of total CH₄ emissions in 2017. From 1990 to 2017, CH₄ emissions from landfills decreased by 71.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (40.0 percent), with small year-to-year increases. This downward trend in emissions coincided with increased landfill gas collection and control systems, and a reduction of decomposable materials (i.e., paper and paperboard, food scraps, and yard trimmings) discarded in MSW landfills over the time series.²⁰ While the amount of landfill gas collected and combusted continues to increase, the rate of increase in collection and combustion no longer exceeds the rate of additional CH₄ generation from the amount of organic MSW landfilled as the U.S. population grows (EPA 2018b).

21 Nitrous Oxide Emissions

22 Nitrous oxide (N₂O) is produced by biological processes that occur in soil and water and by a variety of anthropogenic activities in the agricultural, energy, industrial, and waste management fields. While total N₂O emissions are much lower than CO₂ emissions, N₂O is nearly 300 times more powerful than CO₂ at trapping heat in the atmosphere (IPCC 2007). Since 1750, the global atmospheric concentration of N₂O has risen by approximately 22 percent (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL 2018c). The main anthropogenic activities producing N₂O in the United States are agricultural soil management, stationary fuel combustion, manure management, fuel combustion in motor vehicles, and nitric acid production (see Figure ES-10).

29 **Figure ES-10: 2017 Sources of N₂O Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



²⁰ Carbon dioxide emissions from landfills are not included specifically in summing waste sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs and decay of disposed wood products are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

Note: LULUCF emissions are reported separately from gross emissions totals and are not included in Figure ES-10. Refer to Table ES-5 for a breakout of LULUCF emissions by gas.

Significant trends for the largest sources of U.S. emissions of N₂O include the following:

- Agricultural soils accounted for approximately 73.9 percent of N₂O emissions and 4.1 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions in the United States in 2017. Estimated emissions from this source in 2017 were 266.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. Annual N₂O emissions from agricultural soils fluctuated between 1990 and 2017, although overall emissions were 5.8 percent higher in 2017 than in 1990. Year-to-year fluctuations are largely a reflection of annual variation in weather patterns, synthetic fertilizer use, and crop production.
- Nitrous oxide emissions from stationary combustion increased 3.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12.1 percent) from 1990 to 2017. Nitrous oxide emissions from this source increased primarily as a result of an increase in the number of coal fluidized bed boilers in the electric power sector.
- Nitrous oxide emissions from mobile combustion decreased by 25.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (59.5 percent) from 1990 to 2017, primarily as a result of N₂O national emission control standards and emission control technologies for on-road vehicles.

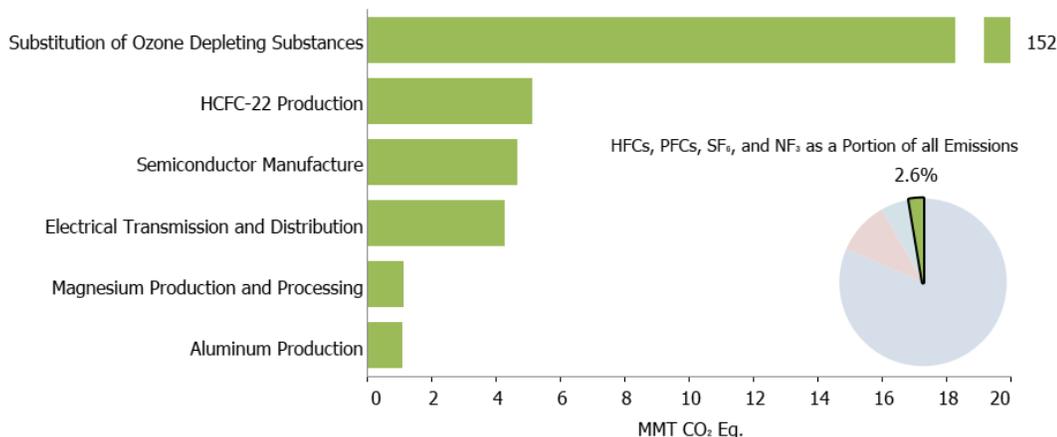
HFC, PFC, SF₆, and NF₃ Emissions

Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) and perfluorocarbons (PFCs) are families of synthetic chemicals that are used as alternatives to ozone depleting substances (ODS), which are being phased out under the Montreal Protocol and Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. Hydrofluorocarbons and PFCs do not deplete the stratospheric ozone layer, and are therefore acceptable alternatives under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.

These compounds, however, along with SF₆ and NF₃, are potent greenhouse gases. In addition to having high global warming potentials, SF₆ and PFCs have extremely long atmospheric lifetimes, resulting in their essentially irreversible accumulation in the atmosphere once emitted. Sulfur hexafluoride is the most potent greenhouse gas the IPCC has evaluated (IPCC 2013).

Other emissive sources of these gases include HCFC-22 production, semiconductor manufacturing, electrical transmission and distribution systems, magnesium production and processing, and aluminum production (see Figure ES-11).

Figure ES-11: 2017 Sources of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)



Some significant trends for the largest sources of U.S. HFC, PFC, SF₆, and NF₃ emissions include the following:

- Hydrofluorocarbon and perfluorocarbon emissions resulting from the substitution of ODS (e.g., chlorofluorocarbons [CFCs]) have been consistently increasing, from small amounts in 1990 to 152.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017. This increase was in large part the result of efforts to phase out CFCs and other

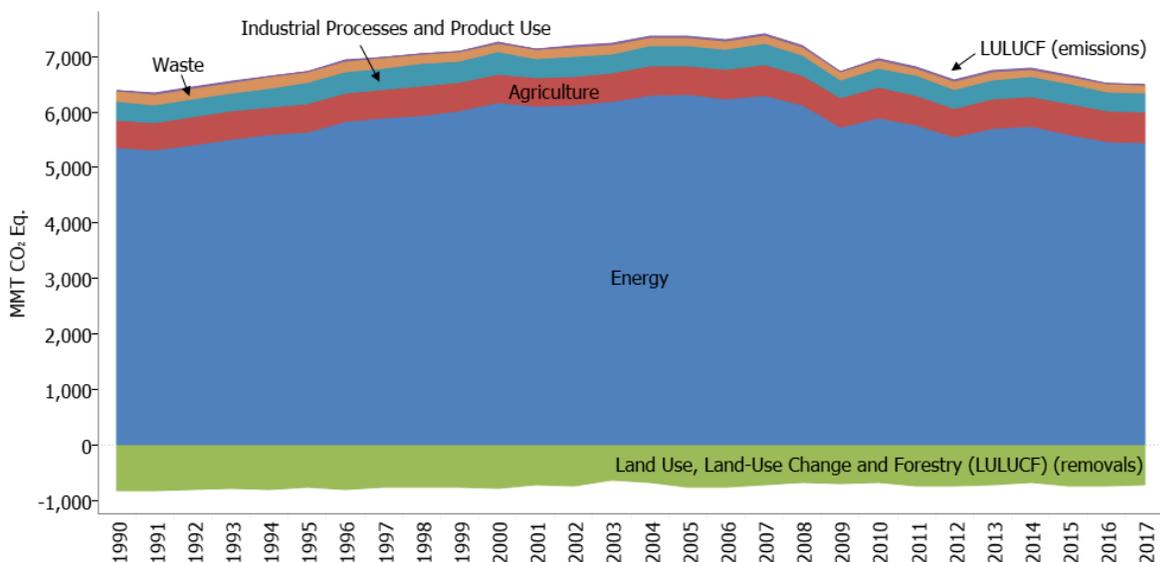
1 ODS in the United States. This trend is expected to continue, and will likely continue over the next decade
 2 as hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs), which are interim substitutes in many applications, are themselves
 3 phased out under the provisions of the Copenhagen Amendments to the Montreal Protocol.

- 4 • GWP-weighted PFC, HFC, SF₆, and NF₃ emissions from semiconductor manufacturing have increased by
 5 31.6 percent from 1990 to 2017, due to competing factors of industrial growth and the adoption of emission
 6 reduction technologies. Within that time span, emissions peaked at 9.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 1999, the initial
 7 year of EPA’s PFC Reduction/Climate Partnership for the Semiconductor Industry, but have since declined
 8 to 4.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017 (a 48.1 percent decrease relative to 1999).
- 9 • Sulfur hexafluoride emissions from electric power transmission and distribution systems decreased by 81.4
 10 percent (18.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 to 2017. There are two potential causes for this decrease: (1) a
 11 sharp increase in the price of SF₆ during the 1990s and (2) a growing awareness of the environmental
 12 impact of SF₆ emissions through programs such as EPA’s SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric
 13 Power Systems.

14 ES.3 Overview of Sector Emissions and Trends

15 In accordance with the UNFCCC decision to set the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas
 16 Inventories (IPCC 2006) as the standard for Annex I countries at the Nineteenth Conference of the Parties
 17 (UNFCCC 2014), Figure ES-12 and Table ES-4 aggregate emissions and sinks by the sectors defined by those
 18 guidelines. Over the twenty-eight-year period of 1990 to 2017, total emissions from the Energy, Industrial Processes
 19 and Product Use, and Agriculture sectors grew by 99.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.9 percent), 15.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.6
 20 percent), and 51.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (10.6 percent), respectively. Emissions from the Waste sector decreased by 67.9
 21 MMT CO₂ Eq. (34.1 percent). Over the same period, total C sequestration in the LULUCF sector decreased by 94.5
 22 MMT CO₂ (11.5 percent decrease in total C sequestration), and emissions from the LULUCF sector increased by 7.7
 23 MMT CO₂ Eq. (99.1 percent).

24 **Figure ES-12: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO₂**
 25 **Eq.)**



26
27

1 **Table ES-4: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC**
 2 **Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Chapter/IPCC Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Energy	5,341.3	6,309.2	5,696.2	5,739.3	5,588.3	5,467.0	5,441.1
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5
Natural Gas Systems	224.0	194.5	191.4	191.3	192.9	190.2	192.6
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	119.5	139.6	123.5	119.9	127.0	113.7	124.6
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	64.6	64.6	61.2	53.8	62.6
Petroleum Systems	51.0	48.4	66.9	71.8	71.2	60.4	61.0
Stationary Combustion	33.7	42.2	40.9	41.2	37.8	36.6	35.2
Mobile Combustion	55.0	48.6	26.6	24.3	22.4	21.2	20.2
Incineration of Waste	8.4	12.9	10.6	10.7	11.1	11.1	11.1
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.6	6.9	7.0	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.2	6.3	6.4	6.7	6.4
Industrial Processes and Product Use	342.2	358.1	352.8	365.0	360.3	353.9	358.0
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.3	102.0	141.3	144.9	148.7	151.2	152.2
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	101.7	68.2	53.5	58.4	47.8	42.3	41.8
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	36.4	39.4	39.9	39.4	39.4
Petrochemical Production	21.6	27.2	26.6	26.8	28.4	28.5	28.6
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.0	9.6	10.9	11.4	13.8
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	14.0	14.2	13.3	12.9	13.2
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	11.5	13.0	12.2	11.0	10.1
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	10.7	10.9	11.6	10.1	10.1
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	3.9	5.4	4.3	7.0	7.0
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.1	5.0	4.3	2.8	5.2
Semiconductor Manufacture	3.6	4.7	4.6	4.8	4.9	4.9	4.9
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.1	1.5	4.2	4.3	4.3
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.1	8.3	4.4	4.6	4.1	4.4	4.3
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Aluminum Production	28.3	7.6	6.2	5.4	4.8	2.7	2.3
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.0
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.7
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.4
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.3
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.4	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.2
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.0
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Agriculture	490.2	518.4	526.3	522.8	543.8	541.2	542.1
Agricultural Soil Management	251.7	254.5	265.2	262.3	277.8	267.6	266.4
Enteric Fermentation	164.2	168.9	165.5	164.2	166.5	171.9	175.4
Manure Management	51.1	70.2	75.5	75.2	78.5	79.7	80.4
Rice Cultivation	16.0	16.7	11.5	12.7	12.3	13.7	11.3
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.1
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.9	3.6	3.7	3.2	3.2
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Waste	199.0	154.8	135.8	135.6	134.5	131.2	131.0
Landfills	179.6	131.4	112.9	112.5	111.2	108.0	107.7
Wastewater Treatment	18.7	19.8	19.0	19.1	19.3	19.1	19.2
Composting	0.7	3.5	3.9	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.1
Total Emissions^a	6,372.8	7,340.5	6,711.2	6,762.7	6,627.0	6,493.4	6,472.3

Land Use, Land-Use Change, and							
Forestry	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)
Forest land	(796.6)	(750.2)	(726.4)	(678.6)	(744.4)	(741.0)	(732.3)
Cropland	34.6	40.1	55.6	54.7	60.4	57.4	56.6
Grassland	4.7	11.3	4.9	1.2	20.0	7.5	8.9
Wetlands	(0.5)	(2.0)	(0.7)	(0.6)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)
Settlements	(57.8)	(39.2)	(46.9)	(46.7)	(46.4)	(45.8)	(45.9)
Net Emission (Sources and Sinks)^b	5,557.3	6,600.5	5,997.7	6,092.7	5,915.9	5,770.8	5,758.9

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

^a Total emissions without LULUCF.

^b Total emissions with LULUCF.

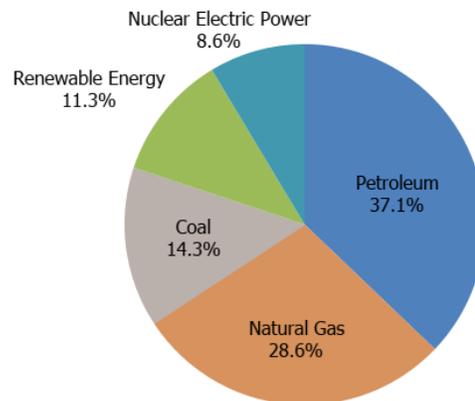
1 Energy

2 The Energy chapter contains emissions of all greenhouse gases resulting from stationary and mobile energy
3 activities including fuel combustion and fugitive fuel emissions, and the use of fossil fuels for non-energy purposes.
4 Energy-related activities, primarily fossil fuel combustion, accounted for the vast majority of U.S. CO₂ emissions for
5 the period of 1990 through 2017.

6 In 2017, approximately 80 percent of the energy used in the United States (on a Btu basis) was produced through the
7 combustion of fossil fuels. The remaining 20 percent came from other energy sources such as hydropower, biomass,
8 nuclear, wind, and solar energy (see Figure ES-13).

9 Energy-related activities are also responsible for CH₄ and N₂O emissions (44 percent and 13 percent of total U.S.
10 emissions of each gas, respectively). Overall, emission sources in the Energy chapter account for a combined 84.1
11 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017.

12 **Figure ES-13: 2017 U.S. Energy Consumption by Energy Source (Percent)**



13

14 Industrial Processes and Product Use

15 In many cases, greenhouse gas emissions are generated and emitted as the byproducts of many non-energy-related
16 industrial activities. For example, industrial processes can chemically or physically transform raw materials, which
17 often release waste gases such as CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and fluorinated gases (e.g., HFC-23). These processes include iron
18 and steel production and metallurgical coke production, cement production, lime production, other process uses of
19 carbonates (e.g., flux stone, flue gas desulfurization, and glass manufacturing), ammonia production and urea
20 consumption, petrochemical production, aluminum production, HCFC-22 production, soda ash production and use,
21 titanium dioxide production, ferroalloy production, glass production, zinc production, phosphoric acid production,

1 lead production, silicon carbide production and consumption, nitric acid production, adipic acid production, and
2 caprolactam production.

3 Industrial manufacturing processes and use by end-consumers also release HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ and other
4 fluorinated compounds. In addition to the use of HFCs and some PFCs as ODS substitutes, HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, NF₃,
5 and other fluorinated compounds are employed and emitted by a number of other industrial sources in the United
6 States. These industries include semiconductor manufacture, electric power transmission and distribution, and
7 magnesium metal production and processing. In addition, N₂O is used in and emitted by semiconductor
8 manufacturing and anesthetic and aerosol applications, and CO₂ is consumed and emitted through various end-use
9 applications. Overall, emission sources in the Industrial Process and Product Use chapter account for 5.5 percent of
10 U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017.

11 **Agriculture**

12 The Agriculture chapter contains information on anthropogenic emissions from agricultural activities (except fuel
13 combustion, which is addressed in the Energy chapter, and some agricultural CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O fluxes, which are
14 addressed in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter). Agricultural activities contribute directly to
15 emissions of greenhouse gases through a variety of processes, including the following source categories: enteric
16 fermentation in domestic livestock, livestock manure management, rice cultivation, agricultural soil management,
17 liming, urea fertilization, and field burning of agricultural residues.

18 In 2017, agricultural activities were responsible for emissions of 542.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 8.4 percent of total U.S.
19 greenhouse gas emissions. Methane, N₂O, and CO₂ were the primary greenhouse gases emitted by agricultural
20 activities. Methane emissions from enteric fermentation and manure management represented approximately 26.4
21 percent and 9.3 percent of total CH₄ emissions from anthropogenic activities, respectively, in 2017. Agricultural soil
22 management activities, such as application of synthetic and organic fertilizers, deposition of livestock manure, and
23 growing N-fixing plants, were the largest source of U.S. N₂O emissions in 2017, accounting for 73.9 percent.
24 Carbon dioxide emissions from the application of crushed limestone and dolomite (i.e., soil liming) and urea
25 fertilization represented 0.2 percent of total CO₂ emissions from anthropogenic activities.

26 **Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry**

27 The LULUCF chapter contains emissions of CH₄ and N₂O, and emissions and removals of CO₂ from managed lands
28 in the United States. Consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, emissions and removals from managed lands are
29 considered to be anthropogenic, while emissions and removals for unmanaged lands are considered to be natural.²¹
30 More information on the definition of managed land used in the Inventory is provided in Chapter 6.

31 Overall, managed land is a net sink for CO₂ (C sequestration) in the United States. The primary drivers of fluxes on
32 managed lands include forest management practices, tree planting in urban areas, the management of agricultural
33 soils, landfilling of yard trimmings and food scraps, and activities that cause changes in C stocks in coastal wetlands.
34 The main drivers for forest C sequestration include forest growth and increasing forest area, as well as a net
35 accumulation of C stocks in harvested wood pools. The net sequestration in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*,
36 which occurs predominantly from urban forests and landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps, is a result of net tree
37 growth and increased urban forest size, as well as long-term accumulation of yard trimmings and food scraps carbon
38 in landfills.

39 The LULUCF sector in 2017 resulted in a net increase in C stocks (i.e., net CO₂ removals) of 728.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.
40 (Table ES-5).²² This represents an offset of 11.3 percent of total (i.e., gross) greenhouse gas emissions in 2017.
41 Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from LULUCF activities in 2017 were 15.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. and represent 0.2 percent of

²¹ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/4_Volume4/V4_01_Ch1_Introduction.pdf>.

²² LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

1 total greenhouse gas emissions.²³ Between 1990 and 2017, total C sequestration in the LULUCF sector decreased by
 2 11.5 percent, primarily due to a decrease in the rate of net C accumulation in forests and *Cropland Remaining*
 3 *Cropland*, as well as an increase in CO₂ emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements*.

4 Forest fires were the largest source of CH₄ emissions from LULUCF in 2017, totaling 4.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (194 kt of
 5 CH₄). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of 3.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (144 kt of
 6 CH₄). Grassland fires resulted in CH₄ emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt of CH₄). *Peatlands Remaining*
 7 *Peatlands, Land Converted to Wetlands*, and *Drained Organic Soils* resulted in CH₄ emissions of less than 0.05
 8 MMT CO₂ Eq. each.

9 Forest fires were also the largest source of N₂O emissions from LULUCF in 2017, totaling 3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (11 kt
 10 of N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to settlement soils in 2017 totaled to 2.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.
 11 (8 kt of N₂O). Additionally, the application of synthetic fertilizers to forest soils in 2017 resulted in N₂O emissions
 12 of 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt of N₂O). Grassland fires resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt of N₂O).
 13 *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* and *Drained Organic Soils* resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.1 MMT
 14 CO₂ Eq. each (less than 0.5 kt of N₂O). *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in N₂O emissions of less than 0.05
 15 MMT CO₂ Eq.

16 Carbon dioxide removals from C stock changes are presented in Table ES-5 along with CH₄ and N₂O emissions for
 17 LULUCF source categories.

18 **Table ES-5: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-**
 19 **Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Carbon Stock Change^a	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(680.1)	(639.4)	(616.7)	(568.8)	(645.2)	(628.9)	(620.3)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(119.1)	(120.0)	(120.5)	(120.5)	(120.6)	(120.6)	(120.6)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40.9)	(26.5)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)	(10.3)
Land Converted to Cropland	75.6	66.7	66.9	66.7	66.7	67.3	66.9
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4.2)	5.5	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)	(0.1)
Land Converted to Grassland	8.7	5.1	8.3	7.9	9.8	8.5	8.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(4.0)	(5.7)	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.4)	(4.4)	(4.4)
Land Converted to Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(122.1)	(127.8)	(135.9)	(135.8)	(135.4)	(134.7)	(134.5)
Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	86.0	86.4	86.5	86.5	86.4	86.2
CH₄	5.0	9.0	9.9	10.1	16.5	8.8	8.8
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	1.5	5.2	6.1	6.1	12.6	4.9	4.9
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land							
Converted to Coastal Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:							
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	2.8	7.0	7.6	7.7	11.8	6.7	6.7
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	1.0	3.4	4.0	4.0	8.3	3.2	3.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements:							
Settlement Soils ^b	1.4	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Soils ^c	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

²³ LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

Grassland Remaining Grassland:								
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal								
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:								
Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:								
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
LULUCF Emissions^d	7.8	16.0	17.5	17.7	28.3	15.5	15.5	15.5
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^a	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)	(728.8)
LULUCF Sector Net Total^e	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)	(713.3)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements.*

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

^c Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^d LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

^e The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration

1 Waste

2 The Waste chapter contains emissions from waste management activities (except incineration of waste, which is
3 addressed in the Energy chapter). Landfills were the largest source of anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions from
4 waste management activities, accounting for 82.2 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions from waste management
5 activities, and 16.2 percent of total U.S. CH₄ emissions.²⁴ Additionally, wastewater treatment accounts for 14.7
6 percent of total Waste sector greenhouse gas emissions, 2.2 percent of U.S. CH₄ emissions, and 1.4 percent of U.S.
7 N₂O emissions. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from composting are also accounted for in this chapter, generating
8 emissions of 2.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. and 1.9 MMT CO₂ Eq., respectively. Overall, emission sources accounted for in the
9 Waste chapter generated 2.0 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017.

10 ES.4 Other Information

11 Emissions by Economic Sector

12 Throughout the Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks report, emission estimates are grouped into
13 five sectors (i.e., chapters) defined by the IPCC: Energy; IPPU; Agriculture; LULUCF; and Waste. While it is
14 important to use this characterization for consistency with UNFCCC reporting guidelines and to promote
15 comparability across countries, it is also useful to characterize emissions according to commonly used economic
16 sector categories: residential, commercial, industry, transportation, electric power, agriculture, and U.S. Territories.

17 Figure ES-14 shows the trend in emissions by economic sector from 1990 to 2017, and Table ES-6 summarizes
18 emissions from each of these economic sectors.

²⁴ Landfills also store carbon, due to incomplete degradation of organic materials such as harvest wood products, yard trimmings, and food scraps, as described in the Land-Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter of the Inventory report.

Figure ES-14: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

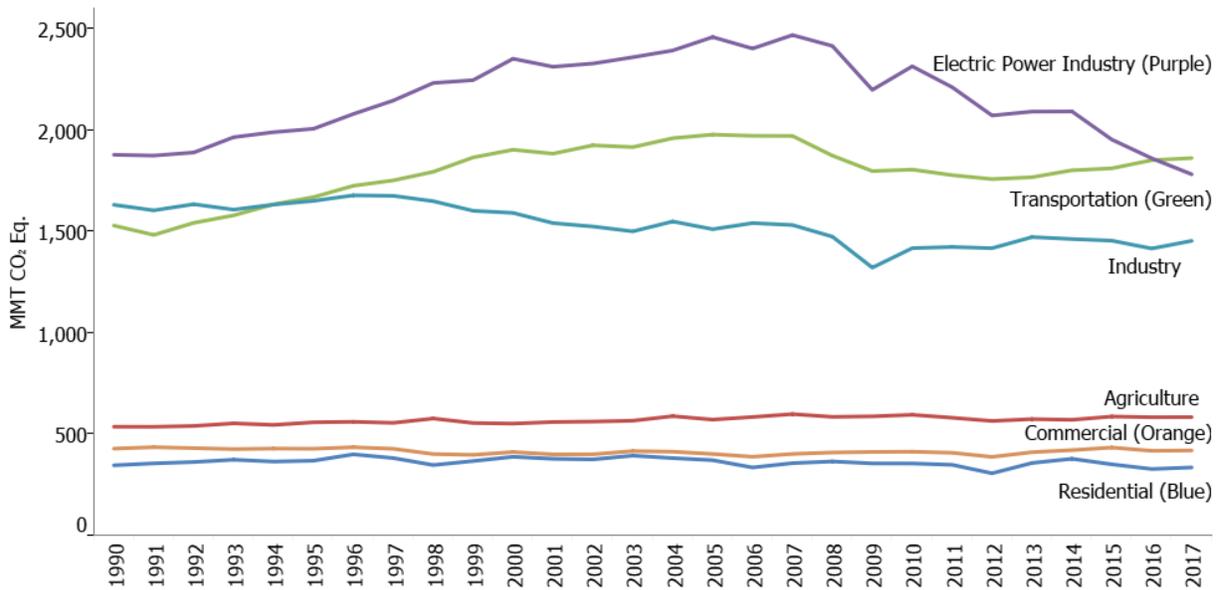


Table ES-6: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Economic Sectors	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation	1,527.1	1,975.9	1,765.4	1,799.9	1,809.4	1,849.8	1,859.9
Electric Power Industry	1,876.4	2,456.8	2,089.4	2,090.1	1,951.3	1,858.9	1,780.0
Industry	1,629.5	1,509.1	1,470.3	1,460.7	1,452.7	1,413.8	1,451.7
Agriculture	534.9	570.0	572.6	569.2	585.2	581.7	582.2
Commercial	426.9	400.6	409.3	419.4	432.3	416.2	417.8
Residential	344.7	370.0	356.2	376.8	349.4	326.4	334.1
U.S. Territories	33.3	58.1	48.1	46.6	46.6	46.6	46.6
Total Emissions	6,372.8	7,340.5	6,711.2	6,762.7	6,627.0	6,493.4	6,472.3
LULUCF Sector Net Total^a	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,557.3	6,600.5	5,997.7	6,092.7	5,915.9	5,770.8	5,758.9

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Total net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

^a The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Using this categorization, emissions from transportation activities, in aggregate, accounted for the largest portion (28.7 percent) of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017. Electric power accounted for the second largest portion (27.5 percent) of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017, while emissions from industry accounted for the third largest portion (22.4 percent). Emissions from industry have in general declined over the past decade, due to a number of factors, including structural changes in the U.S. economy (i.e., shifts from a manufacturing-based to a service-based economy), fuel switching, and energy efficiency improvements.

The remaining 21.3 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were contributed by, in order of magnitude, the agriculture, commercial, and residential sectors, plus emissions from U.S. Territories. Activities related to agriculture accounted for 9.0 percent of U.S. emissions; unlike other economic sectors, agricultural sector emissions were dominated by N₂O emissions from agricultural soil management and CH₄ emissions from enteric fermentation. The commercial and residential sectors accounted for 6.5 percent and 5.2 percent of emissions, respectively, and U.S. Territories accounted for 0.7 percent of emissions; emissions from these sectors primarily consisted of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion. CO₂ was also emitted and sequestered by a variety of activities related to

1 forest management practices, tree planting in urban areas, the management of agricultural soils, landfilling of yard
 2 trimmings, and changes in C stocks in coastal wetlands.

3 Electricity is ultimately used in the economic sectors described above. Table ES-7 presents greenhouse gas
 4 emissions from economic sectors with emissions related to electric power distributed into end-use categories (i.e.,
 5 emissions from electric power are allocated to the economic sectors in which the electricity is used). To distribute
 6 electricity emissions among end-use sectors, emissions from the source categories assigned to electric power were
 7 allocated to the residential, commercial, industry, transportation, and agriculture economic sectors according to retail
 8 sales of electricity for each sector (EIA 2018a and Duffield 2006).²⁵ These source categories include CO₂ from
 9 fossil fuel combustion and the use of limestone and dolomite for flue gas desulfurization, CO₂ and N₂O from
 10 incineration of waste, CH₄ and N₂O from stationary sources, and SF₆ from electrical transmission and distribution
 11 systems.

12 When emissions from electricity use are distributed among these sectors, industrial activities and transportation
 13 account for the largest shares of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions (29.6 percent and 28.8 percent, respectively) in
 14 2017. The commercial and residential sectors contributed the next largest shares of total U.S. greenhouse gas
 15 emissions in 2017. Emissions from these sectors increase substantially when emissions from electricity are included,
 16 due to their relatively large share of electricity use for energy (e.g., lighting, appliances). In all sectors except
 17 agriculture, CO₂ accounts for at least 81.2 percent of greenhouse gas emissions, primarily from the combustion of
 18 fossil fuels.

19 Figure ES-15 shows the trend in these emissions by sector from 1990 to 2017.

20 **Table ES-7: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Economic Sector with Electricity-Related**
 21 **Emissions Distributed (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

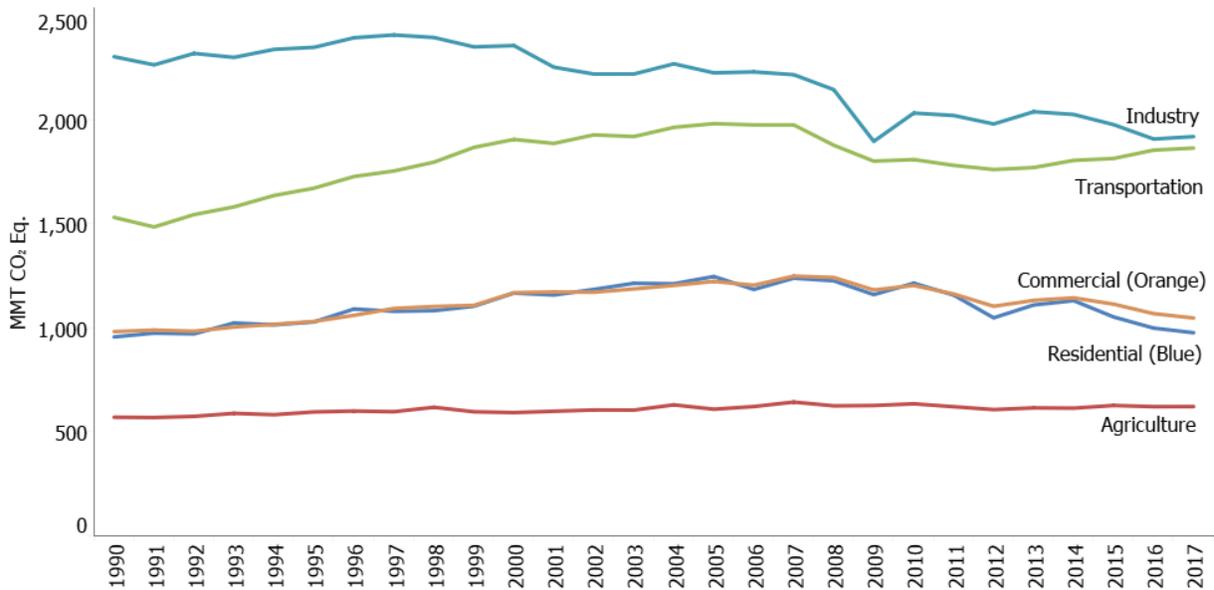
Implied Sectors	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Industry	2,302.2	2,224.5	2,037.8	2,024.8	1,975.7	1,906.7	1,918.2
Transportation	1,530.2	1,980.8	1,769.5	1,804.0	1,813.2	1,853.4	1,863.4
Commercial	981.3	1,222.6	1,131.5	1,143.6	1,113.2	1,067.6	1,046.7
Residential	955.8	1,246.2	1,109.4	1,130.1	1,051.6	998.2	976.1
Agriculture	570.0	608.4	614.9	613.5	626.5	620.8	621.3
U.S. Territories	33.3	58.1	48.1	46.6	46.6	46.6	46.6
Total Emissions	6,372.8	7,340.5	6,711.2	6,762.7	6,627.0	6,493.4	6,472.3
LULUCF Sector Net Total^a	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,557.3	6,600.5	5,997.7	6,092.7	5,915.9	5,770.8	5,758.9

^a The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Notes: Emissions from electric power are allocated based on aggregate electricity use in each end-use sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

²⁵ U.S. Territories consumption data that are obtained from EIA are only available at the aggregate level and cannot be broken out by end-use sector. The distribution of emissions to each end-use sector for the 50 states does not apply to territories data.

Figure ES-15: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed to Economic Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq.)



Box ES-5: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions-Related Data

Total emissions can be compared to other economic and social indices to highlight changes over time. These comparisons include: (1) emissions per unit of aggregate energy use, because energy-related activities are the largest sources of emissions; (2) emissions per unit of fossil fuel consumption, because almost all energy-related emissions involve the combustion of fossil fuels; (3) emissions per unit of electricity use, because the electric power industry—utilities and non-utilities combined—was the second largest source of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017; (4) emissions per unit of total gross domestic product as a measure of national economic activity; and (5) emissions per capita.

Table ES-8 provides data on various statistics related to U.S. greenhouse gas emissions normalized to 1990 as a baseline year. These values represent the relative change in each statistic since 1990. Greenhouse gas emissions in the United States have grown at an average annual rate of 0.1 percent since 1990, although changes from year to year have been significantly larger. This growth rate is slightly slower than that for total energy use and fossil fuel consumption, and much slower than that for electricity use, overall gross domestic product (GDP), and national population (see Figure ES-16). The direction of these trends started to change after 2005, when greenhouse gas emissions, total energy use and fossil fuel consumption began to peak. Greenhouse gas emissions in the United States have decreased at an average annual rate of 1.0 percent since 2005. Total energy use and fossil fuel consumption have also decreased at slower rates than emissions since 2005, while electricity use, GDP, and national population continued to increase.

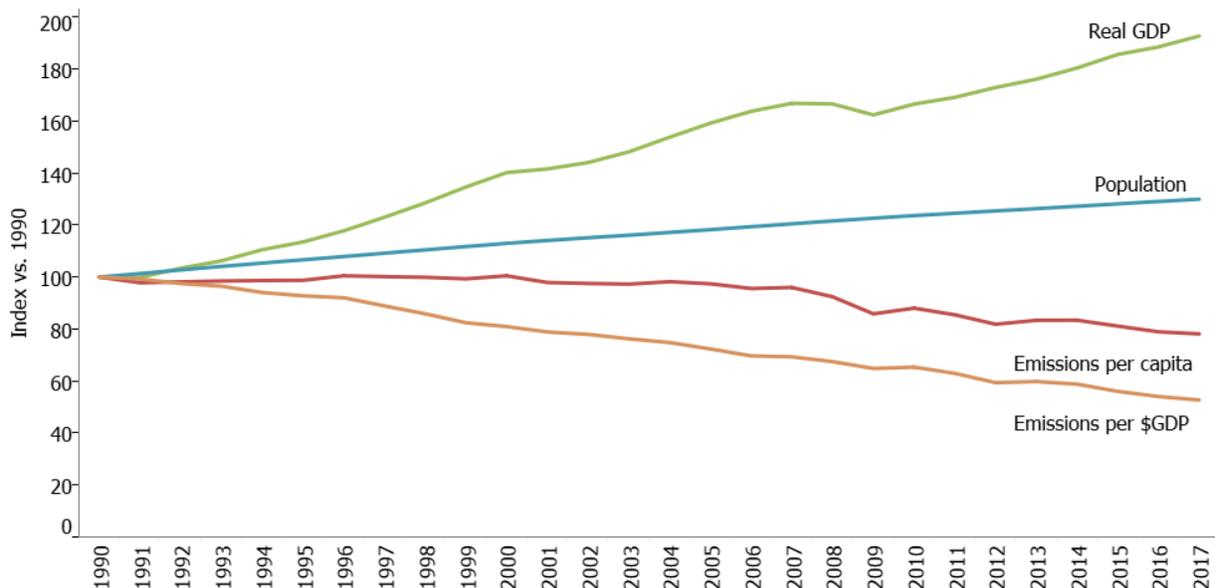
Table ES-8: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Data (Index 1990 = 100)

Variable	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Avg. Annual Growth Rate Since 1990 ^a	Avg. Annual Growth Rate Since 2005 ^a
Greenhouse Gas Emissions ^b	100	115	105	106	104	102	102	0.1%	-1.0%
Energy Use ^c	100	118	116	117	116	116	116	0.6%	-0.1%
Fossil Fuel Consumption ^c	100	119	110	111	110	109	108	0.3%	-0.7%
Electricity Use ^c	100	134	136	138	137	137	135	1.1%	+
GDP ^d	100	159	176	180	186	189	193	2.5%	1.6%
Population ^e	100	118	126	127	128	129	130	1.0%	0.8%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 percent.

- ^a Average annual growth rate
- ^b GWP-weighted values
- ^c Energy content-weighted values (EIA 2018a)
- ^d GDP in chained 2009 dollars (BEA 2018)
- ^e U.S. Census Bureau (2018)

1 **Figure ES-16: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar of Gross Domestic**
 2 **Product (GDP)**



3
 4 Source: BEA (2018), U.S. Census Bureau (2018), and emission estimates in this report.

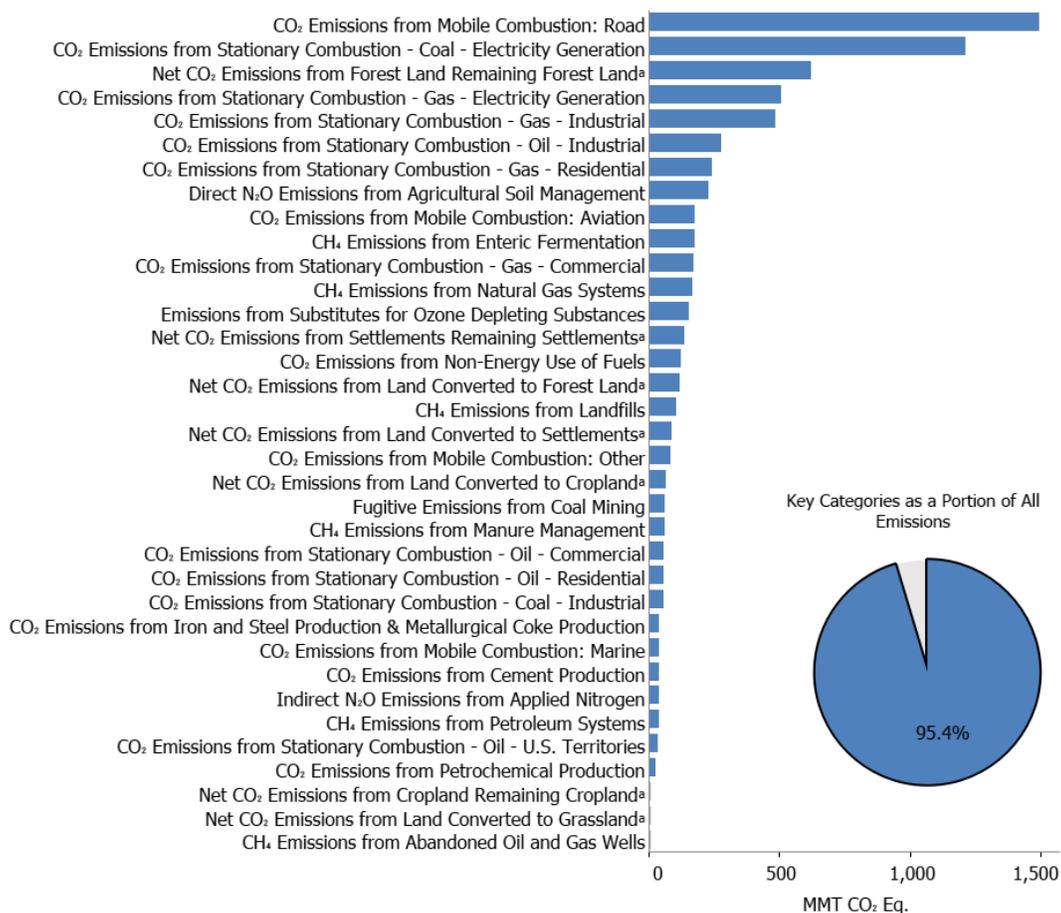
6 Key Categories

7 The 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006) defines a key category as a “[category] that is prioritized within the
 8 national inventory system because its estimate has a significant influence on a country’s total inventory of
 9 greenhouse gases in terms of the absolute level, the trend, or the uncertainty in emissions and removals.”²⁶ By
 10 definition, key categories are sources or sinks that have the greatest contribution to the absolute overall level of
 11 national emissions in any of the years covered by the time series. In addition, when an entire time series of emission
 12 estimates is prepared, a thorough investigation of key categories must also account for the influence of trends of
 13 individual source and sink categories. Finally, a qualitative evaluation of key categories should be performed, in
 14 order to capture any key categories that were not identified in either of the quantitative analyses.

15 Figure ES-17 presents 2017 emission estimates for the key categories as defined by a level analysis including the
 16 LULUCF sector (i.e., the absolute value of the contribution of each source or sink category to the total inventory
 17 level). The UNFCCC reporting guidelines request that key category analyses be reported at an appropriate level of
 18 disaggregation, which may lead to source and sink category names which differ from those used elsewhere in the
 19 Inventory report. For more information regarding key categories, including a complete list of categories accounting
 20 for the influence of trends of individual source and sink categories, see Section 1.5 – Key Categories and Annex 1.

²⁶ See Chapter 4 “Methodological Choice and Identification of Key Categories” in IPCC (2006). See <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/vol1.html>>.

1 **Figure ES-17: 2017 Key Categories (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



2
 3 ^a The absolute values of net CO₂ emissions from LULUCF are presented in this figure but reported separately from gross
 4 emissions totals. Refer to Table ES-5 for a breakout of emissions and removals for LULUCF by gas and source category.
 5 Note: For a complete discussion of the key category analysis, see Annex 1. Blue bars indicate either an Approach 1, or Approach
 6 1 and Approach 2 level assessment key category. Gray bars indicate solely an Approach 2 level assessment key category.

7 **Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC)**

8 The United States seeks to continually improve the quality, transparency, and usability of the *Inventory of U.S.*
 9 *Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks*. To assist in these efforts, the United States implemented a systematic
 10 approach to QA/QC. The procedures followed for the Inventory have been formalized in accordance with the
 11 *Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Management Plan (QA/QC Management Plan)* for the
 12 Inventory, and the UNFCCC reporting guidelines and *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The QA process includes expert and
 13 public reviews for both the Inventory estimates and the Inventory report.

14 **Uncertainty Analysis of Emission Estimates**

15 Uncertainty estimates are an essential element of a complete inventory of greenhouse gas emissions and removals,
 16 because they help to prioritize future work and improve overall quality. Some of the current estimates, such as those
 17 for CO₂ emissions from energy-related activities, are considered to have low uncertainties. This is because the
 18 amount of CO₂ emitted from energy-related activities is directly related to the amount of fuel consumed, the fraction
 19 of the fuel that is oxidized, and the carbon content of the fuel and, for the United States, the uncertainties associated
 20 with estimating those factors is believed to be relatively small. For some other categories of emissions, however, a
 21 lack of data or an incomplete understanding of how emissions are generated increases the uncertainty or systematic
 22 error associated with the estimates presented. Recognizing the benefit of conducting an uncertainty analysis, the

1 UNFCCC reporting guidelines follow the recommendations of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), Volume 1,
2 Chapter 3 and require that countries provide single estimates of uncertainty for source and sink categories.
3 In addition to quantitative uncertainty assessments provided in accordance with UNFCCC reporting guidelines, a
4 qualitative discussion of uncertainty is presented for all source and sink categories. Within the discussion of each
5 emission source, specific factors affecting the uncertainty surrounding the estimates are discussed.
6

1. Introduction

This report presents estimates by the United States government of U.S. anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and sinks for the years 1990 through 2017. A summary of these estimates is provided in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2 by gas and source category in the Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions chapter. The emission estimates in these tables are presented on both a full molecular mass basis and on a Global Warming Potential (GWP) weighted basis¹ in order to show the relative contribution of each gas to global average radiative forcing. This report also discusses the methods and data used to calculate these emission estimates.

In 1992, the United States signed and ratified the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). As stated in Article 2 of the UNFCCC, “The ultimate objective of this Convention and any related legal instruments that the Conference of the Parties may adopt is to achieve, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention, stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. Such a level should be achieved within a time-frame sufficient to allow ecosystems to adapt naturally to climate change, to ensure that food production is not threatened and to enable economic development to proceed in a sustainable manner.”^{2,3}

Parties to the Convention, by ratifying, “shall develop, periodically update, publish and make available...national inventories of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of all greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol, using comparable methodologies...”⁴ The United States views this report as an opportunity to fulfill these commitments under the UNFCCC.

In 1988, preceding the creation of the UNFCCC, the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) jointly established the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). The role of the IPCC is to assess on a comprehensive, objective, open and transparent basis the scientific, technical and socio-economic information relevant to understanding the scientific basis of risk of human-induced climate change, its potential impacts and options for adaptation and mitigation (IPCC 2014). Under Working Group 1 of the IPCC, nearly 140 scientists and national experts from more than thirty countries collaborated in the creation of the *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA 1997) to ensure that the emission inventories submitted to the UNFCCC are consistent and comparable between nations. The *IPCC Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* and the *IPCC Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry* further expanded upon the methodologies in the *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines*. In 2006, the IPCC accepted the *2006 Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* at its Twenty-Fifth Session (Mauritius, April 2006). The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* built

¹ More information provided in “Global Warming Potentials” section of this chapter on the use of *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* (AR4) GWP values.

² The term “anthropogenic,” in this context, refers to greenhouse gas emissions and removals that are a direct result of human activities or are the result of natural processes that have been affected by human activities (IPCC 2006).

³ Article 2 of the Framework Convention on Climate Change published by the UNEP/WMO Information Unit on Climate Change (UNEP/WMO 2000). See <<http://unfccc.int>>.

⁴ Article 4(1)(a) of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (also identified in Article 12). Subsequent decisions by the Conference of the Parties elaborated the role of Annex I Parties in preparing national inventories. See <<http://unfccc.int>>.

1 upon the previous bodies of work and include new sources and gases “...as well as updates to the previously
2 published methods whenever scientific and technical knowledge have improved since the previous guidelines were
3 issued.” The UNFCCC adopted the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as the standard methodological approach for Annex I
4 countries at the Nineteenth Conference of the Parties (Warsaw, November 11-23, 2013). This report presents
5 information in accordance with these guidelines.

6 Overall, this Inventory of anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and sinks provides a common and consistent
7 mechanism through which Parties to the UNFCCC can estimate emissions and compare the relative contribution of
8 individual sources, gases, and nations to climate change. The Inventory provides a national estimate of sources and
9 sinks for the United States, including all states and U.S. Territories.⁵ The structure of this report is consistent with
10 the current UNFCCC Guidelines on Annual Inventories (UNFCCC 2014) for Parties included in Annex I of the
11 Convention.

Box 1-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals

13 In following the UNFCCC requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emissions
14 inventories, the gross emissions total presented in this report for the United States excludes emissions and removals
15 from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF). The net emissions total presented in this report for the
16 United States includes emissions and removals from LULUCF. All emissions and removals are calculated using
17 internationally-accepted methods consistent with the IPCC Guidelines.⁶ Additionally, the calculated emissions and
18 removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the UNFCCC
19 reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement.⁷ The use of consistent
20 methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that
21 these reports are comparable. The report itself follows this standardized format and provides an explanation of the
22 IPCC methods used to calculate emissions and removals.

23 On October 30, 2009, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) published a rule for the mandatory
24 reporting of greenhouse gases from large greenhouse gas emissions sources in the United States. Implementation of
25 40 CFR Part 98 is referred to as the EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). 40 CFR Part 98 applies
26 to direct greenhouse gas emitters, fossil fuel suppliers, industrial gas suppliers, and facilities that inject CO₂
27 underground for sequestration or other reasons.⁸ Reporting is at the facility level, except for certain suppliers of
28 fossil fuels and industrial greenhouse gases. The GHGRP dataset and the data presented in this Inventory are
29 complementary.

30 EPA’s GHGRP dataset continues to be an important resource for the Inventory, providing not only annual emissions
31 information, but also other annual information, such as activity data and emission factors that can improve and
32 refine national emission estimates and trends over time. GHGRP data also allow EPA to disaggregate national
33 Inventory estimates in new ways that can highlight differences across regions and sub-categories of emissions. The
34 GHGRP will continue to enhance QA/QC procedures and assessment of uncertainties.

35 EPA continues to analyze the data on an annual basis to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory
36 and uses that data for a number of categories consistent with IPCC guidance.⁹ EPA has already integrated GHGRP
37 information for several categories¹⁰ since 2012 and also identifies other categories¹¹ where EPA plans to integrate

⁵ U.S. Territories include American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Wake Island, and other U.S. Pacific Islands.

⁶ See <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/index.html>>.

⁷ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

⁸ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting>>.

⁹ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

¹⁰ Energy Sector (Coal Mining, Stationary Combustion [Industrial Combustion Disaggregation], and Oil and Gas Systems); Industrial Processes and Product Use (Adipic Acid Production, Aluminum Production, Carbon Dioxide Consumption, Electrical Transmission and Distribution, HCFC-22 Production, Lime Production, Magnesium Production and Processing, ODS Substitutes, Nitric Acid Production, Petrochemical Production, Semiconductor Manufacture); and Waste (Landfills).

¹¹ Industrial Process and Product Use (Ammonia Production, Cement Production, and Other Fluorinated Gas Production)

1 additional GHGRP data in the next edition of this report (see the Planned Improvement sections of those specific
2 categories for details).

4 1.1 Background Information

5 Science

6 For over the past 200 years, the burning of fossil fuels such as coal and oil, deforestation, land-use changes, and
7 other activities have caused the concentrations of heat-trapping "greenhouse gases" to increase significantly in our
8 atmosphere (NOAA 2017). These gases in the atmosphere absorb some of the energy being radiated from the
9 surface of the Earth that would otherwise be lost to space, essentially acting like a blanket that makes the Earth's
10 surface warmer than it would be otherwise.

11 Greenhouse gases are necessary to life as we know it. Without greenhouse gases to create the natural heat-trapping
12 properties of the atmosphere, the planet's surface would be about 60 degrees Fahrenheit cooler than present
13 (USGCRP 2017). Carbon dioxide is also necessary for plant growth. With emissions from biological and geological
14 sources, there is a natural level of greenhouse gases that is maintained in the atmosphere. Human emissions of
15 greenhouse gases and subsequent changes in atmospheric concentrations alter the balance of energy transfers
16 between space and the earth system (IPCC 2013). A gauge of these changes is called radiative forcing, which is a
17 measure of a substance's total net effect on the global energy balance for which a positive number represents a
18 warming effect and a negative number represents a cooling effect (IPCC 2013). IPCC concluded in its most recent
19 scientific assessment report that it is extremely likely that human influences have been the dominant cause of
20 warming since the mid-20th century (IPCC 2013).

21 As concentrations of greenhouse gases continue to increase in from man-made sources, the Earth's temperature is
22 climbing above past levels. The Earth's average land and ocean surface temperature has increased by about 1.8
23 degrees Fahrenheit from 1901 to 2016 (USGCRP 2017). The last three decades have each been the warmest decade
24 successively at the Earth's surface since 1850 (IPCC 2013). Other aspects of the climate are also changing, such as
25 rainfall patterns, snow and ice cover, and sea level. If greenhouse gas concentrations continue to increase, climate
26 models predict that the average temperature at the Earth's surface is likely to increase from 0.5 to 8.6 degrees
27 Fahrenheit above 1986 through 2005 levels by the end of this century, depending on future emissions and the
28 responsiveness of the climate system (IPCC 2013).

29 For further information on greenhouse gases, radiative forcing, and implications for climate change, see the recent
30 scientific assessment reports from the IPCC,¹² the U.S. Global Change Research Program (USGCRP),¹³ and the
31 National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (NAS).¹⁴

32 Greenhouse Gases

33 Although the Earth's atmosphere consists mainly of oxygen and nitrogen, neither plays a significant role in
34 enhancing the greenhouse effect because both are essentially transparent to terrestrial radiation. The greenhouse
35 effect is primarily a function of the concentration of water vapor, carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄), nitrous
36 oxide (N₂O), and other trace gases in the atmosphere that absorb the terrestrial radiation leaving the surface of the
37 Earth (IPCC 2013).

38 Naturally occurring greenhouse gases include water vapor, CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and ozone (O₃). Several classes of
39 halogenated substances that contain fluorine, chlorine, or bromine are also greenhouse gases, but they are, for the

¹² See <<http://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5>>.

¹³ See <<https://science2017.globalchange.gov/>>.

¹⁴ See <<http://nas-sites.org/americasclimatechoices/>>.

1 most part, solely a product of industrial activities. Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and hydrochlorofluorocarbons
 2 (HCFCs) are halocarbons that contain chlorine, while halocarbons that contain bromine are referred to as
 3 bromofluorocarbons (i.e., halons). As stratospheric ozone depleting substances, CFCs, HCFCs, and halons are
 4 covered under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. The UNFCCC defers to this
 5 earlier international treaty. Consequently, Parties to the UNFCCC are not required to include these gases in national
 6 greenhouse gas inventories.¹⁵ Some other fluorine-containing halogenated substances—hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs),
 7 perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), and nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃)—do not deplete stratospheric
 8 ozone but are potent greenhouse gases. These latter substances are addressed by the UNFCCC and accounted for in
 9 national greenhouse gas inventories.

10 There are also several other substances that influence the global radiation budget but are short-lived and therefore
 11 not well-mixed, leading to spatially variable radiative forcing effects. These substances include carbon monoxide
 12 (CO), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), sulfur dioxide (SO₂), and tropospheric (ground level) ozone (O₃). Tropospheric ozone
 13 is formed from chemical reactions in the atmosphere of precursor pollutants, which include volatile organic
 14 compounds (VOCs, including CH₄) and nitrogen oxides (NO_x), in the presence of ultraviolet light (sunlight).

15 Aerosols are extremely small particles or liquid droplets suspended in the Earth’s atmosphere that are often
 16 composed of sulfur compounds, carbonaceous combustion products (e.g., black carbon), crustal materials (e.g., dust)
 17 and other human-induced pollutants. They can affect the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere (e.g.,
 18 scattering incoming sunlight away from the Earth’s surface, or, in the case of black carbon, absorb sunlight) and can
 19 play a role in affecting cloud formation and lifetime, as well as the radiative forcing of clouds and precipitation
 20 patterns. Comparatively, however, while the understanding of aerosols has increased in recent years, they still
 21 account for the largest contribution to uncertainty estimates in global energy budgets (IPCC 2013).

22 Carbon dioxide, CH₄, and N₂O are continuously emitted to and removed from the atmosphere by natural processes
 23 on Earth. Anthropogenic activities (such as fossil fuel combustion, cement production, land-use, land-use change,
 24 and forestry, agriculture, or waste management), however, can cause additional quantities of these and other
 25 greenhouse gases to be emitted or sequestered, thereby changing their global average atmospheric concentrations.
 26 Natural activities such as respiration by plants or animals and seasonal cycles of plant growth and decay are
 27 examples of processes that only cycle carbon or nitrogen between the atmosphere and organic biomass. Such
 28 processes, except when directly or indirectly perturbed out of equilibrium by anthropogenic activities, generally do
 29 not alter average atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations over decadal timeframes. Climatic changes resulting
 30 from anthropogenic activities, however, could have positive or negative feedback effects on these natural systems.
 31 Atmospheric concentrations of these gases, along with their rates of growth and atmospheric lifetimes, are presented
 32 in Table 1-1.

33 **Table 1-1: Global Atmospheric Concentration, Rate of Concentration Change, and**
 34 **Atmospheric Lifetime of Selected Greenhouse Gases**

Atmospheric Variable	CO ₂	CH ₄	N ₂ O	SF ₆	CF ₄
Pre-industrial atmospheric concentration	280 ppm	0.700 ppm	0.270 ppm	0 ppt	40 ppt
Atmospheric concentration	407 ppm ^a	1.850 ppm ^b	0.330 ppm ^c	9.3 ppt ^d	79 ppt ^e
Rate of concentration change	2.2 ppm/yr ^f	7 ppb/yr ^{f,g}	0.8 ppb/yr ^f	0.27 ppt/yr ^f	0.7 ppt/yr ^f
Atmospheric lifetime (years)	See footnote ^h	12.4 ⁱ	121 ⁱ	3,200	50,000

^a The atmospheric CO₂ concentration is the 2017 annual average at the Mauna Loa, HI station (NOAA/ESRL 2018a). The concentration in 2018 at Mauna Loa was 409 ppm. The global atmospheric CO₂ concentration, computed using an average of sampling sites across the world, was 405 ppm in 2017.

^b The values presented are global 2017 annual average mole fractions (NOAA/ESRL 2018b).

^c The values presented are global 2017 annual average mole fractions (NOAA/ESRL 2018c).

^d The values presented are global 2017 annual average mole fractions (NOAA/ESRL 2018d).

^e The 2011 CF₄ global mean atmospheric concentration is from the Advanced Global Atmospheric Gases Experiment (IPCC 2013).

^f The rate of concentration change for CO₂ and CH₄ is the average rate of change between 2007 and 2017 (NOAA/ESRL 2018a). The rate of concentration change for N₂O, SF₆, and CF₄ is the average rate of change between 2005 and 2011 (IPCC 2013).

¹⁵ Emissions estimates of CFCs, HCFCs, halons and other ozone-depleting substances are included in this document for informational purposes.

^g The growth rate for atmospheric CH₄ decreased from over 10 ppb/year in the 1980s to nearly zero in the early 2000s; recently, the growth rate has been about 7 ppb/year.

^h For a given amount of CO₂ emitted, some fraction of the atmospheric increase in concentration is quickly absorbed by the oceans and terrestrial vegetation, some fraction of the atmospheric increase will only slowly decrease over a number of years, and a small portion of the increase will remain for many centuries or more.

ⁱ This lifetime has been defined as an “adjustment time” that takes into account the indirect effect of the gas on its own residence time.

Source: Pre-industrial atmospheric concentrations, atmospheric lifetime, and rate of concentration changes for CH₄, N₂O, SF₆, and CF₄ are from IPCC (2013). The rate of concentration change for CO₂ is an average of the rates from 2007 through 2017 and has fluctuated between 1.5 to 3.0 ppm per year over this period (NOAA/ESRL 2017a).

1 A brief description of each greenhouse gas, its sources, and its role in the atmosphere is given below. The following
2 section then explains the concept of GWPs, which are assigned to individual gases as a measure of their relative
3 average global radiative forcing effect.

4 *Water Vapor (H₂O).* Water vapor is the largest contributor to the natural greenhouse effect. Water vapor is
5 fundamentally different from other greenhouse gases in that it can condense and rain out when it reaches high
6 concentrations, and the total amount of water vapor in the atmosphere is in part a function of the Earth’s
7 temperature. While some human activities such as evaporation from irrigated crops or power plant cooling release
8 water vapor into the air, these activities have been determined to have a negligible effect on global climate (IPCC
9 2013). The lifetime of water vapor in the troposphere is on the order of 10 days. Water vapor can also contribute to
10 cloud formation, and clouds can have both warming and cooling effects by either trapping or reflecting heat.
11 Because of the relationship between water vapor levels and temperature, water vapor and clouds serve as a feedback
12 to climate change, such that for any given increase in other greenhouse gases, the total warming is greater than
13 would happen in the absence of water vapor. Aircraft emissions of water vapor can create contrails, which may also
14 develop into contrail-induced cirrus clouds, with complex regional and temporal net radiative forcing effects that
15 currently have a low level of scientific certainty (IPCC 2013).

16 *Carbon Dioxide (CO₂).* In nature, carbon is cycled between various atmospheric, oceanic, land biotic, marine biotic,
17 and mineral reservoirs. The largest fluxes occur between the atmosphere and terrestrial biota, and between the
18 atmosphere and surface water of the oceans. In the atmosphere, carbon predominantly exists in its oxidized form as
19 CO₂. Atmospheric CO₂ is part of this global carbon cycle, and therefore its fate is a complex function of
20 geochemical and biological processes. Carbon dioxide concentrations in the atmosphere increased from
21 approximately 280 parts per million by volume (ppmv) in pre-industrial times to 407 ppmv in 2017, a 45 percent
22 increase (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL 2018a).^{16,17} The IPCC definitively states that “the increase of CO₂ ... is caused
23 by anthropogenic emissions from the use of fossil fuel as a source of energy and from land use and land use
24 changes, in particular agriculture” (IPCC 2013). The predominant source of anthropogenic CO₂ emissions is the
25 combustion of fossil fuels. Forest clearing, other biomass burning, and some non-energy production processes (e.g.,
26 cement production) also emit notable quantities of CO₂. In its *Fifth Assessment Report*, the IPCC stated “it is
27 extremely likely that more than half of the observed increase in global average surface temperature from 1951 to
28 2010 was caused by the anthropogenic increase in greenhouse gas concentrations and other anthropogenic forcings
29 together,” of which CO₂ is the most important (IPCC 2013).

30 *Methane (CH₄).* Methane is primarily produced through anaerobic decomposition of organic matter in biological
31 systems. Agricultural processes such as wetland rice cultivation, enteric fermentation in animals, and the
32 decomposition of animal wastes emit CH₄, as does the decomposition of municipal solid wastes. Methane is also
33 emitted during the production and distribution of natural gas and petroleum, and is released as a byproduct of coal
34 mining and incomplete fossil fuel combustion. Atmospheric concentrations of CH₄ have increased by about 164
35 percent since 1750, from a pre-industrial value of about 700 ppb to 1,849 ppb in 2017¹⁸ although the rate of increase
36 decreased to near zero in the early 2000s, and has recently increased again to about 7 ppb/year. The IPCC has

¹⁶ The pre-industrial period is considered as the time preceding the year 1750 (IPCC 2013).

¹⁷ Carbon dioxide concentrations during the last 1,000 years of the pre-industrial period (i.e., 750 to 1750), a time of relative climate stability, fluctuated by about ±10 ppmv around 280 ppmv (IPCC 2013).

¹⁸ This value is the global 2017 annual average mole fraction (NOAA/ESRL 2018b).

1 estimated that slightly more than half of the current CH₄ flux to the atmosphere is anthropogenic, from human
2 activities such as agriculture, fossil fuel use, and waste disposal (IPCC 2007).

3 Methane is primarily removed from the atmosphere through a reaction with the hydroxyl radical (OH) and is
4 ultimately converted to CO₂. Minor removal processes also include reaction with chlorine in the marine boundary
5 layer, a soil sink, and stratospheric reactions. Increasing emissions of CH₄ reduce the concentration of OH, a
6 feedback that increases the atmospheric lifetime of CH₄ (IPCC 2013). Methane's reactions in the atmosphere also
7 lead to production of tropospheric ozone and stratospheric water vapor, both of which also contribute to climate
8 change.

9 *Nitrous Oxide (N₂O)*. Anthropogenic sources of N₂O emissions include agricultural soils, especially production of
10 nitrogen-fixing crops and forages, the use of synthetic and manure fertilizers, and manure deposition by livestock;
11 fossil fuel combustion, especially from mobile combustion; adipic (nylon) and nitric acid production; wastewater
12 treatment and waste incineration; and biomass burning. The atmospheric concentration of N₂O has increased by 22
13 percent since 1750, from a pre-industrial value of about 270 ppb to 330 ppb in 2017,¹⁹ a concentration that has not
14 been exceeded during the last 800 thousand years. Nitrous oxide is primarily removed from the atmosphere by the
15 photolytic action of sunlight in the stratosphere (IPCC 2013).

16 *Ozone (O₃)*. Ozone is present in both the upper stratosphere,²⁰ where it shields the Earth from harmful levels of
17 ultraviolet radiation, and at lower concentrations in the troposphere,²¹ where it is the main component of
18 anthropogenic photochemical "smog." During the last two decades, emissions of anthropogenic chlorine and
19 bromine-containing halocarbons, such as CFCs, have depleted stratospheric ozone concentrations. This loss of
20 ozone in the stratosphere has resulted in negative radiative forcing, representing an indirect effect of anthropogenic
21 emissions of chlorine and bromine compounds (IPCC 2013). The depletion of stratospheric ozone and its radiative
22 forcing remains relatively unchanged since 2000 and recovery is expected to start occurring in the middle of the
23 twenty-first century (WMO/UNEP 2014, WMO 2015).

24 The past increase in tropospheric ozone, which is also a greenhouse gas, is estimated to provide the fourth largest
25 increase in direct radiative forcing since the pre-industrial era, behind CO₂, black carbon, and CH₄. Tropospheric
26 ozone is produced from complex chemical reactions of volatile organic compounds (including CH₄) mixing with
27 NO_x in the presence of sunlight. The tropospheric concentrations of ozone and these other pollutants are short-lived
28 and, therefore, spatially variable (IPCC 2013).

29 *Halocarbons, Sulfur Hexafluoride, and Nitrogen Trifluoride*. Halocarbons are, for the most part, man-made
30 chemicals that have direct radiative forcing effects and could also have an indirect effect. Halocarbons that contain
31 chlorine (CFCs, HCFCs, methyl chloroform, and carbon tetrachloride) and bromine (halons, methyl bromide, and
32 hydrobromofluorocarbons) result in stratospheric ozone depletion and are therefore controlled under the Montreal
33 Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. Although most CFCs and HCFCs are potent global warming
34 gases, their net radiative forcing effect on the atmosphere is reduced because they cause stratospheric ozone
35 depletion, which itself is a greenhouse gas but which also shields the Earth from harmful levels of ultraviolet
36 radiation. Under the Montreal Protocol, the United States phased out the production and importation of halons by
37 1994 and of CFCs by 1996. Under the Copenhagen Amendments to the Protocol, a cap was placed on the production
38 and importation of HCFCs by non-Article 5²² countries, including the United States, beginning in 1996, and then
39 followed by intermediate requirements and a complete phase-out by the year 2030. While ozone depleting gases

¹⁹ This value is the global 2017 annual average (NOAA/ESRL 2018c).

²⁰ The stratosphere is the layer from the troposphere up to roughly 50 kilometers. In the lower regions the temperature is nearly constant but in the upper layer the temperature increases rapidly because of sunlight absorption by the ozone layer. The ozone-layer is the part of the stratosphere from 19 kilometers up to 48 kilometers where the concentration of ozone reaches up to 10 parts per million.

²¹ The troposphere is the layer from the ground up to 11 kilometers near the poles and up to 16 kilometers in equatorial regions (i.e., the lowest layer of the atmosphere where people live). It contains roughly 80 percent of the mass of all gases in the atmosphere and is the site for most weather processes, including most of the water vapor and clouds.

²² Article 5 of the Montreal Protocol covers several groups of countries, especially developing countries, with low consumption rates of ozone depleting substances. Developing countries with per capita consumption of less than 0.3 kg of certain ozone depleting substances (weighted by their ozone depleting potential) receive financial assistance and a grace period of ten additional years in the phase-out of ozone depleting substances.

1 covered under the Montreal Protocol and its Amendments are not covered by the UNFCCC, they are reported in this
2 Inventory under Annex 6.2 for informational purposes.

3 Hydrofluorocarbons, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ are not ozone depleting substances. The most common HFCs are,
4 however, powerful greenhouse gases. Hydrofluorocarbons are primarily used as replacements for ozone depleting
5 substances but also emitted as a byproduct of the HCFC-22 (chlorodifluoromethane) manufacturing process.
6 Currently, they have a small aggregate radiative forcing impact, but it is anticipated that without further controls
7 their contribution to overall radiative forcing will increase (IPCC 2013). An amendment to the Montreal Protocol
8 was adopted in 2016 which includes obligations for Parties to phase down the production and consumption of HFCs.

9 Perfluorocarbons, SF₆, and NF₃ are predominantly emitted from various industrial processes including aluminum
10 smelting, semiconductor manufacturing, electric power transmission and distribution, and magnesium casting.
11 Currently, the radiative forcing impact of PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ is also small, but they have a significant growth rate,
12 extremely long atmospheric lifetimes, and are strong absorbers of infrared radiation, and therefore have the potential
13 to influence climate far into the future (IPCC 2013).

14 *Carbon Monoxide (CO)*. Carbon monoxide has an indirect radiative forcing effect by elevating concentrations of
15 CH₄ and tropospheric ozone through chemical reactions with other atmospheric constituents (e.g., the hydroxyl
16 radical, OH) that would otherwise assist in destroying CH₄ and tropospheric ozone. Carbon monoxide is created
17 when carbon-containing fuels are burned incompletely. Through natural processes in the atmosphere, it is eventually
18 oxidized to CO₂. Carbon monoxide concentrations are both short-lived in the atmosphere and spatially variable.

19 *Nitrogen Oxides (NO_x)*. The primary climate change effects of nitrogen oxides (i.e., NO and NO₂) are indirect.
20 Warming effects can occur due to reactions leading to the formation of ozone in the troposphere, but cooling effects
21 can occur due to the role of NO_x as a precursor to nitrate particles (i.e., aerosols) and due to destruction of
22 stratospheric ozone when emitted from very high-altitude aircraft.²³ Additionally, NO_x emissions are also likely to
23 decrease CH₄ concentrations, thus having a negative radiative forcing effect (IPCC 2013). Nitrogen oxides are
24 created from lightning, soil microbial activity, biomass burning (both natural and anthropogenic fires) fuel
25 combustion, and, in the stratosphere, from the photo-degradation of N₂O. Concentrations of NO_x are both relatively
26 short-lived in the atmosphere and spatially variable.

27 *Non-methane Volatile Organic Compounds (NMVOCs)*. Non-methane volatile organic compounds include
28 substances such as propane, butane, and ethane. These compounds participate, along with NO_x, in the formation of
29 tropospheric ozone and other photochemical oxidants. NMVOCs are emitted primarily from transportation and
30 industrial processes, as well as biomass burning and non-industrial consumption of organic solvents. Concentrations
31 of NMVOCs tend to be both short-lived in the atmosphere and spatially variable.

32 *Aerosols*. Aerosols are extremely small particles or liquid droplets found in the atmosphere that are either directly
33 emitted into or are created through chemical reactions in the Earth's atmosphere. Aerosols or their chemical
34 precursors can be emitted by natural events such as dust storms, biogenic or volcanic activity, or by anthropogenic
35 processes such as transportation, coal combustion, cement manufacturing, waste incineration, or biomass burning.
36 Various categories of aerosols exist from both natural and anthropogenic sources, such as soil dust, sea salt, biogenic
37 aerosols, sulfates, nitrates, volcanic aerosols, industrial dust, and carbonaceous²⁴ aerosols (e.g., black carbon,
38 organic carbon). Aerosols can be removed from the atmosphere relatively rapidly by precipitation or through more
39 complex processes under dry conditions.

40 Aerosols affect radiative forcing differently than greenhouse gases. Their radiative effects occur through direct and
41 indirect mechanisms: directly by scattering and absorbing solar radiation (and to a lesser extent scattering,
42 absorption, and emission of terrestrial radiation); and indirectly by increasing cloud droplets and ice crystals that
43 modify the formation, precipitation efficiency, and radiative properties of clouds (IPCC 2013). Despite advances in
44 understanding of cloud-aerosol interactions, the contribution of aerosols to radiative forcing are difficult to quantify

²³ NO_x emissions injected higher in the stratosphere, primarily from fuel combustion emissions from high altitude supersonic aircraft, can lead to stratospheric ozone depletion.

²⁴ Carbonaceous aerosols are aerosols that are comprised mainly of organic substances and forms of black carbon (or soot) (IPCC 2013).

1 because aerosols generally have short atmospheric lifetimes, and have number concentrations, size distributions, and
2 compositions that vary regionally, spatially, and temporally (IPCC 2013).
3 The net effect of aerosols on the Earth’s radiative forcing is believed to be negative (i.e., net cooling effect on the
4 climate). In fact, “despite the large uncertainty ranges on aerosol forcing, there is high confidence that aerosols have
5 offset a substantial portion of GHG forcing” (IPCC 2013).²⁵ Although because they remain in the atmosphere for
6 only days to weeks, their concentrations respond rapidly to changes in emissions.²⁶ Not all aerosols have a cooling
7 effect. Current research suggests that another constituent of aerosols, black carbon, has a positive radiative forcing
8 by heating the Earth’s atmosphere and causing surface warming when deposited on ice and snow (IPCC 2013).
9 Black carbon also influences cloud development, but the direction and magnitude of this forcing is an area of active
10 research.

11 Global Warming Potentials

12 A global warming potential is a quantified measure of the globally averaged relative radiative forcing impacts of a
13 particular greenhouse gas (see Table 1-2). It is defined as the accumulated radiative forcing within a specific time
14 horizon caused by emitting 1 kilogram (kg) of the gas, relative to that of the reference gas CO₂ (IPCC 2014). Direct
15 radiative effects occur when the gas itself absorbs radiation. Indirect radiative forcing occurs when chemical
16 transformations involving the original gas produce a gas or gases that are greenhouse gases, or when a gas
17 influences other radiatively important processes such as the atmospheric lifetimes of other gases. The reference gas
18 used is CO₂, and therefore GWP-weighted emissions are measured in million metric tons of CO₂ equivalent (MMT
19 CO₂ Eq.).²⁷ The relationship between kilotons (kt) of a gas and MMT CO₂ Eq. can be expressed as follows:

$$20 \quad \text{MMT CO}_2 \text{ Eq.} = (\text{kt of gas}) \times (\text{GWP}) \times \left(\frac{\text{MMT}}{1,000 \text{ kt}} \right)$$

21 where,

22 MMT CO₂ Eq. = Million metric tons of CO₂ equivalent

23 kt = kilotons (equivalent to a thousand metric tons)

24 GWP = Global warming potential

25 MMT = Million metric tons

26 GWP values allow for a comparison of the impacts of emissions and reductions of different gases. According to the
27 IPCC, GWPs typically have an uncertainty of ±35 percent. Parties to the UNFCCC have also agreed to use GWPs
28 based upon a 100-year time horizon, although other time horizon values are available.

29 *...the global warming potential values used by Parties included in Annex I to the Convention (Annex I*
30 *Parties) to calculate the carbon dioxide equivalence of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals*
31 *by sinks of greenhouse gases shall be those listed in the column entitled “Global warming potential for*
32 *given time horizon” in table 2.14 of the errata to the contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth*
33 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, based on the effects of greenhouse*
34 *gases over a 100-year time horizon...²⁸*

²⁵ The IPCC (2013) defines high confidence as an indication of strong scientific evidence and agreement in this statement.

²⁶ Volcanic activity can inject significant quantities of aerosol producing sulfur dioxide and other sulfur compounds into the stratosphere, which can result in a longer negative forcing effect (i.e., a few years) (IPCC 2013).

²⁷ Carbon comprises 12/44^{ths} of carbon dioxide by weight.

²⁸ Framework Convention on Climate Change; Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>; 31 January 2014; Report of the Conference of the Parties at its nineteenth session; held in Warsaw from 11 to 23 November 2013; Addendum; Part two: Action taken by the Conference of the Parties at its nineteenth session; Decision 24/CP.19; Revision of the UNFCCC reporting guidelines on annual inventories for Parties included in Annex I to the Convention; p. 2. (UNFCCC 2014).

1 Greenhouse gases with relatively long atmospheric lifetimes (e.g., CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, NF₃) tend to
 2 be evenly distributed throughout the atmosphere, and consequently global average concentrations can be
 3 determined. The short-lived gases such as water vapor, carbon monoxide, tropospheric ozone, ozone precursors
 4 (e.g., NO_x, and NMVOCs), and tropospheric aerosols (e.g., SO₂ products and carbonaceous particles), however,
 5 vary regionally, and consequently it is difficult to quantify their global radiative forcing impacts. Parties to the
 6 UNFCCC have not agreed upon GWP values for these gases that are short-lived and spatially inhomogeneous in the
 7 atmosphere.

8 **Table 1-2: Global Warming Potentials and Atmospheric Lifetimes (Years) Used in this Report**

Gas	Atmospheric Lifetime	GWP ^a
CO ₂	See footnote ^b	1
CH ₄ ^c	12	25
N ₂ O	114	298
HFC-23	270	14,800
HFC-32	4.9	675
HFC-125	29	3,500
HFC-134a	14	1,430
HFC-143a	52	4,470
HFC-152a	1.4	124
HFC-227ea	34.2	3,220
HFC-236fa	240	9,810
HFC-4310mee	15.9	1,640
CF ₄	50,000	7,390
C ₂ F ₆	10,000	12,200
C ₄ F ₁₀	2,600	8,860
C ₆ F ₁₄	3,200	9,300
SF ₆	3,200	22,800
NF ₃	740	17,200

^a 100-year time horizon.

^b For a given amount of carbon dioxide emitted, some fraction of the atmospheric increase in concentration is quickly absorbed by the oceans and terrestrial vegetation, some fraction of the atmospheric increase will only slowly decrease over a number of years, and a small portion of the increase will remain for many centuries or more.

^c The GWP of CH₄ includes the direct effects and those indirect effects due to the production of tropospheric ozone and stratospheric water vapor. The indirect effect due to the production of CO₂ is not included. Source: (IPCC 2007)

9

10 **Box 1-2: The IPCC Fifth Assessment Report and Global Warming Potentials**

11 In 2014, the IPCC published its *Fifth Assessment Report* (AR5), which updated its comprehensive scientific
 12 assessment of climate change. Within the AR5 report, the GWP values of gases were revised relative to previous
 13 IPCC reports, namely the *IPCC Second Assessment Report* (SAR) (IPCC 1996), the *IPCC Third Assessment Report*
 14 (TAR) (IPCC 2001), and the *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* (AR4) (IPCC 2007). Although the AR4 GWP values
 15 are used throughout this report, consistent with UNFCCC reporting requirements, it is straight-forward to review the
 16 changes to the GWP values and their impact on estimates of the total GWP-weighted emissions of the United States.
 17 In the AR5, the IPCC applied an improved calculation of CO₂ radiative forcing and an improved CO₂ response
 18 function in presenting updated GWP values. Additionally, the atmospheric lifetimes of some gases have been
 19 recalculated, and updated background concentrations were used. In addition, the values for radiative forcing and
 20 lifetimes have been recalculated for a variety of halocarbons, and the indirect effects of methane on ozone have been
 21 adjusted to match more recent science. Table 1-3 presents the new GWP values, relative to those presented in the
 22 AR4 and using the 100-year time horizon common to UNFCCC reporting.

1 For consistency with international reporting standards under the UNFCCC, official emission estimates are reported
 2 by the United States using AR4 GWP values, as required by the 2013 revision to the UNFCCC reporting guidelines
 3 for national inventories.²⁹ All estimates provided throughout this report are also presented in unweighted units. For
 4 informational purposes, emission estimates that use GWPs from other IPCC Assessment Reports are presented in
 5 detail in Annex 6.1 of this report.

6 **Table 1-3: Comparison of 100-Year GWP values**

Gas	100-Year GWP Values				Comparison to AR4		
	SAR	AR4	AR5 ^a	AR5 with feedbacks ^b	SAR	AR5	AR5 with feedbacks ^b
CO ₂	1	1	1	1	NC	NC	NC
CH ₄ ^c	21	25	28	34	(4)	3	9
N ₂ O	310	298	265	298	12	(33)	0
HFC-23	11,700	14,800	12,400	13,856	(3,100)	(2,400)	(944)
HFC-32	650	675	677	817	(25)	2	142
HFC-125	2,800	3,500	3,170	3,691	(700)	(330)	191
HFC-134a	1,300	1,430	1,300	1,549	(130)	(130)	119
HFC-143a	3,800	4,470	4,800	5,508	(670)	330	1,038
HFC-152a	140	124	138	167	16	14	43
HFC-227ea	2,900	3,220	3,350	3,860	(320)	130	640
HFC-236fa	6,300	9,810	8,060	8,998	(3,510)	(1,750)	(812)
HFC-4310mee	1,300	1,640	1,650	1,952	(340)	10	312
CF ₄	6,500	7,390	6,630	7,349	(890)	(760)	(41)
C ₂ F ₆	9,200	12,200	11,100	12,340	(3,000)	(1,100)	140
C ₄ F ₁₀	7,000	8,860	9,200	10,213	(1,860)	340	1,353
C ₆ F ₁₄	7,400	9,300	7,910	8,780	(1,900)	(1,390)	(520)
SF ₆	23,900	22,800	23,500	26,087	1,100	700	3,287
NF ₃	NA	17,200	16,100	17,885	NA	(1,100)	685

NA (Not Applicable)

NC (No Change)

^a The GWPs presented here are the ones most consistent with the methodology used in the AR4 report.

^b The GWP values presented here from the AR5 report include climate-carbon feedbacks for the non-CO₂ gases in order to be consistent with the approach used in calculating the CO₂ lifetime.

^c The GWP of CH₄ includes the direct effects and those indirect effects due to the production of tropospheric ozone and stratospheric water vapor. Including the indirect effect due to the production of CO₂ resulting from methane oxidation would lead to an increase in AR5 methane GWP values by 2 for fossil methane.

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values.

Source: (IPCC 2013, IPCC 2007, IPCC 2001, IPCC 1996).

7

8 1.2 National Inventory Arrangements

9 The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in cooperation with other U.S. government agencies, prepares
 10 the *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks*. A wide range of agencies and individuals are involved
 11 in supplying data to, planning methodological approaches and improvements, reviewing, or preparing portions of the
 12 U.S. Inventory—including federal and state government authorities, research and academic institutions, industry
 13 associations, and private consultants.

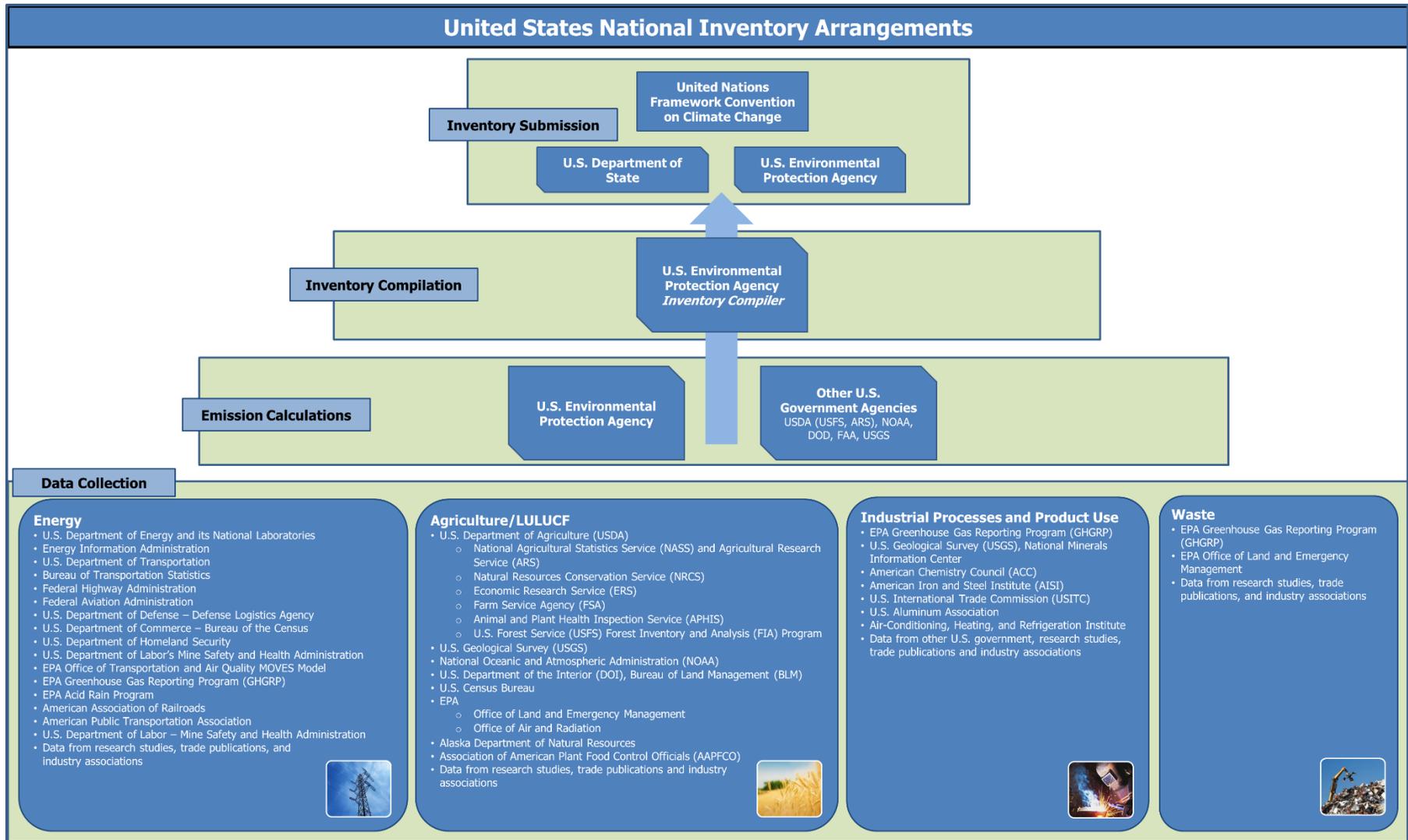
²⁹ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

1 Within EPA, the Office of Atmospheric Programs (OAP) is the lead office responsible for the emission calculations
2 provided in the Inventory, as well as the completion of the National Inventory Report and the Common Reporting
3 Format (CRF) tables. EPA's Office of Transportation and Air Quality (OTAQ) is also involved in calculating
4 emissions for the Inventory. The U.S. Department of State serves as the overall focal point to the UNFCCC, and
5 EPA's OAP serves as the National Inventory Focal Point for this report, including responding to technical questions
6 and comments on the U.S. Inventory. The staff of EPA coordinate the annual methodological choice, activity data
7 collection, emission calculations, and QA/QC, and improvement planning at the individual source category level.
8 EPA, the inventory coordinator, compiles the entire Inventory into the proper reporting format for submission to the
9 UNFCCC, and is responsible for the collection and consistency of cross-cutting issues in the Inventory.

10 Several other government agencies contribute to the collection and analysis of the underlying activity data used in
11 the Inventory calculations, in addition to the calculation of estimates integrated in the report (e.g., U.S. Department
12 of Agriculture's U.S. Forest Service and Agricultural Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration,
13 Federal Aviation Administration, and Department of Defense). Formal and informal relationships exist between
14 EPA and other U.S. agencies that provide official data for use in the Inventory. The U.S. Department of Energy's
15 Energy Information Administration provides national fuel consumption data and the U.S. Department of Defense
16 provides military fuel consumption and bunker fuels. Informal relationships also exist with other U.S. agencies to
17 provide activity data for use in EPA's emission calculations. These include: the U.S. Department of Agriculture,
18 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the U.S. Geological Survey, the Federal Highway
19 Administration, the Department of Transportation, the Bureau of Transportation Statistics, the Department of
20 Commerce, and the Federal Aviation Administration. Academic and research centers also provide activity data and
21 calculations to EPA, as well as individual companies participating in voluntary outreach efforts with EPA. Finally,
22 EPA as the National Inventory Focal Point, in coordination with the U.S. Department of State, officially submits the
23 Inventory to the UNFCCC each April. Figure 1-1 diagrams the National Inventory Arrangements.

24

1 **Figure 1-1: National Inventory Arrangements Diagram Inventory Process Inventory Process**



1.3 Inventory Process

This section describes EPA’s approach to preparing the annual U.S. Inventory, which consists of a National Inventory Report (NIR) and Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables. The inventory coordinator at EPA, with support from the cross-cutting compilation staff is responsible for aggregating all emission estimates and ensuring consistency and quality throughout the NIR and CRF tables. Emission calculations for individual sources and/or sink categories are the responsibility of individual source and sink category leads, who are most familiar with each category and the unique characteristics of its emissions or removals profile. The individual leads determine the most appropriate methodology and collect the best activity data to use in the emission and removal calculations, based upon their expertise in the source or sink category, as well as coordinating with researchers and contractors familiar with the sources. A multi-stage process for collecting information from the individual source and sink category leads and producing the Inventory is undertaken annually to compile all information and data.

Methodology Development, Data Collection, and Emissions and Sink Estimation

Source and sink category leads at EPA collect input data and, as necessary, evaluate or develop the estimation methodology for the individual source and/or sink categories. Because EPA has been preparing the Inventory for many years, for most source and sink categories, the methodology for the previous year is applied to the new “current” year of the Inventory, and inventory analysts collect any new data or update data that have changed from the previous year. If estimates for a new source or sink category are being developed for the first time, or if the methodology is changing for an existing category (e.g., the United States is implementing a higher Tiered approach for that category), then the source and/or sink category lead will develop a new methodology, gather the most appropriate activity data and emission factors (or in some cases direct emission measurements) for the entire time series, and conduct a special category-specific review process involving relevant experts from industry, government, and universities (see Box ES-3 on EPA’s approach to recalculations).

Once the methodology is in place and the data are collected, the individual source and sink category leads calculate emission and removal estimates. The individual leads then update or create the relevant text and accompanying annexes for the Inventory. Source and sink category leads are also responsible for completing the relevant sectoral background tables of the CRF, conducting quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) checks, and category-level uncertainty analyses.

The treatment of confidential business information (CBI) in the Inventory is based on EPA internal guidelines, as well as regulations¹ applicable to the data used. EPA has specific procedures in place to safeguard CBI during the inventory compilation process. When information derived from CBI data is used for development of inventory calculations, EPA procedures ensure that these confidential data are sufficiently aggregated to protect confidentiality while still providing useful information for analysis. For example, within the Energy and Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) sectors, EPA has used aggregated facility-level data from the Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) to develop, inform, and/or quality-assure U.S. emission estimates. In 2014, EPA’s GHGRP, with industry engagement, compiled criteria that would be used for aggregating its confidential data to shield the underlying CBI from public disclosure.² In the Inventory, EPA is publishing only data values that meet the GHGRP aggregation criteria.³ Specific uses of aggregated facility-level data are described in the respective methodological

¹ 40 CFR part 2, Subpart B titled “Confidentiality of Business Information” which is the regulation establishing rules governing handling of data entitled to confidentiality treatment. See <<https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=a764235c9eadf9afe05fe04c07a28939&mc=true&node=sp40.1.2.b&rgn=div6>>.

² Federal Register Notice on “Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program: Publication of Aggregated Greenhouse Gas Data.” See pp, 79 and 110 of notice at <<https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-06-09/pdf/2014-13425.pdf>>.

³ U.S. EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Developments on Publication of Aggregated Greenhouse Gas Data, November 25, 2014. See <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/confidential-business-information-ghg-reporting>>.

1 sections within those chapters. In addition, EPA uses historical data reported voluntarily to EPA via various
2 voluntary initiatives with U.S. industry (e.g., EPA Voluntary Aluminum Industrial Partnership (VAIP)) and follows
3 guidelines established under the voluntary programs for managing CBI.

4 **Summary Data Compilation and Storage**

5 The inventory coordinator at EPA with support from the data/document manager collects the source and sink
6 categories' descriptive text and Annexes, and also aggregates the emission estimates into a summary data file that
7 links the individual source and sink category data files together. This summary data file contains all of the essential
8 data in one central location, in formats commonly used in the Inventory document. In addition to the data from each
9 source and sink category, national trend and related data are also gathered in the summary sheet for use in the
10 Executive Summary, Introduction, and Trends sections of the Inventory report. Electronic copies of each year's
11 summary data, which contains all the emission and sink estimates for the United States, are kept on a central server
12 at EPA under the jurisdiction of the inventory coordinator.

13 **National Inventory Report Preparation**

14 The NIR is compiled from the sections developed by each individual source or sink category lead. In addition, the
15 inventory coordinator prepares a brief overview of each chapter that summarizes the emissions from all sources
16 discussed in the chapters. The inventory coordinator then carries out a key category analysis for the Inventory,
17 consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*, and in accordance with the
18 reporting requirements of the UNFCCC. Also at this time, the Introduction, Executive Summary, and Trends in
19 Greenhouse Gas Emissions chapters are drafted, to reflect the trends for the most recent year of the current
20 Inventory. The analysis of trends necessitates gathering supplemental data, including weather and temperature
21 conditions, economic activity and gross domestic product, population, atmospheric conditions, and the annual
22 consumption of electricity, energy, and fossil fuels. Changes in these data are used to explain the trends observed in
23 greenhouse gas emissions in the United States. Furthermore, specific factors that affect individual sectors are
24 researched and discussed. Many of the factors that affect emissions are included in the Inventory document as
25 separate analyses or side discussions in boxes within the text. Text boxes are also created to examine the data
26 aggregated in different ways than in the remainder of the document, such as a focus on transportation activities or
27 emissions from electricity generation. The document is prepared to match the specification of the UNFCCC
28 reporting guidelines for National Inventory Reports.

29 **Common Reporting Format Table Compilation**

30 The CRF tables are compiled from individual tables completed by each individual source or sink category lead,
31 which contain emissions and/or removals and activity data. The inventory coordinator integrates the category data
32 into the UNFCCC's "CRF Reporter" for the United States, assuring consistency across all sectoral tables. The
33 summary reports for emissions, methods, and emission factors used, the overview tables for completeness and
34 quality of estimates, the recalculation tables, the notation key completion tables, and the emission trends tables are
35 then completed by the inventory coordinator. Internal automated quality checks on the CRF Reporter, as well as
36 reviews by the category leads, are completed for the entire time series of CRF tables before submission.

37 **QA/QC and Uncertainty**

38 QA/QC and uncertainty analyses are guided by the QA/QC and uncertainty coordinators, who help maintain the
39 QA/QC plan and the overall uncertainty analysis procedures in coordination with the Inventory coordinator (see
40 sections on QA/QC and Uncertainty, below). These coordinators work closely with the Inventory coordinator and
41 source and sink category leads to ensure that a consistent QA/QC plan and uncertainty analysis is implemented
42 across all inventory sources. The inventory QA/QC plan, outlined in Section 1.6 and Annex 8, is consistent with the
43 quality assurance procedures outlined by EPA and IPCC good practices. The QA/QC and uncertainty findings also
44 inform overall improvement planning, and specific improvements are noted in the Planned Improvements sections
45 of respective categories. QA processes are outlined below.

1 Expert, Public, and UNFCCC Review Periods

2 During the 30-day Expert Review period, a first draft of sectoral chapters of the document are sent to a select list of
3 technical experts outside of EPA who are not directly involved in preparing estimates. The purpose of the Expert
4 Review is to provide an objective review, encourage feedback on the methodological and data sources used in the
5 current Inventory, especially for sources which have experienced any changes since the previous Inventory.

6 Once comments are received and addressed, a second draft of the document is released for public review by
7 publishing a notice in the U.S. Federal Register and posting the entire draft Inventory document on the EPA website.
8 The Public Review period allows for a 30-day comment period and is open to the entire U.S. public. Comments may
9 require further discussion with experts and/or additional research, and specific Inventory improvements requiring
10 further analysis as a result of comments are noted in categories Planned Improvement sections. See those sections
11 for specific details. EPA publishes comments received during both reviews with the publication of the final report
12 on its website.

13 Following completion and submission of the report to the UNFCCC, the report also undergoes review by an
14 independent international team of experts for adherence to UNFCCC reporting guidelines and IPCC Guidance.⁴
15 Feedback from these review processes all contribute to improving inventory quality over time.

16 Final Submittal to UNFCCC and Document Printing

17 After the final revisions to incorporate any comments from the Expert Review and Public Review periods, EPA
18 prepares the final National Inventory Report and the accompanying Common Reporting Format Reporter database.
19 EPA as the National Inventory focal point and sends the official submission of the U.S. Inventory to the UNFCCC,
20 coordinating with the U.S. Department of State. The document is then formatted and posted online, available for the
21 public.⁵

22 1.4 Methodology and Data Sources

23 Emissions of greenhouse gases from various source and sink categories have been estimated using methodologies
24 that are consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006). To a
25 great extent, this report makes use of published official economic and physical statistics for activity data and
26 emission factors. Depending on the emission source category, activity data can include fuel consumption or
27 deliveries, vehicle-miles traveled, raw material processed, etc. Emission factors are factors that relate quantities of
28 emissions to an activity. For more information on data sources see Section 1.2 above, Box 1-1 on use of GHGRP
29 data, and categories' methodology sections for more information on data sources. In addition to official statistics, the
30 report utilizes findings from academic studies, trade association surveys and statistical reports, along with expert
31 judgment, consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

32 The methodologies provided in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* represent foundational methodologies for a variety of
33 source categories, and many of these methodologies continue to be improved and refined as new research and data
34 become available. This report uses the IPCC methodologies when applicable, and supplements them with other
35 available country-specific methodologies and data where possible. Choices made regarding the methodologies and
36 data sources used are provided in conjunction with the discussion of each source category in the main body of the
37 report. Complete documentation is provided in the annexes on the detailed methodologies and data sources utilized
38 in the calculation of each source category.

⁴ See <http://unfccc.int/national_reports/annex_i_ghg_inventories/review_process/items/2762.php>.

⁵ See <<http://epa.gov/climatechange/ghgemissions/usinventoryreport.html>>.

Box 1-3: IPCC Reference Approach

The UNFCCC reporting guidelines require countries to complete a "top-down" reference approach for estimating CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in addition to their "bottom-up" sectoral methodology. This estimation method uses alternative methodologies and different data sources than those contained in that section of the Energy chapter. The reference approach estimates fossil fuel consumption by adjusting national aggregate fuel production data for imports, exports, and stock changes rather than relying on end-user consumption surveys (see Annex 4 of this report). The reference approach assumes that once carbon-based fuels are brought into a national economy, they are either saved in some way (e.g., stored in products, kept in fuel stocks, or left unoxidized in ash) or combusted, and therefore the carbon in them is oxidized and released into the atmosphere. Accounting for actual consumption of fuels at the sectoral or sub-national level is not required.

1.5 Key Categories

The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) defines a key category as a "[category] that is prioritized within the national inventory system because its estimate has a significant influence on a country's total inventory of greenhouse gases in terms of the absolute level, the trend, or the uncertainty in emissions and removals."⁶ By definition, key categories include those categories that have the greatest contribution to the absolute level of national emissions. In addition, when an entire time series of emission and removal estimates is prepared, a thorough investigation of key categories must also account for the influence of trends and uncertainties of individual source and sink categories. This analysis can identify source and sink categories that diverge from the overall trend in national emissions. Finally, a qualitative evaluation of key categories is performed to capture any categories that were not identified in any of the quantitative analyses.

Approach 1, as defined in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), was implemented to identify the key categories for the United States. This analysis was performed twice; one analysis included sources and sinks from the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector, the other analysis did not include the LULUCF categories. Following Approach 1, Approach 2, as defined in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), was then implemented to identify any additional key categories not already identified in Approach 1 assessment. This analysis, which includes each source category's uncertainty assessments (or proxies) in its calculations, was also performed twice to include or exclude LULUCF categories.

In addition to conducting Approach 1 and 2 level and trend assessments, a qualitative assessment of the source categories, as described in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), was conducted to capture any key categories that were not identified by either quantitative method. For this inventory, no additional categories were identified using criteria recommend by IPCC, but EPA continues to update its qualitative assessment on an annual basis.

Table 1-4: Key Categories for the United States (1990-2017)

CRF Source Category	Gas	Approach 1				Approach 2				Qual ^a	2017 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)
		Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF		
Energy											
CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Road	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		1,493.6
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Coal -	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		1,210.0

⁶ See Chapter 4 Volume 1, "Methodological Choice and Identification of Key Categories" in IPCC (2006). See <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/index.html>>.

Electricity Generation										
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Gas - Electricity Generation	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	505.1
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Gas - Industrial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	486.0
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - Industrial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	276.4
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Gas - Residential	CO ₂	•		•		•		•		242.1
CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Aviation	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•				177.0
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Gas - Commercial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•			173.6
CO ₂ Emissions from Non-Energy Use of Fuels	CO ₂	•		•		•		•		124.6
CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Other	CO ₂	•	•	•	•					83.2
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - Commercial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•					59.3
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - Residential	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•			56.4
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Coal - Industrial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	55.1
CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Marine	CO ₂	•	•	•	•					40.4
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - U.S. Territories	CO ₂	•	•	•	•					34.3
CO ₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems	CO ₂	•		•						26.3
CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems	CO ₂		•		•	•	•		•	23.3
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - Electricity Generation	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	18.5
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary	CO ₂						•			3.0

Combustion - Gas - U.S. Territories									
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Coal - Commercial	CO ₂		•		•				2.0
CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Coal - Residential	CO ₂					•		•	0.0
CH ₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	166.2
Fugitive Emissions from Coal Mining	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	62.6
CH ₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems	CH ₄	•		•		•	•		37.7
CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	CH ₄					•		•	6.9
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Residential	CH ₄					•	•	•	3.1
CH ₄ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Other	CH ₄						•		1.9
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Electricity Generation	N ₂ O					•			24.4
N ₂ O Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Road	N ₂ O	•	•	•	•		•	•	12.1
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Industrial	N ₂ O					•			2.6
International Bunker Fuels ^b	Several							•	2.0

Industrial Processes and Product Use

CO ₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	41.8
CO ₂ Emissions from Cement Production	CO ₂	•		•	•				39.4
CO ₂ Emissions from Petrochemical Production	CO ₂	•	•	•	•				28.2
N ₂ O Emissions from Adipic Acid Production	N ₂ O		•		•				7.0
Emissions from Substitutes for Ozone Depleting Substances	HiGWP	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	152.2
HFC-23 Emissions from HCFC-22 Production	HiGWP	•	•	•	•		•	•	5.2
SF ₆ Emissions from Electrical	HiGWP	•	•		•		•		4.3

Transmission and Distribution										
PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production	HiGWP		•	•		•			1.1	
Agriculture										
CO ₂ Emissions from Liming	CO ₂					•			3.2	
CH ₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•	•		175.4	
CH ₄ Emissions from Manure Management	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	61.7	
CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation	CH ₄					•	•		11.3	
Direct N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management	N ₂ O	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	227.7	
Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Applied Nitrogen	N ₂ O	•		•		•		•	38.8	
Waste										
CH ₄ Emissions from Landfills	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	107.7	
N ₂ O Emissions from Wastewater Treatment	N ₂ O					•			5.0	
Land Use, Land Use Change, and Forestry										
Net CO ₂ Emissions from Land Converted to Settlements	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	86.2
Net CO ₂ Emissions from Land Converted to Cropland	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	66.9
Net CO ₂ Emissions from Land Converted to Grassland	CO ₂							•		8.3
Net CO ₂ Emissions from Grassland Remaining Grassland ^c	CO ₂								•	(0.1)
Net CO ₂ Emissions from Cropland Remaining Cropland	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	(10.3)
Net CO ₂ Emissions from Land Converted to Forest Land	CO ₂			•						(120.6)
Net CO ₂ Emissions from Settlements Remaining Settlements	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	(134.5)
Net CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	(620.3)
Subtotal Without LULUCF									6,317.8	
Total Emissions Without LULUCF									6,472.3	
Percent of Total Without LULUCF									98%	
Subtotal With LULUCF									5,542.1	
Total Emissions With LULUCF									5,758.9	

^a Qualitative criteria.

^b Emissions from this source not included in totals.

^c This source category was excluded from the analysis and is identified as a key category using qualitative criteria. Emissions from this source are not included in the Subtotal With LULUCF for key categories.

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values (or sequestration).

1.6 Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC)

As part of efforts to achieve its stated goals for inventory quality, transparency, and credibility, the United States has developed a quality assurance and quality control plan designed to check, document and improve the quality of its inventory over time. QA/QC activities on the Inventory are undertaken within the framework of the U.S. *Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Management Plan (QA/QC plan) for the U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory: Procedures Manual for QA/QC and Uncertainty Analysis*.

Key attributes of the QA/QC plan are summarized in Figure 1-2. These attributes include:

- *Procedures and Forms*: detailed and specific systems that serve to standardize the process of documenting and archiving information, as well as to guide the implementation of QA/QC and the analysis of uncertainty
- *Implementation of Procedures*: application of QA/QC procedures throughout the whole inventory development process from initial data collection, through preparation of the emission estimates, to publication of the Inventory
- *Quality Assurance*: expert and public reviews for both the inventory estimates and the Inventory report (which is the primary vehicle for disseminating the results of the inventory development process). The expert technical review conducted by the UNFCCC supplements these QA processes, consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006)*
- *Quality Control*: consideration of secondary data and category-specific checks (Tier 2 QC) in parallel and coordination with the uncertainty assessment; the development of protocols and templates, which provides for more structured communication and integration with the suppliers of secondary information
- *General (Tier 1) and Category-specific (Tier 2) Checks*: quality controls and checks, as recommended by *IPCC Good Practice Guidance and 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006)*
- *Record Keeping*: provisions to track which procedures have been followed, the results of the QA/QC, uncertainty analysis, and feedback mechanisms for corrective action based on the results of the investigations which provide for continual data quality improvement and guided research efforts
- *Multi-Year Implementation*: a schedule for coordinating the application of QA/QC procedures across multiple years, especially for category-specific QC, prioritizing key categories
- *Interaction and Coordination*: promoting communication within the EPA, across Federal agencies and departments, state government programs, and research institutions and consulting firms involved in supplying data or preparing estimates for the Inventory. The QA/QC Management Plan itself is intended to be revised and reflect new information that becomes available as the program develops, methods are improved, or additional supporting documents become necessary.

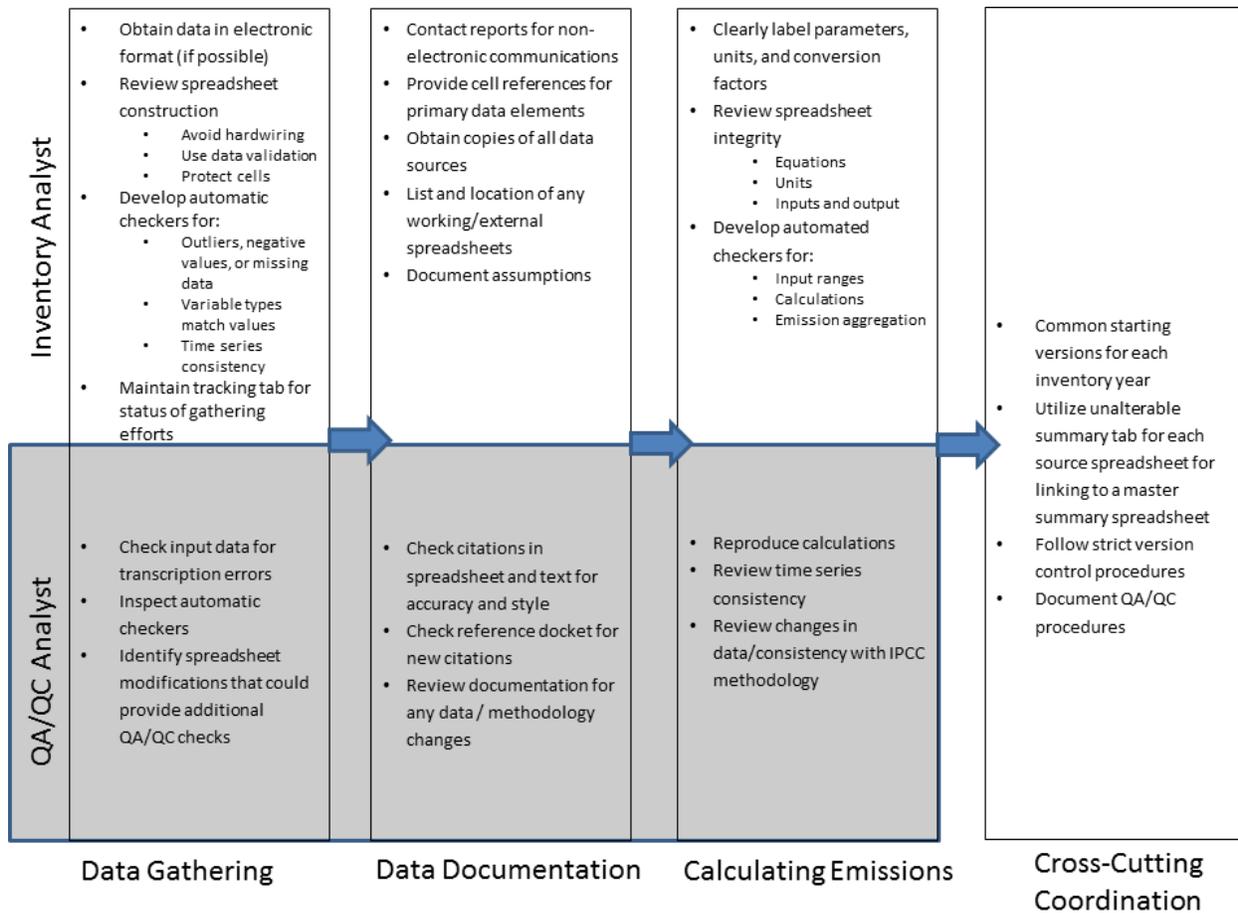
In addition, based on the national QA/QC plan for the Inventory, some sector, subsector and category-specific QA/QC plans have been developed. These plans follow the procedures outlined in the national QA/QC plan, tailoring the procedures to the specific text and data files of the individual sources. For each greenhouse gas emissions source or sink included in this Inventory, a minimum of general or Tier 1 QA/QC analysis has been undertaken. Where QA/QC activities for a particular category go beyond the minimum Tier 1 level, and include category-specific checks (Tier 2), further explanation is provided within the respective source or sink category text.

1 Similarly, responses or updates based on comments from the expert, public and the international technical expert
 2 reviews (e.g., UNFCCC) are also addressed within the respective source or sink category sections in each sectoral
 3 chapter.

4 The quality control activities described in the U.S. QA/QC plan occur throughout the inventory process; QA/QC is
 5 not separate from, but is an integral part of, preparing the Inventory. Quality control—in the form of both good
 6 practices (such as documentation procedures) and checks on whether good practices and procedures are being
 7 followed—is applied at every stage of inventory development and document preparation. In addition, quality
 8 assurance occurs during the expert review and the public review, in addition to the UNFCCC expert technical
 9 review. While all phases significantly contribute to improving inventory quality, the public review phase is also
 10 essential for promoting the openness of the inventory development process and the transparency of the inventory
 11 data and methods.

12 The QA/QC plan guides the process of ensuring inventory quality by describing data and methodology checks,
 13 developing processes governing peer review and public comments, and developing guidance on conducting an
 14 analysis of the uncertainty surrounding the emission estimates. The QA/QC procedures also include feedback loops
 15 and provide for corrective actions that are designed to improve the inventory estimates over time.

16 **Figure 1-2: U.S. QA/QC Plan Summary**



17

18 **1.7 Uncertainty Analysis of Emission Estimates**

19 Uncertainty estimates are an essential element of a complete and transparent emissions inventory. Uncertainty
 20 information is not intended to dispute the validity of the Inventory estimates, but to help prioritize efforts to improve

the accuracy of future Inventories and guide future decisions on methodological choice. While the U.S. Inventory calculates its emission estimates with the highest possible accuracy, uncertainties are associated to a varying degree with the development of emission estimates for any inventory. For some of the current estimates, such as CO₂ emissions from energy-related combustion activities, the impact of uncertainties on overall emission estimates is believed to be relatively small. For some other limited categories of emissions, uncertainties could have a larger impact on the estimates presented (i.e. storage factors of non-energy uses of fossil fuels). The UNFCCC reporting guidelines follow the recommendation in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) and require that countries provide single point estimates for each gas and emission or removal source category. Within the discussion of each emission source, specific factors affecting the uncertainty associated with the estimates are discussed.

Additional research in the following areas could help reduce uncertainty in the U.S. Inventory:

- *Incorporating excluded emission sources.* Quantitative estimates for some of the sources and sinks of greenhouse gas emissions are not available at this time. In particular, emissions from some land-use activities (e.g., emissions and removals from interior Alaska) and industrial processes are not included in the inventory either because data are incomplete or because methodologies do not exist for estimating emissions from these source categories. See Annex 5 of this report for a discussion of the sources of greenhouse gas emissions and sinks excluded from this report.
- *Improving the accuracy of emission factors.* Further research is needed in some cases to improve the accuracy of emission factors used to calculate emissions from a variety of sources. For example, the accuracy of current emission factors applied to CH₄ and N₂O emissions from stationary and mobile combustion is highly uncertain.
- *Collecting detailed activity data.* Although methodologies exist for estimating emissions for some sources, problems arise in obtaining activity data at a level of detail where more technology or process-specific emission factors can be applied.

The overall uncertainty estimate for total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions was developed using the IPCC Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology. Estimates of quantitative uncertainty for the total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions are shown below, in Table 1-5.

The IPCC provides good practice guidance on two approaches—Approach 1 and Approach 2—to estimating uncertainty for individual source categories. Approach 2 uncertainty analysis, employing the Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique, was applied wherever data and resources permitted; further explanation is provided within the respective source category text and in Annex 7. Consistent with good practices in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), over a multi-year timeframe, the United States expects to continue to improve the uncertainty estimates presented in this report, prioritizing key categories.

Table 1-5: Estimated Overall Inventory Quantitative Uncertainty (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a				Mean ^b (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Standard Deviation ^b
		Lower Bound ^c		Upper Bound ^c			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(%)	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(%)		
CO ₂	5,310.9	5,211.4	5,555.2	-2%	5%	5,379.4	88.4
CH ₄ ^d	657.4	637.0	780.8	-3%	19%	699.0	36.3
N ₂ O ^d	369.5	321.7	451.8	-13%	22%	375.1	33.4
PFC, HFC, SF ₆ , and NF ₃ ^d	173.5	168.4	192.1	-3%	11%	180.3	6.1
Total	6,511.3	6,439.6	6,835.2	-1%	5%	6,633.8	101.2
LULUCF Emissions^e	38.1	22.8	65.7	-40%	73%	38.4	11.2
LULUCF Total Net Flux^f	(754.9)	(979.5)	(598.2)	-30%	21%	(790.5)	96.9
LULUCF Sector Total^g	(716.8)	(940.3)	(560.5)	-31%	22%	(752.0)	97.4
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,794.5	5,607.0	6,155.0	-3%	6%	5,881.8	140.9

Notes: Total emissions (excluding emissions for which uncertainty was not quantified) is presented without LULUCF. Net emissions is presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

^a The lower and upper bounds for emission estimates correspond to a 95 percent confidence interval, with the lower bound corresponding to 2.5th percentile and the upper bound corresponding to 97.5th percentile.

^b Mean value indicates the arithmetic average of the simulated emission estimates; standard deviation indicates the extent of deviation of the simulated values from the mean.

^c The lower and upper bound emission estimates for the sub-source categories do not sum to total emissions because the low and high estimates for total emissions were calculated separately through simulations.

^d The overall uncertainty estimates did not take into account the uncertainty in the GWP values for CH₄, N₂O and high GWP gases used in the Inventory emission calculations for 2016.

^e LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires, Emissions from Drained Organic Soils, N₂O Fluxes from Forest Soils, Non-CO₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires, N₂O Fluxes from Settlement Soils, Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands, Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, and CH₄ Emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands.

^f Net CO₂ flux is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Changes in Organic Soils Carbon Stocks, Changes in Urban Tree Carbon Stocks, Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills, Land Converted to Settlements, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, and Land Converted to Wetlands.*

^g The LULUCF Sector Total is the net sum of all emissions (i.e., sources) of greenhouse gases to the atmosphere plus removals of CO₂ (i.e., sinks or negative emissions) from the atmosphere.

1 Emissions calculated for the U.S. Inventory reflect current best estimates; in some cases, however, estimates are
2 based on approximate methodologies, assumptions, and incomplete data. As new information becomes available in
3 the future, the United States will continue to improve and revise its emission estimates. See Annex 7 of this report
4 for further details on the U.S. process for estimating uncertainty associated with the emission estimates and for a
5 more detailed discussion of the limitations of the current analysis and plans for improvement. Annex 7 also includes
6 details on the uncertainty analysis performed for selected source categories.

7 1.8 Completeness

8 This report, along with its accompanying CRF tables, serves as a thorough assessment of the anthropogenic sources
9 and sinks of greenhouse gas emissions for the United States for the time series 1990 through 2017. This report is
10 intended to be comprehensive and includes the vast majority of emissions and removals identified as anthropogenic,
11 consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. In general, sources or sink categories not accounted for in this
12 Inventory are excluded because they are not occurring in the United States, or because data are unavailable to
13 develop an estimate and/or the categories were determined to be insignificant⁷ in terms of overall national emissions
14 per UNFCCC reporting guidelines.

15 The United States is continually working to improve upon the understanding of such sources and sinks and seeking
16 to find the data required to estimate related emissions and removals. As such improvements are implemented, new
17 emission and removal estimates are quantified and included in the Inventory, focusing on categories that are
18 significant. For a list of sources and sink categories not included and more information on significance of these
19 categories, see Annex 5 and the respective category sections in each chapter of this report.

⁷ See paragraph 32 of Decision 24/CP.19, the UNFCCC reporting guidelines on annual inventories for Parties included in Annex 1 to the Convention. Paragraph notes that "...An emission should only be considered insignificant if the likely level of emissions is below 0.05 per cent of the national total GHG emissions, and does not exceed 500 kt CO₂ Eq. The total national aggregate of estimated emissions for all gases and categories considered insignificant shall remain below 0.1 percent of the national total GHG emissions."

1.9 Organization of Report

In accordance with the revision of the UNFCCC reporting guidelines agreed to at the nineteenth Conference of the Parties (UNFCCC 2014), this *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks* is segregated into five sector-specific chapters consistent with the UN Common Reporting Framework, listed below in Table 1-6. In addition, chapters on Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Other information to be considered as part of the U.S. Inventory submission are included.

Table 1-6: IPCC Sector Descriptions

Chapter/IPCC Sector	Activities Included
Energy	Emissions of all greenhouse gases resulting from stationary and mobile energy activities including fuel combustion and fugitive fuel emissions, and non-energy use of fossil fuels.
Industrial Processes and Product Use	Emissions resulting from industrial processes and product use of greenhouse gases.
Agriculture	Emissions from agricultural activities except fuel combustion, which is addressed under Energy.
Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry	Emissions and removals of CO ₂ , and emissions of CH ₄ , and N ₂ O from land use, land-use change and forestry.
Waste	Emissions from waste management activities.

Within each chapter, emissions are identified by the anthropogenic activity that is the source or sink of the greenhouse gas emissions being estimated (e.g., coal mining). Overall, the following organizational structure is consistently applied throughout this report:

Chapter/IPCC Sector: Overview of emission trends for each IPCC defined sector.

CRF Source or Category: Description of category pathway and emission/removal trends based on IPCC methodologies, consistent with UNFCCC reporting guidelines.

Methodology: Description of analytical methods (e.g. from *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, or country-specific methods) employed to produce emission estimates and identification of data references, primarily for activity data and emission factors.

Uncertainty and Time Series Consistency: A discussion and quantification of the uncertainty in emission estimates and a discussion of time-series consistency.

QA/QC and Verification: A discussion on steps taken to QA/QC and verify the emission estimates, consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan, and any key findings.

Recalculations: A discussion of any data or methodological changes that necessitate a recalculation of previous years' emission estimates, and the impact of the recalculation on the emission estimates, if applicable.

Planned Improvements: A discussion on any category-specific planned improvements, if applicable.

Special attention is given to CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion relative to other sources because of its share of emissions and its dominant influence on emission trends. For example, each energy consuming end-use sector (i.e., residential, commercial, industrial, and transportation), as well as the electricity generation sector, is described individually. Additional information for certain source categories and other topics is also provided in several Annexes listed in Table 1-7.

Table 1-7: List of Annexes

ANNEX 1 Key Category Analysis
ANNEX 2 Methodology and Data for Estimating CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion
2.1. Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion
2.2. Methodology for Estimating the Carbon Content of Fossil Fuels
2.3. Methodology for Estimating Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels
ANNEX 3 Methodological Descriptions for Additional Source or Sink Categories
3.1. Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CH ₄ , N ₂ O, and Indirect Greenhouse Gases from Stationary

- Combustion
 - 3.2. Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CH₄, N₂O, and Indirect Greenhouse Gases from Mobile Combustion and Methodology for and Supplemental Information on Transportation-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions
 - 3.3. Methodology for Estimating Emissions from Commercial Aircraft Jet Fuel Consumption
 - 3.4. Methodology for Estimating CH₄ Emissions from Coal Mining
 - 3.5. Methodology for Estimating CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems
 - 3.6. Methodology for Estimating CH₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems
 - 3.7. Methodology for Estimating CO₂ and N₂O Emissions from Incineration of Waste
 - 3.8. Methodology for Estimating Emissions from International Bunker Fuels used by the U.S. Military
 - 3.9. Methodology for Estimating HFC and PFC Emissions from Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances
 - 3.10. Methodology for Estimating CH₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation
 - 3.11. Methodology for Estimating CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Manure Management
 - 3.12. Methodology for Estimating N₂O Emissions, CH₄ Emissions and Soil Organic C Stock Changes from Agricultural Lands (Cropland and Grassland)
 - 3.13. Methodology for Estimating Net Carbon Stock Changes in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*
 - 3.14. Methodology for Estimating CH₄ Emissions from Landfills
 - ANNEX 4 IPCC Reference Approach for Estimating CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion
 - ANNEX 5 Assessment of the Sources and Sinks of Greenhouse Gas Emissions Not Included
 - ANNEX 6 Additional Information
 - 6.1. Global Warming Potential Values
 - 6.2. Ozone Depleting Substance Emissions
 - 6.3. Sulfur Dioxide Emissions
 - 6.4. Complete List of Source Categories
 - 6.5. Constants, Units, and Conversions
 - 6.6. Abbreviations
 - 6.7. Chemical Formulas
 - ANNEX 7 Uncertainty
 - 7.1. Overview
 - 7.2. Methodology and Results
 - 7.3. Reducing Uncertainty
 - 7.4. Planned Improvements
 - 7.5. Additional Information on Uncertainty Analyses by Source
 - ANNEX 8 QA/QC Procedures
 - 8.1. Background
 - 8.2. Purpose
 - 8.3. Assessment Factors
 - 8.4. Responses During the Review Process
-

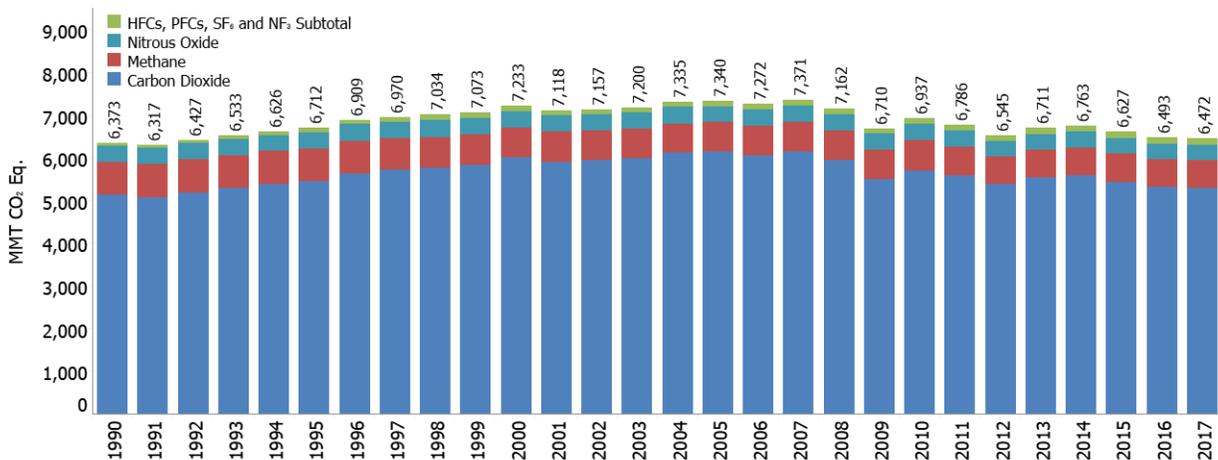
2. Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions

2.1 Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks

In 2017, total gross U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were 6,472.3 MMT, or million metric tons, carbon dioxide (CO₂) Eq.¹ Total U.S. emissions have increased by 1.6 percent from 1990 to 2017, and emissions decreased from 2016 to 2017 by 0.3 percent (21.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.). The decrease in total greenhouse gas emissions between 2016 and 2017 was driven in part by a decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion. The decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion was a result of multiple factors, including a continued shift from coal to natural gas, increased use of renewables in the electric power sector, and milder weather that contributed to less overall electricity use.

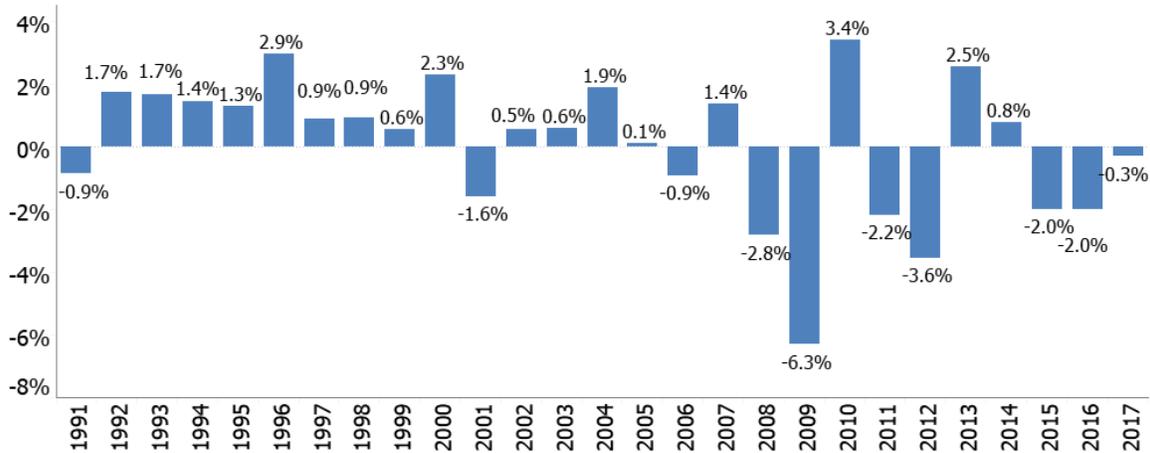
Since 1990, U.S. emissions have increased at an average annual rate of 0.1 percent. Figure 2-1 through Figure 2-3 illustrate the overall trend in total U.S. emissions by gas, annual changes, and absolute changes since 1990. Overall, net emissions in 2017 were 12.7 percent below 2005 levels as shown in Table 2-1.

Figure 2-1: Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

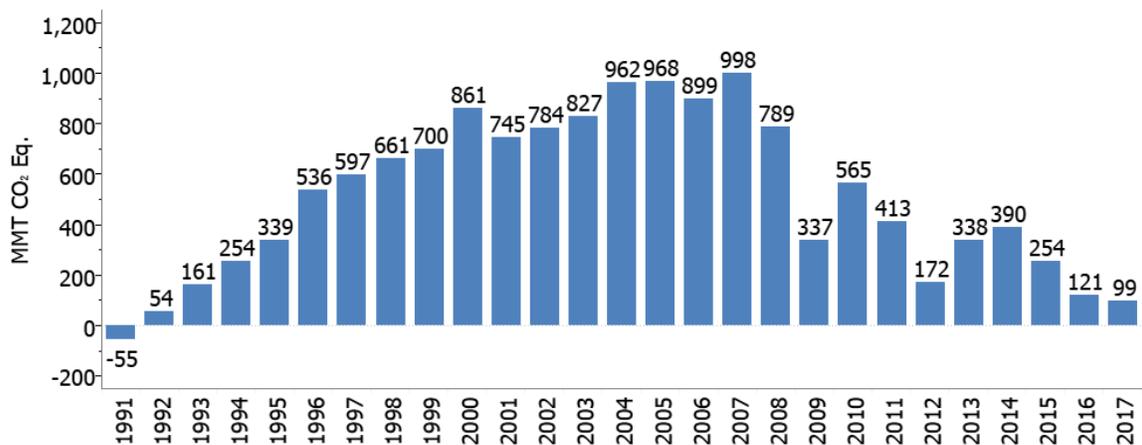


¹ The gross emissions total presented in this report for the United States excludes emissions and removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF). The net emissions total presented in this report for the United States includes emissions and removals from LULUCF.

1 **Figure 2-2: Annual Percent Change in Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to the**
 2 **Previous Year**



3
 4 **Figure 2-3: Cumulative Change in Annual Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to**
 5 **1990 (1990=0, MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



6
 7 Overall, from 1990 to 2017, total emissions of CO₂ increased by 157.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.1 percent), while total
 8 emissions of methane (CH₄) decreased by 117.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (15.0 percent), and total emissions of nitrous oxide
 9 (N₂O) decreased by 9.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.6 percent). During the same period, aggregate weighted emissions of
 10 hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), and nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃) rose
 11 by 68.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (69.2 percent). Despite being emitted in smaller quantities relative to the other principal
 12 greenhouse gases, emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ are significant because many of them have extremely
 13 high global warming potentials (GWPs), and, in the cases of PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃, long atmospheric lifetimes.
 14 Conversely, U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were partly offset by carbon (C) sequestration in managed forests, trees
 15 in urban areas, agricultural soils, landfilled yard trimmings, and coastal wetlands. These were estimated to offset
 16 11.3 percent of total emissions in 2017.

17 Table 2-1 summarizes emissions and sinks from all U.S. anthropogenic sources in weighted units of MMT CO₂ Eq.,
 18 while unweighted gas emissions and sinks in kilotons (kt) are provided in Table 2-2.

19

1 **Table 2-1: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	5,122.0	6,131.5	5,524.0	5,574.9	5,427.0	5,310.5	5,279.7
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5
<i>Transportation</i>	<i>1,469.1</i>	<i>1,857.0</i>	<i>1,682.7</i>	<i>1,721.6</i>	<i>1,734.0</i>	<i>1,779.1</i>	<i>1,794.2</i>
<i>Electric Power Sector</i>	<i>1,820.8</i>	<i>2,400.9</i>	<i>2,039.6</i>	<i>2,039.1</i>	<i>1,903.0</i>	<i>1,811.2</i>	<i>1,734.0</i>
<i>Industrial</i>	<i>857.4</i>	<i>853.4</i>	<i>839.9</i>	<i>819.9</i>	<i>808.8</i>	<i>808.5</i>	<i>817.6</i>
<i>Residential</i>	<i>338.1</i>	<i>357.8</i>	<i>329.2</i>	<i>347.0</i>	<i>318.3</i>	<i>293.3</i>	<i>298.5</i>
<i>Commercial</i>	<i>226.5</i>	<i>226.7</i>	<i>224.6</i>	<i>233.0</i>	<i>245.8</i>	<i>232.4</i>	<i>234.8</i>
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	<i>27.6</i>	<i>49.7</i>	<i>42.5</i>	<i>41.4</i>	<i>41.4</i>	<i>41.4</i>	<i>41.4</i>
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	119.5	139.6	123.5	119.9	127.0	113.7	124.6
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	101.6	68.2	53.5	58.4	47.8	42.3	41.8
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	36.4	39.4	39.9	39.4	39.4
Petrochemical Production	21.3	26.9	26.4	26.5	28.1	28.1	28.2
Natural Gas Systems	30.0	22.6	25.1	25.5	25.1	25.5	26.3
Petroleum Systems	8.9	11.6	25.2	29.7	31.7	22.2	23.3
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.0	9.6	10.9	11.4	13.8
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	14.0	14.2	13.3	12.9	13.2
Incineration of Waste	8.0	12.5	10.3	10.4	10.7	10.8	10.8
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	11.5	13.0	12.2	11.0	10.1
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.1
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
Urea Consumption for Non- Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.1	1.5	4.2	4.3	4.3
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.9	3.6	3.7	3.2	3.2
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.0
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.7
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.3
Aluminum Production	6.8	4.1	3.3	2.8	2.8	1.3	1.2
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.0
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption^a</i>	<i>219.4</i>	<i>230.7</i>	<i>316.4</i>	<i>324.1</i>	<i>309.8</i>	<i>307.0</i>	<i>308.3</i>
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>103.5</i>	<i>113.1</i>	<i>99.8</i>	<i>103.4</i>	<i>110.9</i>	<i>116.6</i>	<i>116.4</i>
CH₄^c	780.8	692.1	664.0	663.1	661.8	653.4	663.3
Enteric Fermentation	164.2	168.9	165.5	164.2	166.5	171.9	175.4
Natural Gas Systems	193.9	171.9	166.3	165.8	167.8	164.7	166.2
Landfills	179.6	131.4	112.9	112.5	111.2	108.0	107.7
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	64.6	64.6	61.2	53.8	62.6
Manure Management	37.1	53.7	58.1	57.8	60.9	61.5	61.7
Petroleum Systems	42.1	36.7	41.6	42.1	39.5	38.2	37.7
Wastewater Treatment	15.3	15.5	14.4	14.4	14.6	14.3	14.3
Rice Cultivation	16.0	16.7	11.5	12.7	12.3	13.7	11.3
Stationary Combustion	8.6	7.8	8.8	8.9	7.9	7.2	7.1
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.6	6.9	7.0	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.2	6.3	6.4	6.7	6.4
Mobile Combustion	12.9	9.6	4.5	4.1	3.6	3.4	3.2
Composting	0.4	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2
Petrochemical Production	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Ferroalloy Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N₂O^c	370.3	375.8	364.7	362.1	373.5	363.8	360.6
Agricultural Soil Management	251.7	254.5	265.2	262.3	277.8	267.6	266.4
Stationary Combustion	25.1	34.4	32.1	32.3	29.9	29.4	28.1
Manure Management	14.0	16.5	17.4	17.4	17.6	18.2	18.7
Mobile Combustion	42.0	39.0	22.1	20.2	18.8	17.9	17.0
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	10.7	10.9	11.6	10.1	10.1
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	3.9	5.4	4.3	7.0	7.0
Wastewater Treatment	3.4	4.4	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.9	5.0
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Composting	0.3	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.4
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Semiconductor Manufacture	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	0.9	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0
HFCs	46.6	122.2	145.7	150.2	153.4	154.4	157.8
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^d	0.3	101.9	141.3	144.8	148.7	151.1	152.2
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.1	5.0	4.3	2.8	5.2
Semiconductor Manufacture	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
Magnesium Production and Processing	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
PFCs	24.3	6.7	5.9	5.6	5.1	4.4	4.1
Semiconductor Manufacture	2.8	3.2	2.9	3.1	3.1	3.0	3.0
Aluminum Production	21.5	3.4	3.0	2.5	2.0	1.4	1.1
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.0	+	+	+	+	+	+
SF₆	28.8	11.8	6.3	6.2	5.8	6.3	6.1
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.1	8.3	4.4	4.6	4.1	4.4	4.3
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.3	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1
Semiconductor Manufacture	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7
NF₃	+	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Semiconductor Manufacture	+	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total Emissions	6,372.8	7,340.5	6,711.2	6,762.7	6,627.0	6,493.4	6,472.3
LULUCF Emissions^e	7.8	16.0	17.5	17.7	28.3	15.5	15.5
LULUCF CH ₄ Emissions	5.0	9.0	9.9	10.1	16.5	8.8	8.8
LULUCF N ₂ O Emissions	2.8	7.0	7.6	7.7	11.8	6.7	6.7
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^e	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)
LULUCF Sector Net Total^f	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,557.3	6,600.5	5,997.7	6,092.7	5,915.9	5,770.8	5,758.9

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals.

^c LULUCF emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are reported separately from gross emissions totals. LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*. Refer to Table 2-8 for a breakout of emissions and removals for LULUCF by gas and source category.

^d Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

^e LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*. Refer to Table 2-8 for a breakout of emissions and removals for LULUCF by gas and source category.

^f The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

1 **Table 2-2: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (kt)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	5,121,992	6,131,462	5,524,009	5,574,910	5,426,953	5,310,500	5,279,747
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,739,504	5,745,505	5,158,381	5,202,016	5,051,222	4,965,954	4,920,483
<i>Transportation</i>	1,469,081	1,856,992	1,682,653	1,721,609	1,734,033	1,779,127	1,794,196
<i>Electric Power Sector</i>	1,820,818	2,400,874	2,039,609	2,039,082	1,902,966	1,811,168	1,734,048
<i>Industrial</i>	857,435	853,359	839,886	819,936	808,782	808,524	817,554
<i>Residential</i>	338,116	357,834	329,205	347,027	318,280	293,318	298,471
<i>Commercial</i>	226,499	226,738	224,565	232,999	245,787	232,449	234,846
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	27,555	49,710	42,462	41,363	41,373	41,368	41,368
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	119,547	139,623	123,469	119,908	126,972	113,705	124,601
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	101,630	68,210	53,471	58,353	47,825	42,306	41,779
Cement Production	33,484	46,194	36,369	39,439	39,907	39,439	39,439
Petrochemical Production	21,290	26,909	26,395	26,496	28,062	28,110	28,225
Natural Gas Systems	30,049	22,638	25,149	25,519	25,072	25,487	26,328
Petroleum Systems	8,950	11,613	25,248	29,740	31,671	22,199	23,335
Ammonia Production	13,047	9,196	9,962	9,619	10,883	11,410	13,788
Lime Production	11,700	14,552	14,028	14,210	13,342	12,942	13,176
Incineration of Waste	7,950	12,469	10,333	10,429	10,742	10,765	10,790
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6,297	7,644	11,524	12,954	12,182	10,969	10,139
Urea Fertilization	2,417	3,504	4,443	4,515	4,728	4,877	5,051
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1,472	1,375	4,188	4,471	4,471	4,471	4,471
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3,784	3,653	4,074	1,541	4,169	4,339	4,339
Liming	4,667	4,349	3,907	3,609	3,737	3,206	3,182
Ferroalloy Production	2,152	1,392	1,785	1,914	1,960	1,796	1,975
Soda Ash Production	1,431	1,655	1,694	1,685	1,714	1,723	1,753
Titanium Dioxide Production	1,195	1,755	1,715	1,688	1,635	1,662	1,688
Glass Production	1,535	1,928	1,317	1,336	1,299	1,249	1,315
Aluminum Production	6,831	4,142	3,255	2,833	2,767	1,334	1,205
Phosphoric Acid Production	1,529	1,342	1,149	1,038	999	998	1,023
Zinc Production	632	1,030	1,429	956	933	925	1,009
Lead Production	516	553	546	459	473	450	455
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	375	219	169	173	180	174	186
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6	7	7	7	7	7	7

Magnesium Production and Processing	1	3	2	2	3	3	3
<i>Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption^a</i>	219,413	230,700	316,405	324,055	309,780	307,029	308,278
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	103,463	113,139	99,763	103,400	110,887	116,594	116,407
CH₄^c	31,233	27,685	26,559	26,525	26,470	26,136	26,534
Enteric Fermentation	6,566	6,755	6,620	6,568	6,661	6,875	7,018
Natural Gas Systems	7,757	6,874	6,651	6,631	6,714	6,589	6,650
Landfills	7,182	5,256	4,517	4,502	4,448	4,319	4,309
Coal Mining	3,860	2,565	2,584	2,583	2,449	2,154	2,503
Manure Management	1,486	2,150	2,322	2,311	2,435	2,461	2,467
Petroleum Systems	1,682	1,469	1,666	1,683	1,579	1,528	1,506
Wastewater Treatment	612	618	574	575	582	571	571
Rice Cultivation	641	667	462	510	493	549	454
Stationary Combustion	344	313	351	357	317	289	283
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	262	277	282	283	285	289	277
Abandoned Underground							
Coal Mines	288	264	249	253	256	268	257
Mobile Combustion	518	384	181	163	143	135	128
Composting	15	75	81	84	85	85	86
Petrochemical Production	13	10	8	14	14	16	16
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	4	7	8	8	8	8	8
Ferroalloy Production	1	+	+	1	1	1	1
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	1	1	+	+	+	+	+
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	7	5	3	3	3	4	4
N₂O^c	1,243	1,261	1,224	1,215	1,253	1,221	1,210
Agricultural Soil Management	845	854	890	880	932	898	894
Stationary Combustion	84	115	108	108	100	99	94
Manure Management	47	55	58	58	59	61	63
Mobile Combustion	141	131	74	68	63	60	57
Nitric Acid Production	41	38	36	37	39	34	34
Adipic Acid Production	51	24	13	18	14	23	23
Wastewater Treatment	11	15	16	16	16	16	17
N ₂ O from Product Uses	14	14	14	14	14	14	14
Composting	1	6	6	6	6	6	6
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	6	7	7	7	7	7	5
Incineration of Waste	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
Semiconductor Manufacture	+	+	1	1	1	1	1
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
HFCs	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^d	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
HCFC-22 Production	3	1	+	+	+	+	+
Semiconductor Manufacture	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Magnesium Production and Processing	0	0	+	+	+	+	+
PFCs	M	M	M	M	M	M	M

Semiconductor Manufacture	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Aluminum Production	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0	+	+	+	+	+	+
SF₆	1	1	+	+	+	+	+
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Semiconductor Manufacture	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
NF₃	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Semiconductor Manufacture	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

M - Mixture of multiple gases

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

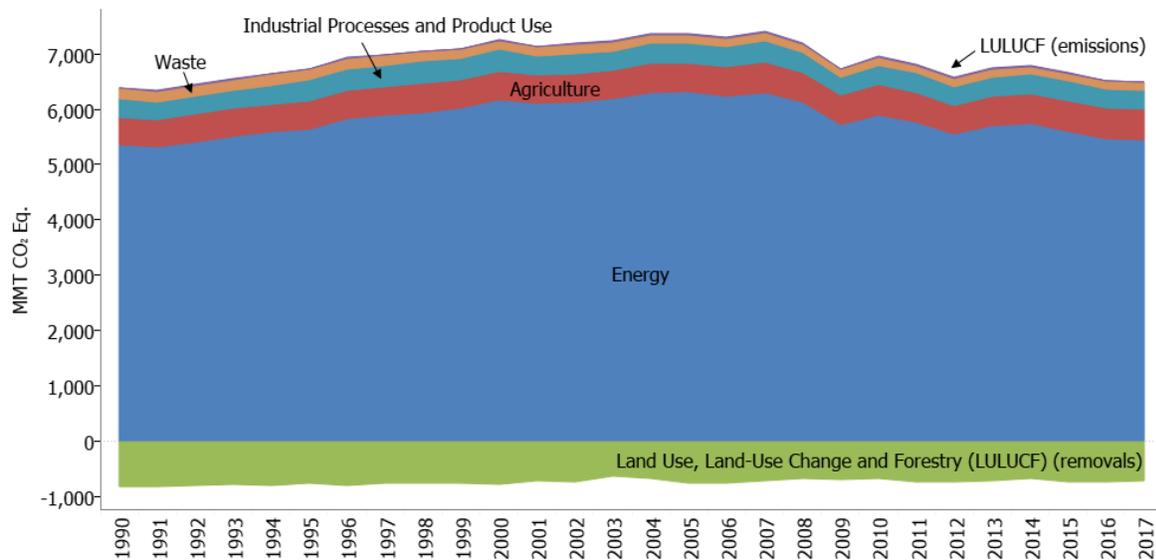
^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals.

^c LULUCF emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are reported separately from gross emissions totals. Refer to Table 2-8 for a breakout of emissions and removals for LULUCF by gas and source category.

^d Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source. Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

1 Emissions of all gases can be summed from each source category into a set of five sectors defined by the
 2 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Figure 2-4 and Table 2-3 illustrate that over the twenty-eight-
 3 year period of 1990 to 2017, total emissions from the Energy, Industrial Processes and Product Use, and Agriculture
 4 sectors grew by 99.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.9 percent), 15.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.6 percent), and 51.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (10.6
 5 percent), respectively. Emissions from the Waste sector decreased by 67.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (34.1 percent). Over the
 6 same period, total C sequestration in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector decreased by
 7 94.5 MMT CO₂ (11.5 percent decrease in total C sequestration), and emissions from the LULUCF sector increased
 8 by 7.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (99.1 percent).

9 **Figure 2-4: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO₂**
 10 **Eq.)**



11

1 **Table 2-3: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC**
 2 **Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Chapter/IPCC Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Energy	5,341.3	6,309.2	5,696.2	5,739.3	5,588.3	5,467.0	5,441.1
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5
Natural Gas Systems	224.0	194.5	191.4	191.3	192.9	190.2	192.6
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	119.5	139.6	123.5	119.9	127.0	113.7	124.6
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	64.6	64.6	61.2	53.8	62.6
Petroleum Systems	51.0	48.4	66.9	71.8	71.2	60.4	61.0
Stationary Combustion	33.7	42.2	40.9	41.2	37.8	36.6	35.2
Mobile Combustion	55.0	48.6	26.6	24.3	22.4	21.2	20.2
Incineration of Waste	8.4	12.9	10.6	10.7	11.1	11.1	11.1
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.6	6.9	7.0	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.2	6.3	6.4	6.7	6.4
Industrial Processes and Product Use	342.2	358.1	352.8	365.0	360.3	353.9	358.0
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.3	102.0	141.3	144.9	148.7	151.2	152.2
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	101.7	68.2	53.5	58.4	47.8	42.3	41.8
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	36.4	39.4	39.9	39.4	39.4
Petrochemical Production	21.6	27.2	26.6	26.8	28.4	28.5	28.6
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.0	9.6	10.9	11.4	13.8
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	14.0	14.2	13.3	12.9	13.2
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	11.5	13.0	12.2	11.0	10.1
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	10.7	10.9	11.6	10.1	10.1
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	3.9	5.4	4.3	7.0	7.0
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.1	5.0	4.3	2.8	5.2
Semiconductor Manufacture	3.6	4.7	4.6	4.8	4.9	4.9	4.9
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.1	1.5	4.2	4.3	4.3
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.1	8.3	4.4	4.6	4.1	4.4	4.3
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Aluminum Production	28.3	7.6	6.2	5.4	4.8	2.7	2.3
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.0
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.7
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.4
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.3
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.4	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.2
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.0
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Agriculture	490.2	518.4	526.3	522.8	543.8	541.2	542.1
Agricultural Soil Management	251.7	254.5	265.2	262.3	277.8	267.6	266.4
Enteric Fermentation	164.2	168.9	165.5	164.2	166.5	171.9	175.4
Manure Management	51.1	70.2	75.5	75.2	78.5	79.7	80.4
Rice Cultivation	16.0	16.7	11.5	12.7	12.3	13.7	11.3
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.1
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.9	3.6	3.7	3.2	3.2
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

Waste	199.0	154.8	135.8	135.6	134.5	131.2	131.0
Landfills	179.6	131.4	112.9	112.5	111.2	108.0	107.7
Wastewater Treatment	18.7	19.8	19.0	19.1	19.3	19.1	19.2
Composting	0.7	3.5	3.9	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.1
Total Emissions^a	6,372.8	7,340.5	6,711.2	6,762.7	6,627.0	6,493.4	6,472.3
Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)
Forest land	(796.6)	(750.2)	(726.4)	(678.6)	(744.4)	(741.0)	(732.3)
Cropland	34.6	40.1	55.6	54.7	60.4	57.4	56.6
Grassland	4.7	11.3	4.9	1.2	20.0	7.5	8.9
Wetlands	(0.5)	(2.0)	(0.7)	(0.6)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)
Settlements	(57.8)	(39.2)	(46.9)	(46.7)	(46.4)	(45.8)	(45.9)
Net Emission (Sources and Sinks)^b	5,557.3	6,600.5	5,997.7	6,092.7	5,915.9	5,770.8	5,758.9

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

^a Total emissions without LULUCF.

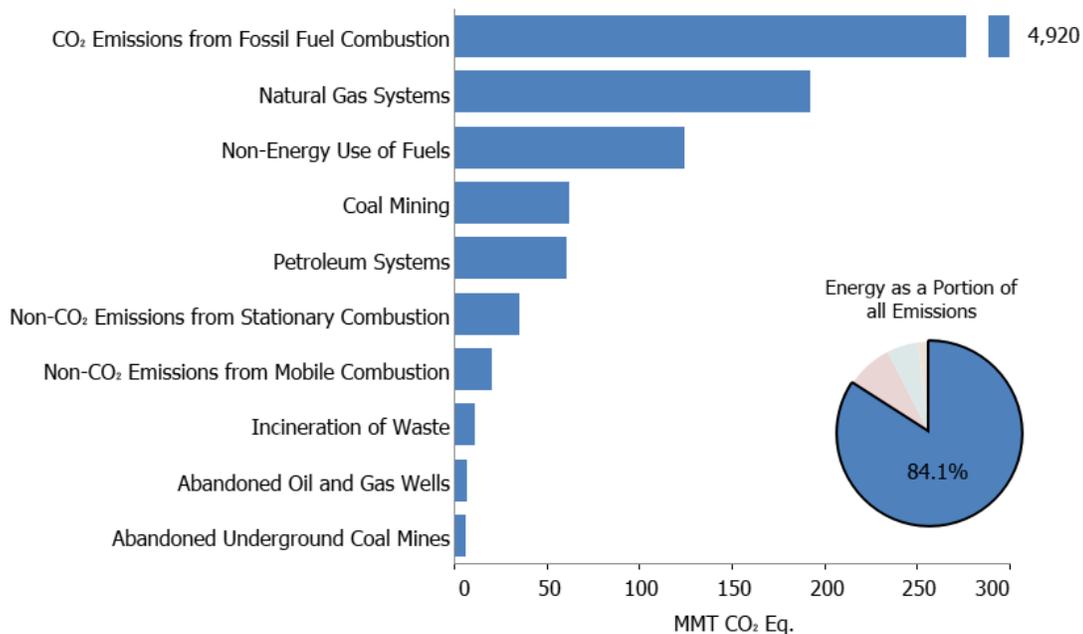
^b Net emissions with LULUCF.

Energy

Energy-related activities, primarily fossil fuel combustion, accounted for the vast majority of U.S. CO₂ emissions for the period of 1990 through 2017. Fossil fuel combustion is the largest source of energy-related emissions, with CO₂ being the primary gas emitted (see Figure 2-5). Due to their relative importance, fossil fuel combustion-related CO₂ emissions are considered in detail in the Energy chapter (see Figure 2-6).

In 2017, approximately 80 percent of the energy consumed in the United States (on a Btu basis) was produced through the combustion of fossil fuels. The remaining 20 percent came from other energy sources such as hydropower, biomass, nuclear, wind, and solar energy. A discussion of specific trends related to CO₂ as well as other greenhouse gas emissions from energy use is presented in the Energy chapter. Energy-related activities are also responsible for CH₄ and N₂O emissions (44 percent and 13 percent of total U.S. emissions of each gas, respectively). Table 2-4 presents greenhouse gas emissions from the Energy chapter, by source and gas.

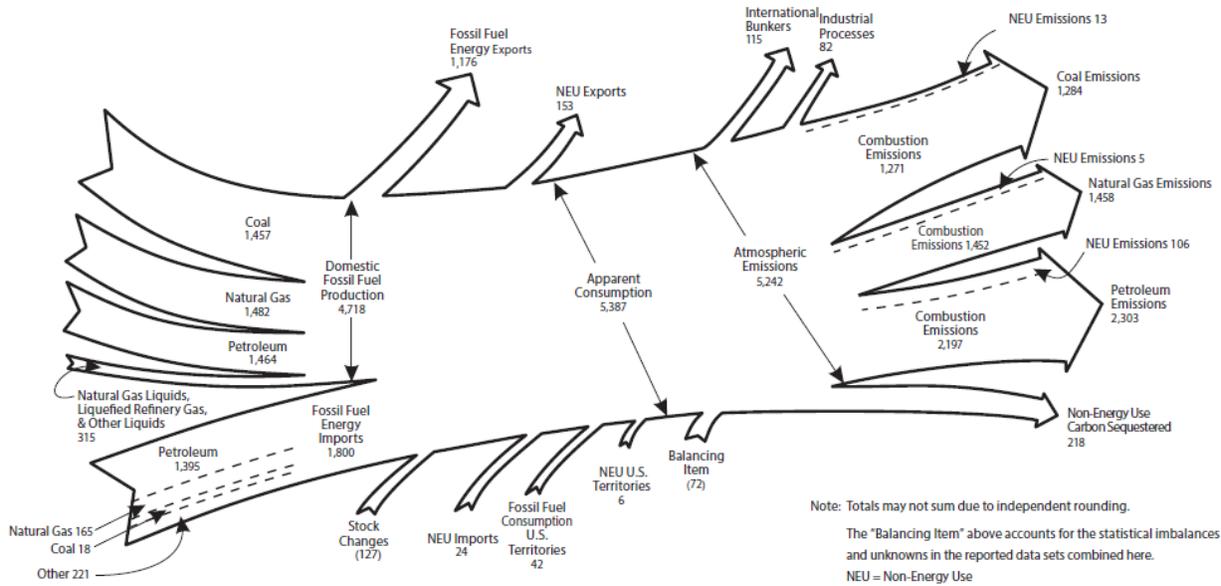
Figure 2-5: 2017 Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO₂ Eq.)



13
14
15

1

2 **Figure 2-6: 2017 U.S. Fossil Carbon Flows (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



3

4 **Table 2-4: Emissions from Energy (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	4,906.0	5,931.9	5,342.6	5,387.6	5,245.7	5,138.1	5,105.5
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5
Transportation	1,469.1	1,857.0	1,682.7	1,721.6	1,734.0	1,779.1	1,794.2
Electricity Generation	1,820.8	2,400.9	2,039.6	2,039.1	1,903.0	1,811.2	1,734.0
Industrial	857.4	853.4	839.9	819.9	808.8	808.5	817.6
Residential	338.1	357.8	329.2	347.0	318.3	293.3	298.5
Commercial	226.5	226.7	224.6	233.0	245.8	232.4	234.8
U.S. Territories	27.6	49.7	42.5	41.4	41.4	41.4	41.4
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	119.5	139.6	123.5	119.9	127.0	113.7	124.6
Natural Gas Systems	30.0	22.6	25.1	25.5	25.1	25.5	26.3
Petroleum Systems	8.9	11.6	25.2	29.7	31.7	22.2	23.3
Incineration of Waste	8.0	12.5	10.3	10.4	10.7	10.8	10.8
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Biomass-Wood ^a	215.2	206.9	228.2	234.6	216.8	206.1	207.5
International Bunker Fuels ^b	103.5	113.1	99.8	103.4	110.9	116.6	116.4
Biofuels-Ethanol ^a	4.2	22.9	74.7	76.1	78.9	81.2	82.1
Biofuels-Biodiesel ^a	0.0	0.9	13.5	13.3	14.1	19.6	18.7
CH₄	367.8	303.7	299.1	298.8	293.6	281.3	290.1
Natural Gas Systems	193.9	171.9	166.3	165.8	167.8	164.7	166.2
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	64.6	64.6	61.2	53.8	62.6
Petroleum Systems	42.1	36.7	41.6	42.1	39.5	38.2	37.7
Stationary Combustion	8.6	7.8	8.8	8.9	7.9	7.2	7.1
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.6	6.9	7.0	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9
Abandoned Underground Coal							
Mines	7.2	6.6	6.2	6.3	6.4	6.7	6.4
Mobile Combustion	12.9	9.6	4.5	4.1	3.6	3.4	3.2
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
International Bunker Fuels ^b	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N₂O	67.6	73.7	54.5	52.8	49.1	47.6	45.5

Stationary Combustion	25.1	34.4	32.1	32.3	29.9	29.4	28.1
Mobile Combustion	42.0	39.0	22.1	20.2	18.8	17.9	17.0
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>0.9</i>	<i>1.0</i>	<i>0.9</i>	<i>0.9</i>	<i>0.9</i>	<i>1.0</i>	<i>1.0</i>
Total	5,341.3	6,309.2	5,696.2	5,739.3	5,588.3	5,467.0	5,441.1

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass and Biofuel Consumption are not included specifically in summing energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion

2 As the largest contributor to U.S. greenhouse gas emissions, CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion has accounted for
3 approximately 77 percent of GWP-weighted emissions for the entire time series since 1990. Emissions from this
4 source category grew by 3.8 percent (181.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 to 2017 and were responsible for most of the
5 increase in national emissions during this period. Conversely, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion decreased
6 from 2005 levels by 825.0 MMT CO₂ Eq., a decrease of approximately 14.4 percent between 2005 and 2017. From
7 2016 to 2017, these emissions decreased by 0.9 percent (45.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.). Historically, changes in emissions
8 from fossil fuel combustion have been the dominant factor affecting U.S. emission trends.

9 Changes in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are influenced by many long-term and short-term factors,
10 including population and economic growth, energy price fluctuations and market trends, technological changes,
11 energy fuel choices, and seasonal temperatures. On an annual basis, the overall consumption and mix of fossil fuels
12 in the United States fluctuates primarily in response to changes in general economic conditions, overall energy
13 prices, the relative price of different fuels, weather, and the availability of non-fossil alternatives. For example, coal
14 consumption for electric power is influenced by a number of factors including the relative price of coal and
15 alternative sources, the ability to switch fuels, and longer-term trends in coal markets. Likewise, warmer winters
16 lead to a decrease in heating degree days and result in a decreased demand for heating fuel and electricity for heat in
17 the residential and commercial sector, which leads to a decrease in emissions from reduced fuel consumption.

18 Energy-related CO₂ emissions also depend on the type of fuel consumed or energy used and its C intensity.
19 Producing a unit of heat or electricity using natural gas instead of coal, for example, reduces CO₂ emissions because
20 of the lower C content of natural gas (see Table A-41 in Annex 2.1 for more detail on the C Content Coefficient of
21 different fossil fuels).

22 Trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion over the past five years have been strongly influenced by the
23 electric power sector, which historically has accounted for the largest share of emissions from this source (see
24 Figure 2-7). In recent years, the types of fuel consumed to produce electricity have changed. Total electric power
25 generation remained relatively flat over the past five years, but emissions have decreased due to a decreasing
26 reliance on coal used to generate electricity and increased generation from renewable sources. Carbon dioxide
27 emissions from coal consumption for electric power generation decreased by 23.1 percent since 2013, which can be
28 largely attributed to a shift to the use of less-CO₂-intensive natural gas to supply electricity and a rapid increase in
29 the use of renewable energy in the electric power sector in recent years. Electricity generation from renewable
30 sources increased by 36 percent from 2013 to 2017 (see Table A-44 in Annex 2.1 for more detail on electricity
31 generation by source). The decrease in coal-powered electricity generation and increase in renewable energy
32 electricity generation have contributed to a 15.0 percent decrease in overall CO₂ emissions from electric power
33 generation from 2013 to 2017 (see Figure 2-9).

34 The trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion over the past five years also follow changes in heating
35 degree days. Carbon dioxide emissions from natural gas consumption in the residential and commercial sectors
36 decreased by 9.1 percent and 3.1 percent from 2013 to 2017, respectively. This trend can be largely attributed to a
37 14 percent decrease in heating degree days, which led to a decreased demand for heating fuel and electricity for heat
38 in these sectors. In addition, an increase in energy efficiency standards and the use of energy-efficient products in
39 residential and commercial buildings has resulted in an overall reduction in energy use, contributing to a decrease in

1 CO₂ emissions in both of these sectors (EIA 2017). Combined residential and commercial sector CO₂ emissions
 2 decreased by 3.7 percent from 2013 to 2017.

3 Total petroleum use is another major driver of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, particularly in the
 4 transportation sector, which represents the largest source of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2017.
 5 Despite the overall decreasing trend in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion over the past five years,
 6 emissions from petroleum consumption for transportation (including bunkers) have increased by 7.1 percent since
 7 2013; this trend can be primarily attributed to a 6.2 percent increase in vehicle miles traveled (VMT) over the same
 8 time period. Fuel economy of light-duty vehicles is another important factor. The decline in new light-duty vehicle
 9 fuel economy between 1990 and 2004 reflected the increasing market share of light-duty trucks, which grew from
 10 about 30 percent of new vehicle sales in 1990 to 48 percent in 2004. Starting in 2005, average new vehicle fuel
 11 economy began to increase while light-duty VMT grew only modestly for much of the period.

12 Although CO₂ emissions from the transportation sector have increased over the past five years, CO₂ emissions from
 13 all other sectors and U.S. Territories have decreased in recent years, contributing to a 0.9 percent decrease in total
 14 CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion from 2016 to 2017 and a 4.6 percent reduction since 2013.

15 Carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuel combustion are presented in Table 2-5 based on the underlying U.S.
 16 energy consumer data collected by the U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA). Estimates of CO₂ emissions
 17 from fossil fuel combustion are calculated from these EIA “end-use sectors” based on total fuel consumption and
 18 appropriate fuel properties described below. (Any additional analysis and refinement of the EIA data is further
 19 explained in the Energy chapter of this report.)

- 20 • *Transportation.* EIA’s fuel consumption data for the transportation sector consists of all vehicles whose
 21 primary purpose is transporting people and/or goods from one physical location to another.
- 22 • *Industry.* EIA statistics for the industrial sector include fossil fuel consumption that occurs in the fields of
 23 manufacturing, agriculture, mining, and construction. EIA’s fuel consumption data for the industrial sector
 24 consist of all facilities and equipment used for producing, processing, or assembling goods. (EIA includes
 25 generators that produce electricity and/or useful thermal output primarily to support on-site industrial
 26 activities in this sector.)
- 27 • *Electric Power.* EIA’s fuel consumption data for the electric power sector are comprised of electricity-only
 28 and combined-heat-and-power (CHP) plants within the North American Industry Classification System
 29 (NAICS) 22 category whose primary business is to sell electricity, or electricity and heat, to the public.
 30 (Non-utility power producers are included in this sector as long as they meet the electric power sector
 31 definition.)
- 32 • *Residential.* EIA’s fuel consumption data for the residential sector consist of living quarters for private
 33 households.
- 34 • *Commercial.* EIA’s fuel consumption data for the commercial sector consist of service-providing facilities
 35 and equipment from private and public organizations and businesses. (EIA includes generators that produce
 36 electricity and/or useful thermal output primarily to support the activities at commercial establishments in
 37 this sector.)

38 Table 2-5 and Figure 2-7 summarize CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion by end-use sector. Figure 2-8
 39 further describes direct and indirect CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, separated by end-use sector.

40 **Table 2-5: CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

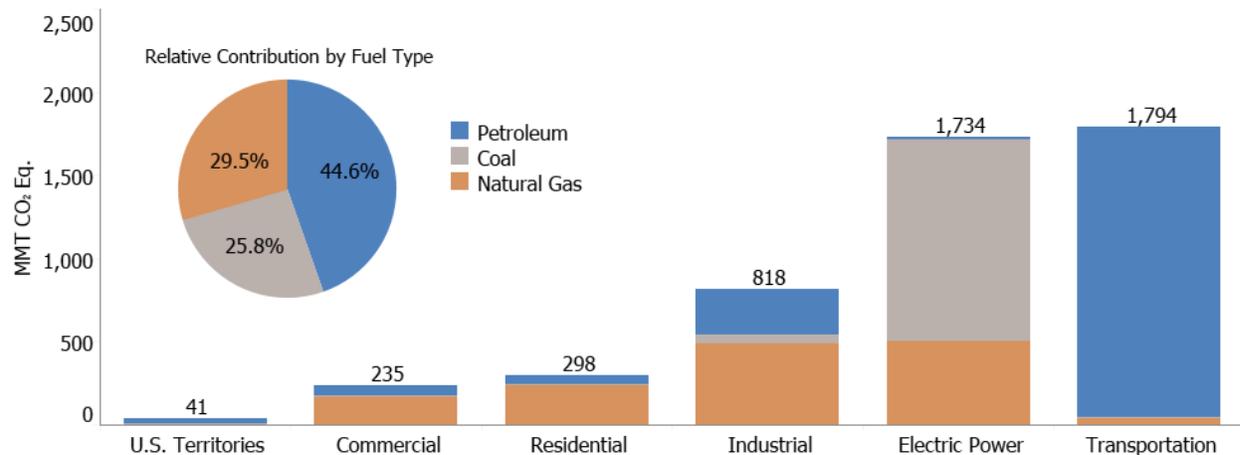
End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation	1,472.1	1,861.7	1,686.7	1,725.7	1,737.8	1,782.6	1,797.6
Combustion	1,469.1	1,857.0	1,682.7	1,721.6	1,734.0	1,779.1	1,794.2
Electricity	3.0	4.7	4.0	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.4
Industrial	1,544.2	1,589.9	1,435.1	1,413.6	1,359.2	1,327.0	1,310.1
Combustion	857.4	853.4	839.9	819.9	808.8	808.5	817.6
Electricity	686.7	736.6	595.2	593.6	550.4	518.4	492.6
Residential	931.1	1,214.1	1,064.5	1,082.0	1,003.1	947.9	923.9
Combustion	338.1	357.8	329.2	347.0	318.3	293.3	298.5
Electricity	593.0	856.3	735.3	734.9	684.8	654.6	625.4

Commercial	764.5	1,030.0	929.6	939.5	909.8	867.1	847.5
Combustion	226.5	226.7	224.6	233.0	245.8	232.4	234.8
Electricity	538.0	803.3	705.0	706.5	664.0	634.7	612.6
U.S. Territories^a	27.6	49.7	42.5	41.4	41.4	41.4	41.4
Total	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5
Electric Power	1,820.8	2,400.9	2,039.6	2,039.1	1,903.0	1,811.2	1,734.0

^a Fuel consumption by U.S. Territories (i.e., American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Wake Island, and other U.S. Pacific Islands) is included in this report.

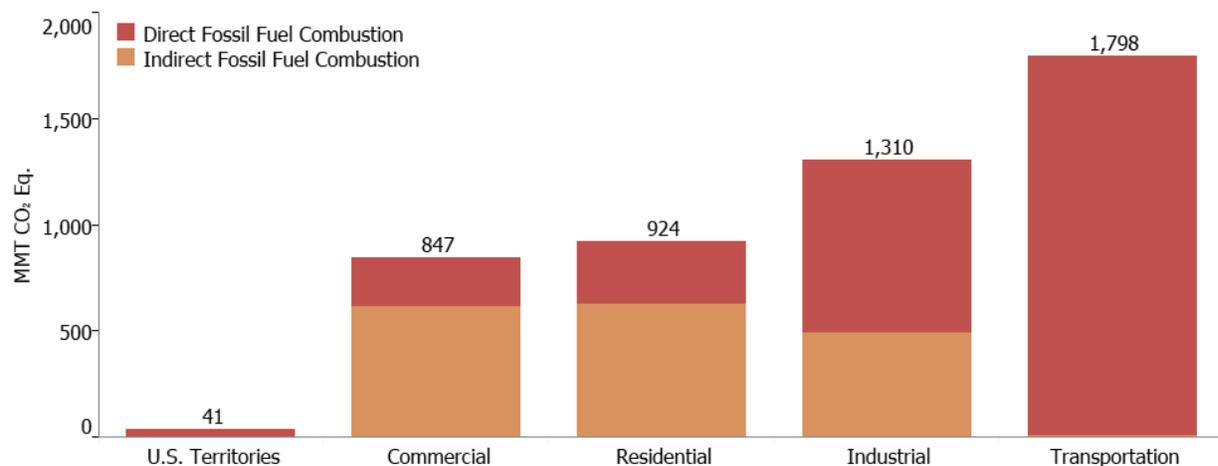
Notes: Combustion-related emissions from electric power are allocated based on aggregate national electricity use by each end-use sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Figure 2-7: 2017 CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type (MMT**
 2 **CO₂ Eq.)**



3
 4 Note on Figure 2-7: Fossil Fuel Combustion for electric power also includes emissions of less than 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. from
 5 geothermal-based generation.

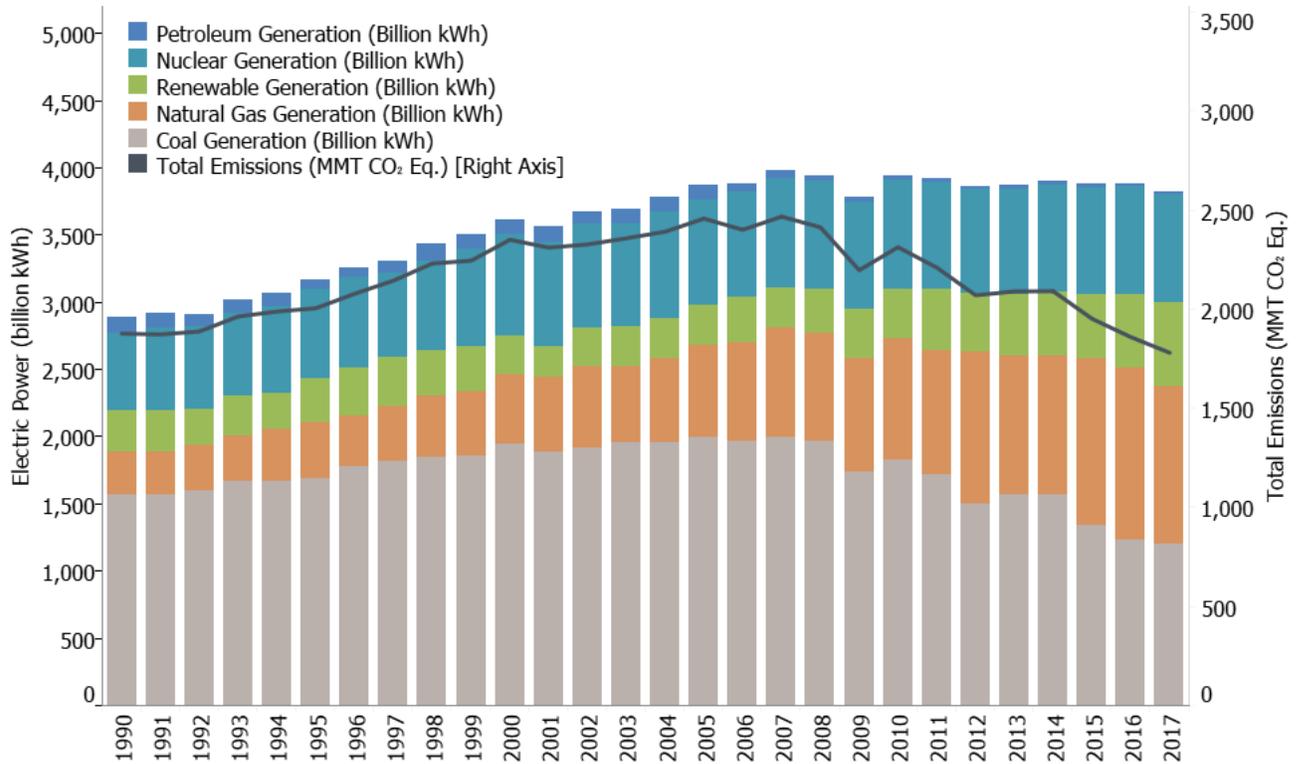
6 **Figure 2-8: 2017 End-Use Sector Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO₂**
 7 **Eq.)**



8
 9 Electric power was the second largest emitter of CO₂ in 2017 (surpassed by transportation); electricity generators
 10 used 32 percent of U.S. energy from fossil fuels and emitted 35 percent of the CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion in
 11 2017. Changes in electricity demand and the carbon intensity of fuels used for electric power have a significant

1 impact on CO₂ emissions. Carbon dioxide emissions from the electric power sector have decreased by
 2 approximately 4.8 percent since 1990, and the carbon intensity of the electric power sector, in terms of CO₂ Eq. per
 3 QBtu input, has significantly decreased by 11 percent during that same timeframe. This decoupling of electric power
 4 and the resulting CO₂ emissions is shown below in Figure 2-9.

5 **Figure 2-9: Electric Power Generation (Billion kWh) and Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



6
 7 Electric power CO₂ emissions can also be allocated to the end-use sectors that are using that electricity, as presented
 8 in Table 2-5. With electricity CO₂ emissions allocated to end-use sectors, the transportation end-use sector
 9 accounted for 1,797.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017 or approximately 37 percent of total CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel
 10 combustion. The industrial end-use sector accounted for 27 percent of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion
 11 when including allocated electricity emissions. The residential and commercial end-use sectors accounted for 19 and
 12 17 percent, respectively, of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion when including allocated electricity
 13 emissions. Both of these end-use sectors were heavily reliant on electricity for meeting energy needs, with electricity
 14 use for lighting, heating, air conditioning, and operating appliances contributing 68 and 72 percent of emissions
 15 from the residential and commercial end-use sectors, respectively.

16 **Other Significant Trends in Energy**

17 Other significant trends in emissions from energy source categories over the twenty-eight-year period from 1990
 18 through 2017 included the following:

- 19 • Methane emissions from natural gas systems and petroleum systems (combined here) decreased from 236.0
 20 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 1990 to 203.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017 (32.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 13.6 percent decrease from
 21 1990 to 2017). Natural gas systems CH₄ emissions decreased by 27.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (14.3 percent) since
 22 1990, largely due to a decrease in emissions from distribution, transmission and storage, processing, and
 23 exploration. The decrease in transmission and storage emissions is largely due to reduced compressor
 24 station emissions (including emissions from compressors and leaks). Petroleum systems CH₄ emissions
 25 decreased by 4.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (or 10.5 percent) since 1990. This decrease is due primarily to decreases in

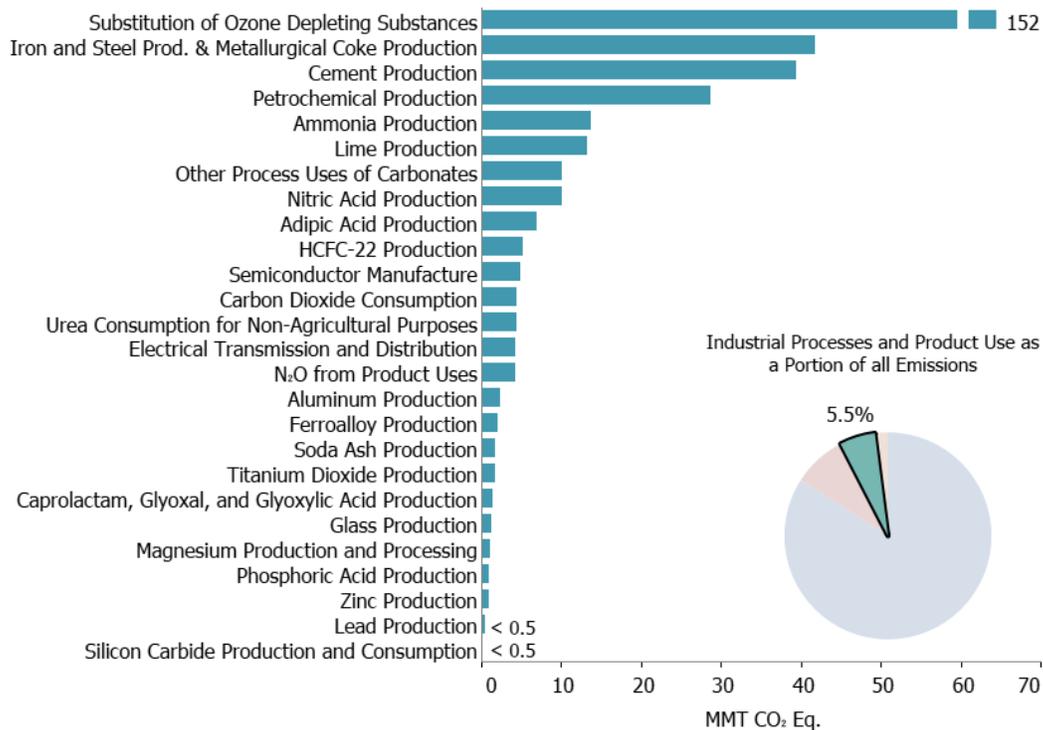
1 tank emissions and associated gas venting. Carbon dioxide emissions from natural gas and petroleum
2 systems increased by 27 percent from 1990 to 2017, due to increases in flaring emissions.

- 3 • Carbon dioxide emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels increased by 5.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.2
4 percent) from 1990 through 2017. Emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels were 124.6 MMT CO₂
5 Eq. in 2017, which constituted 2.4 percent of total national CO₂ emissions, approximately the same
6 proportion as in 1990.
- 7 • Nitrous oxide emissions from stationary combustion increased by 3.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12.1 percent) from
8 1990 through 2017. Nitrous oxide emissions from this source increased primarily as a result of an increase
9 in the number of coal fluidized bed boilers in the electric power sector.
- 10 • Nitrous oxide emissions from mobile combustion decreased by 25.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (59.5 percent) from
11 1990 through 2017, primarily as a result of N₂O national emission control standards and emission control
12 technologies for on-road vehicles.
- 13 • Carbon dioxide emissions from incineration of waste (10.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017) increased by 2.8 MMT
14 CO₂ Eq. (35.7 percent) from 1990 through 2017, as the volume of scrap tires and other fossil C-containing
15 materials in waste increased.

16 Industrial Processes and Product Use

17 In many cases, greenhouse gas emissions are generated and emitted as the byproducts of many non-energy-related
18 industrial activities. For example, industrial processes can chemically or physically transform raw materials, which
19 often release waste gases such as CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and fluorinated gases (e.g., HFC-23). These processes are shown
20 in Figure 2-10. Industrial manufacturing processes and use by end-consumers also release HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and
21 NF₃ and other fluorinated compounds. In addition to the use of HFCs and some PFCs as substitutes for ozone
22 depleting substances (ODS), fluorinated compounds such as HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, NF₃, and others are employed and
23 emitted by a number of other industrial sources in the United States. These industries include semiconductor
24 manufacture, electric power transmission and distribution, and magnesium metal production and processing. In
25 addition, N₂O is used in and emitted by semiconductor manufacturing and anesthetic and aerosol applications. Table
26 2-6 presents greenhouse gas emissions from industrial processes by source category. Overall, emission sources in
27 the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter account for 5.5 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017.

1 **Figure 2-10: 2017 Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources**
 2 **(MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



3
 4 **Table 2-6: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	208.9	191.8	173.1	179.2	172.8	164.3	166.0
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	101.6	68.2	53.5	58.4	47.8	42.3	41.8
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	99.1	66.2	51.6	56.3	45.0	41.0	41.2
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	2.5	2.1	1.8	2.0	2.8	1.3	0.6
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	36.4	39.4	39.9	39.4	39.4
Petrochemical Production	21.3	26.9	26.4	26.5	28.1	28.1	28.2
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.0	9.6	10.9	11.4	13.8
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	14.0	14.2	13.3	12.9	13.2
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	11.5	13.0	12.2	11.0	10.1
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.1	1.5	4.2	4.3	4.3
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.0
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.7
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.3
Aluminum Production	6.8	4.1	3.3	2.8	2.8	1.3	1.2
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.0
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
CH₄	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Petrochemical Production	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

Ferroalloy Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
N₂O	33.3	24.9	21.0	22.8	22.3	23.6	23.0
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	10.7	10.9	11.6	10.1	10.1
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	3.9	5.4	4.3	7.0	7.0
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid	1.7	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.4
Semiconductor Manufacturing	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
HFCs	46.6	122.2	145.7	150.2	153.4	154.4	157.8
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^a	0.3	101.9	141.3	144.8	148.7	151.1	152.2
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.1	5.0	4.3	2.8	5.2
Semiconductor Manufacturing	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
Magnesium Production and Processing	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
PFCs	24.3	6.7	5.9	5.6	5.1	4.4	4.1
Semiconductor Manufacturing	2.8	3.2	2.9	3.1	3.1	3.0	3.0
Aluminum Production	21.5	3.4	3.0	2.5	2.0	1.4	1.1
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.0	+	+	+	+	+	+
SF₆	28.8	11.8	6.3	6.2	5.8	6.3	6.1
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.1	8.3	4.4	4.6	4.1	4.4	4.3
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.3	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1
Semiconductor Manufacturing	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7
NF₃	+	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Semiconductor Manufacturing	+	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total	342.2	358.1	352.8	365.0	360.3	353.9	358.0

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Overall, emissions from the IPPU sector increased by 4.6 percent from 1990 to 2017. Significant trends in emissions
2 from IPPU source categories over the twenty-eight-year period from 1990 through 2017 included the following:

- 3 • Hydrofluorocarbon and perfluorocarbon emissions from ODS substitutes have been increasing from small
4 amounts in 1990 to 152.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017. This increase was in large part the result of efforts to
5 phase out chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and other ODSs in the United States. In the short term, this trend is
6 expected to continue, and will likely continue over the next decade as hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs),
7 which are interim substitutes in many applications, are themselves phased-out under the provisions of the
8 Copenhagen Amendments to the Montreal Protocol.
- 9 • Combined CO₂ and CH₄ emissions from iron and steel production and metallurgical coke production
10 decreased by 1.2 percent to 41.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 2016 to 2017, and have declined overall by 59.9
11 MMT CO₂ Eq. (58.9 percent) from 1990 through 2017, due to restructuring of the industry, technological
12 improvements, and increased scrap steel utilization.
- 13 • Carbon dioxide emissions from ammonia production (13.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017) decreased by 5.7
14 percent (0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.) since 1990. Ammonia production relies on natural gas as both a feedstock and
15 a fuel, and as such, market fluctuations and volatility in natural gas prices affect the production of
16 ammonia.
- 17 • Nitrous oxide emissions from adipic acid production were 7.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017, and have decreased
18 significantly since 1990 due to both the widespread installation of pollution control measures in the late
19 1990s and plant idling in the late 2000s. Emissions from adipic acid production have decreased by 53.9
20 percent since 1990 and by 58.5 percent since a peak in 1995.

- PFC emissions from aluminum production decreased by 94.8 percent (20.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 to 2017, due to both industry emission reduction efforts and lower domestic aluminum production.

Agriculture

Agricultural activities contribute directly to emissions of greenhouse gases through a variety of processes, including the following source categories: enteric fermentation in domestic livestock, livestock manure management, rice cultivation, agricultural soil management, liming, urea fertilization, and field burning of agricultural residues. Methane, N₂O, and CO₂ were the primary greenhouse gases emitted by agricultural activities.

In 2017, agricultural activities were responsible for emissions of 542.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 8.4 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions. Methane emissions from enteric fermentation and manure management represented approximately 26.4 percent and 9.3 percent of total CH₄ emissions from anthropogenic activities, respectively, in 2017. Agricultural soil management activities, such as application of synthetic and organic fertilizers, deposition of livestock manure, and growing N-fixing plants, were the largest source of U.S. N₂O emissions in 2017, accounting for 73.9 percent. Carbon dioxide emissions from the application of crushed limestone and dolomite (i.e., soil liming) and urea fertilization represented 0.2 percent of total CO₂ emissions from anthropogenic activities. Figure 2-11 and Table 2-7 illustrate agricultural greenhouse gas emissions by source.

Figure 2-11: 2017 Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

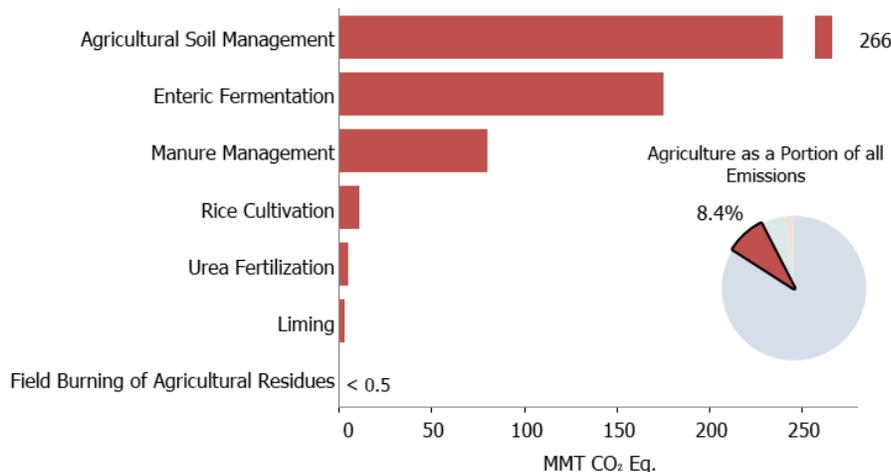


Table 2-7: Emissions from Agriculture (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	7.1	7.9	8.4	8.1	8.5	8.1	8.2
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.1
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.9	3.6	3.7	3.2	3.2
CH₄	217.4	239.5	235.3	234.9	239.9	247.3	248.7
Enteric Fermentation	164.2	168.9	165.5	164.2	166.5	171.9	175.4
Manure Management	37.1	53.7	58.1	57.8	60.9	61.5	61.7
Rice Cultivation	16.0	16.7	11.5	12.7	12.3	13.7	11.3
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
N₂O	265.7	271.1	282.7	279.7	295.4	285.8	285.2
Agricultural Soil Management	251.7	254.5	265.2	262.3	277.8	267.6	266.4
Manure Management	14.0	16.5	17.4	17.4	17.6	18.2	18.7
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	490.2	518.4	526.3	522.8	543.8	541.2	542.1

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Some significant trends in U.S. emissions from Agriculture source categories include the following:

- 2 • Agricultural soils are the largest anthropogenic source of N₂O emissions in the United States, accounting
3 for approximately 73.9 percent of N₂O emissions in 2017 and 4.1 percent of total emissions in the United
4 States in 2017. Estimated emissions from this source in 2017 were 266.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. Annual N₂O
5 emissions from agricultural soils fluctuated between 1990 and 2017, although overall emissions were 5.8
6 percent higher in 2017 than in 1990. Year-to-year fluctuations are largely a reflection of annual variation in
7 weather patterns, synthetic fertilizer use, and crop production.
- 8 • Enteric fermentation is the largest anthropogenic source of CH₄ emissions in the United States. In 2017,
9 enteric fermentation CH₄ emissions were 26.4 percent of total CH₄ emissions (175.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.),
10 which represents an increase of 11.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6.9 percent) since 1990. This increase in emissions
11 from 1990 to 2017 in enteric fermentation generally follows the increasing trends in cattle populations.
12 From 1990 to 1995, emissions increased and then generally decreased from 1996 to 2004, mainly due to
13 fluctuations in beef cattle populations and increased digestibility of feed for feedlot cattle. Emissions
14 increased from 2005 to 2007, as both dairy and beef populations increased. Research indicates that the feed
15 digestibility of dairy cow diets decreased during this period. Emissions decreased again from 2008 to 2014
16 as beef cattle populations again decreased. Emissions increased from 2014 to 2017, consistent with an
17 increase in beef cattle population over those same years.
- 18 • Overall, emissions from manure management increased 57.1 percent between 1990 and 2017. This
19 encompassed an increase of 66.0 percent for CH₄, from 37.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 1990 to 61.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.
20 in 2017; and an increase of 33.6 percent for N₂O, from 14.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 1990 to 18.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.
21 in 2017. The majority of the increase observed in CH₄ resulted from swine and dairy cattle manure, where
22 emissions increased 29 and 134 percent, respectively, from 1990 to 2017. From 2016 to 2017, there was a
23 0.2 percent increase in total CH₄ emissions from manure management, mainly due to minor shifts in the
24 animal populations and the resultant effects on manure management system allocations.
- 25 • Liming and urea fertilization are the only source of CO₂ emissions reported in the Agriculture sector.
26 Estimated emissions from these sources were 3.2 and 5.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., respectively. Liming emissions
27 decreased by 0.7 percent relative to 2016 and 31.8 percent relative to 1990, while urea fertilization
28 emissions increased by 3.6 percent relative to 2016 and 109.0 percent relative to 1990.

29 Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry

30 When humans alter the terrestrial biosphere through land use, changes in land use, and land management practices,
31 they also influence the carbon (C) stock fluxes on these lands and cause emissions of CH₄ and N₂O. Overall,
32 managed land is a net sink for CO₂ (C sequestration) in the United States. The drivers of fluxes on managed lands
33 include, for example, forest management practices, tree planting in urban areas, the management of agricultural
34 soils, the landfilling of yard trimmings and food scraps, and activities that cause changes in C stocks in coastal
35 wetlands. The main drivers for net forest sequestration include net forest growth, increasing forest area, and a net
36 accumulation of C stocks in harvested wood pools. The net sequestration in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, is
37 driven primarily by C stock gains in urban forests through net tree growth and increased urban area, as well as long-
38 term accumulation of C in landfills from additions of yard trimmings and food scraps.

39 The LULUCF sector in 2017 resulted in a net increase in C stocks (i.e., net CO₂ removals) of 728.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.
40 (Table 2-8).² This represents an offset of approximately 11.3 percent of total (i.e., gross) greenhouse gas emissions
41 in 2017. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from LULUCF activities in 2017 were 15.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. and represent 0.2

² LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements.*

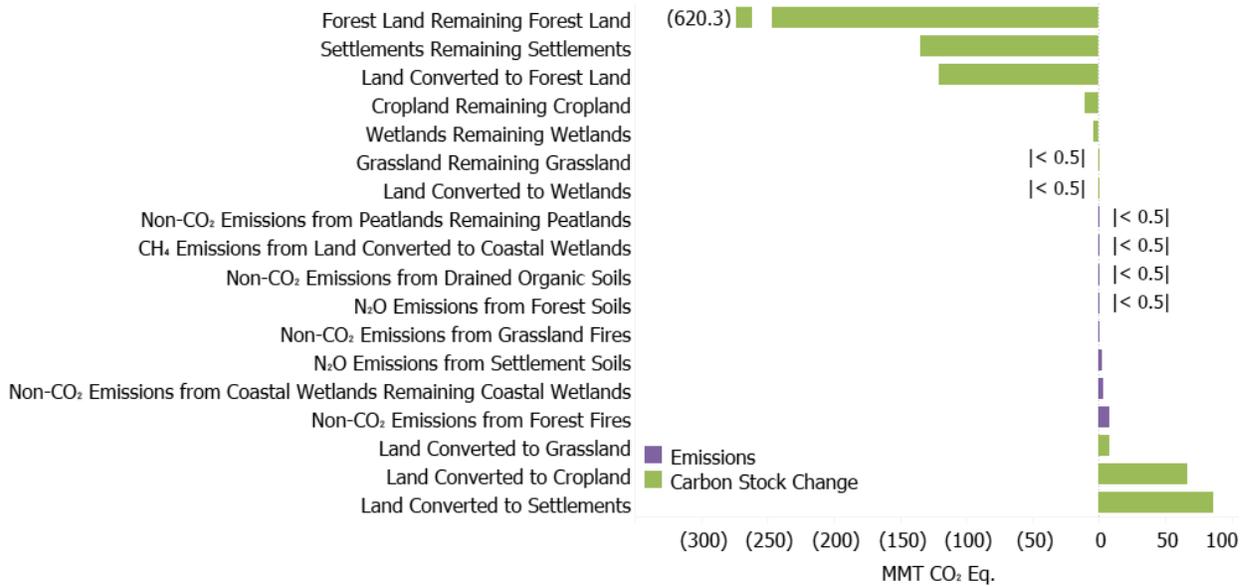
1 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions.³ Between 1990 and 2017, total C sequestration in the LULUCF sector
 2 decreased by 11.5 percent, primarily due to a decrease in the rate of net C accumulation in forests and *Cropland*
 3 *Remaining Cropland*, as well as an increase in CO₂ emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements*.

4 Forest fires were the largest source of CH₄ emissions from LULUCF in 2017, totaling 4.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (194 kt of
 5 CH₄). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of 3.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (144 kt of
 6 CH₄). Grassland fires resulted in CH₄ emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt of CH₄). *Peatlands Remaining*
 7 *Peatlands, Land Converted to Wetlands*, and *Drained Organic Soils* resulted in CH₄ emissions of less than 0.05
 8 MMT CO₂ Eq. each.

9 Forest fires were also the largest source of N₂O emissions from LULUCF in 2017, totaling 3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (11 kt
 10 of N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to settlement soils in 2017 totaled to 2.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.
 11 (8 kt of N₂O). Additionally, the application of synthetic fertilizers to forest soils in 2017 resulted in N₂O emissions
 12 of 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt of N₂O). Grassland fires resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt of N₂O).
 13 *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* and *Drained Organic Soils* resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.1 MMT
 14 CO₂ Eq. each (less than 0.5 kt of N₂O). *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in N₂O emissions of less than 0.05
 15 MMT CO₂ Eq.

16 Carbon dioxide removals from C stock changes are presented in Figure 2-12 and Table 2-8 along with CH₄ and N₂O
 17 emissions for LULUCF source categories.

18 **Figure 2-12: 2017 LULUCF Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



19
 20 **Table 2-8: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-**
 21 **Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Carbon Stock Change^a	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(680.1)	(639.4)	(616.7)	(568.8)	(645.2)	(628.9)	(620.3)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(119.1)	(120.0)	(120.5)	(120.5)	(120.6)	(120.6)	(120.6)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40.9)	(26.5)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)	(10.3)
Land Converted to Cropland	75.6	66.7	66.9	66.7	66.7	67.3	66.9
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4.2)	5.5	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)	(0.1)

³ LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

Land Converted to Grassland	8.7	5.1	8.3	7.9	9.8	8.5	8.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(4.0)	(5.7)	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.4)	(4.4)	(4.4)
Land Converted to Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(122.1)	(127.8)	(135.9)	(135.8)	(135.4)	(134.7)	(134.5)
Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	86.0	86.4	86.5	86.5	86.4	86.2
CH₄	5.0	9.0	9.9	10.1	16.5	8.8	8.8
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	1.5	5.2	6.1	6.1	12.6	4.9	4.9
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land							
Converted to Coastal Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:							
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	2.8	7.0	7.6	7.7	11.8	6.7	6.7
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	1.0	3.4	4.0	4.0	8.3	3.2	3.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements:							
Settlement Soils ^b	1.4	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Soils ^c	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:							
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
LULUCF Emissions^d	7.8	16.0	17.5	17.7	28.3	15.5	15.5
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^a	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)
LULUCF Sector Net Total^e	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements.*

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements.*

^c Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land.*

^d LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils.*

^e The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 Other significant trends from 1990 to 2017 in emissions from LULUCF categories include:

- 2 • Annual C sequestration by forest land (i.e., annual C stock accumulation in the five C pools and harvested
3 wood products for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*) has decreased
4 by approximately 7.3 percent since 1990. This is primarily due to decreased C stock gains in *Land*

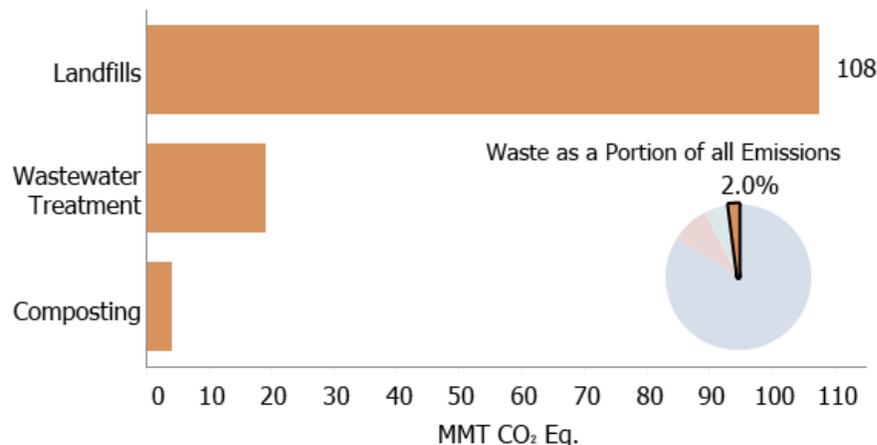
Converted to Forest Land and the harvested wood products pools within Forest Land Remaining Forest Land.

- Annual C sequestration from Settlements Remaining Settlements (which includes organic soils, settlement trees, and landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps) has increased by 10.2 percent over the period from 1990 to 2017. This is primarily due to an increase in urbanized land area in the United States.
- Annual emissions from Land Converted to Settlements increased by approximately 37.0 percent from 1990 to 2017 due to losses in aboveground biomass C stocks from Forest Land Converted to Settlements and mineral soils C stocks from Grassland Converted to Settlements.
- Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to settlement soils in 2017 totaled to 2.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8 kt of N₂O). This represents an increase of 72.0 percent since 1990. Additionally, the application of synthetic fertilizers to forest soils in 2017 resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt of N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to forest soils have increased by 455 percent since 1990, but still account for a relatively small portion of overall emissions.

Waste

Waste management and treatment activities are sources of greenhouse gas emissions (see Figure 2-13). In 2017, landfills were the third-largest source of U.S. anthropogenic CH₄ emissions, accounting for 16.2 percent of total U.S. CH₄ emissions.⁴ Additionally, wastewater treatment accounts for 14.7 percent of Waste emissions, 2.2 percent of U.S. CH₄ emissions, and 1.4 percent of N₂O emissions. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from composting are also accounted for in this chapter, generating emissions of 2.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. and 1.9 MMT CO₂ Eq., respectively. A summary of greenhouse gas emissions from the Waste chapter is presented in Table 2-9.

Figure 2-13: 2017 Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO₂ Eq.)



Overall, in 2017, waste activities generated emissions of 131.0 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 2.0 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions.

Table 2-9: Emissions from Waste (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄	195.2	148.7	129.3	129.0	127.9	124.4	124.2
Landfills	179.6	131.4	112.9	112.5	111.2	108.0	107.7
Wastewater Treatment	15.3	15.5	14.4	14.4	14.6	14.3	14.3
Composting	0.4	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2

⁴ Landfills also store carbon, due to incomplete degradation of organic materials such as wood products and yard trimmings, as described in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter.

N₂O	3.7	6.1	6.5	6.6	6.7	6.8	6.9
Wastewater Treatment	3.4	4.4	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.9	5.0
Composting	0.3	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
Total	199.0	154.8	135.8	135.6	134.5	131.2	131.0

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Some significant trends in U.S. emissions from waste source categories include the following:

- 2 • From 1990 to 2017, net CH₄ emissions from landfills decreased by 71.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (40.0 percent), with
3 small increases occurring in interim years. This downward trend in emissions coincided with increased
4 landfill gas collection and control systems, and a reduction of decomposable materials (i.e., paper and
5 paperboard, food scraps, and yard trimmings) discarded in municipal solid waste (MSW) landfills over the
6 time series.
- 7 • Combined CH₄ and N₂O emissions from composting have generally increased since 1990, from 0.7 MMT
8 CO₂ Eq. to 4.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017, which represents slightly less than a five-fold increase over the time
9 series. The growth in composting since the 1990s is attributable to primarily four factors:(1) the enactment
10 of legislation by state and local governments that discouraged the disposal of yard trimmings and food
11 waste in landfills; (2) yard trimming collection and yard trimming drop off sites provided by local solid
12 waste management districts; (3) an increased awareness of the environmental benefits of composting; and
13 (4) loans or grant programs to establish or expand composting infrastructure.
- 14 • From 1990 to 2017, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from wastewater treatment decreased by 1.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.
15 (6.7 percent) and increased by 1.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (46.4 percent), respectively. Methane emissions from
16 domestic wastewater treatment have decreased since 1999 due to decreasing percentages of wastewater
17 being treated in anaerobic systems, including reduced use of on-site septic systems and central anaerobic
18 treatment systems. Nitrous oxide emissions from wastewater treatment processes gradually increased
19 across the time series as a result of increasing U.S. population and protein consumption.

20 2.2 Emissions by Economic Sector

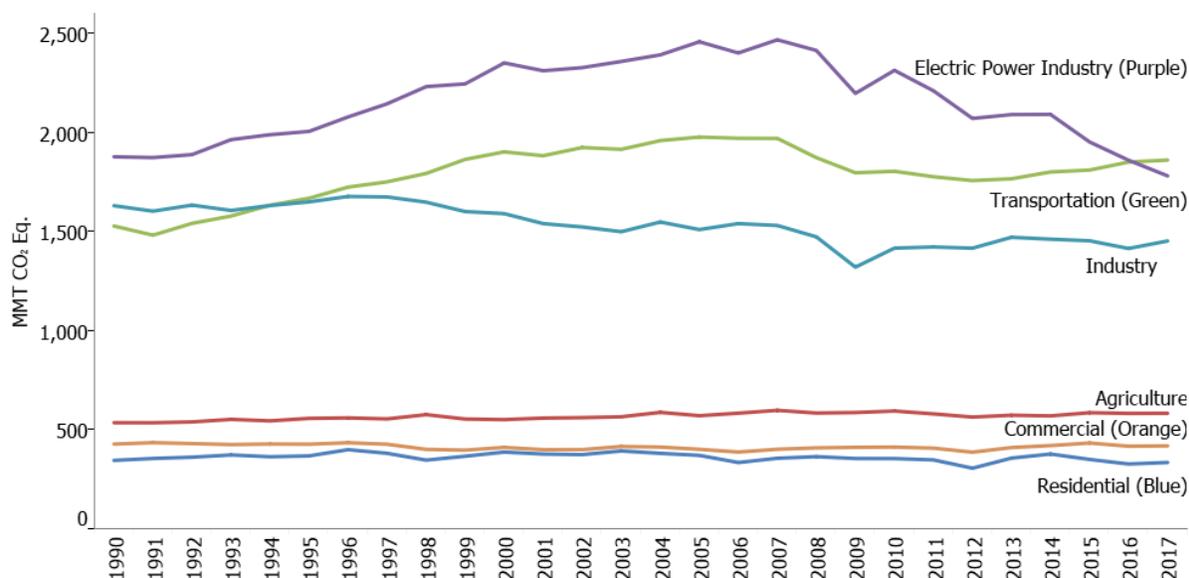
21 Throughout this report, emission estimates are grouped into five sectors (i.e., chapters) defined by the IPCC and
22 detailed above: Energy; IPPU; Agriculture; LULUCF; and Waste. While it is important to use this characterization
23 for consistency with United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) reporting guidelines
24 and to promote comparability across countries, it is also useful to characterize emissions according to commonly
25 used economic sector categories: residential, commercial, industry, transportation, electric power, and agriculture, as
26 well as U.S. Territories.

27 Using this categorization, transportation activities, in aggregate, accounted for the largest portion (28.7 percent) of
28 total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017. Emissions from electric power accounted for the second largest portion
29 (27.5 percent), while emissions from industry accounted for the third largest portion (22.4 percent) of total U.S.
30 greenhouse gas emissions in 2017. Emissions from industry have in general declined over the past decade due to a
31 number of factors, including structural changes in the U.S. economy (i.e., shifts from a manufacturing-based to a
32 service-based economy), fuel switching, and efficiency improvements.

33 The remaining 21.3 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were contributed by the residential, agriculture, and
34 commercial sectors, plus emissions from U.S. Territories. The residential sector accounted for 5.2 percent of
35 emissions, and primarily consisted of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion. Activities related to agriculture
36 accounted for roughly 9.0 percent of emissions; unlike other economic sectors, agricultural sector emissions were
37 dominated by N₂O emissions from agricultural soil management and CH₄ emissions from enteric fermentation,
38 rather than CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion. The commercial sector accounted for roughly 6.5 percent of emissions,
39 while U.S. Territories accounted for 0.7 percent. Carbon dioxide was also emitted and sequestered (in the form of C)
40 by a variety of activities related to forest management practices, tree planting in urban areas, the management of
41 agricultural soils, landfilling of yard trimmings, and changes in C stocks in coastal wetlands.

1 Table 2-10 presents a detailed breakdown of emissions from each of these economic sectors by source category, as
 2 they are defined in this report. Figure 2-14 shows the trend in emissions by sector from 1990 to 2017.

3 **Figure 2-14: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



4
 5 **Table 2-10: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq. and**
 6 **Percent of Total in 2017)**

Sector/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017 ^a	Percent ^a
Transportation	1,527.1	1,975.9	1,765.4	1,799.9	1,809.4	1,849.8	1,859.9	28.7%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	1,469.1	1,857.0	1,682.7	1,721.6	1,734.0	1,779.1	1,794.2	27.7%
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	+	69.2	51.6	48.7	46.3	43.3	40.1	0.6%
Mobile Combustion	46.1	39.5	21.5	19.5	18.1	17.0	16.0	0.2%
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	11.8	10.2	9.6	10.0	11.0	10.4	9.6	0.1%
Electric Power Industry	1,876.4	2,456.8	2,089.4	2,090.1	1,951.3	1,858.9	1,780.0	27.5%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	1,820.8	2,400.9	2,039.6	2,039.1	1,903.0	1,811.2	1,734.0	26.8%
Stationary Combustion	20.9	30.9	29.0	29.2	27.1	26.8	25.5	0.4%
Incineration of Waste	8.4	12.9	10.6	10.7	11.1	11.1	11.1	0.2%
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	3.1	3.8	5.8	6.5	6.1	5.5	5.1	0.1%
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.1	8.3	4.4	4.6	4.1	4.4	4.3	0.1%
Industry	1,629.5	1,509.1	1,470.3	1,460.7	1,452.7	1,413.8	1,451.7	22.4%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	814.1	803.0	794.5	774.4	768.1	768.8	778.1	12.0%
Natural Gas Systems	224.0	194.5	191.4	191.3	192.9	190.2	192.6	3.0%
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	102.1	121.3	108.4	104.8	110.9	98.2	109.9	1.7%
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	64.6	64.6	61.2	53.8	62.6	1.0%
Petroleum Systems	51.0	48.4	66.9	71.8	71.2	60.4	61.0	0.9%
Iron and Steel Production	101.7	68.2	53.5	58.4	47.8	42.3	41.8	0.6%
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	36.4	39.4	39.9	39.4	39.4	0.6%
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	+	7.9	21.2	23.0	25.5	27.7	29.9	0.5%
Petrochemical Production	21.6	27.2	26.6	26.8	28.4	28.5	28.6	0.4%
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.0	9.6	10.9	11.4	13.8	0.2%
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	14.0	14.2	13.3	12.9	13.2	0.2%
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	10.7	10.9	11.6	10.1	10.1	0.2%
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	3.9	5.4	4.3	7.0	7.0	0.1%

Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.6	6.9	7.0	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9	0.1%
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.2	6.3	6.4	6.7	6.4	0.1%
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.1	5.0	4.3	2.8	5.2	0.1%
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	3.1	3.8	5.8	6.5	6.1	5.5	5.1	0.1%
Semiconductor Manufacture	3.6	4.7	4.6	4.8	4.9	4.9	4.9	0.1%
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	0.1%
Urea Consumption for Non- Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.1	1.5	4.2	4.3	4.3	0.1%
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	0.1%
Stationary Combustion	4.8	4.6	4.4	4.3	4.2	4.1	4.1	0.1%
Mobile Combustion	7.6	7.8	4.3	4.0	3.7	3.6	3.6	0.1%
Aluminum Production	28.3	7.6	6.2	5.4	4.8	2.7	2.3	+
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.0	+
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	+
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.7	+
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.4	+
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.3	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.4	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.2	+
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	+
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.0	+
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	+
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	+
Agriculture	534.9	570.0	572.6	569.2	585.2	581.7	582.2	9.0%
N ₂ O from Agricultural Soil Management	251.7	254.5	265.2	262.3	277.8	267.6	266.4	4.1%
Enteric Fermentation	164.2	168.9	165.5	164.2	166.5	171.9	175.4	2.7%
Manure Management	51.1	70.2	75.5	75.2	78.5	79.7	80.4	1.2%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	43.4	50.4	45.4	45.5	40.7	39.7	39.4	0.6%
Rice Cultivation	16.0	16.7	11.5	12.7	12.3	13.7	11.3	0.2%
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	0.1%
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.9	3.6	3.7	3.2	3.2	+
Mobile Combustion	1.2	1.2	0.8	0.8	0.6	0.6	0.6	+
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	+
Stationary Combustion	0.1	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	+
Commercial	426.9	400.6	409.3	419.4	432.3	416.2	417.8	6.5%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	226.5	226.7	224.6	233.0	245.8	232.4	234.8	3.6%
Landfills	179.6	131.4	112.9	112.5	111.2	108.0	107.7	1.7%
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	+	17.6	47.5	49.4	50.4	51.0	50.4	0.8%
Wastewater Treatment	15.3	15.5	14.4	14.4	14.6	14.3	14.3	0.2%
Human Sewage	3.4	4.4	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.9	5.0	0.1%
Composting	0.7	3.5	3.9	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.1	0.1%
Stationary Combustion	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.6	1.5	1.5	+
Residential	344.7	370.0	356.2	376.8	349.4	326.4	334.1	5.2%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	338.1	357.8	329.2	347.0	318.3	293.3	298.5	4.6%
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.3	7.2	21.0	23.7	26.5	29.2	31.8	0.5%
Stationary Combustion	6.3	4.9	5.9	6.1	4.7	3.9	3.8	0.1%
U.S. Territories	33.3	58.1	48.1	46.6	46.6	46.6	46.6	0.7%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	27.6	49.7	42.5	41.4	41.4	41.4	41.4	0.6%
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	5.7	8.1	5.4	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	0.1%
Stationary Combustion	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	+
Total Emissions	6,372.8	7,340.5	6,711.2	6,762.7	6,627.0	6,493.4	6,472.3	100.0%

LULUCF Sector Net Total^b	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)	(11.0%)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,557.3	6,600.5	5,997.7	6,092.7	5,915.9	5,770.8	5,758.9	89.0%

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Total net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.05 percent.

^a Percent of total (gross) emissions excluding emissions from LULUCF for 2017.

^b The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

1 Emissions with Electricity Distributed to Economic Sectors

2 It is also useful to view greenhouse gas emissions from economic sectors with emissions related to electric power
3 distributed into end-use categories (i.e., emissions from electric power are allocated to the economic sectors in
4 which the electricity is used). The generation, transmission, and distribution of electricity, accounted for 28 percent
5 of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017. Electric power-related emissions decreased by 5.1 percent since
6 1990 and by 4.2 percent from 2016 to 2017, primarily due to decreased CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion
7 and increased use of renewables.

8 Between 2016 and 2017, the amount of electricity generated (in kWh) decreased by 1.6 percent, resulting in a 4.2
9 percent decrease in total emissions from the electric power sector. The consumption of coal, natural gas, and
10 petroleum for electric power decreased by 2.7, 7.5, and 12.2 percent, respectively, from 2016 to 2017.

11 Electricity retail sales to the residential and commercial end-use sectors decreased by 2.3 and 1.3 percent,
12 respectively, from 2016 to 2017. Electricity retail sales to the industrial end-use sector from 2016 to 2017 decreased
13 by approximately 3.1 percent. The sales trend in the residential, commercial, and industrial sectors can largely be
14 attributed to milder weather conditions (i.e., warmer winter months and cooler summer months). A decrease in both
15 heating and cooling degree days from 2016 to 2017 resulted in less demand for electricity to power heating and
16 cooling equipment (EIA 2018c). Overall, in 2017, the amount of electricity retail sales (in kWh) decreased by 2.1
17 percent, representing the largest drop since the economic recession in 2009.

18 Table 2-11 provides a detailed summary of emissions from electric power-related activities.

19 **Table 2-11: Electric Power-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Fuel Type or Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	1,831.9	2,417.2	2,055.7	2,056.0	1,919.8	1,827.4	1,749.9
Fossil Fuel Combustion	1,820.8	2,400.9	2,039.6	2,039.1	1,903.0	1,811.2	1,734.0
<i>Coal</i>	<i>1,547.6</i>	<i>1,983.8</i>	<i>1,572.8</i>	<i>1,570.2</i>	<i>1,352.8</i>	<i>1,243.3</i>	<i>1,210.0</i>
<i>Natural Gas</i>	<i>175.3</i>	<i>318.8</i>	<i>444.0</i>	<i>443.2</i>	<i>526.1</i>	<i>546.0</i>	<i>505.1</i>
<i>Petroleum</i>	<i>97.5</i>	<i>97.9</i>	<i>22.4</i>	<i>25.3</i>	<i>23.7</i>	<i>21.4</i>	<i>18.5</i>
<i>Geothermal</i>	<i>0.4</i>	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Incineration of Waste	8.0	12.5	10.3	10.4	10.7	10.8	10.8
Other Process Uses of							
Carbonates	3.1	3.8	5.8	6.5	6.1	5.5	5.1
CH₄	0.4	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1
Stationary Sources ^a	0.4	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	21.0	30.5	28.2	28.5	26.3	26.0	24.7
Stationary Sources ^a	20.5	30.1	27.9	28.2	26.0	25.7	24.4
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
SF₆	23.1	8.3	4.4	4.6	4.1	4.4	4.3
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.1	8.3	4.4	4.6	4.1	4.4	4.3
Total	1,876.4	2,456.8	2,089.4	2,090.1	1,951.3	1,858.9	1,780.0

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Includes only stationary combustion emissions related to the generation of electricity.

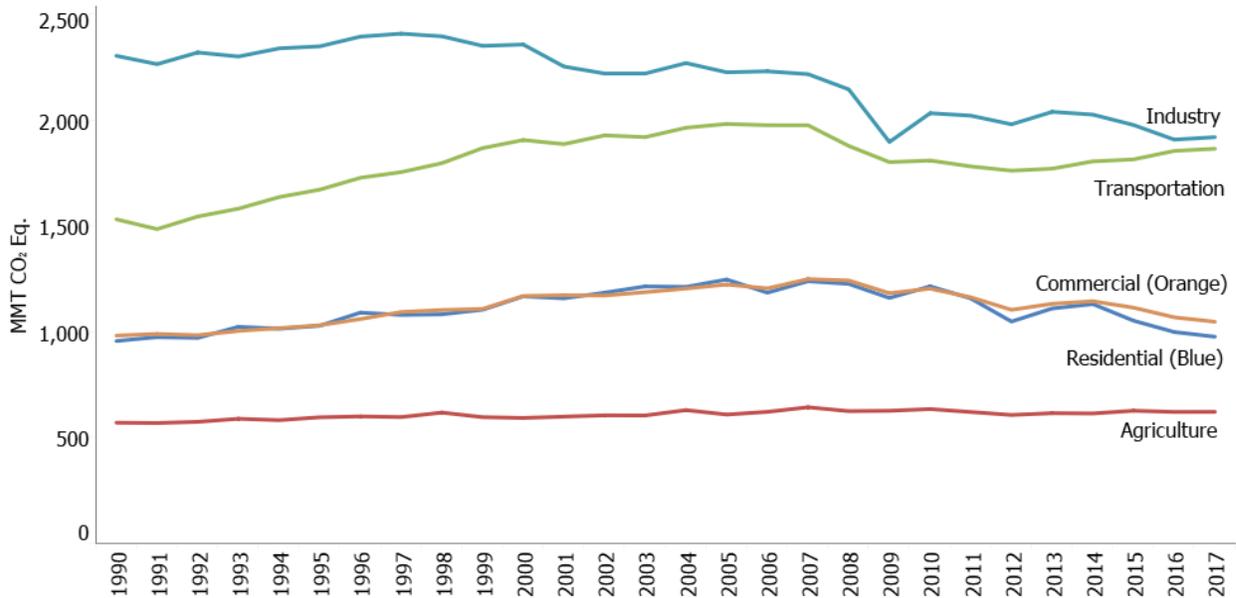
Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 To distribute electricity emissions among economic end-use sectors, emissions from the source categories assigned
 2 to the electric power sector were allocated to the residential, commercial, industry, transportation, and agriculture
 3 economic sectors according to each economic sector's share of retail sales of electricity (EIA 2018a; Duffield 2006).
 4 These source categories include CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion, CH₄ and N₂O from Stationary Combustion,
 5 Incineration of Waste, Other Process Uses of Carbonates, and SF₆ from Electrical Transmission and Distribution
 6 Systems. Note that only 50 percent of the Other Process Uses of Carbonates emissions were associated with electric
 7 power and distributed as described; the remainder of Other Process Uses of Carbonates emissions were attributed to
 8 the industrial processes economic end-use sector.⁵

9 When emissions from electricity use are distributed among these economic end-use sectors, industrial activities
 10 account for the largest share of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions (29.6 percent), followed closely by emissions
 11 from transportation (28.8 percent). Emissions from the commercial and residential sectors also increase substantially
 12 when emissions from electricity are included. In all economic end-use sectors except agriculture, CO₂ accounts for
 13 more than 81.2 percent of greenhouse gas emissions, primarily from the combustion of fossil fuels.

14 Table 2-12 presents a detailed breakdown of emissions from each of these economic sectors, with emissions from
 15 electric power distributed to them. Figure 2-12 shows the trend in these emissions by sector from 1990 to 2017.

16 **Figure 2-15: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed**
 17 **to Economic Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



18
 19 **Table 2-12: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Economic Sector and Gas with Electricity-**
 20 **Related Emissions Distributed (MMT CO₂ Eq.) and Percent of Total in 2017**

Sector/Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Percent ^a
Industry	2,302.2	2,224.5	2,037.8	2,024.8	1,975.7	1,906.7	1,918.2	29.6%
Direct Emissions	1,629.5	1,509.1	1,470.3	1,460.7	1,452.7	1,413.8	1,451.7	22.4%
CO ₂	1,160.9	1,146.5	1,120.6	1,107.1	1,102.5	1,073.5	1,098.6	17.0%
CH ₄	354.8	294.2	290.1	290.0	286.0	274.5	283.5	4.4%
N ₂ O	37.6	29.7	25.6	27.3	26.7	28.0	27.5	0.4%
HFCs, PFCs, SF ₆ , and NF ₃	76.3	38.7	34.0	36.2	37.6	37.8	42.1	0.6%
Electricity-Related	672.6	715.4	567.5	564.2	523.1	492.9	466.5	7.2%
CO ₂	656.7	703.9	558.3	555.0	514.6	484.6	458.6	7.1%

⁵ Emissions were not distributed to U.S. Territories, since the electric power sector only includes emissions related to the generation of electricity in the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

CH ₄	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	+%
N ₂ O	7.5	8.9	7.7	7.7	7.0	6.9	6.5	6.5	0.1%
SF ₆	8.3	2.4	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.1	1.1	+%
Transportation	1,530.2	1,980.8	1,769.5	1,804.0	1,813.2	1,853.4	1,863.4	1,863.4	28.8%
Direct Emissions	1,527.1	1,975.9	1,765.4	1,799.9	1,809.4	1,849.8	1,859.9	1,859.9	28.7%
CO ₂	1,480.9	1,867.2	1,692.3	1,731.7	1,745.0	1,789.5	1,803.8	1,803.8	27.9%
CH ₄	5.9	3.0	1.8	1.7	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.4	+%
N ₂ O	40.2	36.5	19.7	17.8	16.5	15.5	14.6	14.6	0.2%
HFCs ^b	+	69.2	51.6	48.7	46.3	43.3	40.1	40.1	0.6%
Electricity-Related	3.1	4.8	4.1	4.2	3.8	3.6	3.5	3.5	0.1%
CO ₂	3.1	4.8	4.1	4.1	3.8	3.5	3.4	3.4	0.1%
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+%
N ₂ O	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+%
SF ₆	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+%
Commercial	981.3	1,222.6	1,131.5	1,143.6	1,113.2	1,067.6	1,046.7	1,046.7	16.2%
Direct Emissions	426.9	400.6	409.3	419.4	432.3	416.2	417.8	417.8	6.5%
CO ₂	226.5	226.7	224.6	233.0	245.8	232.4	234.8	234.8	3.6%
CH ₄	196.3	149.8	130.4	130.1	129.1	125.6	125.4	125.4	1.9%
N ₂ O	4.1	6.4	6.8	7.0	7.0	7.1	7.2	7.2	0.1%
HFCs	+	17.6	47.5	49.4	50.4	51.0	50.4	50.4	0.8%
Electricity-Related	554.4	822.0	722.2	724.1	680.9	651.4	628.9	628.9	9.7%
CO ₂	541.3	808.7	710.6	712.3	669.9	640.4	618.3	618.3	9.6%
CH ₄	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	+%
N ₂ O	6.2	10.2	9.8	9.9	9.2	9.1	8.7	8.7	0.1%
SF ₆	6.8	2.8	1.5	1.6	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.5	+%
Residential	955.8	1,246.2	1,109.4	1,130.1	1,051.6	998.2	976.1	976.1	15.1%
Direct Emissions	344.7	370.0	356.2	376.8	349.4	326.4	334.1	334.1	5.2%
CO ₂	338.1	357.8	329.2	347.0	318.3	293.3	298.5	298.5	4.6%
CH ₄	5.2	4.1	5.0	5.1	3.9	3.2	3.1	3.1	+%
N ₂ O	1.0	0.9	1.0	1.0	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	+%
HFCs	0.3	7.2	21.0	23.7	26.5	29.2	31.8	31.8	0.5%
Electricity-Related	611.1	876.2	753.2	753.3	702.2	671.8	642.0	642.0	9.9%
CO ₂	596.6	862.1	741.1	741.0	690.9	660.4	631.1	631.1	9.8%
CH ₄	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	+%
N ₂ O	6.8	10.9	10.2	10.3	9.5	9.4	8.9	8.9	0.1%
SF ₆	7.5	3.0	1.6	1.7	1.5	1.6	1.5	1.5	+%
Agriculture	570.0	608.4	614.9	613.5	626.5	620.8	621.3	621.3	9.6%
Direct Emissions	534.9	570.0	572.6	569.2	585.2	581.7	582.2	582.2	9.0%
CO ₂	50.5	58.2	53.7	53.6	49.2	47.8	47.7	47.7	0.7%
CH ₄	218.1	240.1	235.5	235.2	240.0	247.4	248.8	248.8	3.8%
N ₂ O	266.3	271.7	283.3	280.4	296.0	286.4	285.8	285.8	4.4%
Electricity-Related	35.1	38.3	42.3	44.3	41.3	39.2	39.1	39.1	0.6%
CO ₂	34.3	37.7	41.6	43.6	40.6	38.5	38.4	38.4	0.6%
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+%
N ₂ O	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	+%
SF ₆	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	+%
U.S. Territories	33.3	58.1	48.1	46.6	46.6	46.6	46.6	46.6	0.7%
Total Emissions	6,372.8	7,340.5	6,711.2	6,762.7	6,627.0	6,493.4	6,472.3	6,472.3	100.0%
LULUCF Sector Net Total^c	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)	(713.3)	(11.0%)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,557.3	6,600.5	5,997.7	6,092.7	5,915.9	5,770.8	5,758.9	5,758.9	89.0%

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Emissions from electric power are allocated based on aggregate electricity use in each end-use sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.05 percent.

^a Percent of total (gross) emissions excluding emissions from LULUCF for year 2017.

^b Includes primarily HFC-134a.

^c The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

1 Industry

2 The industry end-use sector includes CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion from all manufacturing facilities, in
3 aggregate. This end-use sector also includes emissions that are produced as a byproduct of the non-energy-related
4 industrial process activities. The variety of activities producing these non-energy-related emissions includes CH₄
5 emissions from petroleum and natural gas systems, fugitive CH₄ emissions from coal mining, byproduct CO₂
6 emissions from cement manufacture, and HFC, PFC, SF₆, and NF₃ byproduct emissions from semiconductor
7 manufacture, to name a few.

8 Since 1990, industrial sector emissions have declined. The decline has occurred both in direct emissions and indirect
9 emissions associated with electricity use. Structural changes within the U.S. economy that led to shifts in industrial
10 output away from energy-intensive manufacturing products to less energy-intensive products (e.g., from steel to
11 computer equipment) have had a significant effect on industrial emissions.

12 Transportation

13 When electricity-related emissions are distributed to economic end-use sectors, transportation activities accounted
14 for 28.8 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2017. The largest sources of transportation greenhouse gas
15 emissions in 2017 were passenger cars (41.3 percent); freight trucks (22.7 percent); light-duty trucks, which include
16 sport utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and minivans (17.8 percent); commercial aircraft (6.5 percent); other aircraft
17 (3.1 percent); ships and boats (2.4 percent); rail (2.2 percent); and pipelines (2.2 percent). These figures include
18 direct CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion used in transportation and emissions from non-
19 energy use (i.e., lubricants) used in transportation, as well as HFC emissions from mobile air conditioners and
20 refrigerated transport allocated to these vehicle types.

21 In terms of the overall trend, from 1990 to 2017, total transportation emissions increased due, in large part, to
22 increased demand for travel. The number of VMT by light-duty motor vehicles (passenger cars and light-duty
23 trucks) increased 47 percent from 1990 to 2017, as a result of a confluence of factors including population growth,
24 economic growth, urban sprawl, and periods of low fuel prices.

25 The decline in new light-duty vehicle fuel economy between 1990 and 2004 reflected the increasing market share of
26 light-duty trucks, which grew from about 30 percent of new vehicle sales in 1990 to 48 percent in 2004. Starting in
27 2005, average new vehicle fuel economy began to increase while light-duty VMT grew only modestly for much of
28 the period. Light-duty VMT grew by less than one percent or declined each year between 2005 and 2013⁶ and has
29 since grown at a faster rate (2.5 percent from 2015 to 2016, and 1.4 percent from 2016 to 2017). Average new
30 vehicle fuel economy has increased almost every year since 2005, while light-duty truck market share decreased to
31 about 33 percent in 2009 and has since varied from year to year between 36 and 45 percent. Light-duty truck market
32 share was about 42 percent of new vehicles in model year 2017 (EPA 2018a).

33 Table 2-13 provides a detailed summary of greenhouse gas emissions from transportation-related activities with
34 electricity-related emissions included in the totals.

35 Almost all of the energy used for transportation was supplied by petroleum-based products, with more than half
36 being related to gasoline consumption in automobiles and other highway vehicles. Other fuel uses, especially diesel
37 fuel for freight trucks and jet fuel for aircraft, accounted for the remainder. The primary driver of transportation-
38 related emissions was CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion, which increased by 22 percent from 1990 to 2017.⁷ This rise

⁶ VMT estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2017). Table VM-1 data for 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2017 mileage data is estimated using the 1.4 percent increase in FHWA Traffic Volume Trends from 2016 to 2017. In 2007 and 2008 light-duty VMT decreased 3.0 percent and 2.3 percent, respectively. Note that the decline in light-duty VMT from 2006 to 2007 is due at least in part to a change in FHWA's methods for estimating VMT. In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating VMT by vehicle class, which led to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2017 time period. In absence of these method changes, light-duty VMT growth between 2006 and 2007 would likely have been higher.

⁷ See previous footnote.

1 in CO₂ emissions, combined with an increase in HFCs from close to zero emissions in 1990 to 40.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.
 2 in 2017, led to an increase in overall greenhouse gas emissions from transportation activities of 22 percent.⁸

3 **Table 2-13: Transportation-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Vehicle	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Passenger Cars	639.6	693.8	746.8	761.4	761.4	771.9	768.7
CO ₂	612.2	643.3	716.9	734.4	736.4	749.2	748.6
CH ₄	3.2	1.3	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5
N ₂ O	24.1	17.6	11.8	10.5	9.7	8.9	8.2
HFCs	0.0	31.7	17.2	15.8	14.7	13.2	11.4
Light-Duty Trucks	326.7	540.2	315.0	335.4	324.5	333.8	331.3
CO ₂	312.2	491.1	283.6	306.2	297.5	309.0	308.8
CH ₄	1.7	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
N ₂ O	12.8	15.0	4.7	4.4	3.8	3.5	3.1
HFCs	0.0	33.3	26.5	24.7	23.0	21.1	19.2
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks	230.3	400.1	395.2	407.6	415.6	423.7	423.9
CO ₂	229.3	395.4	389.0	401.4	409.3	417.3	417.4
CH ₄	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N ₂ O	0.7	1.2	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8
HFCs	0.0	3.4	5.2	5.3	5.5	5.5	5.7
Buses	8.5	12.2	17.9	19.3	19.6	19.4	19.5
CO ₂	8.4	11.6	17.2	18.6	19.0	18.8	18.9
CH ₄	+	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
N ₂ O	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
HFCs	0.0	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Motoreycles	1.7	1.6	3.9	3.8	3.7	3.9	3.9
CO ₂	1.7	1.6	3.8	3.8	3.7	3.8	3.8
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Commercial Aircraft^a	110.9	134.0	115.4	116.3	120.1	121.5	121.5
CO ₂	109.9	132.7	114.3	115.2	119.0	120.4	120.4
CH ₄	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
N ₂ O	1.0	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
Other Aircraft^b	78.3	59.7	34.7	35.0	40.4	47.5	57.2
CO ₂	77.5	59.1	34.4	34.7	40.0	47.0	56.6
CH ₄	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5
Ships and Boats^c	47.4	45.7	40.1	29.4	34.1	41.3	44.4
CO ₂	46.3	44.2	37.2	26.4	30.8	37.5	40.4
CH ₄	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
N ₂ O	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5
HFCs	0.0	0.5	2.0	2.3	2.6	2.9	3.2
Rail	39.0	50.9	44.8	46.3	44.2	40.8	41.9
CO ₂	38.5	50.3	44.2	45.7	43.6	40.2	41.3
CH ₄	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N ₂ O	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3
HFCs	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other Emissions from Electric Power ^d	0.1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Pipelines^e	36.0	32.4	46.2	39.4	38.5	39.2	41.5
CO ₂	36.0	32.4	46.2	39.4	38.5	39.2	41.5
Lubricants	11.8	10.2	9.6	10.0	11.0	10.4	9.6

⁸ See previous footnote.

CO ₂	11.8	10.2	9.6	10.0	11.0	10.4	9.6
Total Transportation	1,530.2	1,980.8	1,769.5	1,804.0	1,813.2	1,853.4	1,863.4
<i>International Bunker Fuels^f</i>	54.8	44.7	29.5	28.7	31.6	34.9	34.5
<i>Ethanol CO₂^g</i>	4.1	21.6	70.5	74.0	74.2	76.9	77.9
<i>Biodiesel CO₂^g</i>	0.0	0.9	13.5	13.3	14.1	19.6	18.7

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Consists of emissions from jet fuel consumed by domestic operations of commercial aircraft (no bunkers).

^b Consists of emissions from jet fuel and aviation gasoline consumption by general aviation and military aircraft.

^c Fluctuations in emission estimates are associated with fluctuations in reported fuel consumption, and may reflect issues with data sources.

^d Other emissions from electric power are a result of waste incineration (as the majority of municipal solid waste is combusted in “trash-to-steam” electric power plants), electrical transmission and distribution, and a portion of Other Process Uses of Carbonates (from pollution control equipment installed in electric power plants).

^e CO₂ estimates reflect natural gas used to power pipelines, but not electricity. While the operation of pipelines produces CH₄ and N₂O, these emissions are not directly attributed to pipelines in the Inventory.

^f Emissions from International Bunker Fuels include emissions from both civilian and military activities; these emissions are not included in the transportation totals.

^g Ethanol and biodiesel CO₂ estimates are presented for informational purposes only. See Section 3.11 and the estimates in Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (see Chapter 6), in line with IPCC methodological guidance and UNFCCC reporting obligations, for more information on ethanol and biodiesel.

Notes: Passenger cars and light-duty trucks include vehicles typically used for personal travel and less than 8,500 lbs; medium- and heavy-duty trucks include vehicles larger than 8,500 lbs. HFC emissions primarily reflect HFC-134a. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Commercial

2 The commercial end-use sector is heavily reliant on electricity for meeting energy needs, with electricity use for
3 lighting, heating, air conditioning, and operating appliances. The remaining emissions were largely due to the direct
4 consumption of natural gas and petroleum products, primarily for heating and cooking needs. Energy-related
5 emissions from the commercial sector have generally been increasing since 1990, and are often correlated with
6 short-term fluctuations in energy use caused by weather conditions, rather than prevailing economic conditions.
7 Decreases in energy-related emissions in the commercial sector in recent years can be largely attributed to an overall
8 reduction in energy use, a reduction in heating degree days, and increases in energy efficiency.

9 Landfills and wastewater treatment are included in the commercial sector, with landfill emissions decreasing since
10 1990 and wastewater treatment emissions decreasing slightly.

11 Residential

12 The residential end-use sector is heavily reliant on electricity for meeting energy needs, with electricity consumption
13 for lighting, heating, air conditioning, and operating appliances. The remaining emissions were largely due to the
14 direct consumption of natural gas and petroleum products, primarily for heating and cooking needs. Emissions from
15 the residential sector have generally been increasing since 1990, and are often correlated with short-term
16 fluctuations in energy consumption caused by weather conditions, rather than prevailing economic conditions. In the
17 long term, the residential sector is also affected by population growth, migration trends toward warmer areas, and
18 changes in housing and building attributes (e.g., larger sizes and improved insulation). A shift toward energy-
19 efficient products and more stringent energy efficiency standards for household equipment has also contributed to
20 recent trends in energy demand in households (EIA 2017).

21 Agriculture

22 The agriculture end-use sector includes a variety of processes, including enteric fermentation in domestic livestock,
23 livestock manure management, and agricultural soil management. In 2017, agricultural soil management was the
24 largest source of N₂O emissions, and enteric fermentation was the largest source of CH₄ emissions in the United
25 States. This sector also includes small amounts of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion by motorized farm
26 equipment such as tractors.

Box 2-1: Methodology for Aggregating Emissions by Economic Sector

In presenting the Economic Sectors in the annual *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks*, the Inventory expands upon the standard IPCC sectors common for UNFCCC reporting. Discussing greenhouse gas emissions relevant to U.S.-specific economic sectors improves communication of the report’s findings.

The *Electric Power* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA electric power sector. Stationary combustion emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are also based on the EIA electric power sector. Additional sources include CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O from waste incineration, as the majority of municipal solid waste is combusted in plants that produce electricity. The Electric Power economic sector also includes SF₆ from Electrical Transmission and Distribution, and a portion of CO₂ from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (from pollution control equipment installed in electric power plants).

The *Transportation* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA transportation fuel-consuming sector. (Additional analyses and refinement of the EIA data are further explained in the Energy chapter of this report.) Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from mobile combustion are also apportioned to the Transportation economic sector based on the EIA transportation fuel-consuming sector. Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances emissions are apportioned to the Transportation economic sector based on emissions from refrigerated transport and motor vehicle air-conditioning systems. Finally, CO₂ emissions from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels identified as lubricants for transportation vehicles are included in the Transportation economic sector.

The *Industry* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA industrial fuel-consuming sector, minus the agricultural use of fuel explained below. The CH₄ and N₂O emissions from stationary and mobile combustion are also apportioned to the Industry economic sector based on the EIA industrial fuel-consuming sector, minus emissions apportioned to the Agriculture economic sector. Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances emissions are apportioned based on their specific end-uses within the source category, with most emissions falling within the Industry economic sector.

Additionally, all process-related emissions from sources with methods considered within the IPCC IPPU sector are apportioned to the Industry economic sector. This includes the process-related emissions (i.e., emissions from the actual process to make the material, not from fuels to power the plant) from activities such as Cement Production, Iron and Steel Production and Metallurgical Coke Production, and Ammonia Production. Additionally, fugitive emissions from energy production sources, such as Natural Gas Systems, Coal Mining, and Petroleum Systems are included in the Industry economic sector. A portion of CO₂ from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (from pollution control equipment installed in large industrial facilities) is also included in the Industry economic sector. Finally, all remaining CO₂ emissions from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels are assumed to be industrial in nature (besides the lubricants for transportation vehicles specified above) and are attributed to the Industry economic sector.

The *Agriculture* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are based on supplementary sources of agriculture fuel use data, because EIA does not include an agriculture fuel-consuming sector. Agriculture equipment is included in the EIA industrial fuel-consuming sector. Agriculture fuel use estimates are obtained from U.S. Department of Agriculture survey data, in combination with separate EIA fuel sales reports (USDA 2018; EIA 2017b). These supplementary data are subtracted from the industrial fuel use reported by EIA to obtain agriculture fuel use. CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, and CH₄ and N₂O emissions from stationary and mobile combustion, are then apportioned to the Agriculture economic sector based on agricultural fuel use.

The other IPCC Agriculture emission source categories apportioned to the Agriculture economic sector include N₂O emissions from Agricultural Soils, CH₄ from Enteric Fermentation, CH₄ and N₂O from Manure Management, CH₄ from Rice Cultivation, CO₂ emissions from Liming and Urea Application, and CH₄ and N₂O from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues.

The *Residential* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA residential fuel-consuming sector. Stationary combustion emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are also based on the EIA residential fuel-consuming sector. Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances are apportioned to the Residential economic sector based on emissions from residential air-conditioning systems. Nitrous oxide emissions from the application of fertilizers to developed land (termed “settlements” by the IPCC) are also included in the Residential economic sector.

The *Commercial* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA commercial fuel-consuming sector. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from Mobile Combustion are also apportioned to the Commercial economic sector based on the EIA commercial fuel-consuming sector. Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances emissions are apportioned to the Commercial economic sector based on emissions from commercial refrigeration/air-conditioning systems. Public works sources, including direct CH₄ from Landfills, CH₄ and N₂O from Wastewater Treatment, and Composting, are also included in the Commercial economic sector.

Box 2-2: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions-Related Data

Total greenhouse gas emissions can be compared to other economic and social indices to highlight changes over time. These comparisons include: (1) emissions per unit of aggregate energy use, because energy-related activities are the largest sources of emissions; (2) emissions per unit of fossil fuel consumption, because almost all energy-related emissions involve the combustion of fossil fuels; (3) emissions per unit of electricity use, because the electric power industry—utilities and non-utilities combined—was the second largest source of emissions in 2017; (4) emissions per unit of total gross domestic product as a measure of national economic activity; or (5) emissions per capita.

Table 2-14 provides data on various statistics related to U.S. greenhouse gas emissions normalized to 1990 as a baseline year. These values represent the relative change in each statistic since 1990. Greenhouse gas emissions in the United States have grown at an average annual rate of 0.1 percent since 1990. This growth rate is slightly slower than that for total energy use and fossil fuel consumption, and much slower than that for electricity use, overall gross domestic product (GDP) and national population (see Table 2-14 and Figure 2-16). These trends vary after 2005, when greenhouse gas emissions, total energy use and fossil fuel consumption began to peak. Greenhouse gas emissions in the United States have decreased at an average annual rate of 1.0 percent since 2005. Total energy use and fossil fuel consumption have also decreased at slower rates than emissions since 2005, while electricity use, GDP, and national population continued to increase.

Table 2-14: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Data (Index 1990 = 100)

Variable	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Avg. Annual Change Since 1990 ^a	Avg. Annual Change Since 2005 ^a
Greenhouse Gas Emissions ^b	100	115	105	106	104	102	102	0.1%	-1.0%
Energy Use ^c	100	118	116	117	116	116	116	0.6%	-0.1%
Fossil Fuel Consumption ^c	100	119	110	111	110	109	108	0.3%	-0.7%
Electricity Use ^c	100	134	136	138	137	137	135	1.1%	+
GDP ^d	100	159	176	180	186	189	193	2.5%	1.6%
Population ^e	100	118	126	127	128	129	130	1.0%	0.8%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 percent.

^a Average annual growth rate

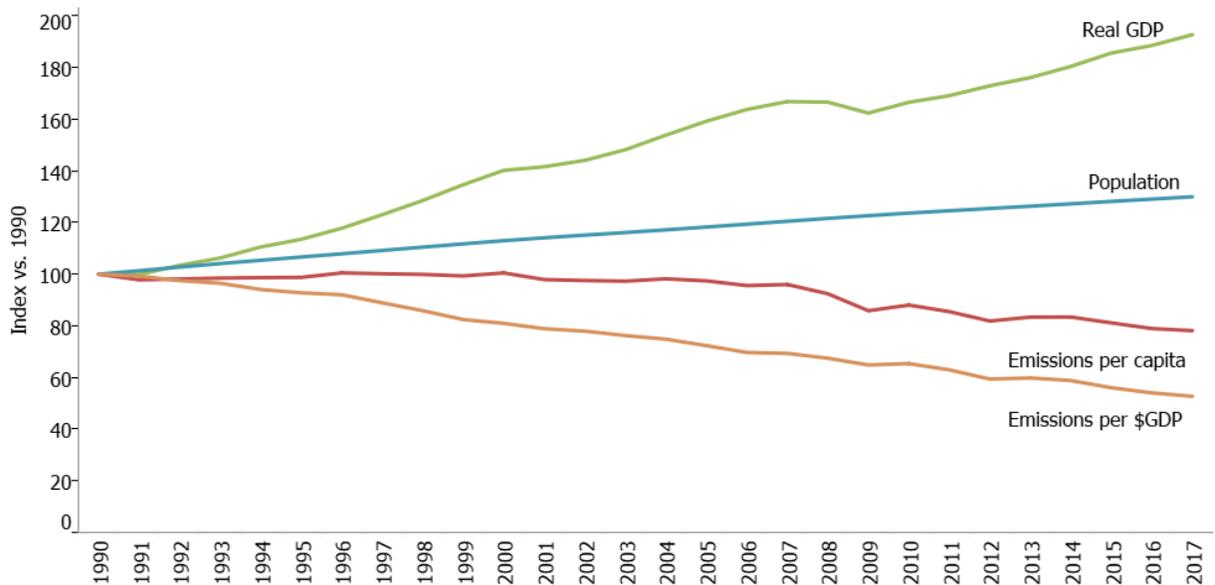
^b GWP-weighted values

^c Energy-content-weighted values (EIA 2018a)

^d GDP in chained 2009 dollars (BEA 2018)

^e U.S. Census Bureau (2018)

1 **Figure 2-16: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar of Gross Domestic**
 2 **Product**



3
 4 Source: BEA (2018), U.S. Census Bureau (2018), and emission estimates in this report.

5 6 **2.3 Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions (CO,** 7 **NO_x, NMVOCs, and SO₂)**

8 The reporting requirements of the UNFCCC⁹ request that information be provided on indirect greenhouse gases,
 9 which include CO, NO_x, NMVOCs, and SO₂. These gases are not direct greenhouse gases, but indirectly affect
 10 terrestrial radiation absorption by influencing the formation and destruction of tropospheric and stratospheric ozone,
 11 or, in the case of SO₂, by affecting the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere. Additionally, some of these
 12 gases may react with other chemical compounds in the atmosphere to form compounds that are greenhouse gases.
 13 Carbon monoxide is produced when carbon-containing fuels are combusted incompletely. Nitrogen oxides (i.e., NO
 14 and NO₂) are created by lightning, fires, fossil fuel combustion, and in the stratosphere from N₂O. Non-methane
 15 volatile organic compounds—which include hundreds of organic compounds that participate in atmospheric
 16 chemical reactions (i.e., propane, butane, xylene, toluene, ethane, and many others)—are emitted primarily from
 17 transportation, industrial processes, and non-industrial consumption of organic solvents. In the United States, SO₂ is
 18 primarily emitted from coal combustion for electric power generation and the metals industry. Sulfur-containing
 19 compounds emitted into the atmosphere tend to exert a negative radiative forcing (i.e., cooling) and therefore are
 20 discussed separately.

21 One important indirect climate change effect of NMVOCs and NO_x is their role as precursors for tropospheric ozone
 22 formation. They can also alter the atmospheric lifetimes of other greenhouse gases. Another example of indirect
 23 greenhouse gas formation into greenhouse gases is the interaction of CO with the hydroxyl radical—the major

⁹ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

1 atmospheric sink for CH₄ emissions—to form CO₂. Therefore, increased atmospheric concentrations of CO limit the
 2 number of hydroxyl molecules (OH) available to destroy CH₄.

3 Since 1970, the United States has published estimates of emissions of CO, NO_x, NMVOCs, and SO₂ (EPA 2018b),¹⁰
 4 which are regulated under the Clean Air Act. Table 2-15 shows that fuel combustion accounts for the majority of
 5 emissions of these indirect greenhouse gases. Industrial processes—such as the manufacture of chemical and allied
 6 products, metals processing, and industrial uses of solvents—are also significant sources of CO, NO_x, and
 7 NMVOCs.

8 **Table 2-15: Emissions of NO_x, CO, NMVOCs, and SO₂ (kt)**

Gas/Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
NO_x	21,745	17,336	11,345	10,808	10,293	9,608	9,126
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,862	10,295	6,523	6,138	5,740	5,413	5,051
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,023	5,858	3,487	3,319	3,042	2,882	2,761
Oil and Gas Activities	139	321	641	650	650	650	650
Industrial Processes and Product Use	592	572	427	414	414	414	414
Forest Fires	37	133	157	155	321	124	124
Waste Combustion	82	128	89	97	97	97	97
Grassland Fires	5	21	13	27	21	19	21
Agricultural Burning	4	6	6	6	6	6	6
Waste	+	2	2	2	2	2	2
CO	131,277	71,783	48,720	47,613	52,447	43,039	41,382
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	119,360	58,615	35,525	34,135	33,159	30,786	29,112
Forest Fires	1,334	4,723	5,574	5,525	11,425	4,425	4,425
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	5,000	4,648	3,847	3,686	3,686	3,686	3,686
Waste Combustion	978	1,403	1,518	1,776	1,776	1,776	1,776
Industrial Processes and Product Use	4,129	1,557	1,247	1,251	1,251	1,251	1,251
Oil and Gas Activities	302	318	628	637	637	637	637
Grassland Fires	84	358	217	442	356	324	345
Agricultural Burning	89	154	157	152	148	144	141
Waste	1	7	7	8	8	8	8
NMVOCs	20,930	13,154	11,332	11,130	10,965	10,719	10,513
Industrial Processes and Product Use	7,638	5,849	3,855	3,816	3,816	3,816	3,816
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,932	5,724	4,023	3,754	3,589	3,342	3,137
Oil and Gas Activities	554	510	2,741	2,853	2,853	2,853	2,853
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	912	716	532	497	497	497	497
Waste Combustion	222	241	122	143	143	143	143
Waste	673	114	58	68	68	68	68
Agricultural Burning	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
SO₂	20,935	13,196	4,421	4,241	3,343	2,686	2,553
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	18,407	11,541	3,644	3,532	2,635	1,978	1,846
Industrial Processes and Product Use	1,307	831	548	498	498	498	498
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	390	180	99	94	94	94	94
Oil and Gas Activities	793	619	106	88	87	87	87
Waste Combustion	38	25	23	27	27	27	27
Waste	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Agricultural Burning	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

NA (Not Available)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Source: (EPA 2018b) except for estimates from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues.

¹⁰ NO_x and CO emission estimates from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues were estimated separately, and therefore not taken from EPA (2018b).

Box 2-3: Sources and Effects of Sulfur Dioxide

Sulfur dioxide (SO₂) emitted into the atmosphere through natural and anthropogenic processes affects the earth's radiative budget through its photochemical transformation into sulfate aerosols that can:

- (1) scatter radiation from the sun back to space, thereby reducing the radiation reaching the earth's surface;
- (2) affect cloud formation; and
- (3) affect atmospheric chemical composition (e.g., by providing surfaces for heterogeneous chemical reactions).

The indirect effect of sulfur-derived aerosols on radiative forcing can be considered in two parts. The first indirect effect is the aerosols' tendency to decrease water droplet size and increase water droplet concentration in the atmosphere. The second indirect effect is the tendency of the reduction in cloud droplet size to affect precipitation by increasing cloud lifetime and thickness. Although still highly uncertain, the radiative forcing estimates from both the first and the second indirect effect are believed to be negative, as is the combined radiative forcing of the two (IPCC 2013).

Sulfur dioxide is also a major contributor to the formation of regional haze, which can cause significant increases in acute and chronic respiratory diseases. Once SO₂ is emitted, it is chemically transformed in the atmosphere and returns to the earth as the primary source of acid rain. Because of these harmful effects, the United States has regulated SO₂ emissions in the Clean Air Act.

Electric power is the largest anthropogenic source of SO₂ emissions in the United States, accounting for 49.2 percent in 2017. Coal combustion contributes nearly all of those emissions (approximately 92 percent). Sulfur dioxide emissions have decreased in recent years, primarily as a result of electric power generators switching from high-sulfur to low-sulfur coal and installing flue gas desulfurization equipment.

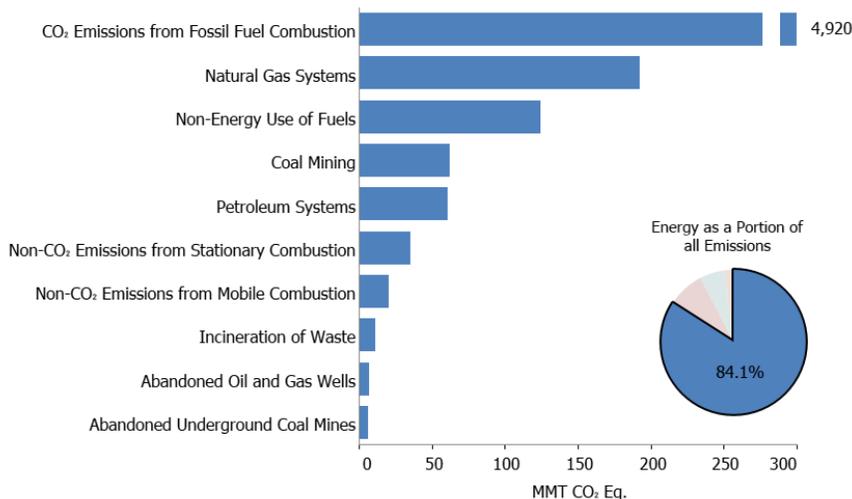
3. Energy

Energy-related activities were the primary sources of U.S. anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions, accounting for 84.1 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions on a carbon dioxide (CO₂) equivalent basis in 2017.¹ This included 97, 44, and 13 percent of the nation’s CO₂, methane (CH₄), and nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions, respectively. Energy-related CO₂ emissions alone constituted 78.9 percent of national emissions from all sources on a CO₂ equivalent basis, while the non-CO₂ emissions from energy-related activities represented a much smaller portion of total national emissions (5.2 percent collectively).

Emissions from fossil fuel combustion comprise the vast majority of energy-related emissions, with CO₂ being the primary gas emitted (see Figure 3-1). Globally, approximately 32,310 million metric tons (MMT) of CO₂ were added to the atmosphere through the combustion of fossil fuels in 2016, of which the United States accounted for approximately 15 percent.² Due to their relative importance, fossil fuel combustion-related CO₂ emissions are considered separately and in more detail than other energy-related emissions (see Figure 3-2).

Fossil fuel combustion also emits CH₄ and N₂O. Stationary combustion of fossil fuels was the second largest source of N₂O emissions in the United States and mobile fossil fuel combustion was the fourth largest source. Energy-related activities other than fuel combustion, such as the production, transmission, storage, and distribution of fossil fuels, also emit greenhouse gases. These emissions consist primarily of fugitive CH₄ from natural gas systems, coal mining, and petroleum systems.

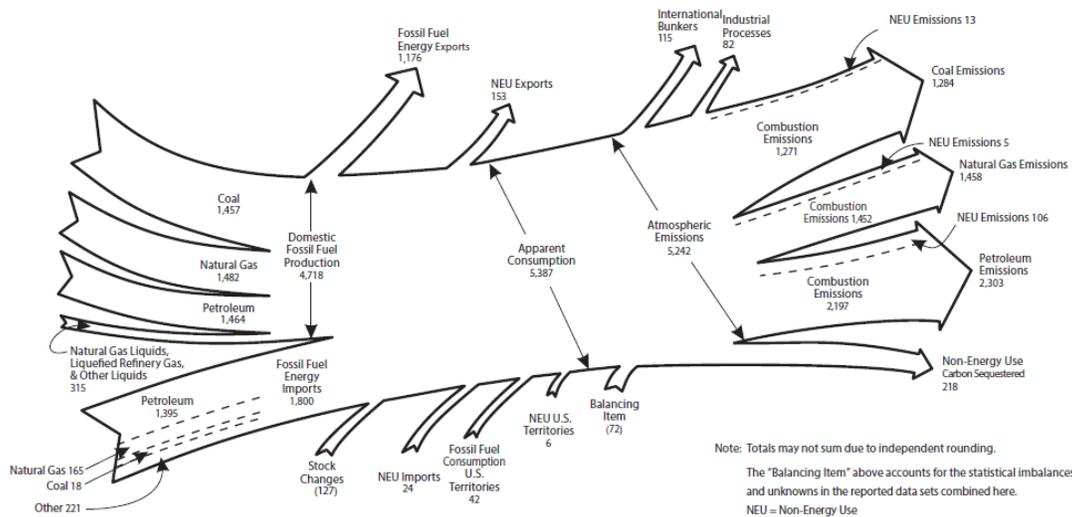
Figure 3-1: 2017 Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO₂ Eq.)



¹ Estimates are presented in units of million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq.), which weight each gas by its global warming potential, or GWP, value. See section on global warming potentials in the Executive Summary.

² Global CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion were taken from International Energy Agency *CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuels Combustion Overview* <<https://webstore.iea.org/co2-emissions-from-fuel-combustion-2018>> IEA (2018).

1 **Figure 3-2: 2017 U.S. Fossil Carbon Flows (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



2
3 Table 3-1 summarizes emissions from the Energy sector in units of MMT CO₂ Eq., while unweighted gas emissions
4 in kilotons (kt) are provided in Table 3-2. Overall, emissions due to energy-related activities were 5,441.1 MMT
5 CO₂ Eq. in 2017,³ an increase of 1.9 percent since 1990 and a decrease of 0.5 percent since 2016.

6 **Table 3-1: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Energy (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	4,906.0	5,931.9	5,342.6	5,387.6	5,245.7	5,138.1	5,105.5
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5
<i>Transportation</i>	1,469.1	1,857.0	1,682.7	1,721.6	1,734.0	1,779.1	1,794.2
<i>Electric Power</i>	1,820.8	2,400.9	2,039.6	2,039.1	1,903.0	1,811.2	1,734.0
<i>Industrial</i>	857.4	853.4	839.9	819.9	808.8	808.5	817.6
<i>Residential</i>	338.1	357.8	329.2	347.0	318.3	293.3	298.5
<i>Commercial</i>	226.5	226.7	224.6	233.0	245.8	232.4	234.8
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	27.6	49.7	42.5	41.4	41.4	41.4	41.4
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	119.5	139.6	123.5	119.9	127.0	113.7	124.6
Natural Gas Systems	30.0	22.6	25.1	25.5	25.1	25.5	26.3
Petroleum Systems	8.9	11.6	25.2	29.7	31.7	22.2	23.3
Incineration of Waste	8.0	12.5	10.3	10.4	10.7	10.8	10.8
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Biomass-Wood^a</i>	215.2	206.9	228.2	234.6	216.8	206.1	207.5
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	103.5	113.1	99.8	103.4	110.9	116.6	116.4
<i>Biofuels-Ethanol^a</i>	4.2	22.9	74.7	76.1	78.9	81.2	82.1
<i>Biofuels-Biodiesel^a</i>	0.0	0.9	13.5	13.3	14.1	19.6	18.7
CH₄	367.8	303.7	299.1	298.8	293.6	281.3	290.1
Natural Gas Systems	193.9	171.9	166.3	165.8	167.8	164.7	166.2
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	64.6	64.6	61.2	53.8	62.6
Petroleum Systems	42.1	36.7	41.6	42.1	39.5	38.2	37.7
Stationary Combustion	8.6	7.8	8.8	8.9	7.9	7.2	7.1

³ Following the current reporting requirements under the UNFCCC, this Inventory report presents CO₂ equivalent values based on the IPCC Fourth Assessment Report (AR4) GWP values. See the Introduction chapter for more information.

Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.6	6.9	7.0	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.2	6.3	6.4	6.7	6.4
Mobile Combustion	12.9	9.6	4.5	4.1	3.6	3.4	3.2
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N₂O	67.6	73.7	54.5	52.8	49.1	47.6	45.5
Stationary Combustion	25.1	34.4	32.1	32.3	29.9	29.4	28.1
Mobile Combustion	42.0	39.0	22.1	20.2	18.8	17.9	17.0
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	0.9	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0
Total	5,341.3	6,309.2	5,696.2	5,739.3	5,588.3	5,467.0	5,441.1

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals. These values are presented for informational purposes only, in line with the 2006 IPCC Guidelines and UNFCCC reporting obligations.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 3-2: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Energy (kt)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	4,906,006	5,931,855	5,342,586	5,387,618	5,245,685	5,138,117	5,105,544
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,739,504	5,745,505	5,158,381	5,202,016	5,051,222	4,965,954	4,920,483
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	119,547	139,623	123,469	119,908	126,972	113,705	124,601
Natural Gas Systems	30,049	22,638	25,149	25,519	25,072	25,487	26,328
Petroleum Systems	8,950	11,613	25,248	29,740	31,671	22,199	23,335
Incineration of Waste	7,950	12,469	10,333	10,429	10,742	10,765	10,790
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6	7	7	7	7	7	7
<i>Biomass-Wood^a</i>	215,186	206,901	228,200	234,631	216,768	206,131	207,485
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	103,463	113,139	99,763	103,400	110,887	116,594	116,407
<i>Biofuels-Ethanol^a</i>	4,227	22,943	74,743	76,075	78,934	81,250	82,088
<i>Biofuels-Biodiesel^a</i>	0	856	13,462	13,349	14,077	19,648	18,705
CH₄	14,710	12,146	11,964	11,952	11,743	11,251	11,604
Natural Gas Systems	7,757	6,874	6,651	6,631	6,714	6,589	6,650
Coal Mining	3,860	2,565	2,584	2,583	2,449	2,154	2,503
Petroleum Systems	1,682	1,469	1,666	1,683	1,579	1,528	1,506
Stationary Combustion	344	313	351	357	317	289	283
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	262	277	282	283	285	289	277
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	288	264	249	253	256	268	257
Mobile Combustion	518	384	181	163	143	135	128
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	7	5	3	3	3	4	4
N₂O	227	247	183	177	165	160	153
Stationary Combustion	84	115	108	108	100	99	94
Mobile Combustion	141	131	74	68	63	60	57
Incineration of Waste	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Natural Gas Systems	+		+		+		+		+	
International Bunker Fuels ^b	3		3		3		3		3	

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals. These values are presented for informational purposes only, in line with the 2006 IPCC Guidelines and UNFCCC reporting obligations.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Each year, some emission and sink estimates in the Inventory are recalculated and revised with improved methods
 2 and/or data. In general, recalculations are made to the U.S. greenhouse gas emission estimates either to incorporate
 3 new methodologies or, most commonly, to update recent historical data. These improvements are implemented
 4 consistently across the previous Inventory’s time series (i.e., 1990 to 2016) to ensure that the trend is accurate.
 5 Updates to N₂O emissions from Stationary Combustion in the Energy sector resulted in an average change over the
 6 time series of greater than 10 MMT CO₂ Eq. For more information on specific methodological updates, please see
 7 the Recalculations Discussion for each category, in this chapter.

Box 3-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals

9 In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article
 10 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in
 11 this report and this chapter, are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-
 12 accepted methods provided by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines
 13 for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines). Additionally, the calculated emissions and
 14 removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the UNFCCC
 15 reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent
 16 methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that
 17 these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in this Inventory do not preclude
 18 alternative examinations, but rather, this Inventory presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent
 19 with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this
 20 standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and
 21 removals.

Box 3-2: Energy Data from EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program

24 On October 30, 2009, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) published a rule requiring annual reporting
 25 of greenhouse gas data from large greenhouse gas emission sources in the United States. Implementation of the rule,
 26 codified at 40 CFR Part 98, is referred to as EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). The rule applies
 27 to direct greenhouse gas emitters, fossil fuel suppliers, industrial gas suppliers, and facilities that inject CO₂
 28 underground for sequestration or other reasons and requires reporting by sources or suppliers in 41 industrial
 29 categories. Annual reporting is at the facility level, except for certain suppliers of fossil fuels and industrial
 30 greenhouse gases. Data reporting by affected facilities includes the reporting of emissions from fuel combustion at
 31 that affected facility. In general, the threshold for reporting is 25,000 metric tons or more of CO₂ Eq. per year.

32 EPA’s GHGRP dataset and the data presented in this Inventory are complementary. The GHGRP dataset continues
 33 to be an important resource for the Inventory, providing not only annual emissions information, but also other
 34 annual information, such as activity data and emission factors that can improve and refine national emission
 35 estimates and trends over time. GHGRP data also allow EPA to disaggregate national inventory estimates in new
 36 ways that can highlight differences across regions and sub-categories of emissions, along with enhancing application
 37 of QA/QC procedures and assessment of uncertainties.

38 EPA uses annual GHGRP data in a number of categories to improve the national estimates presented in this
 39 Inventory consistent with IPCC guidelines (see also Box 3-4).⁴ As indicated in the respective Planned Improvements

⁴ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

sections for source categories in this chapter, EPA continues to examine the uses of facility-level GHGRP data to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory. Most methodologies used in EPA’s GHGRP are consistent with IPCC, though for EPA’s GHGRP, facilities collect detailed information specific to their operations according to detailed measurement standards, which may differ with the more aggregated data collected for the Inventory to estimate total national U.S. emissions. It should be noted that the definitions and provisions for reporting fuel types in EPA’s GHGRP may differ from those used in the Inventory in meeting the UNFCCC reporting guidelines. In line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines, the Inventory report is a comprehensive accounting of all emissions from fuel types identified in the IPCC guidelines and provides a separate reporting of emissions from biomass. Further information on the reporting categorizations in EPA’s GHGRP and specific data caveats associated with monitoring methods in EPA’s GHGRP has been provided on the GHGRP website.⁵

EPA presents the data collected by its GHGRP through a data publication tool that allows data to be viewed in several formats including maps, tables, charts and graphs for individual facilities or groups of facilities.⁶

In addition to using GHGRP data to estimate emissions, EPA also uses the GHGRP fuel consumption activity data in the Energy sector to disaggregate industrial end-use sector emissions in the category of CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion, for use in reporting emissions in Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables. The industrial end-use sector activity data collected for the Inventory (EIA 2018) represent aggregated data for the industrial end-use sector. EPA’s GHGRP collects industrial fuel consumption activity data by individual categories within the industrial end-use sector. Therefore, the GHGRP data are used to provide a more detailed breakout of total emissions in the industrial end-use sector within that source category.

3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)

Emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels for energy include the gases CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O. Given that CO₂ is the primary gas emitted from fossil fuel combustion and represents the largest share of U.S. total emissions, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are discussed at the beginning of this section. Following that is a discussion of emissions of all three gases from fossil fuel combustion presented by sectoral breakdowns. Methodologies for estimating CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion also differ from the estimation of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from stationary combustion and mobile combustion. Thus, three separate descriptions of methodologies, uncertainties, recalculations, and planned improvements are provided at the end of this section. Total CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion are presented in Table 3-3 and Table 3-4.

Table 3-3: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5
CH ₄	21.5	17.4	13.3	13.0	11.5	10.6	10.3
N ₂ O	67.1	73.3	54.2	52.5	48.7	47.3	44.2
Total	4,828.1	5,836.2	5,225.8	5,267.5	5,111.4	5,023.8	4,974.9

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

⁵ See

<<http://www.ccdsupport.com/confluence/display/ghgp/Detailed+Description+of+Data+for+Certain+Sources+and+Processes>>.

⁶ See <<http://ghgdata.epa.gov>>.

1 **Table 3-4: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion (kt)**

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	4,739,504	5,745,505	5,158,381	5,202,016	5,051,222	4,965,954	4,920,483
CH ₄	862	696	532	520	460	424	411
N ₂ O	225	246	182	176	163	159	148

2 **CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion**

3 Carbon dioxide is the primary gas emitted from fossil fuel combustion and represents the largest share of U.S. total
 4 greenhouse gas emissions. Carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuel combustion are presented in Table 3-5. In
 5 2017, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion decreased by 0.9 percent relative to the previous year. The
 6 decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion was a result of multiple factors, primarily substitution from
 7 fossil to non-fossil energy sources in the electric power sector. In 2017, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion
 8 were 4,920.5 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 3.8 percent above emissions in 1990 (see Table 3-5).⁷

9 **Table 3-5: CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Fuel Type and Sector (MMT CO₂**
 10 **Eq.)**

Fuel/Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Coal	1,718.4	2,112.3	1,655.7	1,654.1	1,426.2	1,308.9	1,271.1
Residential	3.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Commercial	12.0	9.3	3.9	3.8	3.0	2.3	2.0
Industrial	155.3	115.3	76.1	76.1	66.4	59.3	55.1
Transportation	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Electric Power	1,547.6	1,983.8	1,572.8	1,570.2	1,352.8	1,243.3	1,210.0
U.S. Territories	0.6	3.0	2.8	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Natural Gas	999.5	1,166.7	1,391.2	1,421.0	1,462.8	1,474.5	1,452.3
Residential	237.7	262.2	266.2	277.9	253.2	238.8	242.1
Commercial	142.0	162.9	179.1	189.3	175.7	170.9	173.6
Industrial	408.5	388.5	451.9	467.4	465.3	475.7	486.0
Transportation	36.0	33.1	47.0	40.3	39.5	40.1	42.4
Electric Power	175.3	318.8	444.0	443.2	526.1	546.0	505.1
U.S. Territories	NO	1.3	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Petroleum	2,021.2	2,466.2	2,111.0	2,126.5	2,161.8	2,182.1	2,196.7
Residential	97.4	94.9	63.0	69.2	65.1	54.5	56.4
Commercial	72.6	54.6	41.5	39.9	67.1	59.3	59.3
Industrial	293.7	349.5	311.9	276.5	277.1	273.6	276.4
Transportation	1,433.0	1,823.9	1,635.6	1,681.3	1,694.6	1,739.0	1,751.8
Electric Power	97.5	97.9	22.4	25.3	23.7	21.4	18.5
U.S. Territories	26.9	45.4	36.6	34.3	34.3	34.3	34.3
Geothermal^a	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Total	4,739.5	5,745.5	5,158.4	5,202.0	5,051.2	4,966.0	4,920.5

NE (Not Estimated)

NO (Not Occurring)

^a Although not technically a fossil fuel, geothermal energy-related CO₂ emissions are included for reporting purposes.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

11 Trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are influenced by many long-term and short-term factors. On a
 12 year-to-year basis, the overall demand for fossil fuels in the United States and other countries generally fluctuates in
 13 response to changes in general economic conditions, energy prices, weather, and the availability of non-fossil
 14 alternatives. For example, in a year with increased consumption of goods and services, low fuel prices, severe
 15 summer and winter weather conditions, nuclear plant closures, and lower precipitation feeding hydroelectric dams,

⁷ An additional discussion of fossil fuel emission trends is presented in the Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions chapter.

1 there would likely be proportionally greater fossil fuel consumption than a year with poor economic performance,
 2 high fuel prices, mild temperatures, and increased output from nuclear and hydroelectric plants.

3 Longer-term changes in energy usage patterns, however, tend to be more a function of aggregate societal trends that
 4 affect the scale of energy use (e.g., population, number of cars, size of houses, and number of houses), the efficiency
 5 with which energy is used in equipment (e.g., cars, power plants, steel mills, and light bulbs), and social planning
 6 and consumer behavior (e.g., walking, bicycling, or telecommuting to work instead of driving).

7 Carbon dioxide emissions also depend on the source of energy and its carbon (C) intensity. The amount of C in fuels
 8 varies significantly by fuel type. For example, coal contains the highest amount of C per unit of useful energy.
 9 Petroleum has roughly 75 percent of the C per unit of energy as coal, and natural gas has only about 55 percent.⁸
 10 Table 3-6 shows annual changes in emissions during the last five years for coal, petroleum, and natural gas in
 11 selected sectors.

12 **Table 3-6: Annual Change in CO₂ Emissions and Total 2017 Emissions from Fossil Fuel**
 13 **Combustion for Selected Fuels and Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Sector	Fuel Type	2013 to 2014		2014 to 2015		2015 to 2016		2016 to 2017		Total 2017
Electric Power	Coal	-2.6	-0.2%	-217.4	-13.8%	-109.5	-8.1%	-33.3	-2.7%	1,210.0
Electric Power	Natural Gas	-0.8	-0.2%	82.9	18.7%	19.9	3.8%	-40.9	-7.5%	505.1
Transportation	Petroleum	45.7	2.8%	13.2	0.8%	44.4	2.6%	12.8	0.7%	1,751.8
Residential	Natural Gas	11.6	4.4%	-24.7	-8.9%	-14.4	-5.7%	3.3	1.4%	242.1
Commercial	Natural Gas	10.2	5.7%	-13.6	-7.2%	-4.9	-2.8%	2.8	1.6%	173.6
Industrial	Natural Gas	15.5	3.4%	-2.1	-0.4%	10.4	2.2%	10.3	2.2%	486.0
All Sectors^a	All Fuels^a	43.6	0.8%	-150.8	-2.9%	-85.3	-1.7%	-45.5	-0.9%	4,920.5

^a Includes sector and fuel combinations not shown in this table.

14 As shown in Table 3-6, recent trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion show a 0.8 percent increase from
 15 2013 to 2014, then a 2.9 percent decrease from 2014 to 2015, then a 1.7 percent decrease from 2015 to 2016, and a
 16 0.9 percent decrease from 2016 to 2017. These changes contributed to a 4.6 percent decrease in CO₂ emissions from
 17 fossil fuel combustion from 2013 to 2017.

18 Trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion over the past five years have been in large part driven by the
 19 electric power sector, which historically has accounted for the largest portion of these emissions. The types of fuels
 20 consumed to produce electricity have changed in recent years. Total electric power generation remained relatively
 21 flat over the past five years, but emissions have decreased due to a decreasing reliance on coal used to generate
 22 electricity. Carbon dioxide emissions from coal consumption for electric power generation decreased by 23.1
 23 percent since 2013, which can be largely attributed to a shift to the use of less-CO₂-intensive natural gas to supply
 24 electricity and a rapid increase in renewable energy capacity additions in the electric power sector in recent years.

25 The trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion over the past five years also follow changes in heating
 26 degree days. Emissions from natural gas consumption in the residential and commercial sectors decreased by 9.1
 27 percent and 3.1 percent from 2013 to 2017, respectively. This trend can be largely attributed to a 14 percent decrease
 28 in heating degree days, which led to a decreased demand for heating fuel and electricity for heat in these sectors. In
 29 addition, an increase in energy efficiency standards and the use of energy efficient products in residential and
 30 commercial buildings has resulted in an overall reduction in energy use.

31 Petroleum use in the transportation sector is another major driver of emissions, representing the largest source of
 32 CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2017. Despite the overall decreasing trend in CO₂ emissions from
 33 fossil fuel combustion over the past five years, emissions from petroleum consumption for transportation have
 34 increased by 7.1 percent since 2013; this trend can be primarily attributed to a 7.7 percent increase in vehicle miles
 35 traveled (VMT) over the same time period.

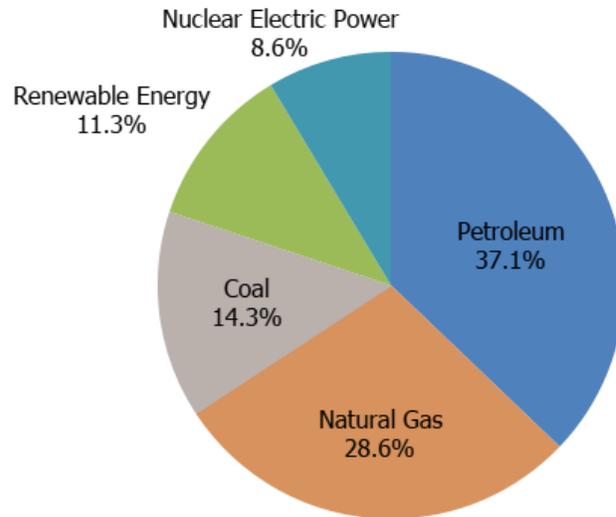
36 In the United States, 80 percent of the energy used in 2017 was produced through the combustion of fossil fuels such
 37 as coal, natural gas, and petroleum (see Figure 3-3 and Figure 3-4). The remaining portion was supplied by nuclear

⁸ Based on national aggregate carbon content of all coal, natural gas, and petroleum fuels combusted in the United States.

1 electric power (9 percent) and by a variety of renewable energy sources (11 percent), primarily hydroelectric power,
2 wind energy and biofuels (EIA 2018a).⁹ Specifically, petroleum supplied the largest share of domestic energy
3 demands, accounting for 37 percent of total U.S. energy used in 2017. Natural gas and coal followed in order of
4 energy demand importance, accounting for approximately 29 percent and 14 percent of total U.S. energy used,
5 respectively. Petroleum was consumed primarily in the transportation end-use sector and the vast majority of coal
6 was used in the electric power end-use sector. Natural gas was broadly consumed in all end-use sectors except
7 transportation (see Figure 3-5) (EIA 2018a).

8 **Figure 3-3: 2017 U.S. Energy Consumption by Energy Source (Percent)**

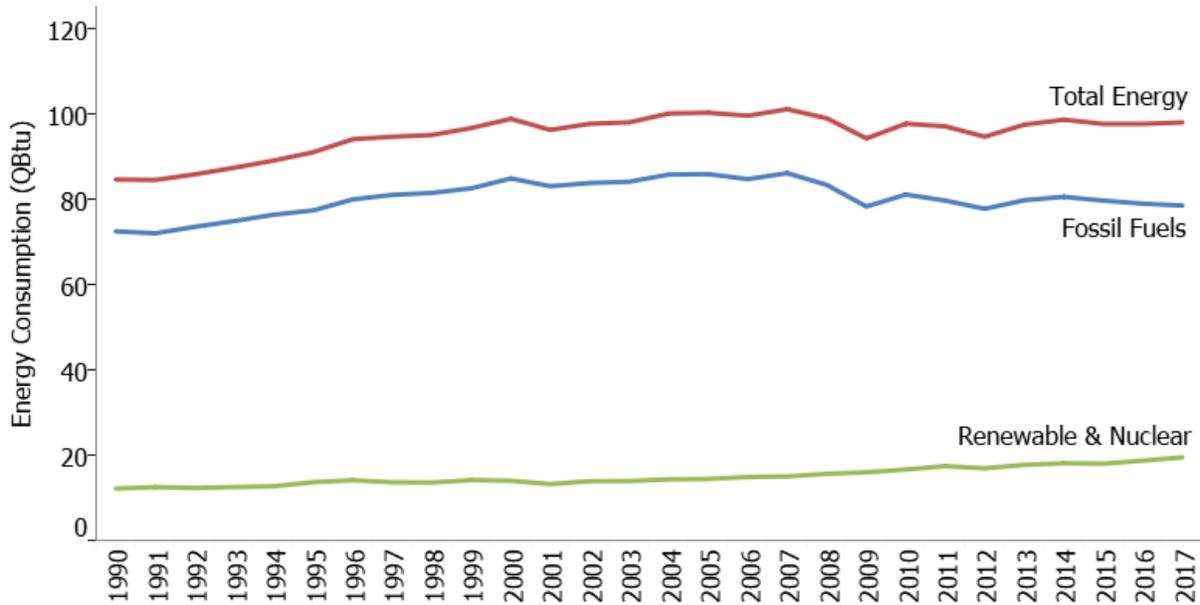
9



10

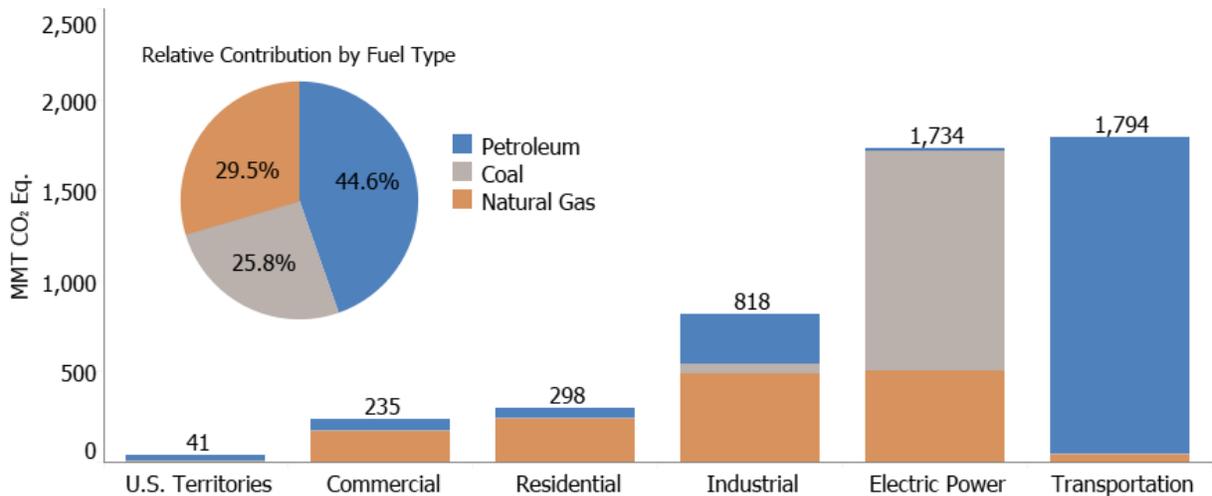
⁹ Renewable energy, as defined in EIA’s energy statistics, includes the following energy sources: hydroelectric power, geothermal energy, biofuels, solar energy, and wind energy.

1 **Figure 3-4: U.S. Energy Consumption (Quadrillion Btu)**



2

3 **Figure 3-5: 2017 CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**
4



5

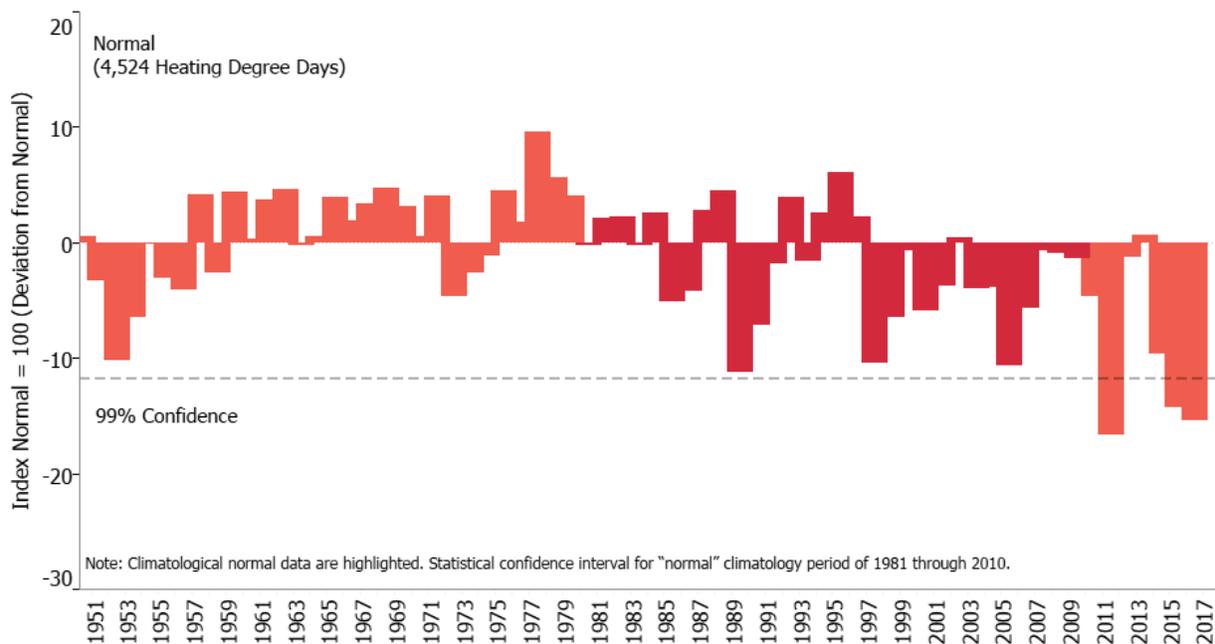
6 Fossil fuels are generally combusted for the purpose of producing energy for useful heat and work. During the
7 combustion process, the C stored in the fuels is oxidized and emitted as CO₂ and smaller amounts of other gases,
8 including CH₄, CO, and NMVOCs.¹⁰ These other C-containing non-CO₂ gases are emitted as a byproduct of
9 incomplete fuel combustion, but are, for the most part, eventually oxidized to CO₂ in the atmosphere. Therefore, it is
10 assumed all of the C in fossil fuels used to produce energy is eventually converted to atmospheric CO₂.

¹⁰ See the sections entitled Stationary Combustion and Mobile Combustion in this chapter for information on non-CO₂ gas emissions from fossil fuel combustion.

Box 3-3: Weather and Non-Fossil Energy Effects on CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion Trends

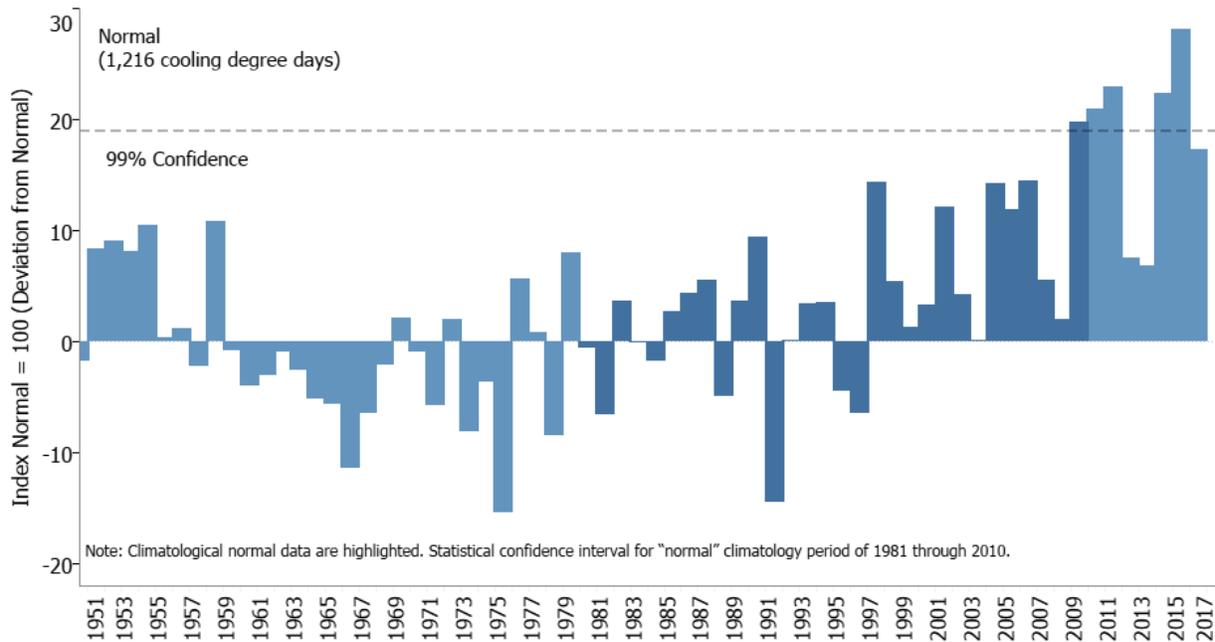
The United States in 2017 experienced a warmer winter overall compared to 2016, as heating degree days decreased (1.3 percent). Warmer winter conditions compared to 2016 impacted the amount of energy required for heating, and heating degree days in the United States were 15.4 percent below normal (see Figure 3-6). Cooling degree days decreased by 8.5 percent compared to 2016, which decreased demand for air conditioning in the residential and commercial sector. This led in part to an overall residential electricity demand decrease of 2.3 percent. Summer conditions in 2017 were still warmer than normal, with cooling degree days 17.3 percent above normal (see Figure 3-7) (EIA 2018a).¹¹

Figure 3-6: Annual Deviations from Normal Heating Degree Days for the United States (1950–2017, Index Normal = 100)



¹¹ Degree days are relative measurements of outdoor air temperature. Heating degree days are deviations of the mean daily temperature below 65 degrees Fahrenheit, while cooling degree days are deviations of the mean daily temperature above 65 degrees Fahrenheit. Heating degree days have a considerably greater effect on energy demand and related emissions than do cooling degree days. Excludes Alaska and Hawaii. Normals are based on data from 1981 through 2010. The variation in these normals during this time period was ± 12 percent and ± 19 percent for heating and cooling degree days, respectively (99 percent confidence interval).

1 **Figure 3-7: Annual Deviations from Normal Cooling Degree Days for the United States**
 2 **(1950–2017, Index Normal = 100)**



3
 4 The carbon intensity of the electric power sector is impacted by the amount of non-fossil energy sources of
 5 electricity. The utilization (i.e., capacity factors)¹² of nuclear power plants in 2017 remained high at 92 percent. In
 6 2017, nuclear power represented 21 percent of total electricity production. In recent years, the wind and solar power
 7 sectors have been showing strong growth, such that, on the margin, they are becoming relatively important
 8 electricity sources. Between 1990 and 2017, renewable energy generation (in kWh) from solar and wind energy
 9 have increased from 0.1 percent in 1990 to 8 percent of total electricity production in 2017 (see Table A-44 in
 10 Annex 2.1 for more detail on electricity generation by source), which helped drive the decrease in the carbon
 11 intensity of the electricity supply in the United States.

12

13 **Fossil Fuel Combustion Emissions by Sector**

14 In addition to the CO₂ emitted from fossil fuel combustion, CH₄ and N₂O are emitted from stationary and mobile
 15 combustion as well. Table 3-7 provides an overview of the CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from fossil fuel
 16 combustion by sector.

17 **Table 3-7: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector (MMT CO₂**
 18 **Eq.)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation	1,524.0	1,905.6	1,709.3	1,745.9	1,756.4	1,800.4	1,813.5
CO ₂	1,469.1	1,857.0	1,682.7	1,721.6	1,734.0	1,779.1	1,794.2
CH ₄	12.9	9.6	4.5	4.1	3.6	3.4	3.2
N ₂ O	42.0	39.0	22.1	20.2	18.8	17.9	16.1
Electric Power	1,841.8	2,431.8	2,068.6	2,068.3	1,930.1	1,838.0	1,759.5
CO ₂	1,820.8	2,400.9	2,039.6	2,039.1	1,903.0	1,811.2	1,734.0

¹² The capacity factor equals generation divided by net summer capacity. Summer capacity is defined as "The maximum output that generating equipment can supply to system load, as demonstrated by a multi-hour test, at the time of summer peak demand (period of June 1 through September 30)." Data for both the generation and net summer capacity are from EIA (2018h).

CH ₄	0.4	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1
N ₂ O	20.5	30.1	27.9	28.2	26.0	25.7	24.4
Industrial	862.3	858.0	844.3	824.3	813.1	812.7	821.8
CO ₂	857.4	853.4	839.9	819.9	808.8	808.5	817.6
CH ₄	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
N ₂ O	3.1	2.9	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6
Residential	344.4	362.8	335.1	353.1	323.0	297.2	302.3
CO ₂	338.1	357.8	329.2	347.0	318.3	293.3	298.5
CH ₄	5.2	4.1	5.0	5.1	3.9	3.2	3.1
N ₂ O	1.0	0.9	1.0	1.0	0.8	0.7	0.7
Commercial	228.0	228.2	225.9	234.4	247.4	234.0	236.4
CO ₂	226.5	226.7	224.6	233.0	245.8	232.4	234.8
CH ₄	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2
N ₂ O	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3
U.S. Territories^a	27.7	49.9	42.6	41.5	41.5	41.5	41.5
Total	4,828.1	5,836.2	5,225.8	5,267.5	5,111.4	5,023.8	4,974.9

^a U.S. Territories are not apportioned by sector, and emissions are total greenhouse gas emissions from all fuel combustion sources.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Other than CO₂, gases emitted from stationary combustion include the greenhouse gases CH₄ and N₂O and
2 greenhouse gas precursors NO_x, CO, and NMVOCs.¹³ Methane and N₂O emissions from stationary combustion
3 sources depend upon fuel characteristics, size and vintage, along with combustion technology, pollution control
4 equipment, ambient environmental conditions, and operation and maintenance practices. Nitrous oxide emissions
5 from stationary combustion are closely related to air-fuel mixes and combustion temperatures, as well as the
6 characteristics of any pollution control equipment that is employed. Methane emissions from stationary combustion
7 are primarily a function of the CH₄ content of the fuel and combustion efficiency.

8 Mobile combustion produces greenhouse gases other than CO₂, including CH₄, N₂O, and greenhouse gas precursors
9 including NO_x, CO, and NMVOCs. As with stationary combustion, N₂O and NO_x emissions from mobile
10 combustion are closely related to fuel characteristics, air-fuel mixes, combustion temperatures, and the use of
11 pollution control equipment. Nitrous oxide from mobile sources, in particular, can be formed by the catalytic
12 processes used to control NO_x, CO, and hydrocarbon emissions. Carbon monoxide emissions from mobile
13 combustion are significantly affected by combustion efficiency and the presence of post-combustion emission
14 controls. Carbon monoxide emissions are highest when air-fuel mixtures have less oxygen than required for
15 complete combustion. These emissions occur especially in idle, low speed, and cold start conditions. Methane and
16 NMVOC emissions from motor vehicles are a function of the CH₄ content of the motor fuel, the amount of
17 hydrocarbons passing uncombusted through the engine, and any post-combustion control of hydrocarbon emissions
18 (such as catalytic converters).

19 An alternative method of presenting combustion emissions is to allocate emissions associated with electric power to
20 the sectors in which it is used. Four end-use sectors were defined: industrial, transportation, residential, and
21 commercial. In the table below, electric power emissions have been distributed to each end-use sector based upon
22 the sector's share of national electricity use, with the exception of CH₄ and N₂O from transportation.^{14,15} Emissions
23 from U.S. Territories are also calculated separately due to a lack of end-use-specific consumption data.¹⁶ This

¹³ Sulfur dioxide (SO₂) emissions from stationary combustion are addressed in Annex 6.3.

¹⁴ Separate calculations were performed for transportation-related CH₄ and N₂O. The methodology used to calculate these emissions are discussed in the mobile combustion section.

¹⁵ In this year's Inventory, electricity use from electric vehicle charging in commercial and residential locations was re-allocated from the residential and commercial sectors to the transportation sector. These changes apply to the time period from 2010 through 2017. Electricity consumption by passenger cars, light-duty trucks (SUVs), and buses is based on plug-in electric vehicle sales and engine efficiency data, as outlined in Browning (2018a).

¹⁶ U.S. Territories consumption data that are obtained from EIA are only available at the aggregate level and cannot be broken out by end-use sector. The distribution of emissions to each end-use sector for the 50 states does not apply to territories data.

1 method assumes that emissions from combustion sources are distributed across the four end-use sectors based on the
 2 ratio of electricity use in that sector. The results of this alternative method are presented in Table 3-8.

3 **Table 3-8: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector**
 4 **(MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation	1,527.1	1,910.3	1,713.3	1,749.9	1,760.1	1,803.8	1,816.9
CO ₂	1,472.1	1,861.7	1,686.7	1,725.7	1,737.8	1,782.6	1,797.6
CH ₄	12.9	9.6	4.5	4.1	3.6	3.4	3.2
N ₂ O	42.0	39.0	22.1	20.2	18.8	17.9	16.1
Industrial	1,557.0	1,604.1	1,448.0	1,426.5	1,371.3	1,338.9	1,321.6
CO ₂	1,544.2	1,589.9	1,435.1	1,413.6	1,359.2	1,327.0	1,310.1
CH ₄	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
N ₂ O	10.8	12.2	10.9	10.9	10.2	10.0	9.6
Residential	944.3	1,230.1	1,080.9	1,098.6	1,017.6	961.5	936.9
CO ₂	931.1	1,214.1	1,064.5	1,082.0	1,003.1	947.9	923.9
CH ₄	5.4	4.4	5.3	5.4	4.3	3.6	3.5
N ₂ O	7.7	11.6	11.1	11.2	10.2	10.0	9.5
Commercial	772.1	1,041.8	941.0	951.0	920.9	878.1	858.1
CO ₂	764.5	1,030.0	929.6	939.5	909.8	867.1	847.5
CH ₄	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6
N ₂ O	6.5	10.4	10.0	10.1	9.5	9.4	9.0
U.S. Territories^a	27.7	49.9	42.6	41.5	41.5	41.5	41.5
Total	4,828.1	5,836.2	5,225.8	5,267.5	5,111.4	5,023.8	4,974.9

^a U.S. Territories are not apportioned by sector, and emissions are total greenhouse gas emissions from all fuel combustion sources.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Emissions from fossil fuel combustion by electric power are allocated based on aggregate national electricity use by each end-use sector.

5 Stationary Combustion

6 The direct combustion of fuels by stationary sources in the electric power, industrial, commercial, and residential
 7 sectors represent the greatest share of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions. Table 3-9 presents CO₂ emissions from fossil
 8 fuel combustion by stationary sources. The CO₂ emitted is closely linked to the type of fuel being combusted in each
 9 sector (see Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion). Other than CO₂, gases emitted from
 10 stationary combustion include the greenhouse gases CH₄ and N₂O. Table 3-10 and Table 3-11 present CH₄ and N₂O
 11 emissions from the combustion of fuels in stationary sources. The CH₄ and N₂O emission estimation methodology
 12 utilizes facility-specific technology and fuel use data reported to EPA's Acid Rain Program (EPA 2018a) (see
 13 Methodology section for CH₄ and N₂O from Stationary Combustion). Table 3-7 presents the corresponding direct
 14 CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from all sources of fuel combustion, without allocating emissions from electricity use
 15 to the end-use sectors.

16 **Table 3-9: CO₂ Emissions from Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Sector/Fuel Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Electric Power	1,820.8	2,400.9	2,039.6	2,039.1	1,903.0	1,811.2	1,734.0
Coal	1,547.6	1,983.8	1,572.8	1,570.2	1,352.8	1,243.3	1,210.0
Natural Gas	175.3	318.8	444.0	443.2	526.1	546.0	505.1
Fuel Oil	97.5	97.9	22.4	25.3	23.7	21.4	18.5
Geothermal	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Industrial	857.4	853.4	839.9	819.9	808.8	808.5	817.6
Coal	155.3	115.3	76.1	76.1	66.4	59.3	55.1
Natural Gas	408.5	388.5	451.9	467.4	465.3	475.7	486.0
Fuel Oil	293.7	349.5	311.9	276.5	277.1	273.6	276.4
Commercial	226.5	226.7	224.6	233.0	245.8	232.4	234.8
Coal	12.0	9.3	3.9	3.8	3.0	2.3	2.0

Natural Gas	142.0	162.9	179.1	189.3	175.7	170.9	173.6
Fuel Oil	72.6	54.6	41.5	39.9	67.1	59.3	59.3
Residential	338.1	357.8	329.2	347.0	318.3	293.3	298.5
Coal	3.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Natural Gas	237.7	262.2	266.2	277.9	253.2	238.8	242.1
Fuel Oil	97.4	94.9	63.0	69.2	65.1	54.5	56.4
U.S. Territories	27.6	49.7	42.5	41.4	41.4	41.4	41.4
Coal	0.6	3.0	2.8	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Natural Gas	NO	1.3	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Fuel Oil	26.9	45.4	36.6	34.3	34.3	34.3	34.3
Total	3,270.4	3,888.5	3,475.7	3,480.4	3,317.2	3,186.8	3,126.3

NO (Not Occurring)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 3-10: CH₄ Emissions from Stationary Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Sector/Fuel Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Electric Power	0.4	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1
Coal	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2
Fuel Oil	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural gas	0.1	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.9	0.9	0.9
Wood	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Industrial	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Coal	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1
Fuel Oil	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Natural gas	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Wood	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.1
Commercial	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2
Coal	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fuel Oil	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Natural gas	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Wood	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Residential	5.2	4.1	5.0	5.1	3.9	3.2	3.1
Coal	0.2	0.1	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Fuel Oil	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2
Natural Gas	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5
Wood	4.1	3.1	4.1	4.2	3.1	2.5	2.4
U.S. Territories	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Coal	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fuel Oil	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Natural Gas	NO	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wood	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Total	8.6	7.8	8.8	8.9	7.9	7.2	7.1

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

NO (Not Occurring)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 **Table 3-11: N₂O Emissions from Stationary Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Sector/Fuel Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Electric Power	20.5	30.1	27.9	28.2	26.0	25.7	24.4
Coal	20.1	28.1	24.9	25.1	22.3	21.9	20.8
Fuel Oil	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas	0.3	1.9	3.0	3.1	3.6	3.7	3.5
Wood	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Industrial	3.1	2.9	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6

Coal	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Fuel Oil	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Natural Gas	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
Wood	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7
Commercial	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3
Coal	0.1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fuel Oil	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Natural Gas	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wood	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Residential	1.0	0.9	1.0	1.0	0.8	0.7	0.7
Coal	+	+	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Fuel Oil	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1
Natural Gas	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wood	0.7	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.4
U.S. Territories	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Coal	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fuel Oil	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Natural Gas	NO	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wood	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Total	25.1	34.4	32.1	32.3	29.9	29.4	28.1

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

NO (Not Occurring)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Electric Power Sector

2 The process of generating electricity is the largest stationary source of CO₂ emissions in the United States,
3 representing 33 percent of total CO₂ emissions from all CO₂ emissions sources across the United States. Methane
4 and N₂O accounted for a small portion of total greenhouse gas emissions from electric power, representing 0.1
5 percent and 1.4 percent, respectively. Electric power also accounted for 35.2 percent of CO₂ emissions from fossil
6 fuel combustion in 2017. Methane and N₂O from electric power represented 10.6 and 55.2 percent of total CH₄ and
7 N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2017, respectively.

8 For the underlying energy data used in this chapter, the Energy Information Administration (EIA) places electric
9 power generation into three functional categories: the electric power sector, the commercial sector, and the industrial
10 sector. The electric power sector consists of electric utilities and independent power producers whose primary
11 business is the production of electricity. This includes both regulated utilities and non-utilities (e.g., independent
12 power producers, qualifying co-generators, and other small power producers). Electric generation is reported as
13 occurring in other sectors where the producer of the power indicates that its primary business is something other
14 than the production of electricity.¹⁷

15 Emissions from the electric power sector have decreased by 4.5 percent since 1990. The carbon intensity of the
16 electric power sector, in terms of CO₂ Eq. per QBtu, has decreased by 11 percent during that same timeframe with
17 the majority of the emissions and carbon intensity decreases occurring in the past decade as shown below in Figure
18 3-8. This recent decarbonization of the electric power sector is a result of several key drivers. Coal-fired electric
19 power (in kilowatt-hours [kWh]) decreased from almost 54 percent of generation in 1990 to 31 percent in 2017.¹⁸
20 This generation corresponded with an increase in natural gas and renewable energy generation, largely from wind
21 and solar energy. Natural gas generation (in kWh) represented 11 percent of electric power generation in 1990, and
22 increased over the 28-year period to represent 31 percent of electric power sector generation in 2017.

23 In 2017, CO₂ emissions from the electric power sector decreased by 4.3 percent relative to 2016. This decrease in
24 CO₂ emissions was a result of a decrease in fossil fuels consumed to produce electricity in the electric power sector.

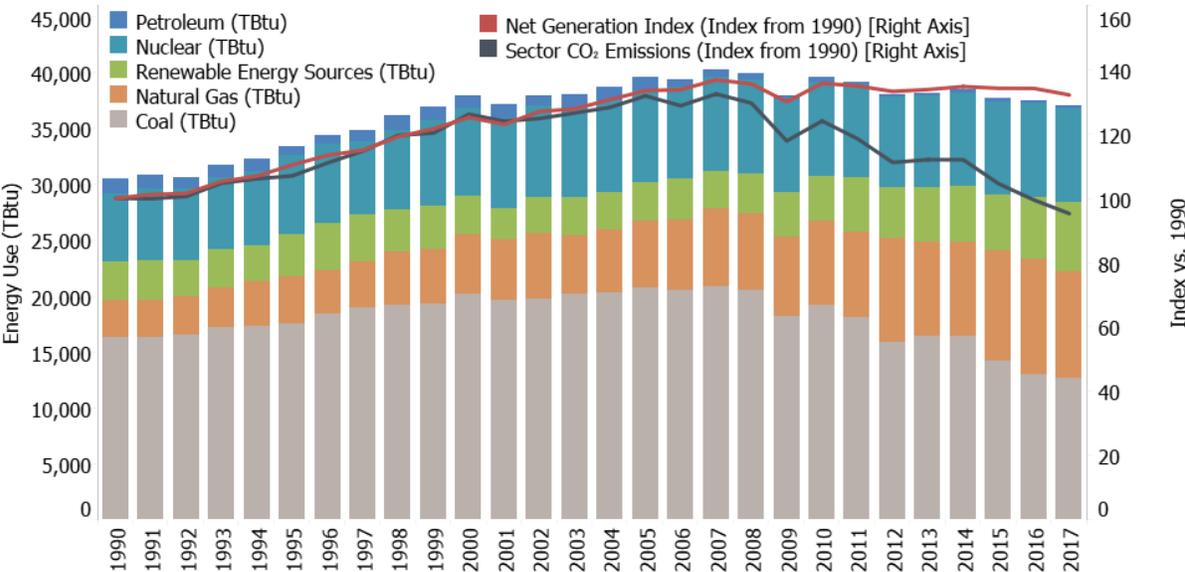
¹⁷ Utilities primarily generate power for the U.S. electric grid for sale to retail customers. Non-utilities produce electricity for their own use, to sell to large consumers, or to sell on the wholesale electricity market (e.g., to utilities for distribution and resale to customers).

¹⁸ Values represent electricity *net* generation from the electric power sector (EIA 2018a).

1 Consumption of coal and natural gas for electric power decreased by 2.7 percent and 7.5 percent, respectively, from
 2 2016 to 2017. There has also been a rapid increase in renewable energy electricity generation in the electric power
 3 sector in recent years. Electricity generation from renewable sources increased by 14 percent from 2016 to 2017 (see
 4 Table A-43 in Annex 2.1 for more detail on electricity generation by source). The decrease in coal-powered
 5 electricity generation and increase in renewable energy electricity generation contributed to a decrease in emissions
 6 from electric power generation over the time series (see Figure 3-8).

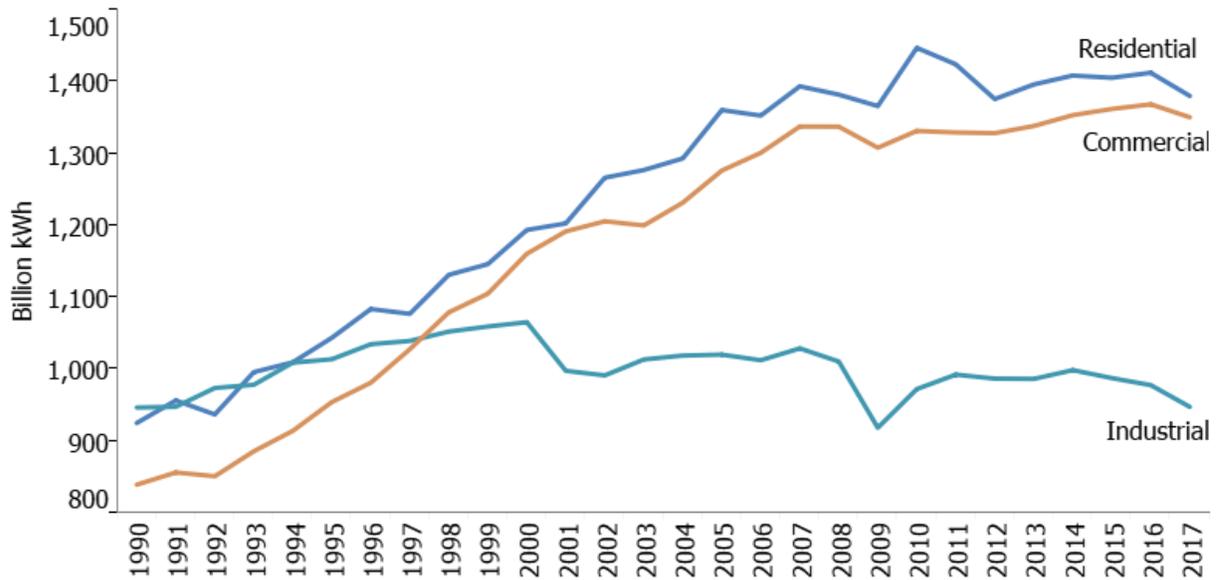
7 Decreases in natural gas costs and the associated increase in natural gas generation, particularly between 2005 and
 8 2017, was one of the main drivers of the recent fuel switching and decrease in electric power sector carbon intensity.
 9 During this time period, the cost of natural gas (in \$/MMBtu) decreased by 49 percent while the cost of coal (in
 10 \$/MMBtu) increased by 79 percent (EIA 2018a). Also, between 1990 and 2017, renewable energy generation (in
 11 kWh) from wind and solar energy have increased from 0.1 percent in 1990 to 8 percent in 2017, which also helped
 12 drive the decrease in electric power sector carbon intensity. This decrease in carbon intensity occurred even as total
 13 electricity retail sales increased 36 percent, from 2,713 billion kWh in 1990 to 3,682 billion kWh in 2017.

14 **Figure 3-8: Fuels Used in Electric Power Generation (TBtu) and Total Electric Power Sector**
 15 **CO₂ Emissions**



16
 17 Electricity was consumed primarily in the residential, commercial, and industrial end-use sectors for lighting,
 18 heating, electric motors, appliances, electronics, and air conditioning (see Figure 3-9).

1 **Figure 3-9: Electric Power Retail Sales by End-Use Sector (Billion kWh)**



2
3 The industrial, residential, and commercial end-use sectors, as presented in Table 3-8, were reliant on electricity for
4 meeting energy needs. The residential and commercial end-use sectors are especially reliant on electricity use for
5 lighting, heating, air conditioning, and operating appliances. In 2017, electricity sales to the residential and
6 commercial end-use sectors decreased by 2.3 percent and 1.3 percent, respectively. Electricity sales to the industrial
7 sector in 2017 decreased approximately 3.1 percent. Overall, in 2017, the amount of electricity retail sales (in kWh)
8 decreased by 2.1 percent.

9 **Industrial Sector**

10 Industrial sector CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O, emissions accounted for 17, 15, and 6 percent of CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O,
11 emissions from fossil fuel combustion, respectively. Carbon dioxide, CH₄, and N₂O emissions resulted from the
12 direct consumption of fossil fuels for steam and process heat production.

13 The industrial end-use sector, per the underlying energy use data from EIA, includes activities such as
14 manufacturing, construction, mining, and agriculture. The largest of these activities in terms of energy use is
15 manufacturing, of which six industries—Petroleum Refineries, Chemicals, Paper, Primary Metals, Food, and
16 Nonmetallic Mineral Products—represent the vast majority of the energy use (EIA 2018a; EIA 2009b).

17 There are many dynamics that impact emissions from the industrial sector including economic activity, changes in
18 the make-up of the industrial sector, changes in the emissions intensity of industrial processes, and weather impacts
19 on heating of industrial buildings.¹⁹ Structural changes within the U.S. economy that lead to shifts in industrial
20 output away from energy-intensive manufacturing products to less energy-intensive products (e.g., from steel to
21 computer equipment) have had a significant effect on industrial emissions.

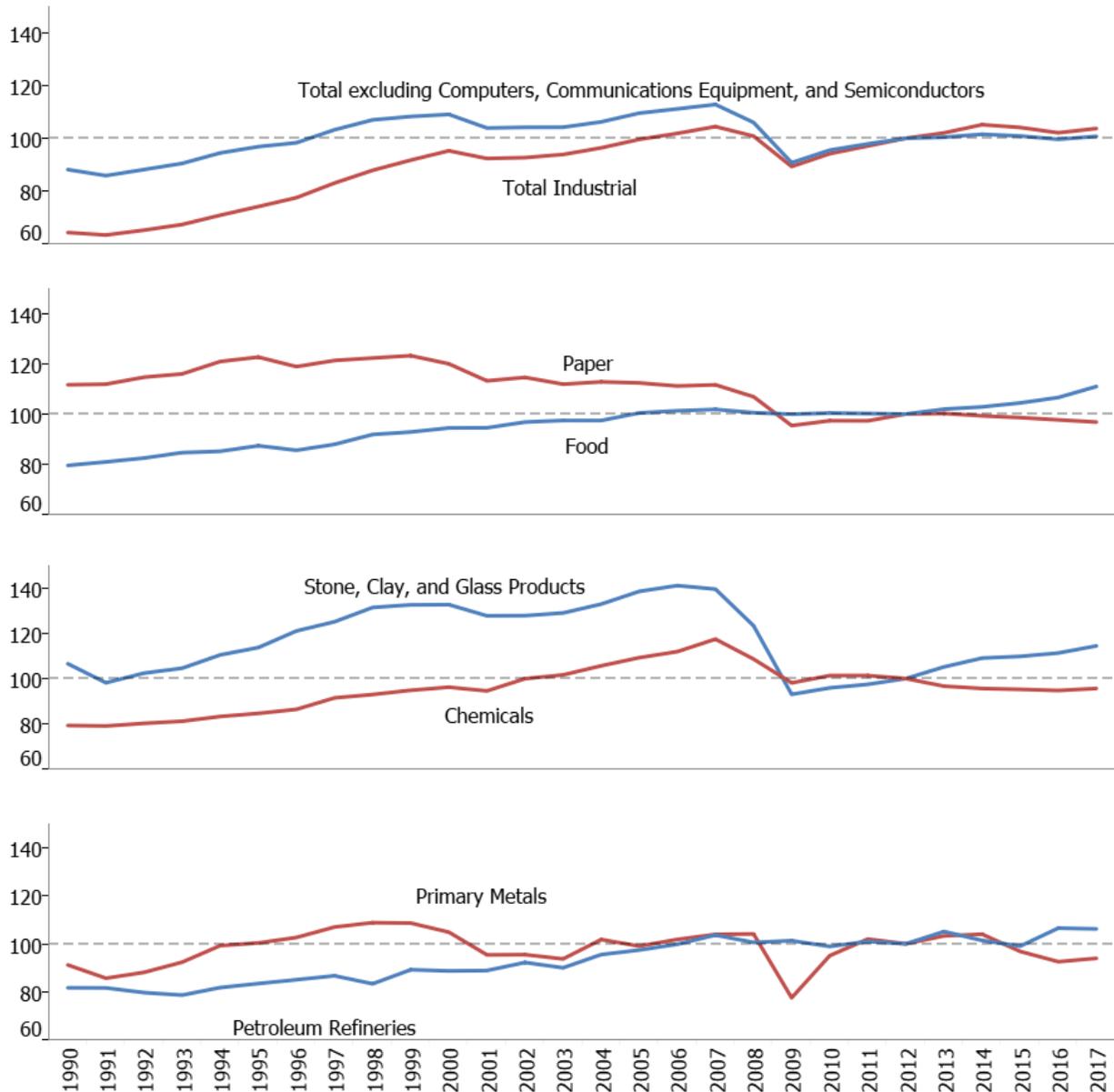
22 From 2016 to 2017, total industrial production and manufacturing output decreased by 1.6 percent (FRB 2018).
23 Over this period, output increased across production indices for Food, Petroleum Refineries, Chemicals, and
24 Nonmetallic Mineral Products, and decreased slightly for Primary Metals and Paper (see Figure 3-10). Through

¹⁹ Some commercial customers are large enough to obtain an industrial price for natural gas and/or electricity and are consequently grouped with the industrial end-use sector in U.S. energy statistics. These misclassifications of large commercial customers likely cause the industrial end-use sector to appear to be more sensitive to weather conditions.

1 EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP), specific industrial sector trends can be discerned from the
 2 overall total EIA industrial fuel consumption data used for these calculations.

3 For example, from 2015 to 2016, the underlying EIA data showed decreased consumption of coal, and relatively flat
 4 use of natural gas in the industrial sector. The GHGRP data highlights that several industries contributed to these
 5 trends, including chemical manufacturing; pulp, paper and print; and food processing, beverages and tobacco.²⁰

6 **Figure 3-10: Industrial Production Indices (Index 2012=100)**



7
 8 Despite the growth in industrial output (62 percent) and the overall U.S. economy (93 percent) from 1990 to 2017,
 9 CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in the industrial sector decreased by 4.7 percent over the same time
 10 series. A number of factors are believed to have caused this disparity between growth in industrial output and

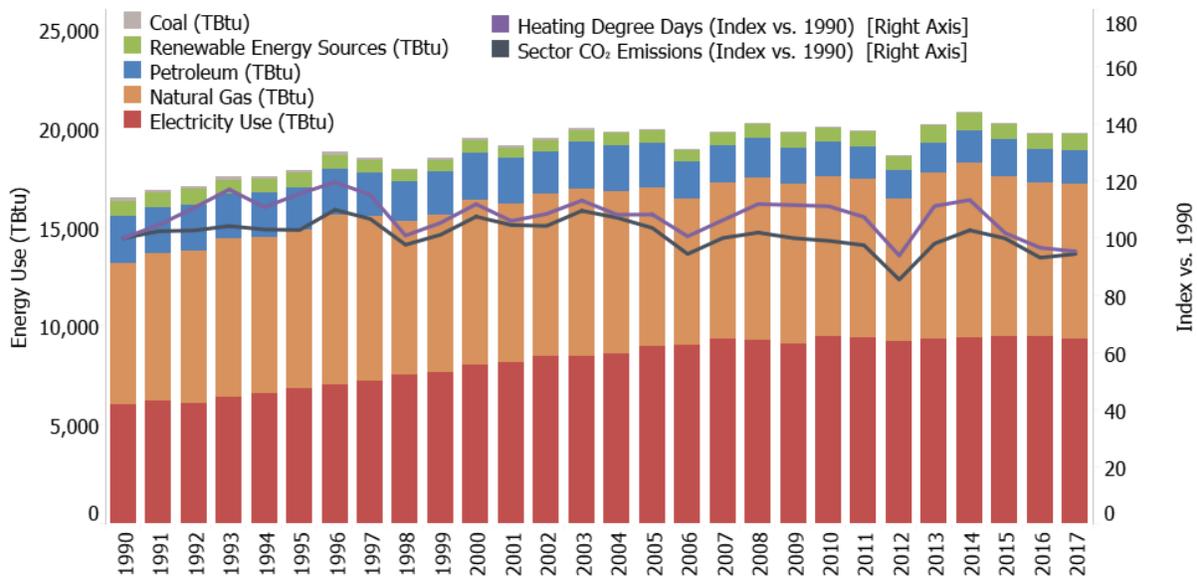
²⁰ Further details on industrial sector combustion emissions are provided by EPA’s GHGRP. See
 <<http://ghgdata.epa.gov/ghgp/main.do>>.

1 decrease in industrial emissions, including: (1) more rapid growth in output from less energy-intensive industries
 2 relative to traditional manufacturing industries, and (2) energy-intensive industries such as steel are employing new
 3 methods, such as electric arc furnaces, that are less carbon intensive than the older methods. In 2017, CO₂, CH₄, and
 4 N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion and electricity use within the industrial end-use sector totaled 1,321.6
 5 MMT CO₂ Eq., a 1.3 percent decrease from 2016 emissions.

6 Residential and Commercial Sectors

7 Emissions from the residential and commercial sectors have increased since 1990, and are often correlated with
 8 short-term fluctuations in energy use caused by weather conditions, rather than prevailing economic conditions.
 9 More significant changes in emissions from the residential and commercial sectors in recent years can be largely
 10 attributed to an overall reduction in energy use, a reduction in heating degree days, and increases in energy
 11 efficiency (see Figure 3-11).

12 **Figure 3-11: Fuels Used in Residential and Commercial Sectors (TBtu), Heating Degree Days,**
 13 **and Total Sector CO₂ Emissions**



14
 15 In 2017 the residential and commercial sectors accounted for 6 and 5 percent of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel
 16 combustion, respectively, 30 and 12 percent of CH₄ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, respectively, and each
 17 represented 1 percent of N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion. Emissions from these sectors were largely due
 18 to the direct consumption of natural gas and petroleum products, primarily for heating and cooking needs. Coal
 19 consumption was a minor component of energy use in both of these end-use sectors. In 2017, total emissions (CO₂,
 20 CH₄, and N₂O) from fossil fuel combustion and electricity use within the residential and commercial end-use sectors
 21 were 936.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. and 858.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., respectively. Total CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from
 22 combined fossil fuel combustion and electricity use within the residential and commercial end-use sectors decreased
 23 by 2.6 and 2.3 percent from 2016 to 2017, respectively, and heating degree days decreased by 1 percent over the
 24 same time period. A decrease in heating degree days impacted demand for heating fuel and electricity for heat in the
 25 residential and commercial sectors. In addition, a shift toward energy efficient products and more stringent energy
 26 efficiency standards for household equipment has also contributed to a decrease in energy demand in households
 27 (EIA 2018d), resulting in a decrease in energy-related emissions. In the long term, the residential sector is also
 28 affected by population growth, migration trends toward warmer areas, and changes in total housing units and
 29 building attributes (e.g., larger sizes and improved insulation).

30 In 2017, combustion emissions from natural gas consumption represented 81 and 74 percent of the direct fossil fuel
 31 CO₂ emissions from the residential and commercial sectors, respectively. Natural gas combustion CO₂ emissions

1 from the residential and commercial sectors in 2017 increased by 1.4 percent and 1.6 percent from 2016 levels,
2 respectively.

3 **U.S. Territories**

4 Emissions from U.S. Territories are based on the fuel consumption in American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S.
5 Virgin Islands, Wake Island, and other U.S. Pacific Islands. As described in the Methodology section of CO₂ from
6 Fossil Fuel Combustion, this data is collected separately from the sectoral-level data available for the general
7 calculations. As sectoral information is not available for U.S. Territories, CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions are not
8 presented for U.S. Territories in the tables above by sector, though the emissions will include some transportation
9 and mobile combustion sources.

10 **Transportation Sector and Mobile Combustion**

11 This discussion of transportation emissions follows the alternative method of presenting combustion emissions by
12 allocating emissions associated with electricity generation to the transportation end-use sector, as presented in Table
13 3-8. Table 3-7 presents direct CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from all transportation sources (i.e., excluding
14 emissions allocated to electricity consumption in the transportation end-use sector).

15 The transportation end-use sector and other mobile combustion accounted for 1,817.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017, which
16 represented 37 percent of CO₂ emissions, 31 percent of CH₄ emissions, and 38 percent of N₂O emissions from fossil
17 fuel combustion, respectively.²¹ Fuel purchased in the United States for international aircraft and marine travel
18 accounted for an additional 117.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017; these emissions are recorded as international bunkers and
19 are not included in U.S. totals according to UNFCCC reporting protocols.

20 *Transportation End-Use Sector*

21 From 1990 to 2017, transportation emissions from fossil fuel combustion rose by 19 percent due, in large part, to
22 increased demand for travel (see Figure 3-12). The number of vehicle miles traveled (VMT) by light-duty motor
23 vehicles (passenger cars and light-duty trucks) increased 46 percent from 1990 to 2017,²² as a result of a confluence
24 of factors including population growth, economic growth, urban sprawl, and periods of low fuel prices.

25 From 2016 to 2017, CO₂ emissions from the transportation end-use sector increased by 0.84 percent. The small
26 increase in emissions is attributed to both a decrease in on-road fuel use and an increase in non-road fuel use,
27 particularly jet fuel consumption.

28 Commercial aircraft emissions were similar between 2016 and 2017, but have decreased 14 percent since 2007
29 (FAA 2018).²³ Decreases in jet fuel emissions (excluding bunkers) since 2007 are due in part to improved
30 operational efficiency that results in more direct flight routing, improvements in aircraft and engine technologies to
31 reduce fuel burn and emissions, and the accelerated retirement of older, less fuel-efficient aircraft.

32 Almost all of the energy consumed for transportation was supplied by petroleum-based products, with more than
33 half being related to gasoline consumption in automobiles and other highway vehicles. Other fuel uses, especially
34 diesel fuel for freight trucks and jet fuel for aircraft, accounted for the remainder. The primary driver of
35 transportation-related emissions was CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion, which increased by 22 percent from 1990 to

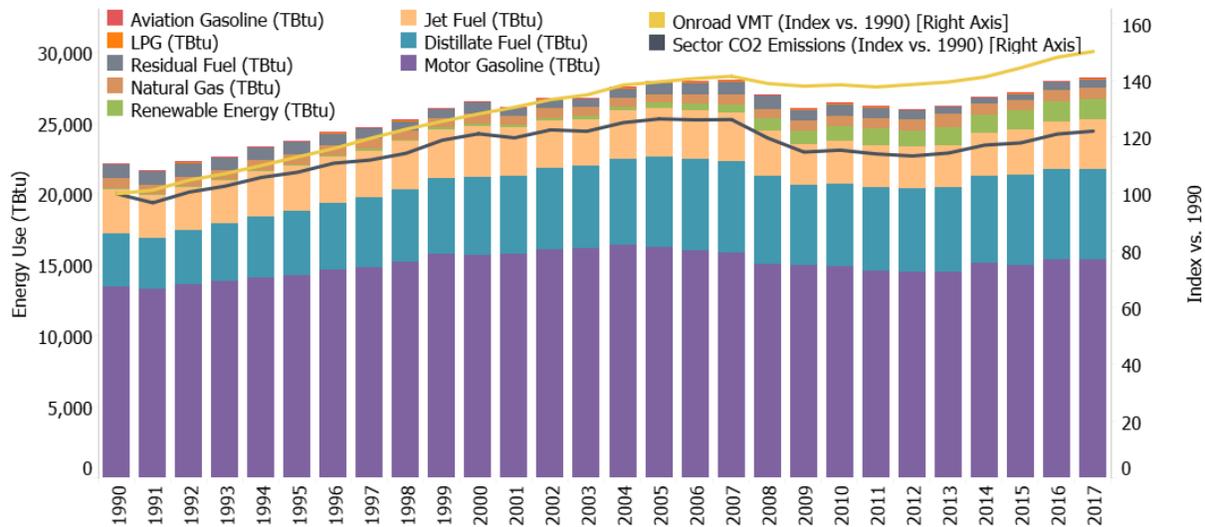
²¹ Note that these totals include CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from some sources in the U.S. Territories (ships and boats, recreational boats, non-transportation mobile sources) and CH₄ and N₂O emissions from transportation rail electricity.

²² VMT estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2017). Table VM-1 data for 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2017 mileage data is estimated using the 1.4 percent increase in FHWA Traffic Volume Trends from 2016 to 2017. In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating VMT by vehicle class, which led to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2017 time period. In absence of these method changes, light-duty VMT growth between 1990 and 2017 would likely have been even higher.

²³ Commercial aircraft, as modeled in FAA's AEDT (FAA 2018), consists of passenger aircraft, cargo, and other chartered flights.

1 2017. Annex 3.2 presents the total emissions from all transportation and mobile sources, including CO₂, N₂O, CH₄,
 2 and HFCs.

3 **Figure 3-12: Fuels Used in Transportation Sector (TBtu), Onroad VMT, and Total Sector CO₂**
 4 **Emissions**



5
 6 Notes: Distillate fuel, residual fuel, and jet fuel include adjustments for international bunker fuels. Distillate fuel and motor
 7 gasoline include adjustments for the sectoral allocation of these fuels.
 8 Source: Information on fuel consumption was obtained from EIA (2018a).

9 *Transportation Fossil Fuel Combustion CO₂ Emissions*

10 Domestic transportation CO₂ emissions increased by 22 percent (325.5 MMT CO₂) between 1990 and 2017, an
 11 annualized increase of 0.8 percent. Among domestic transportation sources in 2017, light-duty vehicles (including
 12 passenger cars and light-duty trucks) represented 59 percent of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, medium-
 13 and heavy-duty trucks and buses 24 percent, commercial aircraft 7 percent, and other sources 10 percent. See Table
 14 3-12 for a detailed breakdown of transportation CO₂ emissions by mode and fuel type.

15 Almost all of the energy consumed by the transportation sector is petroleum-based, including motor gasoline, diesel
 16 fuel, jet fuel, and residual oil. Carbon dioxide emissions from the combustion of ethanol and biodiesel for
 17 transportation purposes, along with the emissions associated with the agricultural and industrial processes involved
 18 in the production of biofuel, are captured in other Inventory sectors.²⁴ Ethanol consumption from the transportation
 19 sector has increased from 0.7 billion gallons in 1990 to 13.4 billion gallons in 2017, while biodiesel consumption
 20 has increased from 0.01 billion gallons in 2001 to 2.0 billion gallons in 2017. For further information, see Section
 21 3.11 on biofuel consumption at the end of this chapter and Table A-97 in Annex 3.2.

22 Carbon dioxide emissions from passenger cars and light-duty trucks totaled 1,057.3 MMT CO₂ in 2017. This is an
 23 increase of 14 percent (132.9 MMT CO₂) from 1990 due, in large part, to increased demand for travel as fleet-wide
 24 light-duty vehicle fuel economy was relatively stable (average new vehicle fuel economy declined slowly from 1990
 25 through 2004 and then increased more rapidly from 2005 through 2017). Carbon dioxide emissions from passenger
 26 cars and light-duty trucks peaked at 1,151.5 MMT CO₂ in 2004, and since then have declined about 8 percent. The

²⁴ Biofuel estimates are presented in the Energy chapter for informational purposes only, in line with IPCC methodological guidance and UNFCCC reporting obligations. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs in croplands are accounted for in the estimates for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (see Chapter 6). More information and additional analyses on biofuels are available at EPA's Renewable Fuels Standards website. See <<https://www.epa.gov/renewable-fuel-standard-program>>.

1 decline in new light-duty vehicle fuel economy between 1990 and 2004 (Figure 3-13) reflected the increasing
2 market share of light-duty trucks, which grew from about 30 percent of new vehicle sales in 1990 to 48 percent in
3 2004. Starting in 2005, average new vehicle fuel economy began to increase while light-duty VMT grew only
4 modestly for much of the period. Light-duty VMT grew by less than one percent or declined each year between
5 2005 and 2013²⁵ and has since grown at a faster rate (2.5 percent from 2015 to 2016, and 1.4 percent from 2016 to
6 2017). Average new vehicle fuel economy has increased almost every year since 2005, while the light-duty truck
7 share decreased to about 33 percent in 2009 and has since varied from year to year between 36 and 45 percent.
8 Light-duty truck share is about 42 percent of new vehicles in model year 2017 (EPA 2018a). See also Annex 3.2 for
9 data by vehicle mode and information on VMT and the share of new vehicles (in VMT).

10 Medium- and heavy-duty truck CO₂ emissions increased by 82 percent from 1990 to 2017. This increase was largely
11 due to a substantial growth in medium- and heavy-duty truck VMT, which increased by 103 percent between 1990
12 and 2017.²⁶ Carbon dioxide from the domestic operation of commercial aircraft increased by 10 percent (10.5 MMT
13 CO₂) from 1990 to 2017.²⁷ Across all categories of aviation, excluding international bunkers, CO₂ emissions
14 decreased by 6 percent (10.3 MMT CO₂) between 1990 and 2017.²⁸ This includes a 66 percent (23.0 MMT CO₂)
15 decrease in CO₂ emissions from domestic military operations.

16 Transportation sources also produce CH₄ and N₂O; these emissions are included in Table 3-13 and Table 3-14 and in
17 the CH₄ and N₂O from Mobile Combustion section. Annex 3.2 presents total emissions from all transportation and
18 mobile sources, including CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and HFCs.

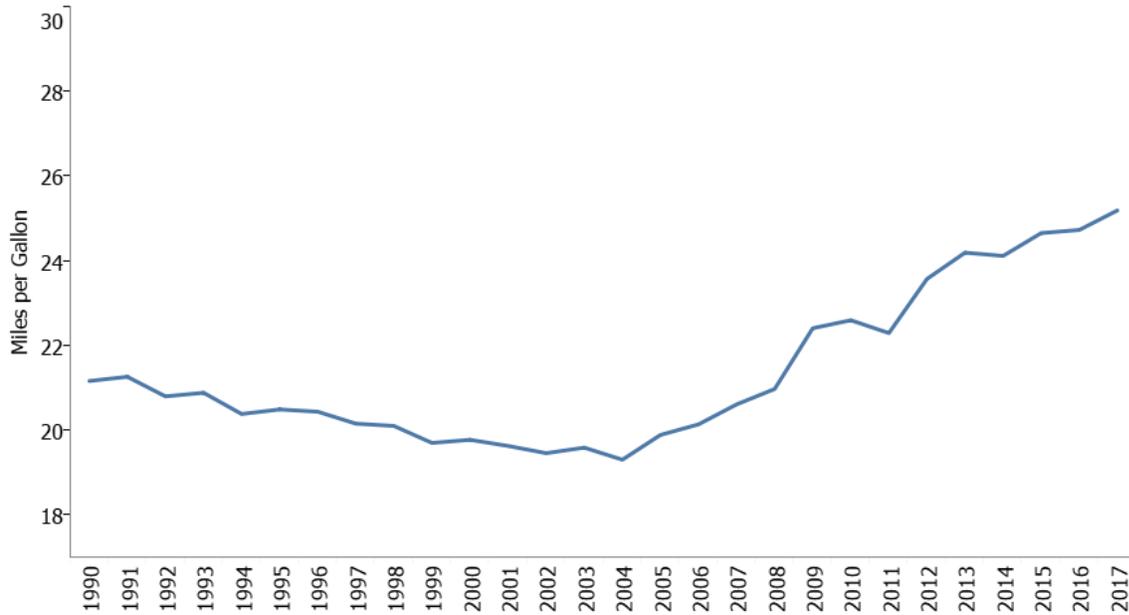
²⁵ VMT estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2017). Table VM-1 data for 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2017 mileage data is estimated using the 1.4 percent increase in FHWA Traffic Volume Trends from 2016 to 2017. In 2007 and 2008 light-duty VMT decreased 3.0 percent and 2.3 percent, respectively. Note that the decline in light-duty VMT from 2006 to 2007 is due at least in part to a change in FHWA's methods for estimating VMT. In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating VMT by vehicle class, which led to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2017 time period. In absence of these method changes, light-duty VMT growth between 2006 and 2007 would likely have been higher.

²⁶ While FHWA data shows consistent growth in medium- and heavy-duty truck VMT over the 1990 to 2017 time period, part of the growth reflects a method change for estimating VMT starting in 2007. This change in methodology in FHWA's VM-1 table resulted in large changes in VMT by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2017 time period. During the time period prior to the method change (1990 to 2006), VMT for medium- and heavy-duty trucks increased by 51 percent.

²⁷ Commercial aircraft, as modeled in FAA's AEDT, consists of passenger aircraft, cargo, and other chartered flights.

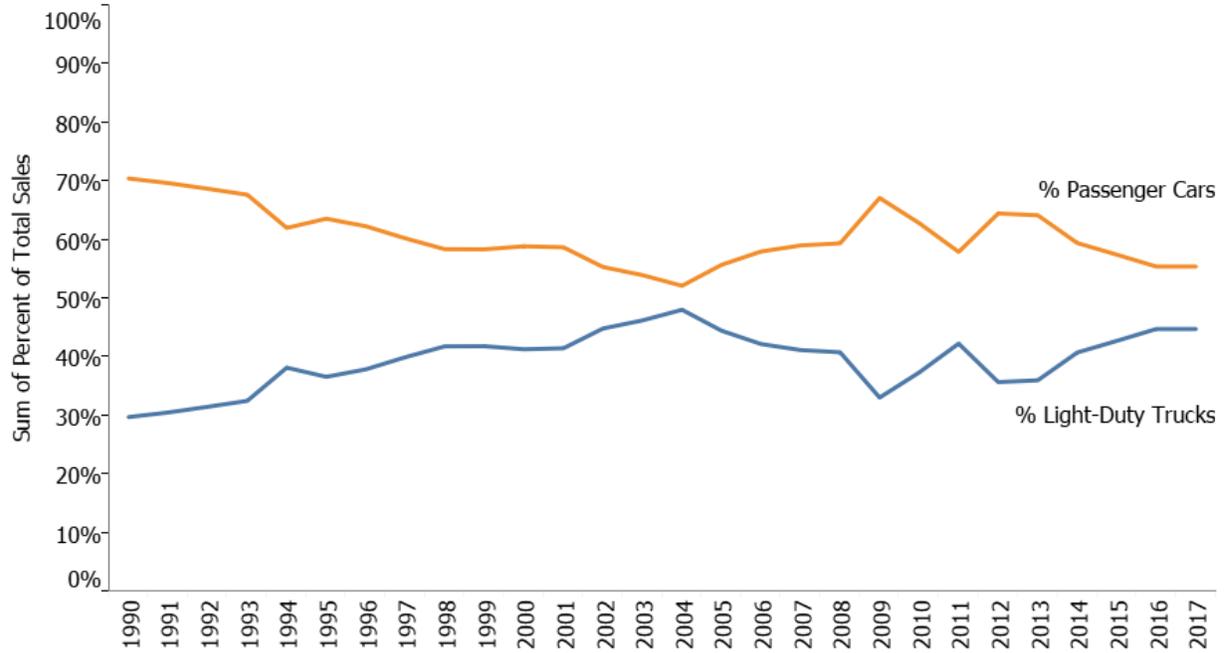
²⁸ Includes consumption of jet fuel and aviation gasoline. Does not include aircraft bunkers, which are not included in national emission totals, in line with IPCC methodological guidance and UNFCCC reporting obligations.

1 **Figure 3-13: Sales-Weighted Fuel Economy of New Passenger Cars and Light-Duty Trucks,**
 2 **1990–2017 (miles/gallon)**



3
 4 Source: EPA (2018a)

6 **Figure 3-14: Sales of New Passenger Cars and Light-Duty Trucks, 1990–2017 (Percent)**



7
 8 Source: EPA (2018a)

9

1 **Table 3-12: CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion in Transportation End-Use Sector**
 2 **(MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Fuel/Vehicle Type	1990	2005	2013 ^a	2014 ^a	2015 ^a	2016 ^a	2017 ^a
Gasoline^b	958.9	1,153.6	1,037.4	1,077.4	1,070.0	1,095.3	1,094.3
Passenger Cars	604.3	639.1	712.9	730.2	732.0	744.9	744.2
Light-Duty Trucks	300.6	464.9	270.6	292.2	283.5	294.6	294.3
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks ^c	37.7	33.9	38.5	39.8	39.3	40.4	40.4
Buses	0.3	0.4	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Motorcycles	1.7	1.6	3.8	3.8	3.7	3.8	3.8
Recreational Boats ^d	14.3	13.8	10.8	10.6	10.6	10.7	10.7
Distillate Fuel Oil (Diesel)^b	262.9	457.5	433.9	447.7	460.7	462.8	463.9
Passenger Cars	7.9	4.2	4.1	4.1	4.3	4.3	4.3
Light-Duty Trucks	11.5	25.8	12.9	13.9	13.9	14.3	14.4
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks ^c	190.5	360.2	350.0	361.2	369.5	376.4	376.6
Buses	8.0	10.6	15.5	16.9	17.1	17.0	17.1
Rail	35.5	45.5	40.1	41.6	39.9	36.7	37.9
Recreational Boats ^d	2.7	2.8	2.6	2.5	2.7	2.8	2.8
Ships and Non-Recreational Boats ^e	6.8	8.4	8.7	7.5	13.3	11.1	10.8
International Bunker Fuels ^f	11.7	9.4	5.6	6.1	8.4	8.7	9.0
Jet Fuel	184.2	189.3	147.1	148.4	157.6	166.0	175.6
Commercial Aircraft ^g	109.9	132.7	114.3	115.2	119.0	120.4	120.4
Military Aircraft	35.0	19.4	11.0	14.0	13.5	12.3	12.0
General Aviation Aircraft	39.4	37.3	21.8	19.2	25.1	33.4	43.2
International Bunker Fuels ^f	38.0	60.1	65.7	69.6	71.9	74.1	74.0
International Bunker Fuels from Commercial Aviation	30.0	55.6	62.8	66.3	68.6	70.8	70.8
Aviation Gasoline	3.1	2.4	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.4
General Aviation Aircraft	3.1	2.4	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.4
Residual Fuel Oil	22.6	19.3	15.1	5.8	4.2	12.9	16.0
Ships and Boats ^e	22.6	19.3	15.1	5.8	4.2	12.9	16.0
International Bunker Fuels ^f	53.7	43.6	28.5	27.7	30.6	33.8	33.4
Natural Gas^h	36.0	33.1	47.0	40.3	39.5	40.1	42.4
Passenger Cars	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Light-Duty Trucks	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Buses	+	0.6	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8
Pipeline ⁱ	36.0	32.4	46.2	39.4	38.5	39.2	41.5
LPG^h	1.4	1.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Passenger Cars	+	+	+	+	0.1	+	+
Light-Duty Trucks	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks ^c	1.1	1.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Buses	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Electricity^j	3.0	4.7	4.0	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.4
Passenger Cars	0	0	+	+	+	+	+
Light-Duty Trucks	0	0	+	+	+	+	+
Buses	0	0	+	+	+	+	+
Rail	3.0	4.7	4.0	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.4
Total^k	1,472.1	1,861.7	1,686.7	1,725.7	1,737.8	1,782.6	1,797.6
Total (Including Bunkers)^l	1,575.6	1,974.9	1,786.4	1,829.1	1,848.6	1,899.2	1,914.0
<i>Biofuels-Ethanol^l</i>	<i>4.1</i>	<i>21.6</i>	<i>70.5</i>	<i>74.0</i>	<i>74.2</i>	<i>76.9</i>	<i>77.9</i>
<i>Biofuels-Biodiesel^l</i>	<i>+</i>	<i>0.9</i>	<i>13.5</i>	<i>13.3</i>	<i>14.1</i>	<i>19.6</i>	<i>18.7</i>

3 + Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a In 2011 FHWA changed its methods for estimating vehicle miles traveled (VMT) and related data. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body-type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the 2007 through 2017 time period. This resulted in large changes in VMT and fuel consumption data by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes.

^b Gasoline and diesel highway vehicle fuel consumption estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table MF-21, MF-27, and VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2017). Table VM-1 data for 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2017 mileage data is estimated using the 1.4 percent increase in FHWA Traffic Volume Trends from 2016 to 2017. Data from Table VM-1 is used to estimate the share of consumption between each on-road vehicle class. These fuel consumption estimates are combined with estimates of fuel shares by vehicle type from DOE's TEDB Annex Tables A.1 through A.6 (DOE 1993 through 2017). TEDB data for 2016 and 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2015 data are used as a proxy.

^c Includes medium- and heavy-duty trucks over 8,500 lbs.

^d In 2014, EPA incorporated the NONROAD2008 model into MOVES2014. The current Inventory uses the NONROAD component of MOVES2014b for years 1999 through 2017.

^e Note that large year over year fluctuations in emission estimates partially reflect nature of data collection for these sources.

^f Official estimates exclude emissions from the combustion of both aviation and marine international bunker fuels; however, estimates including international bunker fuel-related emissions are presented for informational purposes.

^g Commercial aircraft, as modeled in FAA's Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT), consists of passenger aircraft, cargo, and other chartered flights.

^h Transportation sector natural gas and LPG consumption are based on data from EIA (2018e). Prior to the 1990 through 2015 Inventory, data from DOE TEDB were used to estimate each vehicle class's share of the total natural gas and LPG consumption. Since TEDB does not include estimates for natural gas use by medium and heavy-duty trucks or LPG use by passenger cars, EIA Alternative Fuel Vehicle Data (Browning 2017) is now used to determine each vehicle class's share of the total natural gas and LPG consumption. These changes were first incorporated in the previous (i.e., 1990 to 2016) Inventory and apply to the 1990 to 2017 time period.

ⁱ Pipelines reflect CO₂ emissions from natural gas-powered pipelines transporting natural gas.

^j Electricity consumption by passenger cars, light-duty trucks (SUVs), and buses is based on plug-in electric vehicle sales and engine efficiency data, as outlined in Browning (2018a). In prior Inventory years, CO₂ emissions from electric vehicle charging were allocated to the Residential and Commercial sectors. They are now allocated to the Transportation sector. These changes were first incorporated in the current Inventory and apply to the 2010 through 2017 time period.

^k Includes emissions from rail electricity.

^l Ethanol and biodiesel estimates are presented for informational purposes only. See Section 3.11 of this chapter and the estimates in Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (see Chapter 6), in line with IPCC methodological guidance and UNFCCC reporting obligations, for more information on ethanol and biodiesel.

Notes: This table does not include emissions from non-transportation mobile sources, such as agricultural equipment and construction/mining equipment; it also does not include emissions associated with electricity consumption by pipelines or lubricants used in transportation. In addition, this table does not include CO₂ emissions from U.S. Territories, since these are covered in a separate chapter of the Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion CH₄ and N₂O Emissions

Mobile combustion includes emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from all transportation sources identified in the U.S. Inventory with the exception of pipelines and electric locomotives;²⁹ mobile sources also include non-transportation sources such as construction/mining equipment, agricultural equipment, vehicles used off-road, and other sources (e.g., snowmobiles, lawnmowers, etc.).³⁰ Annex 3.2 includes a summary of all emissions from both transportation

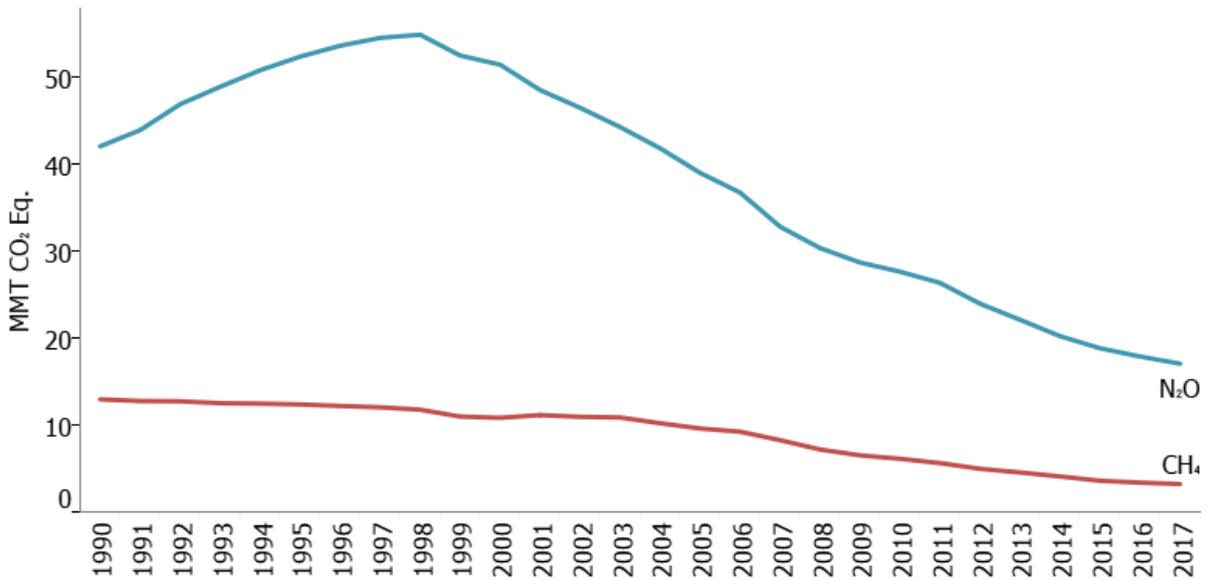
²⁹ Emissions of CH₄ from natural gas systems are reported separately. More information on the methodology used to calculate these emissions are included in this chapter and Annex 3.4.

³⁰ See the methodology sub-sections of the CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion and CH₄ and N₂O from Mobile Combustion sections of this chapter. Note that N₂O and CH₄ emissions are reported using different categories than CO₂. CO₂ emissions are reported by end-use sector (Transportation, Industrial, Commercial, Residential, U.S. Territories), and generally adhere to a top-down approach to estimating emissions. CO₂ emissions from non-transportation sources (e.g., lawn and garden equipment, farm equipment, construction equipment) are allocated to their respective end-use sector (i.e., construction equipment CO₂ emissions are included in the Industrial end-use sector instead of the Transportation end-use sector). CH₄ and N₂O emissions are reported using the "Mobile Combustion" category, which includes non-transportation mobile sources. CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates are bottom-up estimates, based on total activity (fuel use, VMT) and emissions factors by source and technology type. These

1 and mobile sources. Table 3-13 and Table 3-14 provide mobile fossil fuel CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates in MMT
 2 CO₂ Eq.³¹

3 Mobile combustion was responsible for a small portion of national CH₄ emissions (0.5 percent) but was the fourth
 4 largest source of U.S. N₂O emissions (4.7 percent). From 1990 to 2017, mobile source CH₄ emissions declined by
 5 75 percent, to 3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (128 kt CH₄), due largely to control technologies employed in on-road vehicles
 6 since the mid-1990s to reduce CO, NO_x, NMVOC, and CH₄ emissions. Mobile source emissions of N₂O decreased
 7 by 59 percent, to 17.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (57 kt N₂O). Earlier generation control technologies initially resulted in higher
 8 N₂O emissions, causing a 30 percent increase in N₂O emissions from mobile sources between 1990 and 1997.
 9 Improvements in later-generation emission control technologies have reduced N₂O output, resulting in a 69 percent
 10 decrease in mobile source N₂O emissions from 1997 to 2017 (Figure 3-15). Overall, CH₄ and N₂O emissions were
 11 predominantly from gasoline-fueled passenger cars and light-duty trucks. See also Annex 3.2 for data by vehicle
 12 mode and information on VMT and the share of new vehicles (in VMT).

13 **Figure 3-15: Mobile Source CH₄ and N₂O Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



14

15 **Table 3-13: CH₄ Emissions from Mobile Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Fuel Type/Vehicle Type ^a	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Gasoline On-Road^b	5.2	2.2	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8
Passenger Cars	3.2	1.3	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5
Light-Duty Trucks	1.7	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks and Buses	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Motorcycles	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Diesel On-Road^b	+						
Passenger Cars	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Light-Duty Trucks	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks and Buses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Alternative Fuel On-Road	+	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Non-Road^c	7.7	7.2	3.1	2.8	2.4	2.3	2.2

reporting schemes are in accordance with IPCC guidance. For informational purposes only, CO₂ emissions from non-transportation mobile sources are presented separately from their overall end-use sector in Annex 3.2.

³¹ See Annex 3.2 for a complete time series of emission estimates for 1990 through 2017.

Ships and Boats	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Rail	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aircraft	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Agricultural Equipment ^d	0.6	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1
Construction/Mining Equipment ^e	0.9	1.0	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.4
Other ^f	5.5	4.9	1.8	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.3
Total	12.9	9.6	4.5	4.1	3.6	3.4	3.2

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a See Annex 3.2 for definitions of on-road vehicle types.

^b Gasoline and diesel highway vehicle mileage estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2017). Table VM-1 data for 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2017 mileage data is estimated using the 1.4 percent increase in FHWA Traffic Volume Trends from 2016 to 2017. These mileage estimates are combined with estimates of fuel shares by vehicle type from DOE's TEDB Annex Tables A.1 through A.6 (DOE 1993 through 2017). TEDB data for 2016 and 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2015 data are used as a proxy.

^c Rail emissions do not include emissions from electric powered locomotives. Class II and Class III rail diesel consumption for 2014-2017 are not available, therefore 2013 data is used as a proxy. Commuter and intercity rail diesel consumption data for 2016 and 2017 is not available yet, therefore 2015 data are used as a proxy.

^d Includes equipment, such as tractors and combines, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road in agriculture.

^e Includes equipment, such as cranes, dumpers, and excavators, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road in construction.

^f "Other" includes snowmobiles and other recreational equipment, logging equipment, lawn and garden equipment, railroad equipment, airport equipment, commercial equipment, and industrial equipment, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road for commercial/industrial purposes.

Notes: In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating vehicle miles traveled (VMT) and related data. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body-type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the 2007 through 2017 time period. This resulted in large changes in VMT and fuel consumption data by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 3-14: N₂O Emissions from Mobile Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Fuel Type/Vehicle Type ^a	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Gasoline On-Road^b	37.5	33.5	17.2	15.4	14.0	12.8	11.7
Passenger Cars	24.1	17.5	11.8	10.5	9.7	8.9	8.2
Light-Duty Trucks	12.8	15.0	4.7	4.4	3.8	3.5	3.1
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks and Buses	0.5	0.9	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4
Motorcycles	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Diesel On-Road^b	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Passenger Cars	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Light-Duty Trucks	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks and Buses	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Alternative Fuel On-Road	+	+	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Non-Road	4.4	5.2	4.6	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9
Ships and Boats	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5
Rail ^c	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3
Aircraft	1.7	1.8	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.6
Agricultural Equipment ^d	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5
Construction/Mining Equipment ^e	0.6	1.0	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9
Other ^f	0.6	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Total	42.1	39.0	22.1	20.3	18.9	17.9	17.1

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a See Annex 3.2 for definitions of on-road vehicle types.

^b Gasoline and diesel highway vehicle mileage estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2017). Table VM-1 data for 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2017 mileage data is estimated using the 1.4 percent increase in FHWA Traffic Volume Trends from 2016 to 2017. These mileage estimates are combined with estimates of fuel shares by vehicle type from DOE's TEDB Annex Tables A.1 through A.6 (DOE 1993 through 2017). TEDB data for 2016 and 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2015 data are used as a proxy.

^c Rail emissions do not include emissions from electric powered locomotives. Class II and Class III rail diesel consumption for 2014 to 2017 are not available, therefore 2013 data is used as a proxy. Commuter and intercity rail diesel consumption data for 2016 and 2017 is not available yet, therefore 2015 data are used as a proxy.

^d Includes equipment, such as tractors and combines, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road in agriculture.

^e Includes equipment, such as cranes, dumpers, and excavators, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road in construction.

^f "Other" includes snowmobiles and other recreational equipment, logging equipment, lawn and garden equipment, railroad equipment, airport equipment, commercial equipment, and industrial equipment, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road for commercial/industrial purposes.

Note: In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating vehicle miles traveled (VMT) and related data. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the 2007 through 2017 time period. This resulted in large changes in VMT and fuel consumption data by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion

2 Methodology

3 CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are estimated in line with a Tier 2 method described by the IPCC in the
4 *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006) with some exceptions as discussed
5 below.³² A detailed description of the U.S. methodology is presented in Annex 2.1, and is characterized by the
6 following steps:

- 7 1. *Determine total fuel consumption by fuel type and sector.* Total fossil fuel consumption for each year is
8 estimated by aggregating consumption data by end-use sector (e.g., commercial, industrial, etc.), primary
9 fuel type (e.g., coal, petroleum, gas), and secondary fuel category (e.g., motor gasoline, distillate fuel oil,
10 etc.). Fuel consumption data for the United States were obtained directly from the EIA of the U.S.
11 Department of Energy (DOE), primarily from the Monthly Energy Review (EIA 2018a). The EIA does not
12 include territories in its national energy statistics, so fuel consumption data for territories were collected
13 separately from EIA's International Energy Statistics (EIA 2017).³³

14 For consistency of reporting, the IPCC has recommended that countries report energy data using the
15 International Energy Agency (IEA) reporting convention and/or IEA data. Data in the IEA format are
16 presented "top down"—that is, energy consumption for fuel types and categories are estimated from energy
17 production data (accounting for imports, exports, stock changes, and losses). The resulting quantities are
18 referred to as "apparent consumption." The data collected in the United States by EIA on an annual basis
19 and used in this Inventory are predominantly from mid-stream or conversion energy consumers such as
20 refiners and electric power generators. These annual surveys are supplemented with end-use energy
21 consumption surveys, such as the Manufacturing Energy Consumption Survey, that are conducted on a

³² The IPCC Tier 3B methodology is used for estimating emissions from commercial aircraft.

³³ Fuel consumption by U.S. Territories (i.e., American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Wake Island, and other U.S. Pacific Islands) is included in this report and contributed total emissions of 41.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017.

1 periodic basis (every four years). These consumption data sets help inform the annual surveys to arrive at
2 the national total and sectoral breakdowns for that total.³⁴

3 Also, note that U.S. fossil fuel energy statistics are generally presented using gross calorific values (GCV)
4 (i.e., higher heating values). Fuel consumption activity data presented here have not been adjusted to
5 correspond to international standards, which are to report energy statistics in terms of net calorific values
6 (NCV) (i.e., lower heating values).³⁵

- 7 2. *Subtract uses accounted for in the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter.* Portions of the fuel
8 consumption data for seven fuel categories—coking coal, distillate fuel, industrial other coal, petroleum
9 coke, natural gas, residual fuel oil, and other oil—were reallocated to the Industrial Processes and Product
10 Use chapter, as they were consumed during non-energy-related industrial activity. To make these
11 adjustments, additional data were collected from AISI (2004 through 2016), Coffeyville (2012), U.S.
12 Census Bureau (2001 through 2011), EIA (2018a, 2018b, 2018e), USAA (2008 through 2018), USGS
13 (1991 through 2015a), (USGS 2016a), USGS (2014 through 2016a), USGS (2014 through 2016b), USGS
14 (1995 through 2013), USGS (1995, 1998, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007), USGS (2017), USGS (1991 through
15 2013), USGS (2016d), USGS (2015b), USGS (2014), USGS (1996 through 2013), USGS (1991 through
16 2015b), USGS (2015 and 2016), USGS (1991 through 2015c).³⁶
- 17 3. *Adjust for conversion of fuels and exports of CO₂.* Fossil fuel consumption estimates are adjusted
18 downward to exclude fuels created from other fossil fuels and exports of CO₂.³⁷ Synthetic natural gas is
19 created from industrial coal, and is currently included in EIA statistics for both coal and natural gas.
20 Therefore, synthetic natural gas is subtracted from energy consumption statistics.³⁸ Since October 2000, the
21 Dakota Gasification Plant has been exporting CO₂ to Canada by pipeline. Since this CO₂ is not emitted to
22 the atmosphere in the United States, the associated fossil fuel burned to create the exported CO₂ is
23 subtracted from fossil fuel consumption statistics. The associated fossil fuel is the total fossil fuel burned at
24 the plant with the CO₂ capture system multiplied by the fraction of the plant's total site-generated CO₂ that
25 is recovered by the capture system. To make these adjustments, additional data were collected from EIA
26 (2018a), data for synthetic natural gas were collected from EIA (2018e), and data for CO₂ exports were
27 collected from the Eastman Gasification Services Company (2011), Dakota Gasification Company (2006),
28 Fitzpatrick (2002), Erickson (2003), EIA (2008) and DOE (2012).
- 29 4. *Adjust Sectoral Allocation of Distillate Fuel Oil and Motor Gasoline.* EPA had conducted a separate
30 bottom-up analysis of transportation fuel consumption based on data from the Federal Highway
31 Administration that indicated that the amount of distillate and motor gasoline consumption allocated to the
32 transportation sector in the EIA statistics should be adjusted. Therefore, for these estimates, the
33 transportation sector's distillate fuel and motor gasoline consumption was adjusted to match the value
34 obtained from the bottom-up analysis. As the total distillate and motor gasoline consumption estimate from
35 EIA are considered to be accurate at the national level, the distillate and motor gasoline consumption totals
36 for the residential, commercial, and industrial sectors were adjusted proportionately. The data sources used
37 in the bottom-up analysis of transportation fuel consumption include AAR (2008 through 2018), Benson

³⁴ See IPCC Reference Approach for Estimating CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion in Annex 4 for a comparison of U.S. estimates using top-down and bottom-up approaches.

³⁵ A crude convention to convert between gross and net calorific values is to multiply the heat content of solid and liquid fossil fuels by 0.95 and gaseous fuels by 0.9 to account for the water content of the fuels. Biomass-based fuels in U.S. energy statistics, however, are generally presented using net calorific values.

³⁶ See sections on Iron and Steel Production and Metallurgical Coke Production, Ammonia Production and Urea Consumption, Petrochemical Production, Titanium Dioxide Production, Ferroalloy Production, Aluminum Production, and Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption in the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter.

³⁷ Energy statistics from EIA (2018a) are already adjusted downward to account for ethanol added to motor gasoline, biodiesel added to diesel fuel, and biogas in natural gas.

³⁸ These adjustments are explained in greater detail in Annex 2.1.

1 (2002 through 2004), DOE (1993 through 2017), EIA (2007), EIA (1991 through 2017), EPA (2018b), and
2 FHWA (1996 through 2016).³⁹

- 3 5. *Adjust for fuels consumed for non-energy uses.* U.S. aggregate energy statistics include consumption of
4 fossil fuels for non-energy purposes. These are fossil fuels that are manufactured into plastics, asphalt,
5 lubricants, or other products. Depending on the end-use, this can result in storage of some or all of the C
6 contained in the fuel for a period of time. As the emission pathways of C used for non-energy purposes are
7 vastly different than fuel combustion (since the C in these fuels ends up in products instead of being
8 combusted), these emissions are estimated separately in Section 3.2 – Carbon Emitted and Stored in
9 Products from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels. Therefore, the amount of fuels used for non-energy
10 purposes was subtracted from total fuel consumption. Data on non-fuel consumption was provided by EIA
11 (2018a).
- 12 6. *Subtract consumption of international bunker fuels.* According to the UNFCCC reporting guidelines
13 emissions from international transport activities, or bunker fuels, should not be included in national totals.
14 U.S. energy consumption statistics include these bunker fuels (e.g., distillate fuel oil, residual fuel oil, and
15 jet fuel) as part of consumption by the transportation end-use sector, however, so emissions from
16 international transport activities were calculated separately following the same procedures used for
17 emissions from consumption of all fossil fuels (i.e., estimation of consumption, and determination of C
18 content).⁴⁰ The Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Installations and Environment) and the Defense
19 Logistics Agency Energy (DLA Energy) of the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) (DLA Energy 2018)
20 supplied data on military jet fuel and marine fuel use. Commercial jet fuel use was obtained from FAA
21 (2017);⁴¹ residual and distillate fuel use for civilian marine bunkers was obtained from DOC (1991 through
22 2018) for 1990 through 2001 and 2007 through 2016, and DHS (2008) for 2003 through 2006.⁴²
23 Consumption of these fuels was subtracted from the corresponding fuels in the transportation end-use
24 sector. Estimates of international bunker fuel emissions for the United States are discussed in detail in
25 Section 3.10 – International Bunker Fuels.
- 26 7. *Determine the total C content of fuels consumed.* Total C was estimated by multiplying the amount of fuel
27 consumed by the amount of C in each fuel. This total C estimate defines the maximum amount of C that
28 could potentially be released to the atmosphere if all of the C in each fuel was converted to CO₂. The C
29 content coefficients used by the United States were obtained from EIA’s *Emissions of Greenhouse Gases in*
30 *the United States 2008* (EIA 2009a), and an EPA analysis of C content coefficients developed for the
31 GHGRP (EPA 2010). A discussion of the methodology used to develop the C content coefficients are
32 presented in Annexes 2.1 and 2.2.
- 33 8. *Estimate CO₂ Emissions.* Total CO₂ emissions are the product of the adjusted energy consumption (from
34 the previous methodology steps 1 through 6), the C content of the fuels consumed, and the fraction of C
35 that is oxidized. The fraction oxidized was assumed to be 100 percent for petroleum, coal, and natural gas
36 based on guidance in IPCC (2006) (see Annex 2.1).
- 37 9. *Allocate transportation emissions by vehicle type.* This report provides a more detailed accounting of
38 emissions from transportation because it is such a large consumer of fossil fuels in the United States. For
39 fuel types other than jet fuel, fuel consumption data by vehicle type and transportation mode were used to

³⁹ Bottom-up gasoline and diesel highway vehicle fuel consumption estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table MF-21, MF-27, and VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2016).

⁴⁰ See International Bunker Fuels section in this chapter for a more detailed discussion.

⁴¹ For this Public Review version of the Inventory, 2017 data for estimating CO₂ emissions from commercial aircraft jet fuel consumption used 2016 data as a proxy. Annex 3.3 contains updated data for 2017 that, due to timing considerations, was unable to be incorporated into the overall results for Public Review. The updated Annex 3.3 is presented as a means for review prior to being incorporated into the overall results for the Final version of the Inventory.

⁴² Data for 2002 were interpolated due to inconsistencies in reported fuel consumption data.

1 allocate emissions by fuel type calculated for the transportation end-use sector. Heat contents and densities
2 were obtained from EIA (2018a) and USAF (1998).⁴³

- 3 • For on-road vehicles, annual estimates of combined motor gasoline and diesel fuel consumption by
4 vehicle category were obtained from FHWA (1996 through 2016); for each vehicle category, the
5 percent gasoline, diesel, and other (e.g., CNG, LPG) fuel consumption are estimated using data from
6 DOE (1993 through 2017).^{44,45}
- 7 • For non-road vehicles, activity data were obtained from AAR (2008 through 2018), APTA (2007
8 through 2017), APTA (2006), BEA (2018), Benson (2002 through 2004), DOE (1993 through 2017),
9 DLA Energy (2018), DOC (1991 through 2018), DOT (1991 through 2017), EIA (2009a), EIA
10 (2018a), EIA (2018g), EIA (1991 through 2017), EPA (2018b),⁴⁶ and Gaffney (2007).
- 11 • For jet fuel used by aircraft, CO₂ emissions from commercial aircraft were developed by the U.S.
12 Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) using a Tier 3B methodology, consistent IPCC (2006) (see
13 Annex 3.3). Carbon dioxide emissions from other aircraft were calculated directly based on reported
14 consumption of fuel as reported by EIA. Allocation to domestic military uses was made using DoD
15 data (see Annex 3.8). General aviation jet fuel consumption is calculated as the remainder of total jet
16 fuel use (as determined by EIA) nets all other jet fuel use as determined by FAA and DoD. For more
17 information, see Annex 3.2.

18 **Box 3-4: Uses of Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Data and Improvements in Reporting Emissions from** 19 **Industrial Sector Fossil Fuel Combustion – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

20 As described in the calculation methodology, total fossil fuel consumption for each year is based on aggregated end-
21 use sector consumption published by the EIA. The availability of facility-level combustion emissions through EPA's
22 GHGRP has provided an opportunity to better characterize the industrial sector's energy consumption and emissions
23 in the United States, through a disaggregation of EIA's industrial sector fuel consumption data from select
24 industries.

25 For GHGRP 2010 through 2016 reporting years, facility-level fossil fuel combustion emissions reported through
26 EPA's GHGRP were categorized and distributed to specific industry types by utilizing facility-reported NAICS
27 codes (as published by the U.S. Census Bureau). As noted previously in this report, the definitions and provisions
28 for reporting fuel types in EPA's GHGRP include some differences from the Inventory's use of EIA national fuel

⁴³ For a more detailed description of the data sources used for the analysis of the transportation end use sector see the Mobile Combustion (excluding CO₂) and International Bunker Fuels sections of the Energy chapter, Annex 3.2, and Annex 3.8, respectively.

⁴⁴ Data from FHWA's Table VM-1 is used to estimate the share of fuel consumption between each on-road vehicle class. These fuel consumption estimates are combined with estimates of fuel shares by vehicle type from DOE's TEDB Annex Tables A.1 through A.6 (DOE 1993 through 2017). In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating data in the VM-1 table. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body-type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the time period from 2007 through 2015. This resulted in large changes in VMT and fuel consumption data by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes.

⁴⁵ Transportation sector natural gas and LPG consumption are based on data from EIA (2018a). In previous Inventory years, data from DOE TEDB was used to estimate each vehicle class's share of the total natural gas and LPG consumption. Since TEDB does not include estimates for natural gas use by medium- and heavy-duty trucks or LPG use by passenger cars, EIA Alternative Fuel Vehicle Data (Browning 2017) is now used to determine each vehicle class's share of the total natural gas and LPG consumption. These changes were first incorporated in the previous Inventory and apply to the time period from 1990 to 2015.

⁴⁶ In 2014, EPA incorporated the NONROAD2008 model into MOVES2014. The current Inventory uses the NONROAD component of MOVES2014b for years 1999 through 2017.

1 statistics to meet the UNFCCC reporting guidelines. The IPCC has provided guidance on aligning facility-level
2 reported fuels and fuel types published in national energy statistics, which guided this exercise.⁴⁷

3 As with previous Inventory reports, the current effort represents an attempt to align, reconcile, and coordinate the
4 facility-level reporting of fossil fuel combustion emissions under EPA’s GHGRP with the national-level approach
5 presented in this report. Consistent with recommendations for reporting the Inventory to the UNFCCC, progress was
6 made on certain fuel types for specific industries and has been included in the CRF tables that are submitted to the
7 UNFCCC along with this report.⁴⁸ The efforts in reconciling fuels focus on standard, common fuel types (e.g.,
8 natural gas, distillate fuel oil, etc.) where the fuels in EIA’s national statistics aligned well with facility-level
9 GHGRP data. For these reasons, the current information presented in the CRF tables should be viewed as an initial
10 attempt at this exercise. Additional efforts will be made for future Inventory reports to improve the mapping of fuel
11 types, and examine ways to reconcile and coordinate any differences between facility-level data and national
12 statistics. The current analysis includes the full time series presented in the CRF tables. Analyses were conducted
13 linking GHGRP facility-level reporting with the information published by EIA in its MECS data in order to
14 disaggregate the full 1990 through 2016 time period in the CRF tables. It is believed that the current analysis has led
15 to improvements in the presentation of data in the Inventory, but further work will be conducted, and future
16 improvements will be realized in subsequent Inventory reports. This includes incorporating the latest MECS data as
17 it becomes available.

18 19 **Box 3-5: Carbon Intensity of U.S. Energy Consumption**

20 The amount of C emitted from the combustion of fossil fuels is dependent upon the C content of the fuel and the
21 fraction of that C that is oxidized. Fossil fuels vary in their average C content, ranging from about 53 MMT CO₂
22 Eq./Qbtu for natural gas to upwards of 95 MMT CO₂ Eq./Qbtu for coal and petroleum coke.⁴⁹ In general, the C
23 content per unit of energy of fossil fuels is the highest for coal products, followed by petroleum, and then natural
24 gas. The overall C intensity of the U.S. economy is thus dependent upon the quantity and combination of fuels and
25 other energy sources employed to meet demand.

26 Table 3-15 provides a time series of the C intensity of direct emissions for each sector of the U.S. economy. The
27 time series incorporates only the energy from the direct combustion of fossil fuels in each sector. For example, the C
28 intensity for the residential sector does not include the energy from or emissions related to the use of electricity for
29 lighting, as it is instead allocated to the electric power sector. For the purposes of maintaining the focus of this
30 section, renewable energy and nuclear energy are not included in the energy totals used in Table 3-15 in order to
31 focus attention on fossil fuel combustion as detailed in this chapter. Looking only at this direct consumption of fossil
32 fuels, the residential sector exhibited the lowest C intensity, which is related to the large percentage of its energy
33 derived from natural gas for heating. The C intensity of the commercial sector has predominantly declined since
34 1990 as commercial businesses shift away from petroleum to natural gas. The industrial sector was more dependent
35 on petroleum and coal than either the residential or commercial sectors, and thus had higher C intensities over this
36 period. The C intensity of the transportation sector was closely related to the C content of petroleum products (e.g.,
37 motor gasoline and jet fuel, both around 70 MMT CO₂ Eq./EJ), which were the primary sources of energy. Lastly,
38 the electric power sector had the highest C intensity due to its heavy reliance on coal for generating electricity.

39 **Table 3-15: Carbon Intensity from Direct Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector (MMT CO₂**
40 **Eq./Qbtu)**

Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Residential ^a	57.4	56.6	55.3	55.4	55.5	55.2	55.2
Commercial ^a	59.6	57.7	56.0	55.8	57.2	56.9	56.8
Industrial ^a	64.4	64.5	62.0	61.6	61.3	60.9	60.7

⁴⁷ See Section 4 “Use of Facility-Level Data in Good Practice National Greenhouse Gas Inventories” of the IPCC meeting report, and specifically the section on using facility-level data in conjunction with energy data, at <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

⁴⁸ See <<http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/ghgemissions/usinventoryreport.html>>.

⁴⁹ One exajoule (EJ) is equal to 10¹⁸ joules or 0.9478 Qbtu.

Transportation ^a	71.1	71.4	71.4	71.5	71.5	71.5	71.5
Electric Power ^b	87.3	85.8	81.3	81.3	78.2	76.9	77.5
U.S. Territories ^c	73.0	73.5	71.9	72.3	72.3	72.3	72.3
All Sectors^c	73.0	73.5	70.9	70.8	69.8	69.3	69.2

^a Does not include electricity or renewable energy consumption.

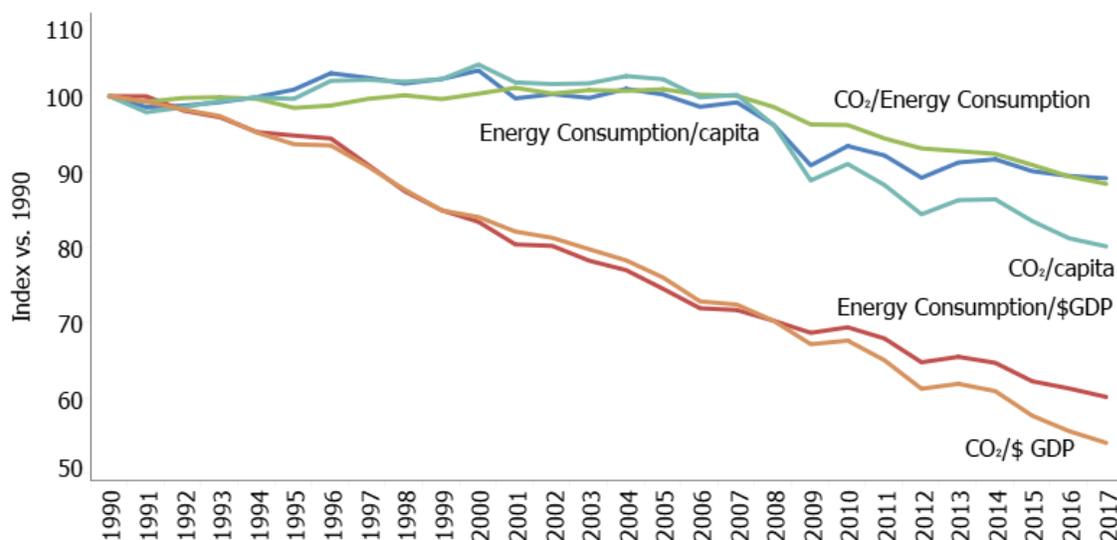
^b Does not include electricity produced using nuclear or renewable energy.

^c Does not include nuclear or renewable energy consumption.

Note: Excludes non-energy fuel use emissions and consumption.

1 For the time period of 1990 through about 2008, the C intensity of U.S. energy consumption was fairly constant, as
 2 the proportion of fossil fuels used by the individual sectors did not change significantly over that time. Starting in
 3 2008 the C intensity has decreased, reflecting the shift from coal to natural gas in the electric power sector during
 4 that time period. Per capita energy consumption fluctuated little from 1990 to 2007, but then started decreasing after
 5 2007 and, in 2017, was approximately 10.9 percent below levels in 1990 (see Figure 3-16). To differentiate these
 6 estimates from those of Table 3-15, the C intensity trend shown in Figure 3-16 and described below includes nuclear
 7 and renewable energy EIA data to provide a comprehensive economy-wide picture of energy consumption. Due to a
 8 general shift from a manufacturing-based economy to a service-based economy, as well as overall increases in
 9 efficiency, energy consumption and energy-related CO₂ emissions per dollar of gross domestic product (GDP) have
 10 both declined since 1990 (BEA 2018).

11 **Figure 3-16: U.S. Energy Consumption and Energy-Related CO₂ Emissions Per Capita and Per**
 12 **Dollar GDP**



13 C intensity estimates were developed using nuclear and renewable energy data from EIA (2018a), EPA (2010), and
 14 fossil fuel consumption data as discussed above and presented in Annex 2.1.
 15

16

17 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

18 For estimates of CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion, the amount of CO₂ emitted is directly related to the amount of
 19 fuel consumed, the fraction of the fuel that is oxidized, and the carbon content of the fuel. Therefore, a careful
 20 accounting of fossil fuel consumption by fuel type, average carbon contents of fossil fuels consumed, and
 21 production of fossil fuel-based products with long-term carbon storage should yield an accurate estimate of CO₂
 22 emissions.

23 Nevertheless, there are uncertainties in the consumption data, carbon content of fuels and products, and carbon
 24 oxidation efficiencies. For example, given the same primary fuel type (e.g., coal, petroleum, or natural gas), the
 25 amount of carbon contained in the fuel per unit of useful energy can vary. For the United States, however, the

1 impact of these uncertainties on overall CO₂ emission estimates is believed to be relatively small. See, for example,
2 Marland and Pippin (1990).

3 Although statistics of total fossil fuel and other energy consumption are relatively accurate, the allocation of this
4 consumption to individual end-use sectors (i.e., residential, commercial, industrial, and transportation) is less
5 certain. For example, for some fuels the sectoral allocations are based on price rates (i.e., tariffs), but a commercial
6 establishment may be able to negotiate an industrial rate or a small industrial establishment may end up paying an
7 industrial rate, leading to a misallocation of emissions. Also, the deregulation of the natural gas industry and the
8 more recent deregulation of the electric power industry have likely led to some minor problems in collecting
9 accurate energy statistics as firms in these industries have undergone significant restructuring.

10 To calculate the total CO₂ emission estimate from energy-related fossil fuel combustion, the amount of fuel used in
11 non-energy production processes were subtracted from the total fossil fuel consumption. The amount of CO₂
12 emissions resulting from non-energy related fossil fuel use has been calculated separately and reported in the Carbon
13 Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels section of this report (Section 3.2). These factors all contribute to the
14 uncertainty in the CO₂ estimates. Detailed discussions on the uncertainties associated with C emitted from Non-
15 Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels can be found within that section of this chapter.

16 Various sources of uncertainty surround the estimation of emissions from international bunker fuels, which are
17 subtracted from the U.S. totals (see the detailed discussions on these uncertainties provided in Section 3.10 –
18 International Bunker Fuels). Another source of uncertainty is fuel consumption by U.S. Territories. The United
19 States does not collect energy statistics for its territories at the same level of detail as for the fifty states and the
20 District of Columbia. Therefore, estimating both emissions and bunker fuel consumption by these territories is
21 difficult.

22 Uncertainties in the emission estimates presented above also result from the data used to allocate CO₂ emissions
23 from the transportation end-use sector to individual vehicle types and transport modes. In many cases, bottom-up
24 estimates of fuel consumption by vehicle type do not match aggregate fuel-type estimates from EIA. Further
25 research is planned to improve the allocation into detailed transportation end-use sector emissions.

26 The uncertainty analysis was performed by primary fuel type for each end-use sector, using the IPCC-recommended
27 Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology, Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique, with @RISK
28 software. For this uncertainty estimation, the inventory estimation model for CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion was
29 integrated with the relevant variables from the inventory estimation model for International Bunker Fuels, to
30 realistically characterize the interaction (or endogenous correlation) between the variables of these two models.
31 About 120 input variables were modeled for CO₂ from energy-related Fossil Fuel Combustion (including about 10
32 for non-energy fuel consumption and about 20 for International Bunker Fuels).

33 In developing the uncertainty estimation model, uniform distributions were assumed for all activity-related input
34 variables and emission factors, based on the SAIC/EIA (2001) report.⁵⁰ Triangular distributions were assigned for
35 the oxidization factors (or combustion efficiencies). The uncertainty ranges were assigned to the input variables
36 based on the data reported in SAIC/EIA (2001) and on conversations with various agency personnel.⁵¹

37 The uncertainty ranges for the activity-related input variables were typically asymmetric around their inventory
38 estimates; the uncertainty ranges for the emissions factors were symmetric. Bias (or systematic uncertainties)
39 associated with these variables accounted for much of the uncertainties associated with these variables (SAIC/EIA

⁵⁰ SAIC/EIA (2001) characterizes the underlying probability density function for the input variables as a combination of uniform and normal distributions (the former to represent the bias component and the latter to represent the random component). However, for purposes of the current uncertainty analysis, it was determined that uniform distribution was more appropriate to characterize the probability density function underlying each of these variables.

⁵¹ In the SAIC/EIA (2001) report, the quantitative uncertainty estimates were developed for each of the three major fossil fuels used within each end-use sector; the variations within the sub-fuel types within each end-use sector were not modeled. However, for purposes of assigning uncertainty estimates to the sub-fuel type categories within each end-use sector in the current uncertainty analysis, SAIC/EIA (2001)-reported uncertainty estimates were extrapolated.

1 2001).⁵² For purposes of this uncertainty analysis, each input variable was simulated 10,000 times through Monte
 2 Carlo sampling.

3 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-16. Fossil fuel
 4 combustion CO₂ emissions in 2017 were estimated to be between 4,817.7 and 5,142.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent
 5 confidence level. This indicates a range of 2 percent below to 5 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 4,920.5
 6 MMT CO₂ Eq.

7 **Table 3-16: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Energy-**
 8 **Related Fossil Fuel Combustion by Fuel Type and Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Fuel/Sector	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Coal^b	1,271.1	1,228.2	1,391.8	-3%	9%
Residential	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Commercial	2.0	1.9	2.3	-5%	15%
Industrial	55.1	52.4	63.8	-5%	16%
Transportation	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Electric Power	1,210.0	1,163.6	1,327.0	-4%	10%
U.S. Territories	4.0	3.5	4.8	-12%	19%
Natural Gas^b	1,452.3	1,435.1	1,519.2	-1%	5%
Residential	242.1	235.3	259.1	-3%	7%
Commercial	173.6	168.8	185.8	-3%	7%
Industrial	486.0	471.2	520.9	-3%	7%
Transportation	42.4	41.2	45.3	-3%	7%
Electric Power	505.1	490.6	530.7	-3%	5%
U.S. Territories	3.0	2.6	3.5	-12%	17%
Petroleum^b	2,196.7	2,064.8	2,325.2	-6%	6%
Residential	56.4	53.2	59.4	-6%	5%
Commercial	59.3	55.9	62.4	-6%	5%
Industrial	276.4	220.6	327.1	-20%	18%
Transportation	1,751.8	1,640.0	1,864.5	-6%	6%
Electric Power	18.5	17.6	20.1	-5%	9%
U.S. Territories	34.3	31.8	38.1	-7%	11%
Total (excluding Geothermal)^b	4,920.1	4,817.3	5,141.6	-2%	5%
Geothermal	0.4	NE	NE	NE	NE
Total (including Geothermal)^{b,c}	4,920.5	4,817.7	5,142.0	-2%	5%

NE (Not Estimated)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

^b The low and high estimates for total emissions were calculated separately through simulations and, hence, the low and high emission estimates for the sub-source categories do not sum to total emissions.

^c Geothermal emissions added for reporting purposes, but an uncertainty analysis was not performed for CO₂ emissions from geothermal production.

9 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 10 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 11 above. As discussed in Annex 5, data are unavailable to include estimates of CO₂ emissions from any liquid fuel
 12 used in pipeline transport or non-hazardous industrial waste incineration, but those emissions are assumed to
 13 insignificant.

⁵² Although, in general, random uncertainties are the main focus of statistical uncertainty analysis, when the uncertainty estimates are elicited from experts, their estimates include both random and systematic uncertainties. Hence, both these types of uncertainties are represented in this uncertainty analysis.

1 QA/QC and Verification

2 A source-specific QA/QC plan for CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion was developed and implemented consistent with
3 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the *Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Management Plan (QA/QC*
4 *Management Plan)* referenced in this report and described further in Annex 8. This effort included a general (Tier 1)
5 analysis, as well as portions of a category-specific (Tier 2) analysis. The Tier 2 procedures that were implemented
6 involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and methodology used for estimating CO₂ emissions from
7 fossil fuel combustion in the United States. Emission totals for the different sectors and fuels were compared and
8 trends were investigated to determine whether any corrective actions were needed. Minor corrective actions were
9 taken.

10 Recalculations Discussion

11 The Energy Information Administration (EIA 2018a) updated energy consumption statistics across the time series
12 relative to the previous Inventory. EIA revised LPG consumption in the residential, commercial, industrial, and
13 transportation sectors, and lubricants consumption in the industrial and transportation sectors, for the years 2010
14 through 2016. EIA revised kerosene consumption in the commercial and industrial sectors, and jet fuel consumption
15 in the transportation sector, for the year 1995. EIA revised distillate fuel consumption in the residential, commercial,
16 and industrial sectors for years 2014 through 2016, and the transportation sector for the years 2014 and 2015. EIA
17 updated heat contents of motor gasoline, which changed motor gasoline consumption in the commercial, industrial,
18 and transportation sectors for the years 1993 through 2016. EIA also revised 1990 and 1993 natural gas consumption
19 in the residential, commercial, industrial, and transportation sectors, and 2016 natural gas consumption in all sectors.
20 In addition, the number of significant figures increased for industrial coking coal, industrial “other” coal, and
21 industrial “other” petroleum consumption data obtained from EIA, which decreased total energy consumption in the
22 industrial sector by less than 0.05 percent but increased the precision of the data. Annual coal carbon contents were
23 also updated to incorporate domestic coal production data obtained from EIA (2018f). Within the transportation
24 sector, electricity use from electric vehicle charging in commercial and residential locations was re-allocated from
25 the Residential and Commercial sectors to the Transportation sector, starting in 2010. See the recalculations
26 discussion of the CH₄ and N₂O from Mobile Combustion section below for more detail on how EV electricity use
27 was estimated. Revisions to LPG, lubricants, kerosene, jet fuel, distillate fuel, and motor gasoline consumption
28 resulted in an average annual decrease of 1.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.1 percent) in CO₂ emissions from petroleum.
29 Revisions to natural gas consumption resulted in an average annual decrease of less than 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (less
30 than 0.05 percent) in CO₂ emissions from natural gas. Revisions to annually variable coal carbon contents resulted in
31 an average annual increase of less than 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (less than 0.05 percent) in CO₂ emissions from coal.
32 Overall, these changes resulted in an average annual decrease of 1.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (less than 0.05 percent) in CO₂
33 emissions from fossil fuel combustion for the period 1990 through 2016, relative to the previous Inventory.

34 Planned Improvements

35 To reduce uncertainty of CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion estimates for U.S. Territories, efforts will be made to
36 improve the quality of the U.S. Territories data, including through work with EIA and other agencies. This
37 improvement is part of an ongoing analysis and efforts to continually improve the CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion
38 estimates. In addition, further expert elicitation may be conducted to better quantify the total uncertainty associated
39 with emissions from this source.

40 The availability of facility-level combustion emissions through EPA’s GHGRP will continue to be examined to help
41 better characterize the industrial sector’s energy consumption in the United States, and further classify total
42 industrial sector fossil fuel combustion emissions by business establishments according to industrial economic
43 activity type. Most methodologies used in EPA’s GHGRP are consistent with IPCC, though for EPA’s GHGRP,
44 facilities collect detailed information specific to their operations according to detailed measurement standards,
45 which may differ with the more aggregated data collected for the Inventory to estimate total, national U.S.
46 emissions. In addition, and unlike the reporting requirements for this chapter under the UNFCCC reporting
47 guidelines, some facility-level fuel combustion emissions reported under the GHGRP may also include industrial

1 process emissions.⁵³ In line with UNFCCC reporting guidelines, fuel combustion emissions are included in this
2 chapter, while process emissions are included in the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter of this report. In
3 examining data from EPA's GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates for the CO₂ from fossil
4 fuel combustion category, particular attention will also be made to ensure time-series consistency, as the facility-
5 level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP are not available for all inventory years as reported in this Inventory.
6 Additional analyses will be conducted to align reported facility-level fuel types and IPCC fuel types per the national
7 energy statistics. For example, efforts will be taken to incorporate updated industrial fuel consumption data from
8 EIA's Manufacturing Energy Consumption Survey (MECS), with updated data for 2014. Additional work will look
9 at CO₂ emissions from biomass to ensure they are separated in the facility-level reported data, and maintaining
10 consistency with national energy statistics provided by EIA. In implementing improvements and integration of data
11 from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will
12 continue to be relied upon.⁵⁴

13 An ongoing planned improvement is to develop improved estimates of domestic waterborne fuel consumption. The
14 Inventory estimates for residual and distillate fuel used by ships and boats is based in part on data on bunker fuel use
15 from the U.S. Department of Commerce. Domestic fuel consumption is estimated by subtracting fuel sold for
16 international use from the total sold in the United States. It may be possible to more accurately estimate domestic
17 fuel use and emissions by using detailed data on marine ship activity. The feasibility of using domestic marine
18 activity data to improve the estimates will continue to be investigated.

19 EPA will evaluate and potentially update methods for allocating motor gasoline consumption to the transportation,
20 industrial, and commercial sectors. In 2016, FHWA changed its methods for estimating the share of gasoline used in
21 on-road and non-road applications, creating a time-series inconsistency in the current Inventory between 2015 and
22 previous years.⁵⁵ EPA will continue to explore approaches to address this inconsistency, including using MOVES
23 on-road fuel consumption output to define the percentage of the FHWA consumption totals (from MF-21) that are
24 attributable to transportation, and applying that percentage to the EIA total. This would define gasoline consumption
25 from transportation, such that the remainder would be defined as consumption by the industrial and commercial
26 sectors.

27 EPA will continue to evaluate updates to the annual coal carbon content coefficients, such as integrating new
28 information from the USGS COALQUAL Database and state-level geological surveys. EPA will also explore
29 potential updates to annual variability in carbon contents for petroleum fuels and natural gas developed by EIA, as
30 well as potential updates to CO₂ factors from geothermal electricity production.

31 EPA is also evaluating the methods used to adjust for conversion of fuels and exports of CO₂. EPA is exploring the
32 approach used to account for CO₂ transport, injection, and geologic storage, as part of this there may be changes
33 made to accounting for CO₂ exports. EPA is also exploring the data provided by EIA in terms of tracking
34 supplemental natural gas which may impact the treatment of adjustments for synthetic fuels.

35 CH₄ and N₂O from Stationary Combustion

36 Methodology

37 Methane and N₂O emissions from stationary combustion were estimated by multiplying fossil fuel and wood
38 consumption data by emission factors (by sector and fuel type for industrial, residential, commercial, and U.S.
39 Territories; and by fuel and technology type for the electric power sector). The electric power sector utilizes a Tier 2
40 methodology, whereas all other sectors utilize a Tier 1 methodology. The activity data and emission factors used are
41 described in the following subsections.

⁵³ See <<https://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf#page=2>>.

⁵⁴ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

⁵⁵ The previous and new FHWA methodologies for estimating non-road gasoline are described in *Off-Highway and Public-Use Gasoline Consumption Estimation Models Used in the Federal Highway Administration*, Publication Number FHWA-PL-17-012. <<https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policyinformation/pubs/pl17012.pdf>>

1 *Industrial, Residential, Commercial, and U.S. Territories*

2 National coal, natural gas, fuel oil, and wood consumption data were grouped by sector: industrial, commercial,
3 residential, and U.S. Territories. For the CH₄ and N₂O estimates, consumption data for each fuel were obtained from
4 EIA’s Monthly Energy Review (EIA 2018). Because the United States does not include territories in its national
5 energy statistics, fuel consumption data for territories were provided separately by EIA’s International Energy
6 Statistics (EIA 2017).⁵⁶ Fuel consumption for the industrial sector was adjusted to subtract out mobile source
7 construction and agricultural use, which is reported under mobile sources. Construction and agricultural mobile
8 source fuel use was obtained from EPA (2018b) and FHWA (1996 through 2016). Estimates for wood biomass
9 consumption for fuel combustion do not include municipal solid waste, tires, etc., that are reported as biomass by
10 EIA. Non-CO₂ emissions from combustion of the biogenic portion of municipal solid waste and tires is included
11 under waste incineration. Tier 1 default emission factors for these three end-use sectors were provided by the 2006
12 *IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006). U.S. Territories’ emission factors were
13 estimated using the U.S. emission factors for the primary sector in which each fuel was combusted.

14 *Electric Power Sector*

15 The electric power sector uses a Tier 2 emission estimation methodology as fuel consumption for the electric power
16 sector by control-technology type was obtained from EPA’s Acid Rain Program Dataset (EPA 2018a). These
17 combustion technology- and fuel- use data were available by facility from 1996 to 2017. The Tier 2 emission factors
18 used are based in part on emission factors published by EPA, and EPA’s Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission
19 Factors, AP-42 (EPA 1997) for coal wall-fired boilers, natural gas-fired turbines, and combined cycle natural gas
20 units.⁵⁷

21 Since there was a difference between the EPA (2018a) and EIA (2018) total fuel consumption estimates, the
22 remaining consumption from EIA (2018) was apportioned to each combustion technology type and fuel combination
23 using a ratio of fuel consumption by technology type from 1996 to 2017.

24 Fuel consumption estimates were not available from 1990 to 1995 in the EPA (2018a) dataset, and as a result,
25 consumption was calculated using total electric power production from EIA (2018) and the ratio of combustion
26 technology and fuel types from EPA (2018a). The consumption estimates from 1990 to 1995 were estimated by
27 applying the 1996 consumption ratio by combustion technology type to the total EIA consumption for each year
28 from 1990 to 1995. Emissions were estimated by multiplying fossil fuel and wood consumption by technology- and
29 fuel-specific Tier 2 country specific emission factors.

30 Lastly, there were significant differences between wood biomass consumption in the electric power sector between
31 the EPA (2018a) and EIA (2018) datasets. The higher wood biomass consumption from EIA (2018) in the electric
32 power sector was distributed to the residential, commercial, and industrial sectors according to their percent share of
33 wood biomass energy consumption calculated from EIA (2018).

34 More detailed information on the methodology for calculating emissions from stationary combustion, including
35 emission factors and activity data, is provided in Annex 3.1.

36 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

37 Methane emission estimates from stationary sources exhibit high uncertainty, primarily due to difficulties in
38 calculating emissions from wood combustion (i.e., fireplaces and wood stoves). The estimates of CH₄ and N₂O
39 emissions presented are based on broad indicators of emissions (i.e., fuel use multiplied by an aggregate emission
40 factor for different sectors), rather than specific emission processes (i.e., by combustion technology and type of
41 emission control).

⁵⁶ U.S. Territories data also include combustion from mobile activities because data to allocate territories’ energy use were unavailable. For this reason, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from combustion by U.S. Territories are only included in the stationary combustion totals.

⁵⁷ Several of the U.S. Tier 2 emission factors were used in IPCC (2006) as Tier 1 emission factors. See Table A-91 in Annex 3.1 for emission factors by technology type and fuel type for the electric power sector.

1 An uncertainty analysis was performed by primary fuel type for each end-use sector, using the IPCC-recommended
 2 Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology, Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique, with @RISK
 3 software.

4 The uncertainty estimation model for this source category was developed by integrating the CH₄ and N₂O stationary
 5 source inventory estimation models with the model for CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion to realistically characterize
 6 the interaction (or endogenous correlation) between the variables of these three models. About 55 input variables
 7 were simulated for the uncertainty analysis of this source category (about 20 from the CO₂ emissions from fossil
 8 fuel combustion inventory estimation model and about 35 from the stationary source inventory models).

9 In developing the uncertainty estimation model, uniform distribution was assumed for all activity-related input
 10 variables and N₂O emission factors, based on the SAIC/EIA (2001) report.⁵⁸ For these variables, the uncertainty
 11 ranges were assigned to the input variables based on the data reported in SAIC/EIA (2001).⁵⁹ However, the CH₄
 12 emission factors differ from those used by EIA. These factors and uncertainty ranges are based on IPCC default
 13 uncertainty estimates (IPCC 2006).

14 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-17. Stationary
 15 combustion CH₄ emissions in 2017 (including biomass) were estimated to be between 5.0 and 14.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at
 16 a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 29 percent below to 107 percent above the 2017 emission
 17 estimate of 7.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.⁶⁰ Stationary combustion N₂O emissions in 2017 (including biomass) were estimated
 18 to be between 20.1 and 42.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 28 percent
 19 below to 51 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 28.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.

20 **Table 3-17: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from**
 21 **Energy-Related Stationary Combustion, Including Biomass (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Stationary Combustion	CH ₄	7.1	5.0	14.7	-29%	+107%
Stationary Combustion	N ₂ O	28.1	20.1	42.4	-28%	+51%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

22 The uncertainties associated with the emission estimates of CH₄ and N₂O are greater than those associated with
 23 estimates of CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion, which mainly rely on the carbon content of the fuel combusted.
 24 Uncertainties in both CH₄ and N₂O estimates are due to the fact that emissions are estimated based on emission
 25 factors representing only a limited subset of combustion conditions. For the indirect greenhouse gases, uncertainties
 26 are partly due to assumptions concerning combustion technology types, age of equipment, emission factors used,
 27 and activity data projections.

28 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 29 through 2017 as discussed below. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the
 30 Methodology section, above. As discussed in Annex 5, data are unavailable to include estimates of CH₄ and N₂O
 31 emissions from biomass use in territories, but those emissions are assumed to insignificant.

⁵⁸ SAIC/EIA (2001) characterizes the underlying probability density function for the input variables as a combination of uniform and normal distributions (the former distribution to represent the bias component and the latter to represent the random component). However, for purposes of the current uncertainty analysis, it was determined that uniform distribution was more appropriate to characterize the probability density function underlying each of these variables.

⁵⁹ In the SAIC/EIA (2001) report, the quantitative uncertainty estimates were developed for each of the three major fossil fuels used within each end-use sector; the variations within the sub-fuel types within each end-use sector were not modeled. However, for purposes of assigning uncertainty estimates to the sub-fuel type categories within each end-use sector in the current uncertainty analysis, SAIC/EIA (2001)-reported uncertainty estimates were extrapolated.

⁶⁰ The low emission estimates reported in this section have been rounded down to the nearest integer values and the high emission estimates have been rounded up to the nearest integer values.

1 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
2 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the
3 IPPU Chapter.

4 **QA/QC and Verification**

5 A source-specific QA/QC plan for stationary combustion was developed and implemented consistent with the *2006*
6 *IPCC Guidelines* and the QA/QC Management Plan referenced in this report and described further in Annex 8. This
7 effort included a general (Tier 1) analysis, as well as portions of a category-specific (Tier 2) analysis. The Tier 2
8 procedures that were implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and emission factor
9 sources and methodology used for estimating CH₄, N₂O, and the greenhouse gas precursors from stationary
10 combustion in the United States. Emission totals for the different sectors and fuels were compared and trends were
11 investigated.

12 **Recalculations Discussion**

13 Methane and N₂O emissions from stationary sources (excluding CO₂) across the entire time series were revised due
14 to revised data from EIA (2018), EIA (2017), and EPA (2018a) relative to the previous Inventory. Nitrous oxide
15 emission factors for coal wall-fired boilers used in the electric power sector were updated from 0.5 kg/TJ to 5.8
16 kg/TJ to be consistent with EPA's Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42 (EPA 1997). The historical
17 data changes resulted in an average annual decrease of 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.1 percent) in CH₄ emissions, and an
18 average annual increase of 15.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (106.1 percent) in N₂O emissions from stationary combustion for the
19 1990 through 2016 period.

20 **Planned Improvements**

21 Several items are being evaluated to improve the CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates from stationary combustion and
22 to reduce uncertainty for U.S. Territories. Efforts will be taken to work with EIA and other agencies to improve the
23 quality of the U.S. Territories data. Because these data are not broken out by stationary and mobile uses, further
24 research will be aimed at trying to allocate consumption appropriately. In addition, the uncertainty of biomass
25 emissions will be further investigated since it was expected that the exclusion of biomass from the estimates would
26 reduce the uncertainty; and in actuality the exclusion of biomass increases the uncertainty. These improvements are
27 not all-inclusive, but are part of an ongoing analysis and efforts to continually improve these stationary combustion
28 estimates from U.S. Territories.

29 Fuel use was adjusted for the industrial sector to subtract out construction and agricultural use, which is reported
30 under mobile sources. Mobile source CH₄ and N₂O also include emissions from sources that may be captured as part
31 of the commercial sector. Future research will look into the need to adjust commercial sector fuel consumption to
32 account for sources included elsewhere.

33 **CH₄ and N₂O from Mobile Combustion**

34 **Methodology**

35 Estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from mobile combustion were calculated by multiplying emission factors by
36 measures of activity for each fuel and vehicle type (e.g., light-duty gasoline trucks). Activity data included vehicle
37 miles traveled (VMT) for on-road vehicles and fuel consumption for non-road mobile sources. The activity data and
38 emission factors used are described in the subsections that follow. A complete discussion of the methodology used to
39 estimate CH₄ and N₂O emissions from mobile combustion and the emission factors used in the calculations is provided
40 in Annex 3.2.

1 *On-Road Vehicles*

2 Estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from gasoline and diesel on-road vehicles are based on VMT and emission
3 factors by vehicle type, fuel type, model year, and emission control technology. Emission estimates for alternative
4 fuel vehicles (AFVs) are based on VMT and emission factors by vehicle and fuel type.⁶¹

5 Emissions factors for N₂O from newer on-road gasoline vehicles were calculated based upon a regression analysis
6 done by EPA (ICF 2017a). Methane emission factors were calculated based on the ratio of NMOG emission
7 standards for newer vehicles. Older gasoline vehicles on-road emissions factors were developed by ICF (2004).
8 These factors were derived from EPA, California Air Resources Board (CARB) and Environment Canada laboratory
9 test results of different vehicle and control technology types. The EPA, CARB and Environment Canada tests were
10 designed following the Federal Test Procedure (FTP), which covers three separate driving segments, since vehicles
11 emit varying amounts of greenhouse gases depending on the driving segment. These driving segments are: (1) a
12 transient driving cycle that includes cold start and running emissions, (2) a cycle that represents running emissions
13 only, and (3) a transient driving cycle that includes hot start and running emissions. For each test run, a bag was
14 affixed to the tailpipe of the vehicle and the exhaust was collected; the content of this bag was then analyzed to
15 determine quantities of gases present. The emissions characteristics of segment 2 were used to define running
16 emissions, and subtracted from the total FTP emissions to determine start emissions. These were then recombined
17 based upon the ratio of start to running emissions for each vehicle class from MOBILE6.2, an EPA emission factor
18 model that predicts gram per mile emissions of CO₂, CO, HC, NO_x, and PM from vehicles under various conditions,
19 to approximate average driving characteristics.⁶² Diesel on-road vehicle emission factors were developed by ICF
20 (2006b).

21 CH₄ and N₂O emission factors for AFVs were developed based on the 2017 GREET model. For light-duty trucks,
22 EPA used a curve fit of 1999 through 2011 travel fractions for LDT1 and LDT2 (MOVES Source Type 31 for LDT1
23 and MOVES Source Type 32 for LDT2). For medium-duty vehicles, EPA used emission factors for light heavy-duty
24 vocational trucks. For heavy-duty vehicles, EPA used emission factors for long haul combination trucks. For buses,
25 EPA used emission factors for transit buses. These values represent vehicle operation only (tank-to-wheels); well-to-
26 tank emissions are calculated elsewhere in the Inventory.

27 Annual VMT data for 1990 through 2017 were obtained from the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA)
28 Highway Performance Monitoring System database as reported in Highway Statistics (FHWA 1996 through
29 2017).⁶³ VMT estimates were then allocated from FHWA's vehicle categories to fuel-specific vehicle categories
30 using the calculated shares of vehicle fuel use for each vehicle category by fuel type reported in DOE (1993 through
31 2017) and information on total motor vehicle fuel consumption by fuel type from FHWA (1996 through 2017).
32 VMT for AFVs were estimated based on Browning (2017 and 2018a). The age distributions of the U.S. vehicle fleet
33 were obtained from EPA (2018b, 2000), and the average annual age-specific vehicle mileage accumulation of U.S.
34 vehicles were obtained from EPA (2018b).

⁶¹ Alternative fuel and advanced technology vehicles are those that can operate using a motor fuel other than gasoline or diesel. This includes electric or other bi-fuel or dual-fuel vehicles that may be partially powered by gasoline or diesel.

⁶² Additional information regarding the MOBILE model can be found online at <<https://www.epa.gov/moves/description-and-history-mobile-highway-vehicle-emission-factor-model>>.

⁶³

The source of VMT is FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1. Table VM-1 data for 2017 has not been published yet, therefore 2017 mileage data is estimated using the 1.4 percent increase in FHWA Traffic Volume Trends from 2016 to 2017. In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating data in the VM-1 table. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body-type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the 2007 through 2017 time period. This resulted in large changes in VMT by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes. For example, the category "Passenger Cars" has been replaced by "Light-duty Vehicles-Short Wheelbase" and "Other 2 axle-4 Tire Vehicles" has been replaced by "Light-duty Vehicles, Long Wheelbase." This change in vehicle classification has moved some smaller trucks and sport utility vehicles from the light truck category to the passenger vehicle category in the current Inventory. These changes are reflected in a large drop in light-truck emissions between 2006 and 2007.

1 Control technology and standards data for on-road vehicles were obtained from EPA’s Office of Transportation and
2 Air Quality (EPA 2007a, 2007b, 2000, 1998, and 1997) and Browning (2005). These technologies and standards are
3 defined in Annex 3.2, and were compiled from EPA (1994a, 1994b, 1998, 1999a) and IPCC (2006).

4 *Non-Road Mobile Sources*

5 To estimate emissions from non-road mobile sources, fuel consumption data were employed as a measure of
6 activity, and multiplied by fuel-specific emission factors (in grams of N₂O and CH₄ per kilogram of fuel
7 consumed).⁶⁴ Activity data were obtained from AAR (2008 through 2018), APTA (2007 through 2017), APTA
8 (2006), BEA (1991 through 2015), Benson (2002 through 2004), DHS (2008), DLA Energy (2018), DOC (1991
9 through 2018), DOE (1993 through 2017), DOT (1991 through 2018), EIA (2002, 2007, 2018a), EIA (2007 through
10 2017), EIA (1991 through 2018), EPA (2018b), Esser (2003 through 2004), FAA (2018), FHWA (1996 through
11 2017),⁶⁵ Gaffney (2007), and Whorton (2006 through 2014). Emission factors for non-road modes were taken from
12 IPCC (2006) and Browning (2018b).

13 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

14 A quantitative uncertainty analysis was conducted for the mobile source sector using the IPCC-recommended
15 Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology, Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique, using @RISK
16 software. The uncertainty analysis was performed on 2017 estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions, incorporating
17 probability distribution functions associated with the major input variables. For the purposes of this analysis, the
18 uncertainty was modeled for the following four major sets of input variables: (1) VMT data, by on-road vehicle and
19 fuel type and (2) emission factor data, by on-road vehicle, fuel, and control technology type, (3) fuel consumption,
20 data, by non-road vehicle and equipment type, and (4) emission factor data, by non-road vehicle and equipment
21 type.

22 Uncertainty analyses were not conducted for NO_x, CO, or NMVOC emissions. Emission factors for these gases have
23 been extensively researched since emissions of these gases from motor vehicles are regulated in the United States,
24 and the uncertainty in these emission estimates is believed to be relatively low. For more information, see Section
25 3.9 – Uncertainty Analysis of Emission Estimates. However, a much higher level of uncertainty is associated with
26 CH₄ and N₂O emission factors due to limited emission test data, and because, unlike CO₂ emissions, the emission
27 pathways of CH₄ and N₂O are highly complex.

28 Mobile combustion CH₄ emissions from all mobile sources in 2017 were estimated to be between 2.9 and 4.1 MMT
29 CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 8 percent below to 27 percent above the
30 corresponding 2017 emission estimate of 3.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. Also at a 95 percent confidence level, mobile
31 combustion N₂O emissions from mobile sources in 2017 were estimated to be between 15.6 and 19.4 MMT CO₂
32 Eq., indicating a range of 9 percent below to 14 percent above the corresponding 2017 emission estimate of 17.5
33 MMT CO₂ Eq.

⁶⁴ The consumption of international bunker fuels is not included in these activity data, but is estimated separately under the International Bunker Fuels source category.

⁶⁵ This Inventory uses FHWA’s Agriculture, Construction, and Commercial/Industrial MF-24 fuel volumes along with the MOVES NONROAD model gasoline volumes to estimate non-road mobile source CH₄ and N₂O emissions for these categories. For agriculture, the MF-24 gasoline volume is used directly because it includes both off-road trucks and equipment. For construction and commercial/industrial gasoline estimates, the 2014 and older MF-24 volumes represented off-road trucks only; therefore, the MOVES NONROAD gasoline volumes for construction and commercial/industrial are added to the respective categories in the Inventory. Beginning in 2015, this addition is no longer necessary since the FHWA updated its methods for estimating on-road and non-road gasoline consumption. Among the method updates, FHWA now incorporates MOVES NONROAD equipment gasoline volumes in the construction and commercial/industrial categories.

Table 3-18: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Mobile Sources (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Mobile Sources	CH ₄	3.5	2.9	4.1	-8%	+27%
Mobile Sources	N ₂ O	17.5	15.6	19.4	-9%	+14%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

This uncertainty analysis is a continuation of a multi-year process for developing quantitative uncertainty estimates for this source category using the IPCC Approach 2 uncertainty analysis. As a result, as new information becomes available, uncertainty characterization of input variables may be improved and revised. For additional information regarding uncertainty in emission estimates for CH₄ and N₂O please refer to the Uncertainty Annex. As discussed in Annex 5, data are unavailable to include estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from any liquid fuel used in pipeline transport or some biomass used in transportation sources, but those emissions are assumed to insignificant.

QA/QC and Verification

A source-specific Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) plan for mobile combustion was developed and implemented. This plan is based on the IPCC-recommended QA/QC Plan. The specific plan used for mobile combustion was updated prior to collection and analysis of this current year of data. This effort included a general (Tier 1) analysis, as well as portions of a category-specific (Tier 2) analysis. The Tier 2 procedures focused on the emission factor and activity data sources, as well as the methodology used for estimating emissions. These procedures included a qualitative assessment of the emission estimates to determine whether they appear consistent with the most recent activity data and emission factors available. A comparison of historical emissions between the current Inventory and the previous Inventory was also conducted to ensure that the changes in estimates were consistent with the changes in activity data and emission factors.

Recalculations Discussion

Updates were made to the non-road CH₄ and N₂O emissions calculations for the current Inventory, resulting in decreases across the time series in emissions from alternative fuel highway vehicles and non-highway sources, such as construction and farm equipment. The collective result of these changes was a net increase in CH₄ emissions and a decrease in N₂O emissions from mobile combustion relative to the previous Inventory. Methane emissions increased by 0.2 percent. Nitrous oxide emissions decreased by 0.3 percent. Each of these changes is described below.

Inventory calculations now reflect MOVES2014b, the latest version of EPA's MOVES model, released in the summer of 2018. This update affected emissions from non-highway mobile sources across the time series. Amongst some more minor updates, MOVES2014b includes updated non-road engine population growth rates, resulting in generally lower equipment populations, fuel consumption, and emissions. For this year's Inventory, new non-road CH₄ and N₂O emission factors were calculated using the updated 2006 IPCC Tier 3 guidance and EPA's MOVES2014b model. Methane emission factors were calculated directly from MOVES. Nitrous oxide emission factors were calculated using MOVES activity and emission factors by fuel type from the European Environment Agency. Gasoline engines were broken out by 2- and 4-stroke engine types using MOVES2014b.

Alternative fuel vehicle CH₄ and N₂O emissions are estimated using VMT data developed by Browning (2017 and 2018a) and are based on Energy Information Administration (EIA) Alternative Fuel Vehicle Data. EIA recently updated their historical data for vehicle counts and fuel consumption which decreased overall AFV emissions across this Inventory's 1990 through 2016 time series. This year's Inventory also includes updated and corrected methane emissions factors for biodiesel use in heavy-duty vehicles from 2007 and onwards.

An updated methodology (Browning 2018a) was used to estimate VMT from battery electric vehicles (BEVs), plug-in hybrid vehicles (PHEVs), neighborhood electric vehicles (NEVs), and electric buses in this year's Inventory.

1 Monthly vehicle sales by make and model are obtained from hybridCARS,⁶⁶ and fuel consumption by vehicle type,
2 make, and model is supplied by the U.S. DOE and U.S. EPA's fuel economy website.⁶⁷ Average annual mileage
3 estimates by vehicle type are sourced from Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Highway Statistics VM-1
4 table. PHEVs use both electricity and gasoline. Miles driven in all-electric mode depends upon the vehicle's all-
5 electric range. A fleet utility factor (SAE 2010) is used to estimate the average percentage of miles that were driven
6 in all-electric mode, based upon the all-electric range (AER) in miles of a vehicle model. Similar to the approach for
7 BEVs, PHEV energy consumption in all-electric mode was calculated from vehicle counts, fuel consumption rates,
8 and vehicle miles travelled.

9 Populations of NEVs from 2003 to 2010 are estimated from EIA data tables of total vehicle counts and the electric
10 vehicle fleet counts for all but low-speed vehicles. Fleet vehicle counts are subtracted from the total electric vehicle
11 counts to estimate the population of NEVs. These values are then extrapolated to calendar years after 2010 using a
12 regression analysis. Fuel consumption is estimated from EIA fleet data by dividing the energy used (in GGE) by the
13 number of vehicles and then multiplying by the number of vehicles estimated above. Fuel economy for NEVs is
14 assumed to be the same as light-duty automobile BEVs. All-electric bus vehicle population counts and fuel
15 consumption (in GGE) are directly supplied by EIA fleet data. More detail on the methods to account for emissions
16 from BEVs, PHEVs, NEVs, and electric buses is provided in Annex 3.2 Mobile Combustion and Browning (2018a).
17 The electricity use from electric vehicle charging in residential and commercial locations was re-allocated from the
18 residential and commercial sectors to the transportation sector.

19 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
20 through 2017 with one recent notable exception. An update by FHWA to the method for estimating on-road VMT
21 created an inconsistency in on-road CH₄ and N₂O for the time periods 1990 to 2006 and 2007 to 2017. Details on the
22 emission trends and methodological inconsistencies through time are described in the Methodology section, above.

23 **Planned Improvements**

24 While the data used for this report represent the most accurate information available, several areas have been
25 identified that could potentially be improved in the near term given available resources.

- 26 • Evaluate and potentially update EPA's method for estimating motor gasoline consumption for non-road
27 mobile sources to improve accuracy and create a more consistent time series. As discussed in the
28 Methodology section above and in Annex 3.2, CH₄ and N₂O estimates for gasoline-powered non-road
29 sources in this Inventory are based on a variety of inputs, including FHWA Highway Statistics Table MF-
30 24. In 2016, FHWA changed its methods for estimating the share of gasoline used in on-road and non-road
31 applications.⁶⁸ These method changes created a time-series inconsistency in the Inventory between 2015
32 and previous years in CH₄ and N₂O estimates for agricultural, construction, commercial, and industrial non-
33 road mobile sources. In the current Inventory EPA has implemented one approach to address this
34 inconsistency. EPA will test other approaches including using MOVES on-road fuel consumption output to
35 define the percentage of the FHWA consumption totals (from MF-21) that are attributable to on-highway
36 transportation sources. This percentage would then be applied to the EIA total, thereby defining gasoline
37 consumption from on-highway transportation sources, such that the remainder would be defined as
38 consumption by the industrial and commercial sectors.
- 39 • Explore updates to on-road diesel emissions factors for CH₄ and N₂O to incorporate diesel after treatment
40 technology for light-duty vehicles.
- 41 • Continue to explore potential improvements to estimates of domestic waterborne fuel consumption for
42 future Inventories. The Inventory estimates for residual and distillate fuel used by ships and boats is based
43 in part on data on bunker fuel use from the U.S. Department of Commerce. Domestic fuel consumption is

⁶⁶ See <<https://www.hybridcars.com/>>.

⁶⁷ See <<https://www.fueleconomy.gov/>>.

⁶⁸ The previous and new FHWA methodologies for estimating non-road gasoline are described in *Off-Highway and Public-Use Gasoline Consumption Estimation Models Used in the Federal Highway Administration*, Publication Number FHWA-PL-17-012. <<https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policyinformation/pubs/pl17012.pdf>>.

1 estimated by subtracting fuel sold for international use from the total sold in the United States. It may be
2 possible to more accurately estimate domestic fuel use and emissions by using detailed data on marine ship
3 activity. The feasibility of using domestic marine activity data to improve the estimates continues to be
4 investigated. Additionally, the feasibility of including data from a broader range of domestic and
5 international sources for domestic bunker fuels, including data from studies such as the *Third IMO GHG*
6 *Study 2014*, continues to be explored.

- 7 • Update the methodology for estimating Class II and Class III rail diesel fuel consumption. For many years,
8 the American Short-line and Regional Railroad Association (ASLRRA) supplied annual data on Class II
9 and Class III rail diesel fuel consumption (national totals), but is no longer able to do so. One alternative
10 approach would be to estimate fuel use based on rail car loadings.

11 3.2 Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of 12 Fossil Fuels (CRF Source Category 1A5)

13 In addition to being combusted for energy, fossil fuels are also consumed for non-energy uses in the United States.
14 The fuels used for these purposes are diverse, including natural gas, liquefied petroleum gases (LPG), asphalt (a
15 viscous liquid mixture of heavy crude oil distillates), petroleum coke (manufactured from heavy oil), and coal
16 (metallurgical) coke (manufactured from coking coal). The non-energy applications of these fuels are equally
17 diverse, including feedstocks for the manufacture of plastics, rubber, synthetic fibers and other materials; reducing
18 agents for the production of various metals and inorganic products; and products such as lubricants, waxes, and
19 asphalt (IPCC 2006). Emissions from a portion of non-energy uses of fossil fuels are reported in the Energy sector,
20 as opposed to the Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) sector, to reflect national circumstances in its choice
21 of methodology and to increase transparency of this source category's unique country-specific data sources and
22 methodology (see Box 3-6).

23 Carbon dioxide emissions arise from non-energy uses via several pathways. Emissions may occur during the
24 manufacture of a product, as is the case in producing plastics or rubber from fuel-derived feedstocks. Additionally,
25 emissions may occur during the product's lifetime, such as during solvent use. Overall, throughout the time series
26 and across all uses, about 62 percent of the total C consumed for non-energy purposes was stored in products, and
27 not released to the atmosphere; the remaining 38 percent was emitted.

28 There are several areas in which non-energy uses of fossil fuels are closely related to other parts of this Inventory.
29 For example, some of the non-energy use products release CO₂ at the end of their commercial life when they are
30 combusted after disposal; these emissions are reported separately within the Energy chapter in the Incineration of
31 Waste source category. In addition, there is some overlap between fossil fuels consumed for non-energy uses and the
32 fossil-derived CO₂ emissions accounted for in the IPPU chapter, especially for fuels used as reducing agents. To
33 avoid double counting, the "raw" non-energy fuel consumption data reported by EIA are modified to account for
34 these overlaps. There are also net exports of petrochemicals that are not completely accounted for in the EIA data,
35 and the Inventory calculations adjust for the effect of net exports on the mass of C in non-energy applications.

36 As shown in Table 3-19, fossil fuel emissions in 2017 from the non-energy uses of fossil fuels were 124.6 MMT
37 CO₂ Eq., which constituted approximately 2 percent of overall fossil fuel emissions. In 2017, the consumption of
38 fuels for non-energy uses (after the adjustments described above) was 5,030.7 TBtu (see Table 3-20). A portion of
39 the C in the 5,030.7 TBtu of fuels was stored (218.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.), while the remaining portion was emitted
40 (124.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.). Non-energy use emissions increased 9.6 percent from 2016 to 2017 mainly due to increases
41 in coking coal and petrochemical feedstock use, both of which are driven by changes in economic activity and
42 changes in the industrial sector, see Annex 2.3 for more details.

Table 3-19: CO₂ Emissions from Non-Energy Use Fossil Fuel Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Potential Emissions	312.1	377.5	328.9	325.1	340.6	330.0	342.7
C Stored	192.5	237.9	205.4	205.2	213.6	216.2	218.1
Emissions as a % of Potential	38%	37%	38%	37%	37%	34%	36%
Emissions	119.5	139.6	123.5	119.9	127.0	113.7	124.6

Methodology

The first step in estimating C stored in products was to determine the aggregate quantity of fossil fuels consumed for non-energy uses. The C content of these feedstock fuels is equivalent to potential emissions, or the product of consumption and the fuel-specific C content values. Both the non-energy fuel consumption and C content data were supplied by the EIA (2018) (see Annex 2.1). Consumption values for industrial coking coal, petroleum coke, other oils, and natural gas in Table 3-20 and Table 3-21 have been adjusted to subtract non-energy uses that are included in the source categories of the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter.^{69,70} Consumption of natural gas, LPG, pentanes plus, naphthas, other oils, and special naphtha were adjusted to subtract out net exports of these products that are not reflected in the raw data from EIA. Consumption values were also adjusted to subtract net exports of intermediary chemicals.

For the remaining non-energy uses, the quantity of C stored was estimated by multiplying the potential emissions by a storage factor.

- For several fuel types—petrochemical feedstocks (including natural gas for non-fertilizer uses, LPG, pentanes plus, naphthas, other oils, still gas, special naphtha, and industrial other coal), asphalt and road oil, lubricants, and waxes—U.S. data on C stocks and flows were used to develop C storage factors, calculated as the ratio of (a) the C stored by the fuel’s non-energy products to (b) the total C content of the fuel consumed. A lifecycle approach was used in the development of these factors in order to account for losses in the production process and during use. Because losses associated with municipal solid waste management are handled separately in the Energy sector under the Incineration of Waste source category, the storage factors do not account for losses at the disposal end of the life cycle.
- For industrial coking coal and distillate fuel oil, storage factors were taken from IPCC (2006), which in turn draws from Marland and Rotty (1984).
- For the remaining fuel types (petroleum coke, miscellaneous products, and other petroleum), IPCC (2006) does not provide guidance on storage factors, and assumptions were made based on the potential fate of C in the respective non-energy use products. Carbon dioxide emissions from carbide production are implicitly accounted for in the storage factor calculation for the non-energy use of petroleum coke.

Table 3-20: Adjusted Consumption of Fossil Fuels for Non-Energy Uses (Tbtu)

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Industry	4,215.8	5,110.6	4,607.8	4,602.9	4,764.7	4,634.6	4,811.1
Industrial Coking Coal	NO	80.4	119.3	48.8	121.8	89.2	125.7
Industrial Other Coal	8.2	11.9	10.3	10.3	10.3	10.3	10.3

⁶⁹ These source categories include Iron and Steel Production, Lead Production, Zinc Production, Ammonia Manufacture, Carbon Black Manufacture (included in Petrochemical Production), Titanium Dioxide Production, Ferroalloy Production, Silicon Carbide Production, and Aluminum Production.

⁷⁰ Some degree of double counting may occur between these estimates of non-energy use of fuels and process emissions from petrochemical production presented in the Industrial Processes and Product Use sector. Data integration is not feasible at this time as feedstock data from EIA used to estimate non-energy uses of fuels are aggregated by fuel type, rather than disaggregated by both fuel type and particular industries (e.g., petrochemical production) as currently collected through EPA’s GHGRP and used for the petrochemical production category.

Natural Gas to Chemical Plants	281.6	260.9	296.8	323.5	322.0	308.9	306.9
Asphalt & Road Oil	1,170.2	1,323.2	783.3	792.6	831.7	853.4	849.2
LPG	1,120.5	1,610.0	2,062.9	2,109.8	2,157.5	2,118.9	2,186.8
Lubricants	186.3	160.2	125.1	130.7	142.1	135.1	124.6
Pentanes Plus	117.6	95.5	45.4	43.5	78.4	53.1	81.5
Naphtha (<401 °F)	326.3	679.5	498.8	435.2	417.8	396.9	410.9
Other Oil (>401 °F)	662.1	499.5	209.1	236.2	216.8	204.0	241.7
Still Gas	36.7	67.7	166.7	164.5	162.2	166.1	163.8
Petroleum Coke	27.2	105.2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Special Naphtha	100.9	60.9	96.6	104.5	97.0	88.7	94.9
Distillate Fuel Oil	7.0	11.7	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8
Waxes	33.3	31.4	16.5	14.8	12.4	12.8	10.2
Miscellaneous Products	137.8	112.8	171.2	182.7	188.9	191.3	198.8
Transportation	176.0	151.3	143.4	149.4	162.8	154.4	142.3
Lubricants	176.0	151.3	143.4	149.4	162.8	154.4	142.3
U.S. Territories	85.6	123.2	82.4	77.3	77.3	77.3	77.3
Lubricants	0.7	4.6	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Other Petroleum (Misc. Prod.)	84.9	118.6	81.4	76.2	76.2	76.2	76.2
Total	4,477.4	5,385.2	4,833.5	4,829.6	5,004.8	4,866.2	5,030.7

NO (Not Occurring)

1 **Table 3-21: 2017 Adjusted Non-Energy Use Fossil Fuel Consumption, Storage, and Emissions**

Sector/Fuel Type	Adjusted Non-Energy Use ^a (TBtu)	Carbon Content Coefficient (MMT C/QBtu)	Potential Carbon (MMT C)	Storage Factor	Carbon Stored (MMT C)	Carbon Emissions (MMT C)	Carbon Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)
Industry	4,811.1	NA	89.0	NA	59.1	30.0	109.9
Industrial Coking Coal	125.7	31.00	3.9	0.10	0.4	3.5	12.9
Industrial Other Coal	10.3	26.09	0.3	0.67	0.2	0.1	0.3
Natural Gas to Chemical Plants	306.9	14.47	4.4	0.67	3.0	1.5	5.3
Asphalt & Road Oil	849.2	20.55	17.5	1.00	17.4	0.1	0.3
LPG	2186.8	17.06	37.3	0.67	25.1	12.2	44.8
Lubricants	124.6	20.20	2.5	0.09	0.2	2.3	8.4
Pentanes Plus	81.5	19.10	1.6	0.67	1.0	0.5	1.9
Naphtha (<401° F)	410.9	18.55	7.6	0.67	5.1	2.5	9.2
Other Oil (>401° F)	241.7	20.17	4.9	0.67	3.3	1.6	5.9
Still Gas	163.8	17.51	2.9	0.67	1.9	0.9	3.4
Petroleum Coke	NO	27.85	NO	0.30	NO	NO	NO
Special Naphtha	94.9	19.74	1.9	0.67	1.3	0.6	2.3
Distillate Fuel Oil	5.8	20.17	0.1	0.50	0.1	0.1	0.2
Waxes	10.2	19.80	0.2	0.58	0.1	0.1	0.3
Miscellaneous Products	198.8	20.31	4.0	0.00	0.0	4.0	14.8
Transportation	142.3	NA	2.9	NA	0.3	2.6	9.6
Lubricants	142.3	20.20	2.9	0.09	0.3	2.6	9.6
U.S. Territories	77.3	NA	1.5	NA	0.2	1.4	5.1
Lubricants	1.0	20.20	0.0	0.09	+	+	0.1
Other Petroleum (Misc. Prod.)	76.2	20.00	1.5	0.10	0.2	1.4	5.0
Total	5,030.7		93.5		59.5	34.0	124.6

+ Does not exceed 0.05 TBtu, MMT C, MMT CO₂ Eq.

NA (Not Applicable)

NO (Not Occurring)

^a To avoid double counting, net exports have been deducted.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Lastly, emissions were estimated by subtracting the C stored from the potential emissions (see Table 3-19). More
2 detail on the methodology for calculating storage and emissions from each of these sources is provided in Annex
3 2.3.

4 Where storage factors were calculated specifically for the United States, data were obtained on (1) products such as
5 asphalt, plastics, synthetic rubber, synthetic fibers, cleansers (soaps and detergents), pesticides, food additives,
6 antifreeze and deicers (glycols), and silicones; and (2) industrial releases including energy recovery, Toxics Release
7 Inventory (TRI) releases, hazardous waste incineration, and volatile organic compound, solvent, and non-
8 combustion CO emissions. Data were taken from a variety of industry sources, government reports, and expert
9 communications. Sources include EPA reports and databases such as compilations of air emission factors (EPA
10 2001), *National Emissions Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data* (EPA 2018a), *Toxics Release*
11 *Inventory, 1998* (EPA 2000b), *Biennial Reporting System* (EPA 2000a, 2009), *Resource Conservation and Recovery*
12 *Act Information System* (EPA 015, 2016b), pesticide sales and use estimates (EPA 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2011,
13 2017), and the Chemical Data Access Tool (EPA 2012); the EIA Manufacturer's Energy Consumption Survey
14 (MECS) (EIA 1994, 1997, 2001, 2005, 2010, 2013, 2017); the National Petrochemical & Refiners Association
15 (NPRA 2002); the U.S. Census Bureau (1999, 2004, 2009, 2014); Bank of Canada (2012, 2013, 2014, 2016, 2017,
16 2018); Financial Planning Association (2006); INEGI (2006); the United States International Trade Commission
17 (1990 through 2017); Gosselin, Smith, and Hodge (1984); EPA's *Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) Facts and Figures*
18 (EPA 2013a, 2014a, 2016a, 2018b); the Rubber Manufacturers' Association (RMA 2009, 2011, 2014, 2016, 2018);
19 the International Institute of Synthetic Rubber Products (IISRP 2000, 2003); the Fiber Economics Bureau (FEB
20 2001, 2003, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2017); the EPA Chemical Data Access Tool (CDAT) (EPA
21 2014b); the American Chemistry Council (ACC 2003 through 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015a, 2016b, 2017b, 2018b); and
22 the *Guide to the Business of Chemistry* (ACC 2012, 2015b, 2016a, 2017a, 2018a). Specific data sources are listed in
23 full detail in Annex 2.3.

24 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

25 An uncertainty analysis was conducted to quantify the uncertainty surrounding the estimates of emissions and
26 storage factors from non-energy uses. This analysis, performed using @RISK software and the IPCC-recommended
27 Approach 2 methodology (Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique), provides for the specification of
28 probability density functions for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the
29 inventory estimate. The results presented below provide the 95 percent confidence interval, the range of values
30 within which emissions are likely to fall, for this source category.

31 As noted above, the non-energy use analysis is based on U.S.-specific storage factors for (1) feedstock materials
32 (natural gas, LPG, pentanes plus, naphthas, other oils, still gas, special naphthas, and other industrial coal), (2)
33 asphalt, (3) lubricants, and (4) waxes. For the remaining fuel types (the "other" category in Table 3-20 and Table
34 3-21), the storage factors were taken directly from IPCC (2006), where available, and otherwise assumptions were
35 made based on the potential fate of carbon in the respective NEU products. To characterize uncertainty, five separate
36 analyses were conducted, corresponding to each of the five categories. In all cases, statistical analyses or expert
37 judgments of uncertainty were not available directly from the information sources for all the activity variables; thus,
38 uncertainty estimates were determined using assumptions based on source category knowledge.

39 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-22 (emissions) and Table
40 3-23 (storage factors). Carbon emitted from non-energy uses of fossil fuels in 2017 was estimated to be between
41 94.5 and 169.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 24 percent below to 36
42 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 124.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. The uncertainty in the emission estimates is a
43 function of uncertainty in both the quantity of fuel used for non-energy purposes and the storage factor.

1 **Table 3-22: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Non-**
 2 **Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Feedstocks	CO ₂	73.1	51.1	122.1	-30%	67%
Asphalt	CO ₂	0.3	0.1	0.6	-58%	120%
Lubricants	CO ₂	18.0	14.9	20.9	-17%	16%
Waxes	CO ₂	0.3	0.2	0.6	-25%	94%
Other	CO ₂	32.9	19.2	35.9	-42%	9%
Total	CO₂	124.6	94.5	169.8	-24%	36%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

3 **Table 3-23: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Storage Factors of Non-**
 4 **Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels (Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Storage Factor (%)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(%)		(% Relative)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Feedstocks	CO ₂	67.2%	55%	72%	-18%	6%
Asphalt	CO ₂	99.6%	99%	100%	-0.5%	0.2%
Lubricants	CO ₂	9.2%	4%	17%	-57%	90%
Waxes	CO ₂	57.8%	47%	68%	-18%	17%
Other	CO ₂	6.3%	6%	43%	-2%	582%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval, as a percentage of the inventory value (also expressed in percent terms).

5 As shown in Table 3-23, feedstocks and asphalt contribute least to overall storage factor uncertainty on a percentage
 6 basis. Although the feedstocks category—the largest use category in terms of total carbon flows—appears to have
 7 tight confidence limits, this is to some extent an artifact of the way the uncertainty analysis was structured. As
 8 discussed in Annex 2.3, the storage factor for feedstocks is based on an analysis of six fates that result in long-term
 9 storage (e.g., plastics production), and eleven that result in emissions (e.g., volatile organic compound emissions).
 10 Rather than modeling the total uncertainty around all of these fate processes, the current analysis addresses only the
 11 storage fates, and assumes that all C that is not stored is emitted. As the production statistics that drive the storage
 12 values are relatively well-characterized, this approach yields a result that is probably biased toward understating
 13 uncertainty.

14 As is the case with the other uncertainty analyses discussed throughout this document, the uncertainty results above
 15 address only those factors that can be readily quantified. More details on the uncertainty analysis are provided in
 16 Annex 2.3.

17 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 18 through 2017 as discussed below. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the
 19 Methodology section, above.

20 QA/QC and Verification

21 A source-specific QA/QC plan for non-energy uses of fossil fuels was developed and implemented. This effort
 22 included a general analysis, as well as portions of a category specific analysis for non-energy uses involving

1 petrochemical feedstocks and for imports and exports. The category-specific procedures that were implemented
2 involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and methodology for estimating the fate of C (in terms of
3 storage and emissions) across the various end-uses of fossil C. Emission and storage totals for the different
4 subcategories were compared, and trends across the time series were analyzed to determine whether any corrective
5 actions were needed. Corrective actions were taken to rectify minor errors and to improve the transparency of the
6 calculations, facilitating future QA/QC.

7 For petrochemical import and export data, special attention was paid to NAICS numbers and titles to verify that
8 none had changed or been removed. Import and export totals were compared with 2016 totals as well as their trends
9 across the time series.

10 Petrochemical input data reported by EIA will continue to be investigated in an attempt to address an input/output
11 discrepancy in the NEU model. Prior to 2001, the C balance inputs exceeded outputs, then starting in 2001 through
12 2009, outputs exceeded inputs. Inputs exceeded outputs in 2010, 2011, 2013 through 2015, and 2017, but outputs
13 exceeded inputs in 2012 and 2016. A portion of this discrepancy has been reduced and two strategies have been
14 developed to address the remaining portion (see the Planned Improvements section, below).

15 Recalculations Discussion

16 The Energy Information Administration (EIA 2018) updated energy consumption statistics across the time series
17 relative to the previous Inventory. Overall, these changes resulted in an average annual increase of 0.4 MMT CO₂
18 Eq. (0.3 percent) in carbon emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels for the period 1990 through 2016, relative
19 to the previous Inventory.

20 Planned Improvements

21 There are several future improvements planned:

- 22 • Analyzing the fuel and feedstock data from EPA's GHGRP subpart X (Petrochemical Production) to better
23 disaggregate CO₂ emissions in NEU model and CO₂ process emissions from petrochemical production.
- 24 • More accurate accounting of C in petrochemical feedstocks. EPA has worked with EIA to determine the
25 cause of input/output discrepancies in the C mass balance contained within the NEU model. In the future,
26 two strategies to reduce or eliminate this discrepancy will continue to be pursued. First, accounting of C in
27 imports and exports will be improved. The import/export adjustment methodology will be examined to
28 ensure that net exports of intermediaries such as ethylene and propylene are fully accounted for. Second,
29 the use of top-down C input calculation in estimating emissions will be reconsidered. Alternative
30 approaches that rely more substantially on the bottom-up C output calculation will be considered instead.
- 31 • Improving the uncertainty analysis. Most of the input parameter distributions are based on professional
32 judgment rather than rigorous statistical characterizations of uncertainty.
- 33 • Better characterizing flows of fossil C. Additional fates may be researched, including the fossil C load in
34 organic chemical wastewaters, plasticizers, adhesives, films, paints, and coatings. There is also a need to
35 further clarify the treatment of fuel additives and backflows (especially methyl tert-butyl ether, MTBE).
- 36 • Reviewing the trends in fossil fuel consumption for non-energy uses. Annual consumption for several fuel
37 types is highly variable across the time series, including industrial coking coal and other petroleum
38 (miscellaneous products). A better understanding of these trends will be pursued to identify any
39 mischaracterized or misreported fuel consumption for non-energy uses. For example, "miscellaneous
40 products" category includes miscellaneous products that are not reported elsewhere in the EIA data set. The
41 EIA does not have firm data concerning the amounts of various products that are being reported in the
42 "miscellaneous products" category; however, EIA has indicated that recovered sulfur from petroleum and
43 natural gas processing, and potentially also C black feedstock could be reported in this category. Recovered
44 sulfur would not be reported in the NEU calculation or elsewhere in the Inventory.
- 45 • Updating the average C content of solvents was researched, since the entire time series depends on one
46 year's worth of solvent composition data. The data on C emissions from solvents that were readily

1 available do not provide composition data for all categories of solvent emissions and also have conflicting
2 definitions for volatile organic compounds, the source of emissive C in solvents. Additional sources of
3 solvents data will be investigated in order to update the C content assumptions.

- 4 • Updating the average C content of cleansers (soaps and detergents) was researched; although production
5 and consumption data for cleansers are published every 5 years by the Census Bureau, the composition (C
6 content) of cleansers has not been recently updated. Recently available composition data sources may
7 facilitate updating the average C content for this category.
- 8 • Revising the methodology for consumption, production, and C content of plastics was researched; because
9 of recent changes to the type of data publicly available for plastics, the NEU model for plastics applies data
10 obtained from personal communications. Potential revisions to the plastics methodology to account for the
11 recent changes in published data will be investigated.
- 12 • Although U.S.-specific storage factors have been developed for feedstocks, asphalt, lubricants, and waxes,
13 default values from IPCC are still used for two of the non-energy fuel types (industrial coking coal,
14 distillate oil), and broad assumptions are being used for miscellaneous products and other petroleum. Over
15 the long term, there are plans to improve these storage factors by analyzing C fate similar to those
16 described in Annex 2.3 or deferring to more updated default storage factors from IPCC where available.
- 17 • Reviewing the storage of carbon black across various sectors in the Inventory; in particular, the carbon
18 black abraded and stored in tires.

19 **Box 3-6: Reporting of Lubricants, Waxes, and Asphalt and Road Oil Product Use in Energy Sector**

20 IPCC (2006) provides methodological guidance to estimate emissions from the first use of fossil fuels as a product
21 for primary purposes other than combustion for energy purposes (including lubricants, paraffin waxes, bitumen /
22 asphalt, and solvents) under the IPPU sector.⁷¹ In this Inventory, C storage and C emissions from product use of
23 lubricants, waxes, and asphalt and road oil are reported under the Energy sector in the Carbon Emitted from Non-
24 Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels source category (CRF Source Category 1A5).⁷²

25 The emissions are reported in the Energy sector, as opposed to the IPPU sector, to reflect national circumstances in
26 its choice of methodology and to increase transparency of this source category's unique country-specific data
27 sources and methodology. The country-specific methodology used for the Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of
28 Fossil Fuels source category is based on a carbon balance (i.e., C inputs-outputs) calculation of the aggregate
29 amount of fossil fuels used for non-energy uses, including inputs of lubricants, waxes, asphalt and road oil (see
30 Section 3.2, Table 3-21). For those inputs, U.S. country-specific data on C stocks and flows are used to develop
31 carbon storage factors, which are calculated as the ratio of the C stored by the fossil fuel non-energy products to the
32 total C content of the fuel consumed, taking into account losses in the production process and during product use.⁷³
33 The country-specific methodology to reflect national circumstances starts with the aggregate amount of fossil fuels
34 used for non-energy uses and applies a C balance calculation, breaking out the C emissions from non-energy use of
35 lubricants, waxes, and asphalt and road oil. Due to U.S. national circumstances, reporting these C emissions
36 separately under IPPU would involve making artificial adjustments to allocate both the C inputs and C outputs of the
37 non-energy use C balance. These artificial adjustments would also result in the C emissions for lubricants, waxes,
38 and asphalt and road oil being reported under IPPU, while the C storage for lubricants, waxes, and asphalt and road
39 oil would be reported under Energy. To avoid presenting an incomplete C balance and a less transparent approach
40 for the Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels source category calculation, the entire calculation of
41 C storage and C emissions is therefore conducted in the Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels category calculation
42 methodology, and both the C storage and C emissions for lubricants, waxes, and asphalt and road oil are reported
43 under the Energy sector.

⁷¹ See for example Volume 3: Industrial Processes and Product Use, and Chapter 5: Non-Energy Products from Fuels and Solvent Use of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006).

⁷² Non-methane volatile organic compound (NMVOC) emissions from solvent use are reported separately in the IPPU sector, following Chapter 5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

⁷³ Data and calculations for lubricants and waxes and asphalt and road oil are in Annex 2.3 – Methodology for Estimating Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels.

1 However, portions of the fuel consumption data for seven fuel categories—coking coal, distillate fuel, industrial
2 other coal, petroleum coke, natural gas, residual fuel oil, and other oil—were reallocated to the IPPU chapter, as
3 they were consumed during non-energy related industrial activity. Emissions from uses of fossil fuels as feedstocks
4 or reducing agents (e.g., petrochemical production, aluminum production, titanium dioxide and zinc production) are
5 reported in the IPPU chapter, unless otherwise noted due to specific national circumstances.

7 3.3 Incineration of Waste (CRF Source 8 Category 1A5)

9 Incineration was used to manage about 12 percent of the solid wastes generated in the United States in 2015 (EPA
10 2018). This percentage can vary based on the source of the estimate and the scope of materials included in the
11 definition of solid waste. In the context of this section, waste includes all municipal solid waste (MSW) as well as
12 scrap tires. In the United States, incineration of MSW tends to occur at waste-to-energy facilities or industrial
13 facilities where useful energy is recovered, and thus emissions from waste incineration are accounted for in the
14 Energy chapter. Similarly, scrap tires are combusted for energy recovery in industrial and utility boilers, pulp and
15 paper mills, and cement kilns. Incineration of waste results in conversion of the organic inputs to CO₂. According to
16 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, when the CO₂ emitted is of fossil origin, it is counted as a net anthropogenic emission of
17 CO₂ to the atmosphere. Thus, the emissions from waste incineration are calculated by estimating the quantity of
18 waste combusted and the fraction of the waste that is C derived from fossil sources.

19 Most of the organic materials in MSW are of biogenic origin (e.g., paper, yard trimmings), and have their net C
20 flows accounted for under the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter. However, some components—
21 plastics, synthetic rubber, synthetic fibers, and carbon black in scrap tires—are of fossil origin. Plastics in the U.S.
22 waste stream are primarily in the form of containers, packaging, and durable goods. Rubber is found in durable
23 goods, such as carpets, and in non-durable goods, such as clothing and footwear. Fibers in MSW are predominantly
24 from clothing and home furnishings. As noted above, scrap tires (which contain synthetic rubber and carbon black)
25 are also considered a “non-hazardous” waste and are included in the waste incineration estimate, though waste
26 disposal practices for tires differ from MSW. Estimates on emissions from hazardous waste incineration can be
27 found in Annex 2.3 and are accounted for as part of the C mass balance for non-energy uses of fossil fuels.

28 Approximately 30.5 million metric tons of MSW were incinerated in the United States in 2015 (EPA 2018). Carbon
29 dioxide emissions from incineration of waste increased 27 percent since 1990, to an estimated 10.8 MMT CO₂
30 (10,790 kt) in 2017, as the volume of scrap tires and other fossil C-containing materials in waste increased (see
31 Table 3-24 and Table 3-25). Waste incineration is also a source of CH₄ and N₂O emissions (De Soete 1993; IPCC
32 2006). Methane emissions from the incineration of waste were estimated to be less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. (less
33 than 0.5 kt CH₄) in 2017, and have decreased by 32 percent since 1990. Nitrous oxide emissions from the
34 incineration of waste were estimated to be 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt N₂O) in 2017, and have decreased by 32 percent
35 since 1990.

1 **Table 3-24: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from the Incineration of Waste (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Waste Product	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	8.0	12.5	10.3	10.4	10.7	10.8	10.8
Plastics	5.6	6.9	5.8	5.9	6.2	6.2	6.2
Synthetic Rubber in Tires	0.3	1.6	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.2
Carbon Black in Tires	0.4	2.0	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
Synthetic Rubber in MSW	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
Synthetic Fibers	0.8	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3
CH₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total	8.4	12.8	10.6	10.7	11.1	11.1	11.1

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

2 **Table 3-25: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from the Incineration of Waste (kt)**

Gas/Waste Product	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	7,950	12,469	10,333	10,429	10,742	10,765	10,790
Plastics	5,588	6,919	5,823	5,928	6,184	6,184	6,184
Synthetic Rubber in Tires	308	1,599	1,158	1,154	1,149	1,160	1,171
Carbon Black in Tires	385	1,958	1,412	1,406	1,401	1,415	1,430
Synthetic Rubber in MSW	854	766	692	692	703	703	703
Synthetic Fibers	816	1,227	1,247	1,249	1,305	1,303	1,303
CH₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total	7,952	12,470	10,334	10,431	10,743	10,766	10,791

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

3 Methodology

4 Emissions of CO₂ from the incineration of waste include CO₂ generated by the incineration of plastics, synthetic
5 fibers, and synthetic rubber in MSW, as well as the incineration of synthetic rubber and carbon black in scrap tires.
6 The emission estimates are calculated for all four sources on a mass-basis based on the data available. These
7 emissions were estimated by multiplying the mass of each material incinerated by the C content of the material and
8 the fraction oxidized (98 percent). Plastics incinerated in MSW were categorized into seven plastic resin types, each
9 material having a discrete C content. Similarly, synthetic rubber is categorized into three product types, and
10 synthetic fibers were categorized into four product types, each having a discrete C content. Scrap tires contain
11 several types of synthetic rubber, carbon black, and synthetic fibers. Each type of synthetic rubber has a discrete C
12 content, and carbon black is 100 percent C. Emissions of CO₂ were calculated based on the amount of scrap tires
13 used for fuel and the synthetic rubber and carbon black content of scrap tires. More detail on the methodology for
14 calculating emissions from each of these waste incineration sources is provided in Annex 3.7.

15 For each of the methods used to calculate CO₂ emissions from the incineration of waste, data on the quantity of
16 product combusted and the C content of the product are needed. For plastics, synthetic rubber, and synthetic fibers in
17 MSW, the amount of specific materials discarded as MSW (i.e., the quantity generated minus the quantity recycled)
18 was taken from *Municipal Solid Waste Generation, Recycling, and Disposal in the United States: Facts and Figures*
19 (EPA 2000 through 2003, 2005 through 2014), and *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and*
20 *Figures: Assessing Trends in Material Generation, Recycling and Disposal in the United States* (EPA 2015; EPA
21 2016; EPA 2018a) and detailed unpublished backup data for some years not shown in the reports (Schneider 2007).
22 For 2016 and 2017, the amount of MSW incinerated was assumed to be equal to that in 2015, due to the lack of
23 available data. The proportion of total waste discarded that is incinerated was derived from Shin (2014). Data on
24 total waste incinerated were assumed to be equal to the 2011 value from Shin (2014) for 2012 through 2017. For
25 synthetic rubber and carbon black in scrap tires, information was obtained biannually from U.S. Scrap Tire
26 Management Summary for 2005 through 2017 data (RMA 2018). Average C contents for the “Other” plastics
27 category and synthetic rubber in MSW were calculated from 1998 and 2002 production statistics; C content for 1990
28 through 1998 is based on the 1998 value; C content for 1999 through 2001 is the average of 1998 and 2002 values;

1 and C content for 2002 to date is based on the 2002 value. Carbon content for synthetic fibers was calculated from a
 2 weighted average of production statistics from 1990 to date. Information about scrap tire composition was taken
 3 from the Rubber Manufacturers’ Association internet site (RMA 2012a). The mass of incinerated material is
 4 multiplied by its C content to calculate the total amount of carbon stored.

5 The assumption that 98 percent of organic C is oxidized (which applies to all waste incineration categories for CO₂
 6 emissions) was reported in EPA’s life cycle analysis of greenhouse gas emissions and sinks from management of
 7 solid waste (EPA 2006). This percentage is multiplied by the carbon stored to estimate the amount of carbon
 8 emitted.

9 Incineration of waste, including MSW, also results in emissions of CH₄ and N₂O. These emissions were calculated
 10 as a function of the total estimated mass of waste incinerated and emission factors. As noted above, CH₄ and N₂O
 11 emissions are a function of total waste incinerated in each year; for 1990 through 2008, these data were derived from
 12 the information published in *BioCycle* (van Haaren et al. 2010). Data for 2009 and 2010 were interpolated between
 13 2008 and 2011 values. Data for 2011 were derived from Shin (2014). Data on total waste incinerated was not
 14 available in the *BioCycle* data set for 2012 through 2017, so these values were assumed to equal the 2011 *BioCycle*
 15 dataset value.

16 Table 3-26 provides data on MSW discarded and percentage combusted for the total waste stream. The emission
 17 factors of N₂O and CH₄ emissions per quantity of MSW combusted are default emission factors for the default
 18 continuously-fed stoker unit MSW incineration technology type and were taken from IPCC (2006).

19 **Table 3-26: Municipal Solid Waste Generation (Metric Tons) and Percent Combusted**
 20 **(BioCycle dataset)**

Year	Waste Discarded	Waste Incinerated	Incinerated (% of Discards)
1990	235,733,657	30,632,057	13.0%
2005	259,559,787	25,973,520	10.0%
2013	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,879	7.6%
2014	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,879	7.6%
2015	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,879	7.6%
2016	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,879	7.6%
2017	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,879	7.6%

^a Assumed equal to 2011 value.
 Source: van Haaren et al. (2010)

21 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

22 An Approach 2 Monte Carlo analysis was performed to determine the level of uncertainty surrounding the estimates
 23 of CO₂ emissions and N₂O emissions from the incineration of waste (given the very low emissions for CH₄, no
 24 uncertainty estimate was derived). IPCC Approach 2 analysis allows the specification of probability density
 25 functions for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the Inventory estimate.
 26 Uncertainty estimates and distributions for waste generation variables (i.e., plastics, synthetic rubber, and textiles
 27 generation) were obtained through a conversation with one of the authors of the Municipal Solid Waste in the
 28 United States reports. Statistical analyses or expert judgments of uncertainty were not available directly from the
 29 information sources for the other variables; thus, uncertainty estimates for these variables were determined using
 30 assumptions based on source category knowledge and the known uncertainty estimates for the waste generation
 31 variables.

32 The uncertainties in the waste incineration emission estimates arise from both the assumptions applied to the data
 33 and from the quality of the data. Key factors include MSW incineration rate; fraction oxidized; missing data on
 34 waste composition; average C content of waste components; assumptions on the synthetic/biogenic C ratio; and
 35 combustion conditions affecting N₂O emissions. The highest levels of uncertainty surround the variables that are
 36 based on assumptions (e.g., percent of clothing and footwear composed of synthetic rubber); the lowest levels of

1 uncertainty surround variables that were determined by quantitative measurements (e.g., combustion efficiency, C
2 content of C black).

3 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-27. Waste incineration
4 CO₂ emissions in 2017 were estimated to be between 9.5 and 12.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level.
5 This indicates a range of 12 percent below to 16 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 10.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.
6 Also at a 95 percent confidence level, waste incineration N₂O emissions in 2017 were estimated to be between 0.2
7 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. This indicates a range of 50 percent below to 324 percent above the 2017 emission estimate
8 of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

9 **Table 3-27: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ and N₂O from the**
10 **Incineration of Waste (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Incineration of Waste	CO ₂	10.8	9.5	12.5	-12%	+16%
Incineration of Waste	N ₂ O	0.3	0.2	1.3	-50%	+324%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

11 QA/QC and Verification

12 A source-specific Quality Assurance/Quality Control plan was implemented for incineration of waste. This effort
13 included a general (Tier 1) analysis, as well as portions of a category-specific (Tier 2) analysis. The Tier 2
14 procedures that were implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and specifically
15 focused on the emission factor and activity data sources and methodology used for estimating emissions from
16 incineration of waste. Trends across the time series were analyzed to determine whether any corrective actions were
17 needed. Actions were taken to streamline the activity data throughout the calculations on incineration of waste.

18 Recalculations Discussion

19 The total generation and recovery of textiles in MSW in 2015 was updated to reflect the tonnage reported in the
20 newest *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures: Assessing Trends in Material*
21 *Generation, Recycling and Disposal in the United States* (EPA 2018a), which impacted CO₂ emissions from
22 synthetic fibers.

23 Planned Improvements

24 The waste incineration estimates have recently relied on MSW mass flow (i.e., tonnage) data that has not been
25 updated since 2011. These values previously came from *BioCycle* (Shin 2014) and *EPA Facts and Figures* (EPA
26 2015). EPA performed an examination of facility-level MSW tonnage data availability, primarily focusing on EPA's
27 GHGRP data, Energy Information Administration (EIA) waste-to-energy data, and other sources. EPA concluded
28 that the GHGRP data were more complete (i.e., included more facilities), but did not contain data for all inventory
29 years (1990 through 2016). The EIA data can be used to supplement years not available in the GHGRP dataset. In
30 addition, the GHGRP data do not include specific waste components outside of an assumed biogenic and fossil
31 component, which is necessary for CO₂ emission calculations. Data from EPA's GHGRP on fossil CO₂ emissions
32 can be used to benchmark results for other waste components in the Inventory.

33 Additional improvements will focus on investigating new methods and sources for CO₂ emission estimates, and
34 investigating new data sources for MSW incinerated values (i.e., tonnage) for estimating CO₂ and non-CO₂ (CH₄,
35 N₂O) emissions.

36 Proposed improvements to the current CO₂ emissions estimation methodology include opportunities for either
37 incorporating total CO₂ emissions from existing waste incineration datasets (i.e., EIA and GHGRP data that provide
38 CO₂ emission estimates) or updating emission factors (i.e., MSW carbon content) and continuing to use the *Facts*

1 *and Figures* disposal data for fossil-based products. Further research is required to compare the emission factors
 2 (i.e., MSW carbon content, heating values) used across waste incineration CO₂ emissions approaches, including the
 3 current Inventory, EIA, and EPA’s GHGRP. In addition, the currently used *BioCycle* percent combusted assumption
 4 could be updated with *Facts and Figures* product tonnage combusted data.

5 Non-CO₂ improvements will focus on research of potential data sources for updating emission factors. EPA is also
 6 researching potential data sources for incinerated MSW tonnage that can be used for future inventory years instead
 7 of applying an incineration rate to generated MSW tonnage. EPA is analyzing the *Facts and Figures* non-tire MSW
 8 combusted tonnage and previously compiled EIA and GHGRP tonnage data to compare organic and non-organic
 9 components of these MSW tonnage data where available.

10 Additional improvements will be conducted to improve the transparency in the current reporting of waste
 11 incineration. Currently, hazardous industrial waste incineration is included within the overall calculations for the
 12 Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels source category. Waste incineration activities that do not
 13 include energy recovery will be examined. Synthetic fibers within scrap tires are not included in this analysis and
 14 will be explored for future Inventories. The C content of fibers within scrap tires will be used to calculate the
 15 associated incineration emissions. Updated fiber content data from the Fiber Economics Bureau will also be
 16 explored.

17 3.4 Coal Mining (CRF Source Category 1B1a)

18 Three types of coal mining-related activities release CH₄ to the atmosphere: underground mining, surface mining,
 19 and post-mining (i.e., coal-handling) activities. While surface mines account for the majority of U.S. coal
 20 production, underground coal mines contribute the largest share of CH₄ emissions (see Table 3-29 and Table 3-30)
 21 due to the higher CH₄ content of coal in the deeper underground coal seams. In 2017, 237 underground coal mines
 22 and 434 surface mines were operating in the United States (EIA 2018). In recent years the total number of active
 23 coal mines in the United States has declined. In 2017, the United States was the third largest coal producer in the
 24 world (702 MMT), after China (3,376 MMT) and India (730 MMT) (IEA 2018).

25 **Table 3-28: Coal Production (kt)**

Year	Underground		Surface		Total	
	Number of Mines	Production	Number of Mines	Production	Number of Mines	Production
1990	1,683	384,244	1,656	546,808	3,339	931,052
2005	586	334,398	789	691,448	1,398	1,025,846
2013	395	309,546	637	581,270	1,032	890,815
2014	345	321,783	613	583,974	958	905,757
2015	305	278,342	529	534,092	834	812,435
2016	251	228,707	439	431,285	690	659,991
2017	237	247,779	434	454,303	671	702,082

26 Underground mines liberate CH₄ from ventilation systems and from degasification systems. Ventilation systems
 27 pump air through the mine workings to dilute noxious gases and ensure worker safety; these systems can exhaust
 28 significant amounts of CH₄ to the atmosphere in low concentrations. Degasification systems are wells drilled from
 29 the surface or boreholes drilled inside the mine that remove large, often highly concentrated volumes of CH₄ before,
 30 during, or after mining. Some mines recover and use CH₄ generated from ventilation and degasification systems,
 31 thereby reducing emissions to the atmosphere.

32 Surface coal mines liberate CH₄ as the overburden is removed and the coal is exposed to the atmosphere. CH₄
 33 emissions are normally a function of coal rank (a classification related to the percentage of carbon in the coal) and
 34 depth. Surface coal mines typically produce lower-rank coals and remove less than 250 feet of overburden, so their
 35 level of emissions is much lower than from underground mines.

36 In addition, CH₄ is released during post-mining activities, as the coal is processed, transported, and stored for use.

Total CH₄ emissions in 2017 were estimated to be 2,503 kt (62.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.), a decline of 35 percent since 1990 (see Table 3-29 and Table 3-30). Of these total emissions, underground mines accounted for approximately 77 percent, surface mines accounted for 12 percent, and post-mining activities accounted for 11 percent. In 2017, total CH₄ emissions from coal mining increased by 16 percent relative to the previous year. This increase was due to a modest increase in coal production and a reduction in CH₄ recovered and used. The amount of CH₄ recovered and used in 2017 decreased by approximately 24 percent compared to 2016 levels. This decrease is primarily attributed to a decrease in reported CH₄ recovery and use (GHGRP and State data) by a single mine in Virginia.

Table 3-29: CH₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Underground (UG) Mining	74.2	42.0	46.2	46.1	44.9	40.7	48.4
Liberated	80.8	59.7	64.5	63.0	61.2	57.0	60.8
Recovered & Used	(6.6)	(17.7)	(18.3)	(16.9)	(16.3)	(16.3)	(12.4)
Surface Mining	10.8	11.9	9.7	9.6	8.7	6.8	7.2
Post-Mining (UG)	9.2	7.6	6.6	6.7	5.8	4.8	5.3
Post-Mining (Surface)	2.3	2.6	2.1	2.1	1.9	1.5	1.6
Total	96.5	64.1	64.6	64.6	61.2	53.8	62.6

Table 3-30: CH₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
UG Mining	2,968	1,682	1,849	1,844	1,796	1,629	1,937
Liberated	3,234	2,390	2,580	2,522	2,448	2,279	2,433
Recovered & Used	(266)	(708)	(730)	(677)	(652)	(650)	(496)
Surface Mining	430	475	388	386	347	273	290
Post-Mining (UG)	368	306	263	270	231	193	213
Post-Mining (Surface)	93	103	84	84	75	59	63
Total	3,860	2,565	2,584	2,583	2,449	2,154	2,503

Methodology

The methodology for estimating CH₄ emissions from coal mining consists of two steps:

- Estimate emissions from underground mines. These emissions have two sources: ventilation systems and degasification systems. They are estimated using mine-specific data, then summed to determine total CH₄ liberated. The CH₄ recovered and used is then subtracted from this total, resulting in an estimate of net emissions to the atmosphere.
- Estimate CH₄ emissions from surface mines and post-mining activities. Unlike the methodology for underground mines, which uses mine-specific data, the methodology for estimating emissions from surface mines and post-mining activities consists of multiplying basin-specific coal production by basin-specific gas content and an emission factor.

Step 1: Estimate CH₄ Liberated and CH₄ Emitted from Underground Mines

Underground mines generate CH₄ from ventilation systems and from degasification systems. Some mines recover and use the liberated CH₄, thereby reducing emissions to the atmosphere. Total CH₄ emitted from underground mines equals the CH₄ liberated from ventilation systems, plus the CH₄ liberated from degasification systems, minus the CH₄ recovered and used.

1 *Step 1.1: Estimate CH₄ Liberated from Ventilation Systems*

2 To estimate CH₄ liberated from ventilation systems, EPA uses data collected through its Greenhouse Gas Reporting
3 Program (GHGRP)⁷⁴ (subpart FF, “Underground Coal Mines”), data provided by the U.S. Mine Safety and Health
4 Administration (MSHA), and occasionally data collected from other sources on a site-specific level (e.g., state gas
5 production databases). Since 2011, the nation’s “gassiest” underground coal mines—those that liberate more than
6 36,500,000 actual cubic feet of CH₄ per year (about 17,525 MT CO₂ Eq.)—have been required to report to EPA’s
7 GHGRP (EPA 2018).⁷⁵ Mines that report to EPA’s GHGRP must report quarterly measurements of CH₄ emissions
8 from ventilation systems; they have the option of recording their own measurements, or using the measurements
9 taken by MSHA as part of that agency’s quarterly safety inspections of all mines in the United States with detectable
10 CH₄ concentrations.⁷⁶

11 Since 2013, ventilation emission estimates have been calculated based on both GHGRP data submitted by
12 underground mines, and on quarterly measurement data obtained directly from MSHA for the remaining mines. The
13 quarterly measurements are used to determine the average daily emissions rate for the reporting year quarter.
14 Because not all mines report under EPA’s GHGRP, the emissions of the mines that do not report must be calculated
15 using MSHA data. The MSHA data also serves as a quality assurance tool for validating GHGRP data.

16 *Step 1.2: Estimate CH₄ Liberated from Degasification Systems*

17 Particularly gassy underground mines also use degasification systems (e.g., wells or boreholes) to remove CH₄
18 before, during, or after mining. This CH₄ can then be collected for use or vented to the atmosphere. Nineteen mines
19 used degasification systems in 2017, and the CH₄ removed through these systems was reported to EPA’s GHGRP
20 under subpart FF (EPA 2018). Based on the weekly measurements reported to EPA’s GHGRP, degasification data
21 summaries for each mine were added to estimate the CH₄ liberated from degasification systems. Thirteen of the 19
22 mines with degasification systems had operational CH₄ recovery and use projects (see step 1.3 below), and EPA’s
23 GHGRP reports show the remaining six mines vented CH₄ from degasification systems to the atmosphere.⁷⁷

24 Degasification data reported to EPA’s GHGRP by underground coal mines is the primary source of data used to
25 develop estimates of CH₄ liberated from degasification systems. Data reported to EPA’s GHGRP were used
26 exclusively to estimate CH₄ liberated from degasification systems at 14 of the 19 mines that used degasification
27 systems in 2017.

28 For pre-mining wells, cumulative degasification volumes that occur prior to the well being mined through are
29 attributed to the mine in the inventory year in which the well is mined through.⁷⁸ EPA’s GHGRP does not require
30 gas production from virgin coal seams (coalbed methane) to be reported by coal mines under subpart FF.⁷⁹ Most
31 pre-mining wells drilled from the surface are considered coalbed methane wells prior to mine-through and
32 associated CH₄ emissions are reported under another subpart of the program (subpart W, “Petroleum and Natural
33 Gas Systems”). As a result, GHGRP data must be supplemented to estimate cumulative degasification volumes that
34 occurred prior to well mine-through. For five mines with degasification systems that include pre-mining wells that
35 were mined through in 2017, GHGRP data were supplemented with historical data from state gas well production
36 databases (DMME 2018; GSA 2018; WVGES 2018), as well as with mine-specific information regarding the
37 locations and dates on which the pre-mining wells were mined through (JWR 2010; El Paso 2009).

⁷⁴ In implementing improvements and integrating data from EPA’s GHGRP, EPA followed the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories (IPCC 2011).

⁷⁵ Underground coal mines report to EPA under subpart FF of the GHGRP (40 CFR part 98). In 2017, 78 underground coal mines reported to the program.

⁷⁶ MSHA records coal mine CH₄ readings with concentrations of greater than 50 ppm (parts per million) CH₄. Readings below this threshold are considered non-detectable.

⁷⁷ Several of the mines venting CH₄ from degasification systems use a small portion the gas to fuel gob well blowers in remote locations where electricity is not available. However, this CH₄ use is not considered to be a formal recovery and use project.

⁷⁸ A well is “mined through” when coal mining development or the working face intersects the borehole or well.

⁷⁹ This applies for pre-drainage in years prior to the well being mined through. Beginning with the year the well is mined through, the annual volume of CH₄ liberated from a pre-drainage well is reported under subpart FF of EPA’s GHGRP.

1 *Step 1.3: Estimate CH₄ Recovered from Ventilation and Degasification Systems, and Utilized or*
2 *Destroyed (Emissions Avoided)*

3 Thirteen mines had CH₄ recovery and use projects in place in 2017. Twelve of these projects involved degasification
4 systems and one involved ventilation air methane (VAM). Eleven of these mines sold the recovered CH₄ to a
5 pipeline, including one that also used CH₄ to fuel a thermal coal dryer. Two mines used recovered CH₄ to heat mine
6 ventilation air.

7 EPA's GHGRP data was exclusively used to estimate the CH₄ recovered and used from the 12 mines that deployed
8 degasification systems in 2017. Based on weekly measurements, the GHGRP degasification destruction data
9 summaries for each mine were added together to estimate the CH₄ recovered and used from degasification systems.
10 For the single mine that employed VAM for CH₄ recovery and use, the estimates of CH₄ recovered and used were
11 obtained from the mine's offset verification statement (OVS) submitted to the California Air Resources Board
12 (CARB) (McElroy OVS 2018).

13 Of the 13 mines with CH₄ recovery in 2017, five intersected pre-mining wells in 2017. EPA's GHGRP and
14 supplemental data were used to estimate CH₄ recovered and used at these mines. Supplemental information was
15 used for these mines because estimating CH₄ recovery and use from pre-mining wells requires additional data not
16 reported under subpart FF of EPA's GHGRP) (see discussion in step 1.2 above) to account for the emissions
17 avoided. The supplemental data came from state gas production databases as well as mine-specific information on
18 the timing of mined-through pre-mining wells.

19 **Step 2: Estimate CH₄ Emitted from Surface Mines and Post-Mining Activities**

20 Mine-specific data are not available for estimating CH₄ emissions from surface coal mines or for post-mining
21 activities. For surface mines, basin-specific coal production obtained from the Energy Information Administration's
22 *Annual Coal Report* (EIA 2018) was multiplied by basin-specific CH₄ contents (EPA 1996, 2005) and a 150 percent
23 emission factor (to account for CH₄ from over- and under-burden) to estimate CH₄ emissions (King 1994; Saghafi
24 2013). For post-mining activities, basin-specific coal production was multiplied by basin-specific gas contents and a
25 mid-range 32.5 percent emission factor for CH₄ desorption during coal transportation and storage (Creedy 1993).
26 Basin-specific in situ gas content data were compiled from AAPG (1984) and USBM (1986).

27 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency – TO BE UPDATED**
28 **FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

29 A quantitative uncertainty analysis was conducted for the coal mining source category using the IPCC-
30 recommended Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology. Because emission estimates from underground
31 ventilation systems were based on actual measurement data from EPA's GHGRP or from MSHA, uncertainty is
32 relatively low. A degree of imprecision was introduced because the ventilation air measurements used were not
33 continuous but rather quarterly instantaneous readings that were used to determine the average daily emissions rate
34 for the quarter. Additionally, the measurement equipment used can be expected to have resulted in an average of 10
35 percent overestimation of annual CH₄ emissions (Mutmanský & Wang 2000). GHGRP data were used for a
36 significant number of the mines that reported their own measurements to the program beginning in 2013; however,
37 the equipment uncertainty is applied to both GHGRP and MSHA data.

38 Estimates of CH₄ recovered by degasification systems are relatively certain for utilized CH₄ because of the
39 availability of EPA's GHGRP data and gas sales information. Many of the recovery estimates use data on wells
40 within 100 feet of a mined area. However, uncertainty exists concerning the radius of influence of each well. The
41 number of wells counted, and thus the avoided emissions, may vary if the drainage area is found to be larger or
42 smaller than estimated.

43 EPA's GHGRP requires weekly CH₄ monitoring of mines that report degasification systems, and continuous CH₄
44 monitoring is required for utilized CH₄ on- or off-site. Since 2012, GHGRP data have been used to estimate CH₄
45 emissions from vented degasification wells, reducing the uncertainty associated with prior MSHA estimates used for
46 this subsource. Beginning in 2013, GHGRP data were also used for determining CH₄ recovery and use at mines

without publicly available gas usage or sales records, which has reduced the uncertainty from previous estimation methods that were based on information from coal industry contacts.

In 2015 and 2016, a small level of uncertainty was introduced with using estimated rather than measured values of recovered methane from two of the mines with degasification systems. An increased level of uncertainty was applied to these two subsources, but the change had little impact on the overall uncertainty.

Surface mining and post-mining emissions are associated with considerably more uncertainty than underground mines, because of the difficulty in developing accurate emission factors from field measurements. However, since underground emissions constitute the majority of total coal mining emissions, the uncertainty associated with underground emissions is the primary factor that determines overall uncertainty.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-31. Coal mining CH₄ emissions in 2016 were estimated to be between 47.4 and 61.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 11.8 percent below to 14.4 percent above the 2016 emission estimate of 53.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 3-31: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Coal mining	CH ₄	53.8	47.4	61.6	-11.8%	+14.4%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo stochastic simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency from 1990 through 2016. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the methodology section.

Recalculations Discussion

For the current Inventory, minor revisions were made to the 2016 annual coal production quantities for underground and surface mines. These revisions to the 2016 activity data were based on the EIA 2017 Annual Coal Report (EIA 2018). The revisions to the underground coal production quantities resulted in an emission increase of approximately 0.5 percent for the 2016 emissions from post-mining activities for underground mining. The revisions to the surface coal production quantities resulted in an insignificant increase (0.001 percent) for the 2016 emissions from surface mining and post-surface mining activities.

3.5 Abandoned Underground Coal Mines (CRF Source Category 1B1a)

Underground coal mines contribute the largest share of coal mine methane (CMM) emissions, with active underground mines the leading source of underground emissions. However, mines also continue to release CH₄ after closure. As mines mature and coal seams are mined through, mines are closed and abandoned. Many are sealed and some flood through intrusion of groundwater or surface water into the void. Shafts or portals are generally filled with gravel and capped with a concrete seal, while vent pipes and boreholes are plugged in a manner similar to oil and gas wells. Some abandoned mines are vented to the atmosphere to prevent the buildup of CH₄ that may find its way to surface structures through overburden fractures. As work stops within the mines, CH₄ liberation decreases but it does not stop completely. Following an initial decline, abandoned mines can liberate CH₄ at a near-steady rate over an extended period of time, or, if flooded, produce gas for only a few years. The gas can migrate to the surface through the conduits described above, particularly if they have not been sealed adequately. In addition, diffuse emissions can occur when CH₄ migrates to the surface through cracks and fissures in the strata overlying the coal mine. The following factors influence abandoned mine emissions:

- 1 • Time since abandonment;
- 2 • Gas content and adsorption characteristics of coal;
- 3 • CH₄ flow capacity of the mine;
- 4 • Mine flooding;
- 5 • Presence of vent holes; and
- 6 • Mine seals.

7 Annual gross abandoned mine CH₄ emissions ranged from 7.2 to 10.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 1990 through 2017,
 8 varying, in general, by less than 1 percent to approximately 19 percent from year to year. Fluctuations were due
 9 mainly to the number of mines closed during a given year as well as the magnitude of the emissions from those
 10 mines when active. Gross abandoned mine emissions peaked in 1996 (10.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.) due to the large number
 11 of gassy mine⁸⁰ closures from 1994 to 1996 (72 gassy mines closed during the three-year period). In spite of this
 12 rapid rise, abandoned mine emissions have been generally on the decline since 1996. Since 2002, there have been
 13 fewer than twelve gassy mine closures each year. There were no gassy mine closures in 2017. In 2017, gross
 14 abandoned mine emissions decreased slightly from 9.5 to 9.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (see Table 3-32 and Table 3-33). Gross
 15 emissions are reduced by CH₄ recovered and used at 45 mines, resulting in net emissions in 2017 of 6.4 MMT CO₂
 16 Eq.

17 **Table 3-32: CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Coal Mines (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Abandoned Underground Mines	7.2	8.4	8.8	8.7	9.0	9.5	9.2
Recovered & Used	+	(1.8)	(2.6)	(2.4)	(2.6)	(2.8)	(2.7)
Total	7.2	6.6	6.2	6.3	6.4	6.7	6.4

18 + Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.
 19

20 **Table 3-33: CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Coal Mines (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Abandoned Underground Mines	288	334	353	350	359	380	367
Recovered & Used	+	(70)	(104)	(97)	(102)	(112)	(109)
Total	288	264	249	253	256	268	257

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.

21 Methodology

22 Estimating CH₄ emissions from an abandoned coal mine requires predicting the emissions of a mine from the time
 23 of abandonment through the inventory year of interest. The flow of CH₄ from the coal to the mine void is primarily
 24 dependent on the mine’s emissions when active and the extent to which the mine is flooded or sealed. The CH₄
 25 emission rate before abandonment reflects the gas content of the coal, the rate of coal mining, and the flow capacity
 26 of the mine in much the same way as the initial rate of a water-free conventional gas well reflects the gas content of
 27 the producing formation and the flow capacity of the well. A well or a mine which produces gas from a coal seam
 28 and the surrounding strata will produce less gas through time as the reservoir of gas is depleted. Depletion of a
 29 reservoir will follow a predictable pattern depending on the interplay of a variety of natural physical conditions
 30 imposed on the reservoir. The depletion of a reservoir is commonly modeled by mathematical equations and mapped
 31 as a type curve. Type curves, which are referred to as decline curves, have been developed for abandoned coal
 32 mines. Existing data on abandoned mine emissions through time, although sparse, appear to fit the hyperbolic type
 33 of decline curve used in forecasting production from natural gas wells.

34 In order to estimate CH₄ emissions over time for a given abandoned mine, it is necessary to apply a decline function,
 35 initiated upon abandonment, to that mine. In the analysis, mines were grouped by coal basin with the assumption
 36 that they will generally have the same initial pressures, permeability and isotherm. As CH₄ leaves the system, the

⁸⁰ A mine is considered a “gassy” mine if it emits more than 100 thousand cubic feet of CH₄ per day (100 mcf/d).

1 reservoir pressure (Pr) declines as described by the isotherm's characteristics. The emission rate declines because
 2 the mine pressure (Pw) is essentially constant at atmospheric pressure for a vented mine, and the productivity index
 3 (PI), which is expressed as the flow rate per unit of pressure change, is essentially constant at the pressures of
 4 interest (atmospheric to 30 psia). The CH₄ flow rate is determined by the laws of gas flow through porous media,
 5 such as Darcy's Law. A rate-time equation can be generated that can be used to predict future emissions. This
 6 decline through time is hyperbolic in nature and can be empirically expressed as:

$$q = q_i (1 + bD_i t)^{-1/b}$$

7 where,

8			
9	q	=	Gas flow rate at time t in million cubic feet per day (mmcf/d)
10	q _i	=	Initial gas flow rate at time zero (t ₀), mmcf/d
11	b	=	The hyperbolic exponent, dimensionless
12	D _i	=	Initial decline rate, 1/year
13	t	=	Elapsed time from t ₀ (years)

14 This equation is applied to mines of various initial emission rates that have similar initial pressures, permeability and
 15 adsorption isotherms (EPA 2004).

16 The decline curves created to model the gas emission rate of coal mines must account for factors that decrease the
 17 rate of emissions after mining activities cease, such as sealing and flooding. Based on field measurement data, it was
 18 assumed that most U.S. mines prone to flooding will become completely flooded within eight years and therefore
 19 will no longer have any measurable CH₄ emissions. Based on this assumption, an average decline rate for flooded
 20 mines was established by fitting a decline curve to emissions from field measurements. An exponential equation was
 21 developed from emissions data measured at eight abandoned mines known to be filling with water located in two of
 22 the five basins. Using a least squares, curve-fitting algorithm, emissions data were matched to the exponential
 23 equation shown below. There was not enough data to establish basin-specific equations as was done with the vented,
 24 non-flooding mines (EPA 2004).

$$q = q_i e^{-Dt}$$

25 where,

26			
27	q	=	Gas flow rate at time t in mmcf/d
28	q _i	=	Initial gas flow rate at time zero (t ₀), mmcf/d
29	D	=	Decline rate, 1/year
30	t	=	Elapsed time from t ₀ (years)

31 Seals have an inhibiting effect on the rate of flow of CH₄ into the atmosphere compared to the flow rate that would
 32 exist if the mine had an open vent. The total volume emitted will be the same, but emissions will occur over a longer
 33 period of time. The methodology, therefore, treats the emissions prediction from a sealed mine similarly to the
 34 emissions prediction from a vented mine, but uses a lower initial rate depending on the degree of sealing. A
 35 computational fluid dynamics simulator was used with the conceptual abandoned mine model to predict the decline
 36 curve for inhibited flow. The percent sealed is defined as 100 × (1 - [initial emissions from sealed mine / emission
 37 rate at abandonment prior to sealing]). Significant differences are seen between 50 percent, 80 percent and 95
 38 percent closure. These decline curves were therefore used as the high, middle, and low values for emissions from
 39 sealed mines (EPA 2004).

40 For active coal mines, those mines producing over 100 thousand cubic feet per day (mcf/d) of CH₄ account for about
 41 98 percent of all CH₄ emissions. This same relationship is assumed for abandoned mines. It was determined that the
 42 532 abandoned mines closed after 1972 produced CH₄ emissions greater than 100 mcf/d when active. Further, the
 43 status of 304 of the 532 mines (or 57 percent) is known to be either: 1) vented to the atmosphere; 2) sealed to some
 44 degree (either earthen or concrete seals); or, 3) flooded (enough to inhibit CH₄ flow to the atmosphere). The
 45 remaining 43 percent of the mines whose status is unknown were placed in one of these three categories by applying
 46 a probability distribution analysis based on the known status of other mines located in the same coal basin (EPA
 47 2004).

Table 3-34: Number of Gassy Abandoned Mines Present in U.S. Basins in 2017, Grouped by Class According to Post-Abandonment State

Basin	Sealed	Vented	Flooded	Total		Total Mines
				Known	Unknown	
Central Appl.	40	26	52	118	148	266
Illinois	34	3	14	51	31	82
Northern Appl.	47	22	16	85	39	124
Warrior Basin	0	0	16	16	0	16
Western Basins	28	4	2	34	10	44
Total	149	55	100	304	228	532

Inputs to the decline equation require the average CH₄ emission rate prior to abandonment and the date of abandonment. Generally, these data are available for mines abandoned after 1971; however, such data are largely unknown for mines closed before 1972. Information that is readily available, such as coal production by state and county, is helpful but does not provide enough data to directly employ the methodology used to calculate emissions from mines abandoned before 1972. It is assumed that pre-1972 mines are governed by the same physical, geologic, and hydrologic constraints that apply to post-1971 mines; thus, their emissions may be characterized by the same decline curves.

During the 1970s, 78 percent of CH₄ emissions from coal mining came from seventeen counties in seven states. Mine closure dates were obtained for two states, Colorado and Illinois, for the hundred-year period extending from 1900 through 1999. The data were used to establish a frequency of mine closure histogram (by decade) and applied to the other five states with gassy mine closures. As a result, basin-specific decline curve equations were applied to the 145 gassy coal mines estimated to have closed between 1920 and 1971 in the United States, representing 78 percent of the emissions. State-specific, initial emission rates were used based on average coal mine CH₄ emissions rates during the 1970s (EPA 2004).

Abandoned mine emission estimates are based on all closed mines known to have active mine CH₄ ventilation emission rates greater than 100 mcf/d at the time of abandonment. For example, for 1990 the analysis included 145 mines closed before 1972 and 258 mines closed between 1972 and 1990. Initial emission rates based on MSHA reports, time of abandonment, and basin-specific decline curves influenced by a number of factors were used to calculate annual emissions for each mine in the database (MSHA 2018). Coal mine degasification data are not available for years prior to 1990, thus the initial emission rates used reflect ventilation emissions only for pre-1990 closures. CH₄ degasification amounts were added to the quantity of CH₄ vented to determine the total CH₄ liberation rate for all mines that closed between 1992 and 2017. Since the sample of gassy mines described above is assumed to account for 78 percent of the pre-1972 and 98 percent of the post-1971 abandoned mine emissions, the modeled results were multiplied by 1.22 and 1.02 to account for all U.S. abandoned mine emissions.

From 1993 through 2017, emission totals were downwardly adjusted to reflect CH₄ emissions avoided from those abandoned mines with CH₄ recovery and use or destruction systems. The Inventory totals were not adjusted for abandoned mine CH₄ emission reductions from 1990 through 1992, because no data was reported for abandoned coal mining CH₄ recovery and use or destruction projects during that time.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

A quantitative uncertainty analysis was conducted to estimate the uncertainty surrounding the estimates of emissions from abandoned underground coal mines. The uncertainty analysis described below provides for the specification of probability density functions for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the inventory estimate. The results provide the range within which, with 95 percent certainty, emissions from this source category are likely to fall.

As discussed above, the parameters for which values must be estimated for each mine in order to predict its decline curve are: 1) the coal's adsorption isotherm; 2) CH₄ flow capacity as expressed by permeability; and 3) pressure at abandonment. Because these parameters are not available for each mine, a methodological approach to estimating

emissions was used that generates a probability distribution of potential outcomes based on the most likely value and the probable range of values for each parameter. The range of values is not meant to capture the extreme values, but rather values that represent the highest and lowest quartile of the cumulative probability density function of each parameter. Once the low, mid, and high values are selected, they are applied to a probability density function.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-35. Annual abandoned coal mine CH₄ emissions in 2016 were estimated to be between 5.5 and 8.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 18 percent below to 22 percent above the 2016 emission estimate of 6.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. One of the reasons for the relatively narrow range is that mine-specific data is available for use in the methodology for mines closed after 1972. Emissions from mines closed prior to 1972 have the largest degree of uncertainty because no mine-specific CH₄ liberation rates exist.

Table 3-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Underground Coal Mines (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	CH ₄	6.7	5.5	8.2	-18%	+22%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

3.6 Petroleum Systems (CRF Source Category 1B2a)

Methane emissions from petroleum systems are primarily associated with onshore and offshore crude oil production, transportation, and refining operations. During these activities, CH₄ is released to the atmosphere as leak emissions, vented emissions (including emissions from operational upsets) and emissions from fuel combustion. Leak and vented CO₂ emissions from petroleum systems are primarily associated with crude oil production and refining operations but are negligible in transportation operations. Total CH₄ emissions from petroleum systems in 2017 were 37.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,506 kt), a decrease of 10 percent from 1990. Total CO₂ emissions from petroleum systems in 2017 were 23.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (23,335 kt), an increase of 161 percent from 1990. Total N₂O emissions from petroleum systems in 2017 were 0.02 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.08 kt), an increase of 64 percent from 1990.

Each year, some estimates in the Inventory are recalculated with improved methods and/or data. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2016) to ensure that the trend is accurate. Recalculations in petroleum systems in this year's Inventory include:

- Revised hydraulically fractured (HF) oil well completions and workovers methodology to use GHGRP data
- Newly calculated N₂O emissions from flaring
- Recalculations due to GHGRP submission revisions

The Recalculations Discussion section below provides more details on the updated methods.

Exploration. Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions. Exploration accounts for approximately 1 percent of total CH₄ emissions from petroleum systems. The predominant sources of emissions from exploration are hydraulically fractured oil well completions and well testing. Other sources include well completions without hydraulic fracturing and well drilling. Since 1990, exploration CH₄ emissions have decreased 88 percent, and while the number of hydraulically fractured wells completed increased by a factor of 3, there were decreases in the fraction

1 of such completions without reduced emissions completions (RECs) or flaring (from 90 percent in 1990 to 2 percent
 2 in 2017). Emissions of CH₄ from exploration were highest in 2008, almost 20 times higher than in 2017, and lowest
 3 in 2017. Emissions of CH₄ from exploration decreased 24 percent from 2016 to 2017. Exploration accounts for 7
 4 percent of total CO₂ emissions from petroleum systems in 2017. Emissions of CO₂ from exploration in 2017
 5 increased by 417 percent from 1990, and 38 percent from 2016, due to an increase in hydraulically fractured oil well
 6 completions with flaring (from 10 percent of completions in 1990 to 58 percent in 2017). Emissions of CO₂ from
 7 exploration were highest in 2014, almost twice as high as in 2017. Exploration accounts for 3 percent of total N₂O
 8 emissions from petroleum systems in 2017. Emissions of N₂O from exploration in 2017 increased by a factor of 3.4
 9 from 1990, and 23 percent from 2016, due to an increase in hydraulically fractured oil well completions with flaring
 10 (from 10 percent of completions in 1990 to 58 percent in 2017).

11 *Production.* Production accounts for approximately 97 percent of total CH₄ emissions from petroleum systems. The
 12 predominant sources of emissions from production field operations are pneumatic controllers, offshore oil platforms,
 13 gas engines, chemical injection pumps, leaks from oil wellheads, and oil tanks. These six sources together account
 14 for 93 percent of the CH₄ emissions from production. Since 1990, CH₄ emissions from production have decreased by
 15 5 percent, due to decreases in emissions from tanks, hydraulically fractured oil well workovers, and offshore
 16 platforms. Overall, production segment methane emissions decreased by 1 percent from 2016 levels. Production
 17 emissions account for 77 percent of the total CO₂ emissions from petroleum systems in 2017. The principal sources
 18 of CO₂ emissions are associated gas flaring, oil tanks with flares, and miscellaneous production flaring. These three
 19 sources together account for 98 percent of the CO₂ emissions from production. Since 1990, CO₂ emissions from
 20 production have increased by 236 percent, due to increases in flaring emissions associated gas flaring, tanks, and
 21 miscellaneous production flaring. Overall, production segment CO₂ emissions increased by 6 percent from 2016
 22 levels due to an increase in associated gas flaring and miscellaneous production flaring. Production emissions
 23 account for 52 percent of the total N₂O emissions from petroleum systems. The principal sources of N₂O emissions
 24 are associated gas flaring, oil tanks with flares, and miscellaneous production flaring. Since 1990, N₂O emissions
 25 from production have increased by 133 percent.

26 *Crude Oil Transportation.* Crude oil transportation activities account for less than 1 percent of total CH₄ emissions
 27 from the oil industry. Emissions from tanks, truck loading, rail loading, and marine vessel loading operations
 28 account for 83 percent of CH₄ emissions from crude oil transportation. Since 1990, CH₄ emissions from
 29 transportation have increased by 17 percent. However, because emissions from crude oil transportation account for
 30 such a small percentage of the total emissions from the petroleum industry, this has had little impact on the overall
 31 emissions. Methane emissions from transportation in 2017 decreased 5 percent from 2016 levels.

32 *Crude Oil Refining.* Crude oil refining processes and systems account for 2 percent of total CH₄ emissions from the
 33 oil industry. This low share is because most of the CH₄ in crude oil is removed or escapes before the crude oil is
 34 delivered to the refineries. There is an insignificant amount of CH₄ in all refined products. Within refineries, flaring
 35 accounts for 41 percent of the CH₄ emissions, while uncontrolled blowdowns and process vents account for 19 and
 36 16 percent, respectively. Methane emissions from refining of crude oil have increased by 16 percent since 1990, and
 37 increased less than 1 percent since 2016; however, similar to the transportation subcategory, this increase has had
 38 little effect on the overall emissions of CH₄. Crude oil refining processes and systems account for 16 percent of total
 39 CO₂ emissions from the oil industry. Almost all (about 97 percent) of the CO₂ from refining is from flaring.
 40 Refinery CO₂ emissions increased by 14 percent from 1990 to 2017, and decreased by 7 percent from 2016 levels.

41 **Table 3-36: CH₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration^a	3.0	4.5	6.3	5.0	2.1	0.5	0.4
Production (Total)	38.3	31.4	34.4	36.2	36.4	36.8	36.4
Pneumatic Controllers	19.3	17.5	18.6	19.4	19.6	20.5	20.9
Offshore Platforms	5.3	4.6	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7
Equipment Leaks ^b	2.2	2.2	2.6	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.5
Gas Engines	2.1	1.7	2.2	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2
Chemical Injection Pumps	1.2	1.7	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.0
Tanks	5.4	1.5	1.3	1.6	1.7	2.6	1.5
Other Sources	2.6	2.1	2.9	3.3	3.3	2.2	2.5
Crude Oil Transportation	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Refining	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7

Total	42.1	36.7	41.6	42.1	39.5	38.2	37.7
--------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

^a Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions.

^b Includes leak emissions from wellheads, separators, heaters/treaters, and headers.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1
2

Table 3-37: CH₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (kt CH₄)

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration^a	121	181	254	201	84	19	14
Production (Total)	1,531	1,255	1,378	1,447	1,458	1,473	1,456
Pneumatic Controllers	774	701	743	777	786	818	837
Offshore Platforms	211	185	188	188	188	188	188
Equipment Leaks	88	86	104	109	107	104	102
Gas Engines	86	70	88	93	93	89	89
Chemical Injection Pumps	49	68	84	87	86	83	82
Tanks	218	60	53	63	68	102	61
Other Sources	105	86	118	131	131	89	98
Crude Oil Transportation	7	5	7	8	8	8	8
Refining	24	28	27	26	28	28	28
Total	1,682	1,469	1,666	1,683	1,579	1,528	1,506

^a Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

3

Table 3-38: CO₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂)

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	0.3	0.3	2.5	3.0	2.2	1.2	1.7
Production	5.3	7.6	19.2	23.3	25.4	17.0	18.0
Transportation	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Crude Refining	3.3	3.7	3.6	3.4	4.1	4.0	3.7
Total	8.9	11.6	25.2	29.7	31.7	22.2	23.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.

NE (Not Estimated)

4

Table 3-39: CO₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (kt CO₂)

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	321	331	2,461	2,976	2,167	1,200	1,657
Production	5,344	7,554	19,177	23,345	25,438	17,008	17,951
Transportation	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Crude Refining	3,284	3,728	3,609	3,419	4,067	3,991	3,728
Total	8,950	11,613	25,248	29,740	31,671	22,199	23,335

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NE (Not Estimated)

5

Table 3-40: N₂O Emissions from Petroleum Systems (metric tons CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	172	176	1,278	1,543	1,125	618	754
Production	5,423	5,602	13,102	15,893	17,429	12,749	12,640
Transportation	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Crude Refining	9,143	10,377	10,187	9,659	11,656	11,575	10,836
Total	14,738	16,156	24,567	27,096	30,210	24,942	24,231

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NE (Not Estimated)

1 **Table 3-41: N₂O Emissions from Petroleum Systems (metric tons N₂O)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	0.6	0.6	4.3	5.2	3.8	2.1	2.5
Production	18.2	18.8	44.0	53.3	58.5	42.8	42.4
Transportation	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Crude Refining	30.7	34.8	34.2	32.4	39.1	38.8	36.4
Total	49.5	54.2	82.4	90.9	101.4	83.7	81.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NE (Not Estimated)

2 Methodology

3 See Annex 3.5 for the full time series of emissions data, activity data, and emission factors, and additional
4 information on methods and data sources.

5 Petroleum systems includes emission estimates for activities occurring in petroleum systems from the oil wellhead
6 through crude oil refining, including activities for crude oil exploration, production field operations, crude oil
7 transportation activities, and refining operations. Emissions are estimated for each activity by multiplying emission
8 factors (e.g., emission rate per equipment or per activity) by corresponding activity data (e.g., equipment count or
9 frequency of activity).

10 EPA received stakeholder feedback on updates in the Inventory through EPA's stakeholder process on oil and gas in
11 the Inventory. Stakeholder feedback is noted below in Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency, Recalculations
12 Discussion, and Planned Improvements.

13 *Emission Factors.* References for emission factors include *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry by the*
14 *Gas Research Institute and EPA* (EPA/GRI 1996), *Estimates of Methane Emissions from the U.S. Oil Industry* (EPA
15 1999), *DrillingInfo* (2018), consensus of industry peer review panels, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management
16 (BOEM) reports and analysis of GHGRP data (EPA 2018).

17 The emission factors for pneumatic controllers and chemical injection pumps were developed using GHGRP data
18 for reporting year 2014. The emission factors for tanks, well testing, associated gas venting and flaring, and
19 miscellaneous production flaring were developed using GHGRP data for reporting years 2015 forward. Emission
20 factors for hydraulically fractured (HF) oil well completions and workovers (in four control categories) were
21 developed using GHGRP data for reporting years 2016 forward. For offshore oil production, two emission factors
22 were calculated using data collected for all federal offshore platforms; one for oil platforms in shallow water, and
23 one for oil platforms in deep water. For most sources, emission factors were held constant for the period 1990
24 through 2016, and trends in emissions reflect changes in activity levels. For tanks, well testing, and associated gas
25 venting and flaring, year-specific emission factors were developed for years 2015 forward, and the 2015 emission
26 factors were applied back to 1990. For miscellaneous production flaring, year-specific emission factors were
27 developed for years 2015 forward, an emission factor of 0 was assumed for 1990 through 1992, and linear
28 interpolation was applied to develop emission factors for 1993 through 2014. For HF oil well completions and
29 workovers, year-specific emission factors were developed for years 2016 forward, and the year 2016 emission
30 factors were applied back to 1990. Emission factors from EPA 1999 are used for all other production and
31 transportation activities.

32 For associated gas venting and flaring and miscellaneous production flaring, emission factors were developed on a
33 production basis (i.e., emissions per unit oil produced). Additionally, for these two sources, basin-specific activity
34 and emission factors were developed for each basin that in any year from 2011 forward contributed at least 10
35 percent of total source emissions (on a CO₂ Eq. basis) in the GHGRP. For associated gas venting and flaring, basin-
36 specific factors were developed for four basins: Williston, Permian, Gulf Coast, and Anadarko; for miscellaneous
37 production flaring, basin-specific factors were developed for three basins: Williston, Permian, and Gulf Coast. Data
38 from all other basins were combined, and activity and emission factors developed for the other basins as a single
39 group for each emission source.

40 For the exploration and production segments, in general, CO₂ emissions for each source were estimated with
41 GHGRP data or by multiplying CO₂ emission factors by the corresponding CH₄ data, as the CO₂ content of gas

1 relates to the CH₄ content of gas. Sources with CO₂ emissions calculated from GHGRP data were HF completions
2 and workovers, associated gas venting and flaring, tanks, well testing, pneumatic controllers, chemical injection
3 pumps, and miscellaneous production flaring. For these sources, CO₂ was calculated using the same methods as used
4 for CH₄. Emission factors for offshore oil production (shallow and deep water) were derived using data from
5 BOEM. For other sources, the production field operations emission factors for CO₂ are generally estimated by
6 multiplying the CH₄ emission factors by a conversion factor, which is the ratio of CO₂ content and CH₄ content in
7 produced associated gas.

8 For petroleum refining activities, year-specific emissions from 2010 forward were directly obtained from EPA's
9 GHGRP. All U.S. refineries have been required to report CH₄ and CO₂ emissions for all major activities starting
10 with emissions that occurred in 2010. However, GHGRP does have provisions that refineries are not required to
11 report to the GHGRP if their emissions fall below certain thresholds (see Planned Improvements for additional
12 discussion). The reported total of CH₄ and CO₂ emissions for each activity was used for the emissions in each year
13 from 2010 forward. To estimate CH₄ and CO₂ emissions for 1990 to 2009, the 2010 to 2013 emissions data from
14 GHGRP along with the refinery feed data for 2010 to 2013 were used to derive CH₄ and CO₂ emission factors (i.e.,
15 sum of activity emissions/sum of refinery feed), which were then applied to the annual refinery feed in years 1990 to
16 2009.

17 A complete list of references for emission factors and activity data by emission source is provided in Annex 3.5.

18 *Activity Data.* References for activity data include DrillingInfo data (DrillingInfo 2018), Energy Information
19 Administration (EIA) reports, *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry by the Gas Research Institute and*
20 *EPA* (EPA/GRI 1996), *Estimates of Methane Emissions from the U.S. Oil Industry* (EPA 1999), consensus of
21 industry peer review panels, BOEM reports, the Oil & Gas Journal, the Interstate Oil and Gas Compact
22 Commission, the United States Army Corps of Engineers, and analysis of GHGRP data (EPA 2018).

23 For many sources, complete activity data were not available for all years of the time series. In such cases, one of
24 three approaches was employed to estimate values, consistent with IPCC good practice. Where appropriate, the
25 activity data were calculated from related statistics using ratios developed based on EPA/GRI 1996 and/or GHGRP
26 data. In some cases, activity data are developed by interpolating between recent data points (such as from GHGRP)
27 and earlier data points, such as from EPA/GRI 1996. Lastly, the previous year's data were used for domestic barges
28 and tankers as current year were not yet available. For offshore production, the number of platforms in shallow
29 water and the number of platforms in deep water are used as activity data and are taken from BOEM datasets.

30 A complete list of references for emission factors and activity data by emission source is provided in Annex 3.5.

31 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency – TO BE UPDATED** 32 **FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

33 In recent years, EPA has made significant revisions to the Inventory methodology to use updated activity and
34 emissions data. To update its characterization of uncertainty, EPA has conducted a quantitative uncertainty analysis
35 using the IPCC Approach 2 methodology (Monte Carlo Simulation technique). For more information, please see the
36 memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2016: Natural Gas and Petroleum*
37 *Systems Uncertainty Estimates (2018 Uncertainty Memo)*.⁸¹

38 EPA used Microsoft Excel's @RISK add-in tool to estimate the 95 percent confidence bound around methane
39 emissions from petroleum systems for the current Inventory, then applied the calculated bounds to both CH₄ and
40 CO₂ emissions estimates. For the analysis, EPA focused on the five highest methane-emitting sources for the year
41 2016, which together emitted 78 percent of methane from petroleum systems in 2016, and extrapolated the estimated
42 uncertainty for the remaining sources. The @RISK add-in provides for the specification of probability density
43 functions (PDFs) for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the inventory
44 estimate. The IPCC guidance notes that in using this method, "some uncertainties that are not addressed by
45 statistical means may exist, including those arising from omissions or double counting, or other conceptual errors, or
46 from incomplete understanding of the processes that may lead to inaccuracies in estimates developed from models."

⁸¹ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>

As a result, the understanding of the uncertainty of emission estimates for this category evolves and improves as the underlying methodologies and datasets improve. The uncertainty bounds reported below only reflect those uncertainties that EPA has been able to quantify and do not incorporate considerations such as modeling uncertainty, data representativeness, measurement errors, misreporting or misclassification.

The results presented below provide the 95 percent confidence bound within which actual emissions from this source category are likely to fall for the year 2016, using the recommended IPCC methodology. The results of the Approach 2 uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-42. Petroleum systems CH₄ emissions in 2016 were estimated to be between 27.1 and 51.9 MMT CO₂ Eq., while CO₂ emissions were estimated to be between 16.0 and 30.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. Uncertainty bounds for other years of the time series have not been calculated, but uncertainty is expected to vary over the time series. For example, years where many emission sources are calculated with interpolated data would likely have higher uncertainty than years with predominantly year-specific data.

Table 3-42: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^b	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Petroleum Systems	CH ₄	38.6	27.1	51.9	-30%	+34%
Petroleum Systems ^c	CO ₂	22.8	16.0	30.6	-30%	+34%

^a Range of emission estimates estimated by applying the 95 percent confidence intervals obtained from the Monte Carlo Simulation analysis conducted for the year 2016 CH₄ emissions.

^b All reported values are rounded after calculation. As a result, lower and upper bounds may not be duplicable from other rounded values as shown in table.

^c An uncertainty analysis for the petroleum systems CO₂ emissions was not performed. The relative uncertainty estimated (expressed as a percent) from the CH₄ uncertainty analysis was applied to the point estimate of petroleum systems CO₂ emissions.

GHGRP data available starting in 2010 for refineries and in 2011 for other sources have improved estimates of emissions from petroleum systems. Many of the previously available datasets were collected in the 1990s. To develop a consistent time series for 1990 through 2017, for sources with new data, EPA reviewed available information on factors that may have resulted in changes over the time series (e.g., regulations, voluntary actions) and requested stakeholder feedback on trends as well. For most sources, EPA developed annual data for 1993 through 2009 or 2014 by interpolating activity data or emission factors or both between 1992 and 2010 or 2015 data points. Information on time-series consistency for sources updated in this year's Inventory can be found in the Recalculations Discussion below, with additional detail provided in supporting memos (relevant memos are cited in the Recalculations Discussion). For information on other sources, please see the Methodology Discussion above.

QA/QC and Verification Discussion

The petroleum systems emission estimates in the Inventory are continually being reviewed and assessed to determine whether emission factors and activity factors accurately reflect current industry practices. A QA/QC analysis was performed for data gathering and input, documentation, and calculation. QA/QC checks are consistently conducted to minimize human error in the model calculations. EPA performs a thorough review of information associated with new studies, GHGRP data, regulations, public webcasts, and the Natural Gas STAR Program to assess whether the assumptions in the Inventory are consistent with current industry practices. EPA has a multi-step data verification process for GHGRP data, including automatic checks during data-entry, statistical analyses on completed reports, and staff review of the reported data. Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.⁸²

⁸² See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>

1 As in previous years, EPA conducted early engagement and communication with stakeholders on updates prior to
2 public review. EPA held a stakeholder workshop on greenhouse gas data for oil and gas in October of 2018, and a
3 webinar in June of 2018. EPA released memos detailing updates under consideration and requesting stakeholder
4 feedback. Stakeholder feedback received through these processes is discussed in the Recalculations Discussion and
5 Planned Improvements sections below.

6 In recent years, several studies have measured emissions at the source level and at the national or regional level and
7 calculated emission estimates that may differ from the Inventory. There are a variety of potential uses of data from
8 new studies, including replacing a previous estimate or factor, verifying or QA of an existing estimate or factor, and
9 identifying areas for updates. In general, there are two major types of studies related to oil and gas greenhouse gas
10 data: studies that focus on measurement or quantification of emissions from specific activities, processes, and
11 equipment, and studies that use tools such as inverse modeling to estimate the level of overall emissions needed to
12 account for measured atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases at various scales. The first type of study can
13 lead to direct improvements to or verification of Inventory estimates. In the past few years, EPA has reviewed and in
14 many cases, incorporated data from these data sources. The second type of study can provide general indications on
15 potential over- and under-estimates. A key challenge in using these types of studies to assess Inventory results is
16 having a relevant basis for comparison (i.e., the independent study should assess data from the Inventory and not
17 another data set, such as EDGAR). In an effort to improve the ability to compare the national-level Inventory with
18 measurement results that may be at other scales, a team at Harvard University along with EPA and other coauthors
19 developed a gridded inventory of U.S. anthropogenic methane emissions with 0.1 degree x 0.1 degree spatial
20 resolution, monthly temporal resolution, and detailed scale-dependent error characterization.⁸³ The gridded methane
21 inventory is designed to be consistent with the U.S. EPA's *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks:*
22 *1990-2014* estimates for the year 2012, which presents national totals.⁸⁴

23 Recalculations Discussion

24 EPA received information and data related to the emission estimates through GHGRP reporting, the annual
25 Inventory formal public notice periods, stakeholder feedback on updates under consideration, and new studies. In
26 June and October 2018, EPA released draft memoranda that discussed changes under consideration and requested
27 stakeholder feedback on those changes.⁸⁵ The EPA memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and*
28 *Sinks 1990-2017: Other Updates Under Consideration* (Nov. 2018 *Other Updates* memo) is cited in the
29 Recalculations Discussion below.

30 EPA thoroughly evaluated relevant information available and made updates to exploration and production segment
31 methodologies for the Inventory, specifically: using GHGRP data to calculate emissions and activity factors for oil
32 well completions and workovers with hydraulic fracturing; using DrillingInfo data (DrillingInfo 2018) to calculate
33 well drilling activity; and revising the basis for calculating the number of active wells represented in GHGRP
34 reporting. In addition, certain sources did not undergo methodological updates, but CH₄ and/or CO₂ emissions
35 changed by greater than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq., comparing the previous estimate for 2016 to the current (recalculated)
36 estimate for 2016 (the emissions changes were mostly due to GHGRP data submission revisions); these sources are
37 discussed below and include production tanks, associated gas venting and flaring, miscellaneous production flaring,
38 pneumatic controllers, chemical injection pumps, heaters, and refineries.

39 The combined impact of revisions to 2016 petroleum systems CH₄ emissions, compared to the previous Inventory, is
40 a decrease from 38.6 to 38.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 1 percent). The recalculations resulted in an
41 average increase in CH₄ emission estimates across the 1990 through 2016 time series, compared to the previous
42 Inventory, of 3.3 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 10 percent, with the largest increases in the estimates for 2005 to 2013 due to
43 the revised data on hydraulically fractured oil well completions.

44 The combined impact of revisions to 2016 petroleum systems CO₂ emissions, compared to the previous Inventory, is
45 a decrease from 22.8 to 22.2 MMT CO₂ (0.6 MMT CO₂, or 2 percent). The recalculations resulted in an average

⁸³ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/gridded-2012-methane-emissions>>

⁸⁴ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/us-greenhouse-gas-inventory-report-1990-2014>>

⁸⁵ Stakeholder materials including EPA memoranda for the current (i.e., 1990 to 2017) Inventory are available at
<<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

1 increase in emission estimates across the 1990 through 2016 time series, compared to the previous Inventory, of 0.7
2 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 5 percent.

3 In Table 3-43 and Table 3-44 below are categories in Petroleum Systems with updated methodologies or with
4 recalculations resulting in a change of greater than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq., comparing the previous estimate for 2016 to
5 the current (recalculated) estimate for 2016. For more information, please see the Recalculations Discussion below.

6 **Table 3-43: Recalculations of CO₂ in Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂)**

	<i>Previous Estimate Year 2016, 2018 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2016, 2019 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2017, 2019 Inventory</i>
Exploration	+	1.2	1.7
HF Oil Well Completions	+	1.2	1.6
Production	19.0	17.0	18.0
Tanks	7.4	5.9	4.4
Associated Gas Venting & Flaring	9.1	8.6	10.5
Miscellaneous Flaring	2.5	2.2	2.6
HF Oil Well Workovers	+	0.2	0.3
Transportation	NE	NE	NE
Refining	3.7	4.0	3.7
Petroleum Systems Total	22.8	22.2	23.3

7 NE (Not Estimated)

8 + Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.

9 **Table 3-44: Recalculations of CH₄ in Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

	<i>Previous Estimate Year 2016, 2018 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2016, 2019 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2017, 2019 Inventory</i>
Exploration	2.1	0.5	0.4
HF Oil Well Completions	2.0	0.4	0.3
Production	35.4	36.8	36.4
Pneumatic Controllers	18.5	20.5	20.9
Tanks	3.2	2.6	1.5
Heaters	0.8	0.7	0.7
Chemical Injection Pumps	2.0	2.1	2.0
HF Oil Well Workovers	+	0.1	0.1
Transportation	0.2	0.2	0.2
Refining	0.9	0.7	0.7
Petroleum Systems Total	38.6	38.2	37.7

10 + Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.

11 **Exploration**

12 *HF Oil Well Completions (Methodological Update)*

13 EPA revised the HF oil well completions methodology by establishing four control categories (non-REC with
14 venting, non-REC with flaring, REC with venting, and REC with flaring) and developing new activity and emission
15 factors for these categories. The new methodology is detailed in the Nov. 2018 *Other Updates* memo. The previous
16 factors (for controlled and uncontrolled event categories) relied on data analysis from the 2015 NSPS OOOOa
17 rulemaking proposal. As described above in the Methodology discussion, EPA has newly calculated year-specific
18 activity factors (fraction of events in each category) and emission factors for years 2016 forward using GHGRP
19 data. To estimate emissions over the time series, EPA applied the year 2016 emission factors for all prior years and
20 developed activity factors by following the existing methodology for HF gas well events combined with oil well-
21 specific assumptions regarding when controls became prevalent. For HF oil well event activity factors, the following
22 assumptions are applied: (1) for years 1990 to 2007, all completions and workovers are non-REC, and 10 percent of
23 events flare; (2) for the first year in which GHGRP data are available, 2016, control fractions across the four

1 categories are developed directly from reported GHGRP data; and (3) for intermediate years, 2008 to 2015, control
 2 fractions are developed through linear interpolation. This approach produces activity factors across the time series
 3 that are generally consistent with the previous assumption that oil well RECs are introduced beginning in year 2008,
 4 during which 7 percent of completions and workovers are REC, and 10 percent of both REC and non-REC events
 5 flare. EPA did not change the methodology of calculating total activity for this source, which relies on analyzing
 6 DrillingInfo data (DrillingInfo 2018) to obtain the total HF oil well completion event count in each year of the time
 7 series. Stakeholder feedback supported an approach of using GHGRP data to update activity and emissions factors
 8 on an annual basis from 2016 forward.

9 **Table 3-45: HF Oil Well Completions National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HF Completions: Non-REC with Venting	110,326	171,881	227,632	171,542	60,488	7,043	2,168
HF Completions: Non-REC with Flaring	360	560	2,502	2,788	1,804	1,018	1,791
HF Completions: REC with Venting	0	0	4,800	6,081	4,383	2,714	2,223
HF Completions: REC with Flaring	0	0	7,707	9,764	7,037	4,358	6,424
Total Emissions	110,685	172,441	242,642	190,175	73,712	15,132	12,606
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>20,796</i>	<i>31,070</i>	<i>109,422</i>	<i>120,925</i>	<i>78,525</i>	<i>78,525</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

10 **Table 3-46: HF Oil Well Completions National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HF Completions: Non-REC with Venting	2.5	4.0	5.3	4.0	1.4	0.2	0.2
HF Completions: Non-REC with Flaring	79	123	547	610	395	223	410
HF Completions: REC with Venting	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.1
HF Completions: REC with Flaring	0.0	0.0	1,661	2,104	1,517	939	1,209
Total Emissions	81.2	126.5	2,214	2,719	1,913	1,162	1,619
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>1.2</i>	<i>1.7</i>	<i>6.1</i>	<i>6.7</i>	<i>4.4</i>	<i>4.4</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

11 *Well Drilling (Methodological Update)*

12 EPA updated the methodology for estimating the number of oil wells drilled across the time series to use
 13 DrillingInfo data (DrillingInfo 2018). The new methodology is detailed in the Nov. 2018 *Other Updates* memo. In
 14 previous Inventories, the U.S. Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration (DOE/EIA) *Monthly*
 15 *Energy Review* well drilling activity data set was used to develop well drilling activity inputs, but this publication
 16 does not provide data after year 2010. EPA therefore developed a methodology of analyzing DrillingInfo data to
 17 estimate counts of oil wells drilled in each time series year, 1990 through 2017. These activity data for select years
 18 are shown in Table 3-47 below.

19 **Table 3-47: Count of Oil Wells Drilled**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Oil Wells Drilled	19,919	18,216	35,671	36,910	17,359	10,242	10,242
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>17,234</i>	<i>12,053</i>	<i>17,774</i>	<i>17,774</i>	<i>17,774</i>	<i>17,774</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

1 Production

2 HF Oil Well Workovers (Methodological Update)

3 EPA revised the HF oil well workovers methodology to use the same general approach as described above for HF
 4 oil well completions. EPA revised the oil well workovers methodology by separating HF and non-HF events, then
 5 establishing four control categories for HF events (non-REC with venting, non-REC with flaring, REC with venting,
 6 and REC with flaring) and developing new activity and emission factors for these categories. The new methodology
 7 is detailed in the Nov. 2018 *Other Updates* memo. The previous methodology did not use separate emissions or
 8 activity assumptions for HF versus non-HF workover events. As described above in the Methodology discussion,
 9 EPA has newly calculated year-specific activity factors (fraction of events in each category) and emission factors for
 10 years 2016 forward using GHGRP data. To estimate emissions over the time series, EPA applied the year 2016
 11 emission factors for all prior years and developed activity factors by following the existing methodology for HF gas
 12 well events combined with oil well-specific assumptions regarding when controls became prevalent. For HF oil well
 13 event activity factors, the following assumptions are applied: (1) for years 1990 to 2007, all completions and
 14 workovers are non-REC, and 10 percent of events flare; (2) for the first year in which GHGRP data are available,
 15 2016, control fractions across the four categories are developed directly from reported GHGRP data; and (3) for
 16 intermediate years, 2008–2015, control fractions are developed through linear interpolation. This approach produces
 17 activity factors across the time series that are generally consistent with the previous assumption that oil well RECs
 18 are introduced beginning in year 2008, during which 7 percent of completions and workovers are REC, and 10
 19 percent of both REC and non-REC events flare. EPA also updated the methodology of calculating total activity for
 20 this source; EPA applies the existing assumption used for HF gas wells, that 1% of HF wells are worked over in a
 21 given year. Stakeholder feedback supported an approach of using GHGRP data to update activity and emissions
 22 factors on an annual basis from 2016 forward.

23 **Table 3-48: HF Oil Well Workovers National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HF Workovers: Non-REC with Venting	31,119	35,018	22,290	17,601	10,808	3,318	0
HF Workovers: Non-REC with Flaring	101	114	142	148	142	130	114
HF Workovers: REC with Venting	0	0	745	966	1,146	1,275	678
HF Workovers: REC with Flaring	0	0	485	629	746	830	1,229
Total Emissions	31,220	35,132	23,662	19,344	12,842	5,552	2,022
<i>Previous Estimate^a</i>	77	65	79	82	82	78	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

^a Estimate includes emissions for HF and non-HF workovers.

24 **Table 3-49: HF Oil Well Workovers National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HF Workovers: Non-REC with Venting	0.7	0.8	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.0
HF Workovers: Non-REC with Flaring	22.2	25.0	31.1	32.3	31.1	28.4	26.2
HF Workovers: REC with Venting	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0
HF Workovers: REC with Flaring	0.0	0.0	104.5	135.5	160.7	178.8	231.3
Total Emissions	22.9	25.8	136.1	168.3	192.1	207.4	257.5
<i>Previous Estimate^a</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

^a Estimate includes emissions for HF and non-HF workovers.

1 *Tanks (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

2 Production tank CH₄ and CO₂ emissions decreased in the current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory.
 3 This change was due to GHGRP submission revisions and updated production data (see the Oil Production
 4 discussion below). For CO₂ emissions, in general, a smaller fraction of the GHGRP tank throughput went through
 5 tanks with flares and certain GHGRP-based emission factors were lower. For CH₄, while a larger fraction of the
 6 GHGRP tank throughput went through tanks without controls, the calculated GHGRP-based emission factors were
 7 lower.

8 **Table 3-50: Production Storage Tank National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Large Tanks w/ Flares	0	2,510	5,649	6,704	7,230	5,105	5,687
Large Tanks w/ VRU	0	1,133	2,550	3,026	3,263	19,180	8,963
Large Tanks w/o Control	209,643	52,011	38,001	45,093	48,631	66,448	40,056
Small Tanks w/ Flares	0	15	34	41	44	22	44
Small Tanks w/o Flares	4,246	2,041	2,992	3,551	3,830	3,358	2,248
Malfunctioning Dump Valves	3,998	2,345	3,770	4,473	4,824	8,079	4,339
Total Emissions	217,887	60,055	52,997	62,887	67,821	102,191	61,336
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>257,923</i>	<i>84,409</i>	<i>65,467</i>	<i>76,752</i>	<i>82,496</i>	<i>127,025</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

9 **Table 3-51: Production Storage Tank National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Large Tanks w/ Flares	0	2,619	5,896	6,997	7,546	5,843	4,380
Large Tanks w/ VRU	0	5	11	13	14	4.6	4
Large Tanks w/o Control	23	6	4	4.9	5	7	5
Small Tanks w/ Flares	0	2	5	6	7	17	15
Small Tanks w/o Flares	6	3	4	5	5	5	3
Malfunctioning Dump Valves	17	10	16	19	20	18	15
Total Emissions	46	2,645	5,937	7,045	7,598	5,894	4,422
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>53</i>	<i>3,444</i>	<i>6,922</i>	<i>8,115</i>	<i>8,722</i>	<i>7,351</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

10 *Pneumatic Controllers (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

11 Pneumatic controller CH₄ emissions increased in the current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory, due to
 12 GHGRP submission revisions and the use of GHGRP well counts from the facility overview table (see the Well
 13 Counts discussion below). The well count change shifted certain controllers from being assigned to natural gas
 14 systems to petroleum systems. Pneumatic controller CH₄ emissions increased by an average of 5 percent across the
 15 1990 to 2016 time series.

16 **Table 3-52: Pneumatic Controller National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pneumatic Controllers: High Bleed	724,225	418,481	100,587	87,778	77,849	82,071	52,265
Pneumatic Controllers: Low Bleed	49,429	43,906	29,291	28,589	25,341	17,415	19,162
Pneumatic Controllers: Int Bleed	0	238,603	613,112	660,145	682,514	718,683	765,378
Total Emissions	773,655	700,990	742,990	776,512	785,704	818,169	836,804
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>765,975</i>	<i>663,461</i>	<i>687,210</i>	<i>715,768</i>	<i>720,996</i>	<i>739,125</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

1 *Associated Gas Venting and Flaring (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

2 Associated gas venting and flaring CO₂ emissions decreased for 2016 and increased for 1990 through 2015 in the
 3 current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory. Compared to the previous inventory, on average, calculated
 4 CO₂ emissions increased across the 1990 to 2015 time series by 20 percent, and decreased by 6 percent for 2016.
 5 This change was due to GHGRP submission revisions and updated production data (see the Oil Production
 6 discussion below). The emission calculations are performed at a basin-level, and the changes impacted each basin
 7 uniquely. However, the changes in CO₂ emissions were mainly driven by the Permian Basin data.

8 **Table 3-53: Associated Gas Venting and Flaring National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Associated Gas Venting	21	11	11	12	13	6	19
Associated Gas Flaring	5,172	3,925	10,384	12,711	13,955	8,587	10,506
Total Emissions	5,193	3,937	10,395	12,723	13,968	8,593	10,525
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>4,028</i>	<i>3,314</i>	<i>9,193</i>	<i>11,248</i>	<i>12,234</i>	<i>9,108</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

9 *Miscellaneous Production Flaring (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

10 Miscellaneous production flaring CO₂ emissions increase in certain years and decrease in other years of the current
 11 Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory. On average, there was a decrease in calculated CO₂ emissions across
 12 the time series of 4 percent. More specifically, there was an average increase of 2 percent in CO₂ emissions for 1990
 13 to 1997, an average decrease of 8 percent in CO₂ emissions for 1998 to 2011, an average increase of 3 percent in
 14 CO₂ emissions for 2012 to 2015, and a 10 percent decrease in CO₂ emissions for 2016. The CO₂ emissions changes
 15 are due to several factors; GHGRP submission revisions, use of GHGRP well counts from the facility overview
 16 table (see the Well Counts discussion below), and updated production data (see the Oil Production discussion
 17 below). In addition, the emission calculations are performed at a basin-level, and the changes impacted each basin
 18 uniquely.

19 **Table 3-54: Miscellaneous Production Flaring National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Misc. Flaring	0	862	2,606	3,301	3,571	2,201	2,631
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>929</i>	<i>2,541</i>	<i>3,181</i>	<i>3,418</i>	<i>2,455</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

20 *Chemical Injection Pumps (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

21 Chemical injection pump CH₄ emissions increased by an average of 1.4 percent over the time series and certain
 22 recent years increased by approximately 3 percent for the current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory.
 23 The emissions increases are due to updated well counts (see the Well Counts discussion below); emission factors
 24 and activity factors were not updated.

25 **Table 3-55: Chemical Injection Pump CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chemical Injection Pump	49,465	67,785	83,972	87,212	86,114	83,215	81,660
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>49,131</i>	<i>66,585</i>	<i>82,084</i>	<i>84,934</i>	<i>85,016</i>	<i>80,974</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

26 *Heaters (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

27 Combustion CH₄ emissions from heaters decreased by an average of approximately 22 percent each year of the time
 28 series in the current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory. The decrease is due to a decrease in total oil
 29 production in each year, the applicable activity data for heaters, which was updated for the current Inventory (see the
 30 Oil Production discussion below).

1 **Table 3-56: Heater CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Heater	23,935	14,038	22,570	26,782	28,883	26,504	28,051
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	26,944	18,991	27,350	32,065	34,465	32,446	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

2 *Well Counts (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

3 For total national well counts, EPA has used a more recent version of the DrillingInfo data set (DrillingInfo 2018) to
 4 update well counts data in the Inventory. EPA also updated the DrillingInfo data processing methodology to more
 5 accurately count wells in states with lease-level reporting (e.g., Kansas), which resulted in slight increased counts
 6 across the time series. While this was not a significant recalculation (increases are 2 to 3 percent across the time
 7 series), this is a key input to the Inventory, so results are highlighted here.

8 **Table 3-57: Producing Oil Well Count Data**

Oil Well Count	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Number of Oil Wells	564,090	480,482	582,769	605,259	597,635	577,515	566,726
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	553,899	469,632	569,670	589,450	590,017	561,964	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

9 In October 2018, EIA released an updated time series of national oil and gas well counts (covering 2000 through
 10 2017). EIA estimates 991,000 total producing wells for year 2017. EPA's total well count for this year is 978,176.
 11 EPA's well counts in recent time series years are generally 2 percent lower than EIA's. EIA's well counts include
 12 side tracks, completions, and recompletions, and therefore are expected to be higher than EPA's which include only
 13 producing wells. EPA and EIA use a different threshold for distinguishing between oil versus gas (EIA uses 6
 14 mcf/bbl, while EPA uses 100 mcf/bbl), which results in EIA having a lower fraction of oil wells and a higher
 15 fraction of gas wells than EPA.

16 For the count of wells included in GHGRP reporting (used to develop wellhead-based emissions and activity
 17 factors), EPA previously referenced the wellhead counts contained within the reporting table for onshore production
 18 equipment leak emissions. Due to updated reporting requirements for year 2017 forward, well counts provided as
 19 part of the facility overview information (i.e., wells producing at the end of the calendar year plus wells removed
 20 from production in a given year) provide more complete estimates. Therefore, EPA used well counts from the
 21 facility overview table for source-specific methodologies that rely on GHGRP reported well counts in the current
 22 Inventory. Comparing the GHGRP well counts from the facility overview table to the equipment leaks table: a larger
 23 population of the wells were reported as "oil" production type in the facility overview information table, compared
 24 to the equipment leaks table, which generally led to increased activity and emissions for petroleum systems; for
 25 example, as discussed in the sections above, production segment emissions from pneumatic controllers and
 26 miscellaneous production flaring increased.

27 *Oil Production*

28 EPA reviewed the national oil production data that were previously used in the Inventory and determined a more
 29 appropriate dataset were available. In previous Inventories, production from the EIA's *Monthly Energy Review* were
 30 used; specifically, Table 3.1 Petroleum Overview, "Total Crude Oil Field Production". However, this dataset
 31 includes both onshore and offshore production and did not distinguish between the two. EIA provides more detailed
 32 production data in an online database, including specifically reporting federal offshore production.⁸⁶ The EIA online
 33 database production data were used for the current Inventory and federal offshore production data were excluded.
 34 This meant the production values decreased across the time series, but are more specific to onshore production. The
 35 emission sources that rely on oil production as an activity driver and that were impacted the most by this change are
 36 production tanks, associated gas venting and flaring, miscellaneous production flaring, and heaters (all of which are

⁸⁶ Available at <https://www.eia.gov/dnav/pet/pet_crd_crdpn_adc_mbbbl_a.htm>

discussed above). In addition, oil production data are activity drivers for estimating fugitive emissions from production compressors and the sales area (loadings), and emissions due to pressure relief valve releases.

Table 3-58: Oil Production Data (Million Barrels)

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Oil Production	2,385	1,399	2,249	2,668	2,878	2,641	2,795
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	2,685	1,892	2,725	3,195	3,434	3,233	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Floating Roof Tanks

EPA removed the line item estimate for production segment floating roof tanks that was included in previous Inventories. The number of floating roof tanks and their emissions were minimal in the context of the petroleum production segment, and available data are limited; data on the number of floating roof tanks are only available for 1995, and the 1995 count is applied to all other years. EPA sought stakeholder input on whether and how to include floating roof tank emission estimates in the production segment and did not receive objections to the removal of this source. The emission estimate for this source in the previous Inventory was 159 metric tons CH₄ in each year, or 0.01 percent of CH₄ emissions in year 2016.

Transportation

Recalculations due to updated activity data for the quantity of petroleum transported by barge or tanker in the transportation segment did not result in a change in CH₄ emissions for 1990 to 2015. Updated activity data for 2016 resulted in a decrease in calculated emissions of approximately 3 percent.

Refining

There are minimal changes in recalculated CH₄ and CO₂ emissions for 1990 to 2015 for this segment (e.g., average change is less than 0.1 percent each year). However, recalculations for 2016 resulted in CO₂ emissions increasing by 8 percent and CH₄ emissions decreasing by 24 percent. The 2016 emissions changes are due to GHGRP submission revisions.

N₂O Emissions

EPA newly calculated N₂O emissions in the current Inventory, as discussed in the Nov. 2018 *Other Updates* memo. Prior Inventories did not calculate N₂O emissions from petroleum systems. For each flaring emission source calculation methodology which uses GHGRP data, the existing source-specific methodology was applied to calculate N₂O emission factors. This update was applied for sources in the exploration, production, and refining segments.

Table 3-59: N₂O National Emissions (Metric Tons N₂O)

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	0.6	0.6	4.3	5.2	3.8	2.1	2.5
HF Completions with Flaring	0.1	0.2	3.8	4.7	3.3	2.0	2.5
Non-Completion Well Testing with Flaring	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.1	0.1
Production	18.2	18.8	44.0	53.3	58.5	42.8	42.4
Associated Gas Flaring	14.8	11.0	26.3	32.1	35.5	25.9	28.2
Storage Tanks with Flaring	-	0.8	1.8	2.1	2.3	0.0	0.6
Misc. Production Flaring	3.4	2.1	4.7	5.8	6.3	4.0	4.9
HF Workovers with Flaring	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4
Crude Oil Transportation	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Refining	30.7	34.8	34.2	32.4	39.1	38.8	36.4
Refinery Flares	30.7	34.8	34.2	32.4	39.1	38.8	36.4

NE (Not Estimated)

1 **Planned Improvements**

2 **Offshore Platforms**

3 EPA is considering updates to the offshore platform emissions calculation methodology, as discussed in the
4 memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2016: Additional Revisions Under*
5 *Consideration (2018 Other Updates Memo)*.⁸⁷ The current emission factors were based on data from the 2011
6 DOI/Bureau of Ocean Energy Management's (BOEM) dataset, and 2014 BOEM data are available. A different
7 source for platform counts is also being considered.

8 **Oil Pipelines**

9 Fugitive emissions from oil pipelines are not currently included in the Inventory. However, an emission factor is
10 available from IPCC guidelines. EPA will review the emission factor and available pipeline data and consider
11 estimating fugitive pipeline emissions. EPA expects the calculated emissions from this revision would be minimal.

12 **Well-Related Activity Data**

13 EPA will continue to assess available data, including data from the GHGRP and stakeholder feedback on
14 considerations, to improve activity estimates for sources that rely on well-related activity data. For example, EPA
15 will review GHGRP data regarding reported well workover rates and seek information on other data sets that might
16 inform estimates of non-hydraulically fractured oil well completions and workovers.

17 **Upcoming Data, and Additional Data that Could Inform the Inventory**

18 EPA will assess new data received by the Methane Challenge Program on an ongoing basis, which may be used to
19 confirm or improve existing estimates and assumptions.

20 EPA continues to track studies that contain data that may be used to update the Inventory, such as an upcoming field
21 study by American Petroleum Institute (API) on pneumatic controllers and separate studies by research groups that
22 will examine offshore platform emissions. EPA will also continue to assess studies that include and compare both
23 top-down and bottom-up estimates, and which could lead to improved understanding of unassigned high emitters
24 (e.g., identification of emission sources and information on frequency of high emitters) as recommended in
25 stakeholder comments.

26 EPA also continues to seek new data that could be used to assess or update the estimates in the Inventory. For
27 example, stakeholder comments have highlighted areas where additional data that could inform the Inventory are
28 currently limited or unavailable:

- 29 • Tank malfunction and control efficiency data.
- 30 • Activity data and emissions data for production facilities that do not report to GHGRP.
- 31 • Associated gas venting and flaring data on practices from 1990 through 2010.
- 32 • Refineries emissions data. One stakeholder noted a recent study (Lavoie et al. 2017) that measured three
33 refineries and found higher average emissions than in the Inventory, and the stakeholder suggested that
34 EPA evaluate the study and any additional information available on this source.
- 35 • Anomalous leak events.

36
37 EPA will continue to seek available data on these and other sources as part of the process to update the Inventory.

⁸⁷ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>

Box 3-7: Carbon Dioxide Transport, Injection, and Geological Storage – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Carbon dioxide is produced, captured, transported, and used for Enhanced Oil Recovery (EOR) as well as commercial and non-EOR industrial applications. This CO₂ is produced from both naturally-occurring CO₂ reservoirs and from industrial sources such as natural gas processing plants and ammonia plants. In the Inventory, emissions from naturally-produced CO₂ are estimated based on the specific application.

In the Inventory, CO₂ that is used in non-EOR industrial and commercial applications (e.g., food processing, chemical production) is assumed to be emitted to the atmosphere during its industrial use. These emissions are discussed in the Carbon Dioxide Consumption section. The naturally-occurring CO₂ used in EOR operations is assumed to be fully sequestered. Additionally, all anthropogenic CO₂ emitted from natural gas processing and ammonia plants is assumed to be emitted to the atmosphere, regardless of whether the CO₂ is captured or not. These emissions are currently included in the Natural Gas Systems and the Ammonia Production sections of the Inventory report, respectively.

IPCC includes methodological guidance to estimate emissions from the capture, transport, injection, and geological storage of CO₂. The methodology is based on the principle that the carbon capture and storage system should be handled in a complete and consistent manner across the entire Energy sector. The approach accounts for CO₂ captured at natural and industrial sites as well as emissions from capture, transport, and use. For storage specifically, a Tier 3 methodology is outlined for estimating and reporting emissions based on site-specific evaluations. However, IPCC (IPCC 2006) notes that if a national regulatory process exists, emissions information available through that process may support development of CO₂ emission estimates for geologic storage.

In the United States, facilities that produce CO₂ for various end-use applications (including capture facilities such as acid gas removal plants and ammonia plants), importers of CO₂, exporters of CO₂, facilities that conduct geologic sequestration of CO₂, and facilities that inject CO₂ underground, are required to report greenhouse gas data annually to EPA through its GHGRP. Facilities conducting geologic sequestration of CO₂ are required to develop and implement an EPA-approved site-specific monitoring, reporting and verification plan, and to report the amount of CO₂ sequestered using a mass balance approach.

GHGRP data relevant for this inventory estimate consists of national-level annual quantities of CO₂ captured and extracted for EOR applications for 2010 to 2016. However, for 2015 and 2016, data from EPA’s GHGRP (Subpart PP) were unavailable for use in the current Inventory report due to data confidentiality reasons. The estimate for 2014 was held constant here to estimate 2015 and 2016 emissions. EPA will continue to evaluate the availability of additional GHGRP data and other opportunities for improving the emission estimates. For reporting year 2016, one facility reported data to the GHGRP under subpart RR (Geologic Sequestration of Carbon Dioxide). This facility reported 3.1 MMT of CO₂ sequestered in subsurface geological formations and 56 metric tons of CO₂ emitted from surface equipment leaks and vents.

These estimates indicate that the amount of CO₂ captured and extracted from natural and industrial sites for EOR applications in 2016 is 59.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (59,318 kt) (see Table 3-60 and Table 3-61). Site-specific monitoring and reporting data for CO₂ injection sites (i.e., EOR operations) were not readily available, therefore, the quantity of CO₂ captured and extracted is noted here for information purposes only; CO₂ captured and extracted from industrial and commercial processes is assumed to be emitted and included in emissions totals from those processes.

Table 3-60: Quantity of CO₂ Captured and Extracted for EOR Operations (MMT CO₂)

Stage	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Capture Facilities	4.8	6.5	9.3	12.2	13.1	13.1	13.1
Extraction Facilities	20.8	28.3	48.9	47.0	46.2	46.2	46.2
Total	25.6	34.7	58.1	59.2	59.3	59.3	59.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-61: Quantity of CO₂ Captured and Extracted for EOR Operations (kt)

Stage	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Capture Facilities	4,832	6,475	9,267	12,205	13,093	13,093	13,093

Extraction Facilities	20,811	28,267	48,869	46,984	46,225	46,225	46,225
Total	25,643	34,742	58,136	59,189	59,318	59,318	59,318

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

3.7 Natural Gas Systems (CRF Source Category 1B2b)

The U.S. natural gas system encompasses hundreds of thousands of wells, hundreds of processing facilities, and over a million miles of transmission and distribution pipelines. Overall, natural gas systems emitted 166.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6,650 kt) of CH₄ in 2017, a 14 percent decrease compared to 1990 emissions, and a 1 percent increase compared to 2016 emissions (see Table 3-62, Table 3-63, and Table 3-64), 26.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (26,328 kt) of non-combustion CO₂ in 2017, a 12 percent decrease compared to 1990 emissions, and a 3 percent increase compared to 2016 levels, and 0.005 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.02 kt) of N₂O, a 438 percent increase compared to 1990 emissions.

The 1990 to 2017 trend in CH₄ is not consistent across segments. Overall, the 1990 to 2017 decrease in CH₄ emissions is due primarily to the decrease in emissions from the distribution (73 percent decrease), transmission and storage (43 percent decrease), processing (45 percent decrease), and exploration (69 percent decrease) segments. Over the same time period, the production segment saw increased methane emissions of 62 percent (with onshore production emissions increasing 29 percent, offshore production emissions increasing 7 percent, and gathering and boosting (G&B) emissions increasing 109 percent). The 1990 to 2017 decrease in CO₂ is due primarily to decreases in acid gas removal emissions in the processing segment, where acid gas removal emissions per plant have decreased over time.

Methane and non-combustion CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems include those resulting from normal operations, routine maintenance, and system upsets. Emissions from normal operations include: natural gas engine and turbine uncombusted exhaust, bleed and discharge emissions from pneumatic controllers, and fugitive emissions from system components. Routine maintenance emissions originate from pipelines, equipment, and wells during repair and maintenance activities. Pressure surge relief systems and accidents can lead to system upset emissions. Below is a characterization of the five major stages of the natural gas system. Each of the stages is described and the different factors affecting CH₄ and non-combustion CO₂ emissions are discussed.

Emissions of N₂O from flaring activities are included in the Inventory, with most of the emissions occurring in the processing and production segments.

Each year, some estimates in the Inventory are recalculated with improved methods and/or data. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2016) to ensure that the trend is accurate. Recalculations in natural gas systems in this year's Inventory include:

- Updated methodology for G&B pipeline emissions.
- Updated methodology for transmission pipeline blowdown emissions.
- Updated methodology for LNG estimates (emissions for both storage stations and import/export terminals) within the transmission and storage segment.
- Added N₂O emissions that were not previously reported in the Inventory.
- Updated the data source for well drilling activity.
- Recalculations due to GHGRP submission revisions.

The Recalculations Discussion section below provides more details on the updated methods.

Exploration. Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions. Emissions from exploration account for 1 percent of CH₄ emissions and 2 percent of CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems in 2017. Well completions account for most of the CH₄ emissions in 2017, with well testing and drilling also contributing emissions. Flaring emissions account for most of the non-combustion CO₂ emissions. Methane emissions from exploration decreased

1 by 69 percent from 1990 to 2017, with the largest decreases coming from hydraulically fractured gas well
2 completions without reduced emissions completions (RECs) or flaring. Methane emissions increased 75 percent
3 from 2016 to 2017 due to increases in emissions from completions, mostly from hydraulically fractured well
4 completions with RECs without flaring. Methane emissions were highest from 2006 to 2008. Carbon dioxide
5 emissions from exploration increased by 18 percent from 1990 to 2017, and by 149 percent from 2016 to 2017 due
6 to increases in flaring. Carbon dioxide emissions were highest from 2006 to 2008. Nitrous oxide emissions
7 decreased 37 percent from 1990 to 2017, and increased 156 percent from 2016 to 2017.

8 *Production (including gathering and boosting).* In the production stage, wells are used to withdraw raw gas from
9 underground formations. Emissions arise from the wells themselves, and well-site gas treatment equipment such as
10 dehydrators and separators. Gathering and boosting emission sources are included within the production sector. The
11 gathering and boosting sources include gathering and boosting stations (with multiple emission sources on site) and
12 gathering pipelines. The gathering and boosting stations receive natural gas from production sites and transfer it, via
13 gathering pipelines, to transmission pipelines or processing facilities (custody transfer points are typically used to
14 segregate sources between each segment). Emissions from production (including gathering and boosting) account
15 for 65 percent of CH₄ emissions and 11 percent of non-combustion CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems in 2017.
16 Emissions from compressors, pneumatic controllers, and offshore platforms account for most of the CH₄ emissions
17 in 2017. Flaring emissions account for most of the non-combustion CO₂ emissions with the highest emissions
18 coming from miscellaneous production flaring, flaring to control tank emissions, and offshore flaring. National total
19 dry gas production in the U.S. increased by 53 percent from 1990 to 2017, and by 3 percent from 2016 to 2017.
20 Methane emissions from production increased by 62 percent from 1990 to 2017, due primarily to increases in
21 emissions from pneumatic controllers (due to an increase in the number of controllers, particularly in the number of
22 intermittent bleed controllers) and increases in emissions from gathering and boosting station compressors and
23 episodic events. Methane emissions decreased 1 percent from 2016 to 2017 due to decreases in emissions from tanks
24 and liquids unloading with plunger lifts. Carbon dioxide emissions from production increased by 175 percent from
25 1990 to 2017 due to increases in flaring, and decreased 11 percent from 2016 to 2017 due primarily to a decrease in
26 emissions from large tanks with flares. Nitrous oxide emissions increased 480 percent from 1990 to 2017, and
27 decreased 8 percent from 2016 to 2017.

28 *Processing.* In this stage, natural gas liquids and various other constituents from the raw gas are removed, resulting
29 in “pipeline quality” gas, which is injected into the transmission system. Fugitive CH₄ emissions from compressors,
30 including compressor seals, are the primary emission source from this stage. Most of the non-combustion CO₂
31 emissions come from acid gas removal (AGR) units, which are designed to remove CO₂ from natural gas.
32 Processing plants account for 7 percent of CH₄ emissions and 85 percent of non-combustion CO₂ emissions from
33 natural gas systems. Methane emissions from processing decreased by 45 percent from 1990 to 2017 as emissions
34 from compressors (leaks and venting) and equipment leaks decreased, and increased 3 percent from 2016 to 2017
35 due to increased emissions from centrifugal and reciprocating compressors. Carbon dioxide emissions from
36 processing decreased by 21 percent from 1990 to 2017, due to a decrease in acid gas removal emissions, and
37 increased 3 percent from 2016 to 2017 due to increased emissions from flaring. Nitrous oxide emissions increased
38 from 1990 to 2017, and have decreased 20 percent from 2016 to 2017.

39 *Transmission and Storage.* Natural gas transmission involves high pressure, large diameter pipelines that transport
40 gas long distances from field production and processing areas to distribution systems or large volume customers
41 such as power plants or chemical plants. Compressor station facilities are used to move the gas throughout the U.S.
42 transmission system. Leak CH₄ emissions from these compressor stations, and venting from pneumatic controllers
43 account for most of the emissions from this stage. Uncombusted engine exhaust and pipeline venting are also
44 sources of CH₄ emissions from transmission. Natural gas is also injected and stored in underground formations, or
45 liquefied and stored in above ground tanks, during periods of low demand (e.g., summer), and withdrawn,
46 processed, and distributed during periods of high demand (e.g., winter). Compressors and dehydrators are the
47 primary contributors to emissions from storage. Emissions from LNG are also included under transmission and
48 storage. Methane emissions from the transmission and storage sector account for approximately 20 percent of
49 emissions from natural gas systems, while CO₂ emissions from transmission and storage account for 2 percent of the
50 non-combustion CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems. CH₄ emissions from this source decreased by 43 percent
51 from 1990 to 2017 due to reduced compressor station emissions (including emissions from compressors and leaks),
52 and decreased 1 percent from 2016 to 2017. CO₂ emissions from transmission and storage have increased by 146
53 percent from 1990 to 2017, and by 45 percent from 2016 to 2017, due to increased emissions from LNG export
54 terminals. The quantity of LNG exported from the U.S. increased by a factor of 12 from 1990 to 2017, and by 279

1 percent from 2016 to 2017. LNG emissions are about 2 percent of CH₄ and 75 percent of CO₂ emissions from
 2 transmission and storage in year 2017. Nitrous oxide emissions from transmission and storage increased by 79
 3 percent from 1990 to 2017, and increased 22 percent from 2016 to 2017.

4 *Distribution.* Distribution pipelines take the high-pressure gas from the transmission system at “city gate” stations,
 5 reduce the pressure and distribute the gas through primarily underground mains and service lines to individual end
 6 users. There were 1,294,091 miles of distribution mains in 2017, an increase of nearly 350,000 miles since 1990
 7 (PHMSA 2018). Distribution system emissions, which account for 7 percent of CH₄ emissions from natural gas
 8 systems and less than 1 percent of non-combustion CO₂ emissions, result mainly from leak emissions from pipelines
 9 and stations. An increased use of plastic piping, which has lower emissions than other pipe materials, has reduced
 10 both CH₄ and CO₂ emissions from this stage, as have station upgrades at metering and regulating (M&R) stations.
 11 Distribution system CH₄ emissions in 2017 were 73 percent lower than 1990 levels (changed from 43.5 MMT CO₂
 12 Eq. to 11.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.) and 1 percent lower than 2016 emissions, while distribution CO₂ emissions in 2017 were
 13 also 73 percent lower than 1990 levels and 1 percent lower than 2016 Emissions. CO₂ emission from this segment
 14 are less than 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. across the time series.

15 Total CH₄ emissions for the five major stages of natural gas systems are shown in MMT CO₂ Eq. (Table 3-62) and
 16 kt (Table 3-63). Table 3-64 provides additional information on how the estimates in Table 3-60 were calculated.
 17 With recent updates to the Inventory, most emissions are calculated using a net emission approach. However, certain
 18 sources are still calculated with a potential emission approach. Table 3-64 shows the calculated potential CH₄
 19 release (i.e., potential emissions before any controls are applied) from each stage, and the amount of CH₄ that is
 20 estimated to have been flared, captured, or otherwise controlled, and therefore not emitted to the atmosphere.
 21 Subtracting the value for CH₄ that is controlled, from the value for calculated potential release of CH₄, results in the
 22 total net emissions values. More disaggregated information on potential emissions and emissions is available in
 23 Annex 3.6. See Methodology for Estimating CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems.

24 **Table 3-62: CH₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)^a**

Stage	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration^b	4.0	10.9	3.0	1.0	1.0	0.7	1.2
Production	67.0	89.1	108.4	108.4	108.7	107.0	108.3
Onshore Production	35.0	51.1	53.2	49.2	47.1	45.9	45.0
Offshore Production	3.5	4.3	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
Gathering and Boosting ^c	28.4	33.9	51.7	55.7	58.1	57.6	59.4
Processing	21.3	11.6	10.8	11.1	11.1	11.4	11.7
Transmission and Storage	58.0	36.9	31.8	33.2	35.0	33.6	33.1
Distribution	43.5	23.3	12.3	12.2	12.0	12.0	11.9
Total	193.9	171.9	166.3	165.8	167.8	164.7	166.2

^a These values represent CH₄ emitted to the atmosphere. CH₄ that is captured, flared, or otherwise controlled (and not emitted to the atmosphere) has been calculated and removed from emission totals.

^b Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions.

^c Gathering and boosting includes gathering and boosting stations, gathering pipeline leaks, and gathering and boosting station episodic events.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

25 **Table 3-63: CH₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (kt)^a**

Stage	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration^b	162	437	119	39	42	28	49
Production	2,681	3,565	4,334	4,334	4,348	4,280	4,331
Onshore Production	1,400	2,044	2,128	1,967	1,882	1,835	1,801
Offshore Production	141	173	151	151	151	151	151
Gathering and Boosting ^c	1,136	1,355	2,067	2,227	2,325	2,303	2,377
Processing	853	464	432	443	443	456	469
Transmission and Storage	2,320	1,476	1,272	1,327	1,400	1,345	1,326
Distribution	1,741	932	494	487	481	480	475
Total	7,757	6,874	6,651	6,631	6,714	6,589	6,650

^a These values represent CH₄ emitted to the atmosphere. CH₄ that is captured, flared, or otherwise controlled (and not emitted to the atmosphere) has been calculated and removed from emission totals.

^b Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions.

^c Gathering and boosting includes gathering and boosting stations, gathering pipeline leaks, and gathering and boosting station episodic events.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 3-64: Calculated Potential CH₄ and Captured/Combusted CH₄ from Natural Gas**
2 **Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Calculated Potential^a	193.9	182.6	179.8	179.3	181.4	178.3	179.8
Exploration	4.0	10.9	3.0	1.0	1.0	0.7	1.2
Production	67.0	94.5	115.2	115.2	115.5	113.8	115.1
Processing	21.3	11.6	10.8	11.1	11.1	11.4	11.7
Transmission and Storage	58.0	42.2	38.5	39.9	41.7	40.3	39.8
Distribution	43.5	23.3	12.3	12.2	12.0	12.0	11.9
Captured/Combusted	0.0	10.7	13.5	13.5	13.5	13.5	13.5
Exploration	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Production	0.0	5.4	6.8	6.8	6.8	6.8	6.8
Processing	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Transmission and Storage	0.0	5.3	6.7	6.7	6.7	6.7	6.7
Distribution	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Net Emissions	193.9	171.9	166.3	165.8	167.8	164.7	166.2
Exploration	4.0	10.9	3.0	1.0	1.0	0.7	1.2
Production	67.0	89.1	108.4	108.4	108.7	107.0	108.3
Processing	21.3	11.6	10.8	11.1	11.1	11.4	11.7
Transmission and Storage	58.0	36.9	31.8	33.2	35.0	33.6	33.1
Distribution	43.5	23.3	12.3	12.2	12.0	12.0	11.9

^a In this context, “potential” means the total emissions calculated before voluntary reductions and regulatory controls are applied.

NA (Not Applicable)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

3 **Table 3-65: Non-combustion CO₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT)**

Stage	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	0.4	1.8	1.3	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5
Production	1.0	1.8	3.1	3.3	3.4	3.2	2.8
Processing	28.3	18.9	20.5	21.0	21.0	21.7	22.5
Transmission and Storage	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5
Distribution	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	30.0	22.6	25.1	25.5	25.1	25.5	26.3

+ Does not exceed 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

4 **Table 3-66: Non-combustion CO₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (kt)**

Stage	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	409	1,756	1,281	843	291	194	483
Production	1,035	1,758	3,076	3,342	3,448	3,188	2,845
Processing	28,338	18,876	20,510	21,047	21,047	21,724	22,452
Transmission and Storage	217	220	267	272	272	367	534
Distribution	51	27	15	14	14	14	14
Total	30,049	22,638	25,149	25,519	25,072	25,487	26,328

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 3-67: N₂O Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (Metric Tons CO₂ Eq.)**

Stage	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	461	1,401	1,179	855	3,215	113	289
Production	162	900	2,330	1,997	2,773	1,019	937
Processing	NO	3,351	5,625	5,772	5,772	3,802	3,049
Transmission and Storage	257	309	341	344	347	377	461
Total	880	5,961	9,476	8,969	12,107	5,311	4,735

NO (Not Occurring)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 **Table 3-68: N₂O Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (Metric Tons N₂O)**

Stage	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	1.5	4.7	4.0	2.9	10.8	0.4	1.0
Production	0.5	3.0	7.8	6.7	9.3	3.4	3.1
Processing	NO	11.2	18.9	19.4	19.4	12.8	10.2
Transmission and Storage	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.5
Total	3.0	20.0	31.8	30.1	40.6	17.8	15.9

NO (Not Occurring)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

3 Methodology

4 See Annex 3.6 for the full time series of emissions data, activity data, and emission factors, and additional
 5 information on methods and data sources—for example, the specific years of reporting data from EPA's Greenhouse
 6 Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) that are used to develop certain factors.

7 This section provides a general overview of the methodology for natural gas emission estimates in the Inventory,
 8 which involves the calculation of CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O emissions for over 100 emissions sources, and then the
 9 summation of emissions for each natural gas segment.

10 The approach for calculating emissions for natural gas systems generally involves the application of emission factors
 11 to activity data. For most sources, the approach uses technology-specific emission factors or emission factors that
 12 vary over time and take into account changes to technologies and practices, which are used to calculate net
 13 emissions directly. For others, the approach uses what are considered “potential methane factors” and reduction data
 14 to calculate net emissions.

15 *Emission Factors.* Key references for emission factors for CH₄ and non-combustion-related CO₂ emissions from the
 16 U.S. natural gas industry include a 1996 study published by the Gas Research Institute (GRI) and EPA (GRI/EPA
 17 1996), the EPA's GHGRP (EPA 2018), and others.

18 The EPA/GRI study developed over 80 CH₄ emission factors to characterize emissions from the various components
 19 within the operating stages of the U.S. natural gas system. The EPA/GRI study was based on a combination of
 20 process engineering studies, collection of activity data, and measurements at representative gas facilities conducted
 21 in the early 1990s. Year-specific natural gas CH₄ compositions are calculated using U.S. Department of Energy's
 22 Energy Information Administration (EIA) annual gross production for National Energy Modeling System (NEMS)
 23 oil and gas supply module regions in conjunction with data from the Gas Technology Institute (GTI, formerly GRI)
 24 Unconventional Natural Gas and Gas Composition Databases (GTI 2001). These year-specific CH₄ compositions are
 25 applied to emission factors, which therefore may vary from year to year due to slight changes in the CH₄
 26 composition for each NEMS region.

27 GHGRP Subpart W data were used to develop CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O emission factors for several sources in the
 28 Inventory. In the onshore production segment, GHGRP data were used to develop emission factors used for all time
 29 series years for well testing, gas well completions and workovers with and without hydraulic fracturing, pneumatic
 30 controllers and chemical injection pumps, condensate tanks, liquids unloading, miscellaneous flaring, and gathering
 31 and boosting stations and pipelines. In the processing segment, for recent years of the times series, GHGRP data
 32 were used to develop emission factors for fugitives, compressors, flares, dehydrators, and blowdowns/venting. In the

1 transmission and storage segment, GHGRP data were used to develop factors for all time series years for LNG
2 stations and terminals and transmission pipeline blowdowns, and for pneumatic controllers for recent years of the
3 times series.

4 Other data sources used for CH₄ emission factors include Zimmerle et al. (2015) for transmission and storage station
5 fugitives and compressors, and Lamb et al. (2015) for recent years for distribution pipelines and meter/regulator
6 stations.

7 For sources in the exploration, production and processing segments that use emission factors not directly calculated
8 from GHGRP data, data from the 1996 GRI/EPA study and a 2001 GTI publication were used to adapt the CH₄
9 emission factors into non-combustion related CO₂ emission factors. For sources in the transmission and storage
10 segment that use emission factors not directly calculated from GHGRP data, and for sources in the distribution
11 segment, data from the 1996 GRI/EPA study and a 1993 GTI publication were used to adapt the CH₄ emission
12 factors into non-combustion related CO₂ emission factors. See Annex 3.6 for more detailed information on the
13 methodology and data used to calculate CH₄ and non-combustion CO₂ and N₂O emissions from natural gas systems.

14 *Activity Data.* Activity data were taken from various published data sets, as detailed in Annex 3.6. Key activity data
15 sources include data sets developed and maintained by EPA's GHGRP; DrillingInfo, Inc. (DrillingInfo 2018); U.S.
16 Department of the Interior's Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation and Enforcement (BOEMRE,
17 previously Minerals and Management Service); Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC); EIA; the Natural
18 Gas STAR Program annual emissions savings data; Oil and Gas Journal; PHMSA; the Wyoming Conservation
19 Commission; and the Alabama State Oil and Gas Board.

20 For a few sources, recent direct activity data are not available. For these sources, either 2016 data were used as a
21 proxy for 2017 data, or a set of industry activity data drivers was developed and used to calculate activity data over
22 the time series. Drivers include statistics on gas production, number of wells, system throughput, miles of various
23 kinds of pipe, and other statistics that characterize the changes in the U.S. natural gas system infrastructure and
24 operations. More information on activity data and drivers is available in Annex 3.6.

25 A complete list of references for emission factors and activity data by emission source is provided in Annex 3.6.

26 *Calculating Net Emissions.* For most sources, net emissions are calculated directly by applying emission factors to
27 activity data. Emission factors used in net emission approaches reflect technology-specific information, and take
28 into account regulatory and voluntary reductions. However, for certain sectors, some sources are calculated using
29 potential emission factors, and the step of deducting CH₄ that is not emitted from the total CH₄ potential estimates to
30 develop net CH₄ emissions is applied. To take into account use of such technologies and practices that result in
31 lower emissions but are not reflected in "potential" emission factors, data are collected on both regulatory and
32 voluntary reductions. Regulatory actions addressed using this method include National Emission Standards for
33 Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) regulations for dehydrator vents. Voluntary reductions included in the
34 Inventory are those reported to Natural Gas STAR for certain sources in the production and transmission and storage
35 segments.

36 In fall of 2015, a well in a California storage field began leaking methane at an initial average rate of around 50
37 metric tons (MT) of methane (CH₄) an hour, and continued leaking until it was permanently sealed in February of
38 2016.⁸⁸ An emission estimate from the leak event was included for 2015 and 2016, using the estimate of the leak
39 published by the California Air Resources Board (99,638 MT CH₄ for the duration of the leak). The 2015 and 2016
40 emission estimates of 78,350 MT CH₄ and 21,288 MT CH₄, respectively, were added to the 2015 and 2016
41 estimates of fugitive emissions from storage wells. For more information, please see *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse
42 Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2015: Update for Storage Segment Emissions.*⁸⁹

⁸⁸ For more information on the Aliso Canyon event, and the measurements conducted of the leak, please see Ensuring Safe and Reliable Underground Natural Gas Storage, *Final Report of the Interagency Task Force on Natural Gas Storage Safety*, available at <<http://www.energy.gov/sites/prod/files/2016/10/f33/Ensuring%20Safe%20and%20Reliable%20Underground%20Natural%20Gas%20Storage%20-%20Final%20Report.pdf>>.

⁸⁹ <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems-ghg-inventory-additional-information-1990-2015-ghg>>.

1 Through EPA’s stakeholder process on oil and gas in the Inventory, EPA received initial stakeholder feedback on
 2 updates under consideration for the Inventory. Stakeholder feedback is noted below in Uncertainty and Time-Series
 3 Consistency, Recalculations Discussion, and Planned Improvements.

4 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency – TO BE UPDATED** 5 **FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

6 In recent years, EPA has made significant revisions to the Inventory methodology to use updated activity and
 7 emissions data. To update its characterization of uncertainty, EPA has conducted a quantitative uncertainty analysis
 8 using the IPCC Approach 2 methodology (Monte Carlo Simulation technique). For more information, please see the
 9 memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2016: Natural Gas and Petroleum*
 10 *Systems Uncertainty Estimates (2018 Uncertainty Memo)*.⁹⁰ EPA used Microsoft Excel's @RISK add-in tool to
 11 estimate the 95 percent confidence bound around CH₄ emissions from natural gas systems for the current Inventory,
 12 then applied the calculated bounds to both CH₄ and CO₂ emissions estimates. For the analysis, EPA focused on the
 13 16 highest-emitting sources for the year 2016, which together emitted 78 percent of methane from natural gas
 14 systems in 2016, and extrapolated the estimated uncertainty for the remaining sources. The @RISK add-in provides
 15 for the specification of probability density functions (PDFs) for key variables within a computational structure that
 16 mirrors the calculation of the inventory estimate. The IPCC guidance notes that in using this method, "some
 17 uncertainties that are not addressed by statistical means may exist, including those arising from omissions or double
 18 counting, or other conceptual errors, or from incomplete understanding of the processes that may lead to
 19 inaccuracies in estimates developed from models." The uncertainty bounds reported below only reflect those
 20 uncertainties that EPA has been able to quantify and do not incorporate considerations such as modeling uncertainty,
 21 data representativeness, measurement errors, misreporting or misclassification. The understanding of the uncertainty
 22 of emission estimates for this category evolves and improves as the underlying methodologies and datasets improve.

23 The results presented below provide the 95 percent confidence bound within which actual emissions from this
 24 source category are likely to fall for the year 2016, using the IPCC methodology. The results of the Approach 2
 25 uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-69. Natural gas systems CH₄ emissions in 2016 were estimated to be
 26 between 138.0 and 191.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. Natural gas systems non-energy CO₂
 27 emissions in 2016 were estimated to be between 21.5 and 29.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level.
 28 Uncertainty bounds for other years of the time series have not been calculated, but uncertainty is expected to vary
 29 over the time series. For example, years where many emission sources are calculated with interpolated data would
 30 likely have higher uncertainty than years with predominantly year-specific data.

31 **Table 3-69: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and Non-energy CO₂**
 32 **Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^b	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound ^b	Upper Bound ^b	Lower Bound ^b	Upper Bound ^b
Natural Gas Systems	CH ₄	163.5	138.0	191.8	-16%	+17%
Natural Gas Systems ^c	CO ₂	25.5	21.5	29.9	-16%	+17%

^a Range of emission estimates estimated by applying the 95 percent confidence intervals obtained from the Monte Carlo Simulation analysis conducted for the year 2016 CH₄ emissions.

^b All reported values are rounded after calculation. As a result, lower and upper bounds may not be duplicable from other rounded values as shown in Table 3-62 and Table 3-63.

^c An uncertainty analysis for the non-energy CO₂ emissions was not performed. The relative uncertainty estimated (expressed as a percent) from the CH₄ uncertainty analysis was applied to the point estimate of non-energy CO₂ emissions.

33 GHGRP data available (starting in 2011) and other recent data sources have improved estimates of emissions from
 34 natural gas systems. To develop a consistent time series for 1990 through 2016, for sources with new data, EPA
 35 reviewed available information on factors that may have resulted in changes over the time series (e.g., regulations,

⁹⁰ See < <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

1 voluntary actions) and requested stakeholder feedback on trends as well. For most sources, EPA developed annual
2 data for 1993 through 2010 by interpolating activity data or emission factors or both between 1992 and 2011 data
3 points. Information on time-series consistency for sources updated in this year's Inventory can be found in the
4 Recalculations Discussion below, with additional detail provided in supporting memos (relevant memos are cited in
5 the Recalculations Discussion). For detailed documentation of methodologies, please see Annex 3.5.

6 QA/QC and Verification Discussion

7 The natural gas emission estimates in the Inventory are continually being reviewed and assessed to determine
8 whether emission factors and activity factors accurately reflect current industry practices. A QA/QC analysis was
9 performed for data gathering and input, documentation, and calculation. QA/QC checks are consistently conducted
10 to minimize human error in the model calculations. EPA performs a thorough review of information associated with
11 new studies, GHGRP data, regulations, public webcasts, and the Natural Gas STAR Program to assess whether the
12 assumptions in the Inventory are consistent with current industry practices. The EPA has a multi-step data
13 verification process for GHGRP data, including automatic checks during data-entry, statistical analyses on
14 completed reports, and staff review of the reported data. Based on the results of the verification process, the EPA
15 follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.⁹¹

16 As in previous years, EPA conducted early engagement and communication with stakeholders on updates prior to
17 public review. EPA held a stakeholder workshop on greenhouse gas data for oil and gas in October of 2018, and a
18 webinar in June of 2018. EPA released memos detailing updates under consideration and requesting stakeholder
19 feedback. Stakeholder feedback received through these processes is discussed in the Recalculations Discussion and
20 Planned Improvements sections below.

21 In recent years, several studies have measured emissions at the source level and at the national or regional level and
22 calculated emission estimates that may differ from the Inventory. There are a variety of potential uses of data from
23 new studies, including replacing a previous estimate or factor, verifying or QA of an existing estimate or factor, and
24 identifying areas for updates. In general, there are two major types of studies related to oil and gas greenhouse gas
25 data: studies that focus on measurement or quantification of emissions from specific activities, processes and
26 equipment, and studies that use tools such as inverse modeling to estimate the level of overall emissions needed to
27 account for measured atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases at various scales. The first type of study can
28 lead to direct improvements to or verification of Inventory estimates. In the past few years, EPA has reviewed and in
29 many cases, incorporated data from these data sources. The second type of study can provide general indications on
30 potential over- and under-estimates. A key challenge in using these types of studies to assess Inventory results is
31 having a relevant basis for comparison (i.e., the independent study should assess data from the Inventory and not
32 another data set, such as EDGAR.). In an effort to improve the ability to compare the national-level inventory with
33 measurement results that may be at other scales, a team at Harvard University along with EPA and other coauthors
34 developed a gridded inventory of U.S. anthropogenic methane emissions with 0.1° x 0.1° spatial resolution, monthly
35 temporal resolution, and detailed scale-dependent error characterization.⁹² The gridded methane inventory is
36 designed to be consistent with the 2016 *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2014*
37 estimates for the year 2012, which presents national totals.⁹³

38 Recalculations Discussion

39 EPA received information and data related to the emission estimates through GHGRP reporting, the annual
40 Inventory formal public notice periods, stakeholder feedback on updates under consideration, and new studies. In
41 June, October and November 2018, EPA released draft memoranda that discussed changes under consideration, and
42 requested stakeholder feedback on those changes.⁹⁴ Memoranda cited in the Recalculations Discussion below are:

⁹¹ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

⁹² See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/gridded-2012-methane-emissions>>.

⁹³ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/us-greenhouse-gas-inventory-report-1990-2014>>.

⁹⁴ Stakeholder materials including EPA memoranda for the current (i.e., 1990 to 2017) Inventory are available at
<<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

1 *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2017: Updates Under Consideration for Natural Gas*
 2 *Gathering & Boosting Emissions (Oct. 2018 G&B memo), Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks*
 3 *1990-2017: Updates Under Consideration for Liquefied Natural Gas Segment Emissions (Oct. 2018 LNG memo),*
 4 *and Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2017: Other Updates Under Consideration (Nov.*
 5 *2018 Other Updates memo).*

6 EPA thoroughly evaluated relevant information available, and made several updates to the Inventory, including:
 7 using GHGRP data to calculate emissions from gathering pipelines, transmission pipeline blowdowns, and LNG
 8 storage stations and terminals; calculating new N₂O emission factors for flaring sources throughout all segments
 9 directly from GHGRP data; and updating the data source for well drilling activity. In addition, certain sources did
 10 not undergo methodological updates, but CH₄ and/or CO₂ emissions changed by greater than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.,
 11 comparing the previous estimate for 2016 to the current (recalculated) estimate for 2016 (the emissions changes
 12 were mostly due to GHGRP data submission revisions); these sources are discussed below and include hydraulically
 13 fractured (HF) gas well completions, G&B stations, production segment miscellaneous flaring, production segment
 14 pneumatic controllers, liquids unloading, production segment storage tanks, acid gas removal (AGR) vents and
 15 flares at gas processing plants, and gas engines in the production and processing segments. Lastly, for HF gas well
 16 workovers, year 2017 emissions estimates are noticeably higher than previous years; the factors driving this increase
 17 are described below.

18 The combined impact of revisions to 2016 natural gas sector CH₄ emissions, compared to the previous Inventory, is
 19 an increase from 163.5 to 164.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.2 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 0.7 percent). The recalculations resulted in
 20 an average increase in CH₄ emission estimates across the 1990 through 2016 time series, compared to the previous
 21 Inventory, of 1.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 0.7 percent.

22 The combined impact of revisions to 2016 natural gas sector CO₂ emissions, compared to the previous Inventory, is
 23 minimal, with emissions of approximately 25.5 MMT CO₂ in both Inventories. The recalculations resulted in an
 24 average increase in emission estimates across the 1990 through 2016 time series, compared to the previous
 25 Inventory, of 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 0.7 percent.

26 In Table 3-70 and Table 3-71 below are categories in Natural Gas Systems with recalculations resulting in a change
 27 of greater than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq., comparing the previous estimate for 2016 to the current (recalculated) estimate
 28 for 2016. For more information, please see the Recalculations Discussion below.

29 **Table 3-70: Recalculations of CO₂ in Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂)**

Stage and Emission Source	<i>Previous Estimate Year 2016, 2018 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2016, 2019 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2017, 2019 Inventory</i>
Exploration	0.1	0.2	0.5
HF Completions	0.1	0.2	0.5
Production	3.2	3.2	2.9
G&B Stations	0.2	0.2	0.2
Gathering Pipelines	+	+	+
Miscellaneous Flaring	1.1	1.2	1.1
Tanks	1.2	1.1	0.6
HF Workovers	+	0.1	0.4
Processing	22.0	21.7	22.5
AGR Vents	16.6	16.5	16.7
Flares	5.4	5.2	5.7
Transmission and Storage	0.1	0.4	0.5
LNG Storage	+	+	+
LNG Import/Export	+	0.2	0.4
Terminals	+	+	+
Pipeline Blowdowns	+	+	+
Distribution	+	+	+
Total	25.5	25.5	26.3

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.

1 **Table 3-71: Recalculations of CH₄ in Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Stage and Emission Source	<i>Previous Estimate Year 2016, 2018 Inventory</i>	Current Estimate Year 2016, 2019 Inventory	Current Estimate Year 2017, 2019 Inventory
Exploration	<i>0.8</i>	0.7	1.2
Production	106.8	107.0	108.3
G&B Stations	53.7	53.6	55.5
Gathering Pipelines	4.0	3.8	4.0
Pneumatic Controllers	26.3	26.6	26.4
Liquids Unloading	3.3	3.3	2.9
HF Workovers	0.4	0.4	0.8
Gas Engines	6.1	6.4	6.3
Processing	11.2	11.4	11.7
Gas Engines	6.1	6.3	6.4
Transmission and Storage	32.8	33.6	33.1
LNG Storage	1.8	0.3	0.3
LNG Import/Export Terminals	0.3	0.4	0.4
Pipeline Blowdowns	4.6	5.4	5.4
Distribution	12.0	12.0	11.9
Total	163.5	164.7	166.2

2 **Exploration**

3 *Well Drilling (Methodological Update)*

4 EPA updated the methodology for estimating the number of gas wells drilled across the time series to use
5 DrillingInfo data (DrillingInfo 2018). The new methodology is detailed in the Nov. 2018 Other Updates memo. In
6 previous Inventories, the U.S. Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration (DOE/EIA) *Monthly*
7 *Energy Review* well drilling activity data set was used to develop well drilling activity inputs, but this publication
8 does not provide data after year 2010. EPA therefore developed a methodology of analyzing DrillingInfo data to
9 estimate counts of oil wells drilled in each time series year, 1990 through 2017. These activity data for select years
10 are shown in Table 3-72 below.

11 **Table 3-72: Count of Gas Wells Drilled**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Gas Wells Drilled	17,805	27,568	5,681	5,871	3,585	2,264	2,264
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>15,096</i>	<i>31,969</i>	<i>18,837</i>	<i>18,837</i>	<i>18,837</i>	<i>18,837</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

12 *HF Gas Well Completions (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

13 HF gas well completion CO₂ emissions increased 47 percent in the current Inventory for year 2016, compared to the
14 previous Inventory, due to GHGRP submission revisions. Specifically, the GHGRP submission revisions reported
15 higher CO₂ emissions for HF reduced emission completions with flaring, which led to a larger CO₂ emission factor.
16 For 1990 to 2015, the CO₂ emissions increased by an average of only 0.3 percent.

17 **Table 3-73: HF Gas Well Completions National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HF Completions - Non-REC with Venting	10	27	11	2	+	+	+
HF Completions - Non-REC with Flaring	390	1,316	324	327	58	12	37
HF Completions - REC with Venting	NO	3	2	+	1	+	1

HF Completions - REC with Flaring	NO	394	929	502	218	164	438
Total Emissions	400	1,741	1,265	832	277	177	475
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	397	1,748	1,148	844	277	120	NA

NO (Not Occurring)

NA (Not Applicable)

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt CO₂.

2 Production

3 *Gathering Pipelines (Methodological Update)*

4 EPA developed new activity data and emission factors for gathering pipeline sources (leaks and blowdowns) using
5 GHGRP data, as detailed in the *Oct. 2018 G&B* memo. Using GHGRP data to estimate gathering pipeline emissions
6 was supported by stakeholder feedback, in response to the *Oct. 2018 G&B* memo. Gathering pipeline CH₄ emissions
7 decreased in recent years due to the newly calculated emission factors from GHGRP and increased in early years
8 due to updated well count activity data that drives pipeline mileage estimates. On average, CH₄ emissions decreased
9 by approximately 5 percent across the 1990 to 2016 time series. Gathering pipeline CO₂ emissions decreased by
10 approximately 9 percent across the 1990 to 2016 time series. See the *Oct. 2018 G&B* memo for additional
11 discussion.

12 **Table 3-74: Gathering Pipelines National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
G&B Pipeline Leaks	80,050	118,085	138,699	138,494	137,117	136,776	141,577
G&B Pipeline Blowdowns	8,611	12,702	14,920	14,898	14,750	14,713	19,777
Total Emissions	88,661	130,788	153,619	153,392	151,866	151,489	161,354
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	85,413	136,627	164,443	164,727	162,796	160,311	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

13 *Gathering and Boosting Stations (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

14 G&B station CH₄ emissions decreased by 0.3 percent in the current Inventory for year 2016, compared to the
15 previous Inventory. This change was due to updated data for marketed onshore gas production, which drives the
16 station count activity data. EPA presented approaches to use GHGRP data to estimate G&B station emissions in the
17 *Oct. 2018 G&B* memo, but stakeholder feedback supported maintaining the current Inventory methodology.
18 Additional G&B station considerations for the final 1990 to 2017 Inventory, particularly for estimating CO₂
19 emissions, are discussed in the Planned Improvements section below.

20 **Table 3-75: Gathering Stations National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Gathering and Boosting Stations	956,870	1,107,208	1,730,573	1,877,554	1,968,205	1,949,925	2,018,566
G&B Station Episodic Events	94,905	109,816	171,643	186,221	195,212	193,399	200,207
Total Emissions	1,051,775	1,217,024	1,902,216	2,063,775	2,163,417	2,143,324	2,218,773
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	1,051,775	1,217,024	1,902,216	2,063,775	2,163,417	2,149,065	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

21 *Miscellaneous Production Flaring (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

22 Miscellaneous production flaring CO₂ emissions decreased in the current Inventory for 1990 to 2015 and increased
23 in the current Inventory for 2016, compared to the previous Inventory. The CO₂ emissions changes are due to
24 GHGRP submission revisions and use of GHGRP well counts from the facility overview table (see the Well Counts
25 discussion below). In addition, the emission calculations are performed at a basin-level, and the changes impacted
26 each basin uniquely.

Table 3-76: Miscellaneous Production Flaring National Emissions (kt CO₂)

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Miscellaneous Flaring-Gulf Coast Basin	NO	155	250	296	331	243	193
Miscellaneous Flaring-Williston Basin	NO	+	+	+	+	NO	10
Miscellaneous Flaring-Permian Basin	NO	256	434	535	644	506	579
Miscellaneous Flaring-Other Basins	NO	118	293	319	343	438	308
Total Emissions	NO	530	978	1,150	1,317	1,186	1,090
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>572</i>	<i>1,057</i>	<i>1,241</i>	<i>1,415</i>	<i>1,129</i>	<i>NA</i>

NO (Not Occurring)

NA (Not Applicable)

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt CO₂.

Gas Engines (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Natural gas engine CH₄ emissions increased in the current Inventory by an average of approximately 4 percent across the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. This change was due to the updated DrillingInfo gas wells counts (see the Well Counts discussion below).

Table 3-77: Production Segment Gas Engines National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Gas Engines	116,539	123,210	131,262	128,812	125,437	118,462	113,758
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>116,508</i>	<i>117,852</i>	<i>121,827</i>	<i>118,818</i>	<i>114,774</i>	<i>106,423</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

Pneumatic Controllers (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Pneumatic controller CH₄ emissions increased in the current Inventory by an average of approximately 1 percent across the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. This change was impacted by several factors: GHGRP submission revisions, the use of GHGRP well counts from the facility overview table (see the Well Counts discussion below), and updated DrillingInfo gas well counts (see the Well Counts discussion below).

Table 3-78: Production Segment Pneumatic Controller National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Low Bleed	NO	23,541	27,554	32,330	30,455	32,646	33,944
High Bleed	297,952	450,013	177,784	129,712	101,930	107,162	107,398
Intermittent Bleed	194,302	531,907	970,065	927,297	943,216	924,261	915,961
Total Emissions	492,254	1,005,461	1,175,402	1,089,339	1,075,601	1,064,069	1,057,303
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>506,905</i>	<i>981,773</i>	<i>1,134,147</i>	<i>1,072,375</i>	<i>1,055,935</i>	<i>1,053,207</i>	<i>NA</i>

NO (Not Occurring)

NA (Not Applicable)

Liquids Unloading (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Liquids unloading CH₄ emissions increased for 2015 and decreased for 2016 in the current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory. On average across the time series, liquids unloading CH₄ emissions increased by approximately 2 percent. These changes were due to GHGRP submission revisions and the use of GHGRP well counts from the facility overview table (see the Well Counts discussion below). In particular, the percent of gas wells requiring liquids unloading increased for the GHGRP reporting year 2015 data (which is applied to all prior years of the time series) and decreased for reporting year 2016.

1 **Table 3-79: Liquids Unloading National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Unloading with Plunger Lifts	NO	126,009	124,036	80,880	63,089	61,397	46,843
Unloading without Plunger Lifts	372,325	247,433	110,095	129,904	97,616	69,381	70,536
Total Emissions	372,325	373,442	234,132	210,784	160,706	130,778	117,379
<i>Previous Estimated Emissions</i>	379,837	365,310	220,990	202,745	153,975	132,871	NA

NO (Not Occurring)
NA (Not Applicable)

2 *Tanks (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

3 Production tank CO₂ emissions increased by an average of approximately 30 percent across 1990 to 2015 in the
 4 current Inventory and decreased by about 8 percent in the current Inventory for 2016, compared to the previous
 5 Inventory. The change in production tank CO₂ emissions is mainly driven by GHGRP submission revisions. For
 6 example, GHGRP reporting year 2015 CO₂ emissions increased, which led to an increase in the calculated emission
 7 factors, and year 2015 emission factors are applied to all prior years of the time series.

8 **Table 3-80: Production Segment Storage Tanks National Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Large Tanks w/Flares	287	363	984	1,030	1,041	1,080	558
Large Tanks w/VRU	NO	1	3	3	3	2	+
Large Tanks w/o Control	167	90	147	154	155	1	+
Small Tanks w/Flares	NO	8	30	31	31	33	22
Small Tanks w/o Flares	6	4	9	10	10	12	5
Malfunctioning Separator Dump Valves	+	+	+	+	+	+	1
Total Emissions	460	466	1,173	1,227	1,240	1,129	585
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	294	378	1,030	1,078	1,089	1,224	NA

NO (Not Occurring)
NA (Not Applicable)
+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt CO₂.

9 *HF Gas Well Workovers (Year 2017 Emissions)*

10 Recalculated HF gas well workover emissions did not result in large changes across the 1990 to 2016 time series
 11 when comparing the current Inventory to the previous Inventory. However, HF gas well completion emissions had a
 12 large increase in emissions for 2017, particularly for CO₂ emissions. This large increase in 2017 was mainly due to
 13 the GHGRP data reported for 2017, wherein more reduced emission workovers with flaring were conducted.

14 **Table 3-81: HF Gas Well Workovers National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HF Workovers - Non-REC with Venting	25,823	66,053	69,935	25,517	2,518	7,878	11,795
HF Workovers - Non-REC with Flaring	366	1,034	350	476	225	76	527
HF Workovers - REC with Venting	NO	625	2,711	589	8,035	6,301	17,193
HF Workovers - REC with Flaring	NO	5	281	26	2,383	1,297	4,197
Total Emissions	26,188	67,717	73,276	26,608	13,161	15,551	33,711
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	25,244	66,781	72,557	26,957	13,228	16,986	NA

NO (Not Occurring)
NA (Not Applicable)

1 **Table 3-82: HF Gas Well Workovers National Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HF Workovers - Non-REC with Venting	2	4	8	2	+	+	2
HF Workovers - Non-REC with Flaring	66	187	70	156	17	12	41
HF Workovers - REC with Venting	NO	+	+	+	+	+	+
HF Workovers - REC with Flaring	NO	1	55	5	59	47	313
Total Emissions	68	193	133	163	77	59	356
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	65	190	125	156	77	44	NA

NO (Not Occurring)

NA (Not Applicable)

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt CO₂.

2 *Well Counts (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

3 For total national well counts, EPA has used a more recent version of the DrillingInfo data set (DrillingInfo 2018) to
 4 update well counts data in the Inventory. EPA also updated the DrillingInfo data processing methodology to more
 5 accurately count wells in states with lease-level reporting (e.g., Kansas), which resulted in slight increased counts
 6 across the time series. While this was not a significant recalculation (increases are 2 to 3 percent across the time
 7 series), this is a key input to the Inventory, so results are highlighted here.

8 **Table 3-83: Producing Gas Well Count Data**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Number of Gas Wells	193,718	346,862	428,947	424,308	420,418	419,005	411,450
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	197,626	348,470	427,828	431,446	425,651	416,881	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

9 In October 2018, EIA released an updated time series of national oil and gas well counts (covering 2000 through
 10 2017). EIA estimates 991,000 total producing wells for year 2017. EPA's total well count for this year is 978,176.
 11 EPA's well counts in recent time series years are generally 2 percent lower than EIA's. EIA's well counts include
 12 side tracks, completions, and recompletions, and therefore are expected to be higher than EPA's which include only
 13 producing wells. EPA and EIA use a different threshold for distinguishing between oil versus gas (EIA uses 6
 14 mcf/bbl, while EPA uses 100 mcf/bbl), which results in EIA having a lower fraction of oil wells and a higher
 15 fraction of gas wells than EPA.

16 For the count of wells included in GHGRP reporting (used to develop wellhead-based emissions and activity
 17 factors), EPA previously referenced the wellhead counts contained within the reporting table for onshore production
 18 equipment leak emissions. Due to updated reporting requirements for year 2017 forward, well counts provided as
 19 part of the facility overview information (i.e., wells producing at the end of the calendar year plus wells removed
 20 from production in a given year) provide more complete estimates. Therefore, EPA used well counts from the
 21 facility overview table for source-specific methodologies that rely on GHGRP reported well counts in the current
 22 Inventory. Comparing the GHGRP well counts from the facility overview table to the equipment leaks table: a larger
 23 population of the wells were reported as "oil" production type in the facility overview information table, compared
 24 to the equipment leaks table, which generally led to decreased activity and emissions for natural gas systems; for
 25 example, as discussed in the sections above, production segment emissions from pneumatic controllers and
 26 miscellaneous production flaring decreased across most of the time series.

27 **Processing (Recalculations with Updated Data)**

28 *Acid Gas Removal (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

1 Acid gas removal unit (AGR) CO₂ emissions were essentially unchanged across the 1990 to 2015 time series,
 2 comparing the current Inventory to the previous Inventory, with an average increase of less than 0.01 percent. There
 3 was a decrease in CO₂ emissions for 2016, comparing the current Inventory to the previous Inventory. This decrease
 4 in CO₂ emissions for 2016 is due to GHGRP submission revisions, where a lower emission factor was calculated
 5 from the GHGRP data.

6 **Table 3-84: AGR National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Acid Gas Removal	28,282	15,320	14,565	14,946	14,946	16,481	16,728
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	28,282	15,320	14,565	14,946	14,946	16,565	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

7 *Flares (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

8 Processing segment flare CO₂ emissions increased by only 0.03 percent across the 1990 to 2015 time series in the
 9 current Inventory and decreased by approximately 4 percent for 2016 in the current Inventory, compared to the
 10 previous Inventory. This decrease in CO₂ emissions for 2016 is due to GHGRP submission revisions, where a lower
 11 emission factor was calculated from the GHGRP data.

12 **Table 3-85: Processing Segment Flares National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Flares	NO	3,517	5,904	6,058	6,058	5,203	5,683
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	NO	3,516	5,902	6,056	6,056	5,404	NA

NO (Not Occurring)
 NA (Not Applicable)

13 *Gas Engines (Recalculation with Updated Data)*

14 Gas engine CH₄ emissions increased by approximately 0.1 percent across the 1990 to 2015 time series in the current
 15 Inventory and increased by approximately 3 percent for 2016 in the current Inventory, compared to the previous
 16 Inventory. This increase in CH₄ emissions for 2016 is due to GHGRP submission revisions, where a higher activity
 17 factor (MMhphr/plant) was calculated from the GHGRP data.

18 **Table 3-86: Processing Segment Gas Engines National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Gas Engines	137,102	169,388	228,152	234,119	234,119	250,368	255,822
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	137,102	169,101	227,671	233,626	233,626	242,451	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

19 **Transmission and Storage**

20 *Transmission Pipeline Blowdowns (Methodological Update)*

21 EPA developed new CH₄ and CO₂ emission factors for transmission pipeline blowdowns using GHGRP data, as
 22 detailed in the *Nov. 2018 Other Updates* memo. EPA calculated average emission factors using data from the first
 23 two years of GHGRP reporting, 2016 and 2017, and applied the average emission factors to all years of the time
 24 series. As a result, CH₄ emissions from this source increased by an average of 18 percent over the time series, while
 25 CO₂ emissions increased by an average of 13 percent over the time series. See the *Nov. 2018 Other Updates* memo
 26 for additional discussion and the Planned Improvements section below for considerations for the final 2019
 27 Inventory.

1 **Table 3-87: Transmission Pipeline Blowdowns National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pipeline Blowdowns	209,096	215,216	216,942	216,185	215,714	215,151	215,352
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>177,951</i>	<i>183,159</i>	<i>184,596</i>	<i>183,973</i>	<i>183,538</i>	<i>183,081</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

2 **Table 3-88: Transmission Pipeline Blowdowns National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pipeline Blowdowns	5.9	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>5.2</i>	<i>5.4</i>	<i>5.4</i>	<i>5.4</i>	<i>5.4</i>	<i>5.4</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

3 *LNG Storage (Methodological Update)*

4 For LNG storage facilities, EPA updated the Inventory methodology to use available GHGRP data paired with
 5 updated activity estimates, as detailed in the *Oct. 2018 LNG* memo. EPA developed facility-level average CH₄ and
 6 CO₂ emission factors that represent emissions from station fugitives, compressor vented and fugitive sources, and
 7 flaring using combined GHGRP data from years 2015 through 2017 and applied these emission factors across the
 8 time series. To estimate LNG storage station CH₄ and CO₂ blowdown emissions, EPA maintained the current
 9 Inventory emission factors. For activity data (storage station counts), EPA used the existing estimates for years 1990
 10 through 2009 (although the total count of complete storage stations plus satellite stations were used, not a fraction of
 11 the satellite stations like the previous Inventory methodology) and reviewed current PHMSA data in conjunction
 12 with GHGRP data to obtain a count of active storage stations for years 2010 forward. For compressor exhaust CH₄
 13 emissions, EPA updated activity factors and maintained the current Inventory emission factors. EPA developed
 14 average activity factors (i.e., MMhphr/station for each compressor driver type) using combined GHGRP data from
 15 years 2015 through 2017 and applied these activity factors across the time series. These updates resulted in an
 16 average decrease of 86 percent in CH₄ emissions across the time series and CO₂ emissions increased by an average
 17 factor of approximately 17 across the time series.

18 **Table 3-89: LNG Storage Station National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
LNG storage stations	1,138	1,396	1,411	1,411	1,425	1,382	1,396
LNG storage facility blowdowns	6,571	8,060	8,144	8,144	8,228	7,976	8,060
LNG storage engines	476	584	590	590	596	578	584
LNG storage turbines	26	32	33	33	33	32	32
Total Emissions	8,212	10,072	10,177	10,177	10,282	9,967	10,072
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>63,258</i>	<i>73,124</i>	<i>73,124</i>	<i>73,124</i>	<i>73,124</i>	<i>73,124</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

19 **Table 3-90: LNG Storage Station National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
LNG storage stations	36.3	44.5	45.0	45.0	45.5	44.1	44.5
LNG storage facility blowdowns	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total Emissions	36.5	44.8	45.3	45.3	45.8	44.4	44.8
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>2.1</i>	<i>2.4</i>	<i>2.4</i>	<i>2.4</i>	<i>2.4</i>	<i>2.4</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

20 *LNG Import/Export Terminals (Methodological Update)*

21 For LNG terminals, EPA updated the Inventory methodology to use available GHGRP data paired with updated
 22 activity estimates, as detailed in the *Oct. 2018 LNG* memo. This methodological update also resulted in the creation
 23 of a new category for export terminals in the Inventory; previously, emissions were only estimated for import

1 terminals. EPA used GHGRP data to develop facility-level CH₄ and CO₂ emission factors that represent emissions
 2 from station fugitives, blowdowns, compressor vented and fugitive sources, and flaring. EPA developed these
 3 facility-level emission factors for two categories of facilities: import-only terminals (import terminals) and terminals
 4 with export capability (export terminals). For import terminals, EPA calculated average CH₄ and CO₂ emission
 5 factors using combined GHGRP data from years 2015 through 2017 and applied these emission factors across the
 6 time series. For export terminals, EPA used year-specific GHGRP CH₄ and CO₂ data for 2015 through 2017 to
 7 develop emission factors and applied the year 2015 emission factors to prior time series years. For import terminals
 8 activity data, EPA used the existing Inventory import terminal counts for years 1990 through 2003 and reviewed
 9 current DOE data in conjunction with GHGRP data to obtain a count of existing import terminals for years 2004
 10 forward. For export terminals activity data, EPA reviewed current DOE data in conjunction with GHGRP data to
 11 obtain a count of existing terminals with export capability across the time series. For compressor exhaust CH₄
 12 emissions, EPA updated activity factors and maintained the current Inventory emission factors. For import terminals
 13 compressor exhaust, EPA developed average activity factors (i.e., MMhphr/station for each compressor driver type)
 14 using combined GHGRP data from years 2015 through 2017 and applied these factors across the time series. For
 15 export terminals compressor exhaust, EPA used year-specific GHGRP activity data for 2015 through 2017 to
 16 develop activity factors (i.e., MMhphr/station for each compressor driver type) and applied the year 2015 activity
 17 factors to prior time series years. These LNG terminal updates resulted in an average increase of 8 percent in CH₄
 18 emissions across the time series and CO₂ emissions increased by an average factor of approximately 286 across the
 19 time series, when comparing the emissions from import and export terminals in the current Inventory to emissions
 20 from import terminals in the previous Inventory.

21 **Table 3-91: LNG Import/Export Terminal National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
LNG Import Terminals	2,748	6,871	15,117	15,117	15,117	13,742	13,742
LNG Import Terminal Engines	226	566	1,245	1,245	1,245	1,132	1,132
LNG Import Terminal Turbines	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
LNG Export Terminals	801	801	801	801	801	402	1,014
LNG Export Terminal Engines	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	85	NO
LNG Export Terminal Turbines	11	11	11	11	11	1	1
Total Emissions	3,787	8,249	17,174	17,174	17,174	15,363	15,889
<i>Previous Estimate^a</i>	<i>3,341</i>	<i>15,445</i>	<i>10,902</i>	<i>10,190</i>	<i>10,801</i>	<i>10,741</i>	<i>NA</i>

^a Includes emissions from LNG import terminals only.

NO (Not Occurring)

NA (Not Applicable)

+ Does not exceed 0.5 MT CH₄.

22 **Table 3-92: LNG Import/Export Terminal National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Import Terminals	14.7	36.8	81.0	81.0	81.0	73.7	73.7
Export Terminals	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	97.94	277.98
Total Emissions	14.8	36.9	81.0	81.0	81.0	171.6	351.6
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.3</i>	<i>0.3</i>	<i>0.3</i>	<i>0.3</i>	<i>NA</i>

^a Includes emissions from LNG import terminals only.

NA (Not Applicable)

23 Distribution

24 There were no methodological updates to the distribution segment, but there were recalculations due to updated data
 25 (e.g., GHGRP M&R station counts) that resulted in an average increase in calculated emissions over the time series
 26 from this segment of 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. CH₄ (or 0.1 percent) and less than 0.01 MMT CO₂ (or 0.1 percent).

1 N₂O Emissions

2 EPA newly calculated N₂O emissions in the current Inventory, as discussed in the *Nov. 2018 Other Updates* memo.
 3 Prior Inventories did not calculate N₂O emissions from natural gas systems. For each flaring emission source
 4 calculation methodology which uses GHGRP data, the existing source-specific methodology was applied to
 5 calculate N₂O emission factors. This update was applied for sources in the exploration, production, processing, and
 6 transmission and storage segments.

7 **Table 3-93: N₂O National Emissions (Metric Tons N₂O)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Exploration	1.5	4.7	4.0	2.9	10.8	0.4	1.0
Non-completion well testing - flared	0.8	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	NO	+
HF Completions with Flaring	0.8	3.3	2.2	1.1	8.1	0.4	0.9
Non-HF Completions with Flaring	+	+	+	+	0.9	+	+
Production	0.5	3.0	7.8	6.7	9.3	3.4	3.1
HF Workovers with Flaring	0.1	0.4	0.2	0.2	2.2	0.1	0.7
Non-HF Workovers with Flaring	NO	+	1.7	+	+	NO	NO
Misc. Onshore Production Flaring	NO	2.1	4.2	4.8	5.3	2.2	1.8
Tanks with Flares	0.4	0.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.1	0.6
Processing	NO	11.2	18.9	19.4	19.4	12.8	10.2
Flares	NO	11.2	18.9	19.4	19.4	12.8	10.2
Transmission and Storage	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.5
Transmission Flaring	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	+	0.1
Storage Flaring	+	+	+	+	+	0.1	+
LNG Storage Flaring	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
LNG Import Terminals Flaring	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1
LNG Export Terminals Flaring	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	0.2	0.5
Total Emissions	3.0	20.0	31.8	30.1	40.6	17.8	15.9

NO (Not Occurring)

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MT N₂O.

8 Planned Improvements

9 EPA seeks stakeholder feedback on the improvements noted below for future Inventories.

10 Gathering and Boosting Stations

11 In the *Oct. 2018 G&B* memo, EPA presented approaches that rely on GHGRP data to estimate G&B station
 12 emissions. Stakeholder feedback received in response to the *Oct. 2018 G&B* memo supported maintaining the
 13 current Inventory approach. As such, EPA maintained the current Inventory approach to estimate G&B station
 14 emissions, and did not use a methodology that relies on GHGRP data. EPA will continue to review GHGRP data
 15 and other research that becomes available to estimate G&B station emissions. EPA also requests specific feedback
 16 on options to estimate G&B station CO₂ emissions for the final 2019 Inventory. The current Inventory approach
 17 underestimates CO₂ emissions because the station-level emission factor does not account for CO₂ emissions from
 18 flaring and AGR units. The GHGRP data does include these CO₂ emissions, year 2017 G&B station emissions
 19 would increase from 231 kt CO₂ under the current Inventory approach to 4,259 kt CO₂ under the GHGRP basin-
 20 level approach. The GHGRP basin-level approach includes emissions of 2,279 kt CO₂ for miscellaneous flaring, 745
 21 kt CO₂ for dehydrators (due mostly to flaring), 622 kt CO₂ for tanks (due mostly to flaring), and 536 kt CO₂ for
 22 AGR units in year 2017; these sources account for 98 percent of the emissions. EPA seeks feedback on applying a
 23 GHGRP-based methodology potentially for inclusion in the final 2019 Inventory to estimate CO₂ emissions from
 24 G&B stations (while maintaining the current Inventory approach for CH₄) or supplementing the current Inventory
 25 approach with GHGRP CO₂ data. For the latter consideration, EPA also seeks feedback on an approach to

1 supplement the current Inventory approach with GHGRP CO₂ data (e.g., only including GHGRP emissions for
2 miscellaneous flaring, dehydrators, tanks, and AGR units).

3 **Transmission Pipeline Blowdowns**

4 For the public review Inventory estimate, EPA calculated average emission factors for transmission pipeline
5 blowdowns using data from the first two years of GHGRP reporting, 2016 and 2017, and applied the average
6 emission factors to all years of the time series. EPA is considering other approaches for the final 2019 Inventory.
7 EPA requests feedback on whether year-specific emission factors should be applied for 2016 and 2017, whether the
8 average emission factors should be applied to all years of the time series or only a subset, and whether the current
9 Inventory emission factors should be applied for early years of the time series (i.e., 1990 to 1992).

10 **LNG Stations**

11 EPA developed average emission factors based on three years of GHGRP data for the public review Inventory
12 estimates for LNG storage stations and LNG import terminals. Average emission factors were developed, in part,
13 due to the limited data available from GHGRP. EPA seeks stakeholder feedback on the approach that should be
14 implemented for the final 2019 Inventory, including maintaining the three -year average versus developing year-
15 specific emission factors. The *Oct. 2018 LNG* memo provides additional considerations.

16 **Well-Related Activity Data**

17 As described in the Recalculations Discussion, EPA has updated the emission factors for several well-related
18 emission sources, including testing, completions, and workovers. EPA will continue to assess available data,
19 including data from the GHGRP and stakeholder feedback on considerations, to improve activity estimates for
20 sources that rely on well-related activity data. For example, EPA will seek information on other data sets that might
21 inform estimates of non-hydraulically fractured gas well completions and workovers.

22 **Offshore Platforms**

23 EPA is considering updates to the offshore platform emissions calculation methodology, as discussed in the *2018*
24 *Other Updates Memo*. The current emission factors were based on data from the 2011 DOI/Bureau of Ocean Energy
25 Management's (BOEM) dataset, and 2014 BOEM data are available. A different source for platform counts is also
26 being considered.

27 **Upcoming Data, and Additional Data that Could Inform the Inventory**

28 EPA will assess new data received by the Methane Challenge Program on an ongoing basis, which may be used to
29 confirm or improve existing estimates and assumptions.

30 EPA continues to track studies that contain data that may be used to update the Inventory. Key studies in progress
31 include: DOE-funded work on vintage and new plastic pipelines (distribution segment), industrial meters
32 (distribution segment), and sources within the gathering and storage segments⁹⁵; an API field study on pneumatic
33 controllers; a Pipeline Research Council International (PRCI) project in which researchers are gathering and
34 analyzing subpart W data on transmission compressor stations and underground storage facilities; and other studies
35 by research groups that will examine gathering and boosting emissions and offshore platform emissions. EPA will
36 also continue to assess studies that include and compare both top-down and bottom-up estimates, and which could
37 lead to improved understanding of unassigned high emitters (e.g., identification of emission sources and information
38 on frequency of high emitters) as recommended in stakeholder comments.

⁹⁵ See <<https://www.energy.gov/under-secretary-science-and-energy/articles/doe-announces-13-million-quantify-and-mitigate-methane>>.

EPA also continues to seek new data that could be used to assess or update the estimates in the Inventory. For example, stakeholder comments have highlighted areas where additional data that could inform the Inventory are currently limited or unavailable:

- Tank malfunction and control efficiency data.
- Consider updating engine emission factors, including using subpart W data to the extent possible, and considering whether and how to represent differences between rich- and lean-burn engines.
- Activity data and emissions data for production facilities that do not report to GHGRP.
- Natural gas leaks at point of use estimates.
- Anomalous leak events, such as a 2018 well blowout in Ohio.

EPA will continue to seek available data on these and other sources as part of the process to update the Inventory.

3.8 Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (CRF Source Categories 1B2a and 1B2b)

The term "abandoned wells" encompasses various types of wells:

- Wells with no recent production, and not plugged. Common terms (such as those used in state databases) might include: inactive, temporarily abandoned, shut-in, dormant, and idle.
- Wells with no recent production and no responsible operator. Common terms might include: orphaned, deserted, long-term idle, and abandoned.
- Wells that have been plugged to prevent migration of gas or fluids.

The U.S. population of abandoned wells is around 3.2 million (with around 2.6 million abandoned oil wells and 0.6 million abandoned gas wells). Abandoned wells emit both CH₄ and CO₂. Wells that are plugged have much lower average emissions than wells that are unplugged (less than 1 kg CH₄ per well per year, versus over 100 kg CH₄ per well per year). Around a third of the abandoned well population in the United States is plugged. This fraction has increased over the time series (from around 19 percent in 1990) as more wells fall under regulations and programs requiring or promoting plugging of abandoned wells.

Abandoned oil wells. Abandoned oil wells emitted 224 kt CH₄ and 5 kt CO₂ in 2017. Emissions of both gases decreased by 1 percent from 1990, while the total population of abandoned oil wells increased 26 percent. Emissions of both gases decreased by 4 percent between 2016 and 2017 as a result of well plugging activities.

Abandoned gas wells. Abandoned gas wells emitted 53 kt CH₄ and 2 kt CO₂ in 2017. Emissions of both gases increased by 47 percent from 1990, as the total population of abandoned gas wells increased 75 percent. Emissions of both gases decreased by 4 percent between 2016 and 2017 as a result of well plugging activities.

Table 3-94: CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Abandoned Oil Wells	5.7	5.9	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.6
Abandoned Gas Wells	0.9	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.3
Total	6.6	6.9	7.0	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 3-95: CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Abandoned Oil Wells	226	235	232	232	232	234	224
Abandoned Gas Wells	36	42	50	52	53	55	53
Total	262	277	282	283	285	289	277

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 **Table 3-96: CO₂ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (MMT CO₂)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Abandoned Oil Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Abandoned Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	+						

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.

3

4 **Table 3-97: CO₂ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Abandoned Oil Wells	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Abandoned Gas Wells	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Total	6	7	7	7	7	7	7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

5 Methodology

6 EPA developed abandoned well CH₄ emission factors using data from Kang et al. (2016) and Townsend-Small et al.
 7 (2016). Plugged and unplugged abandoned well CH₄ emission factors were developed at the national-level (emission
 8 data from Townsend-Small et al.) and for the Appalachia region (using emission data from measurements in
 9 Pennsylvania and Ohio conducted by Kang et al. and Townsend-Small et al., respectively). The Appalachia region
 10 emissions factors were applied to abandoned wells in states in the Appalachian basin region, and the national-level
 11 emission factors were applied to all other abandoned wells.

12 EPA developed abandoned well CO₂ emission factors using the CH₄ emission factors and an assumed ratio of CO₂-
 13 to-CH₄ gas content, similar to the approach used to calculate CO₂ emissions for many sources in Petroleum Systems
 14 and Natural Gas Systems. For abandoned oil wells, EPA used the Petroleum Systems default production segment
 15 associated gas ratio of 0.020 MT CO₂/MT CH₄, which was derived through API TankCalc modeling runs. For
 16 abandoned gas wells, EPA used the Natural Gas Systems default production segment CH₄ and CO₂ gas content
 17 values (GRI/EPA 1996, GTI 2001) to develop a ratio of 0.044 MT CO₂/MT CH₄.

18 The total population of abandoned wells over the time series was estimated using historical data and DrillingInfo
 19 data. For the most recent year of the Inventory time series (year 2017), the prior year total counts are used as
 20 surrogate data, as the DrillingInfo query approach for the most recent year would likely overestimate abandoned
 21 well counts, because many wells might be spud and not reporting production—not because they are dry/abandoned,
 22 but due to the time required for completion. The abandoned well population was then split into plugged and
 23 unplugged wells by assuming that all abandoned wells were unplugged in 1950, using year-specific Drilling info
 24 data to calculate the fraction of abandoned wells plugged in 2016 and 2017 (31 percent and 34 percent,
 25 respectively), and applying linear interpolation between the 1950 value and 2016 value to calculate plugged fraction
 26 for intermediate years. See the memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2016:*
 27 *Abandoned Wells in Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems (2018 Abandoned Wells Memo)* for details.⁹⁶

⁹⁶ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>

1 *Abandoned Oil Wells*

2 **Table 3-98: Abandoned Oil Wells Activity Data, CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions (Metric Tons)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Plugged abandoned oil wells	386,145	616,421	741,135	758,150	778,912	800,330	871,069
Unplugged abandoned oil wells	1,682,514	1,785,249	1,779,764	1,780,330	1,788,961	1,798,176	1,727,437
Total Abandoned Oil Wells	2,068,659	2,401,670	2,520,900	2,538,480	2,567,873	2,598,506	2,598,506
Abandoned oil wells in Appalachia	26%	24%	23%	23%	23%	23%	23%
Abandoned oil wells outside of Appalachia	74%	76%	77%	77%	77%	77%	77%
CH ₄ from plugged abandoned oil wells (MT)	317	476	552	563	575	591	643
CH ₄ from unplugged abandoned oil wells (MT)	225,944	234,654	231,228	230,964	231,744	232,937	223,774
Total CH₄ from Abandoned oil wells (MT)	226,261	235,129	231,781	231,526	232,319	233,529	224,417
Total CO₂ from Abandoned oil wells (MT)	4,591	4,771	4,703	4,698	4,714	4,739	4,554

3 *Abandoned Gas Wells*

4 **Table 3-99: Abandoned Gas Wells Activity Data, CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions (Metric Tons)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Plugged abandoned gas wells	59,627	103,856	145,970	154,171	161,814	172,296	187,525
Unplugged abandoned gas wells	259,807	300,784	350,532	362,033	371,645	387,115	371,886
Total Abandoned Gas Wells	319,434	404,640	496,501	516,203	533,459	559,411	559,411
Abandoned gas wells in Appalachia	28%	29%	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%
Abandoned gas wells outside of Appalachia	72%	71%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%
CH ₄ from plugged abandoned gas wells (MT)	53	96	139	147	154	164	179
CH ₄ from unplugged abandoned gas wells (MT)	35,899	42,258	49,681	51,367	52,788	54,985	52,822
Total CH₄ from abandoned gas wells (MT)	35,952	42,354	49,819	51,513	52,942	55,150	53,001
Total CO₂ from abandoned gas wells (MT)	1,576	1,856	2,183	2,258	2,320	2,417	2,323

5 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

6 To characterize uncertainty surrounding estimates of abandoned well emissions, EPA conducted a quantitative
7 uncertainty analysis using the IPCC Approach 2 methodology (Monte Carlo simulation technique) for year 2016 for
8 total abandoned oil and gas well CH₄ emissions in the previous Inventory, and has applied the calculated uncertainty
9 ranges to the 2017 estimates. See the *2018 Abandoned Wells Memo* for details of the uncertainty analysis methods.
10 EPA used Microsoft Excel's @RISK add-in tool to estimate the 95 percent confidence bound around total methane
11 emissions from abandoned oil and gas wells, then applied the calculated bounds to both CH₄ and CO₂ emissions
12 estimates for each population. The @RISK add-in provides for the specification of probability density functions
13 (PDFs) for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the inventory estimate. EPA
14 used measurement data from the Kang et al. (2016) and Townsend-Small et al. (2016) studies to characterize the
15 CH₄ emission factor PDFs. For activity data inputs (e.g., total count of abandoned wells, split between plugged and
16 unplugged), EPA assigned default uncertainty bounds of +/- 10 percent based on expert judgment.

1 The IPCC guidance notes that in using this method, "some uncertainties that are not addressed by statistical means
 2 may exist, including those arising from omissions or double counting, or other conceptual errors, or from incomplete
 3 understanding of the processes that may lead to inaccuracies in estimates developed from models." As a result, the
 4 understanding of the uncertainty of emission estimates for this category evolves and improves as the underlying
 5 methodologies and datasets improve. The uncertainty bounds reported below only reflect those uncertainties that
 6 EPA has been able to quantify and do not incorporate considerations such as modeling uncertainty, data
 7 representativeness, measurement errors, misreporting or misclassification.

8 The results presented below in Table 3-100 provide the 95 percent confidence bound within which actual emissions
 9 from abandoned oil and gas wells are likely to fall for the year 2017, using the recommended IPCC methodology.
 10 Abandoned oil well CH₄ emissions in 2017 were estimated to be between 1.0 and 17.7 MMT CO₂ Eq., while
 11 abandoned gas well CH₄ emissions were estimated to be between 0.2 and 4.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent
 12 confidence level. Uncertainty bounds for other years of the time series have not been calculated, but uncertainty is
 13 expected to vary over the time series.

14 **Table 3-100: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions from**
 15 **Petroleum and Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^b	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Abandoned Oil Wells	CH ₄	5.6	1.0	17.7	-83%	+215%
Abandoned Gas Wells	CH ₄	1.3	0.2	4.2	-83%	+215%
Abandoned Oil Wells	CO ₂	0.005	0.001	0.014	-83%	+215%
Abandoned Gas Wells	CO ₂	0.002	0.0004	0.007	-83%	+215%

^a Range of emission estimates estimated by applying the 95 percent confidence intervals obtained from the Monte Carlo Simulation analysis conducted for the year 2016 for total abandoned oil and gas well CH₄ emissions to the 2017 estimates.

^b All reported values are rounded after calculation. As a result, lower and upper bounds may not be duplicable from other rounded values as shown in table.

16 To calculate a time series of emissions for abandoned wells, EPA developed annual activity data for 1990 through
 17 2017 by summing an estimate of total abandoned wells not included in recent databases, to an annual estimate of
 18 abandoned wells in the DrillingInfo data set (with year 2016 estimates used as surrogates for year 2017 data). As
 19 discussed above, the abandoned well population was split into plugged and unplugged wells by assuming that all
 20 abandoned wells were unplugged in 1950, using year-specific Drilling info data to calculate the fraction of
 21 abandoned wells plugged in 2016 and 2017 (31 percent and 34 percent, respectively), and applying linear
 22 interpolation between the 1950 value and 2016 value to calculate plugged fraction for intermediate years. The same
 23 emission factors were applied to the corresponding categories for each year of the time series.

24 QA/QC and Verification Discussion

25 The emission estimates in the Inventory are continually being reviewed and assessed to determine whether emission
 26 factors and activity factors accurately reflect current industry practices. A QA/QC analysis was performed for data
 27 gathering and input, documentation, and calculation. QA/QC checks are consistently conducted to minimize human
 28 error in the model calculations. EPA performs a thorough review of information associated with new studies to
 29 assess whether the assumptions in the Inventory are consistent with industry practices and whether new data is
 30 available that could be considered for updates to the estimates. As in previous years, EPA conducted early
 31 engagement and communication with stakeholders on updates prior to public review. EPA held a stakeholder
 32 workshop on greenhouse gas data for oil and gas in October of 2018, and a webinar in June of 2018.

33 Recalculations Discussion

34 The counts of national abandoned wells were recalculated across the time series to use the latest DrillingInfo data,
 35 which resulted in minor changes to the total abandoned well population and the allocation between petroleum and
 36 natural gas systems. The minor changes resulted from changes to the year-specific data for 1990 to 2016 as

processed from DrillingInfo, which led EPA to recalculate the estimate of historical wells not included in the DrillingInfo data set (which decreased from 1,149,618 to 1,108,648 historical wells not included in DrillingInfo). Compared with the previous Inventory, counts of abandoned oil and gas wells are on average 1.0 percent and 0.2 percent, respectively, higher over 1990 to 2016. The impact was largest in recent years, with abandoned oil and gas well counts recalculated to be 1.5 percent and 1.6 percent, respectively, higher for 2016 comparing the previous Inventory values to the current Inventory values; this change is also due to the use of year-specific data for year 2016 (as the previous Inventory used year 2015 estimates as surrogate for year 2016 per the established methodology described above).

Planned Improvements

The abandoned wells source was added to the previous (i.e., 1990 through 2016) Inventory in 2018. Through EPA's stakeholder process on oil and gas in the development of the 2018 Inventory, EPA received stakeholder feedback on the abandoned wells update to the Inventory. EPA will continue to assess new data and stakeholder feedback on considerations (such as the disaggregation of the well population into Appalachia and other regions, and emission factor data from regions not included in the measurement studies on which current emission factors are based) to improve the abandoned well count estimates and emission factors.

3.9 Energy Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions

In addition to the main greenhouse gases addressed above, energy-related activities are also sources of precursor gases. The reporting requirements of the UNFCCC⁹⁷ request that information be provided on precursor greenhouse gases, which include carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), non-CH₄ volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs), and sulfur dioxide (SO₂). These gases are not direct greenhouse gases, but indirectly affect terrestrial radiation absorption by influencing the formation and destruction of tropospheric and stratospheric ozone, or, in the case of SO₂, by affecting the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere. Additionally, some of these gases may react with other chemical compounds in the atmosphere to form compounds that are greenhouse gases. Total emissions of NO_x, CO, and NMVOCs from energy-related activities from 1990 to 2017 are reported in Table 3-101. Sulfur dioxide emissions are presented in Section 2.3 of the Trends chapter and Annex 6.3.

Table 3-101: NO_x, CO, and NMVOC Emissions from Energy-Related Activities (kt)

Gas/Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
NO_x	21,106	16,602	10,664	10,090	9,206	8,443	8,322
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,862	10,295	6,448	6,024	5,417	4,814	4,814
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,023	5,858	3,487	3,319	3,042	2,882	2,761
Oil and Gas Activities	139	321	641	650	650	650	650
Waste Combustion	82	128	89	97	97	97	97
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	<i>1,956</i>	<i>1,704</i>	<i>1,139</i>	<i>1,139</i>	<i>1,226</i>	<i>1,322</i>	<i>1,322</i>
CO	125,640	64,985	39,994	37,947	35,980	34,033	34,033
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	119,360	58,615	34,000	31,848	29,881	27,934	27,934
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	5,000	4,648	3,847	3,686	3,686	3,686	3,686
Waste Combustion	978	1,403	1,518	1,776	1,776	1,776	1,776
Oil and Gas Activities	302	318	628	637	637	637	637
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	<i>103</i>	<i>133</i>	<i>129</i>	<i>135</i>	<i>141</i>	<i>146</i>	<i>146</i>
NMVOCs	12,620	7,191	7,320	7,098	6,811	6,525	6,525
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,932	5,724	3,924	3,605	3,318	3,032	3,032
Oil and Gas Activities	554	510	2,741	2,853	2,853	2,853	2,853
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	912	716	532	497	497	497	497

⁹⁷ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

Waste Combustion	222	241	122	143	143	143	143
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	57	54	41	42	47	50	50

^a These values are presented for informational purposes only and are not included in totals.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Methodology

Emission estimates for 1990 through 2017 were obtained from data published on the National Emission Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emission Trends web site (EPA 2018), and disaggregated based on EPA (2003). Emissions were calculated either for individual categories or for many categories combined, using basic activity data (e.g., the amount of raw material processed) as an indicator of emissions. National activity data were collected for individual applications from various agencies.

Activity data were used in conjunction with emission factors, which together relate the quantity of emissions to the activity. Emission factors are generally available from the EPA's *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42* (EPA 1997). The EPA currently derives the overall emission control efficiency of a source category from a variety of information sources, including published reports, the 1985 National Acid Precipitation and Assessment Program emissions inventory, and other EPA databases.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainties in these estimates are partly due to the accuracy of the emission factors used and accurate estimates of activity data. A quantitative uncertainty analysis was not performed.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

3.10 International Bunker Fuels (CRF Source Category 1: Memo Items)

Emissions resulting from the combustion of fuels used for international transport activities, termed international bunker fuels under the UNFCCC, are not included in national emission totals, but are reported separately based upon location of fuel sales. The decision to report emissions from international bunker fuels separately, instead of allocating them to a particular country, was made by the Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee in establishing the Framework Convention on Climate Change.⁹⁸ These decisions are reflected in the IPCC methodological guidance, including IPCC (2006), in which countries are requested to report emissions from ships or aircraft that depart from their ports with fuel purchased within national boundaries and are engaged in international transport separately from national totals (IPCC 2006).⁹⁹

Two transport modes are addressed under the IPCC definition of international bunker fuels: aviation and marine.¹⁰⁰ Greenhouse gases emitted from the combustion of international bunker fuels, like other fossil fuels, include CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O for marine transport modes, and CO₂ and N₂O for aviation transport modes. Emissions from ground

⁹⁸ See report of the Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee for a Framework Convention on Climate Change on the work of its ninth session, held at Geneva from 7 to 18 February 1994 (A/AC.237/55, annex I, para. 1c).

⁹⁹ Note that the definition of international bunker fuels used by the UNFCCC differs from that used by the International Civil Aviation Organization.

¹⁰⁰ Most emission related international aviation and marine regulations are under the rubric of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) or the International Maritime Organization (IMO), which develop international codes, recommendations, and conventions, such as the International Convention of the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL).

transport activities—by road vehicles and trains—even when crossing international borders are allocated to the country where the fuel was loaded into the vehicle and, therefore, are not counted as bunker fuel emissions.

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines distinguish between different modes of air traffic. Civil aviation comprises aircraft used for the commercial transport of passengers and freight, military aviation comprises aircraft under the control of national armed forces, and general aviation applies to recreational and small corporate aircraft. The 2006 IPCC Guidelines further define international bunker fuel use from civil aviation as the fuel combusted for civil (e.g., commercial) aviation purposes by aircraft arriving or departing on international flight segments. However, as mentioned above, and in keeping with the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, only the fuel purchased in the United States and used by aircraft taking-off (i.e., departing) from the United States are reported here. The standard fuel used for civil aviation is kerosene-type jet fuel, while the typical fuel used for general aviation is aviation gasoline.¹⁰¹

Emissions of CO₂ from aircraft are essentially a function of fuel use. Nitrous oxide emissions also depend upon engine characteristics, flight conditions, and flight phase (i.e., take-off, climb, cruise, decent, and landing). Recent data suggest that little or no CH₄ is emitted by modern engines (Anderson et al. 2011), and as a result, CH₄ emissions from this category are considered zero. In jet engines, N₂O is primarily produced by the oxidation of atmospheric nitrogen, and the majority of emissions occur during the cruise phase. International marine bunkers comprise emissions from fuels burned by ocean-going ships of all flags that are engaged in international transport. Ocean-going ships are generally classified as cargo and passenger carrying, military (i.e., U.S. Navy), fishing, and miscellaneous support ships (e.g., tugboats). For the purpose of estimating greenhouse gas emissions, international bunker fuels are solely related to cargo and passenger carrying vessels, which is the largest of the four categories, and military vessels. Two main types of fuels are used on sea-going vessels: distillate diesel fuel and residual fuel oil. Carbon dioxide is the primary greenhouse gas emitted from marine shipping.

Overall, aggregate greenhouse gas emissions in 2017 from the combustion of international bunker fuels from both aviation and marine activities were 117.5 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 12.4 percent above emissions in 1990 (see Table 3-102 and Table 3-103). Emissions from international flights and international shipping voyages departing from the United States have increased by 94.6 percent and decreased by 35.3 percent, respectively, since 1990. The majority of these emissions were in the form of CO₂; however, small amounts of CH₄ (from marine transport modes) and N₂O were also emitted.

Table 3-102: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from International Bunker Fuels (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Mode	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	103.5	113.1	99.8	103.4	110.9	116.6	116.4
Aviation	38.0	60.1	65.7	69.6	71.9	74.1	74.0
Commercial	30.0	55.6	62.8	66.3	68.6	70.8	70.8
Military	8.1	4.5	2.9	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.2
Marine	65.4	53.0	34.1	33.8	38.9	42.5	42.4
CH₄	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aviation ^a	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Marine	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N₂O	0.9	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0
Aviation	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
Marine	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total	104.5	114.2	100.7	104.4	111.9	117.7	117.5

^a CH₄ emissions from aviation are estimated to be zero.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Includes aircraft cruise altitude emissions.

Table 3-103: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from International Bunker Fuels (kt)

Gas/Mode	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	103,463	113,139	99,763	103,400	110,887	116,594	116,407
Aviation	38,034	60,125	65,664	69,609	71,942	74,059	73,996
Marine	65,429	53,014	34,099	33,791	38,946	42,535	42,412

¹⁰¹ Naphtha-type jet fuel was used in the past by the military in turbojet and turboprop aircraft engines.

CH₄	7	5	3	3	3	4	4
Aviation ^a	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Marine	7	5	3	3	3	4	4
N₂O	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Aviation	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Marine	2	1	1	1	1	1	1

^aCH₄ emissions from aviation are estimated to be zero.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Includes aircraft cruise altitude emissions.

1 Methodology

2 Emissions of CO₂ were estimated by applying C content and fraction oxidized factors to fuel consumption activity
 3 data. This approach is analogous to that described under Section 3.1 – CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion. Carbon
 4 content and fraction oxidized factors for jet fuel, distillate fuel oil, and residual fuel oil were taken directly from EIA
 5 and are presented in Annex 2.1, Annex 2.2, and Annex 3.8 of this Inventory. Density conversions were taken from
 6 Chevron (2000), ASTM (1989), and USAF (1998). Heat content for distillate fuel oil and residual fuel oil were
 7 taken from EIA (2018) and USAF (1998), and heat content for jet fuel was taken from EIA (2018). A complete
 8 description of the methodology and a listing of the various factors employed can be found in Annex 2.1. See Annex
 9 3.8 for a specific discussion on the methodology used for estimating emissions from international bunker fuel use by
 10 the U.S. military.

11 Emission estimates for CH₄ and N₂O were calculated by multiplying emission factors by measures of fuel
 12 consumption by fuel type and mode. Emission factors used in the calculations of CH₄ and N₂O emissions were
 13 obtained from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006). For aircraft emissions, the following value, in units of grams
 14 of pollutant per kilogram of fuel consumed (g/kg), was employed: 0.1 for N₂O (IPCC 2006). For marine vessels
 15 consuming either distillate diesel or residual fuel oil the following values (g/MJ), were employed: 0.32 for CH₄ and
 16 0.08 for N₂O. Activity data for aviation included solely jet fuel consumption statistics, while the marine mode
 17 included both distillate diesel and residual fuel oil.

18 Activity data on domestic and international aircraft fuel consumption were developed by the U.S. Federal Aviation
 19 Administration (FAA) using radar-informed data from the FAA Enhanced Traffic Management System (ETMS) for
 20 1990, 2000 through 2016 as modeled with the Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT). This bottom-up
 21 approach is built from modeling dynamic aircraft performance for each flight occurring within an individual
 22 calendar year. The analysis incorporates data on the aircraft type, date, flight identifier, departure time, arrival time,
 23 departure airport, arrival airport, ground delay at each airport, and real-world flight trajectories. To generate results
 24 for a given flight within AEDT, the radar-informed aircraft data is correlated with engine and aircraft performance
 25 data to calculate fuel burn and exhaust emissions. Information on exhaust emissions for in-production aircraft
 26 engines comes from the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) Aircraft Engine Emissions Databank
 27 (EDB). This bottom-up approach is in accordance with the Tier 3B method from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC
 28 2006).

29 International aviation CO₂ estimates for 1990 and 2000 through 2016 are obtained from FAA's AEDT model (FAA
 30 2017). The radar-informed method that was used to estimate CO₂ emissions for commercial aircraft for 1990, and
 31 2000 through 2016 is not possible for 1991 through 1999 because the radar data set is not available for years prior to
 32 2000. FAA developed OAG schedule-informed inventories modeled with AEDT and great circle trajectories for
 33 1990, 2000 and 2010. Because fuel consumption and CO₂ emission estimates for years 1991 through 1999 are
 34 unavailable, consumption estimates for these years were calculated using fuel consumption estimates from the
 35 Bureau of Transportation Statistics (DOT 1991 through 2013), adjusted based on 2000 through 2005 data. See
 36 Annex 3.3 for more information on the methodology for estimating emissions from commercial aircraft jet fuel
 37 consumption.¹⁰²

¹⁰² For this Public Review version of the Inventory, 2017 data for estimating CO₂ emissions from commercial aircraft jet fuel consumption used 2016 data as a proxy. Annex 3.3 contains updated data for 2017 that, due to timing considerations, was unable

1 Data on U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) aviation bunker fuels and total jet fuel consumed by the U.S. military
 2 was supplied by the Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Installations and Environment), DoD. Estimates of
 3 the percentage of each Service's total operations that were international operations were developed by DoD.
 4 Military aviation bunkers included international operations, operations conducted from naval vessels at sea, and
 5 operations conducted from U.S. installations principally over international water in direct support of military
 6 operations at sea. Military aviation bunker fuel emissions were estimated using military fuel and operations data
 7 synthesized from unpublished data from DoD's Defense Logistics Agency Energy (DLA Energy 2018). Together,
 8 the data allow the quantity of fuel used in military international operations to be estimated. Densities for each jet
 9 fuel type were obtained from a report from the U.S. Air Force (USAF 1998). Final jet fuel consumption estimates
 10 are presented in Table 3-104. See Annex 3.8 for additional discussion of military data.

11 In order to quantify the civilian international component of bunker fuels, activity data on distillate diesel and
 12 residual fuel oil consumption by cargo or passenger carrying marine vessels departing from U.S. ports were
 13 collected for individual shipping agents on a monthly basis by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection. This
 14 information was then reported in unpublished data collected by the Foreign Trade Division of the U.S. Department
 15 of Commerce's Bureau of the Census (DOC 2018) for 1990 through 2001, 2007 through 2017, and the Department
 16 of Homeland Security's *Bunker Report* for 2003 through 2006 (DHS 2008). Fuel consumption data for 2002 was
 17 interpolated due to inconsistencies in reported fuel consumption data. Activity data on distillate diesel consumption
 18 by military vessels departing from U.S. ports were provided by DLA Energy (2018). The total amount of fuel
 19 provided to naval vessels was reduced by 21 percent to account for fuel used while the vessels were not-underway
 20 (i.e., in port). Data on the percentage of steaming hours underway versus not-underway were provided by the U.S.
 21 Navy. These fuel consumption estimates are presented in Table 3-105.

22 **Table 3-104: Aviation Jet Fuel Consumption for International Transport (Million Gallons)**

Nationality	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
U.S. and Foreign Carriers	3,222	5,983	6,748	7,126	7,383	7,610	7,610
U.S. Military	862	462	294	339	341	333	326
Total	4,084	6,445	7,042	7,465	7,725	7,943	7,937

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

23 **Table 3-105: Marine Fuel Consumption for International Transport (Million Gallons)**

Fuel Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Residual Fuel Oil	4,781	3,881	2,537	2,466	2,718	3,011	2,975
Distillate Diesel Fuel & Other	617	444	235	261	492	534	568
U.S. Military Naval Fuels	522	471	308	331	326	314	307
Total	5,920	4,796	3,081	3,058	3,536	3,858	3,850

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

24 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

25 Emission estimates related to the consumption of international bunker fuels are subject to the same uncertainties as
 26 those from domestic aviation and marine mobile combustion emissions; however, additional uncertainties result
 27 from the difficulty in collecting accurate fuel consumption activity data for international transport activities separate
 28 from domestic transport activities.¹⁰³ For example, smaller aircraft on shorter routes often carry sufficient fuel to
 29 complete several flight segments without refueling in order to minimize time spent at the airport gate or take
 30 advantage of lower fuel prices at particular airports. This practice, called tankering, when done on international
 31 flights, complicates the use of fuel sales data for estimating bunker fuel emissions. Tankering is less common with

to be incorporated into the overall results for Public Review, as shown in this section. The updated Annex 3.3 is presented as a means for review prior to being incorporated into the overall results for the final version of the Inventory.

¹⁰³ See uncertainty discussions under Carbon Dioxide Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

1 the type of large, long-range aircraft that make many international flights from the United States, however. Similar
2 practices occur in the marine shipping industry where fuel costs represent a significant portion of overall operating
3 costs and fuel prices vary from port to port, leading to some tankering from ports with low fuel costs.

4 Uncertainties exist with regard to the total fuel used by military aircraft and ships, and in the activity data on military
5 operations and training that were used to estimate percentages of total fuel use reported as bunker fuel emissions.
6 Total aircraft and ship fuel use estimates were developed from DoD records, which document fuel sold to the Navy
7 and Air Force from the Defense Logistics Agency. These data may slightly over or under estimate actual total fuel
8 use in aircraft and ships because each Service may have procured fuel from, and/or may have sold to, traded with,
9 and/or given fuel to other ships, aircraft, governments, or other entities. There are uncertainties in aircraft operations
10 and training activity data. Estimates for the quantity of fuel actually used in Navy and Air Force flying activities
11 reported as bunker fuel emissions had to be estimated based on a combination of available data and expert judgment.
12 Estimates of marine bunker fuel emissions were based on Navy vessel steaming hour data, which reports fuel used
13 while underway and fuel used while not underway. This approach does not capture some voyages that would be
14 classified as domestic for a commercial vessel. Conversely, emissions from fuel used while not underway preceding
15 an international voyage are reported as domestic rather than international as would be done for a commercial vessel.
16 There is uncertainty associated with ground fuel estimates for 1997 through 2001. Small fuel quantities may have
17 been used in vehicles or equipment other than that which was assumed for each fuel type.

18 There are also uncertainties in fuel end-uses by fuel type, emissions factors, fuel densities, diesel fuel sulfur content,
19 aircraft and vessel engine characteristics and fuel efficiencies, and the methodology used to back-calculate the data
20 set to 1990 using the original set from 1995. The data were adjusted for trends in fuel use based on a closely
21 correlating, but not matching, data set. All assumptions used to develop the estimate were based on process
22 knowledge, Department and military Service data, and expert judgments. The magnitude of the potential errors
23 related to the various uncertainties has not been calculated, but is believed to be small. The uncertainties associated
24 with future military bunker fuel emission estimates could be reduced through additional data collection.

25 Although aggregate fuel consumption data have been used to estimate emissions from aviation, the recommended
26 method for estimating emissions of gases other than CO₂ in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) is to use data by
27 specific aircraft type, number of individual flights and, ideally, movement data to better differentiate between
28 domestic and international aviation and to facilitate estimating the effects of changes in technologies. The IPCC also
29 recommends that cruise altitude emissions be estimated separately using fuel consumption data, while landing and
30 take-off (LTO) cycle data be used to estimate near-ground level emissions of gases other than CO₂.¹⁰⁴

31 There is also concern regarding the reliability of the existing DOC (1991 through 2018) data on marine vessel fuel
32 consumption reported at U.S. customs stations due to the significant degree of inter-annual variation.

33 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
34 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
35 above.

36 QA/QC and Verification

37 A source-specific QA/QC plan for international bunker fuels was developed and implemented. This effort included a
38 general analysis, as well as portions of a category specific analysis. The category specific procedures that were
39 implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and emission factor sources and
40 methodology used for estimating CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O from international bunker fuels in the United States. Emission

¹⁰⁴ U.S. aviation emission estimates for CO, NO_x, and NMVOCs are reported by EPA's National Emission Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emission Trends website, and reported under the Mobile Combustion section. It should be noted that these estimates are based solely upon LTO cycles and consequently only capture near ground-level emissions, which are more relevant for air quality evaluations. These estimates also include both domestic and international flights. Therefore, estimates reported under the Mobile Combustion section overestimate IPCC-defined domestic CO, NO_x, and NMVOC emissions by including landing and take-off (LTO) cycles by aircraft on international flights, but underestimate because they do not include emissions from aircraft on domestic flight segments at cruising altitudes. The estimates in Mobile Combustion are also likely to include emissions from ocean-going vessels departing from U.S. ports on international voyages.

1 totals for the different sectors and fuels were compared and trends were investigated. No corrective actions were
 2 necessary.

3 **Planned Improvements**

4 The feasibility of including data from a broader range of domestic and international sources for bunker fuels is being
 5 considered.

6 **3.11 Wood Biomass and Biofuels**

7 **Consumption (CRF Source Category 1A)**

8 The combustion of biomass fuels such as wood, charcoal, and wood waste and biomass-based fuels such as ethanol,
 9 biogas, and biodiesel generates CO₂ in addition to CH₄ and N₂O already covered in this chapter. In line with the
 10 reporting requirements for inventories submitted under the UNFCCC, CO₂ emissions from biomass combustion
 11 have been estimated separately from fossil fuel CO₂ emissions and are not directly included in the energy sector
 12 contributions to U.S. totals. In accordance with IPCC methodological guidelines, any such emissions are calculated
 13 by accounting for net carbon (C) fluxes from changes in biogenic C reservoirs in wooded or crop lands. For a more
 14 complete description of this methodological approach, see the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter
 15 (Chapter 6), which accounts for the contribution of any resulting CO₂ emissions to U.S. totals within the Land Use,
 16 Land-Use Change, and Forestry sector's approach.

17 Therefore, CO₂ emissions from wood biomass and biofuel consumption are not included specifically in summing
 18 energy sector totals. However, they are presented here for informational purposes and to provide detail on wood
 19 biomass and biofuels consumption.

20 In 2017, total CO₂ emissions from the burning of woody biomass in the industrial, residential, commercial, and
 21 electric power sectors were approximately 207.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (207,485 kt) (see Table 3-106 and Table 3-107). As
 22 the largest consumer of woody biomass, the industrial sector was responsible for 67.0 percent of the CO₂ emissions
 23 from this source. The residential sector was the second largest emitter, constituting 16.6 percent of the total, while
 24 the commercial and electric power sectors accounted for the remainder.

25 **Table 3-106: CO₂ Emissions from Wood Consumption by End-Use Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Industrial	135.3	136.3	139.8	140.3	138.5	138.3	138.9
Residential	59.8	44.3	59.8	60.5	44.9	36.0	34.5
Commercial	6.8	7.2	7.2	7.9	8.2	8.6	8.6
Electric Power	13.3	19.1	21.4	25.9	25.1	23.1	25.5
Total	215.2	206.9	228.2	234.6	216.8	206.1	207.5

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

26 **Table 3-107: CO₂ Emissions from Wood Consumption by End-Use Sector (kt)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Industrial	135,348	136,269	139,769	140,331	138,537	138,339	138,916
Residential	59,808	44,340	59,808	60,525	44,910	36,018	34,469
Commercial	6,779	7,218	7,235	7,867	8,176	8,635	8,634
Electric Power	13,252	19,074	21,389	25,908	25,146	23,140	25,467
Total	215,186	206,901	228,200	234,631	216,768	206,131	207,485

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

27 The transportation sector is responsible for most of the fuel ethanol consumption in the United States. Ethanol used
 28 for fuel is currently produced primarily from corn grown in the Midwest, but it can be produced from a variety of

1 biomass feedstocks. Most ethanol for transportation use is blended with gasoline to create a 90 percent gasoline, 10
2 percent by volume ethanol blend known as E-10 or gasohol.

3 In 2017, the United States transportation sector consumed an estimated 1,137.4 trillion Btu of ethanol (95 percent of
4 total), and as a result, produced approximately 77.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (77,861 kt) (see Table 3-108 and Table 3-109) of
5 CO₂ emissions. Smaller quantities of ethanol were also used in the industrial and commercial sectors. Ethanol fuel
6 production and consumption has grown significantly since 1990 due to the favorable economics of blending ethanol
7 into gasoline and federal policies that have encouraged use of renewable fuels.

8 **Table 3-108: CO₂ Emissions from Ethanol Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation ^a	4.1	21.6	70.5	74.0	74.2	76.9	77.9
Industrial	0.1	1.2	3.7	1.6	1.9	1.8	1.7
Commercial	0.1	0.1	0.6	0.4	2.8	2.6	2.5
Total	4.2	22.9	74.7	76.1	78.9	81.2	82.1

^a See Annex 3.2, Table A-97 for additional information on transportation consumption of these fuels.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

9 **Table 3-109: CO₂ Emissions from Ethanol Consumption (kt)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation ^a	4,059	21,633	70,522	74,006	74,187	76,903	77,861
Industrial	105	1,161	3,665	1,647	1,931	1,789	1,740
Commercial	63	149	557	422	2,816	2,558	2,488
Total	4,227	22,943	74,743	76,075	78,934	81,250	82,088

^a See Annex 3.2, Table A-97 for additional information on transportation consumption of these fuels.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

10 The transportation sector is assumed to be responsible for all of the biodiesel consumption in the United States (EIA
11 2018a). Biodiesel is currently produced primarily from soybean oil, but it can be produced from a variety of biomass
12 feedstocks including waste oils, fats and greases. Biodiesel for transportation use appears in low-level blends (less
13 than 5 percent) with diesel fuel, high-level blends (between 6 and 20 percent) with diesel fuel, and 100 percent
14 biodiesel (EIA 2018b).

15 In 2017, the United States consumed an estimated 253.3 trillion Btu of biodiesel, and as a result, produced
16 approximately 18.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (18,705 kt) (see Table 3-110 and Table 3-111) of CO₂ emissions. Biodiesel
17 production and consumption has grown significantly since 2001 due to the favorable economics of blending
18 biodiesel into diesel and federal policies that have encouraged use of renewable fuels (EIA 2018b). There was no
19 measured biodiesel consumption prior to 2001 EIA (2018a).

20 **Table 3-110: CO₂ Emissions from Biodiesel Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation ^a	NO	0.9	13.5	13.3	14.1	19.6	18.7
Total	NO	0.9	13.5	13.3	14.1	19.6	18.7

NO (Not Occurring)

^a See Annex 3.2, Table A-97 for additional information on transportation consumption of these fuels.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

21 **Table 3-111: CO₂ Emissions from Biodiesel Consumption (kt)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation ^a	NO	856	13,462	13,349	14,077	19,648	18,705
Total	NO	856	13,462	13,349	14,077	19,648	18,705

NO (Not Occurring)

^a See Annex 3.2, Table A-97 for additional information on transportation consumption of these fuels.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Methodology

2 Woody biomass emissions were estimated by applying two EIA gross heat contents (Lindstrom 2006) to U.S.
 3 consumption data (EIA 2018a) (see Table 3-112), provided in energy units for the industrial, residential,
 4 commercial, and electric generation sectors. One heat content (16.95 MMBtu/MT wood and wood waste) was
 5 applied to the industrial sector's consumption, while the other heat content (15.43 MMBtu/MT wood and wood
 6 waste) was applied to the consumption data for the other sectors. An EIA emission factor of 0.434 MT C/MT wood
 7 (Lindstrom 2006) was then applied to the resulting quantities of woody biomass to obtain CO₂ emission estimates. It
 8 was assumed that the woody biomass contains black liquor and other wood wastes, has a moisture content of 12
 9 percent, and is converted into CO₂ with 100 percent efficiency. The emissions from ethanol consumption were
 10 calculated by applying an emission factor of 18.7 MMT C/QBtu (EPA 2010) to U.S. ethanol consumption estimates
 11 that were provided in energy units (EIA 2018a) (see Table 3-113). The emissions from biodiesel consumption were
 12 calculated by applying an emission factor of 20.1 MMT C/QBtu (EPA 2010) to U.S. biodiesel consumption
 13 estimates that were provided in energy units (EIA 2018a) (see Table 3-114).¹⁰⁵

14 **Table 3-112: Woody Biomass Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Industrial	1,441.9	1,451.7	1,489.0	1,495.0	1,475.9	1,473.8	1,479.9
Residential	580.0	430.0	580.0	587.0	435.5	349.3	334.3
Commercial	65.7	70.0	70.2	76.3	79.3	83.7	83.7
Electric Power	128.5	185.0	207.4	251.3	243.9	224.4	247.0
Total	2,216.2	2,136.7	2,346.6	2,409.5	2,234.6	2,131.2	2,144.9

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

15 **Table 3-113: Ethanol Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation	59.3	316.0	1,030.2	1,081.1	1,083.7	1,123.4	1,137.4
Industrial	1.5	17.0	53.5	24.1	28.2	26.1	25.4
Commercial	0.9	2.2	8.1	6.2	41.1	37.4	36.3
Total	61.7	335.1	1,091.8	1,111.3	1,153.1	1,186.9	1,199.1

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

16 **Table 3-114: Biodiesel Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Transportation	NO	11.6	182.3	180.8	190.6	266.1	253.3
Total	NO	11.6	182.3	180.8	190.6	266.1	253.3

NO (Not Occurring)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

17 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

18 It is assumed that the combustion efficiency for woody biomass is 100 percent, which is believed to be an
 19 overestimate of the efficiency of wood combustion processes in the United States. Decreasing the combustion
 20 efficiency would decrease emission estimates for CO₂. Additionally, the heat content applied to the consumption of
 21 woody biomass in the residential, commercial, and electric power sectors is unlikely to be a completely accurate
 22 representation of the heat content for all the different types of woody biomass consumed within these sectors.

¹⁰⁵ CO₂ emissions from biodiesel do not include emissions associated with the C in the fuel that is from the methanol used in the process. Emissions from methanol use and combustion are assumed to be accounted for under Non-Energy Use of Fuels. See Annex 2.3 – Methodology for Estimating Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels.

1 Emission estimates from ethanol and biodiesel production are more certain than estimates from woody biomass
2 consumption due to better activity data collection methods and uniform combustion techniques.
3 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
4 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
5 above.

6 Recalculations Discussion

7 EIA updated wood biomass consumption statistics in the residential and commercial sectors from 2014 to 2016 (EIA
8 2018a). Ethanol consumption was reallocated across the Transportation, Industrial and Commercial sectors to match
9 motor gasoline's sectoral distribution used to estimate fossil fuel combustion emissions based on a bottom-up
10 analysis of transportation fuel consumption. Revisions to wood energy consumption resulted in an average annual
11 decrease of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (less than 0.5 percent) in CO₂ emissions from wood consumption for the period 1990
12 through 2016, relative to the previous Inventory.

13 Planned Improvements

14 Future research will look into the availability of data on woody biomass heat contents and carbon emission factors
15 the see if there are newer, improved data sources available for these factors.

16 The availability of facility-level combustion emissions through EPA's GHGRP will be examined to help better
17 characterize the industrial sector's energy consumption in the United States, and further classify woody biomass
18 consumption by business establishments according to industrial economic activity type. Most methodologies used in
19 EPA's GHGRP are consistent with IPCC, though for EPA's GHGRP, facilities collect detailed information specific
20 to their operations according to detailed measurement standards, which may differ with the more aggregated data
21 collected for the Inventory to estimate total, national U.S. emissions. In addition, and unlike the reporting
22 requirements for this chapter under the UNFCCC reporting guidelines, some facility-level fuel combustion
23 emissions reported under EPA's GHGRP may also include industrial process emissions.¹⁰⁶ In line with UNFCCC
24 reporting guidelines, fuel combustion emissions are included in this chapter, while process emissions are included in
25 the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter of this report. In examining data from EPA's GHGRP that would
26 be useful to improve the emission estimates for the CO₂ from biomass combustion category, particular attention will
27 also be made to ensure time series consistency, as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP are not
28 available for all inventory years as reported in this Inventory. Additionally, analyses will focus on aligning reported
29 facility-level fuel types and IPCC fuel types per the national energy statistics, ensuring CO₂ emissions from biomass
30 are separated in the facility-level reported data, and maintaining consistency with national energy statistics provided
31 by EIA. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the
32 IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.¹⁰⁷

33 Currently emission estimates from biomass and biomass-based fuels included in this inventory are limited to woody
34 biomass, ethanol, and biodiesel. Other forms of biomass-based fuel consumption include biogas and the biogenic
35 components of MSW. An effort will be made to examine sources of data for biogas including data from EIA and
36 from the RIN generation data from the RFS program for possible inclusion. EIA (2018a) natural gas data already
37 deducts biogas used in the natural gas supply so no adjustments are needed to the natural gas fuel consumption data
38 to account for biogas. Sources of estimates for the biogenic fraction of MSW will also be examined, including the
39 GHGRP, EIA data and EPA MSW characterization data.

40 As per discussion in Section 3.1, an additional planned improvement is to evaluate and potentially update EPA's
41 method for allocating motor gasoline and therefore ethanol consumption across the Transportation, Industrial and
42 Commercial sectors to improve accuracy and create a more consistent time series.

¹⁰⁶ See <<https://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf#page=2>>.

¹⁰⁷ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

4. Industrial Processes and Product Use

The Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) chapter includes greenhouse gas emissions occurring from industrial processes and from the use of greenhouse gases in products. The industrial processes and product use categories included in this chapter are presented in Figure 4-1. Greenhouse gas emissions from industrial processes can occur in two different ways. First, they may be generated and emitted as the byproducts of various non-energy-related industrial activities. Second, they may be emitted due to their use in manufacturing processes or by end-consumers.

In the case of byproduct emissions, the emissions are generated by an industrial process itself, and are not directly a result of energy consumed during the process. For example, raw materials can be chemically or physically transformed from one state to another. This transformation can result in the release of greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and fluorinated greenhouse gases (e.g., HFC-23). The greenhouse gas byproduct generating processes included in this chapter include iron and steel production and metallurgical coke production, cement production, lime production, other process uses of carbonates (e.g., flux stone, flue gas desulfurization, and glass manufacturing), ammonia production and urea consumption, petrochemical production, aluminum production, HCFC-22 production, soda ash production and use, titanium dioxide production, ferroalloy production, glass production, zinc production, phosphoric acid production, lead production, silicon carbide production and consumption, nitric acid production, adipic acid production, and caprolactam production.

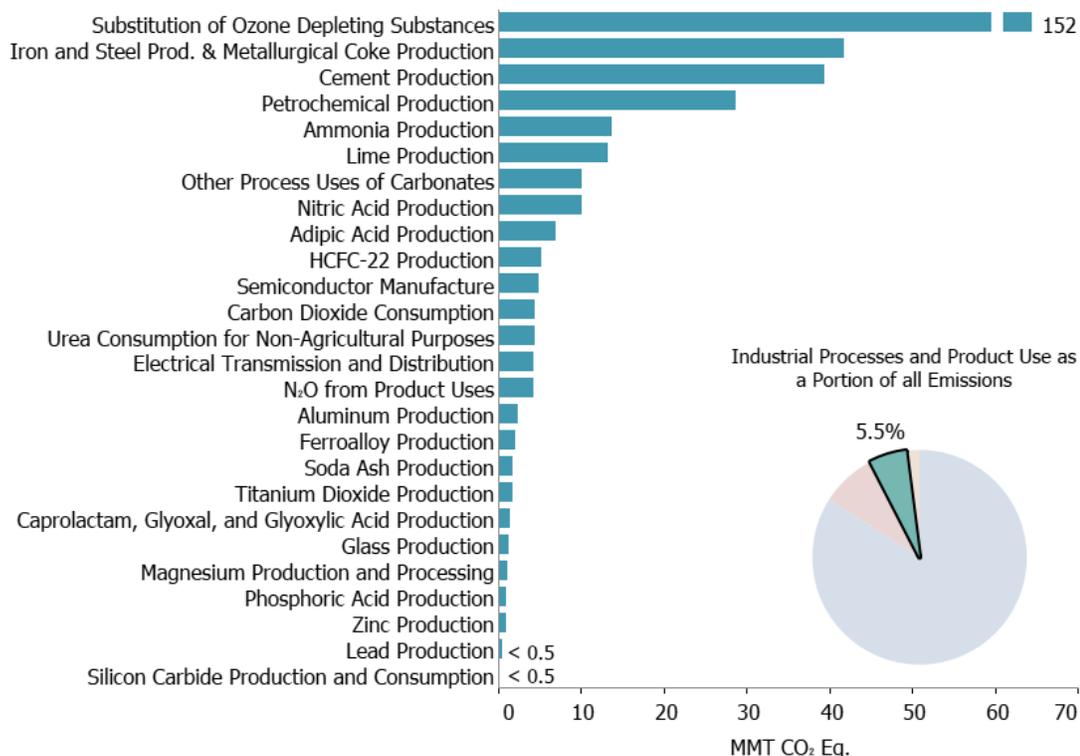
Greenhouse gases that are used in manufacturing processes or by end-consumers include man-made compounds such as hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), and nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃). The present contribution of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ gases to the radiative forcing effect of all anthropogenic greenhouse gases is small; however, because of their extremely long lifetimes, many of them will continue to accumulate in the atmosphere as long as emissions continue. In addition, many of these gases have high global warming potentials; SF₆ is the most potent greenhouse gas the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) has evaluated. Use of HFCs is growing rapidly since they are the primary substitutes for ozone depleting substances (ODS), which are being phased-out under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. Hydrofluorocarbons, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ are employed and emitted by a number of other industrial sources in the United States, such as semiconductor manufacture, electric power transmission and distribution, and magnesium metal production and processing. Carbon dioxide is also consumed and emitted through various end-use applications. In addition, nitrous oxide is used in and emitted by semiconductor manufacturing and anesthetic and aerosol applications.

In 2017, IPPU generated emissions of 358.0 million metric tons of CO₂ equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq.), or 5.5 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions.¹ Carbon dioxide emissions from all industrial processes were 166.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (165,969 kt CO₂) in 2017, or 3.1 percent of total U.S. CO₂ emissions. Methane emissions from industrial processes resulted in emissions of approximately 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (17 kt CH₄) in 2017, which was less than 1 percent of U.S. CH₄ emissions. Nitrous oxide emissions from IPPU were 23.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (77 kt N₂O) in 2017, or 6.4 percent of total U.S. N₂O emissions. In 2017 combined emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ totaled 168.6

¹ Emissions reported in the IPPU Chapter include those from all 50 states, including Hawaii and Alaska, as well as from U.S. Territories to the extent of which industries are occurring.

1 MMT CO₂ Eq. Total emissions from IPPU in 2017 were 4.6 percent more than 1990 emissions. Indirect greenhouse
 2 gas emissions also result from IPPU, and are presented in Table 4-112 in kilotons (kt).

3 **Figure 4-1: 2017 Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources**
 4 **(MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



5
 6 The increase in overall IPPU emissions since 1990 reflects a range of emission trends among the emission sources.
 7 Emissions resulting from most types of metal production have declined significantly since 1990, largely due to
 8 production shifting to other countries, but also due to transitions to less-emissive methods of production (in the case
 9 of iron and steel) and to improved practices (in the case of PFC emissions from aluminum production). Similarly,
 10 CO₂ and CH₄ emissions from many chemical production sources have either decreased or not changed significantly
 11 since 1990, with the exception of petrochemical production which has steadily increased. Emissions from mineral
 12 sources have either increased (e.g., cement manufacturing) or not changed significantly (e.g., glass and lime
 13 manufacturing) since 1990 but largely follow economic cycles. Hydrofluorocarbon emissions from the substitution
 14 of ODS have increased drastically since 1990, while the emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ from other sources
 15 have generally declined. Nitrous oxide emissions from the production of adipic and nitric acid have decreased, while
 16 N₂O emissions from product uses have remained nearly constant over time. Some emission sources exhibit varied
 17 interannual trends. Trends are explained further within each emission source category throughout the chapter. Table
 18 4-1 summarizes emissions for the IPPU chapter in MMT CO₂ Eq. using *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report (AR4)*
 19 GWP values, following the requirements of the current United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
 20 (UNFCCC) reporting guidelines for national inventories (IPCC 2007).² Unweighted native gas emissions in kt are
 21 also provided in Table 4-2. The source descriptions that follow in the chapter are presented in the order as reported
 22 to the UNFCCC in the Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables, corresponding generally to: mineral products,
 23 chemical production, metal production, and emissions from the uses of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃.

² See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

1 **Table 4-1: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	208.9	191.8	173.1	179.2	172.8	164.3	166.0
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	101.6	68.2	53.5	58.4	47.8	42.3	41.8
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	99.1	66.2	51.6	56.3	45.0	41.0	41.2
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	2.5	2.1	1.8	2.0	2.8	1.3	0.6
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	36.4	39.4	39.9	39.4	39.4
Petrochemical Production	21.3	26.9	26.4	26.5	28.1	28.1	28.2
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.0	9.6	10.9	11.4	13.8
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	14.0	14.2	13.3	12.9	13.2
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	11.5	13.0	12.2	11.0	10.1
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.1	1.5	4.2	4.3	4.3
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.0
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.7
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.3
Aluminum Production	6.8	4.1	3.3	2.8	2.8	1.3	1.2
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.0
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
CH₄	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Petrochemical Production	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Ferroalloy Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
N₂O	33.3	24.9	21.0	22.8	22.3	23.6	23.0
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	10.7	10.9	11.6	10.1	10.1
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	3.9	5.4	4.3	7.0	7.0
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.4
Semiconductor Manufacturing	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
HFCs	46.6	122.2	145.7	150.2	153.4	154.4	157.8
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^a	0.3	101.9	141.3	144.8	148.7	151.1	152.2
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.1	5.0	4.3	2.8	5.2
Semiconductor Manufacturing	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
Magnesium Production and Processing	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
PFCs	24.3	6.7	5.9	5.6	5.1	4.4	4.1
Semiconductor Manufacturing	2.8	3.2	2.9	3.1	3.1	3.0	3.0
Aluminum Production	21.5	3.4	3.0	2.5	2.0	1.4	1.1
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.0	+	+	+	+	+	+
SF₆	28.8	11.8	6.3	6.2	5.8	6.3	6.1
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.1	8.3	4.4	4.6	4.1	4.4	4.3

Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.3	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1
Semiconductor Manufacturing	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7
NF₃	+	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Semiconductor Manufacturing	+	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total	342.2	358.1	352.8	365.0	360.3	353.9	358.0

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 4-2: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (kt)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	208,901	191,753	173,073	179,168	172,803	164,300	165,969
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	101,630	68,210	53,471	58,353	47,825	42,306	41,779
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	99,126	66,160	51,641	56,332	44,981	40,979	41,201
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	2,504	2,050	1,830	2,020	2,843	1,327	578
Cement Production	33,484	46,194	36,369	39,439	39,907	39,439	39,439
Petrochemical Production	21,290	26,909	26,395	26,496	28,062	28,110	28,225
Ammonia Production	13,047	9,196	9,962	9,619	10,883	11,410	13,788
Lime Production	11,700	14,552	14,028	14,210	13,342	12,942	13,176
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6,297	7,644	11,524	12,954	12,182	10,969	10,139
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1,472	1,375	4,188	4,471	4,471	4,471	4,471
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3,784	3,653	4,074	1,541	4,169	4,339	4,339
Ferroalloy Production	2,152	1,392	1,785	1,914	1,960	1,796	1,975
Soda Ash Production	1,431	1,655	1,694	1,685	1,714	1,723	1,753
Titanium Dioxide Production	1,195	1,755	1,715	1,688	1,635	1,662	1,688
Glass Production	1,535	1,928	1,317	1,336	1,299	1,249	1,315
Aluminum Production	6,831	4,142	3,255	2,833	2,767	1,334	1,205
Phosphoric Acid Production	1,529	1,342	1,149	1,038	999	998	1,023
Zinc Production	632	1,030	1,429	956	933	925	1,009
Lead Production	516	553	546	459	473	450	455
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	375	219	169	173	180	174	186
Magnesium Production and Processing	1	3	2	2	3	3	3
CH₄	16	11	10	15	15	17	17
Petrochemical Production	13	10	8	14	14	16	16
Ferroalloy Production	1	+	+	1	1	1	1
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	1	1	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	1	1	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
N₂O	112	84	71	77	75	79	77
Nitric Acid Production	41	38	36	37	39	34	34
Adipic Acid Production	51	24	13	18	14	23	23
N ₂ O from Product Uses	14	14	14	14	14	14	14
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	6	7	7	7	7	7	5
Semiconductor Manufacturing	+	+	1	1	1	1	1
HFCs	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^a	M	M	M	M	M	M	M

HCFC-22 Production	3	1	+	+	+	+	+
Semiconductor Manufacturing	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Magnesium Production and Processing	0	0	+	+	+	+	+
PFCs	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Semiconductor Manufacturing	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Aluminum Production	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0	+	+	+	+	+	+
SF₆	1	1	+	+	+	+	+
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Semiconductor Manufacturing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
NF₃	+						
Semiconductor Manufacturing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

M (Mixture of gases)

^a Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 The UNFCCC incorporated the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC*
2 *Guidelines)* as the standard for Annex I countries at the Nineteenth Conference of the Parties (Warsaw, November
3 11-23, 2013). This chapter presents emission estimates calculated in accordance with the methodological guidance
4 provided in these guidelines. For additional detail on IPPU sources that are not estimated in this Inventory report,
5 please review Annex 5, Assessment of the Sources and Sinks of Greenhouse Gas Emissions Not Included. These
6 sources are not estimated due to various national circumstances, such as that emissions from a source may not
7 currently occur in the United States, data are not currently available for those emission sources (e.g., ceramics, non-
8 metallurgical magnesium production), emissions are included elsewhere within the Inventory report, or data suggest
9 that emissions are not significant. Information on planned improvements for specific IPPU source categories can be
10 found in the Planned Improvements section of the individual source category.

11 In addition, as mentioned in the Energy chapter of this report (Box 3-6), fossil fuels consumed for non-energy uses
12 for primary purposes other than combustion for energy (including lubricants, paraffin waxes, bitumen asphalt, and
13 solvents) are reported in the Energy chapter. According to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, these non-energy uses of
14 fossil fuels are to be reported under IPPU, rather than Energy; however, due to national circumstances regarding the
15 allocation of energy statistics and carbon (C) balance data, the United States reports non-energy uses in the Energy
16 chapter of this Inventory. Reporting these non-energy use emissions under IPPU would involve making artificial
17 adjustments to the non-energy use C balance. These artificial adjustments would also result in the C emissions for
18 lubricants, waxes, and asphalt and road oil being reported under IPPU, while the C storage for lubricants, waxes, and
19 asphalt and road oil would be reported under Energy. To avoid presenting an incomplete C balance, double-
20 counting, and adopting a less transparent approach, the entire calculation of C storage and C emissions is therefore
21 conducted in the Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels category calculation methodology and reported under the Energy
22 sector. For more information, see the Methodology section for CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion and Section 3.2,
23 Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels.

24 Finally, as stated in the Energy chapter, portions of the fuel consumption data for seven fuel categories—coking
25 coal, distillate fuel, industrial other coal, petroleum coke, natural gas, residual fuel oil, and other oil—are reallocated
26 to the IPPU chapter, as they are consumed during non-energy related industrial process activity. Emissions from
27 uses of fossil fuels as feedstocks or reducing agents (e.g., petrochemical production, aluminum production, titanium
28 dioxide and zinc production) are reported in the IPPU chapter, unless otherwise noted due to specific national
29 circumstances. More information on the methodology to adjust for these emissions within the Energy chapter is
30 described in the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF
31 Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.
32 Additional information is listed within each IPPU emission source in which this approach applies.

QA/QC and Verification Procedures

For IPPU sources, a detailed QA/QC plan was developed and implemented for specific categories. This plan was based on the overall *Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Management Plan for the U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory* (QA/QC Plan), but was tailored to include specific procedures recommended for these sources. The IPPU QA/QC Plan does not replace the Inventory QA/QC Plan, but rather provides more context for the IPPU sector. The IPPU QA/QC Plan provides the completed QA/QC forms for each inventory reports, as well as, for certain source categories (e.g., key categories), more detailed documentation of quality control checks and recalculations due to methodological changes.

Two types of checks were performed using this plan: (1) general (Tier 1) procedures consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* that focus on annual procedures and checks to be used when gathering, maintaining, handling, documenting, checking, and archiving the data, supporting documents, and files; and (2) source category specific (Tier 2) procedures that focus on checks and comparisons of the emission factors, activity data, and methodologies used for estimating emissions from the relevant industrial process and product use sources. Examples of these procedures include: checks to ensure that activity data and emission estimates are consistent with historical trends to identify significant changes; that, where possible, consistent and reputable data sources are used and specified across sources; that interpolation or extrapolation techniques are consistent across sources; and that common datasets, units, and conversion factors are used where applicable. The IPPU QA/QC plan also checked for transcription errors in data inputs required for emission calculations, including activity data and emission factors; and confirmed that estimates were calculated and reported for all applicable and able portions of the source categories for all years.

General or Tier 1 QA/QC procedures and calculation-related QC (category-specific, Tier 2) have been performed for all IPPU sources. Consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, additional category-specific QC procedures were performed for more significant emission categories (such as the comparison of reported consumption with modeled consumption using EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) data within Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances) or sources where significant methodological and data updates have taken place. The QA/QC implementation did not reveal any significant inaccuracies, and all errors identified were documented and corrected. Application of these procedures, specifically category-specific QC procedures and updates/improvements as a result of QA processes (expert, public, and UNFCCC technical expert reviews), are described further within respective source categories, in the Recalculations and Planned Improvement sections.

For most IPPU categories, activity data are obtained via aggregation of facility-level data from EPA's GHGRP, national commodity surveys conducted by U.S. Geologic Survey National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), U.S. Census Bureau, industry associations such as Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI), American Chemistry Council (ACC), and American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) (specified within each source category). The emission factors used include those derived from the EPA's GHGRP and application of IPCC default factors. Descriptions of uncertainties and assumptions for activity data and emission factors are included within the uncertainty discussion sections for each IPPU source category.

The uncertainty analysis performed to quantify uncertainties associated with the 2017 emission estimates from IPPU continues a multi-year process for developing credible quantitative uncertainty estimates for these source categories using the IPCC Tier 2 approach. As the process continues, the type and the characteristics of the actual probability density functions underlying the input variables are identified and better characterized (resulting in development of more reliable inputs for the model, including accurate characterization of correlation between variables), based primarily on expert judgment. Accordingly, the quantitative uncertainty estimates reported in this section should be considered illustrative and as iterations of ongoing efforts to produce accurate uncertainty estimates. The correlation among data used for estimating emissions for different sources can influence the uncertainty analysis of each individual source. While the uncertainty analysis recognizes very significant connections among sources, a more comprehensive approach that accounts for all linkages will be identified as the uncertainty analysis moves forward.

Box 4-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals

In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in this report and this chapter, are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*

1 for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines). Additionally, the calculated emissions and
2 removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the UNFCCC
3 reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent
4 methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that
5 these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in this Inventory do not preclude
6 alternative examinations, but rather, this Inventory presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent
7 with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this
8 standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and
9 removals.

11 **Box 4-2: Industrial Processes Data from EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program**

12 On October 30, 2009, the U.S. EPA published a rule requiring annual reporting of greenhouse gas data from large
13 greenhouse gas emission sources in the United States. Implementation of the rule, codified at 40 CFR Part 98, is
14 referred to as EPA's GHGRP. The rule applies to direct greenhouse gas emitters, fossil fuel suppliers, industrial gas
15 suppliers, and facilities that inject CO₂ underground for sequestration or other reasons and requires reporting by
16 sources or suppliers in 41 industrial categories ("Subparts"). Annual reporting is at the facility level, except for
17 certain suppliers of fossil fuels and industrial greenhouse gases. In general, the threshold for reporting is 25,000
18 metric tons or more of CO₂ Eq. per year, but reporting is required for all facilities in some industries. Calendar year
19 2010 was the first year for which data were reported for facilities subject to 40 CFR Part 98, though some source
20 categories first reported data for calendar year 2011.

21 EPA's GHGRP dataset and the data presented in this Inventory are complementary. The GHGRP dataset continues
22 to be an important resource for the Inventory, providing not only annual emissions information, but also other
23 annual information such as activity data and emission factors that can improve and refine national emission
24 estimates and trends over time. GHGRP data also allow EPA to disaggregate national inventory estimates in new
25 ways that can highlight differences across regions and sub-categories of emissions, along with enhancing application
26 of QA/QC procedures and assessment of uncertainties. EPA uses annual GHGRP data in a number of categories to
27 improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory consistent with IPCC guidelines. While many
28 methodologies used in EPA's GHGRP are consistent with IPCC, it should be noted that the definitions for source
29 categories in EPA's GHGRP may differ from those used in this Inventory in meeting the UNFCCC reporting
30 guidelines (IPCC 2011). In line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines, the Inventory is a comprehensive
31 accounting of all emissions from source categories identified in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Further information on
32 the reporting categorizations in EPA's GHGRP and specific data caveats associated with monitoring methods in
33 EPA's GHGRP has been provided on the GHGRP website.³

34 For certain source categories in this Inventory (e.g., nitric acid production, cement production and petrochemical
35 production), EPA has integrated data values that have been calculated by aggregating GHGRP data that are
36 considered confidential business information (CBI) at the facility level. EPA, with industry engagement, has put
37 forth criteria to confirm that a given data aggregation shields underlying CBI from public disclosure. EPA is only
38 publishing data values that meet these aggregation criteria.⁴ Specific uses of aggregated facility-level data are
39 described in the respective methodological sections. For other source categories in this chapter, as indicated in the
40 respective planned improvements sections, EPA is continuing to analyze how facility-level GHGRP data may be
41 used to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory, giving particular consideration to ensuring time-
42 series consistency and completeness.

43 As stated previously in the Introduction chapter, this year EPA has integrated GHGRP information for various
44 Industrial Processes and Product Use categories and also identified places where EPA plans to integrate additional

³ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

⁴ U.S. EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Developments on Publication of Aggregated Greenhouse Gas Data, November 25, 2014. See <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/confidential-business-information-ghg-reporting>>.

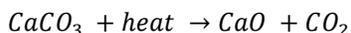
1 GHGRP data in additional categories⁵ (see those categories' Planned Improvements sections for details). EPA has
2 paid particular attention to ensuring time-series consistency for major recalculations that have occurred from the
3 incorporation of GHGRP data into these categories, consistent with *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and *IPCC Technical*
4 *Bulletin on Use of Facility-Specific Data in National GHG Inventories*.⁶

5 EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process to identify potential errors and ensure that
6 data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent.⁷ All reports submitted to EPA are evaluated by
7 electronic validation and verification checks. If potential errors are identified, EPA will notify the reporter, who can
8 resolve the issue either by providing an acceptable response describing why the flagged issue is not an error or by
9 correcting the flagged issue and resubmitting their annual greenhouse gas report. Additional QA/QC and verification
10 procedures occur for each GHGRP subpart, but due to concerns regarding CBI data, specific subpart QA/QC and
11 verification procedures are not available to include in this Inventory report. The GHGRP dataset is a particularly
12 important annual resource and will continue to be important for improving emissions estimates from IPPU in future
13 Inventory reports. Additionally, EPA's GHGRP has and will continue to enhance QA/QC procedures and
14 assessment of uncertainties within the IPPU categories (see those categories for specific QA/QC details regarding
15 the use of GHGRP data).

17 4.1 Cement Production (CRF Source Category 18 2A1)

19 Cement production is an energy- and raw material-intensive process that results in the generation of carbon dioxide
20 (CO₂) from both the energy consumed in making the cement and the chemical process itself. Emissions from fuels
21 consumed for energy purposes during the production of cement are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

22 During the cement production process, calcium carbonate (CaCO₃) is heated in a cement kiln at a temperature range
23 of about 700 to 1000 degrees Celsius (1,292 to 1,832 degrees Fahrenheit) to form lime (i.e., calcium oxide or CaO)
24 and CO₂ in a process known as calcination or calcining. The quantity of CO₂ emitted during cement production is
25 directly proportional to the lime content of the clinker. During calcination, each mole of limestone (CaCO₃) heated
26 in the clinker kiln forms one mole of lime (CaO) and one mole of CO₂:



28 Next, the lime is combined with silica-containing materials to produce clinker (an intermediate product), with the
29 earlier byproduct CO₂ being released to the atmosphere. The clinker is then rapidly cooled to maintain quality,
30 mixed with a small amount of gypsum and potentially other materials (e.g., slag, etc.), and used to make Portland
31 cement.⁸

32 Carbon dioxide emitted from the chemical process of cement production is the second largest source of industrial
33 CO₂ emissions in the United States. Cement is produced in 34 states and Puerto Rico. Texas, California, Missouri,
34 Florida, and Pennsylvania were the leading cement-producing states in 2017 and accounted for almost 50 percent of
35 total U.S. production (USGS 2018). Based on USGS reported data, clinker production in 2017 increased
36 approximately 2 percent from 2016 levels as cement sales increased modestly (less than 2 percent) in 2017, with
37 imports stagnant in 2017 (USGS 2018). Although trend information is available from the USGS, clinker production
38 data used to estimate CO₂ emissions are not yet publicly available for 2017. In 2017, U.S. clinker production totaled

⁵ Ammonia Production, Glass Production and Other Fluorinated Gas Production.

⁶ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

⁷ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

⁸ Approximately three percent of total clinker production is used to produce masonry cement, which is produced using plasticizers (e.g., ground limestone, lime, etc.) and Portland cement (USGS 2011). Carbon dioxide emissions that result from the production of lime used to create masonry cement are included in the Lime Manufacture source category.

1 75,800 kilotons (EPA 2018). The resulting CO₂ emissions were estimated to be 39.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (39,439 kt) (see
2 Table 4-3).

3 **Table 4-3: CO₂ Emissions from Cement Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	33.5	33,484
2005	46.2	46,194
2013	36.4	36,369
2014	39.4	39,439
2015	39.9	39,907
2016	39.4	39,439
2017	39.4	39,439

4 Greenhouse gas emissions from cement production increased every year from 1991 through 2006 (with the
5 exception of a slight decrease in 1997) but decreased in the following years until 2009. Since 1990, emissions have
6 increased by 18 percent. Emissions from cement production were at their lowest levels in 2009 (2009 emissions are
7 approximately 28 percent lower than 2008 emissions and 12 percent lower than 1990), due to the economic
8 recession and associated decrease in demand for construction materials. Since 2010, emissions have increased by
9 roughly 25 percent due to increasing consumption. In 2017, emissions from cement production decreased by 1
10 percent from 2015 levels. Cement continues to be a critical component of the construction industry; therefore, the
11 availability of public and private construction funding, as well as overall economic conditions, have considerable
12 impact on the level of cement production.

13 Methodology

14 Carbon dioxide emissions were estimated using the Tier 2 methodology from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The Tier 2
15 methodology was used because detailed and complete data (including weights and composition) for carbonate(s)
16 consumed in clinker production are not available, and thus a rigorous Tier 3 approach is impractical. Tier 2 specifies
17 the use of aggregated plant or national clinker production data and an emission factor, which is the product of the
18 average lime fraction for clinker of 65 percent and a constant reflecting the mass of CO₂ released per unit of lime.
19 The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) mineral commodity expert for cement has confirmed that this is a reasonable
20 assumption for the United States (Van Oss 2013a). This calculation yields an emission factor of 0.510 tons of CO₂
21 per ton of clinker produced, which was determined as follows:

$$22 \quad EF_{\text{clinker}} = 0.650 \text{ CaO} \times [(44.01 \text{ g/mole CO}_2) \div (56.08 \text{ g/mole CaO})] = 0.510 \text{ tons CO}_2/\text{ton clinker}$$

23 During clinker production, some of the clinker precursor materials remain in the kiln as non-calcinated, partially
24 calcinated, or fully calcinated cement kiln dust (CKD). The emissions attributable to the calcinated portion of the
25 CKD are not accounted for by the clinker emission factor. The IPCC recommends that these additional CKD CO₂
26 emissions should be estimated as two percent of the CO₂ emissions calculated from clinker production (when data
27 on CKD generation are not available). Total cement production emissions were calculated by adding the emissions
28 from clinker production to the emissions assigned to CKD (IPCC 2006).

29 Furthermore, small amounts of impurities (i.e., not calcium carbonate) may exist in the raw limestone used to
30 produce clinker. The proportion of these impurities is generally minimal, although a small amount (1 to 2 percent) of
31 magnesium oxide (MgO) may be desirable as a flux. Per the IPCC Tier 2 methodology, a correction for MgO is not
32 used, since the amount of MgO from carbonate is likely very small and the assumption of a 100 percent carbonate
33 source of CaO already yields an overestimation of emissions (IPCC 2006).

34 The 1990 through 2012 activity data for clinker production (see Table 4-4) were obtained from USGS (Van Oss
35 2013a, Van Oss 2013b). Clinker production data for 2013 were also obtained from USGS (USGS 2014). The data
36 were compiled by USGS (to the nearest ton) through questionnaires sent to domestic clinker and cement
37 manufacturing plants, including the facilities in Puerto Rico. During the 1990 through 2015 Inventory report cycle,

1 EPA began incorporating clinker production data from EPA’s GHGRP to estimate emissions in these respective
 2 years. Clinker production values in the current Inventory report utilize GHGRP data for the years 2014, 2015, 2016,
 3 and 2017 (EPA 2018). The clinker production data used to estimate CO₂ emissions are not yet publicly available for
 4 2017, so 2016 data (EPA 2018) have been used as proxy. More details on how this change compares to USGS
 5 reported data can be found in the section on Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency.

6 **Table 4-4: Clinker Production (kt)**

Year	Clinker
1990	64,355
2005	88,783
2013	69,900
2014	75,800
2015	76,700
2016	75,800
2017	75,800

Notes: Clinker production from 1990 through 2017 includes Puerto Rico.

7 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

8 The uncertainties contained in these estimates are primarily due to uncertainties in the lime content of clinker and in
 9 the percentage of CKD recycled inside the cement kiln. Uncertainty is also associated with the assumption that all
 10 calcium-containing raw materials are CaCO₃, when a small percentage likely consists of other carbonate and non-
 11 carbonate raw materials. The lime content of clinker varies from 60 to 67 percent; 65 percent is used as a
 12 representative value (Van Oss 2013a). CKD loss can range from 1.5 to 8 percent depending upon plant
 13 specifications. Additionally, some amount of CO₂ is reabsorbed when the cement is used for construction. As
 14 cement reacts with water, alkaline substances such as calcium hydroxide are formed. During this curing process,
 15 these compounds may react with CO₂ in the atmosphere to create calcium carbonate. This reaction only occurs in
 16 roughly the outer 0.2 inches of surface area. Because the amount of CO₂ reabsorbed is thought to be minimal, it was
 17 not estimated. However, see Planned Improvements described below to reassess this assumption by conducting a
 18 review to identify recent studies that may provide information or data on reabsorption rates of cement products.

19 Total U.S. clinker production is assumed to have low uncertainty. USGS takes a number of manual steps to review
 20 clinker production reported through their voluntary surveys. EPA continues to assess the accuracy of reported
 21 clinker production data required by GHGRP Subpart H facilities for current and future Inventory reports. EPA
 22 verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual
 23 reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and
 24 consistent. Based on the results of the verification process, the EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes
 25 that may have occurred.⁹ Facilities are also required to monitor and maintain records of monthly clinker production.

26 EPA relied upon the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories and
 27 applied a category-specific QC process to compare activity data from GHGRP with existing data from USGS. This
 28 was to ensure time-series consistency of the emission estimates presented in the Inventory. For the year 2014, USGS
 29 and GHGRP clinker production data showed a difference of approximately 2 percent, while in 2015 and in 2016 that
 30 difference decreased to less than 1 percent between the two sets of activity data. This difference resulted in an
 31 increase of emissions compared to USGS data (USGS 2016a) by 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2014 and less than 0.1 MMT
 32 CO₂ Eq. in 2015 and in 2016.

33 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-5. Based on the
 34 uncertainties associated with total U.S. clinker production, the CO₂ emission factor for clinker production, and the
 35 emission factor for additional CO₂ emissions from CKD, 2017 CO₂ emissions from cement production were

⁹ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

1 estimated to be between 37.0 and 41.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This confidence level
 2 indicates a range of approximately 6 percent below and 6 percent above the emission estimate of 39.4 MMT CO₂
 3 Eq.

4 **Table 4-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Cement**
 5 **Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cement Production	CO ₂	39.4	37.0	41.8	-6%	+6%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

6 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 7 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 8 above. More information on the consistency in clinker production data and emissions across the time series with the
 9 use of GHGRP clinker data for 2014 through 2017 can be found in the Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency
 10 section.

11 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 12 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the
 13 IPPU chapter.

14 **Planned Improvements**

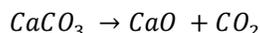
15 In response to prior comments from the Portland Cement Association (PCA) and UNFCCC expert technical
 16 reviews, EPA is continuing to evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA’s GHGRP that would be useful to
 17 improve the emission estimates for the Cement Production source category. EPA held a technical meeting with PCA
 18 in August 2016 to review Inventory methods and available data from the GHGRP data set. Most cement production
 19 facilities reporting under EPA’s GHGRP use Continuous Emission Monitoring Systems (CEMS) to monitor and
 20 report CO₂ emissions, thus reporting combined process and combustion emissions from kilns. In implementing
 21 further improvements and integration of data from EPA’s GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of
 22 facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon, in addition to category-specific QC methods
 23 recommended by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.¹⁰ EPA’s long-term improvement plan includes continued assessment
 24 of the feasibility of using additional GHGRP information beyond aggregation of reported facility-level clinker data,
 25 in particular disaggregating the combined process and combustion emissions reported using CEMS, to separately
 26 present national process and combustion emissions streams consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This
 27 long-term planned analysis is still in development and has not been updated for this current Inventory.

28 Finally, in response to feedback from PCA during the Public Review comment period of the previous Inventory in
 29 March 2017, EPA plans to meet with PCA to discuss additional long-term improvements to review methods and
 30 data used to estimate CO₂ emissions from cement production to account for both organic material and magnesium
 31 carbonate in the raw material, and to discuss the carbonation that occurs later in the cement product lifecycle. EPA
 32 will work with PCA to identify data and studies on the average MgO content of clinker produced in the United
 33 States, the average carbon content for organic materials in kiln feed in the United States, and CO₂ reabsorption rates
 34 via carbonation for various cement products. This information is not reported by facilities subject to report to
 35 GHGRP.

¹⁰ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

4.2 Lime Production (CRF Source Category 2A2)

Lime is an important manufactured product with many industrial, chemical, and environmental applications. Lime production involves three main processes: stone preparation, calcination, and hydration. Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is generated during the calcination stage, when limestone—mostly calcium carbonate (CaCO₃)—is roasted at high temperatures in a kiln to produce calcium oxide (CaO) and CO₂. The CO₂ is given off as a gas and is normally emitted to the atmosphere.



Some of the CO₂ generated during the production process, however, is recovered at some facilities for use in sugar refining and precipitated calcium carbonate (PCC) production.¹¹ Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of lime are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

For U.S. operations, the term “lime” actually refers to a variety of chemical compounds. These include CaO, or high-calcium quicklime; calcium hydroxide (Ca(OH)₂), or hydrated lime; dolomitic quicklime ([CaO•MgO]); and dolomitic hydrate ([Ca(OH)₂•MgO] or [Ca(OH)₂•Mg(OH)₂]).

The current lime market is approximately distributed across five end-use categories as follows: metallurgical uses, 37 percent; environmental uses, 31 percent; chemical and industrial uses, 22 percent; construction uses, 9 percent; and refractory dolomite, 1 percent (USGS 2018b). The major uses are in steel making, flue gas desulfurization systems at coal-fired electric power plants, construction, and water treatment, as well as uses in mining, pulp and paper and precipitated calcium carbonate manufacturing. Lime is also used as a CO₂ scrubber, and there has been experimentation on the use of lime to capture CO₂ from electric power plants.

Lime production in the United States—including Puerto Rico—was reported to be 18,000 kilotons in 2017 (USGS 2018a). At year-end 2017, there were 74 operating primary lime plants in the United States, including Puerto Rico.¹² Principal lime producing states in descending order of production are Missouri, Alabama, Ohio, Texas, and Kentucky (USGS 2018a).

U.S. lime production resulted in estimated net CO₂ emissions of 13.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (13,176 kt) (see Table 4-6 and Table 4-7). The trends in CO₂ emissions from lime production are directly proportional to trends in production, which are described below.

Table 4-6: CO₂ Emissions from Lime Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	11.7	11,700
2005	14.6	14,552
2013	14.0	14,028
2014	14.2	14,210
2015	13.3	13,342
2016	12.9	12,942
2017	13.2	13,176

¹¹ PCC is obtained from the reaction of CO₂ with calcium hydroxide. It is used as a filler and/or coating in the paper, food, and plastic industries.

¹² In 2017, 75 operating primary lime facilities in the United States reported to the EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program.

1 **Table 4-7: Potential, Recovered, and Net CO₂ Emissions from Lime Production (kt)**

Year	Potential	Recovered ^a	Net Emissions
1990	11,959	259	11,700
2005	15,074	522	14,552
2013	14,495	467	14,028
2014	14,715	505	14,210
2015	13,764	422	13,342
2016	13,312	370	12,942
2017	13,546	370	13,176

^a For sugar refining and PCC production.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 In 2017, lime production increased compared to 2016 levels (increase of about 2 percent) at 18,000 kilotons, owing
3 primarily to an increase in hydrated lime output (USGS 2018a; USGS 2017).

4 Methodology

5 To calculate emissions, the amounts of high-calcium and dolomitic lime produced were multiplied by their
6 respective emission factors using the Tier 2 approach from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The emission factor is the
7 product of the stoichiometric ratio between CO₂ and CaO, and the average CaO and MgO content for lime. The CaO
8 and MgO content for lime is assumed to be 95 percent for both high-calcium and dolomitic lime (IPCC 2006). The
9 emission factors were calculated as follows:

10 For high-calcium lime:

$$11 \quad [(44.01 \text{ g/mole CO}_2) \div (56.08 \text{ g/mole CaO})] \times (0.9500 \text{ CaO/lime}) = 0.7455 \text{ g CO}_2/\text{g lime}$$

12 For dolomitic lime:

$$13 \quad [(88.02 \text{ g/mole CO}_2) \div (96.39 \text{ g/mole CaO})] \times (0.9500 \text{ CaO/lime}) = 0.8675 \text{ g CO}_2/\text{g lime}$$

14 Production was adjusted to remove the mass of chemically combined water found in hydrated lime, determined
15 according to the molecular weight ratios of H₂O to (Ca(OH)₂ and [Ca(OH)₂•Mg(OH)₂]) (IPCC 2006). These factors
16 set the chemically combined water content to 24.3 percent for high-calcium hydrated lime, and 27.2 percent for
17 dolomitic hydrated lime.

18 The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Tier 2 method) also recommends accounting for emissions from lime kiln dust (LKD)
19 through application of a correction factor. LKD is a byproduct of the lime manufacturing process typically not
20 recycled back to kilns. LKD is a very fine-grained material and is especially useful for applications requiring very
21 small particle size. Most common LKD applications include soil reclamation and agriculture. Currently, data on
22 annual LKD production is not readily available to develop a country-specific correction factor. Lime emission
23 estimates were multiplied by a factor of 1.02 to account for emissions from LKD (IPCC 2006). See the Planned
24 Improvements section associated with efforts to improve uncertainty analysis and emission estimates associated with
25 LKD.

26 Lime emission estimates were further adjusted to account for the amount of CO₂ captured for use in on-site
27 processes. All the domestic lime facilities are required to report these data to EPA under its GHGRP. The total
28 national-level annual amount of CO₂ captured for on-site process use was obtained from EPA's GHGRP (EPA
29 2018) based on reported facility level data for years 2010 through 2017. The amount of CO₂ captured/recovered for
30 on-site process use is deducted from the total potential emissions (i.e., from lime production and LKD). The net lime
31 emissions are presented in Table 4-6 and Table 4-7. GHGRP data on CO₂ removals (i.e., CO₂ captured/recovered)
32 was available only for 2010 through 2017. Since GHGRP data are not available for 1990 through 2009, IPCC
33 "splicing" techniques were used as per the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* on time-series consistency (IPCC 2006, Volume
34 1, Chapter 5).

1 Lime production data (by type, high-calcium- and dolomitic-quicklime, high-calcium- and dolomitic-hydrated, and
 2 dead-burned dolomite) for 1990 through 2017 (see Table 4-8) were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey
 3 (USGS) (USGS 2017 and 2018a) annual reports and are compiled by USGS to the nearest ton. The high-calcium
 4 quicklime and dolomitic quicklime values were estimated using the ratio of the 2015 quicklime values to the 2017
 5 total values. The 2015 values for high-calcium hydrated, dolomitic hydrated, and dead-burned dolomite were used
 6 since there is less fluctuation in their production from year to year. Natural hydraulic lime, which is produced from
 7 CaO and hydraulic calcium silicates, is not manufactured in the United States (USGS 2018b). Total lime production
 8 was adjusted to account for the water content of hydrated lime by converting hydrate to oxide equivalent based on
 9 recommendations from the IPCC, and is presented in Table 4-9 (IPCC 2006). The CaO and CaO•MgO contents of
 10 lime were obtained from the IPCC (IPCC 2006). Since data for the individual lime types (high calcium and
 11 dolomitic) were not provided prior to 1997, total lime production for 1990 through 1996 was calculated according to
 12 the three-year distribution from 1997 to 1999.

13 **Table 4-8: High-Calcium- and Dolomitic-Quicklime, High-Calcium- and Dolomitic-Hydrated,
 14 and Dead-Burned-Dolomite Lime Production (kt)**

Year	High-Calcium Quicklime	Dolomitic Quicklime	High-Calcium Hydrated	Dolomitic Hydrated	Dead-Burned Dolomite
1990	11,166	2,234	1,781	319	342
2005	14,100	2,990	2,220	474	200
2013	13,800	2,850	2,050	260	200
2014	14,100	2,740	2,190	279	200
2015	13,100	2,550	2,150	279	200
2016	12,615	2,456	2,150	279	200
2017	12,866	2,505	2,150	279	200

15 **Table 4-9: Adjusted Lime Production (kt)**

Year	High-Calcium	Dolomitic
1990	12,466	2,800
2005	15,721	3,522
2013	15,297	3,252
2014	15,699	3,135
2015	14,670	2,945
2016	14,185	2,851
2017	14,436	2,900

Note: Minus water content of hydrated lime.

16 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

17 The uncertainties contained in these estimates can be attributed to slight differences in the chemical composition of
 18 lime products and CO₂ recovery rates for on-site process use over the time series. Although the methodology
 19 accounts for various formulations of lime, it does not account for the trace impurities found in lime, such as iron
 20 oxide, alumina, and silica. Due to differences in the limestone used as a raw material, a rigid specification of lime
 21 material is impossible. As a result, few plants produce lime with exactly the same properties.

22 In addition, a portion of the CO₂ emitted during lime production will actually be reabsorbed when the lime is
 23 consumed, especially at captive lime production facilities. As noted above, lime has many different chemical,
 24 industrial, environmental, and construction applications. In many processes, CO₂ reacts with the lime to create

1 calcium carbonate (e.g., water softening). Carbon dioxide reabsorption rates vary, however, depending on the
2 application. For example, 100 percent of the lime used to produce precipitated calcium carbonate reacts with CO₂;
3 whereas most of the lime used in steel making reacts with impurities such as silica, sulfur, and aluminum
4 compounds. Quantifying the amount of CO₂ that is reabsorbed would require a detailed accounting of lime use in the
5 United States and additional information about the associated processes where both the lime and byproduct CO₂ are
6 “reused” are required to quantify the amount of CO₂ that is reabsorbed. Research conducted thus far has not yielded
7 the necessary information to quantify CO₂ reabsorption rates.¹³ However, some additional information on the
8 amount of CO₂ consumed on site at lime facilities has been obtained from EPA’s GHGRP.

9 In some cases, lime is generated from calcium carbonate byproducts at pulp mills and water treatment plants.¹⁴ The
10 lime generated by these processes is included in the USGS data for commercial lime consumption. In the pulping
11 industry, mostly using the Kraft (sulfate) pulping process, lime is consumed in order to causticize a process liquor
12 (green liquor) composed of sodium carbonate and sodium sulfide. The green liquor results from the dilution of the
13 smelt created by combustion of the black liquor where biogenic carbon (C) is present from the wood. Kraft mills
14 recover the calcium carbonate “mud” after the causticizing operation and calcine it back into lime—thereby
15 generating CO₂—for reuse in the pulping process. Although this re-generation of lime could be considered a lime
16 manufacturing process, the CO₂ emitted during this process is mostly biogenic in origin, and therefore is not
17 included in the industrial processes totals (Miner and Upton 2002). In accordance with IPCC methodological
18 guidelines, any such emissions are calculated by accounting for net C fluxes from changes in biogenic C reservoirs
19 in wooded or crop lands (see the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter).

20 In the case of water treatment plants, lime is used in the softening process. Some large water treatment plants may
21 recover their waste calcium carbonate and calcine it into quicklime for reuse in the softening process. Further
22 research is necessary to determine the degree to which lime recycling is practiced by water treatment plants in the
23 United States.

24 Another uncertainty is the assumption that calcination emissions for LKD are around 2 percent. The National Lime
25 Association (NLA) has commented that the estimates of emissions from LKD in the United States could be closer to
26 6 percent. They also note that additional emissions (approximately 2 percent) may also be generated through
27 production of other byproducts/wastes (off-spec lime that is not recycled, scrubber sludge) at lime plants (Seeger
28 2013). Publicly available data on LKD generation rates, total quantities not used in cement production, and types of
29 other byproducts/wastes produced at lime facilities are limited. EPA initiated a dialogue with NLA to discuss data
30 needs to generate a country-specific LKD factor and is reviewing the information provided by NLA. NLA compiled
31 and shared historical emissions information and quantities for some waste products reported by member facilities
32 associated with generation of total calcined byproducts and LKD, as well as methodology and calculation
33 worksheets that member facilities complete when reporting. There is uncertainty regarding the availability of data
34 across the time series needed to generate a representative country-specific LKD factor. Uncertainty of the activity
35 data is also a function of the reliability and completeness of voluntarily reported plant-level production data. Further
36 research and data is needed to improve understanding of additional calcination emissions to consider revising the
37 current assumptions that are based on IPCC guidelines. More information can be found in the Planned
38 Improvements section below.

39 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-10. Lime CO₂ emissions
40 for 2017 were estimated to be between 13.0 and 13.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This
41 confidence level indicates a range of approximately 2 percent below and 2 percent above the emission estimate of
42 13.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

¹³ Representatives of the National Lime Association estimate that CO₂ reabsorption that occurs from the use of lime may offset as much as a quarter of the CO₂ emissions from calcination (Males 2003).

¹⁴ Some carbide producers may also regenerate lime from their calcium hydroxide byproducts, which does not result in emissions of CO₂. In making calcium carbide, quicklime is mixed with coke and heated in electric furnaces. The regeneration of lime in this process is done using a waste calcium hydroxide (hydrated lime) [$\text{CaC}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_2 + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$], not calcium carbonate [CaCO_3]. Thus, the calcium hydroxide is heated in the kiln to simply expel the water [$\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2 + \text{heat} \rightarrow \text{CaO} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$] and no CO₂ is released.

Table 4-10: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Lime Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Lime Production	CO ₂	13.2	13.0	13.5	-2%	+2%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Planned Improvements

Future improvements involve finishing a review of data to improve current assumptions associated with emissions from production of LKD and other byproducts/wastes as discussed in the Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency section per comments from the NLA provided during the Public Review comment period of the previous (1990 to 2015) Inventory. In response to comments, EPA met with NLA on April 7, 2015 to outline specific information required to apply IPCC methods to develop a country-specific correction factor to more accurately estimate emissions from production of LKD. In response to this technical meeting, in January and February 2016, NLA compiled and shared historical emissions information reported by member facilities on an annual basis under voluntary reporting initiatives over 2002 through 2011 associated with generation of total calcined byproducts and LKD (LKD reporting only differentiated starting in 2010). This emissions information was reported on a voluntary basis consistent with NLA's facility-level reporting protocol also recently provided. EPA needs additional time to review the information provided by NLA and plans to work with them to address needs for EPA's analysis, as there is limited information across the time series. Due to limited resources and need for additional QA of information, this planned improvement is still in process and has not been incorporated into this current Inventory report. As an interim step, EPA has updated the qualitative description of uncertainty to reflect the information provided by NLA.

In addition, EPA plans to review GHGRP emissions and activity data reported to EPA under Subpart S, and in particular, aggregated activity data on lime production by type. Particular attention will be made to also ensuring time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.¹⁵

¹⁵ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

4.3 Glass Production (CRF Source Category 2A3)

Glass production is an energy and raw-material intensive process that results in the generation of carbon dioxide (CO₂) from both the energy consumed in making glass and the glass process itself. Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of glass are accounted for in the Energy sector.

Glass production employs a variety of raw materials in a glass-batch. These include formers, fluxes, stabilizers, and sometimes colorants. The major raw materials (i.e., fluxes and stabilizers) which emit process-related CO₂ emissions during the glass melting process are limestone, dolomite, and soda ash. The main former in all types of glass is silica (SiO₂). Other major formers in glass include feldspar and boric acid (i.e., borax). Fluxes are added to lower the temperature at which the batch melts. Most commonly used flux materials are soda ash (sodium carbonate, Na₂CO₃) and potash (potassium carbonate, K₂O). Stabilizers are used to make glass more chemically stable and to keep the finished glass from dissolving and/or falling apart. Commonly used stabilizing agents in glass production are limestone (CaCO₃), dolomite (CaCO₃MgCO₃), alumina (Al₂O₃), magnesia (MgO), barium carbonate (BaCO₃), strontium carbonate (SrCO₃), lithium carbonate (Li₂CO₃), and zirconia (ZrO₂) (OIT 2002). Glass makers also use a certain amount of recycled scrap glass (cullet), which comes from in-house return of glassware broken in the process or other glass spillage or retention such as recycling or cullet broker services.

The raw materials (primarily limestone, dolomite and soda ash) release CO₂ emissions in a complex high-temperature chemical reaction during the glass melting process. This process is not directly comparable to the calcination process used in lime manufacturing, cement manufacturing, and process uses of carbonates (i.e., limestone/dolomite use), but has the same net effect in terms of CO₂ emissions (IPCC 2006). The U.S. glass industry can be divided into four main categories: containers, flat (window) glass, fiber glass, and specialty glass. The majority of commercial glass produced is container and flat glass (EPA 2009). The United States is one of the major global exporters of glass. Domestically, demand comes mainly from the construction, auto, bottling, and container industries. There are over 1,500 companies that manufacture glass in the United States, with the largest being Corning, Guardian Industries, Owens-Illinois, and PPG Industries.¹⁶

In 2017, 763 kilotons of limestone and 2,360 kilotons of soda ash were consumed for glass production (USGS 2016a; USGS 2017). Dolomite consumption data for glass manufacturing was reported to be zero for 2017. Use of limestone and soda ash in glass production resulted in aggregate CO₂ emissions of 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,315 kt) (see Table 4-11). Overall, emissions have decreased 14 percent from 1990 through 2017.

Emissions in 2017 increased approximately 5 percent from 2016 levels while, in general, emissions from glass production have remained relatively constant over the time series with some fluctuations since 1990. In general, these fluctuations were related to the behavior of the export market and the U.S. economy. Specifically, the extended downturn in residential and commercial construction and automotive industries between 2008 and 2010 resulted in reduced consumption of glass products, causing a drop in global demand for limestone/dolomite and soda ash, and a corresponding decrease in emissions. Furthermore, the glass container sector is one of the leading soda ash consuming sectors in the United States. Some commercial food and beverage package manufacturers are shifting from glass containers towards lighter and more cost-effective polyethylene terephthalate (PET) based containers, putting downward pressure on domestic consumption of soda ash (USGS 1995 through 2015b).

Table 4-11: CO₂ Emissions from Glass Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	1.5	1,535
2005	1.9	1,928

¹⁶ Excerpt from Glass & Glass Product Manufacturing Industry Profile, First Research. Available online at: <<http://www.firstresearch.com/Industry-Research/Glass-and-Glass-Product-Manufacturing.html>>.

2013	1.3	1,317
2014	1.3	1,336
2015	1.3	1,299
2016	1.3	1,249
2017	1.3	1,315

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding

1 Methodology

2 Carbon dioxide emissions were calculated based on the 2006 IPCC Guidelines Tier 3 method by multiplying the
3 quantity of input carbonates (limestone, dolomite, and soda ash) by the carbonate-based emission factor (in metric
4 tons CO₂/metric ton carbonate): limestone, 0.43971; dolomite, 0.47732; and soda ash, 0.41492.

5 Consumption data for 1990 through 2017 of limestone, dolomite, and soda ash used for glass manufacturing were
6 obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report* (1995 through
7 2016a), 2016 and 2017 preliminary data from the USGS Crushed Stone Commodity Expert (Willett 2018a, Willett
8 2018b), the *USGS Minerals Yearbook: Soda Ash Annual Report* (1995 through 2015) (USGS 1995 through 2015b),
9 *USGS Mineral Industry Surveys for Soda Ash* in February 2018 (USGS 2018) and the U.S. Bureau of Mines (1991
10 and 1993a), which are reported to the nearest ton. During 1990 and 1992, the USGS did not conduct a detailed
11 survey of limestone and dolomite consumption by end-use. Consumption for 1990 was estimated by applying the
12 1991 percentages of total limestone and dolomite use constituted by the individual limestone and dolomite uses to
13 1990 total use. Similarly, the 1992 consumption figures were approximated by applying an average of the 1991 and
14 1993 percentages of total limestone and dolomite use constituted by the individual limestone and dolomite uses to
15 the 1992 total.

16 Additionally, each year the USGS withholds data on certain limestone and dolomite end-uses due to confidentiality
17 agreements regarding company proprietary data. For the purposes of this analysis, emissive end-uses that contained
18 withheld data were estimated using one of the following techniques: (1) the value for all the withheld data points for
19 limestone or dolomite use was distributed evenly to all withheld end-uses; or (2) the average percent of total
20 limestone or dolomite for the withheld end-use in the preceding and succeeding years.

21 There is a large quantity of limestone and dolomite reported to the USGS under the categories “unspecified–
22 reported” and “unspecified–estimated.” A portion of this consumption is believed to be limestone or dolomite used
23 for glass manufacturing. The quantities listed under the “unspecified” categories were, therefore, allocated to glass
24 manufacturing according to the percent limestone or dolomite consumption for glass manufacturing end use for that
25 year.¹⁷ For 2017, the unspecified uses of both limestone and dolomite consumption were not available at the time of
26 publication, so 2016 values were used to proxy these values.

27 Based on the 2017 reported data, the estimated distribution of soda ash consumption for glass production compared
28 to total domestic soda ash consumption is 48 percent (USGS 1995 through 2015b, 2018).

29 **Table 4-12: Limestone, Dolomite, and Soda Ash Consumption Used in Glass Production (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Limestone	430	920	693	765	699	472	763
Dolomite	59	541	0	0	0	0	0
Soda Ash	3,177	3,050	2,440	2,410	2,390	2,510	2,360
Total	3,666	4,511	3,133	3,175	3,089	2,982	3,123

30 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

31 The uncertainty levels presented in this section arise in part due to variations in the chemical composition of
32 limestone used in glass production. In addition to calcium carbonate, limestone may contain smaller amounts of
33 magnesia, silica, and sulfur, among other minerals (potassium carbonate, strontium carbonate and barium carbonate,

¹⁷ This approach was recommended by USGS.

1 and dead burned dolomite). Similarly, the quality of the limestone (and mix of carbonates) used for glass
 2 manufacturing will depend on the type of glass being manufactured.

3 The estimates below also account for uncertainty associated with activity data. Large fluctuations in reported
 4 consumption exist, reflecting year-to-year changes in the number of survey responders. The uncertainty resulting
 5 from a shifting survey population is exacerbated by the gaps in the time series of reports. The accuracy of
 6 distribution by end use is also uncertain because this value is reported by the manufacturer of the input carbonates
 7 (limestone, dolomite and soda ash) and not the end user. For 2017, there has been no reported consumption of
 8 dolomite for glass manufacturing. These data have been reported to USGS by dolomite manufacturers and not end-
 9 users (i.e., glass manufacturers). There is a high uncertainty associated with this estimate, as dolomite is a major raw
 10 material consumed in glass production. Additionally, there is significant inherent uncertainty associated with
 11 estimating withheld data points for specific end uses of limestone and dolomite. The uncertainty of the estimates for
 12 limestone and dolomite used in glass making is especially high. Lastly, much of the limestone consumed in the
 13 United States is reported as “other unspecified uses;” therefore, it is difficult to accurately allocate this unspecified
 14 quantity to the correct end-uses. Further research is needed into alternate and more complete sources of data on
 15 carbonate-based raw material consumption by the glass industry.

16 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-13. In 2017, glass
 17 production CO₂ emissions were estimated to be between 1.2 and 1.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence
 18 level. This indicates a range of approximately 4 percent below and 4 percent above the emission estimate of 1.3
 19 MMT CO₂ Eq.

20 **Table 4-13: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Glass**
 21 **Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Glass Production	CO ₂	1.3	1.2	1.4	-4%	+4%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

22 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 23 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 24 above.

25 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 26 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
 27 the IPPU chapter.

28 Planned Improvements

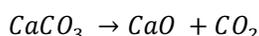
29 As noted in the previous reports, current publicly available activity data shows consumption of only limestone and
 30 soda ash for glass manufacturing. While limestone and soda ash are the predominant carbonates used in glass
 31 manufacturing, there are other carbonates that are also consumed for glass manufacturing, although in smaller
 32 quantities. EPA has initiated review of available activity data on carbonate consumption by type in the glass industry
 33 from EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) reported annually since 2010, as well as USGS
 34 publications.

35 EPA has initiated review of EPA’s GHGRP data and anticipates finalizing assessment for future integration of data
 36 in the spring of 2019. This assessment will help to understand the completeness of emission estimates and facilitate
 37 category-specific QC per Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for the Glass Production source category. EPA’s
 38 GHGRP has an emission threshold for reporting, so the assessment will consider the completeness of carbonate
 39 consumption data for glass production in the United States. Particular attention will also be made to also ensuring
 40 time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and
 41 UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA’s GHGRP, with the program’s
 42 initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e.,
 43 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from

1 EPA’s GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be
 2 relied upon.¹⁸ These planned improvements are ongoing and EPA may also initiate research into other sources of
 3 activity data for carbonate consumption by the glass industry.

4 4.4 Other Process Uses of Carbonates (CRF 5 Source Category 2A4)

6 Limestone (CaCO₃), dolomite (CaCO₃MgCO₃),¹⁹ and other carbonates such as soda ash, magnesite, and siderite are
 7 basic materials used by a wide variety of industries, including construction, agriculture, chemical, metallurgy, glass
 8 production, and environmental pollution control. This section addresses only limestone and dolomite use. For
 9 industrial applications, carbonates such as limestone and dolomite are heated sufficiently enough to calcine the
 10 material and generate CO₂ as a byproduct.



13 Examples of such applications include limestone used as a flux or purifier in metallurgical furnaces, as a sorbent in
 14 flue gas desulfurization (FGD) systems for utility and industrial plants, and as a raw material for the production of
 15 glass, lime, and cement. Emissions from limestone and dolomite used in other process sectors such as cement, lime,
 16 glass production, and iron and steel, are excluded from this section and reported under their respective source
 17 categories (e.g., Section 4.3, Glass Production). Emissions from soda ash consumption associated with glass
 18 manufacturing are reported under Section 4.3 Glass Production (CRF Source Category 2A3). Emissions from fuels
 19 consumed for energy purposes during these processes are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

20 Limestone is widely distributed throughout the world in deposits of varying sizes and degrees of purity. Large
 21 deposits of limestone occur in nearly every state in the United States, and significant quantities are extracted for
 22 industrial applications. In 2016, the leading limestone producing states were Texas, Florida, Missouri, Ohio, and
 23 Illinois, which contributed 50 percent of the total U.S. output (USGS 2018). Similarly, dolomite deposits are also
 24 widespread throughout the world. Dolomite deposits are found in the United States, Canada, Mexico, Europe, Africa,
 25 and Brazil. In the United States, the leading dolomite producing states are Illinois, Pennsylvania, and New York,
 26 which currently contribute more than half of the total U.S. output (USGS 1995a through 2017).

27 In 2017, 19,851 kt of limestone, 2,088 kt of dolomite, and 2,550 kt of soda ash were consumed for these emissive
 28 applications, excluding glass manufacturing (Willett 2018a). Usage of limestone, dolomite and soda ash resulted in
 29 aggregate CO₂ emissions of 10.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (10,139 kt) (see Table 4-14 and Table 4-15). While 2017 emissions
 30 have decreased 8 percent compared to 2016, overall emissions have increased 61 percent from 1990 through 2017.

31 **Table 4-14: CO₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	Flux Stone	FGD	Magnesium Production	Soda Ash Consumption ^a	Other Miscellaneous Uses ^b	Total
1990	2.6	1.4	0.1	1.4	0.8	6.3
2005	2.6	3.0	0.0	1.3	0.7	7.6
2013	2.3	6.3	0.0	1.1	1.8	11.5
2014	2.9	7.1	0.0	1.1	1.8	13.0
2015	2.9	7.3	0.0	1.1	0.9	12.2

¹⁸ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

¹⁹ Limestone and dolomite are collectively referred to as limestone by the industry, and intermediate varieties are seldom distinguished.

2016	2.6	6.2	0.0	1.1	1.1	11.0
2017	2.6	5.9	0.0	1.1	0.5	10.1

^a Soda ash consumption not associated with glass manufacturing.

^b “Other miscellaneous uses” include chemical stone, mine dusting or acid water treatment, acid neutralization, and sugar refining.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 4-15: CO₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (kt)**

Year	Flux Stone	FGD	Magnesium Production	Soda Ash Consumption ^a	Other Miscellaneous Uses ^b	Total
1990	2,592	1,432	64	1,390	819	6,297
2005	2,649	2,973	0	1,305	718	7,644
2013	2,307	6,309	0	1,109	1,798	11,524
2014	2,911	7,111	0	1,143	1,790	12,954
2015	2,901	7,335	0	1,075	871	12,182
2016	2,585	6,164	0	1,082	1,137	10,969
2017	2,645	5,904	0	1,058	532	10,139

^a Soda ash consumption not associated with glass manufacturing.

^b “Other miscellaneous uses” include chemical stone, mine dusting or acid water treatment, acid neutralization, and sugar refining.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 Methodology

3 Carbon dioxide emissions were calculated based on the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Tier 2 method by multiplying the
4 quantity of limestone or dolomite consumed by the emission factor for limestone or dolomite calcination,
5 respectively – limestone: 0.43971 metric ton CO₂/metric ton carbonate, and dolomite: 0.47732 metric ton
6 CO₂/metric ton carbonate.²⁰ This methodology was used for flux stone, flue gas desulfurization systems, chemical
7 stone, mine dusting or acid water treatment, acid neutralization, and sugar refining. Flux stone used during the
8 production of iron and steel was deducted from the Other Process Uses of Carbonates source category estimate and
9 attributed to the Iron and Steel Production source category estimate. Similarly, limestone and dolomite consumption
10 for glass manufacturing, cement, and lime manufacturing are excluded from this category and attributed to their
11 respective categories.

12 Historically, the production of magnesium metal was the only other significant use of limestone and dolomite that
13 produced CO₂ emissions. At the end of 2001, the sole magnesium production plant operating in the United States
14 that produced magnesium metal using a dolomitic process that resulted in the release of CO₂ emissions ceased its
15 operations (USGS 1995b through 2012; USGS 2013).

16 Consumption data for 1990 through 2017 of limestone and dolomite used for flux stone, flue gas desulfurization
17 systems, chemical stone, mine dusting or acid water treatment, acid neutralization, and sugar refining (see Table
18 4-16) were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report*
19 (1995a through 2017), preliminary data for 2016 and 2017 from USGS Crushed Stone Commodity Expert (Willett
20 2018a, 2018b), American Iron and Steel Institute limestone and dolomite consumption data (AISI 2018), and the
21 U.S. Bureau of Mines (1991 and 1993a), which are reported to the nearest ton. For 2017, the unspecified uses of
22 both limestone and dolomite consumption were not available at the time of publication, so 2016 values were used to
23 proxy these values. The production capacity data for 1990 through 2017 of dolomitic magnesium metal also came
24 from the USGS (1995b through 2012; USGS 2013) and the U.S. Bureau of Mines (1990 through 1993b). During
25 1990 and 1992, the USGS did not conduct a detailed survey of limestone and dolomite consumption by end-use.
26 Consumption for 1990 was estimated by applying the 1991 percentages of total limestone and dolomite use

²⁰ *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, Volume 3: Chapter 2, Table 2.1.

1 constituted by the individual limestone and dolomite uses to 1990 total use. Similarly, the 1992 consumption figures
 2 were approximated by applying an average of the 1991 and 1993 percentages of total limestone and dolomite use
 3 constituted by the individual limestone and dolomite uses to the 1992 total.

4 Additionally, each year the USGS withholds data on certain limestone and dolomite end-uses due to confidentiality
 5 agreements regarding company proprietary data. For the purposes of this analysis, emissive end-uses that contained
 6 withheld data were estimated using one of the following techniques: (1) the value for all the withheld data points for
 7 limestone or dolomite use was distributed evenly to all withheld end-uses; (2) the average percent of total limestone
 8 or dolomite for the withheld end-use in the preceding and succeeding years; or (3) the average fraction of total
 9 limestone or dolomite for the end-use over the entire time period.

10 There is a large quantity of crushed stone reported to the USGS under the category “unspecified uses.” A portion of
 11 this consumption is believed to be limestone or dolomite used for emissive end uses. The quantity listed for
 12 “unspecified uses” was, therefore, allocated to each reported end-use according to each end-use’s fraction of total
 13 consumption in that year.²¹

14 **Table 4-16: Limestone and Dolomite Consumption (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Flux Stone	6,737	7,022	6,345	7,599	7,834	7,092	7,302
Limestone	5,804	3,165	4,380	4,243	4,590	4,118	5,214
Dolomite	933	3,857	1,965	3,356	3,244	2,973	2,088
FGD	3,258	6,761	14,347	16,171	16,680	14,019	13,427
Other Miscellaneous Uses	1,835	1,632	3,973	4,069	1,982	2,587	1,210
Total	11,830	15,415	24,665	27,839	26,496	23,698	21,939

15 Once produced, most soda ash is consumed in chemical production, with minor amounts in soap production, pulp
 16 and paper, flue gas desulfurization, and water treatment (excluding soda ash consumption for glass manufacturing).
 17 As soda ash is consumed for these purposes, additional CO₂ is usually emitted. In these applications, it is assumed
 18 that one mole of carbon is released for every mole of soda ash used. Thus, approximately 0.113 metric tons of
 19 carbon (or 0.415 metric tons of CO₂) are released for every metric ton of soda ash consumed. The activity data for
 20 soda ash consumption (see Table 4-17) for 1990 to 2017 were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)
 21 *Minerals Yearbook for Soda Ash* (1994 through 2015b) and USGS *Mineral Industry Surveys for Soda Ash* (USGS
 22 2017a, 2018). Soda ash consumption data²² were collected by the USGS from voluntary surveys of the U.S. soda
 23 ash industry.

24 **Table 4-17: Soda Ash Consumption Not Associated with Glass Manufacturing (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Soda Ash ^a	3,351	3,144	2,674	2,754	2,592	2,608	2,550
Total	3,351	3,144	2,674	2,754	2,592	2,608	2,550

^a Soda ash consumption is sales reported by producers which exclude imports. Historically, imported soda ash is less than 1 percent of the total U.S. consumption (Kostick 2012).

25 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

26 The uncertainty levels presented in this section account for uncertainty associated with activity data. Data on
 27 limestone and dolomite consumption are collected by USGS through voluntary national surveys. USGS contacts the
 28 mines (i.e., producers of various types of crushed stone) for annual sales data. Data on other carbonate consumption
 29 are not readily available. The producers report the annual quantity sold to various end-users and industry types.

²¹ This approach was recommended by USGS, the data collection agency.

²² EPA has assessed feasibility of using emissions information (including activity data) from EPA’s GHGRP program; however, at this time, the aggregated information associated with production of soda ash did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

USGS estimates the historical response rate for the crushed stone survey to be approximately 70 percent, and the rest is estimated by USGS. Large fluctuations in reported consumption exist, reflecting year-to-year changes in the number of survey responders. The uncertainty resulting from a shifting survey population is exacerbated by the gaps in the time series of reports. The accuracy of distribution by end use is also uncertain because this value is reported by the producer/mines and not the end user. Additionally, there is significant inherent uncertainty associated with estimating withheld data points for specific end uses of limestone and dolomite. Lastly, much of the limestone consumed in the United States is reported as “other unspecified uses;” therefore, it is difficult to accurately allocate this unspecified quantity to the correct end-uses. This year, EPA reinitiated dialogue with the USGS National Minerals Information Center Crushed Stone commodity expert to assess the current uncertainty ranges associated with the limestone and dolomite consumption data compiled and published by USGS. During this discussion, the expert confirmed that EPA’s range of uncertainty was still reasonable (Willett 2017b).

Uncertainty in the estimates also arises in part due to variations in the chemical composition of limestone. In addition to calcium carbonate, limestone may contain smaller amounts of magnesia, silica, and sulfur, among other minerals. The exact specifications for limestone or dolomite used as flux stone vary with the pyrometallurgical process and the kind of ore processed.

For emissions from soda ash consumption, the primary source of uncertainty results from the fact that these emissions are dependent upon the type of processing employed by each end-use. Specific emission factors for each end-use are not available, so a Tier 1 default emission factor is used for all end uses. Therefore, there is uncertainty surrounding the emission factors from the consumption of soda ash. Additional uncertainty comes from the reported consumption and allocation of consumption within sectors that is collected on a quarterly basis by the USGS. Efforts have been made to categorize company sales within the correct end-use sector.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-18. Carbon dioxide emissions from other process uses of carbonates in 2017 were estimated to be between 8.9 and 11.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 12 percent below and 15 percent above the emission estimate of 10.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-18: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	CO ₂	10.1	8.9	11.6	-12%	+15%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Planned Improvements

EPA plans to continue the dialogue with USGS to assess uncertainty ranges for activity data used to estimate emissions from other process use of carbonates.

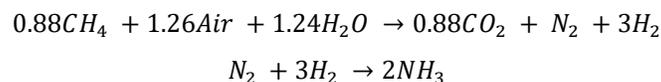
4.5 Ammonia Production (CRF Source Category 2B1)

Emissions of carbon dioxide (CO₂) occur during the production of synthetic ammonia, primarily through the use of natural gas, petroleum coke, or naphtha as a feedstock. The natural gas-, naphtha-, and petroleum coke-based processes produce CO₂ and hydrogen (H₂), the latter of which is used in the production of ammonia. The brine electrolysis process for production of ammonia does not lead to process-based CO₂ emissions. Due to national circumstances, emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of ammonia are accounted for in the Energy chapter. More information on this approach can be found in the Methodology section, below.

In the United States, the majority of ammonia is produced using a natural gas feedstock; however, one synthetic ammonia production plant located in Kansas is producing ammonia from petroleum coke feedstock. In some U.S. plants, some of the CO₂ produced by the process is captured and used to produce urea rather than being emitted to the atmosphere. There are approximately 15 companies operating 32 ammonia producing facilities in 16 states. Roughly 50 percent of domestic ammonia production capacity is concentrated in the states of Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Texas. In 2016, upgrades came online to increase ammonia capacity at one facility in the United States and in 2017 two new ammonia facilities became operational (USGS 2018).

There are five principal process steps in synthetic ammonia production from natural gas feedstock. The primary reforming step converts methane (CH₄) to CO, carbon monoxide (CO), and H₂ in the presence of a catalyst. Only 30 to 40 percent of the CH₄ feedstock to the primary reformer is converted to CO and CO₂ in this step of the process. The secondary reforming step converts the remaining CH₄ feedstock to CO and CO₂. The CO in the process gas from the secondary reforming step (representing approximately 15 percent of the process gas) is converted to CO₂ in the presence of a catalyst, water, and air in the shift conversion step. Carbon dioxide is removed from the process gas by the shift conversion process, and the hydrogen gas is combined with the nitrogen (N₂) gas in the process gas during the ammonia synthesis step to produce ammonia. The CO₂ is included in a waste gas stream with other process impurities and is absorbed by a scrubber solution. In regenerating the scrubber solution, CO₂ is released from the solution.

The conversion process for conventional steam reforming of CH₄, including the primary and secondary reforming and the shift conversion processes, is approximately as follows:



To produce synthetic ammonia from petroleum coke, the petroleum coke is gasified and converted to CO₂ and H₂. These gases are separated, and the H₂ is used as a feedstock to the ammonia production process, where it is reacted with N₂ to form ammonia.

Not all of the CO₂ produced during the production of ammonia is emitted directly to the atmosphere. Some of the ammonia and some of the CO₂ produced by the synthetic ammonia process are used as raw materials in the production of urea [CO(NH₂)₂], which has a variety of agricultural and industrial applications.

The chemical reaction that produces urea is:



Only the CO₂ emitted directly to the atmosphere from the synthetic ammonia production process is accounted for in determining emissions from ammonia production. The CO₂ that is captured during the ammonia production process and used to produce urea does not contribute to the CO₂ emission estimates for ammonia production presented in this section. Instead, CO₂ emissions resulting from the consumption of urea are attributed to the urea consumption or urea application source category (under the assumption that the carbon stored in the urea during its manufacture is released into the environment during its consumption or application). Emissions of CO₂ resulting from agricultural applications of urea are accounted for in the Agriculture chapter. Previously, these emission estimates from the agricultural application of urea were accounted for in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section of the Land Use, Land Use Change, and Forestry chapter. Emissions of CO₂ resulting from non-agricultural applications of urea (e.g.,

1 use as a feedstock in chemical production processes) are accounted for in Section 4.6 Urea Consumption for Non-
2 Agricultural Purposes of this chapter.

3 Total emissions of CO₂ from ammonia production in 2017 were 13.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (13,788 kt), and are
4 summarized in Table 4-19 and Table 4-20. Ammonia production relies on natural gas as both a feedstock and a fuel,
5 and as such, market fluctuations and volatility in natural gas prices affect the production of ammonia. Since 1990,
6 emissions from ammonia production have increased by 6 percent. Emissions in 2017 have increased by
7 approximately 21 percent from the 2016 levels. Agricultural demands continue to drive demand for nitrogen
8 fertilizers (USGS 2018).

9 **Table 4-19: CO₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.0	9.6	10.9	11.4	13.8
Total	13.0	9.2	10.0	9.6	10.9	11.4	13.8

10 **Table 4-20: CO₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (kt)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Ammonia Production	13,047	9,196	9,962	9,619	10,883	11,410	13,788
Total	13,047	9,196	9,962	9,619	10,883	11,410	13,788

11 Methodology

12 For the U.S. Inventory, CO₂ emissions from the production of synthetic ammonia from natural gas feedstock are
13 estimated using a country-specific approach modified from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) Tier 1 and 2
14 methods. In the country-specific approach, emissions are not based on total fuel requirement per the *2006 IPCC*
15 *Guidelines* due to data disaggregation limitations of energy statistics provided by the Energy Information
16 Administration (EIA). A country-specific emission factor is developed and applied to national ammonia production
17 to estimate emissions. The method uses a CO₂ emission factor published by the European Fertilizer Manufacturers
18 Association (EFMA) that is based on natural gas-based ammonia production technologies that are similar to those
19 employed in the United States. This CO₂ emission factor of 1.2 metric tons CO₂/metric ton NH₃ (EFMA 2000a) is
20 applied to the percent of total annual domestic ammonia production from natural gas feedstock.

21 Emissions of CO₂ from ammonia production are then adjusted to account for the use of some of the CO₂ produced
22 from ammonia production as a raw material in the production of urea. The CO₂ emissions reported for ammonia
23 production are reduced by a factor of 0.733 multiplied by total annual domestic urea production. This corresponds to
24 a stoichiometric CO₂/urea factor of 44/60, assuming complete conversion of ammonia (NH₃) and CO₂ to urea (IPCC
25 2006; EFMA 2000b).

26 All synthetic ammonia production and subsequent urea production are assumed to be from the same process—
27 conventional catalytic reforming of natural gas feedstock, with the exception of ammonia production from
28 petroleum coke feedstock at one plant located in Kansas. Annual ammonia and urea production are shown in Table
29 4-21. The CO₂ emission factor for production of ammonia from petroleum coke is based on plant-specific data,
30 wherein all carbon contained in the petroleum coke feedstock that is not used for urea production is assumed to be
31 emitted to the atmosphere as CO₂ (Bark 2004). Ammonia and urea are assumed to be manufactured in the same
32 manufacturing complex, as both the raw materials needed for urea production are produced by the ammonia
33 production process. The CO₂ emission factor of 3.57 metric tons CO₂/metric ton NH₃ for the petroleum coke
34 feedstock process (Bark 2004) is applied to the percent of total annual domestic ammonia production from
35 petroleum coke feedstock.

36 The emission factor of 1.2 metric ton CO₂/metric ton NH₃ for production of ammonia from natural gas feedstock
37 was taken from the EFMA Best Available Techniques publication, *Production of Ammonia* (EFMA 2000a). The
38 EFMA reported an emission factor range of 1.15 to 1.30 metric ton CO₂/metric ton NH₃, with 1.2 metric ton
39 CO₂/metric ton NH₃ as a typical value (EFMA 2000a). Technologies (e.g., catalytic reforming process, etc.)
40 associated with this factor are found to closely resemble those employed in the United States for use of natural gas

1 as a feedstock. The EFMA reference also indicates that more than 99 percent of the CH₄ feedstock to the catalytic
2 reforming process is ultimately converted to CO₂.

3 The consumption of natural gas and petroleum coke as fossil fuel feedstocks for NH₃ production are adjusted for
4 within the Energy chapter as these fuels were consumed during non-energy related activities. More information on
5 this methodology is described in Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel
6 Combustion. See the Planned Improvements section on improvements of reporting fuel and feedstock CO₂
7 emissions utilizing EPA’s GHGRP data to improve consistency with *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

8 The total ammonia production data for 2011 through 2017 were obtained from American Chemistry Council (ACC
9 2018). For years before 2011, ammonia production data (see Table 4-21) were obtained from Coffeyville Resources
10 (Coffeyville 2005, 2006, 2007a, 2007b, 2009, 2010, 2011, and 2012) and the Census Bureau of the U.S. Department
11 of Commerce (U.S. Census Bureau 1991 through 1994, 1998 through 2011) as reported in Current Industrial
12 Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products annual and quarterly reports. Urea-ammonia nitrate production
13 from petroleum coke for years through 2011 was obtained from Coffeyville Resources (Coffeyville 2005, 2006,
14 2007a, 2007b, 2009, 2010, 2011, and 2012), and from *CVR Energy, Inc. Annual Report* (CVR 2012, 2013, 2014,
15 2015, 2016, and 2017) for 2012 through 2017. Urea production data for 1990 through 2008 were obtained from the
16 *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 1994 through 2009). Urea production data for 2009 through 2010 were
17 obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau (U.S. Census Bureau 2010 and 2011). The U.S. Census Bureau ceased
18 collection of urea production statistics, and urea production data for 2011 through 2016 were obtained from the
19 *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 2015, 2016, 2017). USGS urea production data for 2017 were not yet
20 published and so 2016 data were used as a proxy.

21 **Table 4-21: Ammonia Production, Recovered CO₂ Consumed for Urea Production, and Urea**
22 **Production (kt)**

Year	Ammonia Production	Total CO ₂ Consumption for Urea Production	Urea Production
1990	15,425	5,463	7,450
2005	10,143	3,865	5,270
2013	10,930	4,019	5,480
2014	10,515	3,835	5,230
2015	11,765	4,063	5,540
2016	12,305	4,847	6,610
2017	14,070	4,847	6,610

23 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

24 The uncertainties presented in this section are primarily due to how accurately the emission factor used represents an
25 average across all ammonia plants using natural gas feedstock. Uncertainties are also associated with ammonia
26 production estimates and the assumption that all ammonia production and subsequent urea production was from the
27 same process—conventional catalytic reforming of natural gas feedstock, with the exception of one ammonia
28 production plant located in Kansas that is manufacturing ammonia from petroleum coke feedstock. Uncertainty is
29 also associated with the representativeness of the emission factor used for the petroleum coke-based ammonia
30 process. It is also assumed that ammonia and urea are produced at collocated plants from the same natural gas raw
31 material. The uncertainty of the total urea production activity data, based on USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen*
32 data, is a function of the reliability of reported production data and is influenced by the completeness of the survey
33 responses. In addition, due to the fact that 2017 nitrogen data has yet to be published, 2016 is used as a proxy which
34 may result in greater uncertainty.

35 Recovery of CO₂ from ammonia production plants for purposes other than urea production (e.g., commercial sale,
36 etc.) has not been considered in estimating the CO₂ emissions from ammonia production, as data concerning the
37 disposition of recovered CO₂ are not available. Such recovery may or may not affect the overall estimate of CO₂

emissions depending upon the end use to which the recovered CO₂ is applied. Further research is required to determine whether byproduct CO₂ is being recovered from other ammonia production plants for application to end uses that are not accounted for elsewhere. However, for reporting purposes, CO₂ consumption for urea production is provided in this chapter.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-22. Carbon dioxide emissions from ammonia production in 2017 were estimated to be between 12.8 and 14.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 7 percent below and 7 percent above the emission estimate of 13.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-22: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Ammonia Production	CO ₂	13.8	12.8	14.8	-7%	+7%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Planned Improvements

Future improvements involve continuing to evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA’s GHGRP to improve the emission estimates for the Ammonia Production source category, in particular new data from updated reporting requirements finalized in October of 2014 (79 FR 63750) and December 2016 (81 FR 89188),²³ that include facility-level ammonia production data and feedstock consumption. This data will first be reported by facilities in 2018 and available post-verification to assess in early 2019 for use in future Inventories (e.g., 2020 Inventory report) if the data meets GHGRP CBI aggregation criteria. Particular attention will be made to ensure time-series consistency of the emission estimates presented in future Inventory reports, along with application of appropriate category-specific QC procedures consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. For example, data reported in 2018 will reflect activity in 2017 and may not be representative of activity in prior years of the time series. This assessment is required as the new facility-level reporting data from EPA’s GHGRP associated with new requirements are only applicable starting with reporting of emissions in calendar year 2017, and thus are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2016) as required for this Inventory.

In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA’s GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.²⁴ Specifically, the planned improvements include assessing the anticipated new data to update the emission factors to include both fuel and feedstock CO₂ emissions to improve consistency with 2006 IPCC Guidelines, in addition to reflecting CO₂ capture and storage practices (beyond use of CO₂ for urea production). Methodologies will also be updated if additional ammonia production plants are found to use hydrocarbons other than natural gas for ammonia production. Due to limited resources and ongoing data collection efforts, this planned improvement is still in development and so is not incorporated into this Inventory.

²³ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/historical-rulemakings>>.

²⁴ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

4.6 Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes

Urea is produced using ammonia and carbon dioxide (CO₂) as raw materials. All urea produced in the United States is assumed to be produced at ammonia production facilities where both ammonia and CO₂ are generated. There were 32 plants producing ammonia in the United States during 2017, with two additional plants sitting idle for the entire year (USGS 2018).

The chemical reaction that produces urea is:



This section accounts for CO₂ emissions associated with urea consumed exclusively for non-agricultural purposes. Carbon dioxide emissions associated with urea consumed for fertilizer are accounted for in the Agriculture chapter.

Urea is used as a nitrogenous fertilizer for agricultural applications and also in a variety of industrial applications. The industrial applications of urea include its use in adhesives, binders, sealants, resins, fillers, analytical reagents, catalysts, intermediates, solvents, dyestuffs, fragrances, deodorizers, flavoring agents, humectants and dehydrating agents, formulation components, monomers, paint and coating additives, photosensitive agents, and surface treatments agents. In addition, urea is used for abating nitrogen oxide (NO_x) emissions from coal-fired power plants and diesel transportation motors.

Emissions of CO₂ from urea consumed for non-agricultural purposes in 2017 were estimated to be 4.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4,339 kt), and are summarized in Table 4-23 and Table 4-24. Net CO₂ emissions from urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes in 2017 have increased by approximately 15 percent from 1990. The significant decrease in emissions during 2014 can be attributed to a decrease in the amount of urea imported by the United States during that year.

Table 4-23: CO₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Urea Consumption	3.8	3.7	4.1	1.5	4.2	4.3	4.3
Total	3.8	3.7	4.1	1.5	4.2	4.3	4.3

Table 4-24: CO₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (kt)

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Urea Consumption	3,784	3,653	4,074	1,541	4,169	4,339	4,339
Total	3,784	3,653	4,074	1,541	4,169	4,339	4,339

Methodology

Emissions of CO₂ resulting from urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes are estimated by multiplying the amount of urea consumed in the United States for non-agricultural purposes by a factor representing the amount of CO₂ used as a raw material to produce the urea. This method is based on the assumption that all of the carbon in urea is released into the environment as CO₂ during use, and consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

The amount of urea consumed for non-agricultural purposes in the United States is estimated by deducting the quantity of urea fertilizer applied to agricultural lands, which is obtained directly from the Agriculture chapter (see Table 5-24) and is reported in Table 4-25, from the total domestic supply of urea. In previous Inventory reports, the

1 quantity of urea fertilizer applied to agricultural lands was obtained directly from the *Cropland Remaining Cropland*
 2 section of the Land Use, Land Use Change, and Forestry chapter. The domestic supply of urea is estimated based on
 3 the amount of urea produced plus the sum of net urea imports and exports. A factor of 0.733 tons of CO₂ per ton of
 4 urea consumed is then applied to the resulting supply of urea for non-agricultural purposes to estimate CO₂
 5 emissions from the amount of urea consumed for non-agricultural purposes. The 0.733 tons of CO₂ per ton of urea
 6 emission factor is based on the stoichiometry of producing urea from ammonia and CO₂. This corresponds to a
 7 stoichiometric CO₂/urea factor of 44/60, assuming complete conversion of NH₃ and CO₂ to urea (IPCC 2006; EFMA
 8 2000).

9 Urea production data for 1990 through 2008 were obtained from the *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 1994
 10 through 2009). Urea production data for 2009 through 2010 were obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau (2011). The
 11 U.S. Census Bureau ceased collection of urea production statistics in 2011, therefore, urea production data from
 12 2011 to 2016 were obtained from the *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 2014 through 2016). Urea production
 13 data for 2017 are not yet publicly available and so 2016 data (USGS 2016) have been used as proxy.

14 Urea import data for 2017 are not yet publicly available and so 2016 data have been used as proxy. Urea import data
 15 for 2013 to 2016 were obtained from the *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 2016). Urea import data for 2011 and
 16 2012 were taken from U.S. Fertilizer Import/Exports from the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)
 17 Economic Research Service Data Sets (U.S. Department of Agriculture 2012). USDA suspended updates to this data
 18 after 2012. Urea import data for the previous years were obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau *Current Industrial*
 19 *Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products* annual and quarterly reports for 1997 through 2010 (U.S. Census
 20 Bureau 2001 through 2011), The Fertilizer Institute (TFI 2002) for 1993 through 1996, and the United States
 21 International Trade Commission Interactive Tariff and Trade DataWeb (U.S. ITC 2002) for 1990 through 1992 (see
 22 Table 4-25).

23 Urea export data for 2017 are not yet publicly available and so 2016 data have been used as proxy. Urea export data
 24 for 2013 to 2016 were obtained from the *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 2016). Urea export data for 1990
 25 through 2012 were taken from U.S. Fertilizer Import/Exports from USDA Economic Research Service Data Sets
 26 (U.S. Department of Agriculture 2012). USDA suspended updates to this data after 2012.

27 **Table 4-25: Urea Production, Urea Applied as Fertilizer, Urea Imports, and Urea Exports (kt)**

Year	Urea Production	Urea Applied as Fertilizer	Urea Imports	Urea Exports
1990	7,450	3,296	1,860	854
2005	5,270	4,779	5,026	536
2013	5,480	6,059	6,470	335
2014	5,230	6,188	3,510	451
2015	5,540	6,665	7,190	380
2016	6,610	6,952	6,580	321
2017	6,610	6,952	6,580	321

28 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

29 There is limited publicly-available data on the quantities of urea produced and consumed for non-agricultural
 30 purposes. Therefore, the amount of urea used for non-agricultural purposes is estimated based on a balance that
 31 relies on estimates of urea production, urea imports, urea exports, and the amount of urea used as fertilizer. The
 32 primary uncertainties associated with this source category are associated with the accuracy of these estimates as well
 33 as the fact that each estimate is obtained from a different data source. Because urea production estimates are no
 34 longer available from the USGS, there is additional uncertainty associated with urea produced beginning in 2011.
 35 There is also uncertainty associated with the assumption that all of the carbon in urea is released into the
 36 environment as CO₂ during use.

37 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-26. Carbon dioxide
 38 emissions associated with urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes during 2017 were estimated to be

between 3.8 and 4.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 12 percent below and 12 percent above the emission estimate of 4.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-26: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	CO ₂	4.3	3.8	4.8	-12%	+12%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

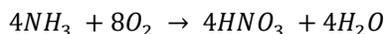
For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

4.7 Nitric Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B2)

Nitrous oxide (N₂O) is emitted during the production of nitric acid (HNO₃), an inorganic compound used primarily to make synthetic commercial fertilizers. It is also a major component in the production of adipic acid—a feedstock for nylon—and explosives. Virtually all of the nitric acid produced in the United States is manufactured by the high-temperature catalytic oxidation of ammonia (EPA 1998). There are two different nitric acid production methods: weak nitric acid and high-strength nitric acid. The first method utilizes oxidation, condensation, and absorption to produce nitric acid at concentrations between 30 and 70 percent nitric acid. High-strength acid (90 percent or greater nitric acid) can be produced from dehydrating, bleaching, condensing, and absorption of the weak nitric acid. The basic process technology for producing nitric acid has not changed significantly over time. Most U.S. plants were built between 1960 and 2000. As of 2016, there were 35 active weak nitric acid production plants, including one high-strength nitric acid production plant in the United States (EPA 2010; EPA 2017).

During this reaction, N₂O is formed as a byproduct and is released from reactor vents into the atmosphere. Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of nitric acid are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

Nitric acid is made from the reaction of ammonia (NH₃) with oxygen (O₂) in two stages. The overall reaction is:



Currently, the nitric acid industry controls emissions of NO and NO₂ (i.e., NO_x). As such, the industry in the United States uses a combination of non-selective catalytic reduction (NSCR) and selective catalytic reduction (SCR) technologies. In the process of destroying NO_x, NSCR systems are also very effective at destroying N₂O. However, NSCR units are generally not preferred in modern plants because of high energy costs and associated high gas temperatures. NSCR systems were installed in nitric plants built between 1971 and 1977 with NSCRs installed at approximately one-third of the weak acid production plants. U.S. facilities are using both tertiary (i.e., NSCR) and secondary controls (i.e., alternate catalysts).

1 Nitrous oxide emissions from this source were estimated to be 10.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (34 kt of N₂O) in 2017 (see
2 Table 4-27). Emissions from nitric acid production have decreased by 17 percent since 1990, with the trend in the
3 time series closely tracking the changes in production. Emissions have decreased by 30 percent since 1997, the
4 highest year of production in the time series.

5 **Table 4-27: N₂O Emissions from Nitric Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt N ₂ O
1990	12.1	41
2005	11.3	38
2013	10.7	36
2014	10.9	37
2015	11.6	39
2016	10.1	34
2017	10.1	34

6 Methodology

7 Emissions of N₂O were calculated using the estimation methods provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and
8 country-specific methods from EPA's GHGRP. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Tier 2 method was used to estimate
9 emissions from nitric acid production for 1990 through 2009, and a country-specific approach similar to the IPCC
10 Tier 3 method was used to estimate N₂O emissions for 2010 through 2017.

11 2010 through 2017

12 Process N₂O emissions and nitric acid production data were obtained directly from EPA's GHGRP for 2010 through
13 2017 by aggregating reported facility-level data (EPA 2017). In the United States, all nitric acid facilities producing
14 weak nitric acid (30 to 70 percent in strength) are required to report annual greenhouse gas emissions data to EPA as
15 per the requirements of its GHGRP. As of 2016, there were 35 facilities that reported to EPA, including the known
16 single high-strength nitric acid production facility in the United States (EPA 2017). All nitric acid (weak acid)
17 facilities are required to calculate process emissions using a site-specific emission factor developed through annual
18 performance testing under typical operating conditions or by directly measuring N₂O emissions using monitoring
19 equipment.²⁵ The high-strength nitric acid facility also reports N₂O emissions associated with weak acid production
20 and this may capture all relevant emissions, pending additional further EPA research. More details on the
21 calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods applicable to nitric acid facilities can be found under Subpart V: Nitric
22 Acid Production of the regulation, Part 98.²⁶ EPA verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step
23 process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data
24 submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent. Based on the results of the verification process, EPA
25 follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.²⁷

26 To calculate emissions from 2010 through 2017, the GHGRP nitric acid production data are utilized to develop
27 weighted country-specific emission factors used to calculate emissions estimates. Based on aggregated nitric acid
28 production data by abatement type (i.e., with, without) provided by EPA's GHGRP, the percent of production values
29 and associated emissions of nitric acid with and without abatement technologies are calculated. These percentages
30 are the basis for developing the country-specific weighted emission factors which vary from year to year based on
31 the amount of nitric acid production with and without abatement technologies.

²⁵ Facilities must use standard methods, either EPA Method 320 or ASTM D6348-03 and must follow associated QA/QC procedures consistent during these performance test consistent with category-specific QC of direct emission measurements.

²⁶ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

²⁷ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

1 The data from EPA’s GHGRP (Subpart V) for 2017 was unavailable for use in the current Inventory report.
2 Therefore, EPA used 2016 GHGRP data as proxy.

3 **1990 through 2009**

4 Using GHGRP data for 2010,²⁸ country-specific N₂O emission factors were calculated for nitric acid production
5 with abatement and without abatement (i.e., controlled and uncontrolled emission factors), as previously stated. The
6 following 2010 emission factors were derived for production with abatement and without abatement: 3.3 kg
7 N₂O/metric ton HNO₃ produced at plants using abatement technologies (e.g., tertiary systems such as NSCR
8 systems) and 5.99 kg N₂O/metric ton HNO₃ produced at plants not equipped with abatement technology. Country-
9 specific weighted emission factors were derived by weighting these emission factors by percent production with
10 abatement and without abatement over time periods 1990 through 2008 and 2009. These weighted emission factors
11 were used to estimate N₂O emissions from nitric acid production for years prior to the availability of GHGRP data
12 (i.e., 1990 through 2008 and 2009). A separate weighted factor is included for 2009 due to data availability for that
13 year. At that time, EPA had initiated compilation of a nitric acid database to improve estimation of emissions from
14 this industry and obtained updated information on application of controls via review of permits and outreach with
15 facilities and trade associations. The research indicated recent installation of abatement technologies at additional
16 facilities.

17 Based on the available data, it was assumed that emission factors for 2010 would be more representative of
18 operating conditions in 1990 through 2009 than more recent years. Initial review of historical data indicates that
19 percent production with and without abatement can change over time and also year over year due to changes in
20 application of facility-level abatement technologies, maintenance of abatement technologies, and also due to plant
21 closures and start-ups (EPA 2012, 2013; Desai 2012; CAR 2013). The installation dates of N₂O abatement
22 technologies are not known at most facilities, but it is assumed that facilities reporting abatement technology use
23 have had this technology installed and operational for the duration of the time series considered in this report
24 (especially NSCRs).

25 The country-specific weighted N₂O emission factors were used in conjunction with annual production to estimate
26 N₂O emissions for 1990 through 2009, using the following equations:

$$E_i = P_i \times EF_{weighted,i}$$

$$EF_{weighted,i} = [(\%P_{C,i} \times EF_c) + (\%P_{unc,i} \times EF_{unc})]$$

29 where,

30	E _i	= Annual N ₂ O Emissions for year i (kg/yr)
31	P _i	= Annual nitric acid production for year i (metric tons HNO ₃)
32	EF _{weighted,i}	= Weighted N ₂ O emission factor for year i (kg N ₂ O/metric ton HNO ₃)
33	%P _{C,i}	= Percent national production of HNO ₃ with N ₂ O abatement technology (%)
34	EF _c	= N ₂ O emission factor, with abatement technology (kg N ₂ O/metric ton HNO ₃)
35	%P _{unc,i}	= Percent national production of HNO ₃ without N ₂ O abatement technology (%)
36	EF _{unc}	= N ₂ O emission factor, without abatement technology (kg N ₂ O/metric ton HNO ₃)
37	i	= year from 1990 through 2009

- 39 • For 2009: Weighted N₂O emission factor = 5.46 kg N₂O/metric ton HNO₃.
- 40 • For 1990 through 2008: Weighted N₂O emission factor = 5.66 kg N₂O/metric ton HNO₃.

41 Nitric acid production data for the United States for 1990 through 2009 were obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau
42 (U.S. Census Bureau 2008, 2009, 2010a, 2010b) (see Table 4-28). Publicly-available information on plant-level
43 abatement technologies was used to estimate the shares of nitric acid production with and without abatement for
44 2008 and 2009 (EPA 2012, 2013; Desai 2012; CAR 2013). EPA has previously conducted a review of operating

²⁸ National N₂O process emissions, national production, and national share of nitric acid production with abatement and without abatement technology was aggregated from the GHGRP facility-level data for 2010 to 2017 (i.e., percent production with and without abatement).

1 permits to obtain more current information due to the lack of publicly-available data on use of abatement
 2 technologies for 1990 through 2007, as stated previously; therefore, the share of national production with and
 3 without abatement for 2008 was assumed to be constant for 1990 through 2007.

4 **Table 4-28: Nitric Acid Production (kt)**

Year	kt
1990	7,200
2005	6,710
2013	7,580
2014	7,660
2015	7,210
2016	7,810
2017	7,810

5 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

6 Uncertainty associated with the parameters used to estimate N₂O emissions includes the share of U.S. nitric acid
 7 production attributable to each emission abatement technology over the time series (especially prior to 2010), and
 8 the associated emission factors applied to each abatement technology type. While some information has been
 9 obtained through outreach with industry associations, limited information is available over the time series
 10 (especially prior to 2010) for a variety of facility level variables, including plant-specific production levels, plant
 11 production technology (e.g., low, high pressure, etc.), and abatement technology type, installation date of abatement
 12 technology, and accurate destruction and removal efficiency rates. Production data prior to 2010 were obtained from
 13 National Census Bureau, which does not provide uncertainty estimates with their data. Facilities reporting to EPA's
 14 GHGRP must measure production using equipment and practices used for accounting purposes. At this time EPA
 15 does not estimate uncertainty of the aggregated facility-level information. As noted in the Methodology section,
 16 EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and
 17 manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete,
 18 and consistent. The annual production reported by each nitric acid facility under EPA's GHGRP and then
 19 aggregated to estimate national N₂O emissions is assumed to have low uncertainty.

20 The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-29. Nitrous oxide
 21 emissions from nitric acid production were estimated to be between 9.6 and 10.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent
 22 confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 5 percent below to 5 percent above the 2016 emissions
 23 estimate of 10.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.

24 **Table 4-29: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from Nitric
 25 Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY
 26 REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Nitric Acid Production	N ₂ O	10.1	9.6	10.6	-5%	+5%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

27 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 28 through 2017.

29 To maintain consistency across the time series and with the rounding approaches taken by other data sets, a new
 30 rounding approach was performed for the GHGRP Subpart V: Nitric Acid data. This resulted in production data

1 changes across the time series of 2010 to 2017, in which EPA’s GHGRP data have been utilized. The results of this
2 update have had an insignificant impact on the emission estimates across the 2010 to 2017 time series. Details on the
3 emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

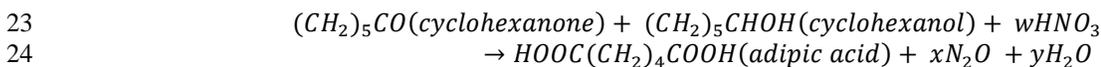
4 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
5 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
6 the IPPU chapter.

7 **Planned Improvements**

8 Pending resources, EPA is considering both near-term and long-term improvement to estimates and associated
9 characterization of uncertainty. In the short-term, with 7 years of EPA’s GHGRP data, EPA anticipates completing
10 updates of category-specific QC procedures to potentially also improve both qualitative and quantitative uncertainty
11 estimates. Longer term, in 2020, EPA anticipates having information from EPA’s GHGRP facilities on the
12 installation date of any N₂O abatement equipment, per recent revisions finalized in December 2016 to EPA’s
13 GHGRP. This information will enable more accurate estimation of N₂O emissions from nitric acid production over
14 the time series.

15 **4.8 Adipic Acid Production (CRF Source** 16 **Category 2B3)**

17 Adipic acid is produced through a two-stage process during which nitrous oxide (N₂O) is generated in the second
18 stage. Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of adipic acid are accounted for in
19 the Energy chapter. The first stage of manufacturing usually involves the oxidation of cyclohexane to form a
20 cyclohexanone/cyclohexanol mixture. The second stage involves oxidizing this mixture with nitric acid to produce
21 adipic acid. Nitrous oxide is generated as a byproduct of the nitric acid oxidation stage and is emitted in the waste
22 gas stream (Thiemens and Trogler 1991). The second stage is represented by the following chemical reaction:



25 Process emissions from the production of adipic acid vary with the types of technologies and level of emission
26 controls employed by a facility. In 1990, two major adipic acid-producing plants had N₂O abatement technologies in
27 place and, as of 1998, three major adipic acid production facilities had control systems in place (Reimer et al. 1999).
28 In 2017, catalytic reduction, non-selective catalytic reduction (NSCR) and thermal reduction abatement technologies
29 were applied as N₂O abatement measures at adipic acid facilities (EPA 2017).

30 Worldwide, only a few adipic acid plants exist. The United States, Europe, and China are the major producers, with
31 the United States accounting for the largest share of global adipic acid production capacity in recent years. In 2017,
32 the United States had two companies with a total of two adipic acid production facilities (one in Texas and one in
33 Florida) following the ceased operations of a third major production facility at the end of 2015 (EPA 2017).

34 Adipic acid is a white crystalline solid used in the manufacture of synthetic fibers, plastics, coatings, urethane
35 foams, elastomers, and synthetic lubricants. Commercially, it is the most important of the aliphatic dicarboxylic
36 acids, which are used to manufacture polyesters. Eighty-four percent of all adipic acid produced in the United States
37 is used in the production of nylon 6,6; 9 percent is used in the production of polyester polyols; 4 percent is used in
38 the production of plasticizers; and the remaining 4 percent is accounted for by other uses, including unsaturated
39 polyester resins and food applications (ICIS 2007). Food grade adipic acid is used to provide some foods with a
40 “tangy” flavor (Thiemens and Trogler 1991).

41 National adipic acid production has increased by approximately 10 percent over the period of 1990 through 2017, to
42 approximately 830,000 metric tons (ACC 2018). Nitrous oxide emissions from adipic acid production were
43 estimated to be 7.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (23 kt N₂O) in 2016 (see Table 4-30). Over the period 1990 through 2016,
44 emissions have been reduced by 54 percent due to both the widespread installation of pollution control measures in

1 the late 1990s and plant idling in the late 2000s. Very little information on annual trends in the activity data exist for
2 adipic acid. The data from EPA’s GHGRP for 2017 was unavailable for use in the current Inventory report;
3 therefore, EPA used 2016 data as proxy.

4 **Table 4-30: N₂O Emissions from Adipic Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt N ₂ O
1990	15.2	51
2005	7.1	24
2013	3.9	13
2014	5.4	18
2015	4.3	14
2016	7.0	23
2017	7.0	23

5 Methodology

6 Emissions are estimated using both Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Due to
7 confidential business information (CBI), plant names are not provided in this section. Therefore, the four adipic
8 acid-producing facilities that have operated over the time series will be referred to as Plants 1 through 4. Overall, as
9 noted above, the two currently operating facilities use catalytic reduction, NSCR and thermal reduction abatement
10 technologies.

11 2010 through 2017

12 All emission estimates for 2010 through 2017 were obtained through analysis of GHGRP data (EPA 2014 through
13 2017), which is consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Tier 3 method. Facility-level greenhouse gas emissions
14 data were obtained from EPA’s GHGRP for the years 2010 through 2017 (EPA 2014 through 2017) and aggregated
15 to national N₂O emissions. Consistent with IPCC Tier 3 methods, all adipic acid production facilities are required to
16 calculate emissions using a facility-specific emission factor developed through annual performance testing under
17 typical operating conditions or by directly measuring N₂O emissions using monitoring equipment.²⁹ More
18 information on the calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods for process N₂O emissions applicable to adipic acid
19 production facilities under Subpart E can be found in the electronic code of federal regulations.³⁰ EPA verifies
20 annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and
21 manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and
22 consistent.³¹

23 1990 through 2009

24 For years 1990 through 2009, which were prior to EPA’s GHGRP reporting, for both Plants 1 and 2, emission
25 estimates were obtained directly from the plant engineers and account for reductions due to control systems in place
26 at these plants during the time series. These prior estimates are considered CBI and hence are not published (Desai
27 2010, 2011). These estimates were based on continuous process monitoring equipment installed at the two facilities.

²⁹ Facilities must use standard methods, either EPA Method 320 or ASTM D6348-03, and must follow associated QA/QC procedures during these performance tests consistent with category-specific QC of direct emission measurements.

³⁰ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

³¹ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

1 For Plant 4, 1990 through 2009 N₂O emissions were estimated using the following Tier 2 equation from the 2006
 2 *IPCC Guidelines*:

$$E_{aa} = Q_{aa} \times EF_{aa} \times (1 - [DF \times UF])$$

4 where,

- 5 E_{aa} = N₂O emissions from adipic acid production, metric tons
- 6 Q_{aa} = Quantity of adipic acid produced, metric tons
- 7 EF_{aa} = Emission factor, metric ton N₂O/metric ton adipic acid produced
- 8 DF = N₂O destruction factor
- 9 UF = Abatement system utility factor

10 The adipic acid production is multiplied by an emission factor (i.e., N₂O emitted per unit of adipic acid produced),
 11 which has been estimated, based on experiments that the reaction stoichiometry for N₂O production in the
 12 preparation of adipic acid, to be approximately 0.3 metric tons of N₂O per metric ton of product (IPCC 2006). The
 13 “N₂O destruction factor” in the equation represents the percentage of N₂O emissions that are destroyed by the
 14 installed abatement technology. The “abatement system utility factor” represents the percentage of time that the
 15 abatement equipment operates during the annual production period. Plant-specific production data for Plant 4 were
 16 obtained across the time series through personal communications (Desai 2010, 2011). The plant-specific production
 17 data were then used for calculating emissions as described above.

18 For Plant 3, 2005 through 2009 emissions were obtained directly from the plant (Desai 2010, 2011). For 1990
 19 through 2004, emissions were estimated using plant-specific production data and the IPCC factors as described
 20 above for Plant 4. Plant-level adipic acid production for 1990 through 2003 was estimated by allocating national
 21 adipic acid production data to the plant level using the ratio of known plant capacity to total national capacity for all
 22 U.S. plants (ACC 2018; CMR 2001, 1998; CW 1999; C&EN 1992 through 1995). For 2004, actual plant production
 23 data were obtained and used for emission calculations (CW 2005).

24 Plant capacities for 1990 through 1994 were obtained from *Chemical & Engineering News*, “Facts and Figures” and
 25 “Production of Top 50 Chemicals” (C&EN 1992 through 1995). Plant capacities for 1995 and 1996 were kept the
 26 same as 1994 data. The 1997 plant capacities were taken from *Chemical Market Reporter*, “Chemical Profile:
 27 Adipic Acid” (CMR 1998). The 1998 plant capacities for all four plants and 1999 plant capacities for three of the
 28 plants were obtained from *Chemical Week*, Product Focus: Adipic Acid/Adiponitrile (CW 1999). Plant capacities for
 29 the year 2000 for three of the plants were updated using *Chemical Market Reporter*, “Chemical Profile: Adipic
 30 Acid” (CMR 2001). For 2001 through 2003, the plant capacities for three plants were held constant at year 2000
 31 capacities. Plant capacity for 1999 to 2003 for the one remaining plant was kept the same as 1998.

32 National adipic acid production data (see Table 4-31) from 1990 through 2017 were obtained from the American
 33 Chemistry Council (ACC 2018).

34 **Table 4-31: Adipic Acid Production (kt)**

Year	kt
1990	755
2005	865
2013	980
2014	1,025
2015	1,055
2016	860
2017	830

1 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

2 Uncertainty associated with N₂O emission estimates includes the methods used by companies to monitor and
3 estimate emissions. While some information has been obtained through outreach with facilities, limited information
4 is available over the time series on these methods, abatement technology destruction and removal efficiency rates
5 and plant-specific production levels.

6 The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-32. Nitrous oxide
7 emissions from adipic acid production for 2017 were estimated to be between 6.7 and 7.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95
8 percent confidence level. These values indicate a range of approximately 5 percent below to 5 percent above the
9 2017 emission estimate of 7.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.

10 **Table 4-32: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from Adipic**
11 **Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY**
12 **REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Adipic Acid Production	N ₂ O	7.0	6.7	7.3	-5%	+5%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

13 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
14 through 2017.

15 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
16 Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
17 the IPPU chapter.

18 4.9 Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid 19 Production (CRF Source Category 2B4)

20 *Caprolactam*

21 Caprolactam (C₆H₁₁NO) is a colorless monomer produced for nylon-6 fibers and plastics, with a substantial
22 proportion of the fiber used in carpet manufacturing. Commercial processes for the manufacture of caprolactam are
23 based on either toluene or benzene. The production of caprolactam can give rise to emissions of nitrous oxide (N₂O).

24 During the production of caprolactam, emissions of N₂O can occur from the ammonia oxidation step, emissions of
25 carbon dioxide (CO₂) from the ammonium carbonate step, emissions of sulfur dioxide (SO₂) from the ammonium
26 bisulfite step, and emissions of non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs). Emissions of CO₂, SO₂ and
27 NMVOCs from the conventional process are unlikely to be significant in well-managed plants. Modified
28 caprolactam production processes are primarily concerned with elimination of the high volumes of ammonium
29 sulfate that are produced as a byproduct of the conventional process (IPCC 2006).

30 Where caprolactam is produced from benzene, the main process, the benzene is hydrogenated to cyclohexane which
31 is then oxidized to produce cyclohexanone (C₆H₁₀O). The classical route (Raschig process) and basic reaction
32 equations for production from cyclohexanone are (IPCC 2006):

1 *Glyoxylic Acid*

2 Glyoxylic acid is produced by nitric acid oxidation of glyoxal. Glyoxylic acid is used for the production of synthetic
3 aromas, agrochemicals and pharmaceutical intermediates (IPCC 2006).

4 EPA does not currently estimate the emissions associated with the production of Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid due to
5 data availability and a lack of publicly available information on the industry in the United States.

6 **Methodology**

7 Emissions of N₂O were calculated using the estimation methods provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The *2006*
8 *IPCC Guidelines* Tier 1 method was used to estimate emissions from caprolactam production for 1990 through
9 2017, as shown in this formula:

10
$$E_{N_2O} = EF \times CP$$

11 where,

- 12 E_{N₂O} = Annual N₂O Emissions (kg)
13 EF = N₂O emission factor (default) (kg N₂O/metric ton caprolactam produced)
14 CP = Caprolactam production (metric tons)

15 During the caprolactam production process, N₂O is generated as a byproduct of the high temperature catalytic
16 oxidation of ammonia (NH₃), which is the first reaction in the series of reactions to produce caprolactam. The
17 amount of N₂O emissions can be estimated based on the chemical reaction shown above. Based on this formula,
18 which is consistent with an IPCC Tier 1 approach, approximately 111.1 metric tons of caprolactam are required to
19 generate one metric ton of N₂O, or an emission factor of 9.0 kg N₂O per metric ton of caprolactam (IPCC 2006).
20 When applying the Tier 1 method, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* state that it is good practice to assume that there is no
21 abatement of N₂O emissions and to use the highest default emission factor available in the guidelines. In addition,
22 EPA did not find support for the use of secondary catalysts to reduce N₂O emissions, like those employed at nitric
23 acid plants. Thus, the 525 thousand metric tons (kt) of caprolactam produced in 2017 (ACC 2018) resulted in N₂O
24 emissions of approximately 1.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7 kt).

25 The activity data for caprolactam production (see Table 4-34) from 1990 to 2017 were obtained from the ACC
26 *Guide to the Business of Chemistry* report (ACC 2018). EPA will continue to analyze and assess alternative sources
27 of production data as a quality control measure.

28 **Table 4-34: Caprolactam Production (kt)**

Year	kt
1990	626
2005	795
2013	750
2014	755
2015	760
2016	755
2017	525

29

1 Carbon dioxide and methane (CH₄) emissions may also occur from the production of caprolactam but currently the
 2 IPCC does not have methodologies for calculating these emissions associated with caprolactam production.

3 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

4 Estimation of emissions of N₂O from caprolactam production can be treated as analogous to estimation of emissions
 5 of N₂O from nitric acid production. Both production processes involve an initial step of NH₃ oxidation, which is the
 6 source of N₂O formation and emissions (IPCC 2006). Therefore, uncertainties for the default values in the 2006
 7 *IPCC Guidelines* is an estimate based on default values for nitric acid plants. In general, default emission factors for
 8 gaseous substances have higher uncertainties because mass values for gaseous substances are influenced by
 9 temperature and pressure variations and gases are more easily lost through process leaks. The default values for
 10 caprolactam production have a relatively high level of uncertainty due to the limited information available (IPCC
 11 2006).

12 The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-35. Nitrous oxide
 13 emissions from Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production for 2017 were estimated to be between 1.0
 14 and 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. These values indicate a range of approximately 31 percent
 15 below to 31 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 1.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.

16 **Table 4-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from**
 17 **Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE**
 18 **UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Caprolactam Production	N ₂ O	1.4	1.0	1.8	-31%	+31%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

19 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 20 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 21 above.

22 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 23 Chapter 6 of the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
 24 the IPPU chapter.

25 **Planned Improvements**

26 Pending resources, EPA will research other available datasets for caprolactam production and industry trends,
 27 including facility-level data. EPA will also research the production process and emissions associated with the
 28 production of glyoxal and glyoxylic acid. During the Expert Review comment period for the current Inventory
 29 report, EPA sought expert solicitation on data available for these emissions source categories. EPA did not receive
 30 information regarding these industries during Expert Review but will continue to research alternative datasets.

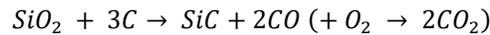
31 **4.10 Silicon Carbide Production and** 32 **Consumption (CRF Source Category 2B5)**

33 Carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) are emitted from the production of silicon carbide (SiC), a material used
 34 as an industrial abrasive. Silicon carbide is produced for abrasive, metallurgical, and other non-abrasive applications

1 in the United States. Production for metallurgical and other non-abrasive applications is not available and therefore
 2 both CO₂ and CH₄ estimates are based solely upon production estimates of silicon carbide for abrasive applications.
 3 Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of silicon carbide are accounted for in the
 4 Energy chapter.

5 Carbon dioxide and CH₄ are also emitted during the production of calcium carbide, a chemical used to produce
 6 acetylene. Carbon dioxide is implicitly accounted for in the storage factor calculation for the non-energy use of
 7 petroleum coke in the Energy chapter. However, CH₄ emissions from calcium carbide production are not included as
 8 data are not available to apply the Tier 3 methodology prescribed by the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. EPA is continuing
 9 to investigate the inclusion of these emissions in future Inventory reports.

10 To produce SiC, silica sand or quartz (SiO₂) is reacted with C in the form of petroleum coke. A portion (about 35
 11 percent) of the carbon contained in the petroleum coke is retained in the SiC. The remaining C is emitted as CO₂,
 12 CH₄, or carbon monoxide (CO). The overall reaction is shown below (but in practice it does not proceed according
 13 to stoichiometry):



15 Carbon dioxide is also emitted from the consumption of SiC for metallurgical and other non-abrasive applications.

16 Markets for manufactured abrasives, including SiC, are heavily influenced by activity in the U.S. manufacturing
 17 sector, especially in the aerospace, automotive, furniture, housing, and steel manufacturing sectors. The U.S.
 18 Geological Survey (USGS) reports that a portion (approximately 50 percent) of SiC is used in metallurgical and
 19 other non-abrasive applications, primarily in iron and steel production (USGS 1991a through 2015). As a result of
 20 the economic downturn in 2008 and 2009, demand for SiC decreased in those years. Low cost imports, particularly
 21 from China, combined with high relative operating costs for domestic producers, continue to put downward pressure
 22 on the production of SiC in the United States. However, demand for SiC consumption in the United States has
 23 recovered somewhat from its low in 2009 (USGS 1991a through 2015). Abrasive-grade silicon carbide was
 24 manufactured at one facility in 2016 in the United States (USGS 2018a).

25 Carbon dioxide emissions from SiC production and consumption in 2017 were 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (186 kt CO₂) (see
 26 Table 4-36 and Table 4-37). Approximately 49 percent of these emissions resulted from SiC production while the
 27 remainder resulted from SiC consumption. Methane emissions from SiC production in 2017 were 0.01 MMT CO₂
 28 Eq. (0.4 kt CH₄) (see Table 4-36 and Table 4-37). Emissions have not fluctuated greatly in recent years, but 2017
 29 emissions are about 53 percent lower than emissions in 1990.

30 **Table 4-36: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (MMT**
 31 **CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

32 **Table 4-37: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (kt)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	375	219	169	173	180	174	186
CH ₄	1	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

1 Methodology

2 Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ from the production of SiC were calculated³² using the Tier 1 method provided by the
3 *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Annual estimates of SiC production were multiplied by the appropriate emission factor, as
4 shown below:

$$5 \quad E_{sc,CO_2} = EF_{sc,CO_2} \times Q_{sc}$$

$$6 \quad E_{sc,CH_4} = EF_{sc,CH_4} \times Q_{sc} \times \left(\frac{1 \text{ metric ton}}{1000 \text{ kg}} \right)$$

7 where,

8	E_{sc,CO_2}	=	CO ₂ emissions from production of SiC, metric tons
9	EF_{sc,CO_2}	=	Emission factor for production of SiC, metric ton CO ₂ /metric ton SiC
10	Q_{sc}	=	Quantity of SiC produced, metric tons
11	E_{sc,CH_4}	=	CH ₄ emissions from production of SiC, metric tons
12	EF_{sc,CH_4}	=	Emission factor for production of SiC, kilogram CH ₄ /metric ton SiC

13
14 Emission factors were taken from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*:

- 15 • 2.62 metric tons CO₂/metric ton SiC
- 16 • 11.6 kg CH₄/metric ton SiC

17 Emissions of CO₂ from silicon carbide consumption for metallurgical uses were calculated by multiplying the
18 annual utilization of SiC for metallurgical uses (reported annually in the USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon*) by the
19 carbon content of SiC (31.5 percent), which was determined according to the molecular weight ratio of SiC.

20 Emissions of CO₂ from silicon carbide consumption for other non-abrasive uses were calculated by multiplying the
21 annual SiC consumption for non-abrasive uses by the carbon content of SiC (31.5 percent). The annual SiC
22 consumption for non-abrasive uses was calculated by multiplying the annual SiC consumption (production plus net
23 imports) by the percent used in metallurgical and other non-abrasive uses (50 percent) (USGS 1991a through 2015)
24 and then subtracting the SiC consumption for metallurgical use.

25 The petroleum coke portion of the total CO₂ process emissions from silicon carbide production is adjusted for within
26 the Energy chapter, as these fuels were consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on
27 the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology
28 section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex
29 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

30 Production data for 1990 through 2013 were obtained from the *Minerals Yearbook: Manufactured Abrasives* (USGS
31 1991a through 2015). Production data for 2014 through 2016 were obtained from the *Mineral Commodity*
32 *Summaries: Abrasives (Manufactured)* (USGS 2018). Production data for 2017 were obtained from the *Mineral*
33 *Industry Surveys: Manufactured Abrasives in the Second Quarter 2018* (USGS 2018b). Silicon carbide production
34 data obtained through the USGS National Minerals Information Center has been previously been rounded to the
35 nearest 5,000 metric tons to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. Silicon carbide consumption for the entire
36 time series is estimated using USGS production data (USGS 1991b through 2015, USGS 2017c) and data from the
37 U.S. International Trade Commission (USITC) database on net imports and exports of silicon carbide provided by
38 the U.S. Census Bureau (2005 through 2018).

³² EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information to inform these estimates. The aggregated information (e.g., activity data and emissions) associated with silicon carbide did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

1 **Table 4-38: Production and Consumption of Silicon Carbide (Metric Tons)**

Year	Production	Consumption
1990	105,000	172,465
2005	35,000	220,149
2013	35,000	134,055
2014	35,000	140,733
2015	35,000	153,475
2016	35,000	142,104
2017	35,000	163,492

2 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

3 There is uncertainty associated with the emission factors used because they are based on stoichiometry as opposed to
 4 monitoring of actual SiC production plants. An alternative would be to calculate emissions based on the quantity of
 5 petroleum coke used during the production process rather than on the amount of silicon carbide produced. However,
 6 these data were not available. For CH₄, there is also uncertainty associated with the hydrogen-containing volatile
 7 compounds in the petroleum coke (IPCC 2006). There is also uncertainty associated with the use or destruction of
 8 CH₄ generated from the process in addition to uncertainty associated with levels of production, net imports,
 9 consumption levels, and the percent of total consumption that is attributed to metallurgical and other non-abrasive
 10 uses.

11 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-39. Silicon carbide
 12 production and consumption CO₂ emissions from 2017 were estimated to be between 9 percent below and 9 percent
 13 above the emission estimate of 0.19 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. Silicon carbide production
 14 CH₄ emissions were estimated to be between 9 percent below and 10 percent above the emission estimate of 0.01
 15 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level.

16 **Table 4-39: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions from**
 17 **Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED**
 18 **FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	CO ₂	0.19	0.17	0.21	-9%	+9%
Silicon Carbide Production	CH ₄	+	+	+	-9%	+10%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

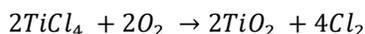
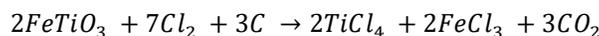
^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

19 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 20 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 21 above.

22 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 23 Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
 24 the IPPU chapter.

4.11 Titanium Dioxide Production (CRF Source Category 2B6)

Titanium dioxide (TiO₂) is manufactured using one of two processes: the chloride process and the sulfate process. The chloride process uses petroleum coke and chlorine as raw materials and emits process-related carbon dioxide (CO₂). Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of titanium dioxide are accounted for in the Energy chapter. The chloride process is based on the following chemical reactions:



The sulfate process does not use petroleum coke or other forms of carbon as a raw material and does not emit CO₂.

The C in the first chemical reaction is provided by petroleum coke, which is oxidized in the presence of the chlorine and FeTiO₃ (rutile ore) to form CO₂. Since 2004, all TiO₂ produced in the United States has been produced using the chloride process, and a special grade of “calcined” petroleum coke is manufactured specifically for this purpose.

The principal use of TiO₂ is as a pigment in white paint, lacquers, and varnishes; it is also used as a pigment in the manufacture of plastics, paper, and other products. In 2017, U.S. TiO₂ production totaled 1,260,000 metric tons (USGS 2018). There were a total five plants producing TiO₂ in the United States in 2017.

Emissions of CO₂ from titanium dioxide production in 2017 were estimated to be 1.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,688 kt CO₂), which represents an increase of 41 percent since 1990 (see Table 4-40). Compared to 2016, emissions from titanium dioxide production increased by 2 percent in 2017 due to a 2 percent increase in production.

Table 4-40: CO₂ Emissions from Titanium Dioxide (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	1.2	1,195
2005	1.8	1,755
2013	1.7	1,715
2014	1.7	1,688
2015	1.6	1,635
2016	1.7	1,662
2017	1.7	1,688

Methodology

Emissions of CO₂ from TiO₂ production were calculated by multiplying annual national TiO₂ production by chloride process-specific emission factors using a Tier 1 approach provided in *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The Tier 1 equation is as follows:

$$E_{td} = EF_{td} \times Q_{td}$$

where,

E _{td}	=	CO ₂ emissions from TiO ₂ production, metric tons
EF _{td}	=	Emission factor (chloride process), metric ton CO ₂ /metric ton TiO ₂
Q _{td}	=	Quantity of TiO ₂ produced

The petroleum coke portion of the total CO₂ process emissions from TiO₂ production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as these fuels were consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology

1 section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex
2 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

3 Data were obtained for the total amount of TiO₂ produced each year. For years prior to 2004, it was assumed that
4 TiO₂ was produced using the chloride process and the sulfate process in the same ratio as the ratio of the total U.S.
5 production capacity for each process. As of 2004, the last remaining sulfate process plant in the United States
6 closed; therefore, 100 percent of post-2004 production uses the chloride process (USGS 2005). The percentage of
7 production from the chloride process is estimated at 100 percent since 2004. An emission factor of 1.34 metric tons
8 CO₂/metric ton TiO₂ was applied to the estimated chloride-process production (IPCC 2006). It was assumed that all
9 TiO₂ produced using the chloride process was produced using petroleum coke, although some TiO₂ may have been
10 produced with graphite or other carbon inputs.

11 The emission factor for the TiO₂ chloride process was taken from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Titanium dioxide
12 production data and the percentage of total TiO₂ production capacity that is chloride process for 1990 through 2013
13 (see Table 4-41) were obtained through the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook: Titanium Annual
14 Report* (USGS 1991 through 2015). Production data for 2014 through 2017 were obtained from the *Minerals
15 Commodity Summary: Titanium and Titanium Dioxide* (USGS 2018).³³ Data on the percentage of total TiO₂
16 production capacity that is chloride process were not available for 1990 through 1993, so data from the 1994 USGS
17 *Minerals Yearbook* were used for these years. Because a sulfate process plant closed in September 2001, the
18 chloride process percentage for 2001 was estimated based on a discussion with Joseph Gambogi (2002). By 2002,
19 only one sulfate process plant remained online in the United States and this plant closed in 2004 (USGS 2005).

20 **Table 4-41: Titanium Dioxide Production (kt)**

Year	kt
1990	979
2005	1,310
2013	1,280
2014	1,260
2015	1,220
2016	1,240
2017	1,260

21 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

22 Each year, the USGS collects titanium industry data for titanium mineral and pigment production operations. If TiO₂
23 pigment plants do not respond, production from the operations is estimated based on prior year production levels
24 and industry trends. Variability in response rates varies from 67 to 100 percent of TiO₂ pigment plants over the time
25 series.

26 Although some TiO₂ may be produced using graphite or other carbon inputs, information and data regarding these
27 practices were not available. Titanium dioxide produced using graphite inputs, for example, may generate differing
28 amounts of CO₂ per unit of TiO₂ produced as compared to that generated using petroleum coke in production. While
29 the most accurate method to estimate emissions would be to base calculations on the amount of reducing agent used
30 in each process rather than on the amount of TiO₂ produced, sufficient data were not available to do so.

31 As of 2004, the last remaining sulfate-process plant in the United States closed. Since annual TiO₂ production was
32 not reported by USGS by the type of production process used (chloride or sulfate) prior to 2004 and only the
33 percentage of total production capacity by process was reported, the percent of total TiO₂ production capacity that
34 was attributed to the chloride process was multiplied by total TiO₂ production to estimate the amount of TiO₂

³³ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information for Titanium Dioxide production facilities (40 CFR Part 98 Subpart EE). The relevant aggregated information (activity data, emission factor) from these facilities did not meet criteria to shield underlying CBI from public disclosure.

1 produced using the chloride process. Finally, the emission factor was applied uniformly to all chloride-process
 2 production, and no data were available to account for differences in production efficiency among chloride-process
 3 plants. In calculating the amount of petroleum coke consumed in chloride-process TiO₂ production, literature data
 4 were used for petroleum coke composition. Certain grades of petroleum coke are manufactured specifically for use
 5 in the TiO₂ chloride process; however, this composition information was not available.

6 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-42. Titanium dioxide
 7 consumption CO₂ emissions from 2017 were estimated to be between 1.4 and 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent
 8 confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 12 percent below and 13 percent above the emission
 9 estimate of 1.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.

10 **Table 4-42: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Titanium**
 11 **Dioxide Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY**
 12 **REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Titanium Dioxide Production	CO ₂	1.7	1.4	1.8	-12%	+13%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

13 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 14 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 15 above.

16 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 17 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
 18 the IPPU chapter.

19 Planned Improvements

20 Planned improvements include researching the significance of titanium-slag production in electric furnaces and
 21 synthetic-rutile production using the Becher process in the United States. Significant use of these production
 22 processes will be included in future Inventory reports. Due to resource constraints, this planned improvement is still
 23 in development by EPA and is not included in this report. EPA continues to assess the potential of integrating
 24 aggregated facility-level GHGRP information for titanium dioxide production facilities based on criteria to shield
 25 underlying CBI from public disclosure. Pending available resources, EPA will also evaluate use of GHGRP data to
 26 improve category-specific QC consistent with both Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the latest
 27 IPCC guidance on the use of facility-level data in national inventories.³⁴

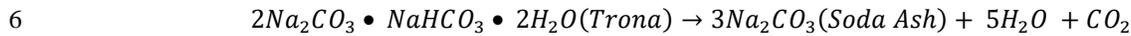
28 4.12 Soda Ash Production (CRF Source 29 Category 2B7)

30 Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is generated as a byproduct of calcining trona ore to produce soda ash, and is eventually
 31 emitted into the atmosphere. In addition, CO₂ may also be released when soda ash is consumed. Emissions from
 32 soda ash consumption in chemical production processes are reported under Section 4.4 Other Process Uses of

³⁴ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

1 Carbonates (CRF Category 2A4) and emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production and
2 consumption of soda ash are accounted for in the Energy sector.

3 Calcining involves placing crushed trona ore into a kiln to convert sodium bicarbonate into crude sodium carbonate
4 that will later be filtered into pure soda ash. The emission of CO₂ during trona-based production is based on the
5 following reaction:



7 Soda ash (sodium carbonate, Na₂CO₃) is a white crystalline solid that is readily soluble in water and strongly
8 alkaline. Commercial soda ash is used as a raw material in a variety of industrial processes and in many familiar
9 consumer products such as glass, soap and detergents, paper, textiles, and food. Emissions from soda ash used in
10 glass production are reported under Section 4.3, Glass Production (CRF Source Category 2A3). Glass production is
11 its own source category and historical soda ash consumption figures have been adjusted to reflect this change. After
12 glass manufacturing, soda ash is used primarily to manufacture many sodium-based inorganic chemicals, including
13 sodium bicarbonate, sodium chromates, sodium phosphates, and sodium silicates (USGS 2015b). Internationally,
14 two types of soda ash are produced, natural and synthetic. The United States produces only natural soda ash and is
15 second only to China in total soda ash production. Trona is the principal ore from which natural soda ash is made.

16 The United States represents about one-fifth of total world soda ash output (USGS 2018b). Only two states produce
17 natural soda ash: Wyoming and California. Of these two states, only net emissions of CO₂ from Wyoming were
18 calculated due to specifics regarding the production processes employed in the state.³⁵ Based on 2017 reported data,
19 the estimated distribution of soda ash by end-use in 2017 (excluding glass production) was chemical production, 57
20 percent; soap and detergent manufacturing, 12 percent; distributors, 11 percent; flue gas desulfurization, 8 percent;
21 other uses, 7 percent; water treatment, 3 percent, and pulp and paper production, 2 percent (USGS 2018).³⁶

22 U.S. natural soda ash is competitive in world markets because the majority of the world output of soda ash is made
23 synthetically. Although the United States continues to be a major supplier of world soda ash, China, which
24 surpassed the United States in soda ash production in 2003, is the world's leading producer.

25 In 2017, CO₂ emissions from the production of soda ash from trona were approximately 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,753 kt
26 CO₂) (see Table 4-43). Total emissions from soda ash production in 2017 increased by approximately 2 percent
27 from emissions in 2016, and have increased by approximately 22 percent from 1990 levels.

28 Emissions have remained relatively constant over the time series with some fluctuations since 1990. In general,
29 these fluctuations were related to the behavior of the export market and the U.S. economy. The U.S. soda ash
30 industry continued a trend of increased production and value in 2017 since experiencing a decline in domestic and
31 export sales caused by adverse global economic conditions in 2009.

32 **Table 4-43: CO₂ Emissions from Soda Ash Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt CO₂)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt CO ₂
1990	1.4	1,431
2005	1.7	1,655
2013	1.7	1,694
2014	1.7	1,685

³⁵ In California, soda ash is manufactured using sodium carbonate-bearing brines instead of trona ore. To extract the sodium carbonate, the complex brines are first treated with CO₂ in carbonation towers to convert the sodium carbonate into sodium bicarbonate, which then precipitates from the brine solution. The precipitated sodium bicarbonate is then calcined back into sodium carbonate. Although CO₂ is generated as a byproduct, the CO₂ is recovered and recycled for use in the carbonation stage and is not emitted. A third state, Colorado, produced soda ash until the plant was idled in 2004. The lone producer of sodium bicarbonate no longer mines trona in the state. For a brief time, sodium bicarbonate was produced using soda ash feedstocks mined in Wyoming and shipped to Colorado. Prior to 2004, because the trona was mined in Wyoming, the production numbers given by the USGS included the feedstocks mined in Wyoming and shipped to Colorado. In this way, the sodium bicarbonate production that took place in Colorado was accounted for in the Wyoming numbers.

³⁶ Percentages may not add up to 100 percent due to independent rounding.

2015	1.7	1,714
2016	1.7	1,723
2017	1.8	1,753

Methodology

During the production process, trona ore is calcined in a rotary kiln and chemically transformed into a crude soda ash that requires further processing. Carbon dioxide and water are generated as byproducts of the calcination process. Carbon dioxide emissions from the calcination of trona can be estimated based on the chemical reaction shown above. Based on this formula, which is consistent with an IPCC Tier 1 approach, approximately 10.27 metric tons of trona are required to generate one metric ton of CO₂, or an emission factor of 0.0974 metric tons CO₂ per metric ton trona (IPCC 2006). Thus, the 17.7 million metric tons of trona mined in 2017 for soda ash production (USGS 2018) resulted in CO₂ emissions of approximately 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,753 kt).

Once produced, most soda ash is consumed in chemical production, with minor amounts in soap production, pulp and paper, flue gas desulfurization, and water treatment (excluding soda ash consumption for glass manufacturing). As soda ash is consumed for these purposes, additional CO₂ is usually emitted. Consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*, emissions from soda ash consumption in chemical production processes are reported under Section 4.4 Other Process Uses of Carbonates (CRF Category 2A4).

The activity data for trona production (see Table 4-44) for 1990 to 2017 were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook for Soda Ash* (1994 through 2015b) and USGS *Mineral Industry Surveys for Soda Ash* (USGS 2017). Soda ash production³⁷ data were collected by the USGS from voluntary surveys of the U.S. soda ash industry. EPA will continue to analyze and assess opportunities to use facility-level data from EPA's GHGRP to improve the emission estimates for Soda Ash Production source category consistent with IPCC³⁸ and UNFCCC guidelines.

Table 4-44: Soda Ash Production (kt)

Year	Production ^a
1990	14,700
2005	17,000
2013	17,400
2014	17,300
2015	17,600
2016	17,700
2017	18,000

^a Soda ash produced from trona ore only.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Emission estimates from soda ash production have relatively low associated uncertainty levels in that reliable and accurate data sources are available for the emission factor and activity data for trona-based soda ash production. EPA plans to work with other entities to reassess the uncertainty of these emission factors and activity data based on the most recent information and data. Through EPA's GHGRP, EPA is aware of one facility producing soda ash from a liquid alkaline feedstock process. Soda ash production data was collected by the USGS from voluntary

³⁷ EPA has assessed feasibility of using emissions information (including activity data) from EPA's GHGRP program; however, at this time, the aggregated information associated with production of soda ash did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

³⁸ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

surveys. A survey request was sent to each of the five soda ash producers, all of which responded, representing 100 percent of the total production data (USGS 2016). One source of uncertainty is the purity of the trona ore used for manufacturing soda ash. The emission factor used for this estimate assumes the ore is 100 percent pure, and likely overestimates the emissions from soda ash manufacture. The average water-soluble sodium carbonate-bicarbonate content for ore mined in Wyoming ranges from 85.5 to 93.8 percent (USGS 1995).

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-45. Soda Ash Production CO₂ emissions for 2017 were estimated to be between 1.6 and 1.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 9 percent below and 8 percent above the emission estimate of 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-45: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Soda Ash Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Soda Ash Production	CO ₂	1.8	1.6	1.9	-9%	+8%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2017.

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Planned Improvements

EPA plans to use GHGRP data for conducting category-specific QC of emission estimates consistent with both Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the latest IPCC guidance on the use of facility-level data in national inventories.³⁹ This planned improvement is ongoing and has not been incorporated into this Inventory report.

4.13 Petrochemical Production (CRF Source Category 2B8)

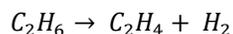
The production of some petrochemicals results in the release of small amounts of carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) emissions. Petrochemicals are chemicals isolated or derived from petroleum or natural gas. Carbon dioxide emissions from the production of acrylonitrile, carbon black, ethylene, ethylene dichloride, ethylene oxide, and methanol, and CH₄ emissions from the production of methanol, ethylene and acrylonitrile are presented here and reported under IPCC Source Category 2B8. The petrochemical industry uses primary fossil fuels (i.e., natural gas, coal, petroleum, etc.) for non-fuel purposes in the production of carbon black and other petrochemicals. Emissions from fuels and feedstocks transferred out of the system for use in energy purposes (e.g., indirect or direct process heat or steam production) are currently accounted for in the Energy sector. The allocation and reporting of emissions from feedstocks transferred out of the system for use in energy purposes to the Energy Chapter is consistent with *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

³⁹ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

1 Worldwide more than 90 percent of acrylonitrile (vinyl cyanide, C₃H_{3.5}N) is made by way of direct ammoxidation of
2 propylene with ammonia (NH₃) and oxygen over a catalyst. This process is referred to as the SOHIO process after
3 the Standard Oil Company of Ohio (SOHIO) (IPCC 2006). The primary use of acrylonitrile is as the raw material
4 for the manufacture of acrylic and modacrylic fibers. Other major uses include the production of plastics
5 (acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene [ABS] and styrene-acrylonitrile [SAN]), nitrile rubbers, nitrile barrier resins,
6 adiponitrile, and acrylamide. All U.S. acrylonitrile facilities use the SOHIO process (AN 2014). The SOHIO process
7 involves a fluidized bed reaction of chemical-grade propylene, ammonia, and oxygen over a catalyst. The process
8 produces acrylonitrile as its primary product and the process yield depends on the type of catalyst used and the
9 process configuration. The ammoxidation process also produces byproduct CO₂, carbon monoxide (CO), and water
10 from the direct oxidation of the propylene feedstock, and produces other hydrocarbons from side reactions in the
11 ammoxidation process.

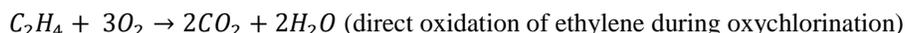
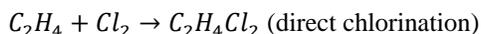
12 Carbon black is a black powder generated by the incomplete combustion of an aromatic petroleum- or coal-based
13 feedstock at a high temperature. Most carbon black produced in the United States is added to rubber to impart
14 strength and abrasion resistance, and the tire industry is by far the largest consumer. The other major use of carbon
15 black is as a pigment. The predominant process used in the United States is the furnace black (or oil furnace)
16 process. In the furnace black process, carbon black oil (a heavy aromatic liquid) is continuously injected into the
17 combustion zone of a natural gas-fired furnace. Furnace heat is provided by the natural gas and a portion of the
18 carbon black feedstock; the remaining portion of the carbon black feedstock is pyrolyzed to carbon black. The
19 resultant CO₂ and uncombusted CH₄ emissions are released from thermal incinerators used as control devices,
20 process dryers, and equipment leaks. Carbon black is also produced in the United States by the thermal cracking of
21 acetylene-containing feedstocks (i.e., acetylene black process), by the thermal cracking of other hydrocarbons (i.e.,
22 thermal black process), and by the open burning of carbon black feedstock (i.e., lamp black process); each of these
23 processes is used at only one U.S. plant (EPA 2000).

24 Ethylene (C₂H₄) is consumed in the production processes of the plastics industry including polymers such as high,
25 low, and linear low density polyethylene (HDPE, LDPE, LLDPE); polyvinyl chloride (PVC); ethylene dichloride;
26 ethylene oxide; and ethylbenzene. Virtually all ethylene is produced from steam cracking of ethane, propane, butane,
27 naphtha, gas oil, and other feedstocks. The representative chemical equation for steam cracking of ethane to ethylene
28 is shown below:



29
30 Small amounts of CH₄ are also generated from the steam cracking process. In addition, CO₂ and CH₄ emissions are
31 also generated from combustion units.

32 Ethylene dichloride (C₂H₄Cl₂) is used to produce vinyl chloride monomer, which is the precursor to polyvinyl
33 chloride (PVC). Ethylene dichloride was used as a fuel additive until 1996 when leaded gasoline was phased out.
34 Ethylene dichloride is produced from ethylene by either direct chlorination, oxychlorination, or a combination of the
35 two processes (i.e., the “balanced process”); most U.S. facilities use the balanced process. The direct chlorination
36 and oxychlorination reactions are shown below:



37
38
39
40 In addition to the byproduct CO₂ produced from the direct oxidation of the ethylene feedstock, CO₂ and CH₄
41 emissions are also generated from combustion units.

42 Ethylene oxide (C₂H₄O) is used in the manufacture of glycols, glycol ethers, alcohols, and amines. Approximately
43 70 percent of ethylene oxide produced worldwide is used in the manufacture of glycols, including monoethylene
44 glycol. Ethylene oxide is produced by reacting ethylene with oxygen over a catalyst. The oxygen may be supplied to
45 the process through either an air (air process) or a pure oxygen stream (oxygen process). The byproduct CO₂ from
46 the direct oxidation of the ethylene feedstock is removed from the process vent stream using a recycled carbonate
47 solution, and the recovered CO₂ may be vented to the atmosphere or recovered for further utilization in other
48 sectors, such as food production (IPCC 2006). The combined ethylene oxide reaction and byproduct CO₂ reaction is
49 exothermic and generates heat, which is recovered to produce steam for the process. The ethylene oxide process also
50 produces other liquid and off-gas byproducts (e.g., ethane, etc.) that may be burned for energy recovery within the

1 process. Almost all facilities, except one in Texas, use the oxygen process to manufacture ethylene oxide (EPA
2 2008).

3 Methanol (CH₃OH) is a chemical feedstock most often converted into formaldehyde, acetic acid and olefins. It is
4 also an alternative transportation fuel, as well as an additive used by municipal wastewater treatment facilities in the
5 denitrification of wastewater. Methanol is most commonly synthesized from a synthesis gas (i.e., “syngas” – a
6 mixture containing H₂, CO, and CO₂) using a heterogeneous catalyst. There are a number of process techniques that
7 can be used to produce syngas. Worldwide, steam reforming of natural gas is the most common method; most
8 methanol producers in the United States also use steam reforming of natural gas to produce syngas. Other syngas
9 production processes in the United States include partial oxidation of natural gas and coal gasification.

10 Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ from petrochemical production in 2017 were 28.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (28,225 kt CO₂) and
11 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (16 kt CH₄), respectively (see Table 4-46 and Table 4-47). Since 1990, total CO₂ emissions from
12 petrochemical production increased by 33 percent. Methane emissions from petrochemical (methanol, acrylonitrile,
13 and ethylene) production reached a low of 8 kt CH₄ in 2012, given declining methanol production; however, CH₄
14 emissions have been increasing every year since 2012 and are now 20 percent greater than in 1990 (though still less
15 than the peak in 1997) due to a rebound in methanol production.

16 **Table 4-46: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	21.3	26.9	26.4	26.5	28.1	28.1	28.2
CH ₄	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Total	21.6	27.2	26.6	26.9	28.4	28.5	28.6

17 **Table 4-47: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (kt)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	21,290	26,909	26,395	26,496	28,062	28,110	28,225
CH ₄	13	10	8	14	14	16	16

18 Methodology

19 Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ were calculated using the estimation methods provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*
20 and country-specific methods from EPA’s GHGRP. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Tier 1 method was used to estimate
21 CO₂ and CH₄ emissions from production of acrylonitrile and methanol,⁴⁰ a variation of the IPCC Tier 1 approach
22 was used to estimate CH₄ and most CO₂ emissions from production of ethylene, and a country-specific approach
23 similar to the IPCC Tier 2 method was used to estimate CO₂ emissions from production of carbon black, ethylene
24 oxide, ethylene dichloride, and some ethylene production. The Tier 2 method for petrochemicals is a total feedstock
25 C mass balance method used to estimate total CO₂ emissions, but is not applicable for estimating CH₄ emissions.

26 As noted in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, the total feedstock C mass balance method (Tier 2) is based on the
27 assumption that all of the C input to the process is converted either into primary and secondary products or into CO₂.
28 Further, the guideline states that while the total C mass balance method estimates total C emissions from the process
29 but does not directly provide an estimate of the amount of the total C emissions emitted as CO₂, CH₄, or non-CH₄
30 volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs). This method accounts for all the C as CO₂, including CH₄. The variation of
31 the IPCC Tier 1 method that was used to estimate emissions for ethylene production consisted of estimating
32 emissions based on the quantity, carbon content, and molecular weight of fuel gas (i.e., ethylene process off-gas
33 alone or in combination with other fuels) combusted in stationary combustion units.

⁴⁰ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information for acrylonitrile and methanol production. The aggregated information associated with production of these petrochemicals did not meet criteria to shield underlying CBI from public disclosure.

1 Note, a small subset of facilities reporting under EPA’s GHGRP use Continuous Emission Monitoring Systems
2 (CEMS) to monitor CO₂ emissions, and these facilities are required to also report CH₄ and N₂O emissions from
3 combustion of process off-gas in flares. Preliminary analysis of aggregated annual reports shows that these flared
4 CH₄ and N₂O emissions are less than 500 kt/year. EPA’s GHGRP is still reviewing this data across reported years to
5 facilitate update of category-specific QC documentation and EPA plans to address this more completely in future
6 reports.

7 **Carbon Black, Ethylene, Ethylene Dichloride and Ethylene Oxide**

8 **2010 through 2017**

9 Carbon dioxide emissions and national production were aggregated directly from EPA’s GHGRP dataset for 2010
10 through 2016 (EPA 2017). The GHGRP data for 2016 were also used as a proxy for 2017 because the 2017 data
11 were unavailable prior to preparation of this report. In 2016, data reported to the GHGRP included CO₂ emissions of
12 3,160,000 metric tons from carbon black production; 19,600,000 metric tons of CO₂ from ethylene production;
13 447,000 metric tons of CO₂ from ethylene dichloride production; and 1,100,000 metric tons of CO₂ from ethylene
14 oxide production. Emissions of carbon black, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide production reflect application
15 of a country-specific approach similar to the IPCC Tier 2 method to estimate CO₂ emissions. The CO₂ emissions
16 from a few ethylene production facilities are based on application of a county-specific approach that is similar to the
17 IPCC Tier 2 method, and CO₂ emissions for most ethylene production facilities are based on a variation on the IPCC
18 Tier 1 approach.

19 Since 2010, EPA’s GHGRP, under Subpart X, requires all domestic producers of petrochemicals to report annual
20 emissions and supplemental emissions information (e.g., production data, etc.) to facilitate verification of reported
21 emissions. Under EPA’s GHGRP, most petrochemical production facilities are required to use either a mass balance
22 approach or CEMS to measure and report emissions for each petrochemical process unit to estimate facility-level
23 process CO₂ emissions; ethylene production facilities also have a third option. The mass balance method is used by
24 most facilities⁴¹ and assumes that all the carbon input is converted into primary and secondary products, byproducts,
25 or is emitted to the atmosphere as CO₂. To apply the mass balance, facilities must measure the volume or mass of
26 each gaseous and liquid feedstock and product, mass rate of each solid feedstock and product, and carbon content of
27 each feedstock and product for each process unit and sum for their facility. To apply the optional combustion
28 methodology, facilities must measure the quantity, carbon content, and molecular weight of the fuel to a stationary
29 combustion unit when that fuel includes any ethylene process off-gas. These data are used to calculate the total CO₂
30 emissions from the combustion unit. The facility must also estimate the fraction of the emissions that is attributable
31 to burning the ethylene process off-gas portion of the fuel. This fraction is multiplied by the total emissions to
32 estimate the emissions from ethylene production.

33 More details on the greenhouse gas calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods applicable to petrochemical
34 facilities can be found under Subpart X (Petrochemical Production) of the regulation (40 CFR Part 98).⁴² EPA
35 verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks

⁴¹ A few facilities producing ethylene dichloride used CO₂ CEMS, those CO₂ emissions have been included in the aggregated GHGRP emissions presented here. For ethylene production processes, nearly all process emissions are from the combustion of process off-gas. Under EPA’s GHGRP, Subpart X, ethylene facilities can report CO₂ emissions from burning of process gases using the optional combustion methodology for ethylene production processes, which requires estimating emissions based on fuel quantity and carbon contents of the fuel. This is consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (p. 3.57) which recommends including combustion emissions from fuels obtained from feedstocks (e.g., off-gases) in petrochemical production under in the IPPU sector. In 2014, for example, this methodology was used by more than 20 of the 65 reporting facilities. In addition to CO₂, these facilities are required to report emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from combustion of ethylene process off-gas in both stationary combustion units and flares. Facilities using CEMS (consistent with a Tier 3 approach) are also required to report emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from combustion of petrochemical process-off gases in flares. Preliminary analysis of the aggregated reported CH₄ and N₂O emissions from facilities using CEMS and N₂O emissions from facilities using the optional combustion methodology suggests that these annual emissions are less than 500 kt/yr so not significant enough to prioritize for inclusion in the report at this time. Pending resources and significance, EPA may include these emissions in future reports to enhance completeness.

⁴² See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

1 and manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and
2 consistent.⁴³

3 In 2016, data reported to the GHGRP included CH₄ emissions of 6,118 metric tons from ethylene production. These
4 data were also used as a proxy for 2017 because the GHGRP data were not available prior to preparation of this
5 report. For facilities that used the optional combustion methodology, CH₄ emissions from stationary combustion
6 burning off-gas from the ethylene process as fuel were estimated using a procedure similar to that used to estimate
7 CO₂ emissions. The facility estimated total CH₄ emissions from a combustion unit based on the total quantity of fuel
8 gas burned, a default higher heating value, and a default emission factor. CH₄ emissions from combustion of the
9 ethylene process off-gas portion of the fuel gas were estimated by multiplying the total emissions by the estimated
10 fraction of the emissions that is attributable to burning the off-gas. Facilities also calculated CH₄ emissions from
11 flares based on measured or estimated volumes of flared gas and other measured data. The combustion unit and flare
12 emissions were summed to estimate the total CH₄ emissions from ethylene processes. Similar procedures were used
13 to estimate the CH₄ emissions from ethylene processes in 2012 through 2015 (the procedures described below for
14 1990 through 2009 were also used for 2010 and 2011 because the GHGRP data for those years were incomplete).
15 Note that in order to shield underlying CBI from public disclosure, CH₄ emissions from ethylene production
16 facilities that used methods other than the optional combustion methodology have not been included in this report.

17 All non-energy uses of residual fuel and some non-energy uses of "other oil" are assumed to be used in the
18 production of carbon black; therefore, consumption of these fuels is adjusted for within the Energy chapter to avoid
19 double-counting of emissions from fuel used in the carbon black production presented here within IPPU sector.
20 Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described
21 in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (IPCC Source
22 Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

23 **1990 through 2009**

24 Prior to 2010, for each of these 4 types of petrochemical processes, an average national CO₂ emission factor was
25 calculated based on the GHGRP data and applied to production for earlier years in the time series (i.e., 1990 through
26 2009) to estimate CO₂ emissions from carbon black, ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide production.
27 For carbon black, ethylene, and ethylene dichloride, carbon dioxide emission factors were derived from EPA's
28 GHGRP data by dividing annual CO₂ emissions for petrochemical type "i" with annual production for petrochemical
29 type "i" and then averaging the derived emission factors obtained for each calendar year 2010 through 2016. For
30 ethylene oxide, the carbon dioxide emission factor was derived in the same manner, except that only data from
31 calendar years 2010 through 2013 were used to develop the average emission factor because process improvements
32 in recent years have resulted in lower CO₂ emissions that are not representative of operation in 1990 through 2009.
33 The average emission factors for each petrochemical type were applied across all prior years because petrochemical
34 production processes in the United States have not changed significantly since 1990, though some operational
35 efficiencies have been implemented at facilities over the time series.

36 The average country-specific CO₂ emission factors that were calculated from the GHGRP data are as follows:

- 37 • 2.62 metric tons CO₂/metric ton carbon black produced
- 38 • 0.77 metric tons CO₂/metric ton ethylene produced
- 39 • 0.041 metric tons CO₂/metric ton ethylene dichloride produced
- 40 • 0.46 metric tons CO₂/metric ton ethylene oxide produced

41
42 For ethylene production, an average emission factor of 0.2797 kg CH₄ per metric ton of ethylene produced was
43 developed from the GHGRP data for 2013 through 2016. This emission factor was applied to the Tier 1 ethylene
44 production quantities to estimate CH₄ emissions from the ethylene production facilities in 1990 through 2009.

45
46 Annual production data for carbon black for 1990 through 2009 were obtained from the International Carbon Black
47 Association (Johnson 2003 and 2005 through 2010). Annual production data for ethylene and ethylene dichloride for
48 1990 through 2009 were obtained from the American Chemistry Council's (ACC's) *Guide to the Business of*
49 *Chemistry* (ACC 2002, 2003, 2005 through 2011). Annual production data for ethylene oxide were obtained from

43 See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

1 ACC's *U.S. Chemical Industry Statistical Handbook* for 2003 through 2009 (ACC 2014a) and from ACC's *Business*
 2 *of Chemistry* for 1990 through 2002 (ACC 2014b). As noted above, annual 2010 through 2016 production data for
 3 carbon black, ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide, were obtained from EPA's GHGRP, and data from
 4 2016 were used as a proxy for 2017.

5 Acrylonitrile

6 Carbon dioxide and methane emissions from acrylonitrile production were estimated using the Tier 1 method in the
 7 *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Annual acrylonitrile production data were used with IPCC default Tier 1 CO₂ and CH₄
 8 emission factors to estimate emissions for 1990 through 2017. Emission factors used to estimate acrylonitrile
 9 production emissions are as follows:

- 10 • 0.18 kg CH₄/metric ton acrylonitrile produced
- 11 • 1.00 metric tons CO₂/metric ton acrylonitrile produced

12
 13 Annual acrylonitrile production data for 1990 through 2017 were obtained from ACC's *Business of Chemistry* (ACC
 14 2018).

15 Methanol

16 Carbon dioxide and methane emissions from methanol production were estimated using Tier 1 method in the *2006*
 17 *IPCC Guidelines*. Annual methanol production data were used with IPCC default Tier 1 CO₂ and CH₄ emission
 18 factors to estimate emissions for 1990 through 2017. Emission factors used to estimate methanol production
 19 emissions are as follows:

- 20 • 2.3 kg CH₄/metric ton methanol produced
- 21 • 0.67 metric tons CO₂/metric ton methanol produced

22
 23 Annual methanol production data for 1990 through 2017 were obtained from the ACC's *Business of Chemistry*
 24 (ACC 2018).

25 **Table 4-48: Production of Selected Petrochemicals (kt)**

Chemical	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Carbon Black	1,307	1,651	1,230	1,210	1,220	1,190	1,190
Ethylene	16,542	23,975	25,300	25,500	26,900	26,600	26,600
Ethylene Dichloride	6,283	11,260	11,500	11,300	11,300	11,700	11,700
Ethylene Oxide	2,429	3,220	3,150	3,140	3,240	3,210	3,210
Acrylonitrile	1,214	1,325	1,075	1,095	1,050	955	1,040
Methanol	3,750	1,225	1,235	2,105	3,065	4,250	4,295

26 As noted earlier in the introduction section of the Petrochemical Production chapter, the allocation and reporting of
 27 emissions from both fuels and feedstocks transferred out of the system for use in energy purposes to the Energy
 28 Chapter differs slightly from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. According to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, emissions from
 29 fuel combustion from petrochemical production should be allocated to this source category within the IPPU Chapter.
 30 Due to national circumstances, EIA data on primary fuel for feedstock use within the energy balance are presented
 31 by commodity only, with no resolution on data by industry sector (i.e. petrochemical production). In addition, under
 32 EPA's GHGRP, reporting facilities began reporting in 2014 on annual feedstock quantities for mass balance and
 33 CEMS methodologies (79 FR 63794), as well as the annual average carbon content of each feedstock (and
 34 molecular weight for gaseous feedstocks) for the mass balance methodology beginning in reporting year 2017 (81
 35 FR 89260)⁴⁴. The United States is currently unable to report non-energy fuel use from petrochemical production
 36 under the IPPU chapter due to CBI issues. Therefore, consistent with *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, fuel consumption data

⁴⁴ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/historical-rulemakings>>.

1 reported by EIA are modified to account for these overlaps to avoid double-counting. More information on the non-
 2 energy use of fossil fuel feedstocks for petrochemical production can be found in Annex 2.3.

3 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

4 The CH₄ and CO₂ emission factors used for acrylonitrile and methanol production are based on a limited number of
 5 studies. Using plant-specific factors instead of default or average factors could increase the accuracy of the emission
 6 estimates; however, such data were not available for the current Inventory report.

7 The results of the quantitative uncertainty analysis for the CO₂ emissions from carbon black production, ethylene,
 8 ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide are based on reported GHGRP data. Refer to the Methodology section for
 9 more details on how these emissions were calculated and reported to EPA’s GHGRP. There is some uncertainty in
 10 the applicability of the average emission factors for each petrochemical type across all prior years. While
 11 petrochemical production processes in the United States have not changed significantly since 1990, some
 12 operational efficiencies have been implemented at facilities over the time series.

13 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-49. Petrochemical
 14 production CO₂ emissions from 2017 were estimated to be between 26.8 and 29.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent
 15 confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 5 percent below to 5 percent above the emission estimate
 16 of 28.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. Petrochemical production CH₄ emissions from 2017 were estimated to be between 0.17 and
 17 0.58 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 57 percent below to
 18 46 percent above the emission estimate of 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.

19 **Table 4-49: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from**
 20 **Petrochemical Production and CO₂ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.**
 21 **and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Petrochemical Production	CO ₂	28.2	26.8	29.6	-5%	+5%
Petrochemical Production	CH ₄	0.4	0.17	0.58	-57%	+46%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

22 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 23 through 2017.

24 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 25 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the
 26 IPPU Chapter.

27 **QA/QC and Verification**

28 For Petrochemical Production, QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan, as described
 29 in the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section of the IPPU Chapter. Source-specific quality control measures for
 30 this category included the QA/QC requirements and verification procedures of EPA’s GHGRP.

31 For ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide it is possible to compare CO₂ emissions calculated using the
 32 GHGRP data to the CO₂ emissions that would have been calculated using the Tier 1 approach if GHGRP data were
 33 not available. For ethylene, the GHGRP emissions typically are within 5 percent of the emissions calculated using
 34 the Tier 1 approach (except for 2010 when the difference was 11 percent). For ethylene dichloride, the GHGRP
 35 emissions are typically within 20 percent of the Tier 1 emissions (except in 2014 due to incorrect GHGRP emissions

1 that were not corrected before the most recent publication of the data). For ethylene oxide, GHGRP emissions vary
2 from 10 percent less than the Tier 1 emissions to 30 percent more than the Tier 1 emissions, depending on the year.
3 Future QC efforts to validate the use of Tier 1 default EFs and report on the comparison of Tier 1 emissions
4 estimates and GHGRP data are described below in the Planned Improvements section.

5 Recalculations Discussion

6 This public review version of the 1990 through 2017 IPPU Inventory includes estimates of CH₄ emissions from
7 ethylene production in addition to the CH₄ emissions from methanol and acrylonitrile production that have been
8 included in prior reports. As discussed above, GHGRP data were used directly for 2013 through 2016 (and 2016
9 data were used as a proxy for 2017). The GHGRP data were also used to develop a CH₄ emission factor that was
10 applied to ethylene production data to estimate CH₄ emissions from ethylene production in 1990 through 2011. The
11 methanol, acrylonitrile, and ethylene production rates were fairly stable between 1990 and 2012; therefore, using the
12 emission factor to estimate CH₄ emissions from ethylene production resulted in fairly stable increases in the total
13 CH₄ emissions from the sector over this period, ranging from a low of 4.6 kt CH₄ in 1990 to a high of 7.2 kt in 2004.
14 The GHGRP emissions data used since 2012 has been more variable, ranging from a low of 5.2 kt to a high of 9.1
15 kt. The percentage increase in the total CH₄ emissions from adding ethylene production emissions to the sector
16 ranged between 46 and 60 percent in 1990 through 2000. In subsequent years, the percentage increase continued to
17 climb as methanol production declined so that by 2005 the CH₄ emissions from the sector were more than 200
18 percent (3 times) the amount from methanol and acrylonitrile production alone, and between 2006 and 2012, the
19 increase was between 300 and 400 percent. Beginning in 2013, methanol production has been increasing so that the
20 percentage change in CH₄ emissions from the sector has continued to decline every year, and in 2016 it was 62
21 percent higher than the CH₄ emissions from methanol and acrylonitrile production alone.

22 As previously noted above, GHGRP data are used to develop CO₂ emission factors for carbon black, ethylene,
23 ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide production. These factors are used with production data to estimate CO₂
24 emissions from production of these petrochemicals in 1990 through 2009. In previous versions of the Inventory,
25 average emission factors were developed from all years of available GHGRP data. However, in recent years, the
26 emission factor for ethylene oxide has been steadily declining as a result of process efficiencies being implemented
27 through the industry; thus, in an effort to better characterize the emissions from 1990 through 2009, the emissions
28 factor for ethylene oxide in this year's Inventory is based on the GHGRP data only from 2010 through 2013. The
29 emission factor calculated using only these 4 years of data is 11 percent higher than the emission factor using all
30 data from 2010 through 2016. Thus, estimated CO₂ emissions from ethylene oxide production in 1990 through 2009
31 are about 11 percent higher in the current (1990 through 2017) Inventory than the previous Inventory (1990 through
32 2016).

33 Planned Improvements

34 Improvements include completing category-specific QC of activity data and emission factors, along with further
35 assessment of CH₄ and N₂O emissions to enhance completeness in reporting of emissions from U.S. petrochemical
36 production, pending resources, significance and time-series consistency considerations. As of this current report,
37 timing and resources have not allowed EPA to complete this analysis of activity data and emission factors and
38 remains a priority improvement within the IPPU chapter.

39 Pending resources, a secondary potential improvement for this source category would focus on continuing to
40 analyze the fuel and feedstock data from EPA's GHGRP to better disaggregate energy-related emissions and
41 allocate them more accurately between the Energy and IPPU sectors of the Inventory. Some degree of double
42 counting may occur between CO₂ estimates of non-energy use of fuels in the energy sector and CO₂ process
43 emissions from petrochemical production in this sector. As noted previously in the methodology section, data
44 integration is not feasible at this time as feedstock data from the EIA used to estimate non-energy uses of fuels are
45 aggregated by fuel type, rather than disaggregated by both fuel type and particular industries. As described in the
46 methodology section of this source category, EPA is currently unable to use GHGRP reported data on quantities of
47 fuel consumed as feedstocks by petrochemical producers, only feedstock type, due to the data failing GHGRP CBI
48 aggregation criteria. Incorporating this data into future inventories will allow for easier data integration between the

1 non-energy uses of fuels category and the petrochemicals category presented in this chapter. This planned
2 improvement is still under development and has not been completed to report on progress in this current Inventory.

3 4.14 HCFC-22 Production (CRF Source Category 4 2B9a)

5 Trifluoromethane (HFC-23 or CHF₃) is generated as a byproduct during the manufacture of chlorodifluoromethane
6 (HCFC-22), which is primarily employed in refrigeration and air conditioning systems and as a chemical feedstock
7 for manufacturing synthetic polymers. Between 1990 and 2000, U.S. production of HCFC-22 increased significantly
8 as HCFC-22 replaced chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) in many applications. Between 2000 and 2007, U.S. production
9 fluctuated but generally remained above 1990 levels. In 2008 and 2009, U.S. production declined markedly and has
10 remained near 2009 levels since. Because HCFC-22 depletes stratospheric ozone, its production for non-feedstock
11 uses is scheduled to be phased out by 2020 under the U.S. Clean Air Act.⁴⁵ Feedstock production, however, is
12 permitted to continue indefinitely.

13 HCFC-22 is produced by the reaction of chloroform (CHCl₃) and hydrogen fluoride (HF) in the presence of a
14 catalyst, SbCl₅. The reaction of the catalyst and HF produces SbCl_xF_y, (where x + y = 5), which reacts with
15 chlorinated hydrocarbons to replace chlorine atoms with fluorine. The HF and chloroform are introduced by
16 submerged piping into a continuous-flow reactor that contains the catalyst in a hydrocarbon mixture of chloroform
17 and partially fluorinated intermediates. The vapors leaving the reactor contain HCFC-21 (CHCl₂F), HCFC-22
18 (CHClF₂), HFC-23 (CHF₃), HCl, chloroform, and HF. The under-fluorinated intermediates (HCFC-21) and
19 chloroform are then condensed and returned to the reactor, along with residual catalyst, to undergo further
20 fluorination. The final vapors leaving the condenser are primarily HCFC-22, HFC-23, HCl and residual HF. The
21 HCl is recovered as a useful byproduct, and the HF is removed. Once separated from HCFC-22, the HFC-23 may be
22 released to the atmosphere, recaptured for use in a limited number of applications, or destroyed.

23 Two facilities produced HCFC-22 in the United States in 2017. Emissions of HFC-23 from this activity in 2017
24 were estimated to be 5.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.3 kt) (see Table 4-50). This quantity represents an 85 percent increase
25 from 2015 emissions and an 89 percent decrease from 1990 emissions. The decrease from 1990 emissions was
26 caused primarily by changes in the HFC-23 emission rate (kg HFC-23 emitted/kg HCFC-22 produced). An uptick in
27 this rate, as well as in the quantity of HCFC-22 produced, was responsible for the increase in HFC-23 emissions
28 between 2016 and 2017. The long-term decrease in the emission rate is primarily attributable to six factors: (a) five
29 plants that did not capture and destroy the HFC-23 generated have ceased production of HCFC-22 since 1990; (b)
30 one plant that captures and destroys the HFC-23 generated began to produce HCFC-22; (c) one plant implemented
31 and documented a process change that reduced the amount of HFC-23 generated; (d) the same plant began
32 recovering HFC-23, primarily for destruction and secondarily for sale; (e) another plant began destroying HFC-23;
33 and (f) the same plant, whose emission factor was higher than that of the other two plants, ceased production of
34 HCFC-22 in 2013.

⁴⁵ As construed, interpreted, and applied in the terms and conditions of the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. [42 U.S.C. §7671m(b), CAA §614]

1 **Table 4-50: HFC-23 Emissions from HCFC-22 Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt HFC-23)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt HFC-23
1990	46.1	3
2005	20.0	1
2013	4.1	0.3
2014	5.0	0.3
2015	4.3	0.3
2016	2.8	0.2
2017	5.2	0.3

2 **Methodology**

3 To estimate HFC-23 emissions for five of the eight HCFC-22 plants that have operated in the United States since
 4 1990, methods comparable to the Tier 3 methods in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) were used. Emissions
 5 for 2010 through 2017 were obtained through reports submitted by U.S. HCFC-22 production facilities to EPA’s
 6 Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). EPA’s GHGRP mandates that all HCFC-22 production facilities
 7 report their annual emissions of HFC-23 from HCFC-22 production processes and HFC-23 destruction processes.
 8 Previously, data were obtained by EPA through collaboration with an industry association that received voluntarily
 9 reported HCFC-22 production and HFC-23 emissions annually from all U.S. HCFC-22 producers from 1990
 10 through 2009. These emissions were aggregated and reported to EPA on an annual basis.

11 For the other three plants, the last of which closed in 1993, methods comparable to the Tier 1 method in the *2006*
 12 *IPCC Guidelines* were used. Emissions from these three plants have been calculated using the recommended
 13 emission factor for unoptimized plants operating before 1995 (0.04 kg HCFC-23/kg HCFC-22 produced).

14 The five plants that have operated since 1994 measure (or, for the plants that have since closed, measured)
 15 concentrations of HFC-23 to estimate their emissions of HFC-23. Plants using thermal oxidation to abate their HFC-
 16 23 emissions monitor the performance of their oxidizers to verify that the HFC-23 is almost completely destroyed.
 17 Plants that release (or historically have released) some of their byproduct HFC-23 periodically measure HFC-23
 18 concentrations in the output stream using gas chromatography. This information is combined with information on
 19 quantities of products (e.g., HCFC-22) to estimate HFC-23 emissions.

20 To estimate 1990 through 2009 emissions, reports from an industry association were used that aggregated HCFC-22
 21 production and HFC-23 emissions from all U.S. HCFC-22 producers and reported them to EPA (ARAP 1997, 1999,
 22 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, and 2010). To estimate 2010 through 2017 emissions,
 23 facility-level data (including both HCFC-22 production and HFC-23 emissions) reported through EPA’s GHGRP
 24 were analyzed. In 1997 and 2008, comprehensive reviews of plant-level estimates of HFC-23 emissions and HCFC-
 25 22 production were performed (RTI 1997; RTI 2008). The 1997 and 2008 reviews enabled U.S. totals to be
 26 reviewed, updated, and where necessary, corrected, and also for plant-level uncertainty analyses (Monte-Carlo
 27 simulations) to be performed for 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005, and 2006. Estimates of annual U.S. HCFC-22 production
 28 are presented in Table 4-51.

29 **Table 4-51: HCFC-22 Production (kt)**

Year	kt
1990	139
2005	156
2012	96
2013	C
2014	C
2015	C
2016	C
2017	C

C (CBI)

Note: HCFC-22 production in 2013 through 2017 is considered Confidential Business Information (CBI) as there were only two producers of HCFC-22 in those years.

1 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

2 The uncertainty analysis presented in this section was based on a plant-level Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for
3 2006. The Monte Carlo analysis used estimates of the uncertainties in the individual variables in each plant's
4 estimating procedure. This analysis was based on the generation of 10,000 random samples of model inputs from the
5 probability density functions for each input. A normal probability density function was assumed for all
6 measurements and biases except the equipment leak estimates for one plant; a log-normal probability density
7 function was used for this plant's equipment leak estimates. The simulation for 2006 yielded a 95-percent
8 confidence interval for U.S. emissions of 6.8 percent below to 9.6 percent above the reported total.

9 The relative errors yielded by the Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for 2006 were applied to the U.S. emission
10 estimate for 2017. The resulting estimates of absolute uncertainty are likely to be reasonably accurate because (1)
11 the methods used by the two remaining plants to estimate their emissions are not believed to have changed
12 significantly since 2006, and (2) although the distribution of emissions among the plants has changed between 2006
13 and 2017 (because one plant has closed), the plant that currently accounts for most emissions had a relative
14 uncertainty in its 2006 (as well as 2005) emissions estimate that was similar to the relative uncertainty for total U.S.
15 emissions. Thus, the closure of one plant is not likely to have a large impact on the uncertainty of the national
16 emission estimate.

17 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-52. HFC-23 emissions
18 from HCFC-22 production were estimated to be between 4.8 and 5.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence
19 level. This indicates a range of approximately 7 percent below and 10 percent above the emission estimate of 5.2
20 MMT CO₂ Eq.

21 **Table 4-52: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC-23 Emissions from**
22 **HCFC-22 Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
HCFC-22 Production	HFC-23	5.2	4.8	5.7	-7%	+10%

^a Range of emissions reflects a 95 percent confidence interval.

23 QA/QC and Verification

24 General (Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC
25 plan. Source-specific quality control measures for the HCFC-22 Production category included the QA/QC
26 requirements and verification procedures of EPA's GHGRP. Under EPA's GHGRP, HCFC-22 producers are
27 required to (1) measure concentrations of HFC-23 and HCFC-22 in the product stream at least weekly using
28 equipment and methods (e.g., gas chromatography) with an accuracy and precision of 5 percent or better at the
29 concentrations of the process samples, (2) measure mass flows of HFC-23 and HCFC-22 at least weekly using
30 measurement devices (e.g., flowmeters) with an accuracy and precision of 1 percent of full scale or better, (3)
31 calibrate mass measurement devices at the frequency recommended by the manufacturer using traceable standards
32 and suitable methods published by a consensus standards organization, (4) calibrate gas chromatographs at least
33 monthly through analysis of certified standards, and (5) document these calibrations.

34 EPA verifies annual facility-level reports from HCFC-22 producers through a multi-step process (e.g., a
35 combination of electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data

1 submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent. Based on the results of the verification process, EPA
2 follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.⁴⁶

3 4.15 Carbon Dioxide Consumption (CRF Source 4 Category 2B10)

5 Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is used for a variety of commercial applications, including food processing, chemical
6 production, carbonated beverage production, and refrigeration, and is also used in petroleum production for
7 enhanced oil recovery (EOR). Carbon dioxide used for EOR is injected underground to enable additional petroleum
8 to be produced. For the purposes of this analysis, CO₂ used in commercial applications other than EOR is assumed
9 to be emitted to the atmosphere. Carbon dioxide used in EOR applications is discussed in the Energy chapter under
10 “Carbon Capture and Storage, including Enhanced Oil Recovery” and is not discussed in this section.

11 Carbon dioxide is produced from naturally-occurring CO₂ reservoirs, as a byproduct from the energy and industrial
12 production processes (e.g., ammonia production, fossil fuel combustion, ethanol production), and as a byproduct
13 from the production of crude oil and natural gas, which contain naturally occurring CO₂ as a component. Only CO₂
14 produced from naturally occurring CO₂ reservoirs, and as a byproduct from energy and industrial processes, and
15 used in industrial applications other than EOR is included in this analysis. Carbon dioxide captured from biogenic
16 sources (e.g., ethanol production plants) is not included in the Inventory. Carbon dioxide captured from crude oil
17 and gas production is used in EOR applications and is therefore reported in the Energy chapter.

18 Carbon dioxide is produced as a byproduct of crude oil and natural gas production. This CO₂ is separated from the
19 crude oil and natural gas using gas processing equipment, and may be emitted directly to the atmosphere, or
20 captured and reinjected into underground formations, used for EOR, or sold for other commercial uses. A further
21 discussion of CO₂ used in EOR is described in the Energy chapter in Box 3-7 titled “Carbon Dioxide Transport,
22 Injection, and Geological Storage.”

23 In 2017, the amount of CO₂ produced and captured for commercial applications and subsequently emitted to the
24 atmosphere was 4.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4,471 kt) (see Table 4-53). This is consistent with 2014 through 2016 levels and
25 is an increase of approximately 204 percent since 1990.

26 **Table 4-53: CO₂ Emissions from CO₂ Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	1.5	1,472
2005	1.4	1,375
2013	4.2	4,188
2014	4.5	4,471
2015	4.5	4,471
2016	4.5	4,471
2017	4.5	4,471

27 Methodology

28 Carbon dioxide emission estimates for 1990 through 2017 were based on the quantity of CO₂ extracted and
29 transferred for industrial applications (i.e., non-EOR end-uses). Some of the CO₂ produced by these facilities is used
30 for EOR and some is used in other commercial applications (e.g., chemical manufacturing, food production). It is

⁴⁶ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

1 assumed that 100 percent of the CO₂ production used in commercial applications other than EOR is eventually
2 released into the atmosphere.

3 **2010 through 2017**

4 For 2010 through 2014, data from EPA's GHGRP (Subpart PP) were aggregated from facility-level reports to
5 develop a national-level estimate for use in the Inventory (EPA 2016). Facilities report CO₂ extracted or produced
6 from natural reservoirs and industrial sites, and CO₂ captured from energy and industrial processes and transferred to
7 various end-use applications to EPA's GHGRP. This analysis includes only reported CO₂ transferred to food and
8 beverage end-uses. EPA is continuing to analyze and assess integration of CO₂ transferred to other end-uses to
9 enhance the completeness of estimates under this source category. Other end-uses include industrial applications,
10 such as metal fabrication. EPA is analyzing the information reported to ensure that other end-use data excludes non-
11 emissive applications and publication will not reveal confidential business information (CBI). Reporters subject to
12 EPA's GHGRP Subpart PP are also required to report the quantity of CO₂ that is imported and/or exported.
13 Currently, these data are not publicly available through the GHGRP due to data confidentiality reasons and hence
14 are excluded from this analysis.

15 Facilities subject to Subpart PP of EPA's GHGRP are required to measure CO₂ extracted or produced. More details
16 on the calculation and monitoring methods applicable to extraction and production facilities can be found under
17 Subpart PP: Suppliers of Carbon Dioxide of the regulation, Part 98.⁴⁷ The number of facilities that reported data to
18 EPA's GHGRP Subpart PP (Suppliers of Carbon Dioxide) for 2010 through 2014 is much higher (ranging from 44
19 to 48) than the number of facilities included in the Inventory for the 1990 to 2009 time period prior to the
20 availability of GHGRP data (4 facilities). The difference is largely due to the fact the 1990 to 2009 data includes
21 only CO₂ transferred to end-use applications from naturally occurring CO₂ reservoirs and excludes industrial sites.

22 Starting in 2015, data from EPA's GHGRP (Subpart PP) was unavailable for use in the current Inventory report due
23 to data confidentiality reasons. As a result, the emissions estimates for 2015 through 2017 have been held constant
24 from 2014 levels to avoid disclosure of proprietary information. EPA continues to evaluate options for utilizing
25 GHGRP data to update these values for future Inventories.

26 **1990 through 2009**

27 For 1990 through 2009, data from EPA's GHGRP are not available. For this time period, CO₂ production data from
28 four naturally-occurring CO₂ reservoirs were used to estimate annual CO₂ emissions. These facilities were Jackson
29 Dome in Mississippi, Brave and West Bravo Domes in New Mexico, and McCallum Dome in Colorado. The
30 facilities in Mississippi and New Mexico produced CO₂ for use in both EOR and in other commercial applications
31 (e.g., chemical manufacturing, food production). The fourth facility in Colorado (McCallum Dome) produced CO₂
32 for commercial applications only (New Mexico Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources 2006).

33 Carbon dioxide production data and the percentage of production that was used for non-EOR applications for the
34 Jackson Dome, Mississippi facility were obtained from Advanced Resources International (ARI 2006, 2007) for
35 1990 to 2000, and from the Annual Reports of Denbury Resources (Denbury Resources 2002 through 2010) for
36 2001 to 2009 (see Table 4-54). Denbury Resources reported the average CO₂ production in units of MMCF CO₂ per
37 day for 2001 through 2009 and reported the percentage of the total average annual production that was used for
38 EOR. Production from 1990 to 1999 was set equal to 2000 production, due to lack of publicly available production
39 data for 1990 through 1999. Carbon dioxide production data for the Bravo Dome and West Bravo Dome were
40 obtained from ARI for 1990 through 2009 (ARI 1990 to 2010). Data for the West Bravo Dome facility were only
41 available for 2009. The percentage of total production that was used for non-EOR applications for the Bravo Dome
42 and West Bravo Dome facilities for 1990 through 2009 were obtained from New Mexico Bureau of Geology and
43 Mineral Resources (Broadhead 2003; New Mexico Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources 2006). Production
44 data for the McCallum Dome (Jackson County), Colorado facility were obtained from the Colorado Oil and Gas
45 Conservation Commission (COGCC) for 1999 through 2009 (COGCC 2014). Production data for 1990 to 1998 and

⁴⁷ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

1 percentage of production used for EOR were assumed to be the same as for 1999, due to lack of publicly-available
 2 data.

3 **Table 4-54: CO₂ Production (kt CO₂) and the Percent Used for Non-EOR Applications**

Year	Jackson Dome, MS CO ₂ Production (kt) (% Non- EOR)	Bravo Dome, NM CO ₂ Production (kt) (% Non- EOR)	West Bravo Dome, NM CO ₂ Production (kt) (% Non- EOR)	McCallum Dome, CO CO ₂ Production (kt) (% Non- EOR)	Total CO ₂ Production from Extraction and Capture Facilities (kt)	% Non- EOR ^a
1990	1,344 (100%)	63 (1%)	+	65 (100%)	NA	NA
2005	1,254 (27%)	58 (1%)	+	63 (100%)	NA	NA
2013	NA	NA	NA	NA	68,435	6%
2014	NA	NA	NA	NA	72,000	6%
2015	NA	NA	NA	NA	72,000	6%
2016	NA	NA	NA	NA	72,000	6%
2017	NA	NA	NA	NA	72,000	6%

+ Does not exceed 0.5 percent.

NA (Not available) – For 2010 through 2014, the publicly available GHGRP data were aggregated at the national level. For 2015 through 2017, values were held constant with those from 2014. Facility-level data are not publicly available from EPA’s GHGRP.

^a Includes only food & beverage applications.

4 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

5 There is uncertainty associated with the data reported through EPA’s GHGRP. Specifically, there is uncertainty
 6 associated with the amount of CO₂ consumed for food and beverage applications given a threshold for reporting
 7 under GHGRP applicable to those reporting under Subpart PP, in addition to the exclusion of the amount of CO₂
 8 transferred to all other end-use categories. This latter category might include CO₂ quantities that are being used for
 9 non-EOR industrial applications such as firefighting. Second, uncertainty is associated with the exclusion of
 10 imports/exports data for CO₂ suppliers. Currently these data are not publicly available through EPA’s GHGRP and
 11 hence are excluded from this analysis. EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g.,
 12 combination of electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data
 13 submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent. Based on the results of the verification process, EPA
 14 follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.⁴⁸

15 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-55. Carbon dioxide
 16 consumption CO₂ emissions for 2017 were estimated to be between 4.2 and 4.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent
 17 confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 5 percent below to 5 percent above the emission estimate
 18 of 4.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.

19 **Table 4-55: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from CO₂**
 20 **Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
CO ₂ Consumption	CO ₂	4.5	4.2	4.7	-5%	+5%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

⁴⁸ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

1 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
2 through 2017.
3 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
4 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
5 the IPPU chapter.

6 **Planned Improvements**

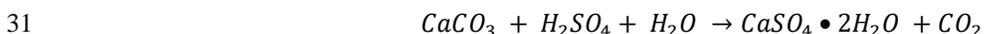
7 EPA will continue to evaluate the potential to include additional GHGRP data on other emissive end-uses to
8 improve the accuracy and completeness of estimates for this source category. Particular attention will be made to
9 ensuring time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with
10 IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the
11 program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory
12 years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data
13 from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will
14 be relied upon.⁴⁹ These improvements, in addition to updating the time series when new data is available, are still in
15 process and will be incorporated into future Inventory reports.

16 **4.16 Phosphoric Acid Production (CRF Source** 17 **Category 2B10)**

18 Phosphoric acid (H₃PO₄) is a basic raw material used in the production of phosphate-based fertilizers. Phosphoric
19 acid production from natural phosphate rock is a source of carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions, due to the chemical
20 reaction of the inorganic carbon (calcium carbonate) component of the phosphate rock.

21 Phosphate rock is mined in Florida and North Carolina, which account for more than 75 percent of total domestic
22 output, as well as in Idaho and Utah and is used primarily as a raw material for wet-process phosphoric acid
23 production (USGS 2018). The composition of natural phosphate rock varies depending upon the location where it is
24 mined. Natural phosphate rock mined in the United States generally contains inorganic carbon in the form of
25 calcium carbonate (limestone) and also may contain organic carbon. The calcium carbonate component of the
26 phosphate rock is integral to the phosphate rock chemistry. Phosphate rock can also contain organic carbon that is
27 physically incorporated into the mined rock but is not an integral component of the phosphate rock chemistry.

28 The phosphoric acid production process involves chemical reaction of the calcium phosphate (Ca₃(PO₄)₂)
29 component of the phosphate rock with sulfuric acid (H₂SO₄) and recirculated phosphoric acid (H₃PO₄) (EFMA
30 2000). However, the generation of CO₂ is due to the associated limestone-sulfuric acid reaction, as shown below:



32 Total U.S. phosphate rock production used in 2017 was an estimated 26.7 million metric tons (USGS 2018). Total
33 imports of phosphate rock to the United States in 2017 were estimated to be approximately 2.1 million metric tons
34 (USGS 2018). Between 2013 and 2016, most of the imported phosphate rock (67 percent) came from Peru, with 32
35 percent being from Morocco and 1 percent from other sources (USGS 2018). All phosphate rock mining companies
36 are vertically integrated with fertilizer plants that produce phosphoric acid located near the mines. Some additional
37 phosphoric acid production facilities are located in Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi that used imported phosphate
38 rock.

39 Over the 1990 to 2017 period, domestic production has decreased by nearly 46 percent. Total CO₂ emissions from
40 phosphoric acid production were 1.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,023 kt CO₂) in 2017 (see Table 4-56). Domestic
41 consumption of phosphate rock in 2017 was estimated to have increased 2 percent over 2016 levels (USGS 2018).

⁴⁹ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

1 **Table 4-56: CO₂ Emissions from Phosphoric Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	1.5	1,529
2005	1.3	1,342
2013	1.1	1,149
2014	1.0	1,038
2015	1.0	999
2016	1.0	998
2017	1.0	1,023

2 Methodology

3 Carbon dioxide emissions from production of phosphoric acid from phosphate rock are estimated by multiplying the
 4 average amount of inorganic carbon (expressed as CO₂) contained in the natural phosphate rock as calcium
 5 carbonate by the amount of phosphate rock that is used annually to produce phosphoric acid, accounting for
 6 domestic production and net imports for consumption. The estimation methodology is as follows:

$$7 \quad E_{pa} = C_{pr} \times Q_{pr}$$

8 where,

9	E_{pa}	=	CO ₂ emissions from phosphoric acid production, metric tons
10	C_{pr}	=	Average amount of carbon (expressed as CO ₂) in natural phosphate rock, metric ton CO ₂ /
11			metric ton phosphate rock
12	Q_{pr}	=	Quantity of phosphate rock used to produce phosphoric acid

13
 14 The CO₂ emissions calculation methodology is based on the assumption that all of the inorganic C (calcium
 15 carbonate) content of the phosphate rock reacts to produce CO₂ in the phosphoric acid production process and is
 16 emitted with the stack gas. The methodology also assumes that none of the organic C content of the phosphate rock
 17 is converted to CO₂ and that all of the organic C content remains in the phosphoric acid product. The United States
 18 uses a country-specific methodology to calculate emissions from production of phosphoric acid from phosphate
 19 rock.

20 From 1993 to 2004, the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Mineral Yearbook: Phosphate Rock* disaggregated
 21 phosphate rock mined annually in Florida and North Carolina from phosphate rock mined annually in Idaho and
 22 Utah, and reported the annual amounts of phosphate rock exported and imported for consumption (see Table 4-57).
 23 For the years 1990 through 1992, and 2005 through 2017, only nationally aggregated mining data was reported by
 24 USGS. For the years 1990, 1991, and 1992, the breakdown of phosphate rock mined in Florida and North Carolina,
 25 and the amount mined in Idaho and Utah, are approximated using average share of U.S. production in those states
 26 from 1993 to 2004 data. For the years 2005 through 2017, the same approximation method is used, but the share of
 27 U.S. production in those states data were obtained from the USGS commodity specialist for phosphate rock (USGS
 28 2012). Data for domestic sales or consumption of phosphate rock, exports of phosphate rock (primarily from Florida
 29 and North Carolina), and imports of phosphate rock for consumption for 1990 through 2017 were obtained from
 30 USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Phosphate Rock* (USGS 1994 through 2015b), and from USGS *Minerals Commodity*
 31 *Summaries: Phosphate Rock* (USGS 2016, 2017, 2018). From 2004 through 2017, the USGS reported no exports of
 32 phosphate rock from U.S. producers (USGS 2005 through 2015b).

33 The carbonate content of phosphate rock varies depending upon where the material is mined. Composition data for
 34 domestically mined and imported phosphate rock were provided by the Florida Institute of Phosphate Research
 35 (FIPR 2003a). Phosphate rock mined in Florida contains approximately 1 percent inorganic C, and phosphate rock
 36 imported from Morocco contains approximately 1.46 percent inorganic carbon. Calcined phosphate rock mined in
 37 North Carolina and Idaho contains approximately 0.41 percent and 0.27 percent inorganic C, respectively (see Table
 38 4-58).

Carbonate content data for phosphate rock mined in Florida are used to calculate the CO₂ emissions from consumption of phosphate rock mined in Florida and North Carolina (80 percent of domestic production) and carbonate content data for phosphate rock mined in Morocco are used to calculate CO₂ emissions from consumption of imported phosphate rock. The CO₂ emissions calculation is based on the assumption that all of the domestic production of phosphate rock is used in uncalcined form. As of 2006, the USGS noted that one phosphate rock producer in Idaho produces calcined phosphate rock; however, no production data were available for this single producer (USGS 2006). The USGS confirmed that no significant quantity of domestic production of phosphate rock is in the calcined form (USGS 2012).

Table 4-57: Phosphate Rock Domestic Consumption, Exports, and Imports (kt)

Location/Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
U.S. Domestic Consumption	49,800	35,200	28,800	26,700	26,200	26,700	26,700
FL and NC	42,494	28,160	23,040	21,360	20,960	21,360	21,360
ID and UT	7,306	7,040	5,760	5,340	5,240	5,340	5,340
Exports—FL and NC	6,240	0	0	0	0	0	0
Imports	451	2,630	3,170	2,390	1,960	1,590	2,100
Total U.S. Consumption	44,011	37,830	31,970	29,090	28,160	28,290	28,800

Table 4-58: Chemical Composition of Phosphate Rock (Percent by Weight)

Composition	Central Florida	North Florida	North Carolina (calcined)	Idaho (calcined)	Morocco
Total Carbon (as C)	1.60	1.76	0.76	0.60	1.56
Inorganic Carbon (as C)	1.00	0.93	0.41	0.27	1.46
Organic Carbon (as C)	0.60	0.83	0.35	0.00	0.10
Inorganic Carbon (as CO ₂)	3.67	3.43	1.50	1.00	5.00

Source: FIPR (2003a).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Phosphate rock production data used in the emission calculations were developed by the USGS through monthly and semiannual voluntary surveys of the active phosphate rock mines during 2017. For previous years in the time series, USGS provided the data disaggregated regionally; however, beginning in 2006, only total U.S. phosphate rock production was reported. Regional production for 2017 was estimated based on regional production data from previous years and multiplied by regionally-specific emission factors. There is uncertainty associated with the degree to which the estimated 2017 regional production data represents actual production in those regions. Total U.S. phosphate rock production data are not considered to be a significant source of uncertainty because all the domestic phosphate rock producers report their annual production to the USGS. Data for exports of phosphate rock used in the emission calculation are reported by phosphate rock producers and are not considered to be a significant source of uncertainty. Data for imports for consumption are based on international trade data collected by the U.S. Census Bureau. These U.S. government economic data are not considered to be a significant source of uncertainty.

An additional source of uncertainty in the calculation of CO₂ emissions from phosphoric acid production is the carbonate composition of phosphate rock; the composition of phosphate rock varies depending upon where the material is mined, and may also vary over time. The Inventory relies on one study (FIPR 2003a) of chemical composition of the phosphate rock; limited data are available beyond this study. Another source of uncertainty is the disposition of the organic carbon content of the phosphate rock. A representative of the Florida Institute of Phosphate Research (FIPR) indicated that in the phosphoric acid production process, the organic C content of the mined phosphate rock generally remains in the phosphoric acid product, which is what produces the color of the phosphoric acid product (FIPR 2003b). Organic carbon is therefore not included in the calculation of CO₂ emissions from phosphoric acid production.

A third source of uncertainty is the assumption that all domestically-produced phosphate rock is used in phosphoric acid production and used without first being calcined. Calcination of the phosphate rock would result in conversion of some of the organic C in the phosphate rock into CO₂. However, according to air permit information available to the public, at least one facility has calcining units permitted for operation (NCDENR 2013).

1 Finally, USGS indicated that approximately 7 percent of domestically-produced phosphate rock is used to
 2 manufacture elemental phosphorus and other phosphorus-based chemicals, rather than phosphoric acid (USGS
 3 2006). According to USGS, there is only one domestic producer of elemental phosphorus, in Idaho, and no data
 4 were available concerning the annual production of this single producer. Elemental phosphorus is produced by
 5 reducing phosphate rock with coal coke, and it is therefore assumed that 100 percent of the carbonate content of the
 6 phosphate rock will be converted to CO₂ in the elemental phosphorus production process. The calculation for CO₂
 7 emissions is based on the assumption that phosphate rock consumption, for purposes other than phosphoric acid
 8 production, results in CO₂ emissions from 100 percent of the inorganic carbon content in phosphate rock, but none
 9 from the organic carbon content.

10 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-59. 2017 phosphoric acid
 11 production CO₂ emissions were estimated to be between 0.8 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence
 12 level. This indicates a range of approximately 19 percent below and 22 percent above the emission estimate of 1.0
 13 MMT CO₂ Eq.

14 **Table 4-59: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from**
 15 **Phosphoric Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL**
 16 **INVENTORY REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Phosphoric Acid Production	CO ₂	1.0	0.8	1.3	-19%	+22%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

17 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 18 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 19 above.

20 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 21 Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
 22 the IPPU chapter.

23 Planned Improvements

24 EPA continues to evaluate potential improvements to the Inventory estimates for this source category, which include
 25 direct integration of EPA’s GHGRP data for 2010 through 2017 and the use of reported GHGRP data to update the
 26 inorganic C content of phosphate rock for prior years. Confidentiality of data continues to be assessed, in addition to
 27 the applicability of GHGRP data for the averaged inorganic C content data (by region) from 2010 through 2017 to
 28 inform estimates in prior years in the required time series (i.e., 1990 through 2009). In implementing improvements
 29 and integration of data from EPA’s GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in
 30 national inventories will be relied upon.⁵⁰ This planned improvement is still in development by EPA and have not
 31 been implemented into the current Inventory report.

⁵⁰ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

4.17 Iron and Steel Production (CRF Source Category 2C1) and Metallurgical Coke Production

Iron and steel production is a multi-step process that generates process-related emissions of carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) as raw materials are refined into iron and then transformed into crude steel. Emissions from conventional fuels (e.g., natural gas, fuel oil) consumed for energy purposes during the production of iron and steel are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

Iron and steel production includes six distinct production processes: coke production, sinter production, direct reduced iron (DRI) production, pig iron⁵¹ production, electric arc furnace (EAF) steel production, and basic oxygen furnace (BOF) steel production. The number of production processes at a particular plant is dependent upon the specific plant configuration. Most process CO₂ generated from the iron and steel industry is a result of the production of crude iron.

In addition to the production processes mentioned above, CO₂ is also generated at iron and steel mills through the consumption of process byproducts (e.g., blast furnace gas, coke oven gas) used for various purposes including heating, annealing, and electricity generation. Process byproducts sold for use as synthetic natural gas are deducted and reported in the Energy chapter. In general, CO₂ emissions are generated in these production processes through the reduction and consumption of various carbon-containing inputs (e.g., ore, scrap, flux, coke byproducts). In addition, fugitive CH₄ emissions can also be generated from these processes, as well as from sinter, direct iron and pellet production.

Currently, there are approximately nine integrated iron and steel steelmaking facilities that utilize BOFs to refine and produce steel from iron. These facilities have 21 active blast furnaces between them as of 2015. Almost 100 steelmaking facilities utilize EAFs to produce steel primarily from recycled ferrous scrap (USGS 2018). The trend in the United States for integrated facilities has been a shift towards fewer BOFs and more EAFs. EAFs use scrap steel as their main input and use significantly less energy than BOFs. In addition, there are 16 cokemaking facilities, of which 3 facilities are co-located with integrated iron and steel facilities (ACCCI 2016). In the United States, four states – Indiana, Ohio, Michigan, and Pennsylvania – count for roughly 51 percent of total raw steel production (USGS 2018).

Total annual production of crude steel in the United States was fairly constant between 2000 and 2008 ranged from a low of 99,320,000 tons to a high of 109,880,000 tons (2001 and 2004, respectively). Due to the decrease in demand caused by the global economic downturn (particularly from the automotive industry), crude steel production in the United States sharply decreased to 65,459,000 tons in 2009. Crude steel production was fairly constant from 2011 through 2014, and after a dip in production from 2014 to 2015, crude steel production has slowly and steadily increased for the past few years. The United States was the fourth largest producer of raw steel in the world, behind China, Japan and India, accounting for approximately 4.8 percent of world production in 2017 (AISI 2004 through 2018).

The majority of CO₂ emissions from the iron and steel production process come from the use of coke in the production of pig iron and from the consumption of other process byproducts, with lesser amounts emitted from the use of flux and from the removal of carbon from pig iron used to produce steel.

According to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, the production of metallurgical coke from coking coal is considered to be an energy use of fossil fuel and the use of coke in iron and steel production is considered to be an industrial process source. Therefore, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* suggest that emissions from the production of metallurgical coke

⁵¹ Pig iron is the common industry term to describe what should technically be called crude iron. Pig iron is a subset of crude iron that has lost popularity over time as industry trends have shifted. Throughout this report pig iron will be used interchangeably with crude iron, but it should be noted that in other data sets or reports pig iron and crude iron may not be used interchangeably and may provide different values.

1 should be reported separately in the Energy sector, while emissions from coke consumption in iron and steel
 2 production should be reported in the Industrial Processes and Product Use sector. However, the approaches and
 3 emission estimates for both metallurgical coke production and iron and steel production are presented here because
 4 much of the relevant activity data is used to estimate emissions from both metallurgical coke production and iron
 5 and steel production. For example, some byproducts (e.g., coke oven gas) of the metallurgical coke production
 6 process are consumed during iron and steel production, and some byproducts of the iron and steel production
 7 process (e.g., blast furnace gas) are consumed during metallurgical coke production. Emissions associated with the
 8 consumption of these byproducts are attributed at the point of consumption. Emissions associated with the use of
 9 conventional fuels (e.g., natural gas, fuel oil) for electricity generation, heating and annealing, or other
 10 miscellaneous purposes downstream of the iron and steelmaking furnaces are reported in the Energy chapter.

11 Metallurgical Coke Production

12 Emissions of CO₂ from metallurgical coke production in 2017 were 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (578 kt CO₂) (see Table 4-60
 13 and Table 4-61). Emissions decreased significantly in 2017 by 56 percent from 2016 levels and have decreased by
 14 77 percent (1.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.) since 1990. Coke production in 2017 was 38 percent lower than in 2000 and 53
 15 percent below 1990.

16 **Table 4-60: CO₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	2.5	2.1	1.8	2.0	2.8	1.3	0.6
Total	2.5	2.1	1.8	2.0	2.8	1.3	0.6

17 **Table 4-61: CO₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (kt)**

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	2,504	2,050	1,830	2,020	2,843	1,327	578
Total	2,504	2,050	1,830	2,020	2,843	1,327	578

19 Iron and Steel Production

21 Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ from iron and steel production in 2017 were 41.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (41,201 kt) and 0.0073
 22 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.3 kt CH₄), respectively (see Table 4-62 through Table 4-65), totaling approximately 41.2 MMT
 23 CO₂ Eq. Emissions slightly increased in 2017 from 2016 but have decreased overall since 1990 due to restructuring
 24 of the industry, technological improvements, and increased scrap steel utilization. Carbon dioxide emission
 25 estimates include emissions from the consumption of carbonaceous materials in the blast furnace, EAF, and BOF, as
 26 well as blast furnace gas and coke oven gas consumption for other activities at the steel mill.

27 In 2017, domestic production of pig iron did not change from 2016 levels. Overall, domestic pig iron production has
 28 declined since the 1990s. Pig iron production in 2017 was 53 percent lower than in 2000 and 55 percent below 1990.
 29 Carbon dioxide emissions from iron production have decreased by 77 percent since 1990. Carbon dioxide emissions
 30 from steel production have decreased by 16 percent (1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.) since 1990, while overall CO₂ emissions
 31 from iron and steel production have declined by 58 percent (57.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 to 2017.

32 **Table 4-62: CO₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Sinter Production	2.4	1.7	1.1	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.9
Iron Production	45.7	17.7	12.0	18.7	11.8	9.9	10.4
Pellet Production	1.8	1.5	1.1	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.9
Steel Production	8.0	9.4	8.6	7.5	6.9	6.9	6.7
Other Activities ^a	41.2	35.9	28.7	27.9	24.3	22.4	22.4
Total	99.1	66.2	51.6	56.3	45.0	41.0	41.2

^a Includes emissions from blast furnace gas and coke oven gas combustion for activities at the steel mill other than consumption in blast furnace, EAFs, or BOFs.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 4-63: CO₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (kt)**

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Sinter Production	2,448	1,663	1,117	1,104	1,016	877	869
Iron Production	45,704	17,664	12,031	18,722	11,780	9,928	10,386
Pellet Production	1,817	1,503	1,146	1,126	964	869	867
Steel Production	7,965	9,396	8,638	7,469	6,941	6,858	6,691
Other Activities ^a	41,193	35,934	28,709	27,911	24,280	22,448	22,387
Total	99,126	66,160	51,641	56,332	44,981	40,979	41,201

^a Includes emissions from blast furnace gas and coke oven gas combustion for activities at the steel mill other than consumption in blast furnace, EAFs, or BOFs.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 **Table 4-64: CH₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Sinter Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

3 **Table 4-65: CH₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (kt)**

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Sinter Production	0.9	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total	0.9	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3

4 Methodology

5 Emission estimates presented in this chapter utilize a country-specific approach based on Tier 2 methodologies
 6 provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. These Tier 2 methodologies call for a mass balance accounting of the
 7 carbonaceous inputs and outputs during the iron and steel production process and the metallurgical coke production
 8 process. Tier 1 methods are used for certain iron and steel production processes (i.e., sinter production, pellet
 9 production and DRI production) for which available data are insufficient to apply a Tier 2 method.

10 The Tier 2 methodology equation is as follows:

$$11 \quad E_{CO_2} = \left[\sum_a (Q_a \times C_a) - \sum_b (Q_b \times C_b) \right] \times \frac{44}{12}$$

12 where,

13	E_{CO_2}	=	Emissions from coke, pig iron, EAF steel, or BOF steel production, metric tons
14	a	=	Input material <i>a</i>
15	b	=	Output material <i>b</i>
16	Q_a	=	Quantity of input material <i>a</i> , metric tons
17	C_a	=	Carbon content of input material <i>a</i> , metric tons C/metric ton material
18	Q_b	=	Quantity of output material <i>b</i> , metric tons
19	C_b	=	Carbon content of output material <i>b</i> , metric tons C/metric ton material
20	44/12	=	Stoichiometric ratio of CO ₂ to C

22 The Tier 1 methodology equations are as follows:

$$E_{s,p} = Q_s \times EF_{s,p}$$

$$E_{d,CO_2} = Q_d \times EF_{d,CO_2}$$

$$E_{p,CO_2} = Q_p \times EF_{p,CO_2}$$

where,

$E_{s,p}$	=	Emissions from sinter production process for pollutant p (CO ₂ or CH ₄), metric ton
Q_s	=	Quantity of sinter produced, metric tons
$EF_{s,p}$	=	Emission factor for pollutant p (CO ₂ or CH ₄), metric ton p /metric ton sinter
E_{d,CO_2}	=	Emissions from DRI production process for CO ₂ , metric ton
Q_d	=	Quantity of DRI produced, metric tons
EF_{d,CO_2}	=	Emission factor for CO ₂ , metric ton CO ₂ /metric ton DRI
Q_p	=	Quantity of pellets produced, metric tons
EF_{p,CO_2}	=	Emission factor for CO ₂ , metric ton CO ₂ /metric ton pellets produced

14 Metallurgical Coke Production

15 Coking coal is used to manufacture metallurgical coke that is used primarily as a reducing agent in the production of
 16 iron and steel, but is also used in the production of other metals including zinc and lead (see Zinc Production and
 17 Lead Production sections of this chapter). Emissions associated with producing metallurgical coke from coking coal
 18 are estimated and reported separately from emissions that result from the iron and steel production process. To
 19 estimate emissions from metallurgical coke production, a Tier 2 method provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* was
 20 utilized. The amount of carbon contained in materials produced during the metallurgical coke production process
 21 (i.e., coke, coke breeze and coke oven gas) is deducted from the amount of carbon contained in materials consumed
 22 during the metallurgical coke production process (i.e., natural gas, blast furnace gas, and coking coal). Light oil,
 23 which is produced during the metallurgical coke production process, is excluded from the deductions due to data
 24 limitations. The amount of carbon contained in these materials is calculated by multiplying the material-specific
 25 carbon content by the amount of material consumed or produced (see Table 4-66). The amount of coal tar produced
 26 was approximated using a production factor of 0.03 tons of coal tar per ton of coking coal consumed. The amount of
 27 coke breeze produced was approximated using a production factor of 0.075 tons of coke breeze per ton of coking
 28 coal consumed (AISI 2008; DOE 2000). Data on the consumption of carbonaceous materials (other than coking
 29 coal) as well as coke oven gas production were available for integrated steel mills only (i.e., steel mills with co-
 30 located coke plants). Therefore, carbonaceous material (other than coking coal) consumption and coke oven gas
 31 production were excluded from emission estimates for merchant coke plants. Carbon contained in coke oven gas
 32 used for coke-oven underfiring was not included in the deductions to avoid double-counting.

33 **Table 4-66: Material Carbon Contents for Metallurgical Coke Production**

Material	kg C/kg
Coal Tar	0.62
Coke	0.83
Coke Breeze	0.83
Coking Coal	0.73
Material	kg C/GJ
Coke Oven Gas	12.1
Blast Furnace Gas	70.8

Source: IPCC (2006), Table 4.3. Coke Oven Gas and Blast Furnace Gas, Table 1.3.

34 Although the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provide a Tier 1 CH₄ emission factor for metallurgical coke production (i.e.,
 35 0.1 g CH₄ per metric ton of coke production), it is not appropriate to use because CO₂ emissions were estimated
 36 using the Tier 2 mass balance methodology. The mass balance methodology makes a basic assumption that all
 37 carbon that enters the metallurgical coke production process either exits the process as part of a carbon-containing
 38 output or as CO₂ emissions. This is consistent with a preliminary assessment of aggregated facility-level greenhouse
 39 gas CH₄ emissions reported by coke production facilities under EPA's GHGRP. The assessment indicates that CH₄
 40 emissions from coke production are insignificant and below 500 kt or 0.05 percent of total national emissions.

1 Pending resources and significance, EPA continues to assess the possibility of including these emissions in future
 2 Inventories to enhance completeness but has not incorporated these emissions into this report.

3 Data relating to the mass of coking coal consumed at metallurgical coke plants and the mass of metallurgical coke
 4 produced at coke plants were taken from the Energy Information Administration (EIA) *Quarterly Coal Report:
 5 October through December* (EIA 1998 through 2018) (see Table 4-67). Data on the volume of natural gas
 6 consumption, blast furnace gas consumption, and coke oven gas production for metallurgical coke production at
 7 integrated steel mills were obtained from the American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) *Annual Statistical Report*
 8 (AISI 2004 through 2018) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2008) (see Table 4-68). The factor
 9 for the quantity of coal tar produced per ton of coking coal consumed was provided by AISI (AISI 2008). The factor
 10 for the quantity of coke breeze produced per ton of coking coal consumed was obtained through Table 2-1 of the
 11 report *Energy and Environmental Profile of the U.S. Iron and Steel Industry* (DOE 2000). Currently, data on natural
 12 gas consumption and coke oven gas production at merchant coke plants were not available and were excluded from
 13 the emission estimate. Carbon contents for coking coal, metallurgical coke, coal tar, coke oven gas, and blast
 14 furnace gas were provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The C content for coke breeze was assumed to equal the C
 15 content of coke.

16 **Table 4-67: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO₂ Emissions from
 17 Metallurgical Coke Production (Thousand Metric Tons)**

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Metallurgical Coke Production							
Coking Coal Consumption at Coke Plants	35,269	21,259	19,481	19,321	17,879	14,955	15,910
Coke Production at Coke Plants	25,054	15,167	13,898	13,748	12,479	10,755	11,746
Coal Breeze Production	2,645	1,594	1,461	1,449	1,341	1,122	1,193
Coal Tar Production	1,058	638	584	580	536	449	477

18 **Table 4-68: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO₂ Emissions from
 19 Metallurgical Coke Production (Million ft³)**

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Metallurgical Coke Production							
Coke Oven Gas Production	250,767	114,213	108,162	102,899	84,336	74,807	74,997
Natural Gas Consumption	599	2,996	3,247	3,039	2,338	2,077	2,103
Blast Furnace Gas Consumption	24,602	4,460	4,255	4,346	4,185	3,741	3,683

20 **Iron and Steel Production**

21 To estimate emissions from pig iron production in the blast furnace, the amount of carbon contained in the produced
 22 pig iron and blast furnace gas were deducted from the amount of carbon contained in inputs (i.e., metallurgical coke,
 23 sinter, natural ore, pellets, natural gas, fuel oil, coke oven gas, carbonate fluxes or slagging materials, and direct coal
 24 injection). The carbon contained in the pig iron, blast furnace gas, and blast furnace inputs was estimated by
 25 multiplying the material-specific C content by each material type (see Table 4-69). Carbon in blast furnace gas used
 26 to pre-heat the blast furnace air is combusted to form CO₂ during this process. Carbon contained in blast furnace gas
 27 used as a blast furnace input was not included in the deductions to avoid double-counting.

28 Emissions from steel production in EAFs were estimated by deducting the carbon contained in the steel produced
 29 from the carbon contained in the EAF anode, charge carbon, and scrap steel added to the EAF. Small amounts of
 30 carbon from DRI and pig iron to the EAFs were also included in the EAF calculation. For BOFs, estimates of carbon
 31 contained in BOF steel were deducted from C contained in inputs such as natural gas, coke oven gas, fluxes (e.g.
 32 burnt lime or dolomite), and pig iron. In each case, the carbon was calculated by multiplying material-specific
 33 carbon contents by each material type (see Table 4-69). For EAFs, the amount of EAF anode consumed was
 34 approximated by multiplying total EAF steel production by the amount of EAF anode consumed per metric ton of
 35 steel produced (0.002 metric tons EAF anode per metric ton steel produced [AISI 2008]). The amount of flux (e.g.,
 36 burnt lime or dolomite) used in pig iron production was deducted from the “Other Process Uses of Carbonates”
 37 source category (CRF Source Category 2A4) to avoid double-counting.

1 Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of blast furnace gas and coke oven gas for other activities occurring
 2 at the steel mill were estimated by multiplying the amount of these materials consumed for these purposes by the
 3 material-specific carbon content (see Table 4-69).

4 Carbon dioxide emissions associated with the sinter production, direct reduced iron production, pig iron production,
 5 steel production, and other steel mill activities were summed to calculate the total CO₂ emissions from iron and steel
 6 production (see Table 4-62 and Table 4-63).

7 **Table 4-69: Material Carbon Contents for Iron and Steel Production**

Material	kg C/kg
Coke	0.83
Direct Reduced Iron	0.02
Dolomite	0.13
EAF Carbon Electrodes	0.82
EAF Charge Carbon	0.83
Limestone	0.12
Pig Iron	0.04
Steel	0.01
Material	kg C/GJ
Coke Oven Gas	12.1
Blast Furnace Gas	70.8

Source: IPCC (2006), Table 4.3. Coke Oven Gas and Blast Furnace Gas, Table 1.3.

8 The production process for sinter results in fugitive emissions of CH₄, which are emitted via leaks in the production
 9 equipment, rather than through the emission stacks or vents of the production plants. The fugitive emissions were
 10 calculated by applying Tier 1 emission factors taken from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for sinter production (see Table
 11 4-70). Although the *1995 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA 1995) provide a Tier 1 CH₄ emission factor
 12 for pig iron production, it is not appropriate to use because CO₂ emissions were estimated using the Tier 2 mass
 13 balance methodology. The mass balance methodology makes a basic assumption that all carbon that enters the pig
 14 iron production process either exits the process as part of a carbon-containing output or as CO₂ emissions; the
 15 estimation of CH₄ emissions is precluded. A preliminary analysis of facility-level emissions reported during iron
 16 production further supports this assumption and indicates that CH₄ emissions are below 500 kt CO₂ Eq. and well
 17 below 0.05 percent of total national emissions. The production of direct reduced iron also results in emissions of
 18 CH₄ through the consumption of fossil fuels (e.g., natural gas, etc.); however, these emission estimates are excluded
 19 due to data limitations. Pending further analysis and resources, EPA may include these emissions in future reports to
 20 enhance completeness. EPA is still assessing the possibility of including these emissions in future reports and have
 21 not included this data in the current report.

22 **Table 4-70: CH₄ Emission Factors for Sinter and Pig Iron Production**

Material Produced	Factor	Unit
Sinter	0.07	kg CH ₄ /metric ton

Source: IPCC (2006), Table 4.2.

23 Emissions of CO₂ from sinter production, direct reduced iron production and pellet production were estimated by
 24 multiplying total national sinter production and the total national direct reduced iron production by Tier 1 CO₂
 25 emission factors (see Table 4-71). Because estimates of sinter production, direct reduced iron production and pellet
 26 production were not available, production was assumed to equal consumption.

27 **Table 4-71: CO₂ Emission Factors for Sinter Production, Direct Reduced Iron Production and
 28 Pellet Production**

Material Produced	Metric Ton CO ₂ /Metric Ton
Sinter	0.2
Direct Reduced Iron	0.7
Pellet Production	0.03

Source: IPCC (2006), Table 4.1.

1 The consumption of coking coal, natural gas, distillate fuel, and coal used in iron and steel production are adjusted
 2 for within the Energy chapter to avoid double-counting of emissions reported within the IPPU chapter as these fuels
 3 were consumed during non-energy related activities. More information on this methodology and examples of
 4 adjustments made between the IPPU and Energy chapters are described in Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating
 5 Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

6 Sinter consumption and pellet consumption data for 1990 through 2017 were obtained from AISI's *Annual*
 7 *Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2018) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2008) (see
 8 Table 4-72). In general, direct reduced iron (DRI) consumption data were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey
 9 (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel Scrap* (USGS 1991 through 2016) and personal communication with
 10 the USGS Iron and Steel Commodity Specialist (Fenton 2015 through 2018). However, data for DRI consumed in
 11 EAFs were not available for the years 1990 and 1991. EAF DRI consumption in 1990 and 1991 was calculated by
 12 multiplying the total DRI consumption for all furnaces by the EAF share of total DRI consumption in 1992. Also,
 13 data for DRI consumed in BOFs were not available for the years 1990 through 1993. BOF DRI consumption in 1990
 14 through 1993 was calculated by multiplying the total DRI consumption for all furnaces (excluding EAFs and
 15 cupola) by the BOF share of total DRI consumption (excluding EAFs and cupola) in 1994.

16 The Tier 1 CO₂ emission factors for sinter production, direct reduced iron production and pellet production were
 17 obtained through the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006). Time-series data for pig iron production, coke, natural
 18 gas, fuel oil, sinter, and pellets consumed in the blast furnace; pig iron production; and blast furnace gas produced at
 19 the iron and steel mill and used in the metallurgical coke ovens and other steel mill activities were obtained from
 20 AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2018) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI
 21 2008) (see Table 4-72 and Table 4-73).

22 Data for EAF steel production, flux, EAF charge carbon, and natural gas consumption were obtained from AISI's
 23 *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2018) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2006
 24 through 2016 and AISI 2008). The factor for the quantity of EAF anode consumed per ton of EAF steel produced
 25 was provided by AISI (AISI 2008). Data for BOF steel production, flux, natural gas, natural ore, pellet, sinter
 26 consumption as well as BOF steel production were obtained from AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004
 27 through 2018) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2008). Data for EAF and BOF scrap steel, pig
 28 iron, and DRI consumption were obtained from the USGS *Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel Scrap* (USGS 1991
 29 through 2016). Data on coke oven gas and blast furnace gas consumed at the iron and steel mill (other than in the
 30 EAF, BOF, or blast furnace) were obtained from AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2018) and
 31 through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2008).

32 Data on blast furnace gas and coke oven gas sold for use as synthetic natural gas were obtained from EIA's *Natural*
 33 *Gas Annual* (EIA 2016b). Carbon contents for direct reduced iron, EAF carbon electrodes, EAF charge carbon,
 34 limestone, dolomite, pig iron, and steel were provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The carbon contents for natural
 35 gas, fuel oil, and direct injection coal were obtained from EIA (EIA 2017c) and EPA (EPA 2010). Heat contents for
 36 fuel oil and direct injection coal were obtained from EIA (EIA 1992, 2011); natural gas heat content was obtained
 37 from Table 37 of AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2018). Heat contents for coke oven gas and
 38 blast furnace gas were provided in Table 37 of AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2018) and
 39 confirmed by AISI staff (Carroll 2016).

40 **Table 4-72: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions**
 41 **from Iron and Steel Production (Thousand Metric Tons)**

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Sinter Production							
Sinter Production	12,239	8,315	5,583	5,521	5,079	4,385	4,347
Direct Reduced Iron Production							
Direct Reduced Iron Production	516	1,303	3,350	4,790	4,790	C	C
Pellet Production							
Pellet Production	60,563	50,096	38,198	37,538	32,146	28,967	28,916
Pig Iron Production							
Coke Consumption	24,946	13,832	9,308	11,136	7,969	7,124	7,101
Pig Iron Production	49,669	37,222	30,309	29,375	25,436	22,293	22,395

Direct Injection Coal Consumption	1,485	2,573	2,675	2,425	2,275	1,935	2,125
EAF Steel Production							
EAF Anode and Charge Carbon Consumption	67	1,127	1,122	1,062	1,072	1,120	1,127
Scrap Steel Consumption	42,691	46,600	47,300	48,873	44,000	C	C
Flux Consumption	319	695	771	771	998	998	998
EAF Steel Production	33,511	52,194	52,641	55,174	49,451	52,589	55,825
BOF Steel Production							
Pig Iron Consumption	47,307	34,400	29,600	23,755	20,349	C	C
Scrap Steel Consumption	14,713	11,400	7,890	5,917	4,526	C	C
Flux Consumption	576	582	454	454	454	408	408
BOF Steel Production	43,973	42,705	34,238	33,000	29,396	25,888	25,788

“C” – Confidential

1 **Table 4-73: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO₂ Emissions from**
2 **Iron and Steel Production (Million ft³ unless otherwise specified)**

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pig Iron Production							
Natural Gas Consumption	56,273	59,844	48,812	47,734	43,294	38,396	38,142
Fuel Oil Consumption (thousand gallons)	163,397	16,170	17,468	16,674	9,326	6,124	4,352
Coke Oven Gas Consumption	22,033	16,557	17,710	16,896	13,921	12,404	12,459
Blast Furnace Gas Production	1,439,380	1,299,980	1,026,973	1,000,536	874,670	811,005	808,499
EAF Steel Production							
Natural Gas Consumption	15,905	19,985	10,514	9,622	8,751	3,915	8,105
BOF Steel Production							
Coke Oven Gas Consumption	3,851	524	568	524	386	367	374
Other Activities							
Coke Oven Gas Consumption	224,883	97,132	89,884	85,479	70,029	62,036	62,164
Blast Furnace Gas Consumption	1,414,778	1,295,520	1,022,718	996,190	870,485	807,264	804,816

3 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

4 The estimates of CO₂ emissions from metallurgical coke production are based on material production and
5 consumption data and average carbon contents. Uncertainty is associated with the total U.S. coking coal
6 consumption, total U.S. coke production and materials consumed during this process. Data for coking coal
7 consumption and metallurgical coke production are from different data sources (EIA) than data for other
8 carbonaceous materials consumed at coke plants (AISI), which does not include data for merchant coke plants.
9 There is uncertainty associated with the fact that coal tar and coke breeze production were estimated based on coke
10 production because coal tar and coke breeze production data were not available. Since merchant coke plant data is
11 not included in the estimate of other carbonaceous materials consumed at coke plants, the mass balance equation for
12 CO₂ from metallurgical coke production cannot be reasonably completed. Therefore, for the purpose of this analysis,
13 uncertainty parameters are applied to primary data inputs to the calculation (i.e., coking coal consumption and
14 metallurgical coke production) only.

15 The estimates of CO₂ emissions from iron and steel production are based on material production and consumption
16 data and average C contents. There is uncertainty associated with the assumption that pellet production, direct

1 reduced iron and sinter consumption are equal to production. There is uncertainty with the representativeness of the
 2 associated IPCC default emission factors. There is uncertainty associated with the assumption that all coal used for
 3 purposes other than coking coal is for direct injection coal. There is also uncertainty associated with the C contents
 4 for pellets, sinter, and natural ore, which are assumed to equal the C contents of direct reduced iron, when consumed
 5 in the blast furnace. There is uncertainty associated with the consumption of natural ore under current industry
 6 practices. For EAF steel production, there is uncertainty associated with the amount of EAF anode and charge
 7 carbon consumed due to inconsistent data throughout the time series. Also for EAF steel production, there is
 8 uncertainty associated with the assumption that 100 percent of the natural gas attributed to “steelmaking furnaces”
 9 by AISI is process-related and nothing is combusted for energy purposes. Uncertainty is also associated with the use
 10 of process gases such as blast furnace gas and coke oven gas. Data are not available to differentiate between the use
 11 of these gases for processes at the steel mill versus for energy generation (i.e., electricity and steam generation);
 12 therefore, all consumption is attributed to iron and steel production. These data and carbon contents produce a
 13 relatively accurate estimate of CO₂ emissions. However, there are uncertainties associated with each.

14 For calculating the emissions estimates from iron and steel and metallurgical coke production, EPA utilizes a
 15 number of data points taken from the AISI *Annual Statistical Report* (ASR). This report serves as a benchmark for
 16 information on steel companies in United States, regardless if they are a member of AISI, which represents
 17 integrated producers (i.e., blast furnace and EAF). During the compilation of the 1990 through 2016 Inventory
 18 report EPA initiated conversation with AISI to better understand and update the qualitative and quantitative
 19 uncertainty metrics associated with AISI data elements. AISI estimates their data collection response rate to range
 20 from 75 to 90 percent, with certain sectors of the iron and steel industry not being covered by the ASR. Therefore,
 21 there is some inherent uncertainty in the values provided in the AISI ASR, including material production and
 22 consumption data. There is also some uncertainty to which materials produced are exported to Canada. As indicated
 23 in the introduction to this section, the trend for integrated facilities has moved to more use of EAFs and fewer BOFs.
 24 This trend may not be completely captured in the current data which also increases uncertainty. EPA currently uses
 25 an uncertainty range of ±10 percent for the primary data inputs to calculate overall uncertainty from iron and steel
 26 production, consistent with *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. During EPA’s discussion with AISI, AISI noted that an
 27 uncertainty range of ±5 percent would be a more appropriate approximation to reflect their coverage of integrated
 28 steel producers in the United States. EPA will continue to assess the best range of uncertainty for these values.

29 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-74 for metallurgical coke
 30 production and iron and steel production. Total CO₂ emissions from metallurgical coke production and iron and steel
 31 production for 2017 were estimated to be between 34.7 and 48.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level.
 32 This indicates a range of approximately 17 percent below and 17 percent above the emission estimate of 41.8 MMT
 33 CO₂ Eq. Total CH₄ emissions from metallurgical coke production and iron and steel production for 2017 were
 34 estimated to be between 0.006 and 0.009 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of
 35 approximately 20 percent below and 20 percent above the emission estimate of 0.007 MMT CO₂ Eq.

36 **Table 4-74: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from**
 37 **Iron and Steel Production and Metallurgical Coke Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) –**
 38 **TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Metallurgical Coke & Iron and Steel Production	CO ₂	41.8	34.7	48.9	-17%	+17%
Metallurgical Coke & Iron and Steel Production	CH ₄	+	+	+	-20%	+20%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

39 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 40 through 2017.

1 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
2 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
3 the IPPU chapter.

4 **Planned Improvements**

5 Future improvements involve improving activity data and emission factor sources for estimating CO₂ and CH₄
6 emissions from pellet production. EPA will also evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA's GHGRP to
7 improve the emission estimates for this and other Iron and Steel Production process categories. Particular attention
8 will be made to ensure time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports,
9 consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's
10 GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available
11 for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and
12 integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in
13 national inventories will be relied upon.⁵²

14 Additional improvements include accounting for emission estimates for the production of metallurgical coke to the
15 Energy chapter as well as identifying the amount of carbonaceous materials, other than coking coal, consumed at
16 merchant coke plants. Other potential improvements include identifying the amount of coal used for direct injection
17 and the amount of coke breeze, coal tar, and light oil produced during coke production. Efforts will also be made to
18 identify information to better characterize emissions from the use of process gases and fuels within the Energy and
19 IPPU chapters. Additional efforts will be made to improve the reporting between the IPPU and Energy chapters,
20 particularly the inclusion of a quantitative summary of the carbon balance in the United States. This planned
21 improvement is still in development and is not included in this current Inventory report.

22 EPA also received comments during the Expert Review cycle of the 1990 through 2016 Inventory on
23 recommendations to improve the description of the iron and steel industry and emissive processes. EPA began
24 incorporating some of these recommendations into the previous Inventory (i.e., 1990 through 2016) and will require
25 some additional time to implement other substantive changes.

26 **4.18 Ferroalloy Production (CRF Source** 27 **Category 2C2)**

28 Carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) are emitted from the production of several ferroalloys. Ferroalloys are
29 composites of iron (Fe) and other elements such as silicon (Si), manganese (Mn), and chromium (Cr). Emissions
30 from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of ferroalloys are accounted for in the Energy
31 chapter. Emissions from the production of two types of ferrosilicon (25 to 55 percent and 56 to 95 percent silicon),
32 silicon metal (96 to 99 percent silicon), and miscellaneous alloys (32 to 65 percent silicon) have been calculated.
33 Emissions from the production of ferrochromium and ferromanganese are not included here because of the small
34 number of manufacturers of these materials in the United States, and therefore, government information disclosure
35 rules prevent the publication of production data for these production facilities.

36 Similar to emissions from the production of iron and steel, CO₂ is emitted when metallurgical coke is oxidized
37 during a high-temperature reaction with iron and the selected alloying element. Due to the strong reducing
38 environment, CO is initially produced, and eventually oxidized to CO₂. A representative reaction equation for the
39 production of 50 percent ferrosilicon (FeSi) is given below:



⁵² See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

1 While most of the carbon contained in the process materials is released to the atmosphere as CO₂, a percentage is
 2 also released as CH₄ and other volatiles. The amount of CH₄ that is released is dependent on furnace efficiency,
 3 operation technique, and control technology.

4 When incorporated in alloy steels, ferroalloys are used to alter the material properties of the steel. Ferroalloys are
 5 used primarily by the iron and steel industry, and production trends closely follow that of the iron and steel industry.
 6 As of 2017, ten companies in the United States produce ferroalloys (USGS 2016a).

7 Emissions of CO₂ from ferroalloy production in 2017 were 2.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,975 kt CO₂) (see Table 4-75 and
 8 Table 4-76), which is an 8 percent reduction since 1990. Emissions of CH₄ from ferroalloy production in 2017 were
 9 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.6 kt CH₄), which is an 18 percent decrease since 1990.

10 **Table 4-75: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.0
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	2.2	1.4	1.8	1.9	2.0	1.8	2.0

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

11 **Table 4-76: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (kt)**

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO ₂	2,152	1,392	1,785	1,914	1,960	1,796	1,975
CH ₄	1	+	1	1	1	1	1

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

12 Methodology

13 Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ from ferroalloy production were calculated⁵³ using a Tier 1 method from the 2006 IPCC
 14 Guidelines by multiplying annual ferroalloy production by material-specific default emission factors provided by
 15 IPCC (IPCC 2006). The Tier 1 equations for CO₂ and CH₄ emissions are as follows:

$$16 \quad E_{CO_2} = \sum_i (MP_i \times EF_i)$$

17 where,

18 E_{CO_2} = CO₂ emissions, metric tons
 19 MP_i = Production of ferroalloy type i , metric tons
 20 EF_i = Generic emission factor for ferroalloy type i , metric tons CO₂/metric ton specific
 21 ferroalloy product
 22

$$23 \quad E_{CH_4} = \sum_i (MP_i \times EF_i)$$

24 where,

25 E_{CH_4} = CH₄ emissions, kg
 26 MP_i = Production of ferroalloy type i , metric tons
 27 EF_i = Generic emission factor for ferroalloy type i , kg CH₄/metric ton specific ferroalloy
 28 product

⁵³ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information to inform these estimates. The aggregated information (e.g., activity data and emissions) associated with production of ferroalloys did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

1 Default emission factors were used because country-specific emission factors are not currently available. The
 2 following emission factors were used to develop annual CO₂ and CH₄ estimates:

- 3 • Ferrosilicon, 25 to 55 percent Si and Miscellaneous Alloys, 32 to 65 percent Si – 2.5 metric tons
 4 CO₂/metric ton of alloy produced; 1.0 kg CH₄/metric ton of alloy produced.
- 5 • Ferrosilicon, 56 to 95 percent Si – 4.0 metric tons CO₂/metric ton alloy produced; 1.0 kg CH₄/metric ton of
 6 alloy produced.
- 7 • Silicon Metal – 5.0 metric tons CO₂/metric ton metal produced; 1.2 kg CH₄/metric ton metal produced.

8 It was assumed that 100 percent of the ferroalloy production was produced using petroleum coke in an electric arc
 9 furnace process (IPCC 2006), although some ferroalloys may have been produced with coking coal, wood, other
 10 biomass, or graphite carbon inputs. The amount of petroleum coke consumed in ferroalloy production was
 11 calculated assuming that the petroleum coke used is 90 percent carbon (C) and 10 percent inert material (Onder and
 12 Bagdoyan 1993).

13 The use of petroleum coke for ferroalloy production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as this fuel was
 14 consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy
 15 sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel
 16 Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating
 17 Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

18 Ferroalloy production data for 1990 through 2017 (see Table 4-77) were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey
 19 (USGS) through the *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon* (USGS 1996 through 2013) and the *Mineral Industry Surveys:
 20 Silicon* (USGS 2014, 2015b, 2016b, 2017). The following data were available from the USGS publications for the
 21 time series:

- 22 • Ferrosilicon, 25 to 55 percent Si: Annual production data were available from 1990 through 2010.
- 23 • Ferrosilicon, 56 to 95 percent Si: Annual production data were available from 1990 through 2010.
- 24 • Silicon Metal: Annual production data were available from 1990 through 2005. The production data for
 25 2005 were used as proxy for 2006 through 2010.
- 26 • Miscellaneous Alloys, 32 to 65 percent Si: Annual production data were available from 1990 through 1998.
 27 Starting 1999, USGS reported miscellaneous alloys and ferrosilicon containing 25 to 55 percent silicon as a
 28 single category.

29 Starting with the 2011 publication, USGS ceased publication of production quantity by ferroalloy product and began
 30 reporting all the ferroalloy production data as a single category (i.e., Total Silicon Materials Production). This is due
 31 to the small number of ferroalloy manufacturers in the United States and government information disclosure rules.
 32 Ferroalloy product shares developed from the 2010 production data (i.e., ferroalloy product production/total
 33 ferroalloy production) were used with the total silicon materials production quantity to estimate the production
 34 quantity by ferroalloy product type for 2011 through 2017 (USGS 2013, 2014, 2015b, 2016b, 2017, 2018).

35 **Table 4-77: Production of Ferroalloys (Metric Tons)**

Year	Ferrosilicon 25%-55%	Ferrosilicon 56%-95%	Silicon Metal	Misc. Alloys 32-65%
1990	321,385	109,566	145,744	72,442
2005	123,000	86,100	148,000	NA
2013	164,229	144,908	158,862	NA
2014	176,161	155,436	170,404	NA
2015	180,372	159,151	174,477	NA
2016	165,282	145,837	159,881	NA
2017	181,775	160,390	175,835	NA

NA - Not Available for product type, aggregated along with ferrosilicon (25-55% Si)

1 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

2 Annual ferroalloy production was reported by the USGS in three broad categories until the 2010 publication:
 3 ferroalloys containing 25 to 55 percent silicon (including miscellaneous alloys), ferroalloys containing 56 to 95
 4 percent silicon, and silicon metal (through 2005 only, 2005 value used as proxy for 2005 through 2010). Starting
 5 with the *2011 Minerals Yearbook*, USGS started reporting all the ferroalloy production under a single category: total
 6 silicon materials production. The total silicon materials quantity was allocated across the three categories based on
 7 the 2010 production shares for the three categories. Refer to the Methodology section for further details.
 8 Additionally, production data for silvery pig iron (alloys containing less than 25 percent silicon) are not reported by
 9 the USGS to avoid disclosing proprietary company data. Emissions from this production category, therefore, were
 10 not estimated.

11 Also, some ferroalloys may be produced using wood or other biomass as a primary or secondary carbon source
 12 (carbonaceous reductants), however information and data regarding these practices were not available. Emissions
 13 from ferroalloys produced with wood or other biomass would not be counted under this source because wood-based
 14 carbon is of biogenic origin.⁵⁴ Even though emissions from ferroalloys produced with coking coal or graphite inputs
 15 would be counted in national trends, they may be generated with varying amounts of CO₂ per unit of ferroalloy
 16 produced. The most accurate method for these estimates would be to base calculations on the amount of reducing
 17 agent used in the process, rather than the amount of ferroalloys produced. These data, however, were not available,
 18 and are also often considered confidential business information.

19 Emissions of CH₄ from ferroalloy production will vary depending on furnace specifics, such as type, operation
 20 technique, and control technology. Higher heating temperatures and techniques such as sprinkle charging will
 21 reduce CH₄ emissions; however, specific furnace information was not available or included in the CH₄ emission
 22 estimates.

23 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-78. Ferroalloy production
 24 CO₂ emissions from 2017 were estimated to be between 1.8 and 2.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence
 25 level. This indicates a range of approximately 12 percent below and 12 percent above the emission estimate of 2.0
 26 MMT CO₂ Eq. Ferroalloy production CH₄ emissions were estimated to be between a range of approximately 12
 27 percent below and 12 percent above the emission estimate of 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq.

28 **Table 4-78: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from**
 29 **Ferroalloy Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY**
 30 **REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Ferroalloy Production	CO ₂	2.0	1.8	2.2	-12%	+12%
Ferroalloy Production	CH ₄	+	+	+	-12%	+12%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^aRange of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

31 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 32 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 33 above.

34 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 35 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
 36 the IPPU chapter.

⁵⁴ Emissions and sinks of biogenic carbon are accounted for in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter.

1 Planned Improvements

2 Pending available resources and prioritization of improvements for more significant sources, EPA will continue to
3 evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA’s GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates and
4 category-specific QC procedures for the Ferroalloy Production source category. Given the small number of
5 facilities, particular attention will be made to ensure time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in
6 future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level
7 reporting data from EPA’s GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar
8 year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In
9 implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA’s GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the
10 use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.⁵⁵ EPA is still assessing the possibility of
11 incorporating this planned improvement into the national Inventory report and has not included these data sets into
12 the current Inventory report.

13 4.19 Aluminum Production (CRF Source 14 Category 2C3)

15 Aluminum is a light-weight, malleable, and corrosion-resistant metal that is used in many manufactured products,
16 including aircraft, automobiles, bicycles, and kitchen utensils. As of recent reporting, the United States was the
17 twelfth largest producer of primary aluminum, with approximately 1 percent of the world total production (USGS
18 2018). The United States was also a major importer of primary aluminum. The production of primary aluminum—in
19 addition to consuming large quantities of electricity—results in process-related emissions of carbon dioxide (CO₂)
20 and two perfluorocarbons (PFCs): perfluoromethane (CF₄) and perfluoroethane (C₂F₆).

21 Carbon dioxide is emitted during the aluminum smelting process when alumina (aluminum oxide, Al₂O₃) is reduced
22 to aluminum using the Hall-Heroult reduction process. The reduction of the alumina occurs through electrolysis in a
23 molten bath of natural or synthetic cryolite (Na₃AlF₆). The reduction cells contain a carbon (C) lining that serves as
24 the cathode. Carbon is also contained in the anode, which can be a C mass of paste, coke briquettes, or prebaked C
25 blocks from petroleum coke. During reduction, most of this C is oxidized and released to the atmosphere as CO₂.

26 Process emissions of CO₂ from aluminum production were estimated to be 1.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,205 kt) in 2017
27 (see Table 4-79). The C anodes consumed during aluminum production consist of petroleum coke and, to a minor
28 extent, coal tar pitch. The petroleum coke portion of the total CO₂ process emissions from aluminum production is
29 considered to be a non-energy use of petroleum coke, and is accounted for here and not under the CO₂ from Fossil
30 Fuel Combustion source category of the Energy sector. Similarly, the coal tar pitch portion of these CO₂ process
31 emissions is accounted for here.

32 **Table 4-79: CO₂ Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	6.8	6,831
2005	4.1	4,142
2013	3.3	3,255
2014	2.8	2,833
2015	2.8	2,767
2016	1.3	1,334
2017	1.2	1,205

⁵⁵ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

In addition to CO₂ emissions, the aluminum production industry is also a source of PFC emissions. During the smelting process, when the alumina ore content of the electrolytic bath falls below critical levels required for electrolysis, rapid voltage increases occur, which are termed “anode effects.” These anode effects cause C from the anode and fluorine from the dissociated molten cryolite bath to combine, thereby producing fugitive emissions of CF₄ and C₂F₆. In general, the magnitude of emissions for a given smelter and level of production depends on the frequency and duration of these anode effects. As the frequency and duration of the anode effects increase, emissions increase.

Since 1990, emissions of CF₄ and C₂F₆ have declined by 96 percent and 89 percent, respectively, to 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. of CF₄ (0.1 kt) and 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. of C₂F₆ (0.03 kt) in 2017, as shown in Table 4-80 and Table 4-81. This decline is due both to reductions in domestic aluminum production and to actions taken by aluminum smelting companies to reduce the frequency and duration of anode effects. These actions include technology and operational changes such as employee training, use of computer monitoring, and changes in alumina feeding techniques. Since 1990, aluminum production has declined by 82 percent, while the combined CF₄ and C₂F₆ emission rate (per metric ton of aluminum produced) has been reduced by 72 percent. Emissions decreased by approximately 18 percent between 2016 and 2017 due to decreases in aluminum production. CF₄ and C₂F₆ emissions per metric ton of aluminum produced decreased between 2016 and 2017.

Table 4-80: PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	CF ₄	C ₂ F ₆	Total
1990	17.9	3.5	21.5
2005	2.9	0.6	3.4
2013	2.3	0.7	3.0
2014	1.9	0.6	2.5
2015	1.5	0.5	2.0
2016	0.9	0.4	1.4
2017	0.7	0.4	1.1

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 4-81: PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (kt)

Year	CF ₄	C ₂ F ₆
1990	2.4	0.3
2005	0.4	+
2013	0.3	0.1
2014	0.3	0.1
2015	0.2	+
2016	0.1	+
2017	0.1	+

+ Does not exceed 0.05 kt.

In 2017, U.S. primary aluminum production totaled approximately 0.7 million metric tons, a 9 percent decrease from 2016 production levels (USAA 2018). In 2017, two companies managed production at five operational primary aluminum smelters. One smelter that previously announced a permanent shutdown changed its status to temporarily shut down, and plans to start production again in 2018. Three smelters remained on standby throughout 2017 (USGS 2018). During 2017, monthly U.S. primary aluminum production was lower for every month in 2016 except August, October, and December when compared to the corresponding months in 2016 (USAA 2018; USAA 2017).

For 2018, total production for the January to August period was approximately 0.55 million metric tons compared to 0.49 million metric tons for the same period in 2017, a 10 percent increase (USAA 2018). Based on the increase in production, process CO₂ and PFC emissions are likely to be higher in 2018 compared to 2017 if there are no significant changes in process controls at operational facilities.

1 Methodology

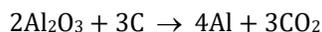
2 Process CO₂ and PFC (i.e., CF₄ and C₂F₆) emission estimates from primary aluminum production for 2010 through
3 2017 are available from EPA’s GHGRP—Subpart F (Aluminum Production) (EPA 2018). Under EPA’s GHGRP,
4 facilities began reporting primary aluminum production process emissions (for 2010) in 2011; as a result, GHGRP
5 data (for 2010 through 2017) are available to be incorporated into the Inventory. EPA’s GHGRP mandates that all
6 facilities that contain an aluminum production process must report: CF₄ and C₂F₆ emissions from anode effects in all
7 prebake and Söderberg electrolysis cells, CO₂ emissions from anode consumption during electrolysis in all prebake
8 and Söderberg cells, and all CO₂ emissions from onsite anode baking. To estimate the process emissions, EPA’s
9 GHGRP uses the process-specific equations detailed in subpart F (aluminum production).⁵⁶ These equations are
10 based on the Tier 2/Tier 3 IPCC (2006) methods for primary aluminum production, and Tier 1 methods when
11 estimating missing data elements. It should be noted that the same methods (i.e., *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) were used
12 for estimating the emissions prior to the availability of the reported GHGRP data in the Inventory. Prior to 2010,
13 aluminum production data were provided through EPA’s Voluntary Aluminum Industrial Partnership (VAIP).

14 As previously noted, the use of petroleum coke for aluminum production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as
15 this fuel was consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within
16 the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil
17 Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for
18 Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

19 Process CO₂ Emissions from Anode Consumption and Anode Baking

20 Carbon dioxide emission estimates for the years prior to the introduction of EPA’s GHGRP in 2010 were estimated
21 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* methods, but individual facility reported data were combined with process-specific emissions
22 modeling. These estimates were based on information previously gathered from EPA’s Voluntary Aluminum
23 Industrial Partnership (VAIP) program, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Mineral Commodity reviews, and The
24 Aluminum Association (USAA) statistics, among other sources. Since pre- and post-GHGRP estimates use the same
25 methodology, emission estimates are comparable across the time series.

26 Most of the CO₂ emissions released during aluminum production occur during the electrolysis reaction of the C
27 anode, as described by the following reaction:



29 For prebake smelter technologies, CO₂ is also emitted during the anode baking process. These emissions can
30 account for approximately 10 percent of total process CO₂ emissions from prebake smelters.

31 Depending on the availability of smelter-specific data, the CO₂ emitted from electrolysis at each smelter was
32 estimated from: (1) the smelter’s annual anode consumption, (2) the smelter’s annual aluminum production and rate
33 of anode consumption (per ton of aluminum produced) for previous and/or following years, or (3) the smelter’s
34 annual aluminum production and IPCC default CO₂ emission factors. The first approach tracks the consumption and
35 carbon content of the anode, assuming that all C in the anode is converted to CO₂. Sulfur, ash, and other impurities
36 in the anode are subtracted from the anode consumption to arrive at a C consumption figure. This approach
37 corresponds to either the IPCC Tier 2 or Tier 3 method, depending on whether smelter-specific data on anode
38 impurities are used. The second approach interpolates smelter-specific anode consumption rates to estimate
39 emissions during years for which anode consumption data are not available. This approach avoids substantial errors
40 and discontinuities that could be introduced by reverting to Tier 1 methods for those years. The last approach
41 corresponds to the IPCC Tier 1 method (IPCC 2006), and is used in the absence of present or historic anode
42 consumption data.

43 The equations used to estimate CO₂ emissions in the Tier 2 and 3 methods vary depending on smelter type (IPCC
44 2006). For Prebake cells, the process formula accounts for various parameters, including net anode consumption,
45 and the sulfur, ash, and impurity content of the baked anode. For anode baking emissions, the formula accounts for

⁵⁶ Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40: Protection of Environment, Part 98: Mandatory Greenhouse Gas Reporting, Subpart F—Aluminum Production. See <www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/documents/pdf/infosheets/aluminumproduction.pdf>.

1 packing coke consumption, the sulfur and ash content of the packing coke, as well as the pitch content and weight of
2 baked anodes produced. For S oderberg cells, the process formula accounts for the weight of paste consumed per
3 metric ton of aluminum produced, and pitch properties, including sulfur, hydrogen, and ash content.

4 Through the VAIP, anode consumption (and some anode impurity) data have been reported for 1990, 2000, 2003,
5 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, and 2009. Where available, smelter-specific process data reported under the VAIP
6 were used; however, if the data were incomplete or unavailable, information was supplemented using industry
7 average values recommended by IPCC (2006). Smelter-specific CO₂ process data were provided by 18 of the 23
8 operating smelters in 1990 and 2000, by 14 out of 16 operating smelters in 2003 and 2004, 14 out of 15 operating
9 smelters in 2005, 13 out of 14 operating smelters in 2006, 5 out of 14 operating smelters in 2007 and 2008, and 3 out
10 of 13 operating smelters in 2009. For years where CO₂ emissions data or CO₂ process data were not reported by
11 these companies, estimates were developed through linear interpolation, and/or assuming representative (e.g.,
12 previously reported or industry default) values.

13 In the absence of any previous historical smelter-specific process data (i.e., 1 out of 13 smelters in 2009; 1 out of 14
14 smelters in 2006, 2007, and 2008; 1 out of 15 smelters in 2005; and 5 out of 23 smelters between 1990 and 2003),
15 CO₂ emission estimates were estimated using Tier 1 S oderberg and/or Prebake emission factors (metric ton of CO₂
16 per metric ton of aluminum produced) from IPCC (2006).

17 Process PFC Emissions from Anode Effects

18 Smelter-specific PFC emissions from aluminum production for 2010 through 2017 were reported to EPA under its
19 GHGRP. To estimate their PFC emissions and report them under EPA's GHGRP, smelters use an approach identical
20 to the Tier 3 approach in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006). Specifically, they use a smelter-specific slope
21 coefficient as well as smelter-specific operating data to estimate an emission factor using the following equation:

$$22 \quad PFC = S \times AE$$

$$23 \quad AE = F \times D$$

24 where,

25			
26	PFC	=	CF ₄ or C ₂ F ₆ , kg/MT aluminum
27	S	=	Slope coefficient, PFC/AE
28	AE	=	Anode effect, minutes/cell-day
29	F	=	Anode effect frequency per cell-day
30	D	=	Anode effect duration, minutes
31			

32 They then multiply this emission factor by aluminum production to estimate PFC emissions. All U.S. aluminum
33 smelters are required to report their emissions under EPA's GHGRP.

34 Perfluorocarbon emissions for the years prior to 2010 were estimated using the same equation, but the slope-factor
35 used for some smelters was technology-specific rather than smelter-specific, making the method a Tier 2 rather than
36 a Tier 3 approach for those smelters. Emissions and background data were reported to EPA under the VAIP. For
37 1990 through 2009, smelter-specific slope coefficients were available and were used for smelters representing
38 between 30 and 94 percent of U.S. primary aluminum production. The percentage changed from year to year as
39 some smelters closed or changed hands and as the production at remaining smelters fluctuated. For smelters that did
40 not report smelter-specific slope coefficients, IPCC technology-specific slope coefficients were applied (IPCC
41 2006). The slope coefficients were combined with smelter-specific anode effect data collected by aluminum
42 companies and reported under the VAIP to estimate emission factors over time. For 1990 through 2009, smelter-
43 specific anode effect data were available for smelters representing between 80 and 100 percent of U.S. primary
44 aluminum production. Where smelter-specific anode effect data were not available, representative values (e.g.,
45 previously reported or industry averages) were used.

46 For all smelters, emission factors were multiplied by annual production to estimate annual emissions at the smelter
47 level. For 1990 through 2009, smelter-specific production data were available for smelters representing between 30
48 and 100 percent of U.S. primary aluminum production. (For the years after 2000, this percentage was near the high
49 end of the range.) Production at non-reporting smelters was estimated by calculating the difference between the

1 production reported under VAIP and the total U.S. production supplied by USGS or USAA, and then allocating this
 2 difference to non-reporting smelters in proportion to their production capacity. Emissions were then aggregated
 3 across smelters to estimate national emissions.

4 Between 1990 and 2009, production data were provided under the VAIP by 21 of the 23 U.S. smelters that operated
 5 during at least part of that period. For the non-reporting smelters, production was estimated based on the difference
 6 between reporting smelters and national aluminum production levels (USGS and USAA 1990 through 2009), with
 7 allocation to specific smelters based on reported production capacities (USGS 1990 through 2009).

8 National primary aluminum production data for 2017 were obtained via USAA (USAA 2018). For 1990 through
 9 2001, and 2006 (see Table 4-82) data were obtained from USGS *Mineral Industry Surveys: Aluminum Annual
 10 Report* (USGS 1995, 1998, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007). For 2002 through 2005, and 2007 through 2016, national
 11 aluminum production data were obtained from the USAA’s *Primary Aluminum Statistics* (USAA 2004 through
 12 2006, 2008 through 2017).

13 **Table 4-82: Production of Primary Aluminum (kt)**

Year	kt
1990	4,048
2005	2,478
2013	1,948
2014	1,710
2015	1,587
2016	818
2017	741

14 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

15 Uncertainty was assigned to the CO₂, CF₄, and C₂F₆ emission values reported by each individual facility to EPA’s
 16 GHGRP. As previously mentioned, the methods for estimating emissions for EPA’s GHGRP and this report are the
 17 same, and follow the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* methodology. As a result, it was possible to assign uncertainty bounds
 18 (and distributions) based on an analysis of the uncertainty associated with the facility-specific emissions estimated
 19 for previous Inventory years. Uncertainty surrounding the reported CO₂, CF₄, and C₂F₆ emission values were
 20 determined to have a normal distribution with uncertainty ranges of ±6, ±16, and ±20 percent, respectively. A Monte
 21 Carlo analysis was applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the CO₂, CF₄, and C₂F₆ emission estimates for the
 22 U.S. aluminum industry as a whole, and the results are provided below.

23 The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-83. Aluminum
 24 production-related CO₂ emissions were estimated to be between 1.17 and 1.24 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent
 25 confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 3 percent below to 3 percent above the emission estimate
 26 of 1.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. Also, production-related CF₄ emissions were estimated to be between 0.7 and 0.8 MMT CO₂
 27 Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 10 percent below to 10 percent above
 28 the emission estimate of 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. Finally, aluminum production-related C₂F₆ emissions were estimated to
 29 be between 0.3 and 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 16
 30 percent below to 17 percent above the emission estimate of 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.

31 **Table 4-83: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ and PFC Emissions from
 32 Aluminum Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Aluminum Production	CO ₂	1.2	1.2	1.2	-3%	+3%
Aluminum Production	CF ₄	0.7	0.7	0.8	-10%	+10%
Aluminum Production	C ₂ F ₆	0.4	0.3	0.4	-16%	+17%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time-series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

4.20 Magnesium Production and Processing (CRF Source Category 2C4)

The magnesium metal production and casting industry uses sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆) as a cover gas to prevent the rapid oxidation of molten magnesium in the presence of air. Sulfur hexafluoride has been used in this application around the world for more than thirty years. A dilute gaseous mixture of SF₆ with dry air and/or carbon dioxide (CO₂) is blown over molten magnesium metal to induce and stabilize the formation of a protective crust. A small portion of the SF₆ reacts with the magnesium to form a thin molecular film of mostly magnesium oxide and magnesium fluoride. The amount of SF₆ reacting in magnesium production and processing is considered to be negligible and thus all SF₆ used is assumed to be emitted into the atmosphere. Alternative cover gases, such as AM-cover™ (containing HFC-134a), Novec™ 612 (FK-5-1-12) and dilute sulfur dioxide (SO₂) systems can, and are being used by some facilities in the United States. However, many facilities in the United States are still using traditional SF₆ cover gas systems.

The magnesium industry emitted 1.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.05 kt) of SF₆, 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.1 kt) of HFC-134a, and 0.003 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.1 kt) of CO₂ in 2017. This represents a decrease of approximately 4 percent from total 2016 emissions (see Table 4-84) and a decrease in SF₆ emissions by 5 percent. The decrease can be attributed to decrease in secondary production SF₆ emissions between 2016 and 2017 as reported through the GHGRP. In 2017, total HFC-134a emissions increased from 0.096 MMT CO₂ Eq. to 0.098 MMT CO₂ Eq., or a 2 percent increase as compared to 2016 emissions. This is mainly attributable to the increased use of this alternative for secondary production. FK 5-1-12 emissions did not change substantially from 2016 levels. The emissions of the carrier gas, CO₂, increased from 2.7 kt in 2016 to 3.1 kt in 2017, or 14 percent.

Table 4-84: SF₆, HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
SF ₆	5.2	2.7	1.3	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1
HFC-134a	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
CO ₂	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
FK 5-1-12 ^a	0.0	0.0	+	+	+	+	+
Total	5.2	2.7	1.4	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.2

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions of FK 5-1-12 are not included in totals.

Table 4-85: SF₆, HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (kt)

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
SF ₆	0.2	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+
HFC-134a	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
CO ₂	1.4	2.9	2.1	2.3	2.6	2.7	3.1
FK 5-1-12 ^a	0.0	0.0	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.05 kt

^a Emissions of FK 5-1-12 are not included in totals.

1 Methodology

2 Emission estimates for the magnesium industry incorporate information provided by industry participants in EPA's
3 SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for the Magnesium Industry as well as emissions data reported through subpart
4 T (Magnesium Production and Processing) of EPA's GHGRP. The Partnership started in 1999 and, in 2010,
5 participating companies represented 100 percent of U.S. primary and secondary production and 16 percent of the
6 casting sector production (i.e., die, sand, permanent mold, wrought, and anode casting). SF₆ emissions for 1999
7 through 2010 from primary production, secondary production (i.e., recycling), and die casting were generally
8 reported by Partnership participants. Partners reported their SF₆ consumption, which is assumed to be equivalent to
9 emissions. Along with SF₆, some Partners also reported their HFC-134a and FK 5-1-12 usage, which is also
10 assumed to be equal to emissions. The last reporting year was 2010 under the Partnership. Emissions data for 2011
11 through 2017 are obtained through EPA's GHGRP. Under the program, owners or operators of facilities that have a
12 magnesium production or casting process must report emissions from use of cover or carrier gases, which include
13 SF₆, HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO₂. Consequently, cover and carrier gas emissions from magnesium production
14 and processing were estimated for three time periods, depending on the source of the emissions data: 1990 through
15 1998 (pre-EPA Partnership), 1999 through 2010 (EPA Partnership), and 2011 through 2017 (EPA GHGRP). The
16 methodologies described below also make use of magnesium production data published by the U.S. Geological
17 Survey (USGS).

18 1990 through 1998

19 To estimate emissions for 1990 through 1998, industry SF₆ emission factors were multiplied by the corresponding
20 metal production and consumption (casting) statistics from USGS. For this period, it was assumed that there was no
21 use of HFC-134a or FK 5-1-12 cover gases and hence emissions were not estimated for these alternatives.

22 Sulfur hexafluoride emission factors from 1990 through 1998 were based on a number of sources and assumptions.
23 Emission factors for primary production were available from U.S. primary producers for 1994 and 1995. The
24 primary production emission factors were 1.2 kg SF₆ per metric ton for 1990 through 1993, and 1.1 kg SF₆ per
25 metric ton for 1994 through 1997. The emission factor for secondary production from 1990 through 1998 was
26 assumed to be constant at the 1999 average Partner value. An emission factor for die casting of 4.1 kg SF₆ per metric
27 ton, which was available for the mid-1990s from an international survey (Gjestland and Magers 1996), was used for
28 years 1990 through 1996. For 1996 through 1998, the emission factor for die casting was assumed to decline linearly
29 to the level estimated based on Partner reports in 1999. This assumption is consistent with the trend in SF₆ sales to
30 the magnesium sector that is reported in the RAND survey of major SF₆ manufacturers, which shows a decline of 70
31 percent from 1996 to 1999 (RAND 2002). Sand casting emission factors for 1990 through 2001 were assumed to be
32 the same as the 2002 emission factor. The emission factors for the other processes (i.e., permanent mold, wrought,
33 and anode casting), about which less is known, were assumed to remain constant at levels defined in Table 4-84.
34 These emission factors for the other processes (i.e., permanent mold, wrought, and anode casting) were based on
35 discussions with industry representatives.

36 The quantities of CO₂ carrier gas used for each production type have been estimated using the 1999 estimated CO₂
37 emissions data and the annual calculated rate of change of SF₆ use in the 1990 through 1999 time period. For each
38 year and production type, the rate of change of SF₆ use between the current year and the subsequent year was first
39 estimated. This rate of change is then applied to the CO₂ emissions of the subsequent year to determine the CO₂
40 emission of the current year. The emissions of carrier gases for permanent mold, wrought and anode processes are
41 not estimated in this Inventory.

42 1999 through 2010

43 The 1999 through 2010 emissions from primary and secondary production are based on information provided by
44 EPA's industry Partners. In some instances, there were years of missing Partner data, including SF₆ consumption
45 and metal processed. For these situations, emissions were estimated through interpolation where possible, or by
46 holding company-reported emissions (as well as production) constant from the previous year. For alternative cover
47 gases, including HFC-134a and FK 5-1-12, mainly reported data was relied upon. That is, unless a Partner reported
48 using an alternative cover gas, it was not assumed it was used. Emissions of alternate gases were also estimated
49 through linear interpolation where possible.

1 The die casting emission estimates for 1999 through 2010 are also based on information supplied by industry
 2 Partners. When a Partner was determined to be no longer in production, its metal production and usage rates were
 3 set to zero. Missing data on emissions or metal input was either interpolated or held constant at the last available
 4 reported value. In 1999 through 2008 through 2010, Partners did not account for all die casting tracked by USGS,
 5 and, therefore, it was necessary to estimate the emissions of die casters who were not Partners. For 1999, die casters
 6 who were not Partners were assumed to be similar to Partners who cast small parts. Due to process requirements,
 7 these casters consume larger quantities of SF₆ per metric ton of processed magnesium than casters that process large
 8 parts. Consequently, emission estimates from this group of die casters were developed using an average emission
 9 factor of 5.2 kg SF₆ per metric ton of magnesium. This emission factor was developed using magnesium production
 10 and SF₆ usage data for the year 1999.

11 The emissions from other casting operations were estimated by multiplying emission factors (kg SF₆ per metric ton
 12 of metal produced or processed) by the amount of metal produced or consumed from USGS, with the exception of
 13 some years for which Partner sand casting emissions data are available. The emission factors for sand casting
 14 activities were acquired through the data reported by the Partnership for 2002 to 2006. For 1999-2001, the sand
 15 casting emission factor was held constant at the 2002 Partner-reported level. For 2007 through 2010, the sand
 16 casting Partner did not report and the reported emission factor from 2005 was applied to the Partner and to all other
 17 sand casters. Activity data for 2005 was obtained from USGS (USGS 2005b).

18 The emission factors for primary production, secondary production and sand casting for the 1999 to 2010 are not
 19 published to protect company-specific production information. However, the emission factor for primary production
 20 has not risen above the average 1995 Partner value of 1.1 kg SF₆ per metric ton. The emission factors for the other
 21 industry sectors (i.e., permanent mold, wrought, and anode casting) were based on discussions with industry
 22 representatives. The emission factors for casting activities are provided below in Table 4-86.

23 The emissions of HFC-134a and FK-5-1-12 were included in the estimates for only instances where Partners
 24 reported that information to the Partnership. Emissions of these alternative cover gases were not estimated for
 25 instances where emissions were not reported.

26 Carbon dioxide carrier gas emissions were estimated using the emission factors developed based on GHGRP-
 27 reported carrier gas and cover gas data, by production type. It was assumed that the use of carrier gas, by production
 28 type, is proportional to the use of cover gases. Therefore, an emission factor, in kg CO₂ per kg cover gas and
 29 weighted by the cover gases used, was developed for each of the production types. GHGRP data on which these
 30 emissions factors are based was available for primary, secondary, die casting and sand casting. The emission factors
 31 were applied to the total quantity of all cover gases used (SF₆, HFC-134a, and FK-5-1-12) by production type in this
 32 time period. Carrier gas emissions for the 1999 through 2010 time period were only estimated for those Partner
 33 companies that reported using CO₂ as a carrier gas through the GHGRP. Using this approach helped ensure time-
 34 series consistency. The emissions of carrier gases for permanent mold, wrought and anode processes are not
 35 estimated in this Inventory.

36 **Table 4-86: SF₆ Emission Factors (kg SF₆ per metric ton of magnesium)**

Year	Die Casting ^a	Permanent Mold	Wrought	Anodes
1999	1.75 ^b	2	1	1
2000	0.72	2	1	1
2001	0.72	2	1	1
2002	0.71	2	1	1
2003	0.81	2	1	1
2004	0.79	2	1	1
2005	0.77	2	1	1
2006	0.88	2	1	1
2007	0.64	2	1	1
2008	0.97	2	1	1
2009	0.62	2	1	1
2010	0.58	2	1	1

^a Weighted average includes all die casters, Partners and non-Partners. For the majority of the time series (2000-2007), Partners made up 100 percent of die casters in the United States.

^b Weighted average that includes an estimated emission factor of 5.2 kg SF₆ per metric ton of magnesium for die casters that do not participate in the Partnership.

2011 through 2017

For 2011 through 2017, for the primary and secondary producers and die casting, GHGRP-reported cover and carrier gases emissions data were used. For sand casting, some emissions data was obtained through EPA's GHGRP. The balance of the emissions for this industry segment was estimated based on previous Partner reporting (i.e., for Partners that did not report emissions through EPA's GHGRP) or were estimated by multiplying emission factors by the amount of metal produced or consumed. Partners who did not report through EPA's GHGRP were assumed to have continued to emit SF₆ at the last reported level, which was from 2010 in most cases, unless publicly available sources indicated that these facilities have closed or otherwise eliminated SF₆ emissions from magnesium production (ARB 2015). All Partners were assumed to have continued to consume magnesium at the last reported level. Where the total metal consumption estimated for the Partners fell below the U.S. total reported by USGS, the difference was multiplied by the emission factors discussed in the section above, i.e. non-partner emission factors. For the other types of production and processing (i.e., permanent mold, wrought, and anode casting), emissions were estimated by multiplying the industry emission factors with the metal production or consumption statistics obtained from USGS (USGS 2018). USGS data for 2017 was not yet available at the time of the analysis, so the 2016 values were held constant through 2017 as a proxy.

Due to some GHGRP facilities originally submitting their GHGRP reports with errors, reporting their data late, or not submitting data for 2017, some values were held constant at 2016 levels, affecting the overall calculations.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Uncertainty surrounding the total estimated emissions in 2017 is attributed to the uncertainties around SF₆, HFC-134a, and CO₂ emission estimates. To estimate the uncertainty surrounding the estimated 2017 SF₆ emissions from magnesium production and processing, the uncertainties associated with three variables were estimated: (1) emissions reported by magnesium producers and processors for 2017 through EPA's GHGRP, (2) emissions estimated for magnesium producers and processors that reported via the Partnership in prior years but did not report 2017 emissions through EPA's GHGRP, and (3) emissions estimated for magnesium producers and processors that did not participate in the Partnership or report through EPA's GHGRP. An uncertainty of 5 percent was assigned to the emissions (usage) data reported by each GHGRP reporter for all the cover and carrier gases (per the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). If facilities did not report emissions data during the current reporting year through EPA's GHGRP reporting program, SF₆ emissions data were held constant at the most recent available value reported through the Partnership. The uncertainty associated with these values was estimated to be 30 percent for each year of extrapolation. In 2017, a higher proportion of emissions were estimated by holding values constant at the previous year's emissions as compared to 2016, so the uncertainty of the 2017 total inventory estimate is relatively higher than it was in 2016.

Alternate cover gas and carrier gases data was set equal to zero if the facilities did not report via the GHGRP program. For those industry processes that are not represented in the Partnership, such as permanent mold and wrought casting, SF₆ emissions were estimated using production and consumption statistics reported by USGS and estimated process-specific emission factors (see Table 4-87). The uncertainties associated with the emission factors and USGS-reported statistics were assumed to be 75 percent and 25 percent, respectively. Emissions associated with die casting and sand casting activities utilized emission factors based on Partner reported data with an uncertainty of 75 percent. In general, where precise quantitative information was not available on the uncertainty of a parameter, a conservative (upper-bound) value was used.

Additional uncertainties exist in these estimates that are not addressed in this methodology, such as the basic assumption that SF₆ neither reacts nor decomposes during use. The melt surface reactions and high temperatures

associated with molten magnesium could potentially cause some gas degradation. Previous measurement studies have identified SF₆ cover gas degradation in die casting applications on the order of 20 percent (Bartos et al. 2007). Sulfur hexafluoride may also be used as a cover gas for the casting of molten aluminum with high magnesium content; however, the extent to which this technique is used in the United States is unknown.

The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-87. Total emissions associated with magnesium production and processing were estimated to be between 1.05 and 1.21 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 7 percent below to 7 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 1.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. The uncertainty estimates for 2017 are larger relative to the uncertainty reported for 2016 in the previous Inventory. This is because, as discussed above, a larger proportion of emissions from GHGRP reporters in 2017 were set equal to 2016 reported emissions due to late or non-verified GHGRP reports.

Table 4-87: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for SF₆, HFC-134a and CO₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Magnesium Production	SF ₆ , HFC-134a, CO ₂	1.1	1.1	1.2	-7%	+7%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Recalculations Discussion

One GHGRP-reported value for 2016 was revised due to a data verification issue. Additionally, the USGS revised some of its production numbers for 2015, resulting in changes in SF₆ emissions for die casting, sand casting, and permanent mold. Lastly, based upon a review of historical activity data from various sources, EPA revised estimates of non-Partner or non-GHGRP reporter die casting activity data to be zero metal produced from 2008 through 2017.

Planned Improvements

Cover gas research conducted over the last decade has found that SF₆ used for magnesium melt protection can have degradation rates on the order of 20 percent in die casting applications (Bartos et al. 2007). Current emission estimates assume (per the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) that all SF₆ utilized is emitted to the atmosphere. Additional research may lead to a revision of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* to reflect this phenomenon and until such time, developments in this sector will be monitored for possible application to the Inventory methodology.

Usage and emission details of carrier gases in permanent mold, wrought and anode processes will be researched as part of a future Inventory. Based on this research, it will be determined if CO₂ carrier gas emissions are to be estimated.

Additional emissions are generated as byproducts from the use of alternate cover gases, which are not currently accounted for. Research on this topic is developing, and as reliable emission factors become available, these emissions will be incorporated into the Inventory.

4.21 Lead Production (CRF Source Category 2C5)

In 2017, lead was produced in the United States only using secondary production processes. Until 2014, both lead production in the United States involved both primary and secondary processes—both of which emit carbon dioxide (CO₂) (Sjardin 2003). Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of lead are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

Primary production of lead through the direct smelting of lead concentrate produces CO₂ emissions as the lead concentrates are reduced in a furnace using metallurgical coke (Sjardin 2003). Primary lead production, in the form of direct smelting, previously occurred at a single smelter in Missouri. This primary lead smelter was closed at the end of 2013. In 2014, the smelter processed a small amount of residual lead during demolition of the site (USGS 2015) and in 2017 the smelter processed no lead (USGS 2016, 2017).

Similar to primary lead production, CO₂ emissions from secondary lead production result when a reducing agent, usually metallurgical coke, is added to the smelter to aid in the reduction process. Carbon dioxide emissions from secondary production also occur through the treatment of secondary raw materials (Sjardin 2003). Secondary production primarily involves the recycling of lead acid batteries and post-consumer scrap at secondary smelters. Of all the domestic secondary smelters operational in 2017, 11 smelters had capacities of 30,000 tons or more and were collectively responsible for more than 95 percent of secondary lead production in 2017 (USGS 2017). Secondary lead production has increased in the United States over the past decade while primary lead production has decreased to production levels of zero. In 2017, secondary lead production accounted for 100 percent of total lead production. The lead-acid battery industry accounted for more than 85 percent of the reported U.S. lead consumption in 2017 (USGS 2017).

In 2017, total secondary lead production in the United States was slightly higher than that in 2016. A new secondary lead refinery, located in Nevada, was completed in 2016 and production was expected to begin by the end of the year. The plant was expected to produce about 80 tons per day of high-purity refined lead for use in advanced lead-acid batteries using an electromechanical battery recycling technology system. The United States has become more reliant on imported refined lead in recent years owing to the closure of the last primary lead smelter in 2013, and to an increase in exports of spent starting-lighting-ignition lead-acid batteries that reduced the availability of scrap for secondary smelters (USGS 2017).

As in 2016, U.S. primary lead production remained at production levels of zero for 2017, and has also decreased by 100 percent since 1990. This is due to the closure of the only domestic primary lead smelter in 2013 (year-end), as stated previously. In 2017, U.S. secondary lead production increased from 2016 levels (increase of 7 percent), and has increased by 16 percent since 1990 (USGS 1995 through 2017).

In 2017, U.S. lead production totaled 1,010,000 metric tons (USGS 2018). The resulting emissions of CO₂ from 2017 lead production were estimated to be 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (455 kt) (see Table 4-88). At last reporting, the United States was the third largest mine producer of lead in the world, behind China and Australia, accounting for approximately 7 percent of world production in 2017 (USGS 2017).

Table 4-88: CO₂ Emissions from Lead Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	0.5	516
2005	0.6	553
2013	0.5	546
2014	0.5	459
2015	0.5	473
2016	0.5	450
2017	0.5	455

1 After a steady increase in total emissions from 1995 to 2000, total emissions have gradually decreased since 2000
2 and are currently 7 percent lower than 1990 levels.

3 **Methodology**

4 The methods used to estimate emissions for lead production⁵⁷ are based on Sjardin’s work (Sjardin 2003) for lead
5 production emissions and Tier 1 methods from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The Tier 1 equation is as follows:

$$6 \quad CO_2 \text{ Emissions} = (DS \times EF_{DS}) + (S \times EF_S)$$

7 where,

- 8 DS = Lead produced by direct smelting, metric ton
- 9 S = Lead produced from secondary materials
- 10 EF_{DS} = Emission factor for direct Smelting, metric tons CO₂/metric ton lead product
- 11 EF_S = Emission factor for secondary materials, metric tons CO₂/metric ton lead product

12 For primary lead production using direct smelting, Sjardin (2003) and the IPCC (2006) provide an emission factor of
13 0.25 metric tons CO₂/metric ton lead. For secondary lead production, Sjardin (2003) and IPCC (2006) provide an
14 emission factor of 0.25 metric tons CO₂/metric ton lead for direct smelting, as well as an emission factor of 0.2
15 metric tons CO₂/metric ton lead produced for the treatment of secondary raw materials (i.e., pretreatment of lead
16 acid batteries). Since the secondary production of lead involves both the use of the direct smelting process and the
17 treatment of secondary raw materials, Sjardin recommends an additive emission factor to be used in conjunction
18 with the secondary lead production quantity. The direct smelting factor (0.25) and the sum of the direct smelting and
19 pretreatment emission factors (0.45) are multiplied by total U.S. primary and secondary lead production,
20 respectively, to estimate CO₂ emissions.

21 The production and use of coking coal for lead production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as this fuel was
22 consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy
23 sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel
24 Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating
25 Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

26 The 1990 through 2017 activity data for primary and secondary lead production (see Table 4-89) were obtained from
27 the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS 1995 through 2018). The 2016 lead production value was also updated and is
28 summarized in Table 4-89 (USGS 2018).

29 **Table 4-89: Lead Production (Metric Tons)**

Year	Primary	Secondary
1990	404,000	922,000
2005	143,000	1,150,000
2013	114,000	1,150,000
2014	1,000	1,020,000
2015	0	1,050,000
2016	0	1,000,000
2017	0	1,010,000

⁵⁷ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) information to inform these estimates. The aggregated information (e.g., activity data and emissions) associated with Lead Production did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

1 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

2 Uncertainty associated with lead production relates to the emission factors and activity data used. The direct
3 smelting emission factor used in primary production is taken from Sjardin (2003) who averaged the values provided
4 by three other studies (Dutrizac et al. 2000; Morris et al. 1983; Ullman 1997). For secondary production, Sjardin
5 (2003) added a CO₂ emission factor associated with battery treatment. The applicability of these emission factors to
6 plants in the United States is uncertain. There is also a smaller level of uncertainty associated with the accuracy of
7 primary and secondary production data provided by the USGS which is collected via voluntary surveys; the
8 uncertainty of the activity data is a function of the reliability of reported plant-level production data and the
9 completeness of the survey response.

10 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-90. Lead production CO₂
11 emissions in 2017 were estimated to be between 0.4 and 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This
12 indicates a range of approximately 14 percent below and 15 percent above the emission estimate of 0.5 MMT CO₂
13 Eq.

14 **Table 4-90: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Lead**
15 **Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Lead Production	CO ₂	0.5	0.4	0.6	-14%	+15%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

16 Methodological approaches discussed below were applied to applicable years to ensure time-series consistency in
17 emissions from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the
18 Methodology section, above.

19 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
20 Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
21 the IPPU chapter.

22 Planned Improvements

23 Pending resources and prioritization of improvements for more significant sources, EPA will continue to evaluate
24 and analyze data reported under EPA's GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates and
25 category-specific QC for the Lead Production source category, in particular considering completeness of reported
26 lead production given the reporting threshold. Particular attention will be made to ensuring time-series consistency
27 of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines.
28 This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for
29 reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as
30 required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest
31 guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.⁵⁸ EPA is still
32 reviewing available GHGRP data and assessing the possibility of including this planned improvement in future
33 Inventory reports.

⁵⁸ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

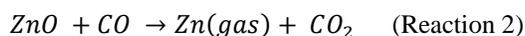
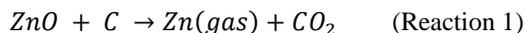
4.22 Zinc Production (CRF Source Category 2C6)

Zinc production in the United States consists of both primary and secondary processes. Of the primary and secondary processes used in the United States, only the electrothermic and Waelz kiln secondary processes result in non-energy carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions (Viklund-White 2000). Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of zinc are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

The majority of zinc produced in the United States is used for galvanizing. Galvanizing is a process where zinc coating is applied to steel in order to prevent corrosion. Zinc is used extensively for galvanizing operations in the automotive and construction industry. Zinc is also used in the production of zinc alloys and brass and bronze alloys (e.g., brass mills, copper foundries, and copper ingot manufacturing). Zinc compounds and dust are also used, to a lesser extent, by the agriculture, chemicals, paint, and rubber industries.

Primary production in the United States is conducted through the electrolytic process, while secondary techniques include the electrothermic and Waelz kiln processes, as well as a range of other metallurgical, hydrometallurgical, and pyrometallurgical processes. Worldwide primary zinc production also employs a pyrometallurgical process using the Imperial Smelting Furnace process; however, this process is not used in the United States (Sjardin 2003).

In the electrothermic process, roasted zinc concentrate and secondary zinc products enter a sinter feed where they are burned to remove impurities before entering an electric retort furnace. Metallurgical coke is added to the electric retort furnace as a carbon-containing reductant. This concentration step, using metallurgical coke and high temperatures, reduces the zinc oxides and produces vaporized zinc, which is then captured in a vacuum condenser. This reduction process also generates non-energy CO₂ emissions.



In the Waelz kiln process, electric arc furnace (EAF) dust, which is captured during the recycling of galvanized steel, enters a kiln along with a reducing agent (typically carbon-containing metallurgical coke). When kiln temperatures reach approximately 1,100 to 1,200 degrees Celsius, zinc fumes are produced, which are combusted with air entering the kiln. This combustion forms zinc oxide, which is collected in a baghouse or electrostatic precipitator, and is then leached to remove chloride and fluoride. The use of carbon-containing metallurgical coke in a high-temperature fuming process results in non-energy CO₂ emissions. Through this process, approximately 0.33 metric tons of zinc is produced for every metric ton of EAF dust treated (Viklund-White 2000).

The only companies in the United States that use emissive technology to produce secondary zinc products are American Zinc Recycling (AZR) (formerly "Horsehead Corporation"), PIZO, and Steel Dust Recycling (SDR). For AZR, EAF dust is recycled in Waelz kilns at their Calumet, IL; Palmerton, PA; Rockwood, TN; and Barnwell, SC facilities. These Waelz kiln facilities produce intermediate zinc products (crude zinc oxide or calcine), most of which was transported to their Monaca, PA facility where the products were smelted into refined zinc using electrothermic technology. In April 2014, AZR permanently shut down their Monaca smelter. This was replaced by their new facility in Mooresboro, NC. The new Mooresboro facility uses a hydrometallurgical process (i.e., solvent extraction with electrowinning technology) to produce zinc products. The current capacity of the new facility is 155,000 short tons, with plans to expand to 170,000 short tons per year. Direct consumption of coal, coke, and natural gas have been replaced with electricity consumption at the new Mooresboro facility. The new facility is reported to have a significantly lower greenhouse gas and other air emissions than the Monaca smelter (Horsehead 2012b).

The Mooresboro facility uses leaching and solvent extraction (SX) technology combined with electrowinning, melting, and casting technology. In this process, Waelz Oxide (WOX) is first washed in water to remove soluble elements such as chlorine, potassium, and sodium, and then is leached in a sulfuric acid solution to dissolve the contained zinc creating a pregnant liquor solution (PLS). The PLS is then processed in a solvent extraction step in which zinc is selectively extracted from the PLS using an organic solvent creating a purified zinc-loaded electrolyte solution. The loaded electrolyte solution is then fed into the electrowinning process in which electrical energy is

1 applied across a series of anodes and cathodes submerged in the electrolyte solution causing the zinc to deposit on
 2 the surfaces of the cathodes. As the zinc metal builds up on these surfaces, the cathodes are periodically harvested in
 3 order to strip the zinc from their surfaces (Horsehead 2015). Hydrometallurgical production processes are assumed
 4 to be non-emissive since no carbon is used in these processes (Sjardin 2003).

5 PIZO and SDR recycle EAF dust into intermediate zinc products using Waelz kilns, and then sell the intermediate
 6 products to companies who smelt it into refined products.

7 In 2017, United States primary and secondary refined zinc production were estimated to total 130,000 metric tons
 8 (USGS 2018) (see Table 4-91). Domestic zinc mine production decreased by 9 percent in 2017, owing mostly to the
 9 ongoing strike at the Lucky Friday Mine in Idaho and decreased output at the Red Dog Mine in Alaska (USGS
 10 2018). Refined zinc production increased by 6 percent as a result of production resuming at the Middle Tennessee
 11 Mines and increased production at the Clarksville, TN smelter (USGS 2018). Primary zinc production (primary slab
 12 zinc) increased by five percent in 2017, while secondary zinc production in 2017 decreased by 13 percent relative to
 13 2016.

14 Emissions of CO₂ from zinc production in 2017 were estimated to be 1.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,009 kt CO₂) (see Table
 15 4-92). All 2017 CO₂ emissions resulted from secondary zinc production processes. Emissions from zinc production
 16 in the United States have increased overall since 1990 due to a gradual shift from non-emissive primary production
 17 to emissive secondary production. In 2017, emissions were estimated to be 60 percent higher than they were in
 18 1990.

19 **Table 4-91: Zinc Production (Metric Tons)**

Year	Primary	Secondary	Total
1990	262,704	95,708	358,412
2005	191,120	156,000	347,120
2013	106,000	127,000	233,000
2014	110,000	70,000	180,000
2015	125,000	50,000	175,000
2016	111,000	15,000	126,000
2017	117,000	13,000	130,000

20 **Table 4-92: CO₂ Emissions from Zinc Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	0.6	632
2005	1.0	1,030
2013	1.4	1,429
2014	1.0	956
2015	0.9	933
2016	0.9	925
2017	1.0	1,009

Methodology

The methods used to estimate non-energy CO₂ emissions from zinc production⁵⁹ using the electrothermic primary production and Waelz kiln secondary production processes are based on Tier 1 methods from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006). The Tier 1 equation used to estimate emissions from zinc production is as follows:

$$E_{CO_2} = Zn \times EF_{default}$$

where,

E _{CO₂}	=	CO ₂ emissions from zinc production, metric tons
Zn	=	Quantity of zinc produced, metric tons
EF _{default}	=	Default emission factor, metric tons CO ₂ /metric ton zinc produced

The Tier 1 emission factors provided by IPCC for Waelz kiln-based secondary production were derived from coke consumption factors and other data presented in Viklund-White (2000). These coke consumption factors as well as other inputs used to develop the Waelz kiln emission factors are shown below. IPCC does not provide an emission factor for electrothermic processes due to limited information; therefore, the Waelz kiln-specific emission factors were also applied to zinc produced from electrothermic processes. Starting in 2014, refined zinc produced in the United States used hydrometallurgical processes and is assumed to be non-emissive.

For Waelz kiln-based production, IPCC recommends the use of emission factors based on EAF dust consumption, if possible, rather than the amount of zinc produced since the amount of reduction materials used is more directly dependent on the amount of EAF dust consumed. Since only a portion of emissive zinc production facilities consume EAF dust, the emission factor based on zinc production is applied to the non-EAF dust consuming facilities while the emission factor based on EAF dust consumption is applied to EAF dust consuming facilities.

The Waelz kiln emission factor based on the amount of zinc produced was developed based on the amount of metallurgical coke consumed for non-energy purposes per ton of zinc produced (i.e., 1.19 metric tons coke/metric ton zinc produced) (Viklund-White 2000), and the following equation:

$$EF_{Waelz\ Kiln} = \frac{1.19\ metric\ tons\ coke}{metric\ tons\ zinc} \times \frac{0.85\ metric\ tons\ C}{metric\ tons\ coke} \times \frac{3.67\ metric\ tons\ CO_2}{metric\ tons\ C} = \frac{3.70\ metric\ tons\ CO_2}{metric\ tons\ zinc}$$

The Waelz kiln emission factor based on the amount of EAF dust consumed was developed based on the amount of metallurgical coke consumed per ton of EAF dust consumed (i.e., 0.4 metric tons coke/metric ton EAF dust consumed) (Viklund-White 2000), and the following equation:

$$EF_{EAF\ Dust} = \frac{0.4\ metric\ tons\ coke}{metric\ tons\ EAF\ Dust} \times \frac{0.85\ metric\ tons\ C}{metric\ tons\ coke} \times \frac{3.67\ metric\ tons\ CO_2}{metric\ tons\ C} = \frac{1.24\ metric\ tons\ CO_2}{metric\ tons\ EAF\ Dust}$$

The total amount of EAF dust consumed by AZR at their Waelz kilns was available from AZR (formerly “Horsehead Corporation”) financial reports for years 2006 through 2015 (Horsehead 2007, 2008, 2010a, 2011, 2012a, 2013, 2014, 2015, and 2016). Total EAF dust consumed by AZR at their Waelz kilns was not available for 2017 so 2015 data was used as proxy. Consumption levels for 1990 through 2005 were extrapolated using the percentage change in annual refined zinc production at secondary smelters in the United States as provided by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook: Zinc* (USGS 1995 through 2006). The EAF dust consumption values for each year were then multiplied by the 1.24 metric tons CO₂/metric ton EAF dust consumed emission factor to develop CO₂ emission estimates for AZR’s Waelz kiln facilities.

⁵⁹ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) information to inform these estimates. The aggregated information (e.g., activity data and emissions) associated with Zinc Production did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

1 The amount of EAF dust consumed by SDR and their total production capacity were obtained from SDR's facility in
2 Alabama for the years 2011 through 2017 (SDR 2012, 2014, 2015, and 2017). SDR's facility in Alabama underwent
3 expansion in 2011 to include a second unit (operational since early- to mid-2012). SDR's facility has been
4 operational since 2008. Annual consumption data for SDR was not publicly available for the years 2008, 2009, and
5 2010. These data were estimated using data for AZR's Waelz kilns for 2008 through 2010 (Horsehead 2007, 2008,
6 2010a, 2010b, and 2011). Annual capacity utilization ratios were calculated using AZR's annual consumption and
7 total capacity for the years 2008 through 2010. AZR's annual capacity utilization ratios were multiplied with SDR's
8 total capacity to estimate SDR's consumption for each of the years, 2008 through 2010 (SDR 2013).

9 PIZO Technologies Worldwide LLC's facility in Arkansas has been operational since 2009. The amount of EAF
10 dust consumed by PIZO's facility for 2009 through 2017 was not publicly available. EAF dust consumption for
11 PIZO's facility for 2009 and 2010 were estimated by calculating annual capacity utilization of AZR's Waelz kilns
12 and multiplying this utilization ratio by PIZO's total capacity (PIZO 2012). EAF dust consumption for PIZO's
13 facility for 2011 through 2017 were estimated by applying the average annual capacity utilization rates for AZR and
14 SDR (Grupo PROMAX) to PIZO's annual capacity (Horsehead 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, and 2016; SDR 2012, 2014
15 and 2017; PIZO 2012, 2014 and 2017). The 1.24 metric tons CO₂/metric ton EAF dust consumed emission factor
16 was then applied to PIZO's and SDR's estimated EAF dust consumption to develop CO₂ emission estimates for
17 those Waelz kiln facilities.

18 Refined zinc production levels for AZR's Monaca, PA facility (utilizing electrothermic technology) were available
19 from the company for years 2005 through 2013 (Horsehead 2008, 2011, 2012, 2013, and 2014). The Monaca facility
20 was permanently shut down in April 2014 and was replaced by AZR's new facility in Mooresboro, NC. The new
21 facility uses hydrometallurgical process to produce refined zinc products. This process is assumed to be non-
22 emissive. Production levels for 1990 through 2004 were extrapolated using the percentage changes in annual refined
23 zinc production at secondary smelters in the United States as provided by USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Zinc* (USGS
24 1995 through 2005). The 3.70 metric tons CO₂/metric ton zinc emission factor was then applied to the Monaca
25 facility's production levels to estimate CO₂ emissions for the facility. The Waelz kiln production emission factor
26 was applied in this case rather than the EAF dust consumption emission factor since AZR's Monaca facility did not
27 consume EAF dust.

28 The production and use of coking coal for zinc production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as this fuel was
29 consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy
30 sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel
31 Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating
32 Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

33 Beginning with the 2017 USGS *Minerals Commodity Summary: Zinc*, United States primary and secondary refined
34 zinc production were reported as one value, total refined zinc production. Prior to this publication, primary and
35 secondary refined zinc production statistics were reported separately. For the current Inventory report, EPA sought
36 expert judgement from the USGS mineral commodity expert to assess approaches for splitting total production into
37 primary and secondary values. For 2016 and 2017, only one facility produced primary zinc. Primary zinc produced
38 from this facility was subtracted from the USGS 2016/2017 total zinc production statistic to estimate secondary zinc
39 production for these two years.

40 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

41 The uncertainty associated with these estimates is two-fold, relating to activity data and emission factors used.

42 First, there is uncertainty associated with the amount of EAF dust consumed in the United States to produce
43 secondary zinc using emission-intensive Waelz kilns. The estimate for the total amount of EAF dust consumed in
44 Waelz kilns is based on (1) an EAF dust consumption value reported annually by AZR/Horsehead Corporation as
45 part of its financial reporting to the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and (2) an EAF dust consumption
46 value obtained from the Waelz kiln facility operated in Alabama by Steel Dust Recycling LLC. Since actual EAF
47 dust consumption information is not available for PIZO's facility (2009 through 2010) and SDR's facility (2008
48 through 2010), the amount is estimated by multiplying the EAF dust recycling capacity of the facility (available
49 from the company's website) by the capacity utilization factor for AZR (which is available from Horsehead
50 Corporation financial reports). Also, the EAF dust consumption for PIZO's facility for 2011 through 2016 was
51 estimated by multiplying the average capacity utilization factor developed from AZR and SDR's annual capacity

utilization rates by PIZO’s EAF dust recycling capacity. Therefore, there is uncertainty associated with the assumption used to estimate PIZO and SDR’s annual EAF dust consumption values (except SDR’s EAF dust consumption for 2011 through 2017, which were obtained from SDR’s recycling facility in Alabama).

Second, there is uncertainty associated with the emission factors used to estimate CO₂ emissions from secondary zinc production processes. The Waelz kiln emission factors are based on materials balances for metallurgical coke and EAF dust consumed as provided by Viklund-White (2000). Therefore, the accuracy of these emission factors depend upon the accuracy of these materials balances. Data limitations prevented the development of emission factors for the electrothermic process. Therefore, emission factors for the Waelz kiln process were applied to both electrothermic and Waelz kiln production processes.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-93. Zinc production CO₂ emissions from 2017 were estimated to be between 0.8 and 1.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 16 percent below and 16 percent above the emission estimate of 1.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-93: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Zinc Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent) – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Zinc Production	CO ₂	1.0	0.8	1.2	-16%	+16%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Planned Improvements

Pending resources and prioritization of improvements for more significant sources, EPA will continue to evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA’s GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates and category-specific QC for the Zinc Production source category, in particular considering completeness of reported zinc production given the reporting threshold. Given the small number of facilities in the United States, particular attention will be made to risks for disclosing CBI and ensuring time series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA’s GHGRP, with the program’s initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA’s GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.⁶⁰ EPA is still assessing the possibility of including this planned improvement in future Inventory reports.

⁶⁰ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

4.23 Semiconductor Manufacture (CRF Source Category 2E1)

The semiconductor industry uses multiple greenhouse gases in its manufacturing processes. These include long-lived fluorinated greenhouse gases used for plasma etching and chamber cleaning, fluorinated heat transfer fluids used for temperature control and other applications, and nitrous oxide (N₂O) used to produce thin films through chemical vapor deposition.

The gases most commonly employed in plasma etching and chamber cleaning are trifluoromethane (HFC-23 or CHF₃), perfluoromethane (CF₄), perfluoroethane (C₂F₆), nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃), and sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), although other fluorinated compounds such as perfluoropropane (C₃F₈) and perfluorocyclobutane (c-C₄F₈) are also used. The exact combination of compounds is specific to the process employed.

A single 300 mm silicon wafer that yields between 400 to 600 semiconductor products (devices or chips) may require more than 100 distinct fluorinated-gas-using process steps, principally to deposit and pattern dielectric films. Plasma etching (or patterning) of dielectric films, such as silicon dioxide and silicon nitride, is performed to provide pathways for conducting material to connect individual circuit components in each device. The patterning process uses plasma-generated fluorine atoms, which chemically react with exposed dielectric film to selectively remove the desired portions of the film. The material removed as well as undissociated fluorinated gases flow into waste streams and, unless emission abatement systems are employed, into the atmosphere. Plasma enhanced chemical vapor deposition (PECVD) chambers, used for depositing dielectric films, are cleaned periodically using fluorinated and other gases. During the cleaning cycle the gas is converted to fluorine atoms in plasma, which etches away residual material from chamber walls, electrodes, and chamber hardware. Undissociated fluorinated gases and other products pass from the chamber to waste streams and, unless abatement systems are employed, into the atmosphere.

In addition to emissions of unreacted gases, some fluorinated compounds can also be transformed in the plasma processes into different fluorinated compounds which are then exhausted, unless abated, into the atmosphere. For example, when C₂F₆ is used in cleaning or etching, CF₄ is generated and emitted as a process byproduct. In some cases, emissions of the byproduct gas can rival or even exceed emissions of the input gas, as is the case for NF₃ used in remote plasma chamber cleaning, which generates CF₄ as a byproduct.

Besides dielectric film etching and PECVD chamber cleaning, much smaller quantities of fluorinated gases are used to etch polysilicon films and refractory metal films like tungsten.

Nitrous oxide is used in manufacturing semiconductor devices to produce thin films by CVD and nitridation processes as well as for N-doping of compound semiconductors and reaction chamber conditioning (Doering 2000).

Liquid perfluorinated compounds are also used as heat transfer fluids (F-HTFs) for temperature control, device testing, cleaning substrate surfaces and other parts, and soldering in certain types of semiconductor manufacturing production processes. Leakage and evaporation of these fluids during use is a source of fluorinated gas emissions (U.S. EPA 2006). Unweighted F-HTF emissions consist primarily of perfluorinated amines, hydrofluoroethers, perfluoropolyethers, and perfluoroalkylmorpholines. One percent or less consist of HFCs or PFCs (where PFCs are defined as compounds including only carbon and fluorine). With the exceptions of the hydrofluoroethers and most of the HFCs, all of these compounds are very long-lived in the atmosphere and have global warming potentials (GWPs) near 10,000.⁶¹

⁶¹ The GWP of PFPME, a perfluoropolyether used as an F-HTF, is included in the *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* with a value of 10,300. The GWPs of the perfluorinated amines and perfluoroalkylmorpholines that are used as F-HTFs have not been evaluated in the peer-reviewed literature. However, evaluations by the manufacturer indicate that their GWPs are near 10,000 (78 FR 20632), which is expected given that these compounds are both saturated and fully fluorinated. EPA assigns a default GWP of 10,000 to compounds that are both saturated and fully fluorinated and that do not have chemical-specific GWPs in either the Fourth or the Fifth Assessment Reports.

1 For 2017, total GWP-weighted emissions of all fluorinated greenhouse gases and N₂O from deposition, etching, and
 2 chamber cleaning processes in the U.S. semiconductor industry were estimated to be 4.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. These
 3 emissions are presented in Table 4-94 and Table 4-95 below for the years 1990, 2005, and the period 2013 to 2017.
 4 (Emissions of F-HTFs that are HFCs or PFCs are presented in Table 4-94 and Table 4-95. Emissions of F-HTFs that
 5 are not HFCs or PFCs are presented in Table 4-95, Table 4-96, and Table 4-97 but are not included in Inventory
 6 totals.) The rapid growth of this industry and the increasing complexity (growing number of layers)⁶² of
 7 semiconductor products led to an increase in emissions of 153 percent between 1990 and 1999, when emissions
 8 peaked at 9.1 MMTCO₂ Eq. Emissions began to decline after 1999, reaching a low point in 2009 before rebounding
 9 slightly and plateauing at the current level, which represents a 44 percent decline from 1999 levels. Together,
 10 industrial growth, adoption of emissions reduction technologies (including but not limited to abatement
 11 technologies), and shifts in gas usages resulted in a net increase in emissions of 41 percent between 1990 and 2017.

12 Total emissions from semiconductor manufacture in 2017 were similar to 2016 emissions, decreasing by 1 percent.

13 Only F-HTF emissions that consist of HFCs or PFCs are included in the Inventory totals; emissions of other F-
 14 HTFs, which account for the vast majority of F-HTF emissions, are provided for informational purposes and are not
 15 included in the Inventory totals. Since reporting of F-HTF emissions began under EPA's GHGRP in 2011, total F-
 16 HTF emissions (reported and estimated non-reported) have fluctuated between 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. and 1.1 MMT
 17 CO₂ Eq., with an overall declining trend. An analysis of the data reported to EPA's GHGRP indicates that F-HTF
 18 emissions account for anywhere between 11 percent and 18 percent of total annual emissions (F-GHG, N₂O and F-
 19 HTFs) from semiconductor manufacturing.⁶³ Table 4-97 shows the emissions of the F-HTF compounds with the
 20 highest emissions in tons based on reporting to EPA's GHGRP during years 2011 through 2017.

21 **Table 4-94: PFC, HFC, SF₆, NF₃, and N₂O Emissions from Semiconductor Manufacture⁶⁴ (MMT**
 22 **CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CF ₄	0.8	1.1	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.6
C ₂ F ₆	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.2
C ₃ F ₈	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
C ₄ F ₈	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
HFC-23	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
SF ₆	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7
NF ₃	+	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total F-GHGs	3.6	4.6	4.4	4.6	4.7	4.7	4.7
N ₂ O	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
HFC and PFC F-HTFs	0.0	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	3.6	4.7	4.6	4.8	4.9	4.9	4.9

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

23 **Table 4-95: PFC, HFC, SF₆, NF₃, and N₂O Emissions from Semiconductor Manufacture (kt)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CF ₄	0.11	0.15	0.17	0.21	0.21	0.21	0.23
C ₂ F ₆	0.16	0.16	0.13	0.12	0.12	0.10	0.10
C ₃ F ₈	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
C ₄ F ₈	0.0	+	+	+	+	+	+

⁶² Complexity is a term denoting the circuit required to connect the active circuit elements (transistors) on a chip. Increasing miniaturization, for the same chip size, leads to increasing transistor density, which, in turn, requires more complex interconnections between those transistors. This increasing complexity is manifested by increasing the levels (i.e., layers) of wiring, with each wiring layer requiring fluorinated gas usage for its manufacture.

⁶³ Emissions data for HTFs (in tons of gas) from the semiconductor industry from 2011 through 2017 were obtained from the EPA GHGRP annual facility emissions reports.

⁶⁴ An extremely small portion of emissions from Semiconductor Manufacture are from the manufacturing of MEMs and photovoltaic cells.

HFC-23	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
SF ₆	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
NF ₃	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O	0.12		0.41		0.59	0.65	0.71	0.71	0.84
HFC and PFC F-HTFs	0.00		+		+	+	+	+	+
Total	0.43		0.81		0.98	1.09	1.15	1.15	1.28

+ Does not exceed 0.05 kt.

1 **Table 4-96: F-HTF Emissions Based on GHGRP Reporting (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HFCs	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.003	0.003	0.004	0.003
PFCs	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.003	0.004	0.003
Other F-HTFs	0.878	1.099	0.675	0.812	0.775	0.665	0.602
Total F-HTFs	0.879	1.099	0.675	0.816	0.781	0.673	0.608

2 **Table 4-97: Top 10 F-HTF Compounds with Largest Emissions Based on GHGRP Reporting**
3 **(tons)**

Fluorinated Heat Transfer Fluid	GWP	GHGRP-Reported Emissions (tons)						
		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Perfluorotripropylamine (3M TM Fluorinert TM FC-3283/FC-8270)	10,000	24.36	35.86	22.72	17.03	10.22	20.57	12.47
Perfluoroisopropylmorpholine (3M TM Fluorinert TM FC-770)	10,000	12.27	9.27	10.09	7.16	3.13	7.35	5.11
PFPME fraction, BP 200 °C (Solvay Galden TM HT-200)	10,000	5.81	20.71	9.49	2.21	1.58	6.41	2.20
3-ethoxy-1,1,1,2,3,4,4,5,5,6,6,6-dodecafluoro-2-trifluoromethylhexane (3M TM HFE-7500)	270	8.57	7.21	13.85	2.68	2.92	2.23	7.09
HFE-569sf2, (3M TM HFE-7200)	59	8.17	10.53	5.78	4.27	2.92	3.17	6.86
HFE-449s1 (3M TM HFE-7100)	297	10.63	2.94	4.53	0.37	0.35	0.70	0.75
Perfluorotributylamine (PTBA, 3M TM Fluorinert TM FC40/FC-43)	10,000	10.52	3.77	1.45	0.80	0.25	1.35	1.38
PFPME fraction, BP 170 °C (Solvay Galden TM HT-170)	10,000	3.37	6.93	0.57	0.55	0.93	2.22	1.95
PFPME fraction, BP 165 °C (Solvay Galden TM DO2-TS)	10,000	2.61	2.45	4.89	0.88	0.00	1.46	1.35
PFPME fraction, BP 110 °C (Solvay Galden TM HT-110)	10,000	1.90	1.52	0.83	0.49	0.60	0.98	0.63

4 **Additional Emissions from MEMS and PV**

5 Similar to semiconductor manufacturing, the manufacturing of micro-electro-mechanical devices (MEMs) and
6 photovoltaic cells requires the use of multiple long-lived fluorinated greenhouse gases for various processes.
7 GHGRP-reported emissions from the manufacturing of MEMs and photovoltaic cells are available for the years
8 2011 to 2017. They are not included in the semiconductor manufacturing totals reported above. The emissions
9 reported by facilities manufacturing MEMs included emissions of C₂F₆, C₃F₈, C₄F₈, CF₄, HFC-23, NF₃, and SF₆, and
10 were equivalent to only 0.08 percent to 0.40 percent of the total reported emissions from semiconductor
11 manufacturing in 2011 to 2017. These emissions ranged from 0.0038 to 0.0171 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 2011 to 2017.
12 Similarly, emissions from manufacturing of photovoltaic cells were equivalent to only 0.23 percent and 0.15 percent
13 of the total reported emissions from semiconductor manufacturing in 2015 and 2016 respectively. Reported
14 emissions from photovoltaic cell manufacturing consisted of CF₄, C₂F₆, C₄F₈, and CHF₃.

1 Based upon information in the World Fab Forecast (WFF), it appears that some GHGRP reporters that manufacture
2 both semiconductors and MEMS are reporting their emissions as only from semiconductor manufacturing; however,
3 the emissions from MEMS manufacturing are likely being included in semiconductor totals.

4 **Methodology**

5 Emissions are based on data reported through Subpart I, Electronics Manufacture, of EPA's GHGRP, Partner
6 reported emissions data received through EPA's PFC⁶⁵ Reduction/Climate Partnership, EPA's PFC Emissions
7 Vintage Model (PEVM)—a model that estimates industry emissions from etching and chamber cleaning processes
8 in the absence of emission control strategies (Burton and Beizaie 2001),⁶⁶ and estimates of industry activity (i.e.,
9 total manufactured layer area). The availability and applicability of reported emissions data from the EPA
10 Partnership and EPA's GHGRP and activity data differ across the 1990 through 2017 time series. Consequently,
11 fluorinated greenhouse gas (F-GHG) emissions from etching and chamber cleaning processes were estimated using
12 seven distinct methods, one each for the periods 1990 through 1994, 1995 through 1999, 2000 through 2006, 2007
13 through 2010, 2011 and 2012, 2013 and 2014, and 2015 through 2017. Nitrous oxide emissions were estimated
14 using five distinct methods, one each for the period 1990 through 1994, 1995 through 2010, 2011 and 2012, 2013
15 and 2014, and 2015 through 2017.

16 Facility emissions of F-HTFs from semiconductor manufacturing are reported to EPA under its GHGRP, and are
17 available for the years 2011 through 2017. EPA estimates the emissions of F-HTFs from non-reporting facilities by
18 calculating the ratio of GHGRP-reported fluorinated HTF emissions to GHGRP reported F-GHG emissions from
19 etching and chamber cleaning processes, and then multiplying this ratio by the F-GHG emissions from etching and
20 chamber cleaning processes estimated for non-reporting facilities. Fluorinated HTF use in semiconductor
21 manufacturing is assumed to have begun in the early 2000s and to have gradually displaced other HTFs (e.g., de-
22 ionized water and glycol) in electronics manufacturing (EPA 2006). For time-series consistency, EPA interpolated
23 the share of F-HTF emissions to F-GHG emissions between 2000 (at 0 percent) and 2011 (at 22 percent) and applied
24 these shares to the unadjusted F-GHG emissions during those years to estimate the fluorinated HTF emissions.

25 **1990 through 1994**

26 From 1990 through 1994, Partnership data were unavailable and emissions were modeled using PEVM (Burton and
27 Beizaie 2001).⁶⁷ The 1990 to 1994 emissions are assumed to be uncontrolled, since reduction strategies such as
28 chemical substitution and abatement were yet to be developed.

29 PEVM is based on the recognition that fluorinated greenhouse gas emissions from semiconductor manufacturing
30 vary with: (1) the number of layers that comprise different kinds of semiconductor devices, including both silicon
31 wafer and metal interconnect layers, and (2) silicon consumption (i.e., the area of semiconductors produced) for
32 each kind of device. The product of these two quantities, Total Manufactured Layer Area (TMLA), constitutes the
33 activity data for semiconductor manufacturing. PEVM also incorporates an emission factor that expresses emissions
34 per unit of manufactured layer-area. Emissions are estimated by multiplying TMLA by this emission factor.

⁶⁵ In the context of the EPA Partnership and PEVM, PFC refers to perfluorocompounds, not perfluorocarbons.

⁶⁶ A Partner refers to a participant in the U.S. EPA PFC Reduction/Climate Partnership for the Semiconductor Industry. Through a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with the EPA, Partners voluntarily reported their PFC emissions to the EPA by way of a third party, which aggregated the emissions through 2010.

⁶⁷ Various versions of the PEVM exist to reflect changing industrial practices. From 1990 to 1994 emissions estimates are from PEVM v1.0, completed in September 1998. The emission factor used to estimate 1990 to 1994 emissions is an average of the 1995 and 1996 emissions factors, which were derived from Partner reported data for those years.

1 PEVM incorporates information on the two attributes of semiconductor devices that affect the number of layers: (1)
2 linewidth technology (the smallest manufactured feature size),⁶⁸ and (2) product type (discrete, memory or logic).⁶⁹
3 For each linewidth technology, a weighted average number of layers is estimated using VLSI product-specific
4 worldwide silicon demand data in conjunction with complexity factors (i.e., the number of layers per Integrated
5 Circuit (IC) specific to product type (Burton and Beizaie 2001; ITRS 2007). PEVM derives historical consumption
6 of silicon (i.e., square inches) by linewidth technology from published data on annual wafer starts and average wafer
7 size (VLSI Research, Inc. 2012).

8 The emission factor in PEVM is the average of four historical emission factors, each derived by dividing the total
9 annual emissions reported by the Partners for each of the four years between 1996 and 1999 by the total TMLA
10 estimated for the Partners in each of those years. Over this period, the emission factors varied relatively little (i.e.,
11 the relative standard deviation for the average was 5 percent). Since Partners are believed not to have applied
12 significant emission reduction measures before 2000, the resulting average emission factor reflects uncontrolled
13 emissions. The emission factor is used to estimate world uncontrolled emissions using publicly-available data on
14 world silicon consumption.

15 As it was assumed for this time period that there was no consequential adoption of fluorinated-gas-reducing
16 measures, a fixed distribution of fluorinated-gas use was assumed to apply to the entire U.S. industry to estimate
17 gas-specific emissions. This distribution was based upon the average fluorinated-gas purchases made by
18 semiconductor manufacturers during this period and the application of IPCC default emission factors for each gas
19 (Burton and Beizaie 2001).

20 To estimate N₂O emissions, it is assumed the proportion of N₂O emissions estimated for 1995 (discussed below)
21 remained constant for the period of 1990 through 1994.

22 **1995 through 1999**

23 For 1995 through 1999, total U.S. emissions were extrapolated from the total annual emissions reported by the
24 Partners (1995 through 1999). Partner-reported emissions are considered more representative (e.g., in terms of
25 capacity utilization in a given year) than PEVM-estimated emissions, and are used to generate total U.S. emissions
26 when applicable. The emissions reported by the Partners were divided by the ratio of the total capacity of the plants
27 operated by the Partners and the total capacity of all of the semiconductor plants in the United States; this ratio
28 represents the share of capacity attributable to the Partnership. This method assumes that Partners and non-Partners
29 have identical capacity utilizations and distributions of manufacturing technologies. Plant capacity data is contained
30 in the World Fab Forecast (WFF) database and its predecessors, which is updated quarterly. Gas-specific emissions
31 were estimated using the same method as for 1990 through 1994.

32 For this time period, the N₂O emissions were estimated using an emission factor that was applied to the annual, total
33 U.S. TMLA manufactured. The emission factor was developed using a regression-through-the-origin (RTO) model:
34 GHGRP reported N₂O emissions were regressed against the corresponding TMLA of facilities that reported no use
35 of abatement systems. Details on EPA's GHGRP reported emissions and development of emission factor using the
36 RTO model are presented in the 2011 through 2012 section. The total U.S. TMLA was estimated using PEVM.

⁶⁸ By decreasing features of Integrated Circuit components, more components can be manufactured per device, which increases its functionality. However, as those individual components shrink it requires more layers to interconnect them to achieve the functionality. For example, a microprocessor manufactured with 65 nm feature sizes might contain as many as 1 billion transistors and require as many as 11 layers of component interconnects to achieve functionality, while a device manufactured with 130 nm feature size might contain a few hundred million transistors and require 8 layers of component interconnects (ITRS 2007).

⁶⁹ Memory devices manufactured with the same feature sizes as microprocessors (a logic device) require approximately one-half the number of interconnect layers, whereas discrete devices require only a silicon base layer and no interconnect layers (ITRS 2007). Since discrete devices did not start using PFCs appreciably until 2004, they are only accounted for in the PEVM emissions estimates from 2004 onwards.

1 2000 through 2006

2 Emissions for the years 2000 through 2006—the period during which Partners began the consequential application
3 of fluorinated greenhouse gas-reduction measures—were estimated using a combination of Partner-reported
4 emissions and adjusted PEVM modeled emissions. The emissions reported by Partners for each year were accepted
5 as the quantity emitted from the share of the industry represented by those Partners. Remaining emissions, those
6 from non-Partners, were estimated using PEVM, with one change. To ensure time-series consistency and to reflect
7 the increasing use of remote clean technology (which increases the efficiency of the production process while
8 lowering emissions of fluorinated greenhouse gases), the average non-Partner emission factor (PEVM emission
9 factor) was assumed to begin declining gradually during this period. Specifically, the non-Partner emission factor for
10 each year was determined by linear interpolation, using the end points of 1999 (the original PEVM emission factor)
11 and 2011 (a new emission factor determined for the non-Partner population based on GHGRP-reported data,
12 described below).

13 The portion of the U.S. total emissions attributed to non-Partners is obtained by multiplying PEVM’s total U.S.
14 emissions figure by the non-Partner share of U.S. total silicon capacity for each year as described above.⁷⁰ Gas-
15 specific emissions from non-Partners were estimated using linear interpolation of gas-specific emission distribution
16 of 1999 (assumed same as total U.S. Industry in 1994) and 2011 (calculated from a subset of non-Partner facilities
17 from GHGRP reported emissions data). Annual updates to PEVM reflect published figures for actual silicon
18 consumption from VLSI Research, Inc., revisions and additions to the world population of semiconductor
19 manufacturing plants, and changes in IC fabrication practices within the semiconductor industry (see ITRS 2008 and
20 Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry 2011).^{71,72,73}

21 Nitrous oxide emissions were estimated using the same methodology as the 1995 through 1999 methodology.

22 2007 through 2010

23 For the years 2007 through 2010, emissions were also estimated using a combination of Partner reported emissions
24 and adjusted PEVM modeled emissions to provide estimates for non-Partners; however, two improvements were
25 made to the estimation method employed for the previous years in the time series. First, the 2007 through 2010
26 emission estimates account for the fact that Partners and non-Partners employ different distributions of
27 manufacturing technologies, with the Partners using manufacturing technologies with greater transistor densities and

⁷⁰ This approach assumes that the distribution of linewidth technologies is the same between Partners and non-Partners. As discussed in the description of the method used to estimate 2007 emissions, this is not always the case.

⁷¹ Special attention was given to the manufacturing capacity of plants that use wafers with 300 mm diameters because the actual capacity of these plants is ramped up to design capacity, typically over a 2–3 year period. To prevent overstating estimates of partner-capacity shares from plants using 300 mm wafers, *design* capacities contained in WFF were replaced with estimates of *actual installed* capacities for 2004 published by Citigroup Smith Barney (2005). Without this correction, the partner share of capacity would be overstated, by approximately 5 percent. For perspective, approximately 95 percent of all new capacity additions in 2004 used 300 mm wafers, and by year-end those plants, on average, could operate at approximately 70 percent of the design capacity. For 2005, actual installed capacities were estimated using an entry in the World Fab Watch database (April 2006 Edition) called “wafers/month, 8-inch equivalent,” which denoted the actual installed capacity instead of the fully-ramped capacity. For 2006, actual installed capacities of new fabs were estimated using an average monthly ramp rate of 1100 wafer starts per month (wspm) derived from various sources such as semiconductor fabtech, industry analysts, and articles in the trade press. The monthly ramp rate was applied from the first-quarter of silicon volume (FQSV) to determine the average design capacity over the 2006 period.

⁷² In 2006, the industry trend in co-ownership of manufacturing facilities continued. Several manufacturers, who are Partners, now operate fabs with other manufacturers, who in some cases are also Partners and in other cases are not Partners. Special attention was given to this occurrence when estimating the Partner and non-Partner shares of U.S. manufacturing capacity.

⁷³ Two versions of PEVM are used to model non-Partner emissions during this period. For the years 2000 to 2003 PEVM v3.2.0506.0507 was used to estimate non-Partner emissions. During this time, discrete devices did not use PFCs during manufacturing and therefore only memory and logic devices were modeled in the PEVM v3.2.0506.0507. From 2004 onwards, discrete device fabrication started to use PFCs, hence PEVM v4.0.0701.0701, the first version of PEVM to account for PFC emissions from discrete devices, was used to estimate non-Partner emissions for this time period.

1 therefore greater numbers of layers.⁷⁴ Second, the scope of the 2007 through 2010 estimates was expanded relative
2 to the estimates for the years 2000 through 2006 to include emissions from research and development (R&D) fabs.
3 This additional enhancement was feasible through the use of more detailed data published in the WFF. PEVM
4 databases were updated annually as described above. The published world average capacity utilization for 2007
5 through 2010 was used for production fabs, while for R&D fabs a 20 percent figure was assumed (SIA 2009).

6 In addition, publicly-available actual utilization data was used to account for differences in fab utilization for
7 manufacturers of discrete and IC products for 2010 emissions for non-Partners. The Semiconductor Capacity
8 Utilization (SICAS) Reports from SIA provides the global semiconductor industry capacity and utilization,
9 differentiated by discrete and IC products (SIA, 2009 through 2011). PEVM estimates were adjusted using
10 technology-weighted capacity shares that reflect the relative influence of different utilization. Gas-specific emissions
11 for non-Partners were estimated using the same method as for 2000 through 2006.

12 Nitrous oxide emissions were estimated using the same methodology as the 1995 through 1999 methodology.

13 **2011 through 2012**

14 The fifth method for estimating emissions from semiconductor manufacturing covers the period 2011 through 2012.
15 This methodology differs from previous years because the EPA's Partnership with the semiconductor industry ended
16 (in 2010) and reporting under EPA's GHGRP began. Manufacturers whose estimated uncontrolled emissions equal
17 or exceed 25,000 MT CO₂ Eq. per year (based on default F-GHG-specific emission factors and total capacity in
18 terms of substrate area) are required to report their emissions to EPA. This population of reporters to EPA's GHGRP
19 included both historical Partners of EPA's PFC Reduction/Climate Partnership as well as non-Partners some of
20 which use GaAs technology in addition to Si technology.⁷⁵ Emissions from the population of manufacturers that
21 were below the reporting threshold were also estimated for this time period using EPA-developed emission factors
22 and estimates of facility-specific production obtained from WFF. Inventory totals reflect the emissions from both
23 reporting and non-reporting populations.

24 Under EPA's GHGRP, semiconductor manufacturing facilities report emissions of F-GHGs used in etch and clean
25 processes as well as emissions of fluorinated heat transfer fluids. (Fluorinated heat transfer fluids are used to control
26 process temperatures, thermally test devices, and clean substrate surfaces, among other applications.) They also
27 report N₂O emissions from CVD and other processes. The F-GHGs and N₂O were aggregated, by gas, across all
28 semiconductor manufacturing GHGRP reporters to calculate gas-specific emissions for the GHGRP-reporting
29 segment of the U.S. industry. At this time, emissions that result from heat transfer fluid use that are PFCs and HFCs
30 are included in the total emission estimates from semiconductor manufacturing, and these GHGRP-reported
31 emissions have been compiled and presented in Table 4-94. F-HTF emissions resulting from other types of gases
32 (e.g., HFEs) are not presented in semiconductor manufacturing totals in Table 4-94 and Table 4-95 but are shown in
33 Table 4-96 and Table 4-97 for informational purposes.

34 Changes to the default emission factors and default destruction or removal efficiencies (DREs) used for GHGRP
35 reporting affected the emissions trend between 2013 and 2014. These changes did not reflect actual emission rate
36 changes but data improvements. Therefore, for the current Inventory, EPA adjusted the time series of GHGRP-
37 reported data for 2011 through 2013 to ensure time-series consistency using a series of calculations that took into
38 account the characteristics of a facility (e.g., wafer size and abatement use). To adjust emissions for facilities that
39 did not report abatement in 2011 through 2013, EPA simply applied the revised emission factors to each facility's
40 estimated gas consumption by gas, process type and wafer size. In 2014, EPA also started collecting information on

⁷⁴ EPA considered applying this change to years before 2007, but found that it would be difficult due to the large amount of data (i.e., technology-specific global and non-Partner TMLA) that would have to be examined and manipulated for each year. This effort did not appear to be justified given the relatively small impact of the improvement on the total estimate for 2007 and the fact that the impact of the improvement would likely be lower for earlier years because the estimated share of emissions accounted for by non-Partners is growing as Partners continue to implement emission-reduction efforts.

⁷⁵ GaAs and Si technologies refer to the wafer on which devices are manufactured, which use the same PFCs but in different ways.

1 fab-wide DREs and the gases abated by process type, which were used in calculations for adjusting emissions from
2 facilities that abated F-GHGs in 2011 through 2013.

- 3 • To adjust emissions for facilities that abated emissions in 2011 through 2013, EPA first calculated the
4 quantity of gas abated in 2014 using reported F-GHG emissions, the revised default DREs (or the estimated
5 site-specific DRE,⁷⁶ if a site-specific DRE was indicated), and the fab-wide DREs reported in 2014.⁷⁷ To
6 adjust emissions for facilities that abated emissions in 2011 through 2013, EPA first estimated the
7 percentage of gas passing through abatement systems for remote plasma clean in 2014 using the ratio of
8 emissions reported for CF₄ and NF₃.
- 9 • EPA then estimated the quantity of NF₃ abated for remote plasma clean in 2014 using the ratio of emissions
10 reported for CF₄ (which is not abated) and NF₃. This abated quantity was then subtracted from the total
11 abated quantity calculated as described in the bullet above.
- 12 • To account for the resulting remaining abated quantity, EPA assumed that the percentage of gas passing
13 through abatement systems was the same across all remaining gas and process type combinations where
14 abatement was reported for 2014.
- 15 • The percentage of gas abated was then assumed to be the same in 2011 through 2013 (if the facility claimed
16 abatement that year) as in 2014 for each gas abated in 2014.

17 The revised emission factors and DREs were then applied to the estimated gas consumption for each facility by gas,
18 process type and wafer size.⁷⁸

19 For the segment of the semiconductor industry that is below EPA's GHGRP reporting threshold, and for R&D
20 facilities, which are not covered by EPA's GHGRP, emission estimates are based on EPA-developed emission
21 factors for the F-GHGs and N₂O and estimates of manufacturing activity. The new emission factors (in units of mass
22 of CO₂ Eq./TMLA [MSI]) are based on the emissions reported under EPA's GHGRP by facilities without abatement
23 and on the TMLA estimates for these facilities based on the WFF (SEMI 2012; SEMI 2013).⁷⁹ In a refinement of
24 the method used to estimate emissions for the non-Partner population for prior years, different emission factors were
25 developed for different subpopulations of fabs, disaggregated by wafer size (200 mm or less and 300 mm). For each
26 of these groups, a subpopulation-specific emission factor was obtained using a regression-through-the-origin (RTO)
27 model: facility-reported aggregate emissions of seven F-GHGs (CF₄, C₂F₆, C₃F₈, C₄F₈, CHF₃, SF₆ and NF₃)⁸⁰ were
28 regressed against the corresponding TMLA to estimate an aggregate F-GHG emissions factor (CO₂ Eq./MSI
29 TMLA), and facility-reported N₂O emissions were regressed against the corresponding TMLA to estimate a N₂O
30 emissions factor (CO₂ Eq./MSI TMLA). For each subpopulation, the slope of the RTO model is the emission factor
31 for that subpopulation. Information on the use of point-of-use abatement by non-reporting fabs was not available;
32 thus, EPA conservatively assumed that non-reporting facilities did not use point-of-use abatement.

33 For 2011 and 2012, estimates of TMLA relied on the capacity utilization of the fabs published by the U.S. Census
34 Bureau's Historical Data Quarterly Survey of Plant Capacity Utilization (USCB 2011, 2012). Similar to the
35 assumption for 2007 through 2010, facilities with only R&D activities were assumed to utilize only 20 percent of
36 their manufacturing capacity. All other facilities in the United States are assumed to utilize the average percent of
37 the manufacturing capacity without distinguishing whether fabs produce discrete products or logic products.

⁷⁶ EPA generally assumed site-specific DREs were as follows: CF₄, Etch (90 percent); all other gases, Etch (98 percent); NF₃,
Clean (95 percent); CF₄, Clean (80 percent), and all other gases, Clean (80 percent). There were a few exceptions where a higher
DRE was assumed to ensure the calculations operated correctly when there was 100% abatement.

⁷⁷ If abatement information was not available for 2014 or the reported incorrectly in 2014, data from 2015 or 2016 was
substituted.

⁷⁸ Since facilities did not report by fab before 2014, fab-wide DREs were averaged if a facility had more than one fab. For
facilities that reported more than one wafer size per facility, the percentages of a facility's emissions per wafer size were
estimated in 2014 and applied to earlier years, if possible. If the percentage of emissions per wafer size were unknown, a 50/50
split was used.

⁷⁹ EPA does not have information on fab-wide DREs for this time period, so it is not possible to estimate uncontrolled emissions
from fabs that reported POU abatement. These fabs were therefore excluded from the regression analysis. (They are still included
in the national totals.)

⁸⁰ Only seven gases were aggregated because inclusion of F-GHGs that are not reported in the Inventory results in
overestimation of emission factor that is applied to the various non-reporting subpopulations.

1 Non-reporting fabs were then broken out into similar subpopulations by wafer size using information available
2 through the WFF. The appropriate emission factor was applied to the total TMLA of each subpopulation of non-
3 reporting facilities to estimate the GWP-weighted emissions of that subpopulation.

4 Gas-specific, GWP-weighted emissions for each subpopulation of non-reporting facilities were estimated using the
5 corresponding reported distribution of gas-specific, GWP-weighted emissions from which the aggregate emission
6 factors, based on GHGRP-reported data, were developed. Estimated in this manner, the non-reporting population
7 accounted for 4.9 and 5.0 percent of U.S. emissions in 2011 and 2012, respectively. The GHGRP-reported emissions
8 and the calculated non-reporting population emissions are summed to estimate the total emissions from
9 semiconductor manufacturing.

10 **2013 and 2014**

11 For 2013 and 2014, as for 2011 and 2012, F-GHG and N₂O emissions data received through EPA's GHGRP were
12 aggregated, by gas, across all semiconductor-manufacturing GHGRP reporters to calculate gas-specific emissions
13 for the GHGRP-reporting segment of the U.S. industry. However, for these years WFF data was not available.
14 Therefore, an updated methodology that does not depend on the WFF derived activity data was used to estimate
15 emissions for the segment of the industry that are not covered by EPA's GHGRP. For the facilities that did not
16 report to the GHGRP (i.e., which are below EPA's GHGRP reporting threshold or are R&D facilities), emissions
17 were estimated based on the proportion of total U.S. emissions attributed to non-reporters for 2011 and 2012. EPA
18 used a simple averaging method by first estimating this proportion for both F-GHGs and N₂O for 2011, 2012, and
19 2015 through 2017, resulting in one set of proportions for F-GHGs and one set for N₂O, and then applied the
20 average of each set to the 2013 and 2014 GHGRP reported emissions to estimate the non-reporters' emissions.
21 Fluorinated gas-specific, GWP-weighted emissions for non-reporters were estimated using the corresponding
22 reported distribution of gas-specific, GWP-weighted emissions reported through EPA's GHGRP for 2013 and 2014.

23 GHGRP-reported emissions in 2013 were adjusted to capture changes to the default emission factors and default
24 destruction or removal efficiencies used for GHGRP reporting affected the emissions trend between 2013 and 2014.
25 EPA used the same method to make these adjustments as described above for 2011 and 2012 GHGRP data.

26 **2015 through 2017**

27 Similar to the methods described above for 2011 and 2012, and 2013 and 2014, EPA relied upon emissions data
28 reported directly through the GHGRP. For 2015 through 2017, EPA took an approach similar to the one used for
29 2011 and 2012 to estimate emissions for the segment of the semiconductor industry that is below EPA's GHGRP
30 reporting threshold, and for R&D facilities, which are not covered by EPA's GHGRP. However, in a change from
31 previous years, EPA was able to develop new annual emission factors for 2015 through 2017 using TMLA from
32 WFF and a more comprehensive set of emissions, i.e., fabs with as well as without abatement control, as new
33 information about the use of abatement in GHGRP fabs and fab-wide were available. Fab-wide DREs represent total
34 fab CO₂ Eq.-weighted controlled F-GHG and N₂O emissions (emissions after the use of abatement) divided by total
35 fab CO₂ Eq.-weighted uncontrolled F-GHG and N₂O emissions (emission prior to the use of abatement).

36 Using information about reported emissions and the use of abatement and fab-wide DREs, EPA was able to
37 calculate uncontrolled emissions (each total F-GHG and N₂O) for every GHGRP reporting fab. Using this, coupled
38 with TMLA estimated using methods described above (see 2011 through 2012), EPA derived emission factors by
39 year, gas type (F-GHG or N₂O), and wafer size (200 mm or 300 mm) by dividing the total annual emissions reported
40 by GHGRP reporters by the total TMLA estimated for those reporters. These emission factors were multiplied by
41 estimates of non-reporter TMLA to arrive at estimates of total F-GHG and N₂O emissions for non-reporters for each
42 year. For each wafer size, the total F-GHG emissions were disaggregated into individual gases using the shares of
43 total emissions represented by those gases in the emissions reported to the GHGRP by unabated fabs producing that
44 wafer size.

45 **Data Sources**

46 GHGRP reporters, which consist of former EPA Partners and non-Partners, estimated their emissions using a default
47 emission factor method established by EPA. Like the Tier 2b Method in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, this method
48 uses different emission and byproduct generation factors for different F-GHGs and process types, but it goes beyond
49 the Tier 2b Method by requiring use of updated factors for different wafer sizes (i.e., 300mm vs. 150 and 200mm)

1 abatement. For the industry segment that processed 200 mm wafers, estimates of uncertainties at a 95 percent CI
2 ranged from ± 29 percent for C_3F_8 to ± 10 percent for CF_4 . For the corresponding 300 mm industry segment,
3 estimates of the 95 percent CI ranged from ± 36 percent for C_4F_8 to ± 16 percent for CF_4 . These gas and wafer-
4 specific uncertainty estimates are applied to the total emissions of the facilities that did not abate emissions as
5 reported under EPA's GHGRP.

6 For those facilities reporting abatement of emissions under EPA's GHGRP, estimates of uncertainties for the no
7 abatement industry segments are modified to reflect the use of full abatement (abatement of all gases from all
8 cleaning and etching equipment) and partial abatement. These assumptions used to develop uncertainties for the
9 partial and full abatement facilities are identical for 200 mm and 300 mm wafer processing facilities. For all
10 facilities reporting gas abatement, a triangular distribution of destruction or removal efficiency is assumed for each
11 gas. The triangular distributions range from an asymmetric and highly uncertain distribution of zero percent
12 minimum to 90 percent maximum with 70 percent most likely value for CF_4 to a symmetric and less uncertain
13 distribution of 85 percent minimum to 95 percent maximum with 90 percent most likely value for C_4F_8 , NF_3 , and
14 SF_6 . For facilities reporting partial abatement, the distribution of fraction of the gas fed through the abatement
15 device, for each gas, is assumed to be triangularly distributed as well. It is assumed that no more than 50 percent of
16 the gases are abated (i.e., the maximum value) and that 50 percent is the most likely value and the minimum is zero
17 percent. Consideration of abatement then resulted in four additional industry segments, two 200-mm wafer-
18 processing segments (one fully and one partially abating each gas) and two 300-mm wafer-processing segment (one
19 fully and the other partially abating each gas). Gas-specific emission uncertainties were estimated by convolving the
20 distributions of unabated emissions with the appropriate distribution of abatement efficiency for fully and partially
21 abated facilities using a Monte Carlo simulation.

22 The uncertainty in $E_{R,F-GHG}$ is obtained by allocating the estimates of uncertainties to the total GHGRP-reported
23 emissions from each of the six industry segments, and then running a Monte Carlo simulation which results in the 95
24 percent CI for emissions from GHGRP reporting facilities ($E_{R,F-GHG}$).

25 The uncertainty in E_{R,N_2O} is obtained by assuming that the uncertainty in the emissions reported by each of the
26 GHGRP reporting facilities results from the uncertainty in quantity of N_2O consumed and the N_2O emission factor
27 (or utilization). Similar to analyses completed for subpart I (see Technical Support for Modifications to the
28 Fluorinated Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimation Method Option for Semiconductor Facilities under Subpart I,
29 docket EPA-HQ-OAR-2011-0028), the uncertainty of N_2O consumed was assumed to be 20 percent. Consumption
30 of N_2O for GHGRP reporting facilities was estimated by back-calculating from emissions reported and assuming no
31 abatement. The quantity of N_2O utilized (the complement of the emission factor) was assumed to have a triangular
32 distribution with a minimum value of zero percent, mode of 20 percent and maximum value of 84 percent. The
33 minimum was selected based on physical limitations, the mode was set equivalent to the subpart I default N_2O
34 utilization rate for chemical vapor deposition, and the maximum was set equal to the maximum utilization rate found
35 in ISMI Analysis of Nitrous Oxide Survey Data (ISMI 2009). The inputs were used to simulate emissions for each
36 of the GHGRP reporting, N_2O -emitting facilities. The uncertainty for the total reported N_2O emissions was then
37 estimated by combining the uncertainties of each of the facilities reported emissions using Monte Carlo simulation.

38 The estimate of uncertainty in $E_{NR, F-GHG}$ and E_{NR, N_2O} entailed developing estimates of uncertainties for the emissions
39 factors and the corresponding estimates of TMLA.

40 The uncertainty in TMLA depends on the uncertainty of two variables—an estimate of the uncertainty in the average
41 annual capacity utilization for each level of production of fabs (e.g., full scale or R&D production) and a
42 corresponding estimate of the uncertainty in the number of layers manufactured. For both variables, the distributions
43 of capacity utilizations and number of manufactured layers are assumed triangular for all categories of non-reporting
44 fabs. The most probable utilization is assumed to be 82 percent, with the highest and lowest utilization assumed to
45 be 89 percent, and 70 percent, respectively. For the triangular distributions that govern the number of possible layers
46 manufactured, it is assumed the most probable value is one layer less than reported in the ITRS; the smallest number

representative) defaults are higher or lower than the older defaults. Multiple models and sensitivity scenarios were run for the subpart I analysis. The uncertainty analysis presented here made use of the Input gas and wafer size model (Model 1) under the following conditions: Year = 2010, f = 20, n = SIA3.

1 varied by technology generation between one and two layers less than given in the ITRS and largest number of
 2 layers corresponded to the figure given in the ITRS.

3 The uncertainty bounds for the average capacity utilization and the number of layers manufactured are used as
 4 inputs in a separate Monte Carlo simulation to estimate the uncertainty around the TMLA of both individual
 5 facilities as well as the total non-reporting TMLA of each sub-population.

6 The uncertainty around the emission factors for non-reporting facilities is dependent on the uncertainty of the total
 7 emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq. units) and the TMLA of each reporting facility in that category. For each wafer size for
 8 reporting facilities, total emissions were regressed on TMLA (with an intercept forced to zero) for 10,000 emission
 9 and 10,000 TMLA values in a Monte Carlo simulation, which results in 10,000 total regression coefficients
 10 (emission factors). The 2.5th and the 97.5th percentile of these emission factors are determined and the bounds are
 11 assigned as the percent difference from the estimated emission factor.

12 For simplicity, the results of the Monte Carlo simulations on the bounds of the gas- and wafer size-specific
 13 emissions as well as the TMLA and emission factors are assumed to be normally distributed and the uncertainty
 14 bounds are assigned at 1.96 standard deviations around the estimated mean. The departures from normality were
 15 observed to be small.

16 The final step in estimating the uncertainty in emissions of non-reporting facilities is convolving the distribution of
 17 emission factors with the distribution of TMLA using Monte Carlo simulation.

18 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table-4-98, which is also
 19 obtained by convolving—using Monte Carlo simulation—the distributions of emissions for each reporting and non-
 20 reporting facility. The emissions estimate for total U.S. F-GHG and N₂O emissions from semiconductor
 21 manufacturing were estimated to be between 4.7 and 5.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This range
 22 represents 5 percent below to 5 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 4.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. This range and the
 23 associated percentages apply to the estimate of total emissions rather than those of individual gases. Uncertainties
 24 associated with individual gases will be somewhat higher than the aggregate, but were not explicitly modeled.

25 **Table-4-98: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC, PFC, SF₆, NF₃ and N₂O**
 26 **Emissions from Semiconductor Manufacture (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)^a**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^b			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound ^c	Upper Bound ^c	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Semiconductor Manufacture	HFC, PFC, SF ₆ , NF ₃ , and N ₂ O	4.9	4.7	5.2	-5%	5%

^a This uncertainty analysis does not include quantification of the uncertainty of emissions from heat transfer fluids.

^b Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

^c Absolute lower and upper bounds were calculated using the corresponding lower and upper bounds in percentages.

27 It should be noted that the uncertainty analysis for this source category does not quantify the uncertainty of HFC and
 28 PFC emissions from the use of heat transfer fluids. While these emissions are included in the semiconductor
 29 manufacturing F-GHG total emissions, they make up a considerably small portion of total emissions from the source
 30 category (less than 1 percent). Any uncertainty of these emissions would have minimal impact on the overall
 31 uncertainty estimates, and therefore the uncertainties associated for HTF HFC and PFC emissions was not included
 32 in this analysis for this Inventory year. In an effort to improve the uncertainty analysis for this source category, HTC
 33 and PFC emissions from the use of heat transfer fluids may be added in future inventory years (see Planned
 34 Improvements section below). The emissions reported under EPA's GHGRP for 2014, 2015, 2016, and 2017, which
 35 are included in the overall emissions estimates, were based on an updated set of default emission factors. This may
 36 have affected the trend seen between 2013 and 2014 (a 24-percent increase), which reversed the trend seen between
 37 2011 and 2013. As discussed in the Planned Improvements section, EPA is planning to conduct analysis to

1 determine how much of the 2013 to 2014 trend may be attributable to the updated factors and to improve time-series
2 consistency.
3 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
4 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
5 the IPPU chapter.

6 Recalculations Discussion

7 Emissions from 2011 through 2017 were updated to reflect updated emissions reporting in EPA's GHGRP, relative
8 to the previous Inventory. Additionally, as discussed above, GHGRP-reported emissions for 2011, 2012, and 2013
9 were adjusted to capture changes to the default emission factors and default destruction or removal efficiencies used
10 for GHGRP reporting affected the emissions trend between 2013 and 2014.

11 Planned Improvements

12 This Inventory contains emissions estimates for N₂O and for seven fluorinated gases emitted from etching and
13 chamber cleaning processes. However, other fluorinated gases (e.g., C₃F₈) are also emitted from etching and
14 chamber cleaning processes in much smaller amounts, accounting for less than 0.02 percent of emissions from these
15 processes. Previously, emissions data for these other fluorinated gases was not reported through the EPA
16 Partnership. However, through EPA's GHGRP, these data are available. Therefore, a point of consideration for
17 future Inventory reports is the inclusion of other fluorinated gases from etching and chamber cleaning processes.

18 In addition, EPA's GHGRP requires the reporting of emissions from other types of electronics manufacturing,
19 including MEMs, flat panel displays, and photovoltaic cells. There currently are seven MEMs manufacturers (most
20 of which report emissions for semiconductor and MEMs manufacturing separately), and no flat panel displays
21 manufacturing facilities reporting to EPA's GHGRP; one photovoltaic cell manufacturer previously reported to the
22 GHGRP.⁸² Emissions from MEMs and photovoltaic cell manufacturing could be included in totals in future
23 Inventory reports—currently they are not represented in Inventory emissions totals for electronics manufacturing.
24 These emissions could be estimated for the full time series (including prior to the GHGRP) and for MEMs and
25 photovoltaic cell manufacturers that are not reporting to the GHGRP; however, at this time the contribution to total
26 emissions is not significant enough to warrant the development of the methodologies that would be necessary to
27 back-cast these emissions to 1990 and estimate emissions for non-reporters for 2011 through 2017.

28 The Inventory methodology uses data reported through the EPA Partnership (for earlier years) and EPA's GHGRP
29 (for later years) to extrapolate the emissions of the non-reporting population. While these techniques are well
30 developed, the understanding of the relationship between the reporting and non-reporting populations is limited.
31 Further analysis of the reporting and non-reporting populations could aid in the accuracy of the non-reporting
32 population extrapolation in future years. In addition, the accuracy of the emissions estimates for the non-reporting
33 population could be further increased through EPA's further investigation of and improvement upon the accuracy of
34 estimated activity in the form of TMLA.

35 The Inventory uses utilization from two different sources for various time periods—SEMI to develop PEVM and to
36 estimate non-Partner emissions for the period 1995 to 2010 and U.S. Census Bureau for 2011 through 2014. SEMI
37 reported global capacity utilization for manufacturers through 2011. U.S. Census Bureau capacity utilization include
38 U.S. semiconductor manufacturers as well as assemblers. Further analysis on the impacts of using a new and
39 different source of utilization data could prove to be useful in better understanding of industry trends and impacts of
40 utilization data sources on historical emission estimates.

41 The current Inventory now includes HFC and PFC emissions resulting the use of heat transfer fluids in the total
42 estimates of F-GHG emissions from semiconductor manufacturing. A point of consideration for future Inventory
43 reports is the inclusion of the uncertainty surrounding these emissions in the source category uncertainty analysis
44 (see also uncertainty and time-series consistency).

⁸² Based upon information in the WFF, it appears that a small portion of GHGRP semiconductor reporters are manufacturing both semiconductors and MEMs; however, these reporters are only reporting semiconductor emissions.

4.24 Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances (CRF Source Category 2F)

Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) and perfluorocarbons (PFCs) are used as alternatives to several classes of ozone-depleting substances (ODSs) that are being phased out under the terms of the *Montreal Protocol* and the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.⁸³ Ozone depleting substances—chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), halons, carbon tetrachloride, methyl chloroform, and hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs)—are used in a variety of industrial applications including refrigeration and air conditioning equipment, solvent cleaning, foam production, sterilization, fire extinguishing, and aerosols. Although HFCs and PFCs are not harmful to the stratospheric ozone layer, they are potent greenhouse gases. Emission estimates for HFCs and PFCs used as substitutes for ODSs are provided in Table 4-99 and Table 4-100.⁸⁴

Table 4-99: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HFC-23	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
HFC-32	+	0.3	2.8	3.3	3.9	4.6	5.2
HFC-125	+	9.0	36.2	39.8	43.2	46.7	49.7
HFC-134a	+	75.8	65.4	63.2	61.2	57.7	54.0
HFC-143a	+	9.3	25.5	26.7	27.5	28.2	28.0
HFC-236fa	+	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.2
CF ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Others ^a	0.3	6.4	9.8	10.3	11.6	12.8	14.0
Total	0.3	102.0	141.3	144.9	148.7	151.2	152.2

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Others represent an unspecified mix of HFCs and PFCs, which includes HFC-152a, HFC-227ea, HFC-245fa, HFC-43-10mee, HCFO-1233zd(E), HFO-1234yf, HFO-1234ze(E), HFO-1336mzz(Z), C₄F₁₀, and PFC/PFPEs, the latter being a proxy for a diverse collection of PFCs and perfluoropolyethers (PFPEs) employed for solvent applications. For estimating purposes, the GWP value used for PFC/PFPEs was based upon C₆F₁₄.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 4-100: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitution (Metric Tons)

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
HFC-23	+	1	2	2	2	2	2
HFC-32	+	395	4,154	4,962	5,800	6,753	7,749
HFC-125	+	2,565	10,344	11,366	12,330	13,339	14,212
HFC-134a	+	52,993	45,730	44,182	42,770	40,342	37,772
HFC-143a	+	2,080	5,715	5,982	6,157	6,300	6,253
HFC-236fa	+	118	147	145	134	127	119
CF ₄	+	2	5	5	5	6	6
Others ^a	M	M	M	M	M	M	M

+ Does not exceed 0.5 MT.

M (Mixture of Gases)

^a Others represent an unspecified mix of HFCs and PFCs, which includes HFC-152a, HFC-227ea, HFC-245fa, HFC-43-10mee, HCFO-1233zd(E), HFO-1234yf, HFO-1234ze(E), HFO-1336mzz(Z), C₄F₁₀, and PFC/PFPEs, the latter being a proxy for a diverse collection of PFCs and perfluoropolyethers (PFPEs) employed for solvent applications.

⁸³ [42 U.S.C § 7671, CAA Title VI]

⁸⁴ Emissions of ODS are not included here consistent with UNFCCC reporting guidelines for national inventories noted in Box 4-1. See Annex 6.2 for more details on emissions of ODS.

1

2 In 1990 and 1991, the only significant emissions of HFCs and PFCs as substitutes to ODSs were relatively small
3 amounts of HFC-152a—used as an aerosol propellant and also a component of the refrigerant blend R-500 used in
4 chillers—and HFC-134a in refrigeration end-uses. Beginning in 1992, HFC-134a was used in growing amounts as a
5 refrigerant in motor vehicle air-conditioners and in refrigerant blends such as R-404A.⁸⁵ In 1993, the use of HFCs in
6 foam production began, and in 1994 ODS substitutes for halons entered widespread use in the United States as halon
7 production was phased out. In 1995, these compounds also found applications as solvents.

8 The use and subsequent emissions of HFCs and PFCs as ODS substitutes has been increasing from small amounts in
9 1990 to 152.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. emitted in 2017. This increase was in large part the result of efforts to phase out CFCs
10 and other ODSs in the United States. In the short term, this trend is expected to continue, and will likely continue
11 over the next decade as HCFCs, which are interim substitutes in many applications, are themselves phased-out under
12 the provisions of the Copenhagen Amendments to the *Montreal Protocol*. Improvements in the technologies
13 associated with the use of these gases and the introduction of alternative gases and technologies, however, may help
14 to offset this anticipated increase in emissions.

15 Table 4-101 presents emissions of HFCs and PFCs as ODS substitutes by end-use sector for 1990 through 2017. The
16 end-use sectors that contributed the most toward emissions of HFCs and PFCs as ODS substitutes in 2017 include
17 refrigeration and air-conditioning (126.3 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 83 percent), aerosols (10.3 MMT CO₂
18 Eq., or approximately 7 percent), and foams (11.2 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 7 percent). Within the
19 refrigeration and air-conditioning end-use sector, motor vehicle air-conditioning was the highest emitting end-use
20 (30.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.), followed by refrigerated transport. Each of the end-use sectors is described in more detail
21 below.

22 **Table 4-101: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO₂ Eq.) by Sector**

Sector	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Refrigeration/Air Conditioning	+	89.5	119.5	122.0	124.3	126.0	126.3
Aerosols	0.3	7.6	10.5	10.8	11.0	10.7	10.3
Foams	+	2.1	7.5	8.0	9.3	10.3	11.2
Solvents	+	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.9	1.9
Fire Protection	+	1.1	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5
Total	0.3	102.0	141.3	144.9	148.7	151.2	152.2

23 + Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.
24 Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

25 Refrigeration/Air Conditioning

26 The refrigeration and air-conditioning sector includes a wide variety of equipment types that have historically used
27 CFCs or HCFCs. End-uses within this sector include motor vehicle air-conditioning, retail food refrigeration,
28 refrigerated transport (e.g., ship holds, truck trailers, railway freight cars), household refrigeration, residential and
29 small commercial air-conditioning and heat pumps, chillers (large comfort cooling), cold storage facilities, and
30 industrial process refrigeration (e.g., systems used in food processing, chemical, petrochemical, pharmaceutical, oil
31 and gas, and metallurgical industries). As the ODS phaseout has taken effect, most equipment has been retrofitted or
32 replaced to use HFC-based substitutes. Common HFCs in use today in refrigeration/air-conditioning equipment are
33 HFC-134a, R-410A,⁸⁶ R-404A, and R-507A.⁸⁷ Lower-GWP options such as hydrofluoroolefin (HFO)-1234yf in
34 motor vehicle air-conditioning, R-717 (ammonia) in cold storage and industrial applications, and R-744 (carbon
35 dioxide) and HFC/HFO blends in retail food refrigeration, are also being used. These refrigerants are emitted to the
36 atmosphere during equipment manufacture and operation (as a result of component failure, leaks, and purges), as
37 well as at servicing and disposal events.

⁸⁵ R-404A contains HFC-125, HFC-143a, and HFC-134a.
⁸⁶ R-410A contains HFC-32 and HFC-125.
⁸⁷ R-507A, also called R-507, contains HFC-125 and HFC-143a.

1 **Aerosols**

2 Aerosol propellants are used in metered dose inhalers (MDIs) and a variety of personal care products and
3 technical/specialty products (e.g., duster sprays and safety horns). Many pharmaceutical companies that produce
4 MDIs—a type of inhaled therapy used to treat asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease—have replaced
5 the use of CFCs with HFC-propellant alternatives. The earliest ozone-friendly MDIs were produced with HFC-134a,
6 but the industry has started to use HFC-227ea as well. Conversely, since the use of CFC propellants was banned in
7 1978, most non-medical consumer aerosol products have not transitioned to HFCs, but to “not-in-kind”
8 technologies, such as solid or roll-on deodorants and finger-pump sprays. The transition away from ODS in
9 specialty aerosol products has also led to the introduction of non-fluorocarbon alternatives (e.g., hydrocarbon
10 propellants) in certain applications, in addition to HFC-134a or HFC-152a. Other low-GWP options such as HFO-
11 1234ze(E) are being used as well. These propellants are released into the atmosphere as the aerosol products are
12 used.

13 **Foams**

14 Chlorofluorocarbons and HCFCs have traditionally been used as foam blowing agents to produce polyurethane
15 (PU), polystyrene, polyolefin, and phenolic foams, which are used in a wide variety of products and applications.
16 Since the *Montreal Protocol*, flexible PU foams as well as other types of foam, such as polystyrene sheet,
17 polyolefin, and phenolic foam, have transitioned almost completely away from fluorocompounds, into alternatives
18 such as CO₂ and hydrocarbons. The majority of rigid PU foams have transitioned to HFCs—primarily HFC-134a
19 and HFC-245fa. Today, these HFCs are used to produce PU appliance, PU commercial refrigeration, PU spray, and
20 PU panel foams—used in refrigerators, vending machines, roofing, wall insulation, garage doors, and cold storage
21 applications. In addition, HFC-152a, HFC-134a and CO₂ are used to produce polystyrene sheet/board foam, which is
22 used in food packaging and building insulation. Low-GWP fluorinated foam blowing agents in use include HFO-
23 1234ze(E) and HCFO-1233zd(E). Emissions of blowing agents occur when the foam is manufactured as well as
24 during the foam lifetime and at foam disposal, depending on the particular foam type.

25 **Solvents**

26 Chlorofluorocarbons, methyl chloroform (1,1,1-trichloroethane or TCA), and to a lesser extent carbon tetrachloride
27 (CCl₄) were historically used as solvents in a wide range of cleaning applications, including precision, electronics,
28 and metal cleaning. Since their phaseout, metal cleaning end-use applications have primarily transitioned to non-
29 fluorocarbon solvents and not-in-kind processes. The precision and electronics cleaning end-uses have transitioned
30 in part to high-GWP gases, due to their high reliability, excellent compatibility, good stability, low toxicity, and
31 selective solvency. These applications rely on HFC-43-10mee, HFC-365mfc, HFC-245fa, and to a lesser extent,
32 PFCs. Electronics cleaning involves removing flux residue that remains after a soldering operation for printed circuit
33 boards and other contamination-sensitive electronics applications. Precision cleaning may apply to either electronic
34 components or to metal surfaces, and is characterized by products, such as disk drives, gyroscopes, and optical
35 components, that require a high level of cleanliness and generally have complex shapes, small clearances, and other
36 cleaning challenges. The use of solvents yields fugitive emissions of these HFCs and PFCs.

37 **Fire Protection**

38 Fire protection applications include portable fire extinguishers (“streaming” applications) that originally used halon
39 1211, and total flooding applications that originally used halon 1301, as well as some halon 2402. Since the
40 production and import of virgin halons were banned in the United States in 1994, the halon replacement agent of
41 choice in the streaming sector has been dry chemical, although HFC-236fa is also used to a limited extent. In the
42 total flooding sector, HFC-227ea has emerged as the primary replacement for halon 1301 in applications that require
43 clean agents. Other HFCs, such as HFC-23 and HFC-125, are used in smaller amounts. The majority of HFC-227ea
44 in total flooding systems is used to protect essential electronics, as well as in civil aviation, military mobile weapons
45 systems, oil/gas/other process industries, and merchant shipping. Fluoroketone FK-5-1-12 is also used as a low-
46 GWP option and 2-BTP is being considered. As fire protection equipment is tested or deployed, emissions of HFCs
47 occur.

Methodology

A detailed Vintaging Model of ODS-containing equipment and products was used to estimate the actual—versus potential—emissions of various ODS substitutes, including HFCs and PFCs. The name of the model refers to the fact that it tracks the use and emissions of various compounds for the annual “vintages” of new equipment that enter service in each end-use. The Vintaging Model predicts ODS and ODS substitute use in the United States based on modeled estimates of the quantity of equipment or products sold each year containing these chemicals and the amount of the chemical required to manufacture and/or maintain equipment and products over time. Emissions for each end-use were estimated by applying annual leak rates and release profiles, which account for the lag in emissions from equipment as they leak over time. By aggregating the data for 67 different end-uses, the model produces estimates of annual use and emissions of each compound. Further information on the Vintaging Model is contained in Annex 3.9.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL INVENTORY REPORT

Given that emissions of ODS substitutes occur from thousands of different kinds of equipment and from millions of point and mobile sources throughout the United States, emission estimates must be made using analytical tools such as the Vintaging Model or the methods outlined in IPCC (2006). Though the model is more comprehensive than the IPCC default methodology, significant uncertainties still exist with regard to the levels of equipment sales, equipment characteristics, and end-use emissions profiles that were used to estimate annual emissions for the various compounds.

The uncertainty analysis quantifies the level of uncertainty associated with the aggregate emissions across the 67 end-uses in the Vintaging Model. In order to calculate uncertainty, functional forms were developed to simplify some of the complex “vintaging” aspects of some end-use sectors, especially with respect to refrigeration and air-conditioning, and to a lesser degree, fire extinguishing. These sectors calculate emissions based on the entire lifetime of equipment, not just equipment put into commission in the current year, thereby necessitating simplifying equations. The functional forms used variables that included growth rates, emission factors, transition from ODSs, change in charge size as a result of the transition, disposal quantities, disposal emission rates, and either stock for the current year or original ODS consumption. Uncertainty was estimated around each variable within the functional forms based on expert judgment, and a Monte Carlo analysis was performed. The most significant sources of uncertainty for this source category include the emission factors for residential unitary air-conditioners, as well as the percent of non-MDI aerosol propellant that is HFC-152a.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-102. Substitution of ozone depleting substances HFC and PFC emissions were estimated to be between 154.0 and 177.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 3.2 percent below to 11.7 percent above the emission estimate of 159.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-102: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC and PFC Emissions from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gases	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	HFCs and PFCs	159.1	154.0	177.7	-3.2%	+11.7%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2016. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

1 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
2 Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
3 the IPPU chapter.

4 **Comparison of Reported Consumption to Modeled Consumption of HFCs**

5 Data from EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) was also used to perform quality control as a
6 reference scenario check on the modeled emissions from this source category as specified in 2006 IPCC Guidelines
7 for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. To do so, consumption patterns demonstrated through data reported under
8 GHGRP Subpart OO—Suppliers of Industrial Greenhouse Gases and Subpart QQ—Importers and Exporters of
9 Fluorinated Greenhouse Gases Contained in Pre-Charged Equipment or Closed-Cell Foams were compared to the
10 modeled demand for new saturated HFCs (excluding HFC-23) used as ODS substitutes from the Vintaging Model.
11 The collection of data from suppliers of HFCs enables EPA to calculate the reporters' aggregated net supply—the
12 sum of the quantities of chemical produced or imported into the United States less the sum of the quantities of
13 chemical transformed (used as a feedstock in the production of other chemicals), destroyed, or exported from the
14 United States.⁸⁸ This allows for a quality control check on emissions from this source because the Vintaging Model
15 uses modeled demand for new chemical as a proxy for total amount supplied, which is similar to net supply, as an
16 input to the emission calculations in the model.

17 *Reported Net Supply (GHGRP Top-Down Estimate)*

18 Under EPA's GHGRP, suppliers (i.e., producers, importers, and exporters) of HFCs under Subpart OO began
19 annually reporting their production, transformation, destruction, imports, and exports to EPA in 2011 (for supply
20 that occurred in 2010) and suppliers of HFCs under Subpart QQ began annually reporting their imports and exports
21 to EPA in 2012 (for supply that occurred in 2011). Beginning in 2015, bulk consumption data for aggregated HFCs
22 reported under Subpart OO were made publicly available under EPA's GHGRP. Data include all saturated HFCs
23 (except HFC-23) reported to EPA across the GHGRP-reporting time series (2010 through 2016). The data include
24 all 26 such saturated HFCs listed in Table A-1 of 40 CFR Part 98, where regulations for EPA's GHGRP are
25 promulgated, though not all species were reported in each reporting year. For the first time in 2016, net imports of
26 HFCs contained in pre-charged equipment or closed-cell foams reported under Subpart QQ were made publicly
27 available under EPA's GHGRP.

28 *Modeled Consumption (Vintaging Model Bottom-Up Estimate)*

29 The Vintaging Model, used to estimate emissions from this source category, calculates chemical demand based on
30 the quantity of equipment and products sold, serviced and retired each year, and the amount of the chemical required
31 to manufacture and/or maintain the equipment and products.⁸⁹ It is assumed that the total demand equals the amount
32 supplied by either new production, chemical import, or quantities recovered (usually reclaimed) and placed back on
33 the market. In the Vintaging Model, demand for new chemical, as a proxy for consumption, is calculated as any
34 chemical demand (either for new equipment or for servicing existing equipment) that cannot be met through
35 recycled or recovered material. No distinction is made in the Vintaging Model between whether that need is met
36 through domestic production or imports. To calculate emissions, the Vintaging Model estimates the quantity
37 released from equipment over time. Thus, verifying the Vintaging Model's calculated consumption against GHGRP
38 reported data is one way to check the Vintaging Model's emission estimates.

39 There are ten saturated HFC species modeled in the Vintaging Model: HFC-23, HFC-32, HFC-125, HFC-134a,
40 HFC-143a, HFC-152a, HFC-227ea, HFC-236fa, HFC-245fa, and HFC-43-10mee. For the purposes of this
41 comparison, only nine HFC species are included (HFC-23 is excluded), to more closely align with the aggregated
42 total reported under EPA's GHGRP. While some amounts of less-used saturated HFCs, including isomers of those

⁸⁸ Chemical that is exported, transformed, or destroyed—unless otherwise imported back to the United States—will never be emitted in the United States.

⁸⁹ The model builds an inventory of the in-use stock of equipment and products and ODSs and HFCs in each of the sub-applications. Emissions are subsequently estimated by applying annual and disposal emission rates to each population of equipment and products.

1 included in the Vintaging Model, are reportable under EPA’s GHGRP, the data are believed to represent an amount
 2 comparable to the modeled estimates as a quality control check.

3 **Comparison Results and Discussion**

4 Comparing the estimates of consumption from these two approaches (i.e., reported and modeled) ultimately supports
 5 and improves estimates of emissions, as noted in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (which refer to fluorinated greenhouse
 6 gas consumption based on supplies as “potential emissions”):

7 [W]hen considered along with estimates of actual emissions, the potential emissions approach can assist in
 8 validation of completeness of sources covered and as a QC check by comparing total domestic
 9 consumption as calculated in this ‘potential emissions approach’ per compound with the sum of all activity
 10 data of the various uses (IPCC 2006).

11 Table 4-103 and Figure 4-2 compare the published net supply of saturated HFCs (excluding HFC-23) in MMT CO₂
 12 Eq. as determined from Subpart OO (supply of HFCs in bulk) and Subpart QQ (supply of HFCs in products and
 13 foams) of EPA’s GHGRP for the years 2010 through 2017 (U.S. EPA 2017) and the chemical demand as calculated
 14 by the Vintaging Model for the same time series. 2017 GHGRP values are not yet publicly available and are proxied
 15 to the average of 2010 through 2016 estimates.

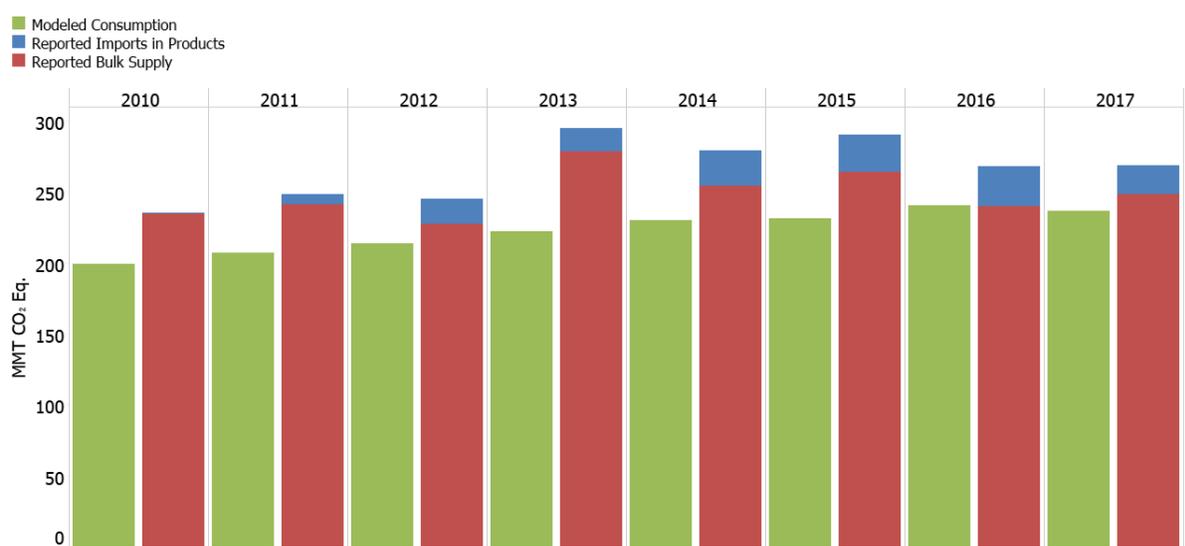
16 **Table 4-103: U.S. HFC Supply (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Reported Net Supply (GHGRP)	235	248	245	295	279	290	268	269
Industrial GHG Suppliers	235	241	227	278	254	264	240	248
HFCs in Products and Foams	NA	7	18	17	25	26	28	20
Modeled Supply (Vintaging Model)	199	207	214	222	230	231	240	236
Percent Difference	-15%	-17%	-13%	-25%	-18%	-20%	-10%	-12%

17 NA (Not Available)

18 ^a Importers and exporters of fluorinated gases in products were not required to report 2010 data.

20 **Figure 4-2: U.S. HFC Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



21 As shown, the estimates from the Vintaging Model are lower than the GHGRP estimates by an average of 16
 22 percent across the time series (i.e., 2010 through 2017). This difference is significantly greater than that reported in
 23 the previous Inventory, due to a lower model estimate of consumption. The lower model estimates stem primarily
 24 from changes made during a peer review of the Vintaging Model (see *Recalculations Discussions* below), calling
 25 into question the accuracy and thoroughness of the changes made. Irrespective of these changes, potential reasons
 26 for the differences between the reported and modeled data, include:
 27

- 1 • The Vintaging Model includes fewer saturated HFCs than are reported to EPA’s GHGRP. However, the
2 additional reported HFCs represent a small fraction of total HFC use for this source category, both in
3 GWP-weighted and unweighted terms, and as such, it is not expected that the additional HFCs reported to
4 EPA are a major driver for the difference between the two sets of estimates. To the extent lower-GWP
5 isomers were used in lieu of the modeled chemicals (e.g., HFC-134 instead of HFC-134a), lower CO₂ Eq.
6 amounts in the GHGRP data compared to the modeled estimates would be expected.
- 7 • Because the top-down data are reported at the time of actual production or import, and the bottom-up data
8 are calculated at the time of actual placement on the market, there could be a temporal discrepancy when
9 comparing data. Because the GHGRP data generally increases over time (although some year-to-year
10 variations exist) and the Vintaging Model estimates also increase (through 2016), EPA would expect the
11 modeled estimates to be slightly lower than the corresponding GHGRP data due to this temporal effect.
- 12 • An additional temporal effect can result from the stockpiling of chemicals by suppliers and distributors.
13 Suppliers might decide to produce or import additional quantities of HFCs for various reasons such as
14 expectations that prices may increase or supplies may decrease in the future. Such stockpiling behavior was
15 seen during ODS phasedowns, but it is unclear if such behavior exists amongst HFC suppliers in
16 anticipation of potential future controls on HFCs. Any such activity would increase the GHGRP data as
17 compared to the modeled data.
- 18 • Under EPA’s GHGRP, all facilities that produce HFCs are required to report their quantities, whereas
19 importers or exporters of HFCs or pre-charged equipment and closed-cell foams that contain HFCs are only
20 required to report if either their total imports or their total exports of greenhouse gases are greater than or
21 equal to 25,000 metric tons of CO₂ Eq. per year. Thus, some imports may not be accounted for in the
22 GHGRP data. On the other hand, some exports might also not be accounted for in this data.
- 23 • In some years, imports and exports may be greater than consumption because the excess is being used to
24 increase chemical or equipment stockpiles as discussed above; in other years, the opposite may hold true.
25 Similarly, relocation of manufacturing facilities or recovery from the recession could contribute to
26 variability in imports or exports. Averaging imports and exports over multiple years can minimize the
27 impact of such fluctuations. For example, when the 2012 and 2013 net additions to the supply are averaged,
28 as shown in Table 4-104, the percent difference between the consumption estimates decreases compared to
29 the 2013-only estimates.

30 **Table 4-104: Averaged U.S. HFC Demand (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015	2015-2016	2016-2017
	Avg.	Avg.	Avg.	Avg.	Avg.	Avg.	Avg.
Reported Net Supply (GHGRP)	242	247	270	287	285	279	268
Modeled Demand (Vintaging Model)	203	210	218	226	230	236	238
Percent Difference	-16%	-15%	-19%	-21%	-19%	-16%	-11%

- 31 • The Vintaging Model does not reflect the dynamic nature of reported HFC consumption, with significant
32 differences seen in each year. Whereas the Vintaging Model projects a slowly increasing overall demand
33 through 2016, and a slight lowering after that, actual consumption for specific chemicals or equipment may
34 vary over time and could even switch from positive to negative (indicating more chemical exported,
35 transformed, or destroyed than produced or imported in a given year). Furthermore, consumption as
36 calculated in the Vintaging Model is a function of demand not met by disposal recovery. If, in any given
37 year, a significant number of units are disposed, there will be a large amount of additional recovery in that
38 year that can cause an unexpected and not modeled decrease in demand and thus a decrease in
39 consumption. On the other hand, if market, economic, or other factors cause less than expected disposal
40 and recovery, actual supply would decrease, and hence consumption would increase to meet that demand
41 not satisfied by recovered quantities, increasing the GHGRP amounts.
- 42 • The Vintaging Model is used to estimate the emissions that occur in the United States. As such, all
43 equipment or products that contain ODS or alternatives, including saturated HFCs, are assumed to consume

1 and emit chemicals equally as like equipment or products originally produced in the United States. The
2 GHGRP data from Subpart OO (industrial greenhouse gas suppliers) includes HFCs produced or imported
3 and used to fill or manufacture products that are then exported from the United States. The Vintaging
4 Model estimates of demand and supply are not meant to incorporate such chemical. Likewise, chemicals
5 may be used outside the United States to create products or charge equipment that is then imported to and
6 used in the United States. The Vintaging Model estimates of demand and supply are meant to capture this
7 chemical, as it will lead to emissions inside the United States. The GHGRP data from Subpart QQ (supply
8 of HFCs in products) accounts for some of these differences; however, the scope of Subpart QQ does not
9 cover all such equipment or products and the chemical contained therein. Depending on whether the United
10 States is a net importer or net exporter of such chemical, this factor may account for some of the difference
11 shown above or might lead to a further discrepancy.

12 One factor, however, would only lead to modeled estimates to be even higher than the estimates shown and hence
13 for some years possibly higher than GHGRP data:

- 14 • Saturated HFCs are also known to be used as a cover gas in the production of magnesium. The Vintaging
15 Model estimates here do not include the amount of HFCs for this use, but rather only the amount for uses
16 that traditionally were served by ODS. Nonetheless, EPA expects this supply not included in the Vintaging
17 Model estimates to be very small compared to the ODS substitute use for the years analyzed. An indication
18 of the different magnitudes of these categories is seen in the fact that the 2017 emissions from that non-
19 modeled source (0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.) are much smaller than those for the ODS substitute sector (152.2
20 MMT CO₂ Eq.).

21
22 Using a Tier 2 bottom-up modeling methodology to estimate emissions requires assumptions and expert judgment.
23 Comparing the Vintaging Model's estimates to GHGRP-reported estimates, particularly for more widely used
24 chemicals, can help validate the model but it is expected that the model will have limitations. This comparison
25 shows that Vintaging Model consumption estimates are well within the same order of magnitude as the actual
26 consumption data as reported to EPA's GHGRP although the differences in reported net supply and modeled
27 demand are still significant. Although it can be difficult to capture the observed market variability, the Vintaging
28 Model is periodically reviewed and updated to ensure that the model reflects the current and future trajectory of
29 ODS and ODS substitutes across all end-uses and the Vintaging Model will continue to be compared to available
30 top-down estimates in order to ensure the model accurately estimates HFC consumption and emissions.

31 Recalculations Discussion

32 For the current Inventory, updates to the Vintaging Model were included in response to a peer review conducted on
33 end-uses within the Refrigeration/Air Conditioning and Fire Protection sectors. (EPA 2018).

34 In the Refrigeration/Air Conditioning sector, updates included revisions to servicing leak rate assumptions for light-
35 duty vehicle and light-duty truck air conditioners and updates to the annual leak rate for road transport refrigeration
36 systems containing HFC refrigerant.

37 For the unitary air conditioning end-uses, charge sizes were adjusted for residential unitary systems, annual loss
38 rates were reduced for small and large commercial unitary AC systems, and disposal loss rates were reduced for
39 residential and small and large commercial unitary systems. In addition, HCFC-22 dry-shipped condensing units
40 were added to the residential unitary air conditioning end-use.

41 Within the Fire Protection sector, replacement ratios, growth rates, and annual loss rates for total flooding agents
42 and market transitions and lifetimes for total flooding and streaming agents were updated in response to the peer
43 review and comments received during the Public Review comment period for the 2017 Inventory (i.e., 1990 through
44 2015 report) for the Fire Protection sector.

45 Together, these updates decreased greenhouse gas emissions on average by 1.3 percent between 1990 and 2017.

46 Planned Improvements

47 Future improvements to the Vintaging Model are planned for the Foam Blowing and Aerosols sectors. Updates to
48 the transition assumptions for blowing agents used in Integral Skin Foam are anticipated to be implemented by the

1 2019 final submission. In addition, a review of blowing agent transition assumptions for Commercial Refrigeration
 2 Foam and the disaggregation of the rigid polyurethane (PU): spray foam end-use into low-pressure, two-component
 3 spray foam and high-pressure, two-component spray foam are anticipated to be completed by the 2020 submission.

4 The non-metered dose inhaler (non-MDI) aerosol end-use may be renamed to consumer aerosol and stock and
 5 emission estimates will be updated to align with a recent national market characterization. In addition, a technical
 6 aerosol end-use may be added to the aerosols sector, in order to capture a portion of the market that may not be
 7 adequately encompassed by the current non-MDI aerosol end-use. These updates are anticipated to be completed by
 8 the 2020 submission.

9 4.25 Electrical Transmission and Distribution 10 (CRF Source Category 2G1)

11 The largest use of sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), both in the United States and internationally, is as an electrical insulator
 12 and interrupter in equipment that transmits and distributes electricity (RAND 2004). The gas has been employed by
 13 the electric power industry in the United States since the 1950s because of its dielectric strength and arc-quenching
 14 characteristics. It is used in gas-insulated substations, circuit breakers, and other switchgear. SF₆ has replaced
 15 flammable insulating oils in many applications and allows for more compact substations in dense urban areas.

16 Fugitive emissions of SF₆ can escape from gas-insulated substations and switchgear through seals, especially from
 17 older equipment. The gas can also be released during equipment manufacturing, installation, servicing, and disposal.
 18 Emissions of SF₆ from equipment manufacturing and from electrical transmission and distribution systems were
 19 estimated to be 4.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.2 kt) in 2017. This quantity represents an 81 percent decrease from the
 20 estimate for 1990 (see Table 4-105 and Table 4-106). There are two potential causes for this decrease: a sharp
 21 increase in the price of SF₆ during the 1990s and a growing awareness of the magnitude and environmental impact
 22 of SF₆ emissions through programs such as EPA’s voluntary SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric Power
 23 Systems (Partnership) and EPA’s GHGRP. Utilities participating in the Partnership have lowered their emission
 24 factor (kg SF₆ emitted per kg of nameplate capacity) by more than 86 percent since the Partnership began in 1999. A
 25 recent examination of the SF₆ emissions reported by electric power systems to EPA’s GHGRP revealed that SF₆
 26 emissions from reporters have decreased by 31 percent from 2011 to 2017,⁹⁰ with much of the reduction seen from
 27 utilities that are not participants in the Partnership. These utilities may be making relatively large reductions in
 28 emissions as they take advantage of relatively large and/or inexpensive emission reduction opportunities (i.e., “low
 29 hanging fruit,” such as replacing major leaking circuit breakers) that Partners have already taken advantage of under
 30 the voluntary program (Ottinger et al. 2014).

31 **Table 4-105: SF₆ Emissions from Electric Power Systems and Electrical Equipment**
 32 **Manufacturers (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	Electric Power Systems	Electrical Equipment Manufacturers	Total
1990	22.8	0.3	23.1
2005	7.7	0.7	8.3
2011	5.2	0.7	5.9
2012	4.4	0.3	4.7
2013	4.0	0.4	4.4
2014	4.2	0.4	4.6
2015	3.8	0.3	4.1
2016	4.1	0.3	4.4

⁹⁰ Analysis of emission trends from the GHGRP is imperfect due to an inconsistent group of reporters year to year.

2017	4.0	0.3	4.3
------	-----	-----	-----

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 4-106: SF₆ Emissions from Electric Power Systems and Electrical Equipment**
 2 **Manufacturers (kt)**

Year	Emissions
1990	1.0
2005	0.4
2011	0.3
2012	0.2
2013	0.2
2014	0.2
2015	0.2
2016	0.2
2017	0.2

3 Methodology

4 The estimates of emissions from Electrical Transmission and Distribution are comprised of emissions from electric
 5 power systems and emissions from the manufacture of electrical equipment. The methodologies for estimating both
 6 sets of emissions are described below.

7 1990 through 1998 Emissions from Electric Power Systems

8 Emissions from electric power systems from 1990 through 1998 were estimated based on (1) the emissions
 9 estimated for this source category in 1999, which, as discussed in the next section, were based on the emissions
 10 reported during the first year of EPA’s SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric Power Systems
 11 (Partnership), and (2) the RAND survey of global SF₆ emissions. Because most utilities participating in the
 12 Partnership reported emissions only for 1999 through 2011, modeling was used to estimate SF₆ emissions from
 13 electric power systems for the years 1990 through 1998. To perform this modeling, U.S. emissions were assumed to
 14 follow the same trajectory as global emissions from this source during the 1990 to 1999 period. To estimate global
 15 emissions, the RAND survey of global SF₆ sales were used, together with the following equation for estimating
 16 emissions, which is derived from the mass-balance equation for chemical emissions (Volume 3, Equation 7.3) in the
 17 *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.⁹¹ (Although Equation 7.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* appears in the discussion of
 18 substitutes for ozone-depleting substances, it is applicable to emissions from any long-lived pressurized equipment
 19 that is periodically serviced during its lifetime.)

20 Emissions (kilograms SF₆) = SF₆ purchased to refill existing equipment (kilograms) + nameplate capacity of retiring
 21 equipment (kilograms)⁹²

22 Note that the above equation holds whether the gas from retiring equipment is released or recaptured; if the gas is
 23 recaptured, it is used to refill existing equipment, thereby lowering the amount of SF₆ purchased by utilities for this
 24 purpose.

25 Gas purchases by utilities and equipment manufacturers from 1961 through 2003 are available from the RAND
 26 (2004) survey. To estimate the quantity of SF₆ released or recovered from retiring equipment, the nameplate
 27 capacity of retiring equipment in a given year was assumed to equal 81.2 percent of the amount of gas purchased by

⁹¹ Ideally, sales to utilities in the United States between 1990 and 1999 would be used as a model. However, this information was not available. There were only two U.S. manufacturers of SF₆ during this time period, so it would not have been possible to conceal sensitive sales information by aggregation.

⁹² Nameplate capacity is defined as the amount of SF₆ within fully charged electrical equipment.

1 electrical equipment manufacturers 40 years previous (e.g., in 2000, the nameplate capacity of retiring equipment
2 was assumed to equal 81.2 percent of the gas purchased in 1960). The remaining 18.8 percent was assumed to have
3 been emitted at the time of manufacture. The 18.8 percent emission factor is an average of IPCC default SF₆
4 emission rates for Europe and Japan for 1995 (IPCC 2006). The 40-year lifetime for electrical equipment is also
5 based on IPCC (2006). The results of the two components of the above equation were then summed to yield
6 estimates of global SF₆ emissions from 1990 through 1999.

7 U.S. emissions between 1990 and 1999 are assumed to follow the same trajectory as global emissions during this
8 period. To estimate U.S. emissions, global emissions for each year from 1990 through 1998 were divided by the
9 estimated global emissions from 1999. The result was a time series of factors that express each year's global
10 emissions as a multiple of 1999 global emissions. Historical U.S. emissions were estimated by multiplying the factor
11 for each respective year by the estimated U.S. emissions of SF₆ from electric power systems in 1999 (estimated to be
12 14.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.).

13 Two factors may affect the relationship between the RAND sales trends and actual global emission trends. One is
14 utilities' inventories of SF₆ in storage containers. When SF₆ prices rise, utilities are likely to deplete internal
15 inventories before purchasing new SF₆ at the higher price, in which case SF₆ sales will fall more quickly than
16 emissions. On the other hand, when SF₆ prices fall, utilities are likely to purchase more SF₆ to rebuild inventories, in
17 which case sales will rise more quickly than emissions. This effect was accounted for by applying 3-year smoothing
18 to utility SF₆ sales data. The other factor that may affect the relationship between the RAND sales trends and actual
19 global emissions is the level of imports from and exports to Russia and China. SF₆ production in these countries is
20 not included in the RAND survey and is not accounted for in any another manner by RAND. However, atmospheric
21 studies confirm that the downward trend in estimated global emissions between 1995 and 1998 was real (see the
22 Uncertainty discussion below).

23 **1999 through 2017 Emissions from Electric Power Systems**

24 Emissions from electric power systems from 1999 to 2017 were estimated based on: (1) reporting from utilities
25 participating in EPA's SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric Power Systems (Partners), which began in
26 1999; (2) reporting from utilities covered by EPA's GHGRP, which began in 2012 for emissions occurring in 2011
27 (GHGRP-Only Reporters); and (3) the relationship between utilities' reported emissions and their transmission miles
28 as reported in the 2001, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2017 Utility Data Institute (UDI) Directories of Electric Power
29 Producers and Distributors (UDI 2001, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2017), which was applied to the electric power
30 systems that do not report to EPA (Non-Reporters). (Transmission miles are defined as the miles of lines carrying
31 voltages above 34.5 kV).

32 ***Partners***

33 Over the period from 1999 to 2017, Partner utilities, which for inventory purposes are defined as utilities that either
34 currently are or previously have been part of the Partnership,⁹³ represented 50 percent, on average, of total U.S.
35 transmission miles. Partner utilities estimated their emissions using a Tier 3 utility-level mass balance approach
36 (IPCC 2006). If a Partner utility did not provide data for a particular year, emissions were interpolated between
37 years for which data were available or extrapolated based on Partner-specific transmission mile growth rates. In
38 2012, many Partners began reporting their emissions (for 2011 and later years) through EPA's GHGRP (discussed
39 further below) rather than through the Partnership. In 2017, approximately 0.5 percent of the total emissions
40 attributed to Partner utilities were reported through Partnership reports. Approximately 88 percent of the total

⁹³ Starting in the 1990 to 2015 Inventory, partners who had reported three years or less of data prior to 2006 were removed. Most of these Partners had been removed from the list of current Partners, but remained in the Inventory due to the extrapolation methodology for non-reporting partners.

1 emissions attributed to Partner utilities were reported and verified through EPA’s GHGRP. Partners without verified
2 2017 data accounted for approximately 11 percent of the total emissions attributed to Partner utilities.⁹⁴

3 The GHGRP program has an “offramp” provision (40 CFR Part 98.2(i)) that exempts facilities from reporting under
4 certain conditions. If reported total greenhouse gas emissions are below 15,000 metric tons of carbon dioxide
5 equivalent (MT CO₂ Eq.) for three consecutive years or below 25,000 MT CO₂ Eq. for five consecutive years, the
6 facility may elect to discontinue reporting. Partners that are GHGRP reporters and have off-ramped (i.e., non-
7 reporting Partners), are still treated as Partners, and estimates are gap-filled based on the methodology as described
8 in this section.

9 ***GHGRP-Only Reporters***

10 EPA’s GHGRP requires users of SF₆ in electric power systems to report emissions if the facility has a total SF₆
11 nameplate capacity that exceeds 17,820 pounds. (This quantity is the nameplate capacity that would result in annual
12 SF₆ emissions equal to 25,000 metric tons of CO₂ equivalent at the historical emission rate reported under the
13 Partnership.) As under the Partnership, electric power systems that report their SF₆ emissions under EPA’s GHGRP
14 are required to use the Tier 3 utility-level mass-balance approach. Many Partners began reporting their emissions
15 through EPA’s GHGRP in 2012 (reporting emissions for 2011 and later years) because their nameplate capacity
16 exceeded the reporting threshold. Some Partners who did not report through EPA’s GHGRP continued to report
17 through the Partnership.

18 In addition, many non-Partners began reporting to EPA for the first time through its GHGRP in 2012. Non-Partner
19 emissions reported and verified under EPA’s GHGRP were compiled to form a new category of reported data
20 (GHGRP-Only Reporters). GHGRP-Only Reporters accounted for 17 percent of U.S. transmission miles and 21
21 percent of estimated U.S. emissions from electric power system in 2017.⁹⁵

22 GHGRP-only reporters that no longer report due to off-ramping are treated as non-reporters, and emissions are
23 subsequently estimated based on the methodology described below.

24 ***Non-Reporters***

25 Emissions from Non-Reporters (i.e., utilities other than Partners and GHGRP-Only Reporters) in every year since
26 1999 were estimated using the results of a regression analysis that correlated emissions from reporting utilities
27 (using verified data from both Partners and GHGRP-Only Reporters) with their transmission miles.⁹⁶ As noted
28 above, non-Partner emissions were reported to the EPA for the first time through its GHGRP in 2012 (representing
29 2011 emissions). This set of reported data was of particular interest because it provided insight into the emission rate
30 of non-Partners, which previously was assumed to be equal to the historical (1999) emission rate of Partners.
31 Specifically, emissions were estimated for Non-Reporters as follows:

- 32 • ***Non-Reporters, 1999 to 2011:*** First, the 2011 emission rates (per kg nameplate capacity and per
33 transmission mile) reported by Partners and GHGRP-Only Reporters were reviewed to determine whether
34 there was a statistically significant difference between these two groups. Transmission mileage data for

⁹⁴ Only data reported as of August 20, 2018 are used in the emission estimates for the prior year of reporting. For Partners that did not report to the GHGRP, emissions were extrapolated based upon historical Partner-specific transmission mile growth rates, and those Partners are included in the ‘non-reporting Partners’ category.

It should be noted that data reported through EPA’s GHGRP must go through a verification process. For electric power systems, verification involved a series of electronic range, completeness, and algorithm checks for each report submitted. In addition, EPA manually reviewed the reported data and compared each facility’s reported transmission miles with the corresponding quantity in the UDI 2017 database (UDI 2017). In the first year of GHGRP reporting, EPA followed up with reporters where the discrepancy between the reported miles and the miles published by UDI was greater than 10 percent, with a goal to improve data quality.

⁹⁵ GHGRP-reported and Partner transmission miles from a number of facilities were equal to zero with non-zero emissions. These facilities emissions were added to the emissions totals for their respective parent companies when identifiable and not included in the regression equation when not identifiable or applicable. Other facilities reported non-zero transmission miles with zero emissions, or zero transmission miles and zero emissions. These facilities were not included in the development of the regression equations (discussed further below). These emissions are already implicitly accounted for in the relationship between transmission miles and emissions.

⁹⁶ In the United States, SF₆ is contained primarily in transmission equipment rated above 34.5 kV.

2011 was reported through GHGRP, with the exception of transmission mileage data for Partners that did not report through GHGRP, which was obtained from UDI. It was determined that there is no statistically significant difference between the emission rates of Partners and GHGRP-Only reporters; therefore, Partner and GHGRP-Only reported data for 2011 were combined to develop regression equations to estimate the emissions of Non-Reporters. Historical emissions from Non-Reporters were estimated by linearly interpolating between the 1999 regression coefficient (based on 1999 Partner data) and the 2011 regression coefficient.

- **Non-Reporters, 2012 to Present:** It was determined that there continued to be no statistically significant difference between the emission rates reported by Partners and by GHGRP-Only Reporters. Therefore, the emissions data from both groups were combined to develop regression equations for 2012. This was repeated for 2013 through 2017 using Partner and GHGRP-Only Reporter data for each year.
 - The 2017 regression equation for reporters was developed based on the emissions reported by a subset of Partner utilities and GHGRP-Only utilities who reported non-zero emissions and non-zero transmission miles (representing approximately 66 percent of total U.S. transmission miles). The regression equation for 2017 is:

$$\text{Emissions (kg)} = 0.226 \times \text{Transmission Miles}$$

Table 4-107 below shows the percentage of transmission miles covered by reporters (i.e., associated with reported data) and the regression coefficient for 1999 (the first year data was reported), and for 2011 through present (the years with GHGRP reported data). The coefficient increased between 2015 and 2017.

Table 4-107: Transmission Mile Coverage (Percent) and Regression Coefficients (kg per mile)

	1999	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Percentage of Miles Covered by Reporters	50%	72%	74%	74%	75%	73%	68%	67%
Regression Coefficient^a	0.71	0.26	0.24	0.23	0.23	0.21	0.21	0.23

^a Regression coefficient for emissions is calculated utilizing transmission miles as the explanatory variable and emissions as the response variable. The equation utilizes a constant intercept of zero. When calculating the regression coefficient, outliers are also removed from the analysis when the standard residual for that reporter exceeds the value 3.0. In 2017, one reporter was removed with abnormally high emissions as compared to the last several years.

Data on transmission miles for each Non-Reporter for the years 2000, 2003, 2006, and 2009, 2012, 2016 and 2017 were obtained from the 2001, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2017 UDI Directories of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, respectively (UDI 2001, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2017). The following trends in transmission miles have been observed over the time series:

- The U.S. transmission system grew by over 22,000 miles between 2000 and 2003 yet declined by almost 4,000 miles between 2003 and 2006. Given these fluctuations, periodic increases are assumed to occur gradually. Therefore, transmission mileage was assumed to increase at an annual rate of 1.2 percent between 2000 and 2003 and decrease by 0.20 percent between 2003 and 2006.
- The U.S. transmission system’s growth rate grew to 1.7 percent from 2006 to 2009 as transmission miles increased by more than 33,000 miles.
- The growth rate for 2009 through 2012 was calculated to be 1.2 percent as transmission miles grew yet again by approximately 24,000 during this time period.
- The annual transmission mile growth rate for 2012 through 2017 was calculated to be 0.9 percent, as transmission miles increased by approximately 26,000 miles.

Total Industry Emissions

As a final step, total electric power system emissions from 1999 through 2017 were determined for each year by summing the Partner reported and estimated emissions (reported data was available through the EPA’s SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric Power Systems), the GHGRP-Only reported emissions, and the non-reporting utilities’ emissions (determined using the regression equations).

1990 through 2017 Emissions from Manufacture of Electrical Equipment

Three different methods were used to estimate 1990 to 2017 emissions from original electrical equipment manufacturers (OEMs).

- OEM emissions from 1990 through 2000 were derived by assuming that manufacturing emissions equaled 10 percent of the quantity of SF₆ provided with new equipment. The 10 percent emission rate is the average of the “ideal” and “realistic” manufacturing emission rates (4 percent and 17 percent, respectively) identified in a paper prepared under the auspices of the International Council on Large Electric Systems (CIGRE) in February 2002 (O’Connell et al. 2002). The quantity of SF₆ provided with new equipment was estimated based on statistics compiled by the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). These statistics were provided for 1990 to 2000.
- OEM emissions from 2000 through 2010 were estimated by (1) interpolating between the emission rate estimated for 2000 (10 percent) and an emission rate estimated for 2011 based on reporting by OEMs through the GHGRP (5.8 percent), and (2) estimating the quantities of SF₆ provided with new equipment for 2001 to 2010. The quantities of SF₆ provided with new equipment were estimated using Partner reported data and the total industry SF₆ nameplate capacity estimate (155.48 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2010). Specifically, the ratio of new nameplate capacity to total nameplate capacity of a subset of Partners for which new nameplate capacity data was available from 1999 to 2010 was calculated. These ratios were then multiplied by the total industry nameplate capacity estimate for each year to derive the amount of SF₆ provided with new equipment for the entire industry. Additionally, to obtain the 2011 emission rate (necessary for estimating 2001 through 2010 emissions), the estimated 2011 emissions (estimated using the third methodology listed below) were divided by the estimated total quantity of SF₆ provided with new equipment in 2011. The 2011 quantity of SF₆ provided with new equipment was estimated in the same way as the 2001 through 2010 quantities.
- OEM emissions from 2011 through 2017 were estimated using the SF₆ emissions from OEMs reporting to the GHGRP, and an assumption that these reported emissions account for a conservative estimate of 50 percent of the total emissions from all U.S. OEMs.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

To estimate the uncertainty associated with emissions of SF₆ from Electrical Transmission and Distribution, uncertainties associated with four quantities were estimated: (1) emissions from Partners, (2) emissions from GHGRP-Only Reporters, (3) emissions from Non-Reporters, and (4) emissions from manufacturers of electrical equipment. A Monte Carlo analysis was then applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the emissions estimate.

Total emissions from the SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership include emissions from both reporting (through the Partnership or EPA’s GHGRP) and non-reporting Partners. For reporting Partners, individual Partner-reported SF₆ data was assumed to have an uncertainty of 10 percent. Based on a Monte Carlo analysis, the cumulative uncertainty of all Partner-reported data was estimated to be 5.2 percent. The uncertainty associated with extrapolated or interpolated emissions from non-reporting Partners was assumed to be 20 percent.

For GHGRP-Only Reporters, reported SF₆ data was assumed to have an uncertainty of 20 percent.⁹⁷ Based on a Monte Carlo analysis, the cumulative uncertainty of all GHGRP-Only reported data was estimated to be 8.8 percent.

There are two sources of uncertainty associated with the regression equations used to estimate emissions in 2016 from Non-Reporters: (1) uncertainty in the coefficients (as defined by the regression standard error estimate), and (2) the uncertainty in total transmission miles for Non-Reporters. Uncertainties were also estimated regarding (1) estimates of SF₆ emissions from OEMs reporting to EPA’s GHGRP, and (2) the assumption on the percent share of OEM emissions from OEMs reporting to EPA’s GHGRP.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-108. Electrical Transmission and Distribution SF₆ emissions were estimated to be between 3.7 and 5.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95

⁹⁷ Uncertainty is assumed to be higher for the GHGRP-Only category, because 2011 is the first year that those utilities have reported to EPA.

1 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 14 percent below and 15 percent above the
 2 emission estimate of 4.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

3 **Table 4-108: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for SF₆ Emissions from**
 4 **Electrical Transmission and Distribution (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to 2017 Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	SF ₆	4.3	3.7	5.0	-14%	+15%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

5 In addition to the uncertainty quantified above, there is uncertainty associated with using global SF₆ sales data to
 6 estimate U.S. emission trends from 1990 through 1999. However, the trend in global emissions implied by sales of
 7 SF₆ appears to reflect the trend in global emissions implied by changing SF₆ concentrations in the atmosphere. That
 8 is, emissions based on global sales declined by 29 percent between 1995 and 1998 (RAND 2004), and emissions
 9 based on atmospheric measurements declined by 17 percent over the same period (Levin et al. 2010).

10 Several pieces of evidence indicate that U.S. SF₆ emissions were reduced as global emissions were reduced. First,
 11 the decreases in sales and emissions coincided with a sharp increase in the price of SF₆ that occurred in the mid-
 12 1990s and that affected the United States as well as the rest of the world. A representative from DILO, a major
 13 manufacturer of SF₆ recycling equipment, stated that most U.S. utilities began recycling rather than venting SF₆
 14 within two years of the price rise. Finally, the emissions reported by the one U.S. utility that reported its emissions
 15 for all the years from 1990 through 1999 under the Partnership showed a downward trend beginning in the mid-
 16 1990s.

17 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 18 through 2016. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 19 above.

20 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 21 Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
 22 the IPPU chapter.

23 Recalculations Discussion

24 The historical emissions estimated for this source category have undergone some revisions. SF₆ emission estimates
 25 for the period 1990 through 2016 were updated relative to the previous report based on revisions to interpolated and
 26 extrapolated non-reported Partner data.⁹⁸ For the current Inventory, historical estimates for the period 2011 through
 27 2016 were also updated relative to the previous report based on revisions to reported historical data in EPA's
 28 GHGRP.

29 In previous inventory years, non-reporter nameplate capacity was estimated by dividing the non-reporter emissions
 30 by the average reporter leak rate. This reliance on calculated emission values to estimate nameplate capacity often
 31 results in similar trends between the values. EPA reevaluated this methodology and developed a new approach that
 32 relates nameplate capacity directly to transmission miles. Non-reporter nameplate capacity estimates were
 33 recalculated by regressing reporter nameplate capacity and reporter transmission miles; the resulting coefficient was
 34 applied to non-reporter transmission miles to determine non-reporter nameplate capacity.

35 Also in previous inventory years, a utility specific transmission miles growth rate was applied to determine
 36 transmission miles for instances when a Partner utility did not report for a given year. However, when calculating

⁹⁸ The earlier year estimates within the time series (i.e., 1990 through 1998) were updated based on revisions to the 1999 U.S. emission estimate because emissions for 1990 through 1998 are estimated by multiplying a series of annual factors by the estimated U.S. emissions of SF₆ from electric power systems in 1999 (see Methodology section).

1 total transmission miles, a national annual growth rate, based on UDI data, was applied to extrapolate for a Partner
2 that did not report for a given year. These two separate approaches created an inconsistency with transmission mile
3 values used to arrive at a national total estimate and a utility-specific value. To ensure that these values did match,
4 EPA chose to apply the annual growth rate for all utilities to extrapolate for Partners who had not reported for a
5 given year.

6 As a result of the recalculations, SF₆ emissions from electrical transmission and distribution increased by 0.66
7 percent for 2016 relative to the previous report, and SF₆ nameplate capacity increased by 5.9 percent for 2016
8 relative to the previous report. On average, SF₆ emission estimates for the entire time series decreased by
9 approximately 0.45 percent per year.

10 **Planned Improvements**

11 EPA is continuing research to improve the methodology for estimating non-reporter nameplate capacity, specifically
12 the distinction of the nameplate capacity of hermetically-sealed and non-hermetically sealed equipment. The current
13 methodology determines the end of year nameplate capacity by summing the Beginning of Year Nameplate
14 Capacity and the Net Increase in Nameplate Capacity for the GHGRP reporters, which aggregates a small portion of
15 hermetically sealed equipment and high-voltage equipment. This calculation is necessary for time-series consistency
16 as the partner-reported data from partnership in the prior years represents the end of year nameplate capacity.
17 Beginning in the 2017 reporting year, EPA's GHGRP required that reporters distinguish between the nameplate
18 capacity of non-hermetically sealed equipment from equipment that is hermetically sealed. EPA is planning to
19 leverage this new reported data to apply an adjustment factor for the GHGRP-reported nameplate capacity totals for
20 2011 through 2016 to remove the nameplate capacity values attributed to the hermetically-sealed equipment.
21 Reported nameplate capacity totals prior to 2011 can be left as is, since it can be assumed that no hermetically sealed
22 equipment was reported in these totals by partners. This planned improvement will ensure better consistency of the
23 type of equipment nameplate capacity included in the time-series. Additionally, information on the type of new and
24 retiring equipment is expected to provide insight into the relative importance of the two types of equipment as
25 potential emission sources. Historically, hermetically sealed pressure equipment has been considered to be a
26 relatively small source of SF₆ in the United States; however, better estimating its potential source of emissions upon
27 end-of-life (i.e., disposal emissions) is an area for further analysis.

28 Due to the GHGRP policy that allows reporters to “off-ramp” from the reporting program when their emissions
29 remain below certain levels for certain periods of time (e.g., below 25,000 MT CO₂ Eq. for five years), the number
30 of electric power systems whose reports are used to develop regression coefficients and country-wide emissions
31 estimates is decreasing. While EPA continues to account for emissions from these electric power systems using the
32 estimation method for non-reporters, it is possible that their cessation of reporting could influence the value and/or
33 stability of the emission factors (per transmission mile) that are applied to non-reporters. EPA is planning to explore
34 whether this is the case. If so, EPA is planning to evaluate whether the current methodology for scaling emissions is
35 the best option.

36 Finally, EPA is exploring the possibility of discontinuing extrapolating emissions for Partners for which reported
37 estimates are not provided for a given length of time, e.g., for more than three or five consecutive years. Emissions
38 from these electric power systems would instead be estimated using the non-reporter methodology.

39 **4.26 Nitrous Oxide from Product Uses (CRF** 40 **Source Category 2G3)**

41 Nitrous oxide (N₂O) is a clear, colorless, oxidizing liquefied gas with a slightly sweet odor which is used in a wide
42 variety of specialized product uses and applications. The amount of N₂O that is actually emitted depends upon the
43 specific product use or application.

44 There are a total of three N₂O production facilities currently operating in the United States (Ottinger 2014). Nitrous
45 oxide is primarily used in carrier gases with oxygen to administer more potent inhalation anesthetics for general

1 anesthesia, and as an anesthetic in various dental and veterinary applications. The second main use of N₂O is as a
 2 propellant in pressure and aerosol products, the largest application being pressure-packaged whipped cream. Small
 3 quantities of N₂O also are used in the following applications:

- 4 • Oxidizing agent and etchant used in semiconductor manufacturing;
- 5 • Oxidizing agent used, with acetylene, in atomic absorption spectrometry;
- 6 • Production of sodium azide, which is used to inflate airbags;
- 7 • Fuel oxidant in auto racing; and
- 8 • Oxidizing agent in blowtorches used by jewelers and others (Heydorn 1997).

9 Production of N₂O in 2017 was approximately 15 kt (see Table 4-109).

10 **Table 4-109: N₂O Production (kt)**

Year	kt
1990	16
2005	15
2013	15
2014	15
2015	15
2016	15
2017	15

11 Nitrous oxide emissions were 4.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (14 kt N₂O) in 2017 (see Table 4-110). Production of N₂O
 12 stabilized during the 1990s because medical markets had found other substitutes for anesthetics, and more medical
 13 procedures were being performed on an outpatient basis using local anesthetics that do not require N₂O. The use of
 14 N₂O as a propellant for whipped cream has also stabilized due to the increased popularity of cream products
 15 packaged in reusable plastic tubs (Heydorn 1997).

16 **Table 4-110: N₂O Emissions from N₂O Product Usage (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	4.2	14
2005	4.2	14
2013	4.2	14
2014	4.2	14
2015	4.2	14
2016	4.2	14
2017	4.2	14

17 Methodology

18 Emissions from N₂O product uses were estimated using the following equation:

$$19 E_{pu} = \sum_a (P \times S_a \times ER_a)$$

20 where,

- 21 E_{pu} = N₂O emissions from product uses, metric tons
- 22 P = Total U.S. production of N₂O, metric tons
- 23 a = specific application
- 24 S_a = Share of N₂O usage by application *a*

1 ER_a = Emission rate for application a , percent

2 The share of total quantity of N₂O usage by end-use represents the share of national N₂O produced that is used by
3 the specific subcategory (e.g., anesthesia, food processing). In 2017, the medical/dental industry used an estimated
4 86.5 percent of total N₂O produced, followed by food processing propellants at 6.5 percent. All other categories
5 combined used the remainder of the N₂O produced. This subcategory breakdown has changed only slightly over the
6 past decade. For instance, the small share of N₂O usage in the production of sodium azide has declined significantly
7 during the 1990s. Due to the lack of information on the specific time period of the phase-out in this market
8 subcategory, most of the N₂O usage for sodium azide production is assumed to have ceased after 1996, with the
9 majority of its small share of the market assigned to the larger medical/dental consumption subcategory (Heydorn
10 1997). The N₂O was allocated across the following categories: medical applications, food processing propellant, and
11 sodium azide production (pre-1996). A usage emissions rate was then applied for each sector to estimate the amount
12 of N₂O emitted.

13 Only the medical/dental and food propellant subcategories were estimated to release emissions into the atmosphere,
14 and therefore these subcategories were the only usage subcategories with emission rates. For the medical/dental
15 subcategory, due to the poor solubility of N₂O in blood and other tissues, none of the N₂O is assumed to be
16 metabolized during anesthesia and quickly leaves the body in exhaled breath. Therefore, an emission factor of 100
17 percent was used for this subcategory (IPCC 2006). For N₂O used as a propellant in pressurized and aerosol food
18 products, none of the N₂O is reacted during the process and all of the N₂O is emitted to the atmosphere, resulting in
19 an emission factor of 100 percent for this subcategory (IPCC 2006). For the remaining subcategories, all of the N₂O
20 is consumed/reacted during the process, and therefore the emission rate was considered to be zero percent (Tupman
21 2003).

22 The 1990 through 1992 N₂O production data were obtained from SRI Consulting's *Nitrous Oxide, North America*
23 report (Heydorn 1997). Nitrous oxide production data for 1993 through 1995 were not available. Production data for
24 1996 was specified as a range in two data sources (Heydorn 1997; Tupman 2003). In particular, for 1996, Heydorn
25 (1997) estimates N₂O production to range between 13.6 and 18.1 thousand metric tons. Tupman (2003) provided a
26 narrower range (15.9 to 18.1 thousand metric tons) for 1996 that falls within the production bounds described by
27 Heydorn (1997). Tupman (2003) data are considered more industry-specific and current. Therefore, the midpoint of
28 the narrower production range was used to estimate N₂O emissions for years 1993 through 2001 (Tupman 2003).
29 The 2002 and 2003 N₂O production data were obtained from the Compressed Gas Association Nitrous Oxide Fact
30 Sheet and Nitrous Oxide Abuse Hotline (CGA 2002, 2003). These data were also provided as a range. For example,
31 in 2003, CGA (2003) estimates N₂O production to range between 13.6 and 15.9 thousand metric tons. Due to the
32 unavailability of data, production estimates for years 2004 through 2017 were held constant at the 2003 value.

33 The 1996 share of the total quantity of N₂O used by each subcategory was obtained from SRI Consulting's *Nitrous*
34 *Oxide, North America* report (Heydorn 1997). The 1990 through 1995 share of total quantity of N₂O used by each
35 subcategory was kept the same as the 1996 number provided by SRI Consulting. The 1997 through 2001 share of
36 total quantity of N₂O usage by sector was obtained from communication with a N₂O industry expert (Tupman 2003).
37 The 2002 and 2003 share of total quantity of N₂O usage by sector was obtained from CGA (2002, 2003). Due to the
38 unavailability of data, the share of total quantity of N₂O usage data for years 2004 through 2017 was assumed to
39 equal the 2003 value. The emissions rate for the food processing propellant industry was obtained from SRI
40 Consulting's *Nitrous Oxide, North America* report (Heydorn 1997), and confirmed by a N₂O industry expert
41 (Tupman 2003). The emissions rate for all other subcategories was obtained from communication with a N₂O
42 industry expert (Tupman 2003). The emissions rate for the medical/dental subcategory was obtained from the 2006
43 *IPCC Guidelines*.

44 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

45 The overall uncertainty associated with the 2017 N₂O emission estimate from N₂O product usage was calculated
46 using the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* (2006) Approach 2 methodology. Uncertainty associated with the parameters used
47 to estimate N₂O emissions include production data, total market share of each end use, and the emission factors
48 applied to each end use, respectively.

49 The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-111. Nitrous oxide
50 emissions from N₂O product usage were estimated to be between 3.2 and 5.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent

1 confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 24 percent below to 24 percent above the emission
 2 estimate of 4.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

3 **Table 4-111: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from N₂O**
 4 **Product Usage (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
N ₂ O from Product Uses	N ₂ O	4.2	3.2	5.2	-24%	+24%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

5 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990
 6 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 7 above.

8 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
 9 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
 10 the IPPU chapter.

11 Planned Improvements

12 EPA has recently initiated an evaluation of alternative production statistics for cross-verification and updating time-
 13 series activity data, emission factors, assumptions, etc., and a reassessment of N₂O product use subcategories that
 14 accurately represent trends. This evaluation includes conducting a literature review of publications and research that
 15 may provide additional details on the industry. This work is currently ongoing and thus the results have not been
 16 incorporated into the current Inventory report.

17 Pending additional resources and planned improvement prioritization, EPA may also evaluate production and use
 18 cycles, and the potential need to incorporate a time lag between production and ultimate product use and resulting
 19 release of N₂O. Additionally, planned improvements include considering imports and exports of N₂O for product
 20 uses.

21 Finally, for future Inventories, EPA will examine data from EPA's GHGRP to improve the emission estimates for
 22 the N₂O product use subcategory. Particular attention will be made to ensure aggregated information can be
 23 published without disclosing CBI and time-series consistency, as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's
 24 GHGRP are not available for all inventory years as required in this Inventory. EPA is still assessing the possibility
 25 of incorporating aggregated GHGRP CBI data to estimate emissions; therefore, this planned improvement is still in
 26 development and not incorporated in the current Inventory report.

27 4.27 Industrial Processes and Product Use

28 Sources of Precursor Gases

29 In addition to the main greenhouse gases addressed above, many industrial processes can result in emissions of
 30 various ozone precursors. The reporting requirements of the UNFCCC⁹⁹ request that information be provided on
 31 precursor greenhouse gases, which include carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), non-CH₄ volatile organic
 32 compounds (NMVOCs), and sulfur dioxide (SO₂). These gases are not direct greenhouse gases, but indirectly affect
 33 terrestrial radiation absorption by influencing the formation and destruction of tropospheric and stratospheric ozone,
 34 or, in the case of SO₂, by affecting the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere. Additionally, some of these

⁹⁹ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

1 gases may react with other chemical compounds in the atmosphere to form compounds that are greenhouse gases.
 2 As some of industrial applications also employ thermal incineration as a control technology, combustion byproducts,
 3 such as CO and NO_x, are also reported with this source category. NMVOCs, commonly referred to as
 4 “hydrocarbons,” are the primary gases emitted from most processes employing organic or petroleum based products,
 5 and can also result from the product storage and handling.

6 Accidental releases of greenhouse gases associated with product use and handling can constitute major emissions in
 7 this category. In the United States, emissions from product use are primarily the result of solvent evaporation,
 8 whereby the lighter hydrocarbon molecules in the solvents escape into the atmosphere. The major categories of
 9 product uses include: degreasing, graphic arts, surface coating, other industrial uses of solvents (e.g., electronics),
 10 dry cleaning, and non-industrial uses (e.g., uses of paint thinner). Product usage in the United States also results in
 11 the emission of small amounts of hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) and hydrofluoroethers (HFEs), which are included
 12 under Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances in this chapter.

13 Total emissions of NO_x, CO, and NMVOCs from non-energy industrial processes and product use from 1990 to
 14 2017 are reported in Table 4-112. Sulfur dioxide emissions are presented in Section 2.3 of the Trends chapter and
 15 Annex 6.3.

16 **Table 4-112: NO_x, CO, and NMVOC Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (kt)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
NO_x	592	572	427	414	414	414	414
Industrial Processes							
Other Industrial Processes ^a	343	437	307	300	300	300	300
Metals Processing	88	60	64	63	63	63	63
Chemical and Allied Product Manufacturing	152	55	44	43	43	43	43
Storage and Transport	3	15	10	5	5	5	5
Miscellaneous ^b	5	2	3	2	2	2	2
Product Uses							
Surface Coating	1	3	1	1	1	1	1
Graphic Arts	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Degreasing	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dry Cleaning	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Industrial Processes ^a	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Non-Industrial Processes ^c	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	NA	0	0	0	0	0	0
CO	4,129	1,557	1,247	1,251	1,251	1,251	1,251
Industrial Processes							
Metals Processing	2,395	752	600	553	553	553	553
Other Industrial Processes ^a	487	484	455	530	530	530	530
Chemical and Allied Product Manufacturing	1,073	189	129	117	117	117	117
Miscellaneous ^b	101	32	48	42	42	42	42
Storage and Transport	69	97	13	7	7	7	7
Product Uses							
Surface Coating	+	2	2	1	1	1	1
Other Industrial Processes ^a	4	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dry Cleaning	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Degreasing	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Graphic Arts	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Non-Industrial Processes ^c	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	NA	0	0	0	0	0	0
NMVOCs	7,638	5,849	3,855	3,816	3,816	3,816	3,816
Industrial Processes							
Storage and Transport	1,352	1,308	724	613	613	613	613
Other Industrial Processes ^a	364	414	309	314	314	314	314
Chemical and Allied Product Manufacturing	575	213	72	70	70	70	70
Metals Processing	111	45	28	26	26	26	26

Miscellaneous ^b	20	17	27	24	24	24	24
Product Uses							
Surface Coating	2,289	1,578	1,104	1,134	1,134	1,134	1,134
Non-Industrial Processes ^c	1,724	1,446	1,012	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039
Degreasing	675	280	196	202	202	202	202
Dry Cleaning	195	230	161	165	165	165	165
Graphic Arts	249	194	136	139	139	139	139
Other Industrial Processes ^a	85	88	61	63	63	63	63
Other	+	36	25	26	26	26	26

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

NA (Not Available)

^a Includes rubber and plastics manufacturing, and other miscellaneous applications.

^b Miscellaneous includes the following categories: catastrophic/accidental release, other combustion, health services, cooling towers, and fugitive dust. It does not include agricultural fires or slash/prescribed burning, which are accounted for under the Field Burning of Agricultural Residues source.

^c Includes cutback asphalt, pesticide application adhesives, consumer solvents, and other miscellaneous applications.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Methodology

2 Emission estimates for 1990 through 2017 were obtained from data published on the National Emission Inventory
3 (NEI) Air Pollutant Emission Trends web site (EPA 2018), and disaggregated based on EPA (2003). Data were
4 collected for emissions of CO, NO_x, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), and SO₂ from metals processing, chemical
5 manufacturing, other industrial processes, transport and storage, and miscellaneous sources. Emissions were
6 calculated either for individual source categories or for many categories combined, using basic activity data (e.g.,
7 the amount of raw material processed or the amount of solvent purchased) as an indicator of emissions. National
8 activity data were collected for individual categories from various agencies. Depending on the category, these basic
9 activity data may include data on production, fuel deliveries, raw material processed, etc.

10 Emissions for product use were calculated by aggregating product use data based on information relating to product
11 uses from different applications such as degreasing, graphic arts, etc. Emission factors for each consumption
12 category were then applied to the data to estimate emissions. For example, emissions from surface coatings were
13 mostly due to solvent evaporation as the coatings solidify. By applying the appropriate product-specific emission
14 factors to the amount of products used for surface coatings, an estimate of NMVOC emissions was obtained.
15 Emissions of CO and NO_x under product use result primarily from thermal and catalytic incineration of solvent-
16 laden gas streams from painting booths, printing operations, and oven exhaust.

17 Activity data were used in conjunction with emission factors, which together relate the quantity of emissions to the
18 activity. Emission factors are generally available from the EPA's *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors*,
19 AP-42 (EPA 1997). The EPA currently derives the overall emission control efficiency of a source category from a
20 variety of information sources, including published reports, the 1985 National Acid Precipitation and Assessment
21 Program emissions inventory, and other EPA databases.

22 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

23 Uncertainties in these estimates are partly due to the accuracy of the emission factors and activity data used. A
24 quantitative uncertainty analysis was not performed.

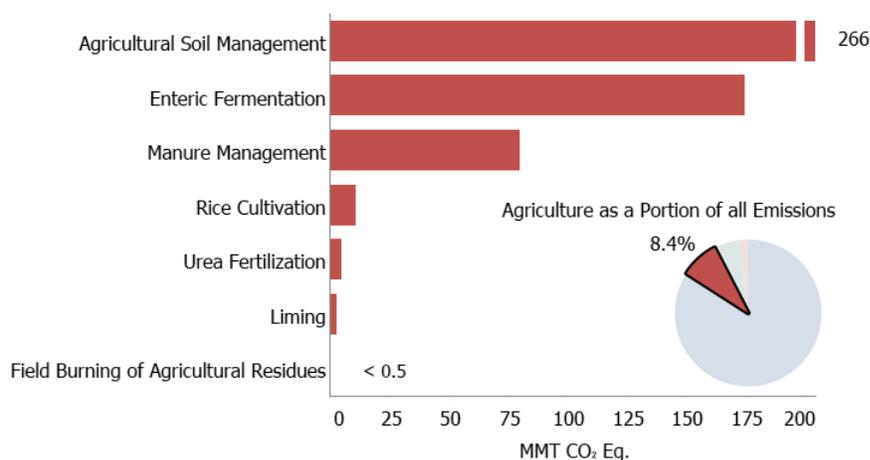
25 Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
26 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
27 above.

28 For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1,
29 Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of
30 the IPPU chapter.

5. Agriculture

Agricultural activities contribute directly to emissions of greenhouse gases through a variety of processes. This chapter provides an assessment of methane (CH₄) and nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from enteric fermentation in domestic livestock, livestock manure management, rice cultivation, agricultural soil management, and field burning of agricultural residues; as well as carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions from liming and urea fertilization (see Figure 5-1). Additional CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O fluxes from agriculture-related land-use and land-use conversion activities, such as cultivation of cropland, grassland fires and conversion of forest land to cropland, are presented in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) chapter. Carbon dioxide emissions from on-farm energy use are reported in the Energy chapter.

Figure 5-1: 2017 Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Emission Sources (MMT CO₂ Eq.)



In 2017, the Agriculture sector was responsible for emissions of 542.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.,¹ or 8.4 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions.² Methane emissions from enteric fermentation and manure management represent 26.4 percent and 9.3 percent of total CH₄ emissions from anthropogenic activities, respectively. Of all domestic animal types, beef and dairy cattle were by far the largest emitters of CH₄. Rice cultivation and field burning of agricultural residues were minor sources of CH₄. Emissions of N₂O by agricultural soil management through activities such as fertilizer application and other agricultural practices that increased nitrogen availability in the soil was the largest source of U.S. N₂O emissions, accounting for 73.9 percent. Manure management and field burning of agricultural residues were also small sources of N₂O emissions. Urea fertilization and liming each accounted for 0.1 percent of total CO₂ emissions from anthropogenic activities.

¹ Following the current reporting requirements under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), this Inventory report presents CO₂ equivalent values based on the *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report (AR4)* GWP values. See the Introduction chapter for more information.

² Emissions reported in the Agriculture chapter include those from all states, including Hawaii and Alaska; however, U.S. Territories are not included.

1 Table 5-1 and Table 5-2 present emission estimates for the Agriculture sector. Between 1990 and 2017, CO₂ and
 2 CH₄ emissions from agricultural activities increased by 16.2 percent and 14.4 percent, respectively, while N₂O
 3 emissions from agricultural activities fluctuated from year to year, but increased by 7.3 percent overall.

4 **Table 5-1: Emissions from Agriculture (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	7.1	7.9	8.4	8.1	8.5	8.1	8.2
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.1
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.9	3.6	3.7	3.2	3.2
CH₄	217.4	239.5	235.3	234.9	239.9	247.3	248.7
Enteric Fermentation	164.2	168.9	165.5	164.2	166.5	171.9	175.4
Manure Management	37.1	53.7	58.1	57.8	60.9	61.5	61.7
Rice Cultivation	16.0	16.7	11.5	12.7	12.3	13.7	11.3
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
N₂O	265.7	271.1	282.7	279.7	295.4	285.8	285.2
Agricultural Soil Management	251.7	254.5	265.2	262.3	277.8	267.6	266.4
Manure Management	14.0	16.5	17.4	17.4	17.6	18.2	18.7
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	490.2	518.4	526.3	522.8	543.8	541.2	542.1

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

5 **Table 5-2: Emissions from Agriculture (kt)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	7,084	7,854	8,350	8,124	8,464	8,083	8,234
Urea Fertilization	2,417	3,504	4,443	4,515	4,728	4,877	5,051
Liming	4,667	4,349	3,907	3,609	3,737	3,206	3,182
CH₄	8,697	9,579	9,412	9,397	9,597	9,892	9,946
Enteric Fermentation	6,566	6,755	6,620	6,568	6,661	6,875	7,018
Manure Management	1,486	2,150	2,322	2,311	2,435	2,461	2,467
Rice Cultivation	641	667	462	510	493	549	454
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	4	7	8	8	8	8	8
N₂O	892	910	949	939	991	959	957
Agricultural Soil Management	845	854	890	880	932	898	894
Manure Management	47	55	58	58	59	61	63
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

6

7 **Box 5-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals**

8 In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article
 9 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in
 10 this report and this chapter, are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-
 11 accepted methods provided by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*
 12 *for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)*. Additionally, the calculated emissions and
 13 removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the UNFCCC
 14 reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent
 15 methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that
 16 these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in this Inventory do not preclude
 17 alternative examinations, but rather, this Inventory presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent
 18 with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this

1 standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and
2 removals.

3

4 5.1 Enteric Fermentation (CRF Source Category 5 3A)

6 Methane is produced as part of normal digestive processes in animals. During digestion, microbes resident in an
7 animal's digestive system ferment food consumed by the animal. This microbial fermentation process, referred to as
8 enteric fermentation, produces CH₄ as a byproduct, which can be exhaled or eructated by the animal. The amount of
9 CH₄ produced and emitted by an individual animal depends primarily upon the animal's digestive system, and the
10 amount and type of feed it consumes.

11 Ruminant animals (e.g., cattle, buffalo, sheep, goats, and camels) are the major emitters of CH₄ because of their
12 unique digestive system. Ruminants possess a rumen, or large "fore-stomach," in which microbial fermentation
13 breaks down the feed they consume into products that can be absorbed and metabolized. The microbial fermentation
14 that occurs in the rumen enables them to digest coarse plant material that non-ruminant animals cannot. Ruminant
15 animals, consequently, have the highest CH₄ emissions per unit of body mass among all animal types.

16 Non-ruminant animals (e.g., swine, horses, and mules and asses) also produce CH₄ emissions through enteric
17 fermentation, although this microbial fermentation occurs in the large intestine. These non-ruminants emit
18 significantly less CH₄ on a per-animal-mass basis than ruminants because the capacity of the large intestine to
19 produce CH₄ is lower.

20 In addition to the type of digestive system, an animal's feed quality and feed intake also affect CH₄ emissions. In
21 general, lower feed quality and/or higher feed intake leads to higher CH₄ emissions. Feed intake is positively
22 correlated to animal size, growth rate, level of activity and production (e.g., milk production, wool growth,
23 pregnancy, or work). Therefore, feed intake varies among animal types as well as among different management
24 practices for individual animal types (e.g., animals in feedlots or grazing on pasture).

25 Methane emission estimates from enteric fermentation are provided in Table 5-3 and Table 5-4. Total livestock CH₄
26 emissions in 2017 were 175.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7,018 kt). Beef cattle remain the largest contributor of CH₄ emissions
27 from enteric fermentation, accounting for 72 percent in 2017. Emissions from dairy cattle in 2017 accounted for 25
28 percent, and the remaining emissions were from horses, sheep, swine, goats, American bison, mules and asses.

29 **Table 5-3: CH₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Livestock Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Beef Cattle	119.1	125.2	118.0	116.5	118.0	123.0	126.3
Dairy Cattle	39.4	37.6	41.6	42.0	42.6	43.0	43.3
Swine	2.0	2.3	2.5	2.4	2.6	2.6	2.7
Horses	1.0	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.5	1.5	1.4
Sheep	2.3	1.2	1.1	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1
Goats	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
American Bison	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Mules and Asses	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	164.2	168.9	165.5	164.2	166.5	171.9	175.4

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

30 **Table 5-4: CH₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (kt)**

Livestock Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Beef Cattle	4,763	5,007	4,722	4,660	4,722	4,919	5,052

Dairy Cattle	1,574	1,503	1,664	1,679	1,706	1,722	1,730
Swine	81	92	98	96	102	105	108
Horses	40	70	64	62	61	59	58
Sheep	91	49	43	42	42	42	42
Goats	13	14	13	12	12	11	11
American Bison	4	17	13	13	13	13	13
Mules and Asses	1	2	3	3	3	3	3
Total	6,566	6,755	6,620	6,568	6,661	6,875	7,018

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 From 1990 to 2017, emissions from enteric fermentation have increased by 6.9 percent. Emissions have also
2 increased from 2016 to 2017 by 2.1 percent, largely driven by an increase in beef cattle populations. While
3 emissions generally follow trends in cattle populations, over the long term there are exceptions. For example, beef
4 cattle emissions increased 6.1 percent from 1990 to 2017, while the national total beef cattle population slightly
5 decreased (by 0.02 percent) from 1990 to 2017. Furthermore, while dairy cattle emissions increased 9.9 percent over
6 the entire time series, the population has declined by 3.2 percent, and milk production increased 44 percent (USDA
7 2018). This trend indicates that while emission factors per head are increasing, emission factors per unit of product
8 are going down.

9 Generally, from 1990 to 1995 emissions from beef cattle increased and then decreased from 1996 to 2004. These
10 trends were mainly due to fluctuations in beef cattle populations and increased digestibility of feed for feedlot cattle.
11 Beef cattle emissions generally increased from 2004 to 2007, as beef cattle populations underwent increases and an
12 extensive literature review indicated a trend toward a decrease in feed digestibility for those years. Beef cattle
13 emissions decreased again from 2007 to 2014, as populations again decreased, but increased from 2015 to 2017,
14 consistent with another increase in population over those same years. Emissions from dairy cattle generally trended
15 downward from 1990 to 2004, along with an overall dairy cattle population decline during the same period. Similar
16 to beef cattle, dairy cattle emissions rose from 2004 to 2007 due to population increases and a decrease in feed
17 digestibility (based on an analysis of more than 350 dairy cow diets). Dairy cattle emissions have continued to trend
18 upward since 2007, in line with dairy cattle population increases. Regarding trends in other animals, populations of
19 sheep have steadily declined, with an overall decrease of 54 percent since 1990. Horse populations are 45 percent
20 greater than they were in 1990, but their numbers have been declining by about 2 percent annually since 2007. Goat
21 populations increased by about 20 percent through 2007, then steadily decreased through 2017. Swine populations
22 have trended upward through most of the time series, increasing 34 percent from 1990 to 2017. The population of
23 American bison more than tripled over the 1990 to 2017 time period, while the population of mules and asses
24 increased by nearly 5 times.

25 Methodology

26 Livestock enteric fermentation emission estimate methodologies fall into two categories: cattle and other
27 domesticated animals. Cattle, due to their large population, large size, and particular digestive characteristics,
28 account for the majority of enteric fermentation CH₄ emissions from livestock in the United States. A more detailed
29 methodology (i.e., IPCC Tier 2) was therefore applied to estimate emissions for all cattle. Emission estimates for
30 other domesticated animals (horses, sheep, swine, goats, American bison, and mules and asses) were handled using a
31 less detailed approach (i.e., IPCC Tier 1).

32 While the large diversity of animal management practices cannot be precisely characterized and evaluated,
33 significant scientific literature exists that provides the necessary data to estimate cattle emissions using the IPCC
34 Tier 2 approach. The Cattle Enteric Fermentation Model (CEFM), developed by EPA and used to estimate cattle
35 CH₄ emissions from enteric fermentation, incorporates this information and other analyses of livestock population,
36 feeding practices, and production characteristics.

37 *Inventory Methodology for Cattle*

38 National cattle population statistics were disaggregated into the following cattle sub-populations:

- 39 • Dairy Cattle

- 1 ○ Calves
- 2 ○ Heifer Replacements
- 3 ○ Cows
- 4 • Beef Cattle
 - 5 ○ Calves
 - 6 ○ Heifer Replacements
 - 7 ○ Heifer and Steer Stockers
 - 8 ○ Animals in Feedlots (Heifers and Steer)
 - 9 ○ Cows
 - 10 ○ Bulls

11 Calf birth rates, end-of-year population statistics, detailed feedlot placement information, and slaughter weight data
 12 were used to create a transition matrix that models cohorts of individual animal types and their specific emission
 13 profiles. The key variables tracked for each of the cattle population categories are described in Annex 3.10. These
 14 variables include performance factors such as pregnancy and lactation as well as average weights and weight gain.
 15 Annual cattle population data were obtained from the U.S. Department of Agriculture’s (USDA) National
 16 Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS) *QuickStats* database (USDA 2016).

17 Diet characteristics were estimated by region for dairy, grazing beef, and feedlot beef cattle. These diet
 18 characteristics were used to calculate digestible energy (DE) values (expressed as the percent of gross energy intake
 19 digested by the animal) and CH₄ conversion rates (Y_m) (expressed as the fraction of gross energy converted to CH₄)
 20 for each regional population category. The IPCC recommends Y_m ranges of 3.0±1.0 percent for feedlot cattle and
 21 6.5±1.0 percent for other well-fed cattle consuming temperate-climate feed types (IPCC 2006). Given the
 22 availability of detailed diet information for different regions and animal types in the United States, DE and Y_m
 23 values unique to the United States were developed. The diet characterizations and estimation of DE and Y_m values
 24 were based on information from state agricultural extension specialists, a review of published forage quality studies
 25 and scientific literature, expert opinion, and modeling of animal physiology.

26 The diet characteristics for dairy cattle were based on Donovan (1999) and an extensive review of nearly 20 years of
 27 literature from 1990 through 2009. Estimates of DE were national averages based on the feed components of the
 28 diets observed in the literature for the following year groupings: 1990 through 1993, 1994 through 1998, 1999
 29 through 2003, 2004 through 2006, 2007, and 2008 onward.³ Base year Y_m values by region were estimated using
 30 Donovan (1999). As described in ERG (2016), a ruminant digestion model (COWPOLL, as selected in Kebreab et
 31 al. 2008) was used to evaluate Y_m for each diet evaluated from the literature, and a function was developed to adjust
 32 regional values over time based on the national trend. Dairy replacement heifer diet assumptions were based on the
 33 observed relationship in the literature between dairy cow and dairy heifer diet characteristics.

34 For feedlot animals, the DE and Y_m values used for 1990 were recommended by Johnson (1999). Values for DE and
 35 Y_m for 1991 through 1999 were linearly extrapolated based on the 1990 and 2000 data. DE and Y_m values for 2000
 36 onwards were based on survey data in Galyean and Gleghorn (2001) and Vasconcelos and Galyean (2007).

37 For grazing beef cattle, Y_m values were based on Johnson (2002), DE values for 1990 through 2006 were based on
 38 specific diet components estimated from Donovan (1999), and DE values from 2007 onwards were developed from
 39 an analysis by Archibeque (2011), based on diet information in Preston (2010) and USDA-APHIS:VS (2010).
 40 Weight and weight gains for cattle were estimated from Holstein (2010), Doren et al. (1989), Enns (2008), Lippke et
 41 al. (2000), Pinchack et al. (2004), Platter et al. (2003), Skogerboe et al. (2000), and expert opinion. See Annex 3.10
 42 for more details on the method used to characterize cattle diets and weights in the United States.

43 Calves younger than 4 months are not included in emission estimates because calves consume mainly milk and the
 44 IPCC recommends the use of a Y_m of zero for all juveniles consuming only milk. Diets for calves aged 4 to 6
 45 months are assumed to go through a gradual weaning from milk decreasing to 75 percent at 4 months, 50 percent at
 46 age 5 months, and 25 percent at age 6 months. The portion of the diet made up with milk still results in zero
 47 emissions. For the remainder of the diet, beef calf DE and Y_m are set equivalent to those of beef replacement heifers,
 48 while dairy calf DE is set equal to that of dairy replacement heifers and dairy calf Y_m is provided at 4 and 7 months

³ Due to inconsistencies in the 2003 literature values, the 2002 values were used for 2003, as well.

1 of age by Soliva (2006). Estimates of Y_m for 5 and 6 month old dairy calves are linearly interpolated from the values
2 provided for 4 and 7 months.

3 To estimate CH₄ emissions, the population was divided into state, age, sub-type (i.e., dairy cows and replacements,
4 beef cows and replacements, heifer and steer stockers, heifers and steers in feedlots, bulls, beef calves 4 to 6 months,
5 and dairy calves 4 to 6 months), and production (i.e., pregnant, lactating) groupings to more fully capture differences
6 in CH₄ emissions from these animal types. The transition matrix was used to simulate the age and weight structure
7 of each sub-type on a monthly basis in order to more accurately reflect the fluctuations that occur throughout the
8 year. Cattle diet characteristics were then used in conjunction with Tier 2 equations from IPCC (2006) to produce
9 CH₄ emission factors for the following cattle types: dairy cows, beef cows, dairy replacements, beef replacements,
10 steer stockers, heifer stockers, steer feedlot animals, heifer feedlot animals, bulls, and calves. To estimate emissions
11 from cattle, monthly population data from the transition matrix were multiplied by the calculated emission factor for
12 each cattle type. More details are provided in Annex 3.10.

13 *Inventory Methodology for Non-Cattle Livestock*

14 Emission estimates for other animal types were based on average emission factors representative of entire
15 populations of each animal type. Methane emissions from these animals accounted for a minor portion of total CH₄
16 emissions from livestock in the United States from 1990 through 2017. Additionally, the variability in emission
17 factors for each of these other animal types (e.g., variability by age, production system, and feeding practice within
18 each animal type) is less than that for cattle.

19 Annual livestock population data for 1990 to 2017 for sheep; swine; goats; horses; mules and asses; and American
20 bison were obtained for available years from USDA-NASS (USDA 2016). Horse, goat and mule and ass population
21 data were available for 1987, 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007, and 2012 (USDA 1992, 1997, 2016); the remaining years
22 between 1990 and 2017 were interpolated and extrapolated from the available estimates (with the exception of goat
23 populations being held constant between 1990 and 1992). American bison population estimates were available from
24 USDA for 2002, 2007, and 2012 (USDA 2016) and from the National Bison Association (1999) for 1990 through
25 1999. Additional years were based on observed trends from the National Bison Association (1999), interpolation
26 between known data points, and extrapolation beyond 2012, as described in more detail in Annex 3.10.

27 Methane emissions from sheep, goats, swine, horses, American bison, and mules and asses were estimated by using
28 emission factors utilized in Crutzen et al. (1986, cited in IPCC 2006). These emission factors are representative of
29 typical animal sizes, feed intakes, and feed characteristics in developed countries. For American bison the emission
30 factor for buffalo was used and adjusted based on the ratio of live weights to the 0.75 power. The methodology is the
31 same as that recommended by IPCC (2006).

32 See Annex 3.10 for more detailed information on the methodology and data used to calculate CH₄ emissions from
33 enteric fermentation.

34 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

35 A quantitative uncertainty analysis for this source category was performed using the IPCC-recommended Approach
36 2 uncertainty estimation methodology based on a Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique as described in ICF
37 (2003). These uncertainty estimates were developed for the 1990 through 2001 Inventory (i.e., 2003 submission to
38 the UNFCCC). There have been no significant changes to the methodology since that time; consequently, these
39 uncertainty estimates were directly applied to the 2017 emission estimates in this Inventory.

40 A total of 185 primary input variables (177 for cattle and 8 for non-cattle) were identified as key input variables for
41 the uncertainty analysis. A normal distribution was assumed for almost all activity- and emission factor-related input
42 variables. Triangular distributions were assigned to three input variables (specifically, cow-birth ratios for the three
43 most recent years included in the 2001 model run) to ensure only positive values would be simulated. For some key
44 input variables, the uncertainty ranges around their estimates (used for inventory estimation) were collected from
45 published documents and other public sources; others were based on expert opinion and best estimates. In addition,
46 both endogenous and exogenous correlations between selected primary input variables were modeled. The
47 exogenous correlation coefficients between the probability distributions of selected activity-related variables were
48 developed through expert judgment.

The uncertainty ranges associated with the activity data-related input variables were plus or minus 10 percent or lower. However, for many emission factor-related input variables, the lower- and/or the upper-bound uncertainty estimates were over 20 percent. The results of the quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 5-5. Based on this analysis, enteric fermentation CH₄ emissions in 2017 were estimated to be between 156.1 and 207.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level, which indicates a range of 11 percent below to 18 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 175.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. Among the individual cattle sub-source categories, beef cattle account for the largest amount of CH₄ emissions, as well as the largest degree of uncertainty in the emission estimates—due mainly to the difficulty in estimating the diet characteristics for grazing members of this animal group. Among non-cattle, horses represent the largest percent of uncertainty in the previous uncertainty analysis because the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations (FAO) population estimates used for horses at that time had a higher degree of uncertainty than for the USDA population estimates used for swine, goats, and sheep. The horse populations are now from the same USDA source as the other animal types, and therefore the uncertainty range around horses is likely overestimated. Cattle calves, American bison, mules and asses were excluded from the initial uncertainty estimate because they were not included in emission estimates at that time.

Table 5-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^{a, b, c}			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Enteric Fermentation	CH ₄	175.4	156.1	207.0	-11%	+18%

^a Range of emissions estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

^b Note that the relative uncertainty range was estimated with respect to the 2001 emission estimates from the 2003 submission and applied to the 2017 estimates.

^c The overall uncertainty calculated in 2003, and applied to the 2017 emission estimate, did not include uncertainty estimates for calves, American bison, and mules and asses. Additionally, for bulls the emissions estimate was based on the Tier 1 methodology. Since bull emissions are now estimated using the Tier 2 method, the uncertainty surrounding their estimates is likely lower than indicated by the previous uncertainty analysis.

Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the emission estimates from enteric fermentation, the General (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan (EPA 2002). Category-specific or Tier 2 QA procedures included independent review of emission estimate methodologies from previous inventories. Over the past few years, particular importance has been placed on harmonizing the data exchange between the enteric fermentation and manure management source categories. The current Inventory now utilizes the transition matrix from the CEFM for estimating cattle populations and weights for both source categories, and the CEFM is used to output volatile solids and nitrogen excretion estimates using the diet assumptions in the model in conjunction with the energy balance equations from the IPCC (2006). This approach facilitates the QA/QC process for both of these source categories.

Recalculations Discussion

In the previous Inventory, 1990 to 2015 estimates were retained from the prior Inventory (i.e., 1990 through 2015 Inventory), and 2016 estimates were based on a simplified approach that used emission factors and extrapolated population estimates for all animals. For the current Inventory, the CEFM was used for cattle for all years, resulting in different estimates for 2016 than the prior Inventory. For non-cattle livestock in the current Inventory, updated Tier 1 estimates were used for 2016, yielding different results than the simplified approach used for 2016 in the prior Inventory.

1 There were also changes to emissions resulting from activity data changes, including:

- 2 • The USDA published minor revisions in several categories that impacted emissions estimated for cattle for
3 2015, including the following:
 - 4 ○ Calf birth data were revised;
 - 5 ○ Dairy cow milk production values were revised for several states;
 - 6 ○ Slaughter values were revised for steers and heifers.
- 7 • The USDA also revised population estimates for some categories of non-cattle animals, which impacted
8 emissions estimated for “other” livestock. Populations for market and breeding swine were changed for some
9 states for 2015.
- 10 • American Bison populations from the 2012 Census were carried over for 2013 through 2017 values instead of
11 using predictive estimates of the populations. This change yielded different emissions estimates for 2013
12 through 2016 for American Bison as compared to the previous Inventory.

13 These recalculations had an insignificant impact on the overall emission estimates.

14 **Planned Improvements**

15 Continued research and regular updates are necessary to maintain an emissions inventory that reflects the current
16 base of knowledge. Depending upon the outcome of ongoing investigations, future improvements for enteric
17 fermentation could include some of the following options:

- 18 • Further research to improve the estimation of dry matter intake (as gross energy intake) using data from
19 appropriate production systems;
- 20 • Updating input variables that are from older data sources, such as beef births by month and beef cow
21 lactation rates;
- 22 • Investigation of the availability of annual data for the DE, Y_m , and crude protein values of specific diet and
23 feed components for grazing and feedlot animals;
- 24 • Further investigation on additional sources or methodologies for estimating DE for dairy cattle, given the
25 many challenges in characterizing dairy cattle diets;
- 26 • Further evaluation of the assumptions about weights and weight gains for beef cows, such that trends
27 beyond 2007 are updated, rather than held constant;
- 28 • Further evaluation of the estimated weight for dairy cows (i.e., 1,500 lbs) that is based solely on Holstein
29 cows as mature dairy cow weight is likely slightly overestimated, based on knowledge of the breeds of
30 dairy cows in the United States;
- 31 • Potentially updating to a Tier 2 methodology for other animal types (i.e., sheep, swine, goats, horses);
- 32 • Investigation of methodologies and emission factors for including enteric fermentation emission estimates
33 from poultry;
- 34 • Comparison of the current CEFM processing of animal population data to estimates developed using
35 annual average populations to determine if the model could be simplified to use annual population data;
- 36 • Investigation of recent research implications suggesting that certain parameters in enteric models may be
37 simplified without significantly diminishing model accuracy; and
- 38 • Recent changes that have been implemented to the CEFM warrant an assessment of the current uncertainty
39 analysis; therefore, a revision of the quantitative uncertainty surrounding emission estimates from this
40 source category will be initiated.

41 In future Inventory reports, the final 2019 Refinement to the IPCC Guidelines [currently in draft] will be reviewed
42 and any changes will be incorporated, as applicable, to update the current Inventory estimation methodologies.

5.2 Manure Management (CRF Source Category 3B)

The treatment, storage, and transportation of livestock manure can produce anthropogenic CH₄ and N₂O emissions. Methane is produced by the anaerobic decomposition of manure and nitrous oxide is produced from direct and indirect pathways through the processes of nitrification and denitrification; in addition, there are many underlying factors that can affect these resulting emissions from manure management, as described below.

When livestock or poultry manure are stored or treated in systems that promote anaerobic conditions (e.g., as a liquid/slurry in lagoons, ponds, tanks, or pits), the decomposition of the volatile solids component in the manure tends to produce CH₄. When manure is handled as a solid (e.g., in stacks or drylots) or deposited on pasture, range, or paddock lands, it tends to decompose aerobically and produce CO₂ and little or no CH₄. Ambient temperature, moisture, and manure storage or residency time affect the amount of CH₄ produced because they influence the growth of the bacteria responsible for CH₄ formation. For non-liquid-based manure systems, moist conditions (which are a function of rainfall and humidity) can promote CH₄ production. Manure composition, which varies by animal diet, growth rate, and animal type (particularly the different animal digestive systems), also affects the amount of CH₄ produced. In general, the greater the energy content of the feed, the greater the potential for CH₄ emissions. However, some higher-energy feeds also are more digestible than lower quality forages, which can result in less overall waste excreted from the animal.

As previously stated, nitrous oxide emissions are produced through both direct and indirect pathways. Direct N₂O emissions are produced as part of the nitrogen (N) cycle through the nitrification and denitrification of the N in livestock dung and urine.⁴ There are two pathways for indirect N₂O emissions. The first is the result of the volatilization of N in manure (as NH₃ and NO_x) and the subsequent deposition of these gases and their products (NH₄⁺ and NO₃⁻) onto soils and the surface of lakes and other waters. The second pathway is the runoff and leaching of N from manure into the groundwater below, into riparian zones receiving drain or runoff water, or into the ditches, streams, rivers, and estuaries into which the land drainage water eventually flows.

The production of direct N₂O emissions from livestock manure depends on the composition of the manure (manure includes both feces and urine), the type of bacteria involved in the process, and the amount of oxygen and liquid in the manure system. For direct N₂O emissions to occur, the manure must first be handled aerobically where organic N is mineralized or decomposed to NH₄ which is then nitrified to NO₃ (producing some N₂O as a byproduct) (nitrification). Next, the manure must be handled anaerobically where the nitrate is then denitrified to N₂O and N₂ (denitrification). NO_x can also be produced during denitrification. (Groffman et al. 2000; Robertson and Groffman 2015). These emissions are most likely to occur in dry manure handling systems that have aerobic conditions, but that also contain pockets of anaerobic conditions due to saturation. A very small portion of the total N excreted is expected to convert to N₂O in the waste management system (WMS). Indirect N₂O emissions are produced when nitrogen is lost from the system through volatilization (as NH₃ or NO_x) or through runoff and leaching. The vast majority of volatilization losses from these operations are NH₃. Although there are also some small losses of NO_x, there are no quantified estimates available for use, so losses due to volatilization are only based on NH₃ loss factors. Runoff losses would be expected from operations that house animals or store manure in a manner that is exposed to weather. Runoff losses are also specific to the type of animal housed on the operation due to differences in manure characteristics. Little information is known about leaching from manure management systems as most research focuses on leaching from land application systems. Since leaching losses are expected to be minimal, leaching losses are coupled with runoff losses and the runoff/leaching estimate provided in this chapter does not account for any leaching losses.

Estimates of CH₄ emissions from manure management in 2017 were 61.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2,467 kt); in 1990, emissions were 37.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,486 kt). This represents a 66 percent increase in emissions from 1990.

⁴ Direct and indirect N₂O emissions from dung and urine spread onto fields either directly as daily spread or after it is removed from manure management systems (i.e., lagoon, pit, etc.) and from livestock dung and urine deposited on pasture, range, or paddock lands are accounted for and discussed in the Agricultural Soil Management source category within the Agriculture sector.

1 Emissions increased on average by 1.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.0 percent) annually over this period. The majority of this
 2 increase is due to swine and dairy cow manure, where emissions increased 29 and 134 percent, respectively. From
 3 2016 to 2017, there was a 0.2 percent increase in total CH₄ emissions from manure management, due to an increase
 4 in animal populations.

5 Although a large quantity of managed manure in the United States is handled as a solid, producing little CH₄, the
 6 general trend in manure management, particularly for dairy cattle and swine (which are both shifting towards larger
 7 facilities), is one of increasing use of liquid systems. Also, new regulations controlling the application of manure
 8 nutrients to land have shifted manure management practices at smaller dairies from daily spread systems to storage
 9 and management of the manure on site. In many cases, manure management systems with the most substantial
 10 methane emissions are those associated with confined animal management operations where manure is handled in
 11 liquid-based systems. Nitrous oxide emissions from manure management vary significantly between the types of
 12 management system used and can also result in indirect emissions due to other forms of nitrogen loss from the
 13 system (IPCC 2006).

14 While national dairy animal populations have decreased since 1990, some states have seen increases in their dairy
 15 cattle populations as the industry becomes more concentrated in certain areas of the country and the number of
 16 animals contained on each facility increases. These areas of concentration, such as California, New Mexico, and
 17 Idaho, tend to utilize more liquid-based systems to manage (flush or scrape) and store manure. Thus, the shift toward
 18 larger dairy cattle and swine facilities since 1990 has translated into an increasing use of liquid manure management
 19 systems, which have higher potential CH₄ emissions than dry systems. This significant shift in both the dairy cattle
 20 and swine industries was accounted for by incorporating state and WMS-specific CH₄ conversion factor (MCF)
 21 values in combination with the 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007 and 2012 farm-size distribution data reported in the U.S.
 22 Department of Agriculture (USDA) *Census of Agriculture* (USDA 2016c).

23 In 2017, total N₂O emissions from manure management were estimated to be 18.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (63 kt); in 1990,
 24 emissions were 14.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (47 kt). These values include both direct and indirect N₂O emissions from
 25 manure management. Nitrous oxide emissions have increased since 1990. Small changes in N₂O emissions from
 26 individual animal groups exhibit the same trends as the animal group populations, with the overall net effect that
 27 N₂O emissions showed a 34 percent increase from 1990 to 2017 and a 3 percent increase from 2016 through 2017.
 28 Overall shifts toward liquid systems have driven down the emissions per unit of nitrogen excreted as dry manure
 29 handling systems have greater aerobic conditions that promote N₂O emissions.

30 Table 5-6 and Table 5-7 provide estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from manure management by animal
 31 category.

32 **Table 5-6: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Manure Management (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Animal Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄^a	37.1	53.7	58.1	57.8	60.9	61.5	61.7
Dairy Cattle	14.7	26.4	33.4	34.0	34.8	34.4	34.5
Beef Cattle	3.1	3.3	3.1	3.0	3.1	3.3	3.4
Swine	15.5	20.3	18.0	17.2	19.2	20.2	20.0
Sheep	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Goats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poultry	3.3	3.2	3.2	3.3	3.4	3.4	3.4
Horses	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
American Bison	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mules and Asses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O^b	14.0	16.5	17.4	17.4	17.6	18.2	18.7
Dairy Cattle	5.3	5.6	5.9	5.9	6.1	6.1	6.1
Beef Cattle	5.9	7.2	7.7	7.8	7.7	8.1	8.6
Swine	1.2	1.6	1.8	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.9
Sheep	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Goats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poultry	1.4	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Horses	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
American Bison ^c	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Mules and Asses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Total	51.1	70.2	75.5	75.2	78.5	79.7	80.4
--------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

NA (Not Available)

^a Accounts for CH₄ reductions due to capture and destruction of CH₄ at facilities using anaerobic digesters.

^b Includes both direct and indirect N₂O emissions.

^c There are no American bison N₂O emissions from managed systems; American bison are maintained entirely on pasture, range, and paddock.

Notes: Emissions from manure deposited on pasture are included in the Agricultural Soils Management sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 5-7: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Manure Management (kt)**

Gas/Animal Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄^a	1,486	2,150	2,322	2,311	2,435	2,461	2,467
Dairy Cattle	590	1,057	1,338	1,360	1,390	1,374	1,381
Beef Cattle	126	133	122	120	126	131	135
Swine	622	812	721	688	770	807	802
Sheep	7	3	3	3	3	3	3
Goats	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Poultry	131	129	129	132	136	136	137
Horses	9	12	9	9	9	9	8
American Bison	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mules and Asses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O^b	47	55	58	58	59	61	63
Dairy Cattle	18	19	20	20	20	21	21
Beef Cattle	20	24	26	26	26	27	29
Swine	4	5	6	6	6	6	7
Sheep	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Goats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poultry	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Horses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
American Bison ^c	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Mules and Asses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

NA (Not available)

^a Accounts for CH₄ reductions due to capture and destruction of CH₄ at facilities using anaerobic digesters.

^b Includes both direct and indirect N₂O emissions.

^c There are no American bison N₂O emissions from managed systems; American bison are maintained entirely on pasture, range, and paddock.

Notes: Emissions from manure deposited on pasture are included in the Agricultural Soils Management sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 Methodology

3 The methodologies presented in IPCC (2006) form the basis of the CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates for each animal
4 type. This section presents a summary of the methodologies used to estimate CH₄ and N₂O emissions from manure
5 management. See Annex 3.11 for more detailed information on the methodology and data used to calculate CH₄ and
6 N₂O emissions from manure management.

7 Methane Calculation Methods

8 The following inputs were used in the calculation of manure management CH₄ emissions for 1990 through 2017:

- 9
- Animal population data (by animal type and state);

- 1 • Typical animal mass (TAM) data (by animal type);
- 2 • Portion of manure managed in each WMS, by state and animal type;
- 3 • Volatile solids (VS) production rate (by animal type and state or United States);
- 4 • Methane producing potential (B_0) of the volatile solids (by animal type); and
- 5 • Methane conversion factors (MCF), the extent to which the CH_4 producing potential is realized for each
- 6 type of WMS (by state and manure management system, including the impacts of any biogas collection
- 7 efforts).

8 Methane emissions were estimated by first determining activity data, including animal population, TAM, WMS
 9 usage, and waste characteristics. The activity data sources are described below:

- 10 • Annual animal population data for 1990 through 2017 for all livestock types, except goats, horses, mules
 11 and asses, and American bison were obtained from the USDA-NASS. For cattle, the USDA populations
 12 were utilized in conjunction with birth rates, detailed feedlot placement information, and slaughter weight
 13 data to create the transition matrix in the Cattle Enteric Fermentation Model (CEFM) that models cohorts
 14 of individual animal types and their specific emission profiles. The key variables tracked for each of the
 15 cattle population categories are described in Section 5.1 and in more detail in Annex 3.10. Goat population
 16 data for 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007, and 2012; horse and mule and ass population data for 1987, 1992, 1997,
 17 2002, 2007, and 2012; and American bison population for 2002, 2007 and 2012 were obtained from the
 18 *Census of Agriculture* (USDA 2014a). American bison population data for 1990 through 1999 were
 19 obtained from the National Bison Association (1999).
- 20 • The TAM is an annual average weight that was obtained for animal types other than cattle from
 21 information in USDA's *Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook* (USDA 1996), the American
 22 Society of Agricultural Engineers, Standard D384.1 (ASAE 1998) and others (Meagher 1986; EPA 1992;
 23 Safley 2000; ERG 2003b; IPCC 2006; ERG 2010a). For a description of the TAM used for cattle, see
 24 Annex 3.10.
- 25 • WMS usage was estimated for swine and dairy cattle for different farm size categories using state and
 26 regional data from USDA (USDA APHIS 1996; Bush 1998; Ott 2000; USDA 2016c) and EPA (ERG
 27 2000a; EPA 2002a and 2002b; ERG 2018). For beef cattle and poultry, manure management system usage
 28 data were not tied to farm size but were based on other data sources (ERG 2000a; USDA APHIS 2000;
 29 UEP 1999). For other animal types, manure management system usage was based on previous estimates
 30 (EPA 1992). American bison WMS usage was assumed to be the same as not on feed (NOF) cattle, while
 31 mules and asses were assumed to be the same as horses.
- 32 • VS production rates for all cattle except for calves were calculated by head for each state and animal type
 33 in the CEFM. VS production rates by animal mass for all other animals were determined using data from
 34 USDA's *Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook* (USDA 1996 and 2008; ERG 2010b and 2010c)
 35 and data that was not available in the most recent *Handbook* were obtained from the American Society of
 36 Agricultural Engineers, Standard D384.1 (ASAE 1998) or the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006).
 37 American bison VS production was assumed to be the same as NOF bulls.
- 38 • The maximum CH_4 -producing capacity of the VS (B_0) was determined for each animal type based on
 39 literature values (Morris 1976; Bryant et al. 1976; Hashimoto 1981; Hashimoto 1984; EPA 1992; Hill
 40 1982; Hill 1984).
- 41 • MCFs for dry systems were set equal to default IPCC factors based on state climate for each year (IPCC
 42 2006). MCFs for liquid/slurry, anaerobic lagoon, and deep pit systems were calculated based on the
 43 forecast performance of biological systems relative to temperature changes as predicted in the van't Hoff-
 44 Arrhenius equation which is consistent with IPCC (2006) Tier 2 methodology.
- 45 • Data from anaerobic digestion systems with CH_4 capture and combustion were obtained from the EPA
 46 AgSTAR Program, including information presented in the *AgSTAR Digest* (EPA 2000, 2003, 2006) and the
 47 AgSTAR project database (EPA 2018). Anaerobic digester emissions were calculated based on estimated
 48 methane production and collection and destruction efficiency assumptions (ERG 2008).
- 49 • For all cattle except for calves, the estimated amount of VS (kg per animal-year) managed in each WMS
 50 for each animal type, state, and year were taken from the CEFM, assuming American bison VS production
 51 to be the same as NOF bulls. For animals other than cattle, the annual amount of VS (kg per year) from

1 manure excreted in each WMS was calculated for each animal type, state, and year. This calculation
2 multiplied the animal population (head) by the VS excretion rate (kg VS per 1,000 kg animal mass per
3 day), the TAM (kg animal mass per head) divided by 1,000, the WMS distribution (percent), and the
4 number of days per year (365.25).

5 The estimated amount of VS managed in each WMS was used to estimate the CH₄ emissions (kg CH₄ per year)
6 from each WMS. The amount of VS (kg per year) were multiplied by the maximum CH₄ producing capacity of the
7 VS (B_o) (m³ CH₄ per kg VS), the MCF for that WMS (percent), and the density of CH₄ (kg CH₄ per m³ CH₄). The
8 CH₄ emissions for each WMS, state, and animal type were summed to determine the total U.S. CH₄ emissions.

9 Nitrous Oxide Calculation Methods

10 The following inputs were used in the calculation of direct and indirect manure management N₂O emissions for
11 1990 through 2017:

- 12 • Animal population data (by animal type and state);
- 13 • TAM data (by animal type);
- 14 • Portion of manure managed in each WMS (by state and animal type);
- 15 • Total Kjeldahl N excretion rate (N_{ex});
- 16 • Direct N₂O emission factor (EF_{WMS});
- 17 • Indirect N₂O emission factor for volatilization (EF_{volatilization});
- 18 • Indirect N₂O emission factor for runoff and leaching (EF_{runoff/leach});
- 19 • Fraction of N loss from volatilization of NH₃ and NO_x (Frac_{gas}); and
- 20 • Fraction of N loss from runoff and leaching (Frac_{runoff/leach}).

21 Nitrous oxide emissions were estimated by first determining activity data, including animal population, TAM, WMS
22 usage, and waste characteristics. The activity data sources (except for population, TAM, and WMS, which were
23 described above) are described below:

- 24 • Nex rates for all cattle except for calves were calculated by head for each state and animal type in the
25 CEFM. Nex rates by animal mass for all other animals were determined using data from USDA's
26 *Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook* (USDA 1996 and 2008; ERG 2010b and 2010c) and data
27 from the American Society of Agricultural Engineers, Standard D384.1 (ASAE 1998) and IPCC (2006).
28 American bison Nex rates were assumed to be the same as NOF bulls.⁵
- 29 • All N₂O emission factors (direct and indirect) were taken from IPCC (2006). These data are appropriate
30 because they were developed using U.S. data.
- 31 • Country-specific estimates for the fraction of N loss from volatilization (Frac_{gas}) and runoff and leaching
32 (Frac_{runoff/leach}) were developed. Frac_{gas} values were based on WMS-specific volatilization values as
33 estimated from EPA's *National Emission Inventory - Ammonia Emissions from Animal Agriculture*
34 *Operations* (EPA 2005). Frac_{runoff/leaching} values were based on regional cattle runoff data from EPA's Office
35 of Water (EPA 2002b; see Annex 3.11).

36 To estimate N₂O emissions for cattle (except for calves), the estimated amount of N excreted (kg per animal-year)
37 that is managed in each WMS for each animal type, state, and year were taken from the CEFM. For calves and other
38 animals, the amount of N excreted (kg per year) in manure in each WMS for each animal type, state, and year was
39 calculated. The population (head) for each state and animal was multiplied by TAM (kg animal mass per head)
40 divided by 1,000, the nitrogen excretion rate (N_{ex}, in kg N per 1,000 kg animal mass per day), WMS distribution
41 (percent), and the number of days per year.

42 Direct N₂O emissions were calculated by multiplying the amount of N excreted (kg per year) in each WMS by the
43 N₂O direct emission factor for that WMS (EF_{WMS}, in kg N₂O-N per kg N) and the conversion factor of N₂O-N to

⁵ The N₂O emissions from N excreted (N_{ex}) by American bison on grazing lands are accounted for and discussed in the Agricultural Soil Management source category and included under pasture, range and paddock (PRP) emissions. Because American bison are maintained entirely on unmanaged WMS and N₂O emissions from unmanaged WMS are not included in the Manure Management source category, there are no N₂O emissions from American bison included in the Manure Management source category.

1 N₂O. These emissions were summed over state, animal, and WMS to determine the total direct N₂O emissions (kg of
2 N₂O per year).

3 Next, indirect N₂O emissions from volatilization (kg N₂O per year) were calculated by multiplying the amount of N
4 excreted (kg per year) in each WMS by the fraction of N lost through volatilization (Frac_{tas}) divided by 100, the
5 emission factor for volatilization (EF_{volatilization}, in kg N₂O per kg N), and the conversion factor of N₂O-N to N₂O.
6 Indirect N₂O emissions from runoff and leaching (kg N₂O per year) were then calculated by multiplying the amount
7 of N excreted (kg per year) in each WMS by the fraction of N lost through runoff and leaching (Frac_{runoff/leach})
8 divided by 100, and the emission factor for runoff and leaching (EF_{runoff/leach}, in kg N₂O per kg N), and the
9 conversion factor of N₂O-N to N₂O. The indirect N₂O emissions from volatilization and runoff and leaching were
10 summed to determine the total indirect N₂O emissions.

11 Following these steps, direct and indirect N₂O emissions were summed to determine total N₂O emissions (kg N₂O
12 per year) for the years 1990 to 2017.

13 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

14 An analysis (ERG 2003a) was conducted for the manure management emission estimates presented in the 1990
15 through 2001 Inventory (i.e., 2003 submission to the UNFCCC) to determine the uncertainty associated with
16 estimating CH₄ and N₂O emissions from livestock manure management. The quantitative uncertainty analysis for
17 this source category was performed in 2002 through the IPCC-recommended Approach 2 uncertainty estimation
18 methodology, the Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique. The uncertainty analysis was developed based on
19 the methods used to estimate CH₄ and N₂O emissions from manure management systems. A normal probability
20 distribution was assumed for each source data category. The series of equations used were condensed into a single
21 equation for each animal type and state. The equations for each animal group contained four to five variables around
22 which the uncertainty analysis was performed for each state. These uncertainty estimates were directly applied to the
23 2017 emission estimates as there have not been significant changes in the methodology since that time.

24 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 5-8. Manure management
25 CH₄ emissions in 2017 were estimated to be between 50.6 and 74.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level,
26 which indicates a range of 18 percent below to 20 percent above the actual 2017 emission estimate of 61.7 MMT
27 CO₂ Eq. At the 95 percent confidence level, N₂O emissions were estimated to be between 15.7 and 23.2 MMT CO₂
28 Eq. (or approximately 16 percent below and 24 percent above the actual 2017 emission estimate of 18.7 MMT CO₂
29 Eq.).

30 **Table 5-8: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and N₂O (Direct and**
31 **Indirect) Emissions from Manure Management (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Manure Management	CH ₄	61.7	50.6	74.0	-18%	20%
Manure Management	N ₂ O	18.7	15.7	23.2	-16%	24%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

QA/QC and Verification

Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Tier 2 activities focused on comparing estimates for the previous and current Inventories for N₂O emissions from managed systems and CH₄ emissions from livestock manure. All errors identified were corrected. Order of magnitude checks were also conducted, and corrections made where needed. In addition, manure N data were checked by comparing state-level data with bottom up estimates derived at the county level and summed to the state level. Similarly, a comparison was made by animal and WMS type for the full time series, between national level estimates for N excreted and the sum of county estimates for the full time series.

Time-series data, including population, are validated by experts to ensure they are representative of the best available U.S.-specific data. The U.S.-specific values for TAM, Nex, VS, B_o, and MCF were also compared to the IPCC default values and validated by experts. Although significant differences exist in some instances, these differences are due to the use of U.S.-specific data and the differences in U.S. agriculture as compared to other countries. The U.S. manure management emission estimates use the most reliable country-specific data, which are more representative of U.S. animals and systems than the IPCC (2006) default values.

For additional verification of the 1990 to 2017 estimates, the implied CH₄ emission factors for manure management (kg of CH₄ per head per year) were compared against the default IPCC (2006) values. Table 5-9 presents the implied emission factors of kg of CH₄ per head per year used for the manure management emission estimates as well as the IPCC (2006) default emission factors. The U.S. implied emission factors fall within the range of the IPCC (2006) default values, except in the case of sheep, goats, and some years for horses and dairy cattle. The U.S. implied emission factors are greater than the IPCC (2006) default value for those animals due to the use of U.S.-specific data for typical animal mass and VS excretion. There is an increase in implied emission factors for dairy cattle and swine across the time series. This increase reflects the dairy cattle and swine industry trend towards larger farm sizes; large farms are more likely to manage manure as a liquid and therefore produce more CH₄ emissions.

Table 5-9: IPCC (2006) Implied Emission Factor Default Values Compared with Calculated Values for CH₄ from Manure Management (kg/head/year)

Animal Type	IPCC Default CH ₄ Emission Factors (kg/head/year)	Implied CH ₄ Emission Factors (kg/head/year)						
		1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Dairy Cattle	48-112	30.2	59.4	72.3	73.4	73.9	72.9	73.1
Beef Cattle	1-2	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.7
Swine	10-45	11.5	13.3	11.0	10.7	11.3	11.5	11.1
Sheep	0.19-0.37	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Goats	0.13-0.26	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Poultry	0.02-1.4	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Horses	1.56-3.13	4.3	3.1	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.6
American Bison	NA	1.8	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.1
Mules and Asses	0.76-1.14	0.9	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0

NA (Not Applicable)

In addition, default IPCC (2006) emission factors for N₂O were compared to the U.S. Inventory implied N₂O emission factors. Default N₂O emission factors from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines were used to estimate N₂O emission from each WMS in conjunction with U.S.-specific Nex values. The implied emission factors differed from the U.S. Inventory values due to the use of U.S.-specific Nex values and differences in populations present in each WMS throughout the time series.

Recalculations Discussion

The manure management emission estimates include the following recalculations relative to the previous Inventory:

- The CEFM produces population, VS and Nex data for cattle (except calves), that are used in the manure management inventory. As a result, all changes to the CEFM described in Section 5.1 contributed to changes in the population, VS and Nex data used for calculating CH₄ and N₂O cattle emissions from manure management.

- 1 • State animal populations were updated to reflect updated USDA NASS datasets, which resulted in population
2 changes for:
 - 3 ○ Poultry in 2015,
 - 4 ○ Calves in 2015,
 - 5 ○ Beef OF heifers and steers in 2015,
 - 6 ○ Dairy heifers in 2015,
 - 7 ○ American bison in 2012-2015; and
 - 8 ○ Swine in 2015 (USDA 2018).
- 9
- 10 • WMS distribution data for swine were updated with data from the 2009 USDA Agricultural Resource
11 Management Survey (ARMS) of swine producers (ERG 2018). Anaerobic digestion data were also updated for
12 swine, using data from EPA’s AgSTAR Program (EPA 2018).
- 13
- 14 • Temperature data were updated by NOAA due to an update in their computer program which affected the
15 precision of the output dataset (NOAA 2018). This resulted in minor temperature changes and subsequently,
16 MCF changes for all animals across the time series.
- 17

18 These changes impacted total emission estimates for 1990 through 2016, overall decreasing annual estimations from
19 less than 1 percent to 7.2 percent across the time series. The most significant changes were to the swine emissions
20 estimates, resulting primarily from the swine WMS update. Total swine annual estimations decreased throughout the
21 entire time series, but most significantly for 2013 through 2015 during which time they decreased by over 20
22 percent.

23 Planned Improvements

24 During the Public Review period of the previous Inventory report (i.e., 1990 through 2016), EPA received comment
25 on various aspects of the manure management inventory, including recommended improvements to clarify the scope
26 of the manure management sector and better align terminology with those used within the industry (e.g., clarifying
27 “managed” versus “unmanaged”), as well as comments to update data and methods which reiterated those
28 improvements already identified by EPA and listed below. EPA notes that many of these improvements, identified
29 below, are major updates and may take multiple years to implement in full, but will add clarity to improve the
30 transparency of future inventories.

31 Potential improvements for future Inventory years include:

- 32 • Continuing to obtain and incorporate existing data sources (such as the 2016 USDA ARMS dairy data) to
33 update WMS distributions.
- 34 • Revising the methodology for population distribution to states where USDA population data are withheld
35 due to disclosure concerns.
- 36 • Revising the anaerobic digestion estimates to estimate CH₄ emissions reductions due to the use of
37 anaerobic digesters (the Inventory currently estimates only emissions from anaerobic digestion systems).
- 38 • Investigating improved emissions estimate methodologies for swine pit systems with less than one month
39 of storage (the new swine WMS data included this WMS category).
- 40 • Updating the B₀ data used in the Inventory, which are dated.
- 41 • Comparing CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates with estimates from other models and more recent studies and
42 compare the results to the Inventory, such as USDA’s Dairy Gas Emissions Model.
- 43 • Comparing manure management emission estimates with on-farm measurement data to identify
44 opportunities for improved estimates.
- 45 • Improving collaboration with the Enteric Fermentation source category estimates. For future inventories, it
46 may be beneficial to have the CEFM and Manure Management calculations in the same model, as they rely
47 on much of the same activity data and they depend on each other’s outputs to properly calculation
48 emissions.
- 49 • Implementing a methodology to calculate monthly emissions estimates to present data that show seasonal
50 changes in emissions from each WMS.
- 51 • Revising the uncertainty analysis to address changes that have been implemented to the CH₄ and N₂O
52 estimates.

5.3 Rice Cultivation (CRF Source Category 3C)

Most of the world's rice is grown on flooded fields (Baicich 2013), and flooding creates anaerobic conditions that foster CH₄ production through a process known as methanogenesis. Approximately 60 to 90 percent of the CH₄ produced by methanogenic bacteria is oxidized in the soil and converted to CO₂ by methanotrophic bacteria. The remainder is emitted to the atmosphere (Holzapfel-Pschorn et al. 1985; Sass et al. 1990) or transported as dissolved CH₄ into groundwater and waterways (Neue et al. 1997). Methane is transported to the atmosphere primarily through the rice plants, but some CH₄ also escapes via ebullition (i.e., bubbling through the water) and to a much lesser extent by diffusion through the water (van Bodegom et al. 2001).

Water management is arguably the most important factor affecting CH₄ emissions, and improved water management has the largest potential to mitigate emissions (Yan et al. 2009). Upland rice fields are not flooded, and therefore do not produce CH₄, but large amounts of CH₄ can be emitted in continuously irrigated fields, which is the most common practices in the United States (USDA 2012). Single or multiple aeration events with drainage of a field during the growing season can significantly reduce these emissions (Wassmann et al. 2000a), but drainage may also increase N₂O emissions. Deepwater rice fields (i.e., fields with flooding depths greater than one meter, such as natural wetlands) tend to have less living stems reaching the soil, thus reducing the amount of CH₄ transport to the atmosphere through the plant compared to shallow-flooded systems (Sass 2001).

Other management practices also influence CH₄ emissions from flooded rice fields including rice residue straw management and application of organic amendments, in addition to cultivar selection due to differences in the amount of root exudates⁶ among rice varieties (Neue et al. 1997). These practices influence the amount of organic matter available for methanogenesis, and some practices, such as mulching rice straw or composting organic amendments, can reduce the amount of labile carbon and limit CH₄ emissions (Wassmann et al. 2000b). Fertilization practices also influences CH₄ emissions, particularly the use of fertilizers with sulfate (Wassmann et al. 2000b; Linquist et al. 2012), which can reduce CH₄ emissions. Other environmental variables also impact the methanogenesis process such as soil temperature and soil type. Soil temperature regulates the activity of methanogenic bacteria which in turn affects the rate of CH₄ production. Soil texture influences decomposition of soil organic matter, but is also thought to have an impact on oxidation of CH₄ in the soil (Sass et al. 1994).

Rice is currently cultivated in twelve states, including Arkansas, California, Florida, Illinois, Kentucky, Louisiana, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, New York, South Carolina, Tennessee and Texas. Soil types, rice varieties, and cultivation practices vary across the United States, but most farmers apply fertilizers and do not harvest crop residues. In addition, a second, ratoon rice crop is sometimes grown in the Southeastern region of the country. Ratoon crops are produced from regrowth of the stubble remaining after the harvest of the first rice crop. Methane emissions from ratoon crops are higher than those from the primary crops due to the increased amount of labile organic matter available for anaerobic decomposition in the form of relatively fresh crop residue straw. Emissions tend to be higher in rice fields if the residues have been in the field for less than 30 days before planting the next rice crop (Lindau and Bollich 1993; IPCC 2006; Wang et al. 2013).

A combination of Tier 1 and 3 methods are used to estimate CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation across most of the time series, while a surrogate data method has been applied to estimate national emissions for 2013-2017 in this Inventory. National emission estimates based on surrogate data will be recalculated in the next (i.e., 1990 through 2018) Inventory submission using the Tier 1 and 3 methods.

Overall, rice cultivation is a minor source of CH₄ emissions in the United States relative to other source categories (see Table 5-10, Table 5-11, and Figure 5-2). The majority of emissions occur in Arkansas, California, Louisiana and Texas. In 2017, CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation were 11.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (454 kt). Annual emissions fluctuate between 1990 and 2017, which is largely due to differences in the amount of rice harvested areas over time, which has been decreasing over the past two decades. Consequently, emissions in 2017 are 29 percent lower than emissions in 1990.

⁶ The roots of rice plants add organic material to the soil through a process called "root exudation." Root exudation is thought to enhance decomposition of the soil organic matter and release nutrients that the plant can absorb and use to stimulate more production. The amount of root exudate produced by a rice plant over a growing season varies among rice varieties.

1 **Table 5-10: CH₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

State	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Arkansas	3.3	4.7	3.8	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
California	2.0	2.1	2.0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Florida	0.0	0.1	0.0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Illinois	0.0	+	0.0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Kentucky	0.0	+	0.0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Louisiana	6.1	6.5	3.9	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Minnesota	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Mississippi	0.6	0.6	0.5	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Missouri	0.3	0.6	0.3	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
New York	+	0.0	0.0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
South Carolina	0.0	0.0	0.0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Tennessee	0.0	+	0.0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Texas	3.7	2.1	0.9	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Total	16.0	16.7	11.3	11.5	12.7	12.3	13.7	11.3

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

NE (Not Estimated). State-level emissions are not estimated for 2013 through 2017 Inventory, and national emissions are determined using a surrogate data method.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 **Table 5-11: CH₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (kt)**

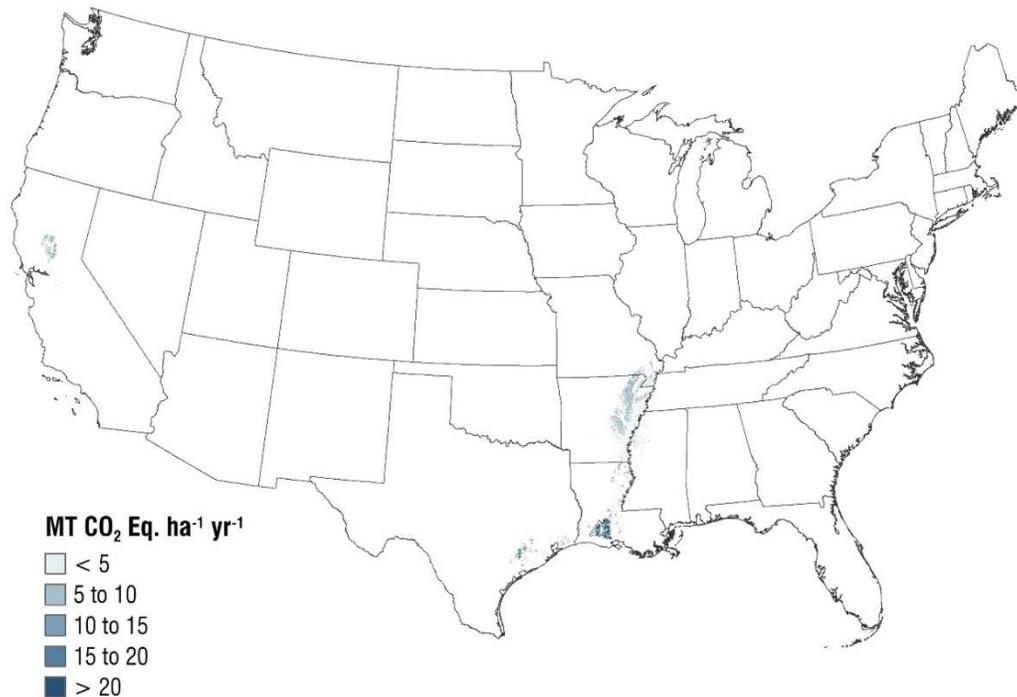
State	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Arkansas	132	188	151	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
California	81	82	81	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Florida	0	3	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Illinois	0	+	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Kentucky	0	+	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Louisiana	246	261	156	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Minnesota	1	2	1	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Mississippi	23	23	19	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Missouri	12	22	12	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
New York	+	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
South Carolina	0	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Tennessee	0	+	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Texas	146	86	34	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Total	641	667	453	462	510	493	549	454

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

NE (Not Estimated). State-level emissions are not estimated for 2013 through 2017 Inventory, and national emissions are determined using a surrogate data method.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Figure 5-2: Annual CH₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation, 2012 (MMT CO₂ Eq./Year)**



2
3 Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 through 2017 in this Inventory using the surrogate data method
4 described in the Methodology section; therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on the estimates for 2012.

5 Methodology

6 The methodology used to estimate CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation is based on a combination of IPCC Tier 1
7 and 3 approaches. The Tier 3 method utilizes a process-based model (DAYCENT) to estimate CH₄ emissions from
8 rice cultivation (Cheng et al. 2013), and has been tested in the United States (see Annex 3.12) and Asia (Cheng et al.
9 2013, 2014). The model simulates hydrological conditions and thermal regimes, organic matter decomposition, root
10 exudation, rice plant growth and its influence on oxidation of CH₄, as well as CH₄ transport through the plant and
11 via ebullition (Cheng et al. 2013). The method simulates the influence of organic amendments, rice straw
12 management on methanogenesis in the flooded soils, and ratooning of rice crops with a second harvest during the
13 growing season. In addition to CH₄ emissions, DAYCENT simulates soil C stock changes and N₂O emissions
14 (Parton et al. 1987 and 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2010), and allows for a seamless set of simulations for crop rotations
15 that include both rice and non-rice crops.

16 The Tier 1 method is applied to estimate CH₄ emissions from rice when grown in rotation with crops that are not
17 simulated by DAYCENT, such as vegetable crops. The Tier 1 method is also used for areas converted between
18 agriculture (i.e., cropland and grassland) and other land uses, such as forest land, wetland, and settlements. In
19 addition, the Tier 1 method is used to estimate CH₄ emissions from organic soils (i.e., Histosols) and from areas with
20 very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume). The Tier 3 method using DAYCENT has
21 not been fully tested for estimating emissions associated with these crops and rotations, land uses, as well as organic
22 soils or cobbly, gravelly, and shaley mineral soils.

23 The Tier 1 method for estimating CH₄ emissions from rice production utilizes a default base emission rate and
24 scaling factors (IPCC 2006). The base emission factor represents emissions for continuously flooded fields with no
25 organic amendments. Scaling factors are used to adjust for water management and organic amendments that differ
26 from continuous flooding with no organic amendments. The method accounts for pre-season and growing season
27 flooding; types and amounts of organic amendments; and the number of rice production seasons within a single year

(i.e., single cropping, ratooning, etc.). The Tier 1 analysis is implemented in the Agriculture and Land Use National Greenhouse Gas Inventory (ALU) software (Ogle et al. 2016).⁷

Rice cultivation areas are based on cropping and land use histories recorded in the USDA National Resources Inventory (NRI) survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). The NRI is a statistically-based sample of all non-federal land, and includes 380,956 survey points of which 1,588 are in locations with rice cultivation at the end of the NRI time series. The Tier 3 method is used to estimate CH₄ emissions from 1,393 of the NRI survey locations, and the remaining 195 survey locations are estimated with the Tier 1 method. Each NRI survey point is associated with an “expansion factor” that allows scaling of CH₄ emissions from NRI points to the entire country (i.e., each expansion factor represents the amount of area with the same land-use/management history as the sample point). Land-use and some management information in the NRI (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were collected on a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982, along with cropping rotation data in 4 out of 5 years for each 5-year time period (i.e., 1979 to 1982, 1984 to 1987, 1989 to 1992, and 1994 to 1997). The NRI program began collecting annual data in 1998, with data currently available through 2012 (USDA-NRCS 2015). The current Inventory only uses NRI data through 2012 because newer data are not available, but will be incorporated when additional years of data are released by USDA-NRCS. The harvested rice areas in each state are presented in Table 5-12.

Table 5-12: Rice Area Harvested (1,000 Hectares)

State/Crop	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Arkansas	599	796	613	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
California	248	247	244	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Florida	0	11	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Illinois	0	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Kentucky	0	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Louisiana	380	402	226	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Minnesota	4	10	6	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Mississippi	119	115	92	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Missouri	47	93	46	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
New York	1	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
South Carolina	0	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Tennessee	0	1	0	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Texas	300	150	66	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Total	1,698	1,826	1,292	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE

NE (Not Estimated).

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. States are included if NRI reports an area of rice production in the state at any time between 1990 and 2012. Rice harvested area data have not been compiled for 2013 to 2017.

The Southeastern states have sufficient growing periods for a ratoon crop in some years. For example, in Arkansas, the length of growing season is occasionally sufficient for ratoon crops on an average of 1 percent of the rice fields. No data are available about ratoon crops in Missouri or Mississippi, and the average amount of ratooning in Arkansas was assigned to these states. Ratoon cropping occurs much more frequently in Louisiana (LSU 2015 for years 2000 through 2013, 2015) and Texas (TAMU 2015 for years 1993 through 2014), averaging 32 percent and 45 percent of rice acres planted, respectively. Florida also has a large fraction of area with a ratoon crop (49 percent). Ratoon rice crops are not grown in California. Ratooned crop area as a percent of primary crop area is presented in Table 5-13.

Table 5-13: Average Ratooned Area as Percent of Primary Growth Area (Percent)

State	1990-2012
Arkansas ^a	1%
California	0%
Florida ^b	49%
Louisiana ^c	32%
Mississippi ^a	1%

⁷ See <<http://www.nrel.colostate.edu/projects/ALUsoftware/>>.

Missouri ^a	1%
Texas ^d	45%

^a Arkansas: 1990–2000 (Slaton 1999 through 2001); 2001–2011 (Wilson 2002 through 2007, 2009 through 2012); 2012–2013 (Hardke 2013, 2014).

^b Florida - Ratoon: 1990–2000 (Schueneman 1997, 1999 through 2001); 2001 (Deren 2002); 2002–2003 (Kirstein 2003 through 2004, 2006); 2004 (Cantens 2004 through 2005); 2005–2013 (Gonzalez 2007 through 2014).

^c Louisiana: 1990–2013 (Linscombe 1999, 2001 through 2014).

^d Texas: 1990–2002 (Klosterboer 1997, 1999 through 2003); 2003–2004 (Stansel 2004 through 2005); 2005 (Texas Agricultural Experiment Station 2006); 2006–2013 (Texas Agricultural Experiment Station 2007 through 2014).

While rice crop production in the United States includes a minor amount of land with mid-season drainage or alternate wet-dry periods, the majority of rice growers use continuously flooded water management systems (Hardke 2015; UCCE 2015; Hollier 1999; Way et al. 2014). Therefore, continuous flooding was assumed in the DAYCENT simulations and the Tier 1 method. Variation in flooding can be incorporated in future Inventories if water management data are collected.

Winter flooding is another key practice associated with water management in rice fields, and the impact of winter flooding on CH₄ emissions is addressed in the Tier 3 and Tier 1 analyses. Flooding is used to prepare fields for the next growing season, and to create waterfowl habitat (Young 2013; Miller et al. 2010; Fleskes et al. 2005). Fitzgerald et al. (2000) suggests that as much as 50 percent of the annual emissions may occur during the winter flood. Winter flooding is a common practice with an average of 34 percent of fields managed with winter flooding in California (Miller et al. 2010; Fleskes et al. 2005), and approximately 21 percent of the fields managed with winter flooding in Arkansas (Wilson and Branson 2005 and 2006; Wilson and Runsick 2007 and 2008; Wilson et al. 2009 and 2010; Hardke and Wilson 2013 and 2014; Hardke 2015). No data are available on winter flooding for Texas, Louisiana, Florida, Missouri, or Mississippi. For these states, the average amount of flooding is assumed to be similar to Arkansas. In addition, the amount of flooding is assumed to be relatively constant over the Inventory time period.

A surrogate data method is used to estimate emissions from 2013 to 2017 associated with the rice CH₄ emissions for Tier 1 and 3 methods. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors was used to estimate the relationship between the surrogate data and the 1990 through 2012 emissions data that was derived using the Tier 1 and 3 methods (Brockwell and Davis 2016). Surrogate data for this model are based on rice commodity statistics from USDA-NASS.⁸ See Box 5-2 for more information about the surrogate data method.

Box 5-2: Surrogate Data Method

An approach to extend the time series is needed to estimate emissions from Rice cultivation because there are gaps in activity data at the end of the time series. This is mainly due to the fact that the National Resources Inventory (NRI) does not release data every year, and the NRI is a key data source for estimating greenhouse gas emissions.

A surrogate data method has been selected to impute missing emissions at the end of the time series. A linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis, 2016) is used to estimate the relationship between the surrogate data and the observed 1990 to 2012 emissions data that has been compiled using the inventory methods described in this section. The model to extend the time series is given by

$$Y = X\beta + \epsilon,$$

where Y is the response variable (e.g., soil organic carbon), Xβ contains specific surrogate data depending on the response variable, and ε is the remaining unexplained error. EPA tested models with a variety of surrogate data, including commodity statistics, weather data, or other relevant information. Parameters are estimated from the observed data for 1990 to 2012 using standard statistical techniques, and these estimates are used to predict the missing emissions data for 2013 to 2017.

A critical issue in using splicing methods in general, is to adequately account for the additional uncertainty introduced by predicting emissions with related information without compiling the full inventory. For example, predicting CH₄ emissions will increase the total variation in the emission estimates for these specific years,

⁸ See <<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

1 compared to those years in which the full inventory is compiled. This added uncertainty is quantified within the
 2 model framework using a Monte Carlo approach. The approach requires estimating parameters for results in each
 3 Monte Carlo simulation for the full inventory (i.e., the surrogate data model is refit with the emissions estimated in
 4 each Monte Carlo iteration from the full inventory analysis with data from 1990 to 2012).

6 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

7 Sources of uncertainty in the Tier 3 method include management practices, uncertainties in model structure (i.e.,
 8 algorithms and parameterization), and variance associated with the NRI sample. Sources of uncertainty in the IPCC
 9 (2006) Tier 1 method include the emission factors, management practices, and variance associated with the NRI
 10 sample. A Monte Carlo analysis was used to propagate uncertainties in the Tier 1 and 3 methods. For 2013 to 2017,
 11 there is additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with the surrogate data
 12 method. (See Box 5-2 for information about propagating uncertainty with the surrogate data method.) The
 13 uncertainties from the Tier 1 and 3 approaches are combined to produce the final CH₄ emissions estimate using
 14 simple error propagation (IPCC 2006). Additional details on the uncertainty methods are provided in Annex 3.12.
 15 Rice cultivation CH₄ emissions in 2017 were estimated to be between 8.6 and 16.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent
 16 confidence level, which indicates a range of 25 percent below to 49 percent above the actual 2017 emission estimate
 17 of 11.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (see Table 5-14).

18 **Table 5-14: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Rice**
 19 **Cultivation (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Inventory Method	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
				(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
				Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Rice Cultivation	Tier 3	CH ₄	9.6	6.9	12.2	-27%	+27%
Rice Cultivation	Tier 1	CH ₄	1.8	0.8	2.8	-55%	+55%
Rice Cultivation	Total	CH₄	11.3	8.6	16.9	-25%	+49%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

20 QA/QC and Verification

21 Quality control measures include checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly handled
 22 throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to correct
 23 transcription errors. No errors were found in the reporting forms and text.

24 Model results are compared to field measurements to verify if results adequately represent CH₄ emissions. The
 25 comparisons included over 15 long-term experiments, representing about 80 combinations of management
 26 treatments across all of the sites. A statistical relationship was developed to assess uncertainties in the model
 27 structure, adjusting the estimates for model bias and assessing precision in the resulting estimates (methods are
 28 described in Ogle et al. 2007). See Annex 3.12 for more information.

29 Planned Improvements

30 New land representation data and rice cultivation data were not compiled for the current Inventory. A surrogate data
 31 method has been applied to estimate emissions in the latter part of the time series, which introduces additional
 32 uncertainty in the emissions data. Therefore, a key improvement for a future Inventory will be to update the time
 33 series for CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation by compiling the latest land use data and related management
 34 statistics.

35 In addition, a major improvement is underway to update the time series of management data with information from
 36 the USDA-NRCS Conservation Effects Assessment Program (CEAP). This improvement will fill several gaps in the
 37 management data including more specific data on fertilizer rates, updated tillage practices, water management,

1 organic amendments and more information on planting and harvesting dates. This improvement is expected to be
2 completed for the 1990 through 2018 Inventory (i.e., 2020 submission). However, the timeline may be extended if
3 there are insufficient resources to fund this improvement.

4 5.4 Agricultural Soil Management (CRF Source 5 Category 3D)

6 Nitrous oxide is naturally produced in soils through the microbial processes of nitrification and denitrification that is
7 driven by the availability of mineral nitrogen (N) (Firestone and Davidson 1989).⁹ Mineral N is made available in
8 soils through decomposition of soil organic matter and plant litter, as well as asymbiotic fixation of N from the
9 atmosphere.¹⁰ A number of agricultural activities increase mineral N availability in soils that lead to direct N₂O
10 emissions from nitrification and denitrification at the site of a management activity (see Figure 5-3) (Mosier et al.
11 1998), including N fertilization; application of managed livestock manure and other organic materials such as
12 biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge); deposition of manure on soils by domesticated animals in pastures, rangelands, and
13 paddocks (PRP) (i.e., by grazing animals and other animals whose manure is not managed); production of N-fixing
14 crops and forages; retention of crop residues; and drainage of organic soils (i.e., soils with a high organic matter
15 content, otherwise known as Histosols¹¹) (IPCC 2006). Additionally, agricultural soil management activities,
16 including irrigation, drainage, tillage practices, and fallowing of land, can influence N mineralization from soil
17 organic matter and levels of asymbiotic N fixation by impacting moisture and temperature regimes in soils. Indirect
18 emissions of N₂O occur when N is transported from a site and is subsequently converted to N₂O; there are two
19 pathways for indirect emissions: (1) volatilization and subsequent atmospheric deposition of applied/mineralized N,
20 and (2) surface runoff and leaching of applied/mineralized N into groundwater and surface water.¹² Direct and
21 indirect emissions from agricultural lands are included in this section (i.e., cropland and grassland as defined in
22 Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base; N₂O emissions from Forest Land and Settlements soils are found
23 in Sections 6.2 and 6.10, respectively).

⁹ Nitrification and denitrification are driven by the activity of microorganisms in soils. Nitrification is the aerobic microbial oxidation of ammonium (NH₄⁺) to nitrate (NO₃⁻), and denitrification is the anaerobic microbial reduction of nitrate to N₂. Nitrous oxide is a gaseous intermediate product in the reaction sequence of denitrification, which leaks from microbial cells into the soil and then into the atmosphere. Nitrous oxide is also produced during nitrification, although by a less well-understood mechanism (Nevison 2000).

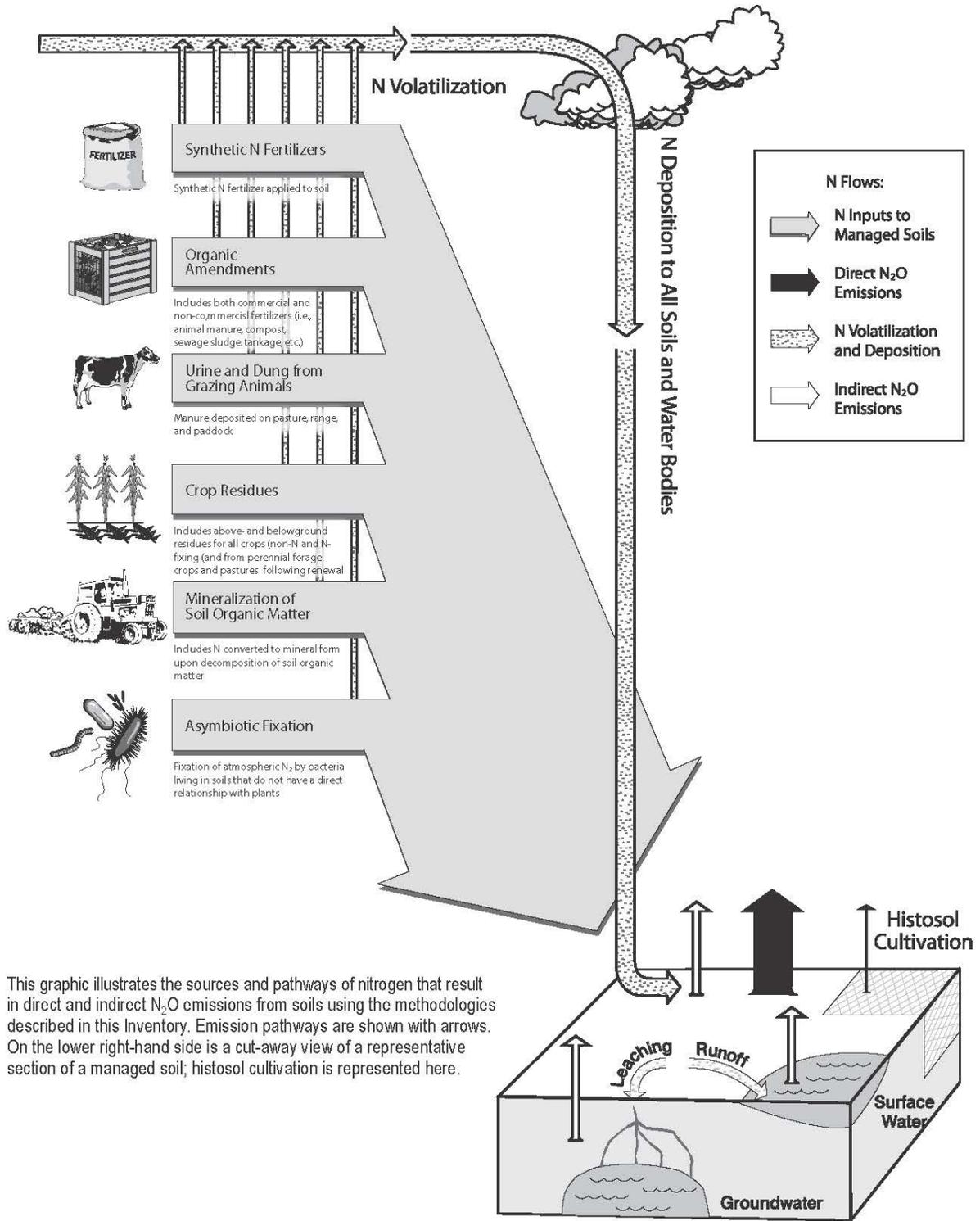
¹⁰ Asymbiotic N fixation is the fixation of atmospheric N₂ by bacteria living in soils that do not have a direct relationship with plants.

¹¹ Drainage of organic soils in former wetlands enhances mineralization of N-rich organic matter, thereby increasing N₂O emissions from these soils.

¹² These processes entail volatilization of applied or mineralized N as NH₃ and NO_x, transformation of these gases within the atmosphere (or upon deposition), and deposition of the N primarily in the form of particulate NH₄⁺, nitric acid (HNO₃), and NO_x, in addition to leaching and runoff of NO₃⁻ that is converted to N₂O in aquatic systems.

1 **Figure 5-3: Sources and Pathways of N that Result in N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management**
 2

Sources and Pathways of N that Result in N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management



This graphic illustrates the sources and pathways of nitrogen that result in direct and indirect N₂O emissions from soils using the methodologies described in this Inventory. Emission pathways are shown with arrows. On the lower right-hand side is a cut-away view of a representative section of a managed soil; histosol cultivation is represented here.

1 Agricultural soils produce the majority of N₂O emissions in the United States. Estimated emissions from this source
 2 in 2017 are 266.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (894 kt) (see Table 5-15 and Table 5-16). Annual N₂O emissions from agricultural
 3 soils are 6 percent greater in the 2017 compared to 1990, but emissions fluctuated between 1990 and 2017 due to
 4 inter-annual variability largely associated with weather patterns, synthetic fertilizer use, and crop production. From
 5 1990 to 2017, on average, cropland accounted for 70 percent of total direct emissions, while grassland accounted for
 6 30 percent. On average, 81 percent of indirect emissions are from croplands and 19 percent from grasslands.
 7 Estimated direct and indirect N₂O emissions by sub-source category are shown in Table 5-17 and Table 5-18.

8 **Table 5-15: N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Direct	212.7	218.9	225.9	223.4	239.0	228.8	227.7
Cropland	148.1	154.7	161.3	160.1	166.8	162.2	161.6
Grassland	64.6	64.2	64.5	63.4	72.2	66.6	66.1
Indirect	39.0	35.7	39.3	38.8	38.8	38.8	38.8
Cropland	31.4	28.7	32.2	31.7	31.6	31.6	31.6
Grassland	7.6	7.0	7.2	7.1	7.1	7.1	7.2
Total	251.7	254.5	265.2	262.3	277.8	267.6	266.4

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (See Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

9 **Table 5-16: N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Direct	714	735	758	750	802	768	764
Cropland	497	519	541	537	560	544	542
Grassland	217	216	217	213	242	224	222
Indirect	131	120	132	130	130	130	130
Cropland	105	96	108	106	106	106	106
Grassland	26	23	24	24	24	24	24
Total	845	854	890	880	932	898	894

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (See Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

10 **Table 5-17: Direct N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soils by Land Use Type and N Input Type (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**
 11

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Cropland	148.1	154.6	161.3	160.0	166.7	162.2	161.5
Mineral Soils	144.7	151.3	158.0	156.8	163.5	159.0	158.3
Synthetic Fertilizer	53.3	54.3	60.0	59.6	62.2	60.5	60.2
Organic Amendment ^a	11.5	12.6	13.4	13.3	13.5	13.4	13.3
Residue N ^b	21.7	22.4	24.4	24.2	25.3	24.6	24.5
Mineralization and Asymbiotic Fixation	58.3	62.0	60.2	59.7	62.5	60.6	60.3
Drained Organic Soils	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2
Grassland	64.6	64.2	64.5	63.4	72.2	66.6	66.1
Mineral Soils	61.7	61.5	61.9	60.8	69.6	64.0	63.4
Synthetic Fertilizer	0.9	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0
PRP Manure	16.3	14.0	12.5	12.4	13.4	12.8	12.7
Managed Manure ^c	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
Biosolids (i.e., Sewage Sludge)	0.2	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Residue N ^d	15.9	16.6	18.8	18.4	21.4	19.5	19.3
Mineralization and Asymbiotic Fixation	28.2	29.5	29.0	28.3	32.9	30.0	29.7
Drained Organic Soils	2.9	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6
Total	212.7	218.9	225.9	223.4	239.0	228.8	227.7

^a Organic amendment inputs include managed manure, daily spread manure, and commercial organic fertilizers (i.e., dried blood, dried manure, tankage, compost, and other).

^b Cropland residue N inputs include N in unharvested legumes as well as crop residue N.

^c Managed manure inputs include managed manure and daily spread manure amendments that are applied to grassland soils.

^d Grassland residue N inputs include N in ungrazed legumes as well as ungrazed grass residue N.

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (See Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 5-18: Indirect N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

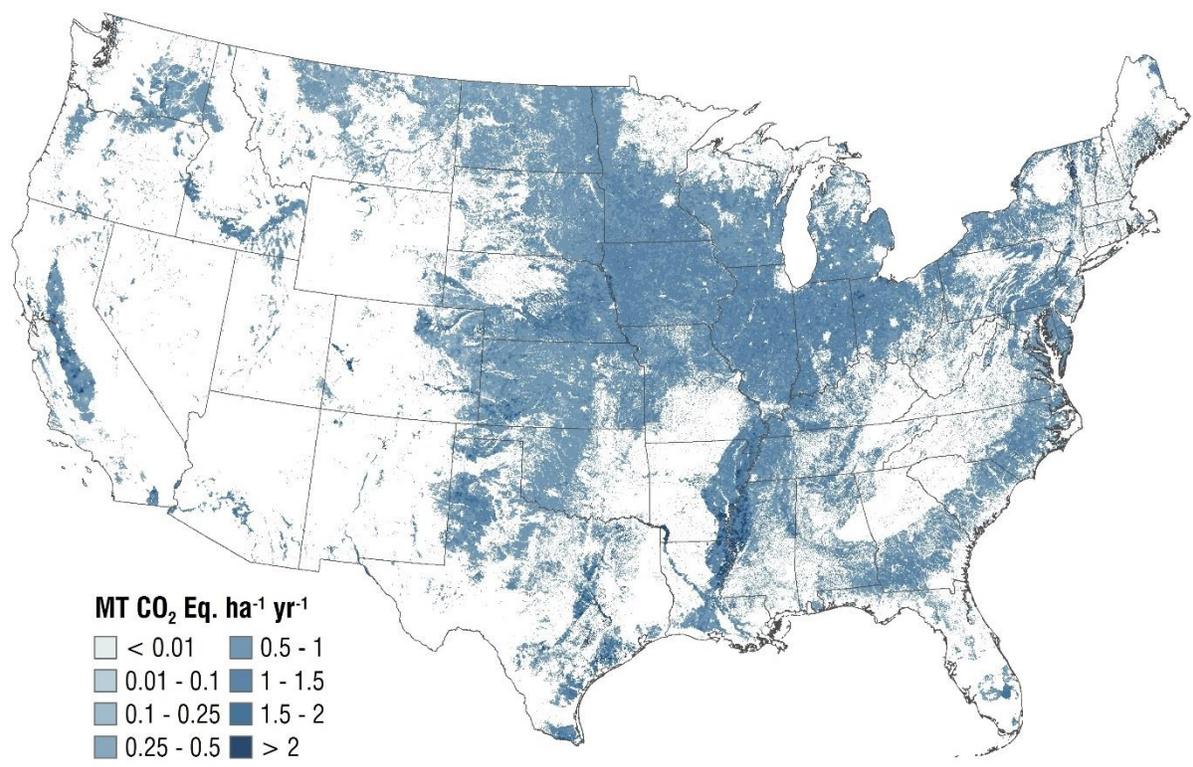
Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Cropland	31.4	28.7	32.2	31.7	31.6	31.6	31.6
Volatilization & Atm.							
Deposition	6.2	7.0	6.8	6.8	6.7	6.7	6.7
Surface Leaching & Run-Off	25.3	21.7	25.3	24.9	24.9	24.9	24.9
Grassland	7.6	7.0	7.2	7.1	7.1	7.1	7.2
Volatilization & Atm.							
Deposition	4.3	4.5	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Surface Leaching & Run-Off	3.2	2.5	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
Total	39.0	35.7	39.3	38.8	38.8	38.8	38.8

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (See Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 Figure 5-4 and Figure 5-5 show regional patterns for direct N₂O emissions. Figure 5-6 and Figure 5-7 show indirect
 3 N₂O emissions from volatilization, and Figure 5-8 and Figure 5-9 show the indirect N₂O emissions from leaching
 4 and runoff in croplands and grasslands, respectively. Annual emissions in 2012¹³ are shown for the Tier 3 Approach
 5 only.

¹³ Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2017 in the current Inventory using the splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in these maps are based on Inventory data from 2012.

1 **Figure 5-4: Crops, 2012 Annual Direct N₂O Emissions Estimated Using the Tier 3 DAYCENT**
 2 **Model (MMT CO₂ Eq./year)**

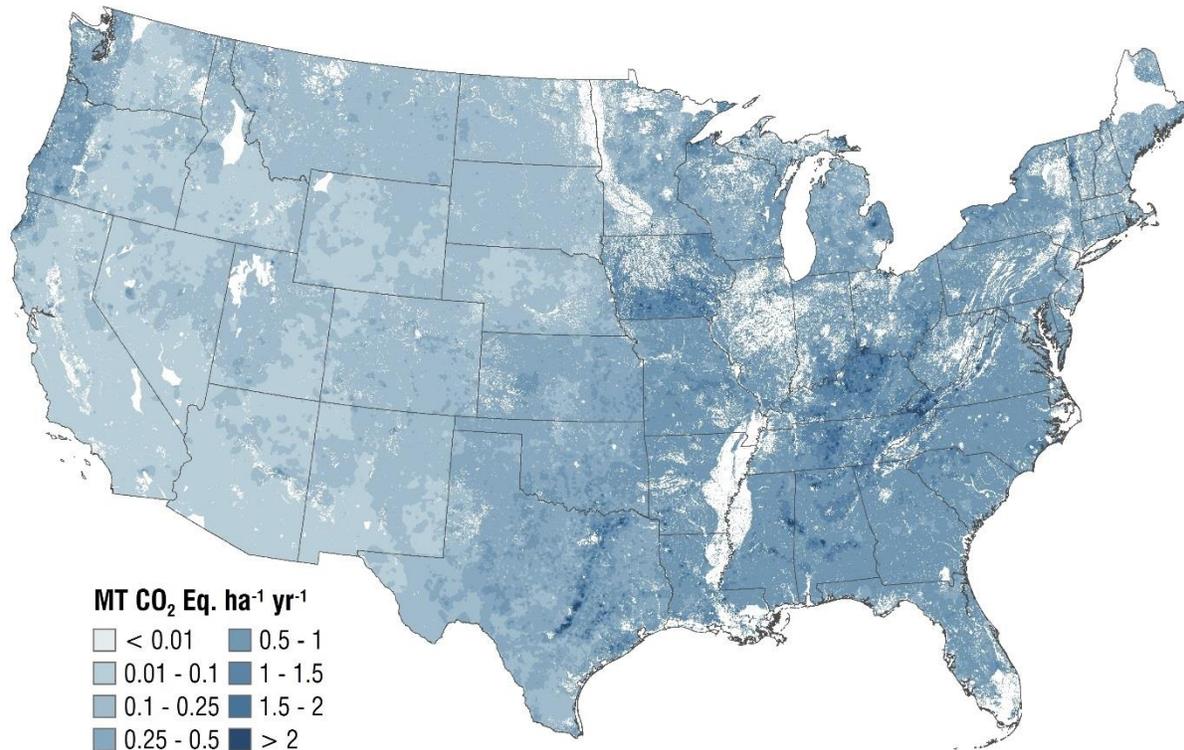


3
 4 Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2017 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale
 5 emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2012.

6
 7 Direct N₂O emissions from croplands occur throughout all of the cropland regions but tend to be high in the
 8 Midwestern Corn Belt Region (Illinois, Iowa, Indiana, Ohio, southern Minnesota and Wisconsin, and eastern
 9 Nebraska), where a large portion of the land is used for growing highly fertilized corn and N-fixing soybean crops
 10 (see Figure 5-4). Emissions are also high in the Lower Mississippi River Basin from Missouri to Louisiana, and
 11 highly productive irrigated areas, such as Platte River, which flows from Colorado through Nebraska, Snake River
 12 Valley in Idaho and the Central Valley in California. Direct emissions are low in many parts of the eastern United
 13 States because only a small portion of land is cultivated, and also in many western states where rainfall and access to
 14 irrigation water are limited.

15 Direct emissions from grasslands are highest in the southeast, particularly Kentucky and Tennessee, in addition to
 16 areas in east Texas and Iowa, where there tends to be higher rates of manure amendments on a relatively small
 17 amount of pasture, compared to other regions of the United States. However, total emissions from grasslands tend to
 18 be higher in the Great Plains and western United States (see Figure 5-5) where a high proportion of the land is
 19 dominated by grasslands and used for cattle grazing.

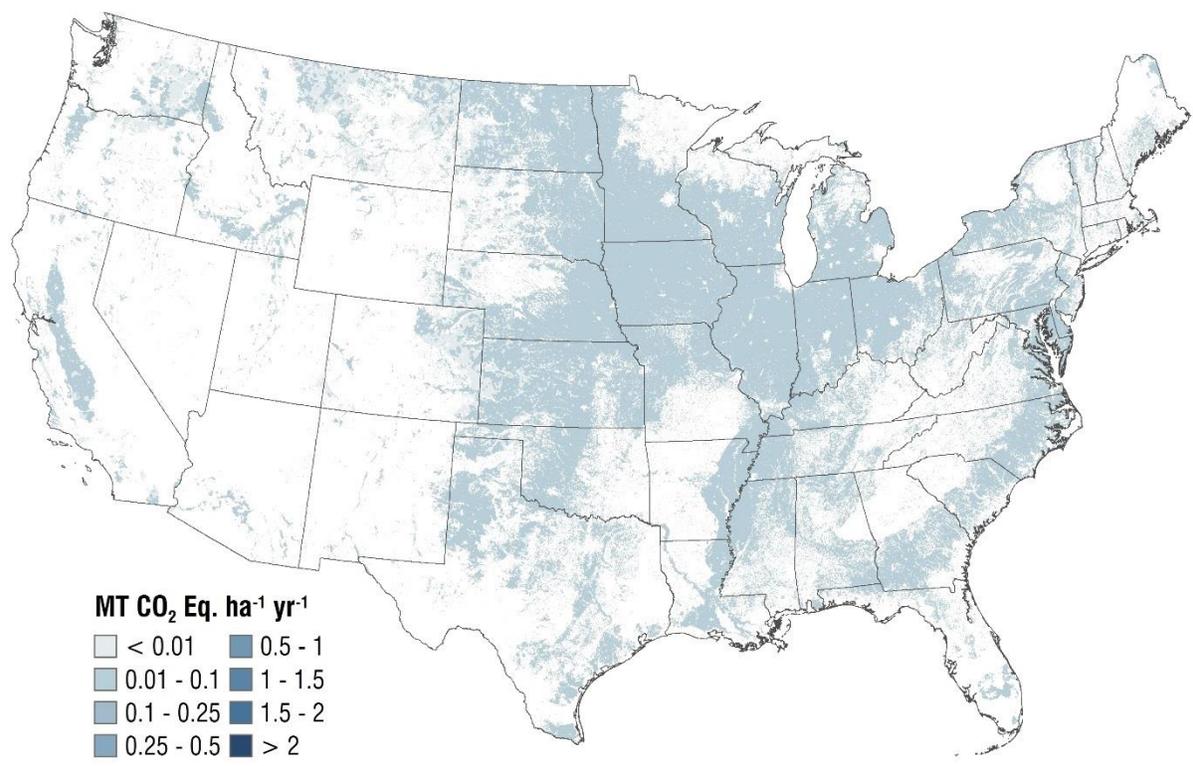
1 **Figure 5-5: Grasslands, 2012 Annual Direct N₂O Emissions Estimated Using the Tier 3**
 2 **DAYCENT Model (MMT CO₂ Eq./year)**



3
 4 Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2017 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale
 5 emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2012.

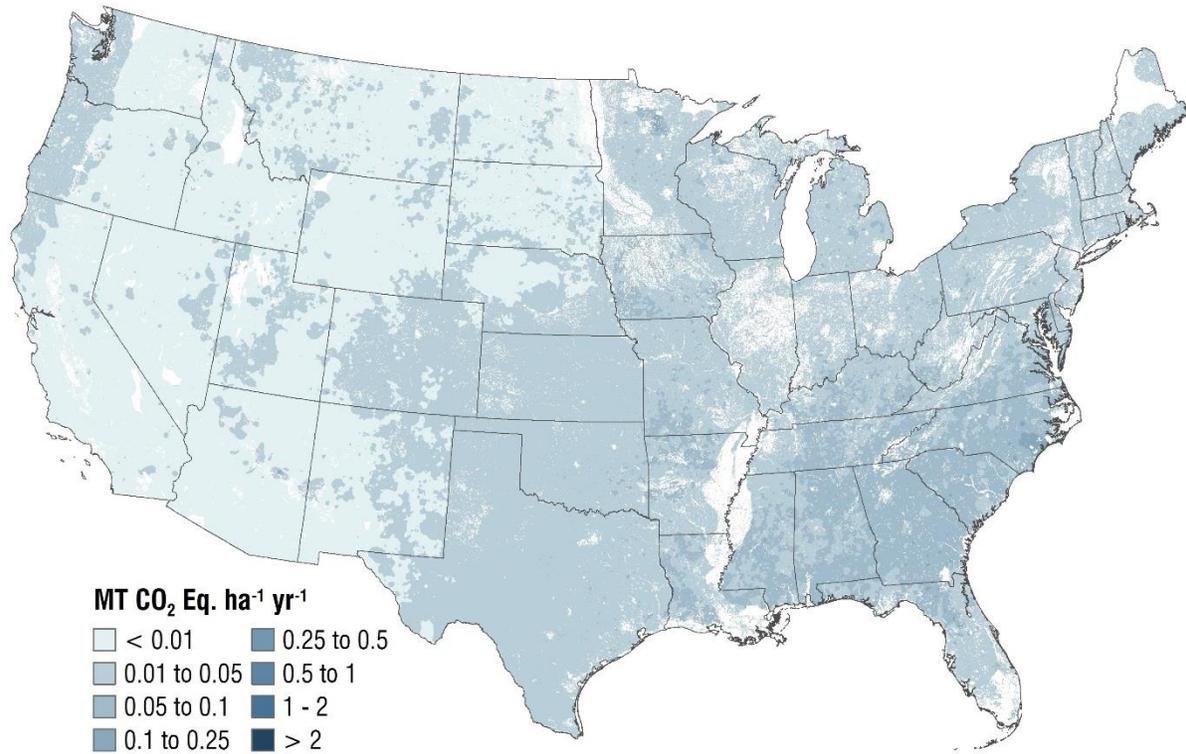
6
 7 Indirect N₂O emissions from volatilization in croplands have a similar pattern as the direct N₂O emissions with high
 8 emissions in the Midwestern Corn Belt and Lower Mississippi River Basin. Indirect N₂O emissions from
 9 volatilization in grasslands are higher in the Southeastern United States than in other regions. The higher emissions
 10 in this region are mainly due to productive pastures that support intensive grazing, which in turn, stimulates NH₃
 11 volatilization. Indirect N₂O emissions from surface runoff and leaching of applied/mineralized N is highest in the
 12 Eastern United States for both croplands and grasslands. This region has greater precipitation and higher levels of
 13 leaching and runoff compared to arid to semi-arid regions in the Western United States.

1 **Figure 5-6: Crops, 2012 Annual Indirect N₂O Emissions from Volatilization Using the Tier 3**
2 **DAYCENT Model (MMT CO₂ Eq./year)**



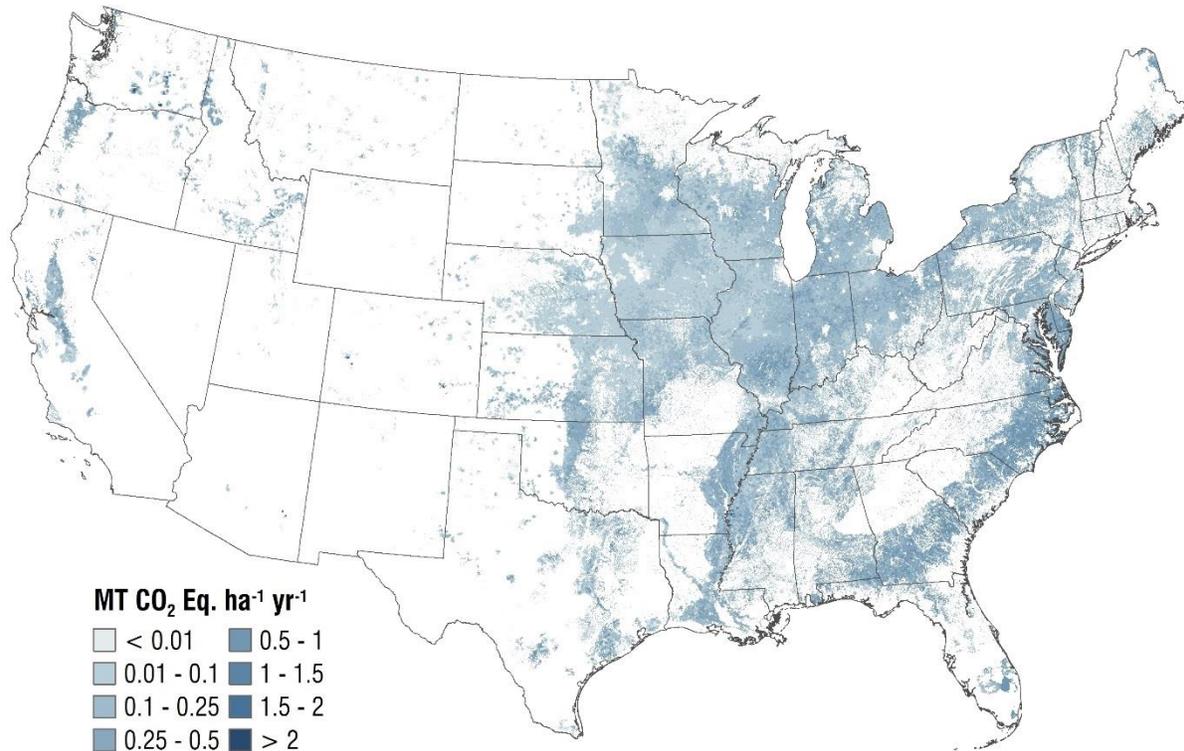
3
4 Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2017 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale
5 emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2012.

1 **Figure 5-7: Grasslands, 2012 Annual Indirect N₂O Emissions from Volatilization Using the**
2 **Tier 3 DAYCENT Model (MMT CO₂ Eq./year)**



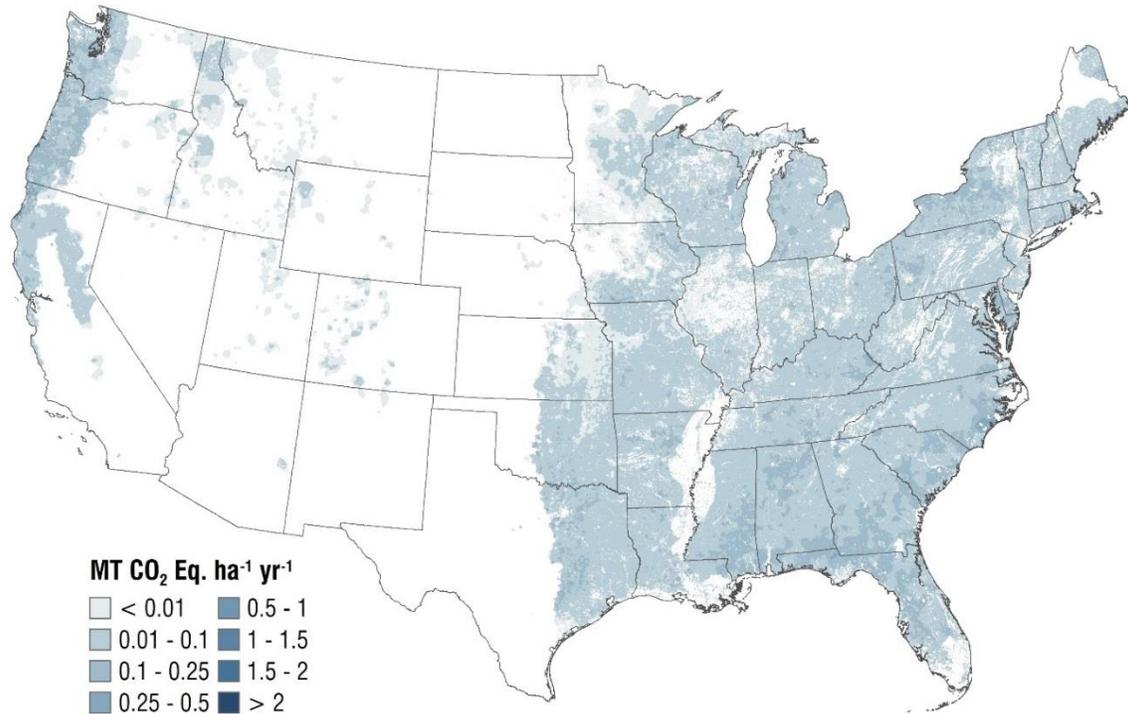
4 Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2017 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale
5 emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2012.

1 **Figure 5-8: Crops, 2012 Annual Indirect N₂O Emissions from Leaching and Runoff Using the**
2 **Tier 3 DAYCENT Model (MMT CO₂ Eq./year)**



4 Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2017 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale
5 emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2012.

1 **Figure 5-9: Grasslands, 2012 Annual Indirect N₂O Emissions from Leaching and Runoff**
 2 **Using the Tier 3 DAYCENT Model (MMT CO₂ Eq./year)**



3
 4 Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2017 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale
 5 emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2012.

7 Methodology

8 The 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006) divide emissions from the agricultural soil management source category
 9 into five components, including (1) direct emissions from N additions to cropland and grassland mineral soils from
 10 synthetic fertilizers, biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge) applications, crop residues, organic amendments, and biological
 11 N fixation associated with planting of legumes on cropland and grassland soils; (2) direct emissions from soil
 12 organic matter mineralization due to land use and management change; (3) direct emissions from drainage of
 13 organic soils in croplands and grasslands; (4) direct emissions from soils due to manure deposited by livestock on
 14 PRP grasslands; and (5) indirect emissions from soils and water from N additions and manure deposition to soils
 15 that lead to volatilization, leaching, or runoff of N and subsequent conversion to N₂O.

16 In this source category, the United States reports on all croplands, as well as all “managed” grasslands, whereby
 17 anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions are estimated consistent with the managed land concept (IPCC 2006),
 18 including direct and indirect N₂O emissions from asymbiotic fixation¹⁴ and mineralization of soil organic matter and
 19 litter. One recommendation from IPCC (2006) that has not been completely adopted is the estimation of emissions
 20 from grassland pasture renewal, which involves occasional plowing to improve forage production in pastures.
 21 Currently no data are available to address pasture renewal.

¹⁴ N inputs from asymbiotic N fixation are not directly addressed in 2006 IPCC Guidelines, but are a component of the total emissions from managed lands and are included in the Tier 3 approach developed for this source.

1 Direct N₂O Emissions

2 The methodology used to estimate direct N₂O emissions from agricultural soil management in the United States is
3 based on a combination of IPCC Tier 1 and 3 approaches, along with application of a splicing method for latter
4 years in the Inventory time series (IPCC 2006; Del Grosso et al. 2010). A Tier 3 process-based model (DAYCENT)
5 is used to estimate direct emissions from a variety of crops that are grown on mineral (i.e., non-organic) soils, as
6 well as the direct emissions from non-federal grasslands with the exception of biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge)
7 amendments (Del Grosso et al. 2010). The Tier 3 approach has been specifically designed and tested to estimate
8 N₂O emissions in the United States, accounting for more of the environmental and management influences on soil
9 N₂O emissions than the IPCC Tier 1 method (see Box 5-3 for further elaboration). Moreover, the Tier 3 approach
10 allows for the Inventory to address direct N₂O emissions and soil C stock changes from mineral cropland soils in a
11 single analysis. Carbon and N dynamics are linked in plant-soil systems through biogeochemical processes of
12 microbial decomposition and plant production (McGill and Cole 1981). Coupling the two source categories (i.e.,
13 agricultural soil C and N₂O) in a single inventory analysis ensures that there is consistent activity data and treatment
14 of the processes, and interactions are taken into account between C and N cycling in soils.

15 The Tier 3 approach is based on the cropping and land use histories recorded in the USDA National Resources
16 Inventory (NRI) (USDA-NRCS 2015). The NRI is a statistically-based sample of all non-federal land,¹⁵ and
17 includes 363,286 points on agricultural land for the conterminous United States that are included in the Tier 3
18 method. The Tier 1 approach is used to estimate the emissions from the remaining 205,487 in the NRI survey that
19 are designated as cropland or grassland (discussed later in this section). Each point is associated with an “expansion
20 factor” that allows scaling of N₂O emissions from NRI points to the entire country (i.e., each expansion factor
21 represents the amount of area with the same land-use/management history as the sample point). Each NRI point was
22 sampled on a 5-year cycle from 1982 until 1997. For cropland, data were collected in 4 out of 5 years in the cycle
23 (i.e., 1979 through 1982, 1984 through 1987, 1989 through 1992, and 1994 through 1997). In 1998, the NRI
24 program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently available through 2012 (USDA-NRCS
25 2015).

26 Box 5-3: Tier 1 vs. Tier 3 Approach for Estimating N₂O Emissions

27 The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 approach is based on multiplying activity data on different N inputs (i.e., synthetic fertilizer,
28 manure, N fixation, etc.) by the appropriate default IPCC emission factors to estimate N₂O emissions on an input-
29 by-input basis. The Tier 1 approach requires a minimal amount of activity data, readily available in most countries
30 (e.g., total N applied to crops); calculations are simple; and the methodology is highly transparent. In contrast, the
31 Tier 3 approach developed for this Inventory employs a process-based model (i.e., DAYCENT) that represents the
32 interaction of N inputs, land use and management, as well as environmental conditions at specific locations.
33 Consequently, the Tier 3 approach produces more accurate estimates; it accounts more comprehensively for land-use
34 and management impacts and their interaction with environmental factors (i.e., weather patterns and soil
35 characteristics), which will enhance or dampen anthropogenic influences. However, the Tier 3 approach requires
36 more detailed activity data (e.g., crop-specific N amendment rates), additional data inputs (i.e., daily weather, soil
37 types, etc.), and considerable computational resources and programming expertise. The Tier 3 methodology is less
38 transparent, and thus it is critical to evaluate the output of Tier 3 methods against measured data in order to
39 demonstrate that the method is an improvement over lower tier methods for estimating emissions (IPCC 2006).
40 Another important difference between the Tier 1 and Tier 3 approaches relates to assumptions regarding N cycling.
41 Tier 1 assumes that N added to a system is subject to N₂O emissions only during that year and cannot be stored in
42 soils and contribute to N₂O emissions in subsequent years. This is a simplifying assumption that is likely to create
43 bias in estimated N₂O emissions for a specific year. In contrast, the process-based model used in the Tier 3 approach
44 includes the legacy effect of N added to soils in previous years that is re-mineralized from soil organic matter and
45 emitted as N₂O during subsequent years.

15 The NRI survey does include sample points on federal lands, but the program does not collect data from those sample locations.

1 DAYCENT is used to estimate N₂O emissions associated with production of alfalfa hay, barley, corn, cotton, dry
2 beans, grass hay, grass-clover hay, lentils, oats, onions, peanuts, peas, potatoes, rice, sorghum, soybeans, sugar
3 beets, sunflowers, tobacco, tomatoes, and wheat, but is not applied to estimate N₂O emissions from other crops or
4 rotations with other crops,¹⁶ such as sugarcane, some vegetables, tobacco, and perennial/horticultural crops. Areas
5 that are converted between agriculture (i.e., cropland and grassland) and other land uses, such as forest land, wetland
6 and settlements, are not simulated with DAYCENT. DAYCENT is also not used to estimate emissions from land
7 areas with very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils in the topsoil (greater than 35 percent by volume in the top 30 cm of
8 the soil profile), or to estimate emissions from drained organic soils (Histosols). The Tier 3 method has not been
9 fully tested for estimating N₂O emissions associated with these crops and rotations, land uses, as well as organic
10 soils or cobbly, gravelly, and shaley mineral soils. In addition, federal grassland areas are not simulated with
11 DAYCENT due to limited activity data on land use histories. For areas that are not included in the DAYCENT
12 simulations, the Tier 1 IPCC (2006) methodology is used to estimate (1) direct emissions from crops on mineral
13 soils that are not simulated by DAYCENT; (2) direct emissions from PRP on federal grasslands; and (3) direct
14 emissions from drained organic soils in croplands and grasslands.

15 A splicing method is used to estimate soil N₂O emissions from 2013 to 2017 at the national scale because new NRI
16 activity data are not available for those years. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-
17 average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data
18 and the 1990 to 2012 emissions that are derived using the Tier 3 method. Surrogate data for these regression models
19 include corn and soybean yields from USDA-NASS statistics,¹⁷ and weather data from the PRISM Climate Group
20 (PRISM 2015). For the Tier 1 method, a linear-time series model is used to estimate emissions from 2013 to 2017
21 without surrogate data. See Box 5-4 for more information about the splicing method. Emission estimates for 2013 to
22 2017 will be recalculated in future Inventory reports when new NRI data are available.

23 **Box 5-4: Surrogate Data Method**

24 An approach to extend the time series is needed for Agricultural Soil Management because the Inventory is only
25 fully re-compiled every two years for many categories in the AFOLU sector as part of the biennial update reporting
26 process, and even in years that the Inventory is re-compiled fully with the Tier 1 and 3 methods, there are typically
27 gaps at the end of the time series. This is mainly because the National Resources Inventory (NRI), which provides
28 critical information for estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals, does not release data every year.

29 Splicing methods have been used to impute missing data at the end of the emission time series for both the Tier 1
30 and 3 methods. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors
31 (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate emissions based on the modeled 1990 to 2012 emissions data, which
32 has been compiled using the inventory methods described in this section. The model to extend the time series is
33 given by

$$34 \quad Y = X\beta + \varepsilon,$$

35 where Y is the response variable (e.g., soil organic carbon), Xβ for the Tier 3 data contains specific surrogate data
36 depending on the response variable, and ε is the remaining unexplained error. Models with a variety of surrogate
37 data were tested, including commodity statistics, weather data, or other relevant information. Xβ for the Tier 1 data
38 only contains year as a predictor of emission patterns over the time series, and therefore, is a linear time series
39 model with no surrogate data. Parameters are estimated from the emissions data for 1990 to 2012 using standard
40 statistical techniques, and these estimates are used in the model described above to predict the missing emissions
41 data for 2013 to 2017.

42 A critical issue when applying splicing methods is to account for the additional uncertainty introduced by predicting
43 emissions with related information without compiling the full inventory. Specifically, uncertainty will increase for
44 years with imputed estimates based on the splicing methods, compared to those years in which the full inventory is
45 compiled. This additional uncertainty is quantified within the model framework using a Monte Carlo approach.
46 Consequently, the uncertainty from the original inventory data, which is produced with the Tier 1 and 3 methods, is

¹⁶ A small proportion of the major commodity crop production, such as corn and wheat, is included in the Tier 1 analysis because these crops are rotated with other crops or land uses (e.g., forest lands) that are not simulated by DAYCENT.

¹⁷ See <<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

1 combined with the uncertainty in the parameters from the data splicing model. The approach requires estimating
2 parameters for results in each Monte Carlo simulation for the full inventory (i.e., the surrogate data model is refit
3 with the emissions estimated in each Monte Carlo iteration from the full inventory analysis with data from 1990 to
4 2012). Therefore, the data splicing method generates emissions estimates from each surrogate data model, which
5 are used to derive confidence intervals in the estimates for the missing emissions data from 2013 to 2017.

7 *Tier 3 Approach for Mineral Cropland Soils*

8 The DAYCENT biogeochemical model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001 and 2011) is used to estimate
9 direct N₂O emissions from mineral cropland soils that are managed for production of a wide variety of crops (see list
10 in previous paragraph) based on the cropping histories in the 2012 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015). Crops simulated by
11 DAYCENT are grown on approximately 91 percent of total cropland area in the United States. For agricultural
12 systems in the central region of the United States, crop production for key crops (i.e., corn, soybeans, sorghum,
13 cotton, and wheat) is simulated in DAYCENT with a NASA-CASA production algorithm (Potter et al. 1993; Potter
14 et al. 2007) using the Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) Enhanced Vegetation Index (EVI)
15 products, MOD13Q1 and MYD13Q1, with a pixel resolution of 250m.¹⁸

16 DAYCENT is used to estimate direct N₂O emissions due to mineral N available from the following sources: (1) the
17 application of synthetic fertilizers; (2) the application of livestock manure; (3) the retention of crop residues and
18 subsequent mineralization of N during microbial decomposition (i.e., leaving residues in the field after harvest
19 instead of burning or collecting residues); (4) mineralization of soil organic matter; and (5) asymbiotic fixation. Note
20 that commercial organic fertilizers (TVA 1991 through 1994; AAPFCO 1995 through 2015) are addressed with the
21 Tier 1 method because county-level application data would be needed to simulate applications in DAYCENT, and
22 currently data are only available at the national scale. The third and fourth sources are generated internally by the
23 DAYCENT model.

24 Synthetic fertilizer data are based on fertilizer use and rates by crop type for different regions of the United States,
25 and are obtained primarily from the USDA Economic Research Service. The data collection program was known as
26 the Cropping Practices Surveys through 1995 (USDA-ERS 1997), and then became the Agricultural Resource
27 Management Surveys (ARMS) (USDA-ERS 2015). Additional data are compiled through other sources particularly
28 the National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS 1992, 1999, 2004). Frequency and rates of livestock manure
29 application to cropland during 1997 are estimated from data compiled by the USDA Natural Resources
30 Conservation Service (Edmonds et al. 2003), and then adjusted using county-level estimates of manure available for
31 application in other years. The adjustments are based on county-scale ratios of manure available for application to
32 soils in other years relative to 1997 (see Annex 3.12 for further details). Greater availability of managed manure N
33 relative to 1997 is assumed to increase the area amended with manure, while reduced availability of manure N
34 relative to 1997 is assumed to reduce the amended area. Data on the county-level N available for application is
35 estimated for managed manure systems based on the total amount of N excreted in manure minus N losses during
36 storage and transport, and including the addition of N from bedding materials. Nitrogen losses include direct N₂O
37 emissions, volatilization of ammonia and NO_x, runoff and leaching, and poultry manure used as a feed supplement.
38 For unmanaged manure systems, it is assumed that no N losses or additions occur prior to the application of manure
39 to the soil. More information on livestock manure production is available in Section 5.2 Manure Management and
40 Annex 3.11.

41 The IPCC approach considers crop residue N and N mineralized from soil organic matter as activity data. However,
42 they are not treated as activity data in DAYCENT simulations because residue production, symbiotic N fixation
43 (e.g., legumes), mineralization of N from soil organic matter, and asymbiotic N fixation are internally generated by
44 the model as part of the simulation. In other words, DAYCENT accounts for the influence of symbiotic N fixation,
45 mineralization of N from soil organic matter and crop residue retained in the field, and asymbiotic N fixation on
46 N₂O emissions, but these are not model inputs. The N₂O emissions from crop residues are reduced by approximately
47 3 percent (the assumed average burned portion for crop residues in the United States) to avoid double-counting
48 associated with non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from agricultural residue burning. The estimate of residue

¹⁸ See <https://lpdaac.usgs.gov/products/modis_products_table>.

1 burning is based on state inventory data (ILENR 1993; Oregon Department of Energy 1995; Noller 1996; Wisconsin
2 Department of Natural Resources 1993; Cibrowski 1996).

3 Additional sources of data are used to supplement the mineral N (USDA-ERS 1997, 2011), livestock manure
4 (Edmonds et al. 2003), and land-use information (USDA-NRCS 2015). The Conservation Technology Information
5 Center (CTIC 2004) provides annual data on tillage activity with adjustments for long-term adoption of no-till
6 agriculture (Towery 2001). Tillage has an influence on soil organic matter decomposition and subsequent soil N₂O
7 emissions. The time series of tillage data from CTIC began in 1989 and ended in 2004, so further changes in tillage
8 practices since 2004 are not currently captured in the Inventory and practices used in 2004 are assumed to apply for
9 subsequent years. Daily weather data are used as an input in the model simulations, based on gridded weather data at
10 a 4 km scale from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2015). Soil attributes are obtained from the Soil Survey
11 Geographic Database (SSURGO) (Soil Survey Staff 2011).

12 Each NRI point is run 100 times as part of the uncertainty assessment, yielding a total of over 18 million simulations
13 for the analysis. Soil N₂O emission estimates from DAYCENT are adjusted using a structural uncertainty estimator
14 to account for uncertainty in model algorithms and parameter values (Del Grosso et al. 2010). Soil N₂O emissions
15 and associated 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2012, but emissions
16 from 2013 to 2017 are estimated using a splicing method that accounts for uncertainty in the original inventory data
17 and the splicing method (See Box 5-4). Annual data are currently available through 2012 (USDA-NRCS 2015), and
18 the Inventory time series will be updated in the future when new NRI data are released.

19 Nitrous oxide emissions from managed agricultural lands are the result of interactions among anthropogenic
20 activities (e.g., N fertilization, manure application, tillage) and other driving variables, such as weather and soil
21 characteristics. These factors influence key processes associated with N dynamics in the soil profile, including
22 immobilization of N by soil microbial organisms, decomposition of organic matter, plant uptake, leaching, runoff,
23 and volatilization, as well as the processes leading to N₂O production (nitrification and denitrification). It is not
24 possible to partition N₂O emissions into each anthropogenic activity directly from model outputs due to the
25 complexity of the interactions (e.g., N₂O emissions from synthetic fertilizer applications cannot be distinguished
26 from those resulting from manure applications). To approximate emissions by activity, the amount of mineral N
27 added to the soil, or made available through decomposition of soil organic matter and plant litter, as well as
28 asymbiotic fixation of N from the atmosphere, is determined for each N source and then divided by the total amount
29 of mineral N in the soil according to the DAYCENT model simulation. The percentages are then multiplied by the
30 total of direct N₂O emissions in order to approximate the portion attributed to N management practices. This
31 approach is only an approximation because it assumes that all N made available in soil has an equal probability of
32 being released as N₂O, regardless of its source, which is unlikely to be the case (Delgado et al. 2009). However, this
33 approach allows for further disaggregation of emissions by source of N, which is valuable for reporting purposes
34 and is analogous to the reporting associated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method, in that it associates portions of the
35 total soil N₂O emissions with individual sources of N.

36 *Tier 1 Approach for Mineral Cropland Soils*

37 The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 methodology is used to estimate direct N₂O emissions for mineral cropland soils that are not
38 simulated by DAYCENT (e.g., DAYCENT has not been parametrized to simulate all crop types and some soil types
39 such as *Histosols*). For the Tier 1 Approach, estimates of direct N₂O emissions from N applications are based on
40 mineral soil N that is made available from the following practices: (1) the application of synthetic commercial
41 fertilizers; (2) application of managed manure and non-manure commercial organic fertilizers; and (3)
42 decomposition and mineralization of nitrogen from above- and below-ground crop residues in agricultural fields
43 (i.e., crop biomass that is not harvested). Non-manure commercial organic amendments are only included in the Tier
44 1 analysis because these data are not available at the county-level, which is necessary for the DAYCENT
45 simulations.¹⁹ Consequently, all commercial organic fertilizer, as well as manure that is not added to crops in the
46 DAYCENT simulations, are included in the Tier 1 analysis. The following sources are used to derive activity data:

¹⁹ Commercial organic fertilizers include dried blood, tankage, compost, and other, but the dried manure and biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge) is removed from the dataset in order to avoid double counting with other datasets that are used for manure N and biosolids.

- 1 • A process-of-elimination approach is used to estimate synthetic N fertilizer additions for crop areas not
2 simulated by DAYCENT. The total amount of fertilizer used on farms has been estimated at the county-
3 level by the USGS from sales records (Ruddy et al. 2006), and these data are aggregated to obtain state-
4 level N additions to farms. For 2002 through 2012, state-level fertilizer for on-farm use is adjusted based on
5 annual fluctuations in total U.S. fertilizer sales (AAPFCO 1995 through 2007, 2008 through 2012). After
6 subtracting the portion of fertilizer applied to crops and grasslands simulated by DAYCENT (see Tier 3
7 Approach for Mineral Cropland Soils and Direct N₂O Emissions from Grassland Soils sections for
8 information on data sources), the remainder of the total fertilizer used on farms is assumed to be applied to
9 crops that are not simulated by DAYCENT.
- 10 • Similarly, a process-of-elimination approach is used to estimate manure N additions for crops that are not
11 simulated by DAYCENT. The amount of manure N applied in the Tier 3 approach to crops and grasslands
12 is subtracted from total manure N available for land application (see Tier 3 Approach for Mineral Cropland
13 Soils and Direct N₂O Emissions from Grassland Soils sections for information on data sources), and this
14 difference is assumed to be applied to crops that are not simulated by DAYCENT.
- 15 • Commercial organic fertilizer additions are based on organic fertilizer consumption statistics, which are
16 converted to units of N using average organic fertilizer N content (TVA 1991 through 1994; AAPFCO
17 1995 through 2012). Commercial fertilizers do include some manure and biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge),
18 but the amounts are removed from the commercial fertilizer data to avoid double counting with the manure
19 N dataset described above and the biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge) amendment data discussed later in this
20 section.
- 21 • Crop residue N is derived by combining amounts of above- and below-ground biomass, which are
22 determined based on NRI crop area data (USDA-NRCS 2013), crop production yield statistics (USDA-
23 NASS 2018), dry matter fractions (IPCC 2006), linear equations to estimate above-ground biomass given
24 dry matter crop yields from harvest (IPCC 2006), ratios of below-to-above-ground biomass (IPCC 2006),
25 and N contents of the residues (IPCC 2006). N inputs from residue were reduced by 3 percent to account
26 for average residue burning portions in the United States.

27 The total increase in soil mineral N from applied fertilizers and crop residues is multiplied by the IPCC (2006)
28 default emission factor to derive an estimate of direct N₂O emissions using the Tier 1 Approach.

29 Tier 1 soil N₂O emissions from 2013 to 2017 are estimated using a splicing method that is described in Box 5-4,
30 with the exception of commercial fertilizer additions, which are estimated with a splicing method from 2015 to
31 2017. As with the Tier 3 method, the time series will be recalculated in future Inventory reports (see Planned
32 Improvements section).

33 *Tier 1 Approach for Drainage of Organic Soils in Croplands and Grasslands*

34 The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 methods are used to estimate direct N₂O emissions due to drainage of organic soils in
35 croplands and grasslands at a state scale. State-scale estimates of the total area of drained organic soils are obtained
36 from the 2012 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015) using soils data from the Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO)
37 (Soil Survey Staff 2011). Temperature data from Daly et al. (1994 and 1998) are used to subdivide areas into
38 temperate and tropical climates using the climate classification from IPCC (2006). To estimate annual emissions, the
39 total temperate area is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for temperate regions, and the total tropical
40 area is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for tropical regions (IPCC 2006). Annual NRI data are only
41 available between 1990 and 2012. Consequently, emissions from 2013 to 2017 are estimated using a linear time
42 series model (see Box 5-4). Estimates for 2013 to 2017 will be recalculated in future Inventory reports when new
43 NRI data are available.

44 *Tier 1 and 3 Approaches for Direct N₂O Emissions from Grassland Soils*

45 As with N₂O from croplands, the Tier 3 process-based DAYCENT model and Tier 1 method described in IPCC
46 (2006) are combined to estimate emissions from non-federal grasslands and PRP manure N additions for federal
47 grasslands, respectively. Grassland includes pasture and rangeland that produce grass forage primarily for livestock
48 grazing. Rangelands are typically extensive areas of native grassland that are not intensively managed, while
49 pastures are typically seeded grassland (possibly following tree removal) that may also have additional management,
50 such as irrigation, fertilization, or interseeding legumes. DAYCENT is used to simulate N₂O emissions from NRI

1 survey locations (USDA-NRCS 2015) on non-federal grasslands resulting from manure deposited by livestock
2 directly onto pastures and rangelands (i.e., PRP manure), N fixation from legume seeding, managed manure
3 amendments (i.e., manure other than PRP manure such as Daily Spread), and synthetic fertilizer application. Other
4 N inputs are simulated within the DAYCENT framework, including N input from mineralization due to
5 decomposition of soil organic matter and N inputs from senesced grass litter, as well as asymbiotic fixation of N
6 from the atmosphere. The simulations used the same weather, soil, and synthetic N fertilizer data as discussed under
7 the Tier 3 Approach in the Mineral Cropland Soils section. Mineral N fertilization rates are based on Carbon
8 Sequestration Rural Appraisals (CSRA) conducted by the USDA-NRCS (USDA-NRCS, unpublished data). The
9 CSRA was a solicitation of expert knowledge from USDA-NRCS staff throughout the United States to support the
10 Inventory. Managed manure N amendments to grasslands are estimated from Edmonds et al. (2003) and adjusted for
11 annual variation using data on the availability of managed manure N for application to soils, according to methods
12 described in the Manure Management section (Section 5.2) and Annex 3.11. Biological N fixation is simulated
13 within DAYCENT, and therefore is not an input to the model.

14 Manure N deposition from grazing animals in PRP systems (i.e., PRP manure) is another key input of N to
15 grasslands. The amounts of PRP manure N applied on non-federal grasslands for each NRI point are based on
16 amount of N excreted by livestock in PRP systems. The total amount of N excreted in each county is divided by the
17 grassland area to estimate the N input rate associated with PRP manure. The resulting input rates are used in the
18 DAYCENT simulations. DAYCENT simulations of non-federal grasslands accounted for approximately 78 percent
19 of total PRP manure N in aggregate across the country. The remainder of the PRP manure N in each state is assumed
20 to be excreted on federal grasslands, and the N₂O emissions are estimated using the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method with
21 IPCC default emission factors.

22 Biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge) are assumed to be applied on grasslands because of the heavy metal content and other
23 pollutants in human waste that limit its use as an amendment to croplands. Biosolids application is estimated from
24 data compiled by EPA (1993, 1999, 2003), McFarland (2001), and NEBRA (2007) (see Section 7.2 Wastewater
25 Treatment for a detailed discussion of the methodology for estimating sewage sludge available for land application
26 application). Biosolids soil amendments are only available at the national scale, and it is not possible to associate
27 application with specific soil conditions and weather at NRI survey locations. Therefore, DAYCENT could not be
28 used to simulate the influence of biosolids amendments on N₂O emissions from grassland soils, and consequently,
29 emissions from biosolids are estimated using the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method.

30 As previously mentioned, each NRI point is simulated 100 times as part of the uncertainty assessment, yielding a
31 total of over 18 million simulation runs for the analysis. Soil N₂O emission estimates from DAYCENT are adjusted
32 using a structural uncertainty estimator accounting for uncertainty in model algorithms and parameter values (Del
33 Grosso et al. 2010). N₂O emissions for the PRP manure N deposited on federal grasslands and applied biosolids N
34 are estimated using the Tier 1 method by multiplying the N input by the default emission factor. Emissions from
35 manure N are estimated at the state level and aggregated to the entire country, but emissions from biosolids N are
36 calculated exclusively at the national scale.

37 Soil N₂O emissions and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2012 based
38 on the Tier 1 and 3 methods, with the exception of biosolids (discussed below), and emissions from 2013 to 2017
39 are estimated using a splicing method as described in Box 5-4. As with croplands, estimates for 2013 to 2017 will be
40 recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available. Biosolids application data are compiled through
41 2017 in this Inventory, and therefore soil N₂O emissions and confidence intervals are estimated using the Tier 1
42 method for all years in the time series without application of the splicing method.

43 **Total Direct N₂O Emissions from Cropland and Grassland Soils**

44 Annual direct emissions from the Tier 1 and 3 approaches for mineral and drained organic soils occurring in both
45 croplands and grasslands are summed to obtain the total direct N₂O emissions from agricultural soil management
46 (see Table 5-15 and Table 5-16).

47 **Indirect N₂O Emissions**

48 This section describes the methods used for estimating indirect soil N₂O emissions from croplands and grasslands.
49 Indirect N₂O emissions occur when mineral N made available through anthropogenic activity is transported from the
50 soil either in gaseous or aqueous forms and later converted into N₂O. There are two pathways leading to indirect

1 emissions. The first pathway results from volatilization of N as NO_x and NH₃ following application of synthetic
2 fertilizer, organic amendments (e.g., manure, biosolids), and deposition of PRP manure. Nitrogen made available
3 from mineralization of soil organic matter and residue, including N incorporated into crops and forage from
4 symbiotic N fixation, and input of N from asymbiotic fixation also contributes to volatilized N emissions.
5 Volatilized N can be returned to soils through atmospheric deposition, and a portion of the deposited N is emitted to
6 the atmosphere as N₂O. The second pathway occurs via leaching and runoff of soil N (primarily in the form of NO₃⁻)
7 that is made available through anthropogenic activity on managed lands, mineralization of soil organic matter and
8 residue, including N incorporated into crops and forage from symbiotic N fixation, and inputs of N into the soil from
9 asymbiotic fixation. The NO₃⁻ is subject to denitrification in water bodies, which leads to N₂O emissions. Regardless
10 of the eventual location of the indirect N₂O emissions, the emissions are assigned to the original source of the N for
11 reporting purposes, which here includes croplands and grasslands.

12 *Tier 1 and 3 Approaches for Indirect N₂O Emissions from Atmospheric Deposition of Volatilized* 13 *N*

14 The Tier 3 DAYCENT model and IPCC (2006) Tier 1 methods are combined to estimate the amount of N that is
15 volatilized and eventually emitted as N₂O. DAYCENT is used to estimate N volatilization for land areas whose
16 direct emissions are simulated with DAYCENT (i.e., most commodity and some specialty crops and most
17 grasslands). The N inputs included are the same as described for direct N₂O emissions in the Tier 3 Approach for
18 Mineral Cropland Soils and Direct N₂O Emissions from Grassland Soils sections. Nitrogen volatilization from all
19 other areas is estimated using the Tier 1 method and default IPCC fractions for N subject to volatilization (i.e., N
20 inputs on croplands not simulated by DAYCENT, PRP manure N excreted on federal grasslands, biosolids [i.e.,
21 sewage sludge] application on grasslands). For the volatilization data generated from both the DAYCENT and Tier
22 1 approaches, the IPCC (2006) default emission factor is used to estimate indirect N₂O emissions occurring due to
23 re-deposition of the volatilized N (see Table 5-18).

24 *Tier 1 and 3 Approaches for Indirect N₂O Emissions from Leaching/Runoff*

25 As with the calculations of indirect emissions from volatilized N, the Tier 3 DAYCENT model and IPCC (2006)
26 Tier 1 method are combined to estimate the amount of N that is subject to leaching and surface runoff into water
27 bodies, and eventually emitted as N₂O. DAYCENT is used to simulate the amount of N transported from lands in
28 the Tier 3 Approach. Nitrogen transport from all other areas is estimated using the Tier 1 method and the IPCC
29 (2006) default factor for the proportion of N subject to leaching and runoff. This N transport estimate includes N
30 applications on croplands that are not simulated by DAYCENT, biosolids amendments on grasslands, and PRP
31 manure N excreted on federal grasslands. For both the DAYCENT Tier 3 and IPCC (2006) Tier 1 methods, nitrate
32 leaching is assumed to be an insignificant source of indirect N₂O in cropland and grassland systems in arid regions,
33 as discussed in IPCC (2006). In the United States, the threshold for significant nitrate leaching is based on the
34 potential evapotranspiration (PET) and rainfall amount, similar to IPCC (2006), and is assumed to be negligible in
35 regions where the amount of precipitation plus irrigation does not exceed 80 percent of PET. For leaching and runoff
36 data estimated by the Tier 3 and Tier 1 approaches, the IPCC (2006) default emission factor is used to estimate
37 indirect N₂O emissions that occur in groundwater and waterways (see Table 5-18).

38 Indirect soil N₂O emissions from 2013 to 2017 are estimated using the splicing method that is described in Box 5-4.
39 As with the direct N₂O emissions, the time series will be recalculated in a future Inventory report when new activity
40 data are compiled (see Planned Improvements section).

41 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

42 Uncertainty is estimated for each of the following five components of N₂O emissions from agricultural soil
43 management: (1) direct emissions simulated by DAYCENT; (2) the components of indirect emissions (N volatilized
44 and leached or runoff) simulated by DAYCENT; (3) direct emissions calculated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1
45 method; (4) the components of indirect emissions (N volatilized and leached or runoff) calculated with the IPCC
46 (2006) Tier 1 method; and (5) indirect emissions estimated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method. Uncertainty in
47 direct emissions, which account for the majority of N₂O emissions from agricultural management, as well as the
48 components of indirect emissions calculated by DAYCENT are estimated with a Monte Carlo Analysis, addressing
49 uncertainties in model inputs and structure (i.e., algorithms and parameterization) (Del Grosso et al. 2010). For 2013

1 to 2017, there is additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with the splicing
 2 method (See Box 5-4).

3 Simple error propagation methods (IPCC 2006) are used to estimate confidence intervals for direct emissions
 4 calculated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method, the proportion of volatilization and leaching or runoff estimated
 5 with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method, and indirect N₂O emissions. Uncertainty in the splicing method is also
 6 included in the error propagation for 2013 to 2017 (see Box 5-4). Additional details on the uncertainty methods are
 7 provided in Annex 3.12. Table 5-19 shows the combined uncertainty for direct soil N₂O emissions ranged from 17
 8 percent below to 18 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 227.7 MMT CO₂ Eq., and the combined
 9 uncertainty for indirect soil N₂O emissions range from 58 percent below to 143 percent above the 2017 estimate of
 10 38.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.

11 **Table 5-19: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soil**
 12 **Management in 2017 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Direct Soil N ₂ O Emissions	N ₂ O	227.7	185.7	265.0	-17%	18%
Indirect Soil N ₂ O Emissions	N ₂ O	38.8	16.3	94.9	-58%	143%

Notes: Due to lack of data, uncertainties in managed manure N production, PRP manure N production, other organic fertilizer amendments, and biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge) amendments to soils are currently treated as certain; these sources of uncertainty will be included in future Inventory reports.

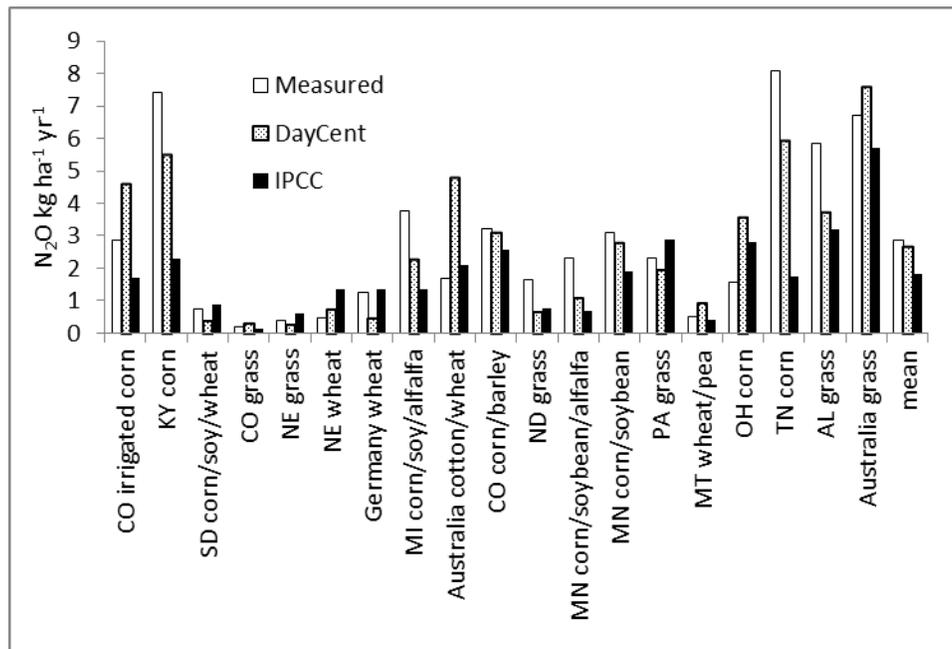
13 Additional uncertainty is associated with an incomplete estimation of N₂O emissions from managed croplands and
 14 grasslands in Hawaii and Alaska. The Inventory currently includes the N₂O emissions from mineral fertilizer and
 15 PRP N additions in Alaska and Hawaii, and drained organic soils in Hawaii. Land areas used for agriculture in
 16 Alaska and Hawaii are small relative to major commodity cropping states in the conterminous United States, so the
 17 emissions are likely to be small for the other sources of N (e.g., crop residue inputs), which are not currently
 18 included in the Inventory.

19 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 20 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section.

21 QA/QC and Verification

22 DAYCENT results for N₂O emissions and NO₃⁻ leaching are compared with field data representing various cropland
 23 and grassland systems, soil types, and climate patterns (Del Grosso et al. 2005; Del Grosso et al. 2008), and further
 24 evaluated by comparing the model results to emission estimates produced using the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method for
 25 the same sites. Nitrous oxide measurement data are available for 41 sites, which mostly occur in the United States,
 26 with five in Europe and three in Australia, representing over 200 different combinations of fertilizer treatments and
 27 cultivation practices. Nitrate leaching data are available for four sites in the United States, representing 10 different
 28 combinations of fertilizer amendments/tillage practices. DAYCENT estimates of N₂O emissions are closer to
 29 measured values at most sites compared to the IPCC Tier 1 estimate (see Figure 5-10). In general, the IPCC Tier 1
 30 methodology tends to over-estimate emissions when observed values are low and under-estimate emissions when
 31 observed values are high, while DAYCENT estimates have less bias. DAYCENT accounts for key site-level factors
 32 (i.e., weather, soil characteristics, and management) that are not addressed in the IPCC Tier 1 method, and thus the
 33 model is better able to represent the variability in N₂O emissions. DAYCENT does have a tendency to under-
 34 estimate very high N₂O emission rates; and estimates are adjusted using the statistical model derived from the
 35 comparison of model estimates to measurements (see Annex 3.12 for more information). Regardless, the comparison
 36 demonstrates that DAYCENT provides relatively high predictive capability for N₂O emissions, and is an
 37 improvement over the IPCC Tier 1 method.

1 **Figure 5-10: Comparison of Measured Emissions at Field Sites and Modeled Emissions Using**
 2 **the DAYCENT Simulation Model and IPCC Tier 1 Approach (kg N₂O per ha per year)**



3
4

5 Spreadsheets containing input data and probability distribution functions required for DAYCENT simulations of
 6 croplands and grasslands and unit conversion factors have been checked, in addition to the program scripts that are
 7 used to run the Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis. Links between spreadsheets have also been checked, updated, and
 8 corrected when necessary. Spreadsheets containing input data, emission factors, and calculations required for the
 9 Tier 1 method have been checked and updated as needed.

10 Recalculations Discussion

11 Methodological recalculations in the current Inventory are associated with the following updates to the time series:
 12 (1) manure N deposition from grazing animals in PRP systems; (2) managed livestock manure N application data;
 13 and (3) biosolid soil amendment data. These changes resulted in an average decrease in emissions of 0.4 percent
 14 from 1990 to 2016 relative to the previous Inventory.

15 Planned Improvements

16 New land representation data have not been compiled for this Inventory, and a splicing method has been applied to
 17 estimate emissions in the latter part of the time series, which introduces additional uncertainty in the emissions data.
 18 Therefore, a key improvement for a future Inventory will be to recalculate the time series from 2013 to 2017 with
 19 the latest land use data from the National Resources Inventory and related management statistics, particularly data
 20 compiled through the USDA-NRCS Conservation Effects Assessment Program (CEAP). CEAP data will be used to
 21 update the times series and fill several gaps in the management data, including more specific data on fertilizer rates,
 22 updated tillage practices, and more information on planting and harvesting dates for crops.

23 Several planned improvements are underway associated with improving the DAYCENT biogeochemical model.
 24 These improvements include a better representation of plant phenology, particularly senescence events following
 25 grain filling in crops. In addition, crop parameters associated with temperature and water stress effects on plant
 26 production will be further improved in DAYCENT with additional model calibration. Model development is
 27 underway to represent the influence of nitrification inhibitors and slow-release fertilizers (e.g., polymer-coated
 28 fertilizers) on N₂O emissions. An improved representation of drainage as well as freeze-thaw cycles are also under

1 development. Experimental study sites will continue to be added for quantifying model structural uncertainty.
 2 Studies that have continuous (daily) measurements of N₂O (e.g., Scheer et al. 2013) will be given priority.
 3 Improvements are underway to simulate crop residue burning in the DAYCENT model based on the amount of crop
 4 residues burned according to the data that is used in the Field Burning of Agricultural Residues source category (see
 5 Section 5.7). Alaska and Hawaii are not included for all sources in the current Inventory for agricultural soil
 6 management, with the exception of N₂O emissions from drained organic soils in croplands and grasslands for
 7 Hawaii, synthetic fertilizer and PRP N amendments for grasslands in Alaska and Hawaii. A planned improvement to
 8 add the remaining sources for these states into the Inventory analysis. There is also an improvement based on
 9 updating the Tier 1 emission factor for N₂O emissions from drained organic soils by using the revised factor in the
 10 2013 Supplement to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* (IPCC 2013).
 11 These improvements are expected to be completed for the next Inventory (i.e., 2020 submission to the UNFCCC,
 12 1990 through 2018 Inventory). However, the time line may be extended if there are insufficient resources to fund all
 13 or part of these planned improvements.

14 5.5 Liming (CRF Source Category 3G)

15 Crushed limestone (CaCO₃) and dolomite (CaMg(CO₃)₂) are added to soils by land managers to increase soil pH
 16 (i.e., to reduce acidification). Carbon dioxide emissions occur as these compounds react with hydrogen ions in soils.
 17 The rate of degradation of applied limestone and dolomite depends on the soil conditions, soil type, climate regime,
 18 and whether limestone or dolomite is applied. Emissions from liming of soils have fluctuated over the past 25 years
 19 in the United States, ranging from 3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. to 6.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. In 2017, liming of soils in the United
 20 States resulted in emissions of 3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.9 MMT C), representing a 32 percent decrease in emissions
 21 since 1990 (see Table 5-20 and Table 5-21). The trend is driven by variation in the amount of limestone and
 22 dolomite applied to soils over the time period.

23 **Table 5-20: Emissions from Liming (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Limestone	4.1	3.9	3.6	3.3	3.5	2.9	2.9
Dolomite	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total	4.7	4.3	3.9	3.6	3.7	3.2	3.2

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

24 **Table 5-21: Emissions from Liming (MMT C)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Limestone	1.1	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8
Dolomite	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

25 Methodology

26 Carbon dioxide emissions from application of limestone and dolomite to soils were estimated using a Tier 2
 27 methodology consistent with IPCC (2006). The annual amounts of limestone and dolomite applied (see Table 5-22)
 28 were multiplied by CO₂ emission factors from West and McBride (2005). These emission factors (0.059 metric ton
 29 C/metric ton limestone, 0.064 metric ton C/metric ton dolomite) are lower than the IPCC default emission factors
 30 because they account for the portion of carbonates that are transported from soils through hydrological processes
 31 and eventually deposited in ocean basins (West and McBride 2005). This analysis of lime dissolution is based on
 32 studies in the Mississippi River basin, where the vast majority of lime application occurs in the United States (West
 33 2008). Moreover, much of the remaining lime application is occurring under similar precipitation regimes, and so

1 the emission factors are considered a reasonable approximation for all lime application in the United States (West
2 2008).

3 The annual application rates of limestone and dolomite were derived from estimates and industry statistics provided
4 in the *Minerals Yearbook* and *Mineral Industry Surveys* (Tepordei 1993 through 2006; Willett 2007a, 2007b, 2009,
5 2010, 2011a, 2011b, 2013a, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018; USGS 2008 through 2018). The U.S. Geological Survey
6 (USGS; U.S. Bureau of Mines prior to 1997) compiled production and use information through surveys of crushed
7 stone manufacturers. However, manufacturers provided different levels of detail in survey responses so the estimates
8 of total crushed limestone and dolomite production and use were divided into three components: (1) production by
9 end-use, as reported by manufacturers (i.e., “specified” production); (2) production reported by manufacturers
10 without end-uses specified (i.e., “unspecified” production); and (3) estimated additional production by
11 manufacturers who did not respond to the survey (i.e., “estimated” production).

Box 5-5: Comparison of the Tier 2 U.S. Inventory Approach and IPCC (2006) Default Approach

13 Emissions from liming of soils were estimated using a Tier 2 methodology based on emission factors specific to the
14 United States that are lower than the IPCC (2006) emission default factors. Most lime application in the United
15 States occurs in the Mississippi River basin, or in areas that have similar soil and rainfall regimes as the Mississippi
16 River basin. Under these conditions, a significant portion of dissolved agricultural lime leaches through the soil into
17 groundwater. Groundwater moves into channels and is transported to larger rivers and eventually the ocean where
18 CaCO₃ precipitates to the ocean floor (West and McBride 2005). The U.S.-specific emission factors (0.059 metric
19 ton C/metric ton limestone and 0.064 metric ton C/metric ton dolomite) are about half of the IPCC (2006) emission
20 factors (0.12 metric ton C/metric ton limestone and 0.13 metric ton C/metric ton dolomite). For comparison, the
21 2017 U.S. emission estimate from liming of soils is 3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. using the U.S.-specific factors. In contrast,
22 emissions would be estimated at 6.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. using the IPCC (2006) default emission factors.

23

24 Data on “specified” limestone and dolomite amounts were used directly in the emission calculation because the end
25 use is provided by the manufacturers and can be used to directly determine the amount applied to soils. However, it
26 is not possible to determine directly how much of the limestone and dolomite is applied to soils for manufacturer
27 surveys in the “unspecified” and “estimated” categories. For these categories, the amounts of crushed limestone and
28 dolomite applied to soils were determined by multiplying the percentage of total “specified” limestone and dolomite
29 production that is applied to soils, by the total amounts of “unspecified” and “estimated” limestone and dolomite
30 production. In other words, the proportion of total “unspecified” and “estimated” crushed limestone and dolomite
31 that was applied to soils is proportional to the amount of total “specified” crushed limestone and dolomite that was
32 applied to soils.

33 In addition, data were not available for 1990, 1992 and 2017 on the fractions of total crushed stone production that
34 were limestone and dolomite, and on the fractions of limestone and dolomite production that were applied to soils.
35 To estimate the 1990 and 1992 data, a set of average fractions were calculated using the 1991 and 1993 data. These
36 average fractions were applied to the quantity of “total crushed stone produced or used” reported for 1990 and 1992
37 in the 1994 *Minerals Yearbook* (Tepordei 1996). To estimate 2017 data, 2016 fractions were applied to a 2017
38 estimate of total crushed stone presented in the USGS *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and
39 Gravel in the First Quarter of 2018* (USGS 2018).

40 The primary source for limestone and dolomite activity data is the *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of
41 Mines through 1994 and by the USGS from 1995 to the present. In 1994, the “Crushed Stone” chapter in the
42 *Minerals Yearbook* began rounding (to the nearest thousand metric tons) quantities for total crushed stone produced
43 or used. It then reported revised (rounded) quantities for each of the years from 1990 to 1993. In order to minimize
44 the inconsistencies in the activity data, these revised production numbers have been used in all of the subsequent
45 calculations.

46 **Table 5-22: Applied Minerals (MMT)**

Mineral	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Limestone	19.0	18.1	16.4	15.3	16.0	13.5	13.4
Dolomite	2.4	1.9	1.5	1.3	1.2	1.2	1.2

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty regarding the amount of limestone and dolomite applied to soils was estimated at ± 15 percent with normal densities (Tepordei 2003; Willett 2013b). Analysis of the uncertainty associated with the emission factors included the fraction of lime dissolved by nitric acid versus the fraction that reacts with carbonic acid, and the portion of bicarbonate that leaches through the soil and is transported to the ocean. Uncertainty regarding the time associated with leaching and transport was not addressed in this analysis, but is assumed to be a relatively small contributor to the overall uncertainty (West 2005). The probability distribution functions for the fraction of lime dissolved by nitric acid and the portion of bicarbonate that leaches through the soil were represented as triangular distributions between ranges of zero and 100 percent of the estimates. The uncertainty surrounding these two components largely drives the overall uncertainty.

A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis was applied to estimate the uncertainty in CO₂ emissions from liming. The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 5-23. Carbon dioxide emissions from carbonate lime application to soils in 2017 were estimated to be between -0.35 and 6.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This confidence interval represents a range of 111 percent below to 89 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. Note that there is a small probability of a negative emissions value leading to a net uptake of CO₂ from the atmosphere. Net uptake occurs due to the dominance of the carbonate lime dissolving in carbonic acid rather than nitric acid (West and McBride 2005).

Table 5-23: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Liming (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Liming	CO ₂	3.2	(0.35)	6.01	-111%	+89%

^aRange of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2017.

QA/QC and Verification

A source-specific QA/QC plan for liming has been developed and implemented, and the quality control effort focused on the Tier 1 procedures for this Inventory. No errors were found.

Recalculations Discussion

Adjustments were made in the current Inventory to improve the results. First, limestone and dolomite application data for 2015 and 2016 were updated with the recently published data from USGS (2018), rather than being approximated by a ratio method for 2016. With this revision in the activity data, the emissions decreased by 1.1 and 17 percent for 2015 and 2016, respectively, relative to the previous Inventory estimates.

5.6 Urea Fertilization (CRF Source Category 3H)

The use of urea (CO(NH₂)₂) as a fertilizer leads to greenhouse gas emissions through the release of CO₂ that was fixed during the industrial production process. In the presence of water and urease enzymes, urea is converted into ammonium (NH₄⁺), hydroxyl ion (OH), and bicarbonate (HCO₃⁻). The bicarbonate then evolves into CO₂ and water. Emissions from urea fertilization in the United States totaled 5.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.4 MMT C) in 2017 (Table 5-24 and Table 5-25). Carbon dioxide emissions have increased by 109 percent between 1990 and 2017 due to an increasing amount of urea that is applied to soils.

1 **Table 5-24: CO₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.1

2 **Table 5-25: CO₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT C)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Urea Fertilization	0.7	1.0	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.4

3 Methodology

4 Carbon dioxide emissions from the application of urea to agricultural soils were estimated using the IPCC (2006)
 5 Tier 1 methodology. The method assumes that all CO₂ fixed during the industrial production process of urea are
 6 released after application. The annual amounts of urea applied to croplands (see Table 5-26) were derived from the
 7 state-level fertilizer sales data provided in *Commercial Fertilizer* reports (TVA 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994; AAPFCO
 8 1995 through 2018).²⁰ These amounts were multiplied by the default IPCC (2006) emission factor (0.20 metric tons
 9 of C per metric ton of urea), which is equal to the C content of urea on an atomic weight basis. Because fertilizer
 10 sales data are reported in fertilizer years (July previous year through June current year), a calculation was performed
 11 to convert the data to calendar years (January through December). According to monthly fertilizer use data (TVA
 12 1992b), 35 percent of total fertilizer used in any fertilizer year is applied between July and December of the previous
 13 calendar year, and 65 percent is applied between January and June of the current calendar year.

14 Fertilizer sales data for the 2016 and 2017 fertilizer years (i.e., July 2015 through June 2016 and July 2016 through
 15 June 2017) were not available for this Inventory. Therefore, urea application in the 2016 and 2017 fertilizer years
 16 were estimated using a linear, least squares trend of consumption over the data from the previous five years (2011
 17 through 2015) at the state scale. A trend of five years was chosen as opposed to a longer trend as it best captures the
 18 current inter-state and inter-annual variability in consumption. State-level estimates of CO₂ emissions from the
 19 application of urea to agricultural soils were summed to estimate total emissions for the entire United States. The
 20 fertilizer year data is then converted into calendar year data using the method described above.

21 **Table 5-26: Applied Urea (MMT)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Urea Fertilizer ^a	3.3	4.8	6.1	6.2	6.5	6.7	6.9

^a These numbers represent amounts applied to all agricultural land, including *Cropland Remaining Cropland*,
Land Converted to Cropland, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Settlements*
Remaining Settlements, *Land Converted to Settlements*, *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land*
Converted to Forest Land, as it is not currently possible to apportion the data by land-use category.

22 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

23 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 5-27 for urea fertilization. An Approach 2 Monte Carlo analysis was
 24 completed. The largest source of uncertainty was the default emission factor, which assumes that 100 percent of the
 25 C in CO(NH₂)₂ applied to soils is ultimately emitted into the environment as CO₂. This factor does not incorporate
 26 the possibility that some of the C may be retained in the soil, and therefore the uncertainty range was set from 0
 27 percent emissions to the maximum emission value of 100 percent using a triangular distribution. In addition, urea
 28 consumption data also have uncertainty that is propagated through the emission calculation using a Monte Carlo
 29 simulation approach as described by the IPCC (2006). Carbon dioxide emissions from urea fertilization of
 30 agricultural soils in 2017 were estimated to be between 2.89 and 5.21 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence

²⁰ The amount of urea consumed for non-agricultural purposes in the United States is reported in the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter, Section 4.6 Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes.

1 level. This indicates a range of 43 percent below to 3 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 5.1 MMT CO₂
 2 Eq.

3 **Table 5-27: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization**
 4 **(MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Urea Fertilization	CO ₂	5.1	2.89	5.21	-43%	3%

^aRange of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

6 There are additional uncertainties that are not quantified in this analysis. Urea for non-fertilizer use, such as aircraft
 7 deicing, may be included in consumption totals, but the amount is likely very small. For example, research on
 8 aircraft deicing practices based on a 1992 survey found a known annual usage of approximately 2,000 tons of urea
 9 for deicing; this would constitute 0.06 percent of the 1992 consumption of urea (EPA 2000). Similarly, surveys
 10 conducted from 2002 to 2005 indicate that total urea use for deicing at U.S. airports is estimated to be 3,740 metric
 11 tons per year, or less than 0.07 percent of the fertilizer total for 2007 (Itle 2009). In addition, there is uncertainty
 12 surrounding the underlying assumptions behind the calculation that converts fertilizer years to calendar years. These
 13 uncertainties are negligible over multiple years because an over- or under-estimated value in one calendar year is
 14 addressed with corresponding increase or decrease in the value for the subsequent year.

15 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 16 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Introduction, above.

17 QA/QC and Verification

18 A source-specific QA/QC plan for Urea Fertilization has been developed and implemented, and no errors were
 19 found in the calculation. Based on the quality control review, it was not clear if Urea Ammonium Nitrate (UAN)
 20 should also be included as a source of CO₂ emissions. This will be further investigated in a future Inventory.

21 Recalculations Discussion

22 Recalculations resulted from updated urea application estimates in a new AAPFCO report (2018). New activity data
 23 for 2015 were applied to all states; 2016 and 2017 estimates were derived using the new data for 2011 and 2015.
 24 This resulted in an emissions decrease for the United States of 0.5 percent in 2014, 3.3 percent in 2015, and 4.3
 25 percent in 2016.

26 Planned Improvements

27 A key planned improvement is to investigate of the composition of Urea Ammonium Nitrate (UAN), and determine
 28 if UAN should be included in the estimation of Urea CO₂ emissions. In addition, the analytical solutions to the
 29 IPCC Tier 1 method have been used as the estimates in this report. It would be more robust to use the uncertainty
 30 analysis as the basis for the estimates, rather than a separate analytical calculation. These improvements will be
 31 implemented in a future Inventory.

5.7 Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (CRF Source Category 3F)

Crop production creates large quantities of agricultural crop residues, which farmers manage in a variety of ways. For example, crop residues can be left in the field and possibly incorporated into the soil with tillage; collected and used as fuel, animal bedding material, supplemental animal feed, or construction material; composted and applied to soils; transported to landfills; or burned in the field. Field burning of crop residues is not considered a net source of CO₂ emissions because the C released to the atmosphere as CO₂ during burning is reabsorbed during the next growing season by the crop. However, crop residue burning is a net source of CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x, which are released during combustion.

In the United States, field burning of agricultural residues commonly occurs in southeastern states, the Great Plains, and the Pacific Northwest (McCarty 2011). The primary crops that are managed with residue burning include corn, cotton, lentils, rice, soybeans, and wheat (McCarty 2009). In 2017, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from field burning of agricultural residues were 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8 kt) and 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.3 kt), respectively (Table 5-28 and Table 5-29). Annual emissions of CH₄ and N₂O have increased from 1990 to 2017 by 82 percent and 72 percent, respectively. The increase in emissions over time is partly due to larger amounts of residue production with higher yielding crop varieties and fuel loads, but also linked with an increase in area burned for some of the crops.

Table 5-28: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Crop Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Maize	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Rice	+	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Wheat	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Barley	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Oats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Small Grains	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sorghum	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Cotton	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Grass Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Legume Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sunflower	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Tobacco	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Vegetables	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Chickpeas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Dry Beans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Lentils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peanuts	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Soybeans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Potatoes	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sugarbeets	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Maize	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Rice	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wheat	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Barley	+		+		+		+		+
Oats	+		+		+		+		+
Other Small Grains	+		+		+		+		+
Sorghum	+		+		+		+		+
Cotton	+		+		+		+		+
Grass Hay	+		+		+		+		+
Legume Hay	+		+		+		+		+
Peas	+		+		+		+		+
Sunflower	+		+		+		+		+
Tobacco	+		+		+		+		+
Vegetables	+		+		+		+		+
Chickpeas	+		+		+		+		+
Dry Beans	+		+		+		+		+
Lentils	+		+		+		+		+
Peanuts	+		+		+		+		+
Soybeans	+		+		+		+		+
Potatoes	+		+		+		+		+
Sugarbeets	+		+		+		+		+
Total	0.2		0.3		0.3		0.3		0.3

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1

2

Table 5-29: CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (kt)

3

Gas/Crop Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄	4	7	8	8	8	8	8
Maize	+	1	3	3	3	3	3
Rice	2	2	2	1	2	1	2
Wheat	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Barley	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Oats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Small Grains	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sorghum	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Cotton	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Grass Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Legume Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sunflower	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Tobacco	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Vegetables	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Chickpeas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Dry Beans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Lentils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peanuts	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Soybeans	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Potatoes	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sugarbeets	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

N₂O	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Maize	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Rice	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Wheat	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Barley	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Oats	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Other Small Grains	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Sorghum	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Cotton	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Grass Hay	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Legume Hay	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Peas	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Sunflower	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Tobacco	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Vegetables	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Chickpeas	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Dry Beans	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Lentils	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Peanuts	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Soybeans	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Potatoes	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Sugarbeets	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
CO	89		154		157	152	148	144	141
NO_x	4		6		6	6	6	6	6

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Methodology

2 A U.S.-specific Tier 2 method is used to estimate greenhouse gas emissions from field burning of agricultural
3 residues from 1990 to 2012 (for more details comparing the U.S.-specific approach to the IPCC (2006) default
4 approach, see Box 5-6). In order to estimate the amounts of C and N released during burning, the following equation
5 is used:

$$6 \text{ C or N released} = \sum \text{ for all crop types and states } \left[\frac{\text{AB}}{\text{CAH} \times \text{CP} \times \text{RCR} \times \text{DMF} \times \text{BE} \times \text{CE} \times (\text{FC or FN})} \right]$$

8 where,

- 9 Area Burned (AB) = Total area of crop burned, by state
10 Crop Area Harvested (CAH) = Total area of crop harvested, by state
11 Crop Production (CP) = Annual production of crop in kt, by state
12 Residue: Crop Ratio (RCR) = Amount of residue produced per unit of crop production
13 Dry Matter Fraction (DMF) = Amount of dry matter per unit of biomass for a crop
14 Fraction of C or N (FC or FN) = Amount of C or N per unit of dry matter for a crop
15 Burning Efficiency (BE) = The proportion of prefire fuel biomass consumed²¹
16 Combustion Efficiency (CE) = The proportion of C or N released with respect to the total amount of C or N
17 available in the burned material, respectively

²¹ In IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997), the equation for C or N released contains the variable ‘fraction oxidized in burning’. This variable is equivalent to (burning efficiency × combustion efficiency).

1 **Table 5-30: Agricultural Crop Production (kt of Product)**

Crop	1990	2005	2011	2012
Maize	294,558	370,338	389,657	341,374
Rice	9,476	11,914	10,172	9,829
Wheat	79,920	68,919	61,609	70,867
Barley	9,087	5,042	3,778	5,293
Oats	5,972	2,632	1,625	1,631
Other Small Grains	2,639	2,007	1,237	1,681
Sorghum	23,688	13,080	9,344	10,422
Cotton	4,609	6,227	5,343	5,666
Grass Hay	+	+	+	464,050
Legume Hay	64	706	302	534
Peas	992	1,397	792	1,204
Sunflower	1,151	347	264	521
Tobacco	+	903	1,189	2,027
Vegetables	+	7	+	+
Chickpeas	638	1,084	1,079	1,159
Dry Beans	+	119	59	121
Lentils	1,822	2,242	1,906	2,649
Peanuts	56,613	87,164	86,839	84,805
Soybeans	18,960	19,471	20,296	20,517
Potatoes	25,017	26,604	28,922	28,488
Sugarbeets	+	+	+	+

2 The area burned is determined based on an analysis of remote sensing products (McCarty et al. 2009, 2010, 2011).
 3 The presence of fires have been analyzed at 3600 survey locations in the NRI from 1990 to 2002 with LANDFIRE
 4 data products developed from 30m Landsat imagery (LANDFIRE 2014), and from 2003 through 2012 using 1km
 5 Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer imagery (MODIS) Global Fire Location Product (MCD14ML)
 6 using combined observations from Terra and Aqua satellites (Giglio et al. 2006). A sample of states are included in
 7 the analysis with high, medium and low burning rates for agricultural residues, including Arkansas, California,
 8 Florida, Indiana, Iowa and Washington. The area burned is determined directly from the analysis for these states.

9 For other states within the conterminous United States, the area burned is estimated from a logistical regression
 10 model that has been developed from the data collected from the remote sensing products for the six states. The
 11 logistical regression model is used to predict occurrence of fire events. Several variables are tested in the logistical
 12 regression including a) the historical level of burning in each state (high, medium or low levels of burning) based on
 13 an analysis by McCarty et al. (2011), b) existence of state laws limiting burning of fields, in addition to c) mean
 14 annual precipitation and mean annual temperature from a 4 kilometer gridded product developed by the PRISM
 15 Climate Group (2015). A K-fold model fitting procedure is used due to low frequency of burning and likelihood
 16 that outliers could influence the model fit. Specifically the model is trained with a random selection of sample
 17 locations and evaluated with the remaining sample. This process is repeated ten times to select a model that is most
 18 common among the set of ten, and avoid models that appear to be influenced by outliers due to the random draw of
 19 survey locations for training the model. In order to address uncertainty, a Monte Carlo analysis is used to sample the
 20 parameter estimates for the logistical regression model and produce one thousand estimates of burning for each crop
 21 in the remaining forty-two states included in this Inventory. State-level area burned data are divided by state-level
 22 crop area data to estimate the percent of crop area burned by crop type for each state. Table 5-31 shows the resulting
 23 percentage of crop residue burned at the national scale by crop type. State-level estimates are also available upon
 24 request.

25 **Table 5-31: U.S. Average Percent Crop Area Burned by Crop (Percent)**

Crop	1990	2005	2011	2012
Maize	+	+	+	+

Rice	5%		6%		2%	3%
Wheat	+		+		1%	1%
Barley	1%		+		+	+
Oats	+		+		+	1%
Other Small Grains	+		+		+	+
Sorghum	+		+		1%	1%
Cotton	+		1%		1%	1%
Grass Hay	+		+		+	+
Legume Hay	+		+		+	+
Peas	+		+		1%	+
Sunflower	+		+		+	+
Tobacco	+		1%		1%	1%
Vegetables	+		+		+	+
Chickpeas	+		+		+	+
Dry Beans	+		+		+	+
Lentils	+		+		+	+
Peanuts	1%		1%		2%	2%
Soybeans	+		+		+	+
Potatoes	+		+		+	+
Sugarbeets	+		+		+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5%

1 Additional parameters are needed to estimate the amount of burning, including residue:crop ratios, dry matter
2 fractions, carbon fractions, nitrogen fractions, burning efficiency and combustion efficiency. Residue:crop product
3 mass ratios, residue dry matter fractions and the residue N contents are obtained from several sources (IPCC 2006
4 and sources at bottom of Table 5-32). The residue C contents for all crops are based on IPCC (2006) default value
5 for herbaceous biomass. The burning efficiency is assumed to be 93 percent, and the combustion efficiency is
6 assumed to be 88 percent, for all crop types (EPA 1994). See Table 5-32 for a summary of the crop-specific
7 conversion factors. Emission ratios and mole ratio conversion factors for all gases are based on the *Revised 1996*
8 *IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA 1997) (see Table 5-33).

9

10 **Table 5-32: Parameters for Estimating Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues**

Crop	Residue/Crop Ratio	Dry Matter Fraction	Carbon Fraction	Nitrogen Fraction	Burning Efficiency (Fraction)	Combustion Efficiency (Fraction)
Maize	0.707	0.56	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Rice	1.340	0.89	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Wheat	1.725	0.89	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Barley	1.181	0.89	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Oats	1.374	0.89	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Other Small Grains	1.777	0.88	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Sorghum	0.780	0.60	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Cotton	7.443	0.93	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Grass Hay	0.208	0.90	0.47	0.02	0.93	0.88
Legume Hay	0.290	0.67	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Peas	1.677	0.91	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Sunflower	1.765	0.88	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Tobacco	0.300	0.87	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Vegetables	0.708	0.08	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Chickpeas	1.588	0.91	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88

Dry Beans	0.771	0.90	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Lentils	1.837	0.91	0.47	0.02	0.93	0.88
Peanuts	1.600	0.94	0.47	0.02	0.93	0.88
Soybeans	1.500	0.91	0.47	0.01	0.93	0.88
Potatoes	0.379	0.25	0.47	0.02	0.93	0.88
Sugarbeets	0.196	0.22	0.47	0.02	0.93	0.88

Notes:

Chickpeas: IPCC 2006, Table 11.2; Beans & pulses

Cotton: Combined sources (Heitholt et al. 1992, Halevy 1976, Wells and Meredith 1984, Sadras and Wilson 1997, Pettigrew and Meredith 1997, Torbert and Reeves 1994, Gerik et al. 1996, Brouder and Cassmen 1990, Fritschi et al. 2003, Pettigrew et al. 2005, Bouquet and Breitenbeck 2000, Mahroni and Aharonov 1964, Bange and Milroy 2004, Hollifield et al. 2000, Mondino et al. 2004, Wallach et al. 1978) Lentils: IPCC 2006, Table 11.2; Beans & pulses

Peas: IPCC 2006, Table 11.2; Beans & pulses

Peanuts: IPCC 2006; Table 11.2; Root ratio and belowground N content are from Root crops, other

Sugarbeets: IPCC 2006; Table 11.2; values are for Tubers

Sunflower: IPCC 2006, Table 11.2; values are from Grains

Sugarcane: combined sources (Wiedenfels 2000, Dua and Sharma 1976, Singels & Bezuidenhout 2002, Stirling et al. 1999, Sitompul et al. 2000)

Tobacco: combined sources (Beyaert 1996, Moustakas and Ntzanis 2005, Crafts-Brandner et al. 1994, Hopkinson 1967, Crafts-Brandner et al. 1987)

Vegetables:

Carrots: McPharlin et al. 1992; Gibberd et al. 2003; Reid and English 2000; Peach et al. 2000; see IPCC Tubers for R:S and N frac

Lettuce, cabbage: combines sources (Huett and Dettman 1991; De Pinheiro Henriques & Marcelis 2000; Huett and Dettman 1989; Peach et al. 2000; Kage et al. 2003; Tan et al. 1999; Kumar et al. 1994; MacLeod et al. 1971; Jacobs et al. 2004; Jacobs et al. 2001; Jacobs et al. 2002); IPCC Grains for N frac

Melons: Valantin et al. 1999; squash for R:S; IPCC Grains for N frac

Onion: Peach et al. 2000, Halvorson et al. 2002; IPCC 2006 Tubers for N fractions

Peppers: combined sources (Costa and Gianquinto 2002; Marcussi et al. 2004; Tadesse et al. 1999; Diaz-Perez et al. 2008); IPCC Grains for N frac

Tomatoes: Scholberg et al. 2000a,b; Akintoye et al. 2005; AGR-N and BGR-N are from Grains

1

2 **Table 5-33: Greenhouse Gas Emission Ratios and Conversion Factors**

Gas	Emission Ratio	Conversion Factor
CH ₄ :C	0.005 ^a	16/12
CO:C	0.060 ^a	28/12
N ₂ O:N	0.007 ^b	44/28
NO _x :N	0.121 ^b	30/14

^a Mass of C compound released (units of C) relative to mass of total C released from burning (units of C).

^b Mass of N compound released (units of N) relative to mass of total N released from burning (units of N).

3 For this Inventory, new activity data on crop areas are not available for 2013 to 2017 from the USDA National
4 Resources Inventory (USDA-NRCS 2015). To complete the emissions time series, a linear extrapolation of the trend
5 is applied to estimate the emissions in the last five years of the inventory. Specifically, a linear regression model
6 with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors is used to estimate the trend in emissions over time from 1990
7 through 2012, and the trend is used to approximate the CH₄, N₂O, CO and NO_x for the last 5 years in the time series
8 from 2013 to 2017 (Brockwell and Davis 2016). The Tier 2 method described previously will be applied to
9 recalculate the emissions in a future Inventory.

10 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

11 Emissions are estimated using a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors for
12 2017. The linear regression ARMA model produced estimates of the upper and lower bounds to quantify uncertainty

1 (Table 5-34), and the results are summarized in Table 5-34. Methane emissions from field burning of agricultural
 2 residues in 2017 are between 0.10 and 0.29 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of
 3 51 percent below and 49 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions
 4 are between 0.04 and 0.11 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 47 percent below and 46 percent above the 2017
 5 emission estimate of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.

6 **Table 5-34: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from**
 7 **Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	CH ₄	0.2	0.10	0.29	-51%	49%
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	N ₂ O	0.1	0.04	0.11	-47%	46%

8 Due to data limitations, there are additional uncertainties in agricultural residue burning, particularly the omission of
 9 burning associated with Kentucky bluegrass and “other crop” residues.

10 QA/QC and Verification

11 A source-specific QA/QC plan for field burning of agricultural residues was implemented with Tier 1 analyses.
 12 Errors were identified and corrected in the analysis of the remote sensing product related to scaling of the data for
 13 the entire state for Iowa and Indiana, and also the application of the logical regression model.

14 Recalculations Discussion

15 Methodological recalculations are associated with the new analysis to estimate the area burned based on the
 16 LANDFIRE data products (LANDFIRE 2014) and MODIS Global Fire Location Product (Giglio et al. 2006). The
 17 emissions decreased on average across the times by 43 percent and 28 percent for CH₄ and N₂O, respectively. The
 18 new analysis is considered more robust with an evaluation of burned area across the entire time series using the
 19 remote sensing products, rather than only subset of years, which was used in the previous Inventory.

20 Planned Improvements

21 The key planned improvement to estimate the emissions associated with field burning of agricultural residues in the
 22 states of Alaska and Hawaii. In addition a new method is in development that will directly link agricultural residue
 23 burning with the Tier 3 methods that are used in several other source categories, including Agricultural Soil
 24 Management, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, and *Land Converted to Cropland* chapters of the Inventory. The
 25 method is based on the DAYCENT model, and burning events will be simulated directly within the process-based
 26 model framework using information derived from remote sensing fire products as described in the Methodology
 27 section. This improvement will lead to greater consistency in the methods for these sources, and better ensure mass
 28 balance of C and N in the Inventory analysis.

29

6. Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry

This chapter provides an assessment of the greenhouse gas fluxes resulting from land use and land-use change in the United States.¹ The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change's 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (IPCC 2006) recommends reporting fluxes according to changes within and conversions between all land-use types including: Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, and Settlements (as well as Other Land).

The greenhouse gas flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* is reported for all forest ecosystem carbon (C) stocks (i.e., aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, and C stock changes from mineral and organic soils), harvested wood pools, and non-carbon dioxide (non-CO₂) emissions from forest fires, the application of synthetic nitrogen fertilizers to forest soils, and the draining of organic soils. Fluxes from *Land Converted to Forest Land* are included for aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, and C stock changes from mineral soils.

Fluxes are reported for four agricultural land use/land-use change categories: *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and *Land Converted to Grassland*. The reported greenhouse gas fluxes from these agricultural lands include changes in soil organic C stocks in mineral and organic soils due to land use and management, and for the subcategories of *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* and *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*, the changes in aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter C stocks are also reported. The greenhouse gas flux from *Grassland Remaining Grassland* also includes estimates of non-CO₂ emissions from grassland fires.

Fluxes from *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands* include changes in C stocks and methane (CH₄) and nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from managed peatlands, as well as soil C stock changes in coastal wetlands, CH₄ emissions from vegetated coastal wetlands, and N₂O emissions from aquaculture in coastal wetlands. Estimates for *Land Converted to Wetlands* include soil C stock changes and CH₄ emissions from land converted to vegetated coastal wetlands.

Fluxes from *Settlements Remaining Settlements* include changes in C stocks and N₂O emissions from soils, and CO₂ fluxes from urban trees and landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps. The reported greenhouse gas flux from *Land Converted to Settlements* includes changes in C stocks in mineral and organic soils due to land use and management for all land use conversions to settlements, and the C stock changes in aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter are also included for the subcategory *Forest Land Converted to Settlements*.

The land use, land-use change, and forestry (LULUCF) sector in 2017 resulted in a net increase in C stocks (i.e., net CO₂ removals) of 728.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (198.8 MMT C).² This represents an offset of approximately 11.3 percent of

¹ The term "flux" is used to describe the net emissions of greenhouse gases accounting for both the emissions of CO₂ to and the removals of CO₂ from the atmosphere. Removal of CO₂ from the atmosphere is also referred to as "carbon sequestration."

² LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

1 total (i.e., gross) greenhouse gas emissions in 2017. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from LULUCF activities in 2017 are
 2 15.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. and represent 0.2 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions.³

3 Total C sequestration in the LULUCF sector decreased by approximately 11.5 percent between 1990 and 2017. This
 4 decrease was primarily due to a decline in the rate of net C accumulation in Forest Land and *Cropland Remaining*
 5 *Cropland*, as well as an increase in emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements*.⁴ Specifically, there was a net C
 6 accumulation in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, which increased from 1990 to 2017, while the net C
 7 accumulation in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, and *Grassland Remaining*
 8 *Grassland* slowed over this period. Net C accumulation remained steady from 1990 to 2017 in *Land Converted to*
 9 *Forest Land*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, and *Land Converted to Wetlands*. Emissions from *Land Converted to*
 10 *Cropland* and *Land Converted to Grassland* decreased during this period. The C stock change from LULUCF is
 11 summarized in Table 6-1.

12 **Table 6-1: Net CO₂ Flux from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(680.1)	(639.4)	(616.7)	(568.8)	(645.2)	(628.9)	(620.3)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^a	(680.1)	(639.4)	(616.7)	(568.8)	(645.2)	(628.9)	(620.3)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(119.1)	(120.0)	(120.5)	(120.5)	(120.6)	(120.6)	(120.6)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^b	(119.1)	(120.0)	(120.5)	(120.5)	(120.6)	(120.6)	(120.6)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40.9)	(26.5)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)	(10.3)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(40.9)	(26.5)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)	(10.3)
Land Converted to Cropland	75.6	66.7	66.9	66.7	66.7	67.3	66.9
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^c	75.6	66.7	66.9	66.7	66.7	67.3	66.9
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4.2)	5.5	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)	(0.1)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(4.2)	5.5	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)	(0.1)
Land Converted to Grassland	8.7	5.1	8.3	7.9	9.8	8.5	8.3
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^c	8.7	5.1	8.3	7.9	9.8	8.5	8.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(4.0)	(5.7)	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.4)	(4.4)	(4.4)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Peatlands	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands	(5.1)	(6.8)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)
Land Converted to Wetlands	(+)						
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks ^d	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(122.1)	(127.8)	(135.9)	(135.8)	(135.4)	(134.7)	(134.5)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	0.1	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Changes in Settlement Tree Carbon Stocks	(96.2)	(116.8)	(125.6)	(125.0)	(124.5)	(123.9)	(123.9)
Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills	(26.0)	(11.4)	(11.7)	(12.1)	(12.3)	(12.1)	(11.9)
Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	86.0	86.4	86.5	86.5	86.4	86.2
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^c	62.9	86.0	86.4	86.5	86.5	86.4	86.2
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)

³ LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

⁴ Carbon sequestration estimates are net figures. The C stock in a given pool fluctuates due to both gains and losses. When losses exceed gains, the C stock decreases, and the pool acts as a source. When gains exceed losses, the C stock increases, and the pool acts as a sink; also referred to as net C sequestration or removal.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools and harvested wood products.

^b Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools (excludes drained organic soils which are included in the flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time).

^c Includes changes in mineral and organic soil carbon stocks for all land use conversions to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively. Also includes aboveground/belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter carbon stock changes for conversion of forest land to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively.

^d Includes carbon stock changes for land converted to vegetated coastal wetlands.

Notes: Quality control uncovered some minor errors in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* estimates related to the “Soil (Organic)” component that will be corrected in the final version of this Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 Emissions of CH₄ from LULUCF activities are shown in Table 6-2. Forest fires were the largest source of CH₄
 2 emissions from LULUCF in 2017, totaling 4.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (194 kt of CH₄). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining*
 3 *Coastal Wetlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of 3.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (144 kt of CH₄). Grassland fires resulted in CH₄
 4 emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt of CH₄). *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, Land Converted to Wetlands,* and
 5 *Drained Organic Soils* resulted in CH₄ emissions of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. each.

6 For N₂O emissions, forest fires were also the largest source from LULUCF in 2017, totaling 3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (11
 7 kt of N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to settlement soils in 2017 totaled to 2.5 MMT CO₂
 8 Eq. (8 kt of N₂O). This represents an increase of 72.0 percent since 1990. Additionally, the application of synthetic
 9 fertilizers to forest soils in 2017 resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt of N₂O). Nitrous oxide
 10 emissions from fertilizer application to forest soils have increased by 455.1 percent since 1990, but still account for
 11 a relatively small portion of overall emissions. Grassland fires resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt
 12 of N₂O). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* and *Drained Organic Soils* resulted in N₂O emissions of
 13 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. each (less than 0.5 kt of N₂O), and *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in N₂O emissions of
 14 less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

15 Emissions and removals from LULUCF are summarized in Figure 6-1 and Table 6-3 by land-use and category, and
 16 Table 6-4 and Table 6-5 by gas in MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt, respectively.

17 **Table 6-2: Emissions from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry by Gas (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Land-Use Sub-Category	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄	5.0	9.0	9.9	10.1	16.5	8.8	8.8
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	1.5	5.2	6.1	6.1	12.6	4.9	4.9
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land							
Converted to Coastal Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:							
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	2.8	7.0	7.6	7.7	11.8	6.7	6.7
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	1.0	3.4	4.0	4.0	8.3	3.2	3.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements:							
Settlement Soils ^a	1.4	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Soils ^b	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:								
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
LULUCF Emissions	7.8	16.0	17.5	17.7	28.3	15.5	15.5	

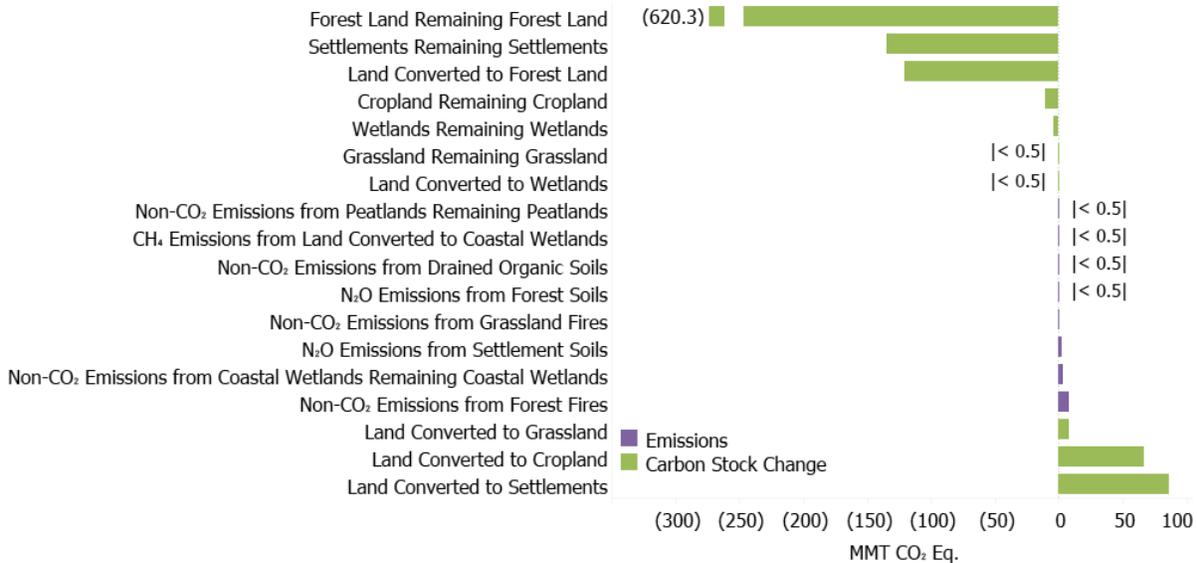
+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Figure 6-1: 2017 LULUCF Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



2

3 Note: Quality control uncovered some minor errors in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* estimates related to the “Soil
4 (Organic)” component that will be corrected in the final version of this Inventory.

5

6 **Table 6-3: Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and**
7 **Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(677.5)	(630.2)	(605.9)	(558.1)	(623.8)	(620.3)	(611.7)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^a	(680.1)	(639.4)	(616.7)	(568.8)	(645.2)	(628.9)	(620.3)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	2.4	8.6	10.2	10.1	20.8	8.0	8.0
N ₂ O Emissions from Forest Soils ^b	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Land Converted to Forest Land	(119.1)	(120.0)	(120.5)	(120.5)	(120.6)	(120.6)	(120.6)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^c	(119.1)	(120.0)	(120.5)	(120.5)	(120.6)	(120.6)	(120.6)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40.9)	(26.5)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)	(10.3)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(40.9)	(26.5)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)	(10.3)
Land Converted to Cropland	75.6	66.7	66.9	66.7	66.7	67.3	66.9
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^d	75.6	66.7	66.9	66.7	66.7	67.3	66.9
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4.1)	6.2	(3.3)	(6.7)	10.2	(1.0)	0.6
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(4.2)	5.5	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)	(0.1)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires	0.2	0.7	0.4	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6
Land Converted to Grassland	8.7	5.1	8.3	7.9	9.8	8.5	8.3
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^d	8.7	5.1	8.3	7.9	9.8	8.5	8.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(0.5)	(2.0)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.7)	(0.7)

Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Peatlands	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands	(5.1)	(6.8)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)
CH ₄ Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
N ₂ O Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Land Converted to Wetlands	(+)						
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks ^e	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
CH ₄ Emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(120.7)	(125.3)	(133.3)	(133.2)	(132.9)	(132.2)	(132.1)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	0.1	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Changes in Settlement Tree Carbon Stocks	(96.2)	(116.8)	(125.6)	(125.0)	(124.5)	(123.9)	(123.9)
Changes in Yard Trimming and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills	(26.0)	(11.4)	(11.7)	(12.1)	(12.3)	(12.1)	(11.9)
N ₂ O Emissions from Settlement Soils ^f	1.4	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	86.0	86.4	86.5	86.5	86.4	86.2
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^d	62.9	86.0	86.4	86.5	86.5	86.4	86.2
LULUCF Emissions^g	7.8	16.0	17.5	17.7	28.3	15.5	15.5
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^h	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)
LULUCF Sector Net Totalⁱ	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools and harvested wood products.

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^c Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools (excludes drained organic soils which are included in the flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time).

^d Includes changes in mineral and organic soil carbon stocks for all land use conversions to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively. Also includes aboveground/belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter carbon stock changes for conversion of forest land to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively.

^e Includes carbon stock changes for land converted to vegetated coastal wetlands.

^f Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time.

^g LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

^h LULUCF Carbon Stock Change includes any C stock gains and losses from all land use and land use conversion categories.

ⁱ The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Notes: Quality control uncovered some minor errors in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* estimates related to the “Soil (Organic)” component that will be corrected in the final version of this Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 **Table 6-4: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT**
2 **CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Carbon Stock Change^a	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(680.1)	(639.4)	(616.7)	(568.8)	(645.2)	(628.9)	(620.3)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(119.1)	(120.0)	(120.5)	(120.5)	(120.6)	(120.6)	(120.6)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40.9)	(26.5)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)	(10.3)
Land Converted to Cropland	75.6	66.7	66.9	66.7	66.7	67.3	66.9
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4.2)	5.5	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)	(0.1)
Land Converted to Grassland	8.7	5.1	8.3	7.9	9.8	8.5	8.3

Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(4.0)	(5.7)	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.4)	(4.4)	(4.4)
Land Converted to Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(122.1)	(127.8)	(135.9)	(135.8)	(135.4)	(134.7)	(134.5)
Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	86.0	86.4	86.5	86.5	86.4	86.2
CH₄	5.0	9.0	9.9	10.1	16.5	8.8	8.8
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	1.5	5.2	6.1	6.1	12.6	4.9	4.9
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land							
Converted to Coastal Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:							
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	2.8	7.0	7.6	7.7	11.8	6.7	6.7
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	1.0	3.4	4.0	4.0	8.3	3.2	3.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements:							
Settlement Soils ^b	1.4	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Soils ^c	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:							
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
LULUCF Emissions^d	7.8	16.0	17.5	17.7	28.3	15.5	15.5
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^a	(823.3)	(756.1)	(731.0)	(687.8)	(739.4)	(738.1)	(728.8)
LULUCF Sector Net Total^e	(815.5)	(740.0)	(713.5)	(670.0)	(711.1)	(722.6)	(713.3)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements.*

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

^c Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^d LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

^e The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Notes: Quality control uncovered some minor errors in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* estimates related to the “Soil (Organic)” component that will be corrected in the final version of this Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 **Table 6-5: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (kt)**

Gas/Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Carbon Stock Change^a	(823,304)	(756,056)	(730,952)	(687,769)	(739,378)	(738,074)	(728,805)
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land							
Land	(680,103)	(639,396)	(616,684)	(568,768)	(645,215)	(628,935)	(620,308)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(119,073)	(119,951)	(120,451)	(120,493)	(120,596)	(120,635)	(120,618)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40,940)	(26,544)	(11,367)	(12,018)	(6,321)	(9,941)	(10,280)

Land Converted to Cropland	75,580	66,657	66,945	66,750	66,709	67,314	66,865
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4,214)	5,492	(3,745)	(7,549)	9,596	(1,621)	(55)
Land Converted to Grassland	8,738	5,124	8,269	7,927	9,786	8,500	8,347
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(4,050)	(5,689)	(4,325)	(4,329)	(4,359)	(4,390)	(4,399)
Land Converted to Wetlands	(44)	(32)	(44)	(44)	(44)	(44)	(44)
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(122,119)	(127,755)	(135,916)	(135,793)	(135,409)	(134,680)	(134,524)
Land Converted to Settlements	62,921	86,038	86,366	86,548	86,474	86,358	86,212
CH₄	199	362	397	402	659	350	352
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Fires	59	208	245	243	502	194	194
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	137	140	142	143	143	144	144
Grassland Remaining Grassland: Grassland Fires	3	13	8	16	13	11	12
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils	1	+	1	1	1	1	1
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	9	23	25	26	40	22	22
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Fires	3	11	14	13	28	11	11
Settlements Remaining Settlements: Settlement Soils ^b	5	8	9	9	9	8	8
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Soils ^c	+	2	2	2	2	2	2
Grassland Remaining Grassland: Grassland Fires	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	+	1	+	+	+	+	+
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.5 kt.

^a LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements.*

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements.*

^c Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land.*

Notes: Quality control uncovered some minor errors in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* estimates related to the “Soil (Organic)” component that will be corrected in the final version of this Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 Box 6-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals

2 In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article
3 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the gross emissions total presented in this
4 report for the United States excludes emissions and removals from LULUCF. The LULUCF Sector Net Total
5 presented in this report for the United States includes emissions and removals from LULUCF. All emissions and
6 removals estimates are calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the IPCC in the *2006 IPCC*
7 *Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)* and the *2013 Supplement to the 2006*
8 *Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands.* Additionally, the calculated emissions and

1 removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the UNFCCC
2 reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement.⁵ The use of consistent
3 methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that
4 these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in this Inventory do not preclude
5 alternative examinations, but rather, this Inventory presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent
6 with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this
7 standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and
8 removals.

10 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base

11 A national land-use representation system that is consistent and complete, both temporally and spatially, is needed in
12 order to assess land use and land-use change status and the associated greenhouse gas fluxes over the Inventory time
13 series. This system should be consistent with IPCC (2006), such that all countries reporting on national greenhouse
14 gas fluxes to the UNFCCC should: (1) describe the methods and definitions used to determine areas of managed and
15 unmanaged lands in the country (Table 6-6), (2) describe and apply a consistent set of definitions for land-use
16 categories over the entire national land base and time series (i.e., such that increases in the land areas within
17 particular land-use categories are balanced by decreases in the land areas of other categories unless the national land
18 base is changing) (Table 6-7), and (3) account for greenhouse gas fluxes on all managed lands. The IPCC (2006,
19 Vol. IV, Chapter 1) considers all anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and removals associated with land use
20 and management to occur on managed land, and all emissions and removals on managed land should be reported
21 based on this guidance (See IPCC 2010, Ogle et al. 2018 for further discussion). Consequently, managed land serves
22 as a proxy for anthropogenic emissions and removals. This proxy is intended to provide a practical framework for
23 conducting an inventory, even though some of the greenhouse gas emissions and removals on managed land are
24 influenced by natural processes that may or may not be interacting with the anthropogenic drivers. Guidelines for
25 factoring out natural emissions and removals may be developed in the future, but currently the managed land proxy
26 is considered the most practical approach for conducting an inventory in this sector (IPCC 2010). This section of the
27 Inventory has been developed in order to comply with this guidance.

28 Three databases are used to track land management in the United States and are used as the basis to classify U.S.
29 land area into the thirty-six IPCC land-use and land-use change categories (Table 6-7) (IPCC 2006). The primary
30 databases are the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Resources Inventory (NRI),⁶ the USDA Forest
31 Service (USFS) Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA)⁷ Database, and the Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics
32 Consortium (MRLC) National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD).⁸ For this Inventory, only new FIA data were used to
33 update the time series of land use data in the conterminous United States and Hawaii (i.e., FIA data were not used to
34 update Alaska). A recompilation of activity data of the other land uses and Alaska will occur for the next (i.e., 1990
35 through 2018) Inventory when new NRI and NLCD data are available.

36 The total land area included in the U.S. Inventory is 936 million hectares across the 50 states.⁹ Approximately 890
37 million hectares of this land base is considered managed and 46 million hectares is unmanaged, which has not
38 changed much over the time series of the Inventory (Table 6-7). In 2017, the United States had a total of 279 million
39 hectares of managed Forest Land (0.4 percent increase compared to 1990). For Cropland, 163 million hectares are
40 estimated (6.5 percent decrease compared to 1990), 339 million hectares of managed Grassland (0 percent change

⁵ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

⁶ NRI data are available at <<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/national/home>>.

⁷ FIA data are available at <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/tools-data/default.asp>>.

⁸ NLCD data are available at <<http://www.mrlc.gov/>> and MRLC is a consortium of several U.S. government agencies.

⁹ The current land representation does not include areas from U.S. Territories, but there are planned improvements to include these regions in future Inventories.

1 compared to 1990), 43 million hectares of managed Wetlands (1.7 percent decrease compared to 1990), 43 million
 2 hectares of Settlements (30 percent increase compared to 1990), and 23 million hectares of managed Other Land
 3 (3.8 percent compared to 1990) (Table 6-7). Wetlands are not differentiated between managed and unmanaged, and
 4 are reported solely as managed.¹⁰ In addition, C stock changes are not currently estimated for the entire managed
 5 land base, which leads to discrepancies between the managed land area data presented here and in the subsequent
 6 sections of the Inventory (e.g., *Grassland Remaining Grassland* within interior Alaska).^{11,12} Planned improvements
 7 are under development to estimate C stock changes and greenhouse gas emissions on all managed land and ensure
 8 consistency between the total area of managed land in the land-representation description and the remainder of the
 9 Inventory.

10 Dominant land uses vary by region, largely due to climate patterns, soil types, geology, proximity to coastal regions,
 11 and historical settlement patterns (Figure 6-2). Forest Land tends to be more common in the eastern United States,
 12 mountainous regions of the western United States and Alaska. Cropland is concentrated in the mid-continent region
 13 of the United States, and Grassland is more common in the western United States and Alaska. Wetlands are fairly
 14 ubiquitous throughout the United States, though they are more common in the upper Midwest and eastern portions
 15 of the country, as well as coastal regions. Settlements are more concentrated along the coastal margins and in the
 16 eastern states.

17 **Table 6-6: Managed and Unmanaged Land Area by Land-Use Categories for All 50 States**
 18 **(Thousands of Hectares)**

Land-Use Categories	1990	2005	2013 ^a	2014 ^a	2015 ^a	2016 ^a	2017 ^a
Managed Lands	889,923	889,913	889,895	889,895	889,895	889,895	889,895
Forest Land	277,653	276,728	278,978	279,072	279,036	278,949	278,889
Croplands	174,427	165,600	163,056	163,056	163,064	163,065	163,065
Grasslands	338,955	341,233	338,881	338,818	338,875	338,970	339,042
Settlements	33,361	40,429	43,308	43,291	43,271	43,270	43,270
Wetlands	45,583	43,338	42,908	42,893	42,874	42,861	42,849
Other Land	21,945	22,585	22,764	22,765	22,775	22,780	22,780
Unmanaged Lands	46,272	46,282	46,300	46,300	46,300	46,300	46,300
Forest Land	9,515	8,474	8,601	8,601	8,601	8,601	8,601
Croplands	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grasslands	25,953	27,043	26,936	26,936	26,936	26,936	26,936
Settlements	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wetlands	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Land	10,804	10,765	10,764	10,764	10,764	10,764	10,764
Total Land Areas	936,195	936,195	936,195	936,195	936,195	936,195	936,195
Forest Land	287,167	285,202	287,578	287,673	287,637	287,549	287,490
Croplands	174,427	165,600	163,056	163,056	163,064	163,065	163,065
Grasslands	364,908	368,276	365,817	365,754	365,810	365,906	365,978
Settlements	33,361	40,429	43,308	43,291	43,271	43,270	43,270

¹⁰ According to the IPCC (2006), wetlands are considered managed if they are created through human activity, such as dam construction, or the water level is artificially altered by human activity. Distinguishing between managed and unmanaged wetlands in the United States is difficult due to limited data availability. Wetlands are not characterized within the NRI with information regarding water table management. As a result, all Wetlands are reported as managed. See the Planned Improvements section of the Inventory for future refinements to the Wetland area estimates.

¹¹ Other discrepancies between the land use areas in this section and subsequent sections in the LULUCF chapter are primarily due to new activity data that were compiled for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted Forest Land* for this Inventory. These updates led to changes in the land representation data for other land uses through the process of combining FIA data with NRI and NLCD (See section “Approach for Combining Data Sources”). However, an inventory was not compiled for cropland, grassland and settlements in this Inventory, and so the estimates for those land uses are based on the land representation data from the previous Inventory. Also, newly compiled data for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in Alaska were not harmonized with the land representation data in this section, leading to discrepancies with the areas presented for forest land in this section and the later section with the forest land carbon stock data. In addition, discrepancies occur because the coastal wetlands analysis is based on another land use product (NOAA C-CAP) that is not currently incorporated into the land representation analysis for this section. These discrepancies will be rectified in the next (1990 through 2018) Inventory.

¹² These “managed area” discrepancies also occur in the Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables submitted to the UNFCCC.

Wetlands	43,583	43,338	42,908	42,893	42,874	42,861	42,849
Other Land	32,749	33,350	33,528	33,529	33,539	33,544	33,544

^a The land use data for 2013 to 2017 were only partially updated based on new Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) data. In addition, there were no new data incorporated for Alaska. New activity data for the National Resources Inventory (NRI) and National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) will be incorporated in the next Inventory.

Table 6-7: Land Use and Land-Use Change for the U.S. Managed Land Base for All 50 States (Thousands of Hectares)

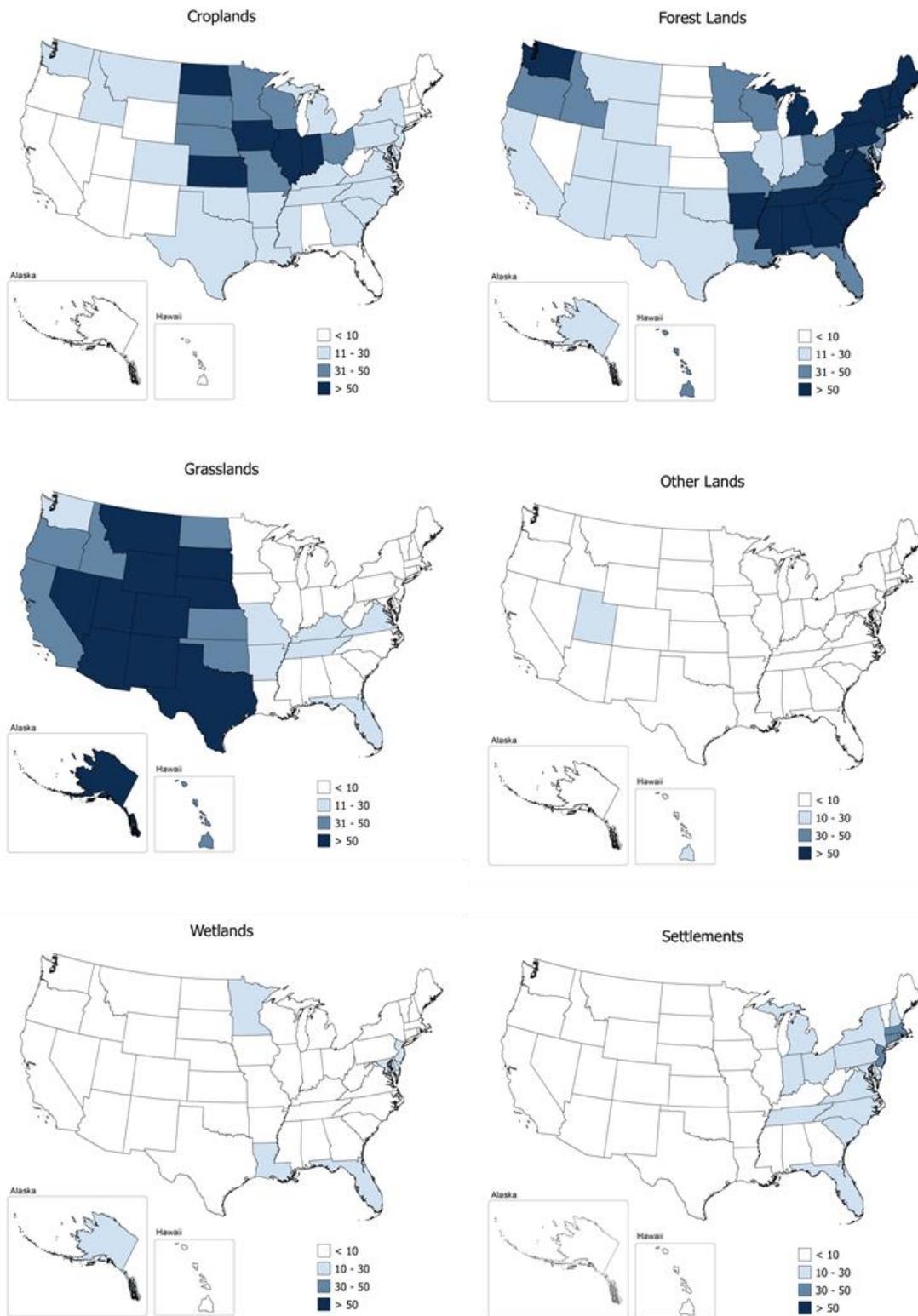
Land-Use & Land-Use Change Categories ^a	1990	2005	2013 ^b	2014 ^b	2015 ^b	2016 ^b	2017 ^b
Total Forest Land	277,653	276,728	278,978	279,072	279,036	278,949	278,889
FF	276,298	275,267	277,444	277,575	277,736	277,674	277,615
CF	205	180	164	162	150	149	149
GF	1,066	1,105	1,172	1,144	973	953	953
WF	15	47	49	48	47	47	47
SF	10	11	16	15	15	14	14
OF	58	117	133	128	117	111	111
Total Cropland	174,427	165,600	163,056	163,056	163,064	163,065	163,065
CC	162,058	150,596	149,723	149,725	149,737	149,737	149,737
FC	197	83	75	73	69	69	69
GC	11,754	14,418	12,827	12,827	12,827	12,827	12,827
WC	150	176	128	128	128	128	128
SC	76	85	91	91	91	91	91
OC	192	243	213	213	213	213	213
Total Grassland	338,955	341,233	338,881	338,818	338,875	338,970	339,042
GG	329,268	319,686	317,739	317,684	317,750	317,850	317,922
FG	693	3,210	3,225	3,218	3,208	3,204	3,204
CG	8,309	16,825	16,555	16,555	16,555	16,555	16,555
WG	231	429	199	199	199	199	199
SG	53	106	114	114	114	114	114
OG	400	976	1,048	1,048	1,048	1,048	1,048
Total Wetlands	43,583	43,338	42,908	42,893	42,874	42,861	42,849
WW	42,824	41,945	41,691	41,677	41,661	41,648	41,636
FW	47	70	72	70	68	68	68
CW	214	378	346	346	346	346	346
GW	452	835	700	700	700	700	700
SW	5	0	1	1	1	1	1
OW	41	110	98	98	98	98	98
Total Settlements	33,361	40,429	43,308	43,291	43,271	43,270	43,270
SS	30,471	31,981	35,849	35,850	35,850	35,851	35,851
FS	330	572	607	589	569	568	568
CS	1,247	3,550	2,982	2,982	2,982	2,982	2,982
GS	1,250	4,102	3,653	3,653	3,653	3,653	3,653
WS	6	25	26	26	26	26	26
OS	58	199	190	190	190	190	190
Total Other Land	21,945	22,585	22,764	22,765	22,775	22,780	22,780
OO	21,026	20,737	20,771	20,776	20,787	20,793	20,793
FO	51	77	90	86	85	84	84
CO	300	613	679	679	679	679	679
GO	481	982	1,109	1,109	1,109	1,109	1,109
WO	82	168	102	102	102	102	102
SO	5	9	13	13	13	13	13
Grand Total	889,923	889,913	889,895	889,895	889,895	889,895	889,895

^a The abbreviations are “F” for Forest Land, “C” for Cropland, “G” for Grassland, “W” for Wetlands, “S” for Settlements, and “O” for Other Lands. Lands remaining in the same land-use category are identified with the land-use abbreviation given twice (e.g., “FF” is *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*), and land-use change categories are identified with the previous land use abbreviation followed by the new land-use abbreviation (e.g., “CF” is *Cropland Converted to Forest Land*).

^bThe land use data for 2013 to 2017 were only partially updated based on new Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) data. In addition, there were no new data incorporated for Alaska. New activity data for the National Resources Inventory (NRI) and National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD will be incorporated for the next (i.e., 1990 through 2018) Inventory.

Notes: All land areas reported in this table are considered managed. A planned improvement is underway to deal with an exception for Wetlands, which based on the definitions for the current U.S. Land Representation Assessment includes both managed and unmanaged lands. U.S. Territories have not been classified into land uses and are not included in the U.S. Land Representation Assessment. See the Planned Improvements section for discussion on plans to include territories in future Inventories. In addition, C stock changes are not currently estimated for the entire land base, which leads to discrepancies between the managed land area data presented here and in the subsequent sections of the Inventory.

1 **Figure 6-2: Percent of Total Land Area for Each State in the General Land-Use Categories for**
 2 **2017**



3
4

1 Methodology

2 IPCC Approaches for Representing Land Areas

3 IPCC (2006) describes three approaches for representing land areas. Approach 1 provides data on the total area for
4 each individual land-use category, but does not provide detailed information on changes of area between categories
5 and is not spatially explicit other than at the national or regional level. With Approach 1, total net conversions
6 between categories can be detected, but not the individual changes (i.e., additions and/or losses) between the land-
7 use categories that led to those net changes. Approach 2 introduces tracking of individual land-use changes between
8 the categories (e.g., Forest Land to Cropland, Cropland to Forest Land, and Grassland to Cropland), using survey
9 samples or other forms of data, but does not provide spatially-explicit location data. Approach 3 extends Approach 2
10 by providing spatially-explicit location data, such as surveys with spatially identified sample locations and maps
11 derived from remote sensing products. The three approaches are not presented as hierarchical tiers and are not
12 mutually exclusive.

13 According to IPCC (2006), the approach or mix of approaches selected by an inventory agency should reflect
14 calculation needs and national circumstances. For this analysis, the NRI, FIA, and the NLCD have been combined to
15 provide a complete representation of land use for managed lands. These data sources are described in more detail
16 later in this section. NRI, FIA and NLCD are Approach 3 data sources that provide spatially-explicit representations
17 of land use and land-use conversions. Lands are treated as remaining in the same category (e.g., *Cropland*
18 *Remaining Cropland*) if a land-use change has not occurred in the last 20 years. Otherwise, the land is classified in a
19 land-use change category based on the current use and most recent use before conversion to the current use (e.g.,
20 *Cropland Converted to Forest Land*).

21 Definitions of Land Use in the United States

22 *Managed and Unmanaged Land*

23 The United States definition of managed land is similar to the general definition of managed land provided by the
24 IPCC (2006), but with some additional elaboration to reflect national circumstances. Based on the following
25 definitions, most lands in the United States are classified as managed:

- 26 • *Managed Land*: Land is considered managed if direct human intervention has influenced its condition.
27 Direct intervention occurs mostly in areas accessible to human activity and includes altering or maintaining
28 the condition of the land to produce commercial or non-commercial products or services; to serve as
29 transportation corridors or locations for buildings, landfills, or other developed areas for commercial or
30 non-commercial purposes; to extract resources or facilitate acquisition of resources; or to provide social
31 functions for personal, community, or societal objectives where these areas are readily accessible to
32 society.¹³
- 33 • *Unmanaged Land*: All other land is considered unmanaged. Unmanaged land is largely comprised of areas
34 inaccessible to society due to the remoteness of the locations. Though these lands may be influenced
35 indirectly by human actions such as atmospheric deposition of chemical species produced in industry or
36 CO₂ fertilization, they are not influenced by a direct human intervention.¹⁴

¹³ Wetlands are an exception to this general definition, because these lands, as specified by IPCC (2006), are only considered managed if they are created through human activity, such as dam construction, or the water level is artificially altered by human activity. Distinguishing between managed and unmanaged wetlands in the United States is difficult due to limited data availability. Wetlands are not characterized within the NRI with information regarding water table management. Therefore, unless wetlands are managed for cropland or grassland, it is not possible to know if they are artificially created or if the water table is managed based on the use of NRI data. As a result, all Wetlands are reported as managed, but emissions are only reported for coastal regions and peatlands due to insufficient activity data to estimate emissions and limited resources to improve the inventory. See the Planned Improvements section of the Inventory for future refinements to the Wetland area estimates.

¹⁴ There are some areas, such as Forest Land and Grassland in Alaska that are classified as unmanaged land due to the remoteness of their location.

1 In addition, land that is previously managed remains in the managed land base for 20 years before re-classifying the
2 land as unmanaged in order to account for legacy effects of management on C stocks. Unmanaged land is also re-
3 classified as managed over time if anthropogenic activity is introduced into the area based on the definition of
4 managed land.

5 *Land-Use Categories*

6 As with the definition of managed lands, IPCC (2006) provides general non-prescriptive definitions for the six main
7 land-use categories: Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements and Other Land. In order to reflect
8 national circumstances, country-specific definitions have been developed, based predominantly on criteria used in
9 the land-use surveys for the United States. Specifically, the definition of Forest Land is based on the FIA definition
10 of forest,¹⁵ while definitions of Cropland, Grassland, and Settlements are based on the NRI.¹⁶ The definitions for
11 Other Land and Wetlands are based on the IPCC (2006) definitions for these categories.

- 12 • *Forest Land*: A land-use category that includes areas at least 120 feet (36.6 meters) wide and at least one
13 acre (0.4 hectare) in size with at least 10 percent cover (or equivalent stocking) by live trees including land
14 that formerly had such tree cover and that will be naturally or artificially regenerated. Trees are woody
15 plants having a more or less erect perennial stem(s) capable of achieving at least 3 inches (7.6 cm) in
16 diameter at breast height, or 5 inches (12.7 cm) diameter at root collar, and a height of 16.4 feet (5 m) at
17 maturity in situ. Forest Land includes all areas recently having such conditions and currently regenerating
18 or capable of attaining such condition in the near future. Forest Land also includes transition zones, such as
19 areas between forest and non-forest lands that have at least 10 percent cover (or equivalent stocking) with
20 live trees and forest areas adjacent to urban and built-up lands. Unimproved roads and trails, streams, and
21 clearings in forest areas are classified as forest if they are less than 120 feet (36.6 m) wide or an acre (0.4
22 ha) in size. However, land is not classified as Forest Land if completely surrounded by urban or developed
23 lands, even if the criteria are consistent with the tree area and cover requirements for Forest Land. These
24 areas are classified as Settlements. In addition, Forest Land does not include land that is predominantly
25 under an agricultural land use (Oswalt et al. 2014).
- 26 • *Cropland*: A land-use category that includes areas used for the production of adapted crops for harvest; this
27 category includes both cultivated and non-cultivated lands. Cultivated crops include row crops or close-
28 grown crops and also hay or pasture in rotation with cultivated crops. Non-cultivated cropland includes
29 continuous hay, perennial crops (e.g., orchards) and horticultural cropland. Cropland also includes land
30 with agroforestry, such as alley cropping and windbreaks,¹⁷ if the dominant use is crop production,
31 assuming the stand or woodlot does not meet the criteria for Forest Land. Lands in temporary fallow or
32 enrolled in conservation reserve programs (i.e., set-asides¹⁸) are also classified as Cropland, as long as
33 these areas do not meet the Forest Land criteria. Roads through Cropland, including interstate highways,
34 state highways, other paved roads, gravel roads, dirt roads, and railroads are excluded from Cropland area
35 estimates and are, instead, classified as Settlements.
- 36 • *Grassland*: A land-use category on which the plant cover is composed principally of grasses, grass-like
37 plants (i.e., sedges and rushes), forbs, or shrubs suitable for grazing and browsing, and includes both
38 pastures and native rangelands. This includes areas where practices such as clearing, burning, chaining,
39 and/or chemicals are applied to maintain the grass vegetation. Land is also categorized as Grassland with
40 three or fewer years of continuous hay production.¹⁹ Savannas, deserts, and tundra are considered
41 Grassland.²⁰ Drained wetlands are considered Grassland if the dominant vegetation meets the plant cover

¹⁵ See <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/library/field-guides-methods-proc/docs/2015/Core-FIA-FG-7.pdf>>, page 22.

¹⁶ See <<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/national/home>>.

¹⁷ Currently, there is no data source to account for biomass C stock change associated with woody plant growth and losses in alley cropping systems and windbreaks in cropping systems, although these areas are included in the Cropland land base.

¹⁸ A set-aside is cropland that has been taken out of active cropping and converted to some type of vegetative cover, including, for example, native grasses or trees, but is still classified as cropland based on national circumstances.

¹⁹ Areas with four or more years of continuous hay production are Cropland because the land is typically more intensively managed with cultivation, greater amounts of inputs, and other practices.

²⁰ 2006 IPCC Guidelines do not include provisions to separate desert and tundra as land-use categories.

1 criteria for Grassland. Woody plant communities of low forbs and shrubs, such as mesquite, chaparral,
2 mountain shrub, and pinyon-juniper, are also classified as Grassland if they do not meet the criteria for
3 Forest Land. Grassland includes land managed with agroforestry practices, such as silvopasture and
4 windbreaks, if the land is principally grasses, grass-like plants, forbs, and shrubs suitable for grazing and
5 browsing, and assuming the stand or woodlot does not meet the criteria for Forest Land. Roads through
6 Grassland, including interstate highways, state highways, other paved roads, gravel roads, dirt roads, and
7 railroads are excluded from Grassland and are, instead, classified as Settlements.

- 8 • *Wetlands*: A land-use category that includes land covered or saturated by water for all or part of the year, in
9 addition to the areas of lakes, reservoirs, and rivers. Managed Wetlands are those where the water level is
10 artificially changed, or were created by human activity. Certain areas that fall under the managed Wetlands
11 definition are included in other land uses based on the IPCC guidance, including Cropland (drained
12 wetlands for crop production and also systems that are flooded for most or just part of the year, such as rice
13 cultivation and cranberry production), Grassland (drained wetlands dominated by grass cover), Forest Land
14 (including drained or un-drained forested wetlands), and Settlements (drained wetlands in developed areas).
- 15 • *Settlements*: A land-use category representing developed areas consisting of units of 0.25 acres (0.1 ha) or
16 more that includes residential, industrial, commercial, and institutional land; construction sites; public
17 administrative sites; railroad yards; cemeteries; airports; golf courses; sanitary landfills; sewage treatment
18 plants; water control structures and spillways; parks within urban and built-up areas; and highways,
19 railroads, and other transportation facilities. Also included are tracts of less than 10 acres (4.05 ha) that may
20 meet the definitions for Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, or Other Land but are completely surrounded by
21 urban or built-up land, and so are included in the Settlements category. Rural transportation corridors
22 located within other land uses (e.g., Forest Land, Cropland, and Grassland) are also included in
23 Settlements.
- 24 • *Other Land*: A land-use category that includes bare soil, rock, ice, and all land areas that do not fall into
25 any of the other five land-use categories. Following the guidance provided by the IPCC (2006), C stock
26 changes and non-CO₂ emissions are not estimated for Other Lands because these areas are largely devoid of
27 biomass, litter and soil C pools. However, C stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions are estimated for *Land*
28 *Converted to Other Land* during the first 20 years following conversion to account for legacy effects.

29 Land-Use Data Sources: Description and Application to U.S.

30 Land Area Classification

31 U.S. Land-Use Data Sources

32 The three main sources for land-use data in the United States are the NRI, FIA, and the NLCD (Table 6-8). These
33 data sources are combined to account for land use in all 50 states. FIA and NRI data are used when available for an
34 area because the surveys contain additional information on management, site conditions, crop types, biometric
35 measurements, and other data that is needed to estimate C stock changes, N₂O, and CH₄ emissions on those lands. If
36 NRI and FIA data are not available for an area, however, then the NLCD product is used to represent the land use.

Table 6-8: Data Sources Used to Determine Land Use and Land Area for the Conterminous United States, Hawaii, and Alaska

	NRI	FIA	NLCD
Forest Land			
Conterminous United States			
<i>Non-Federal</i>		•	
<i>Federal</i>		•	
Hawaii			
<i>Non-Federal</i>	•		
<i>Federal</i>			•
Alaska			
<i>Non-Federal</i>		•	•
<i>Federal</i>		•	•
Croplands, Grasslands, Other Lands, Settlements, and Wetlands			
Conterminous United States			
<i>Non-Federal</i>	•		
<i>Federal</i>			•
Hawaii			
<i>Non-Federal</i>	•		
<i>Federal</i>			•
Alaska			
<i>Non-Federal</i>		•	•
<i>Federal</i>		•	•

National Resources Inventory

For the Inventory, the NRI is the official source of data for land use and land use change on non-federal lands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii (except Forest Land), and is also used to determine the total land base for the conterminous United States and Hawaii. The NRI is a statistically-based survey conducted by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service and is designed to assess soil, water, and related environmental resources on non-federal lands. The NRI has a stratified multi-stage sampling design, where primary sample units are stratified on the basis of county and township boundaries defined by the United States Public Land Survey (Nusser and Goebel 1997). Within a primary sample unit (typically a 160 acre [64.75 ha] square quarter-section), three sample points are selected according to a restricted randomization procedure. Each point in the survey is assigned an area weight (expansion factor) based on other known areas and land-use information (Nusser and Goebel 1997). The NRI survey utilizes data derived from remote sensing imagery and site visits in order to provide detailed information on land use and management, particularly for Croplands and Grasslands (i.e., agricultural lands), and is used as the basis to account for C stock changes in agricultural lands (except federal Grasslands). The NRI survey was conducted every 5 years between 1982 and 1997, but shifted to annualized data collection in 1998. The land use between five-year periods from 1982 and 1997 are assumed to be the same for a five-year time period if the land use is the same at the beginning and end of the five-year period (Note: most of the data has the same land use at the beginning and end of the five-year periods). If the land use had changed during a five-year period, then the change is assigned at random to one of the five years. For crop histories, years with missing data are estimated based on the sequence of crops grown during years preceding and succeeding a missing year in the NRI history. This gap-filling approach allows for development of a full time series of land-use data for non-federal lands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii. This Inventory incorporates data through 2012 from the NRI. The land use patterns are assumed to remain the same from 2012 through 2017 for this Inventory, but the time series will be updated when new data are released.

Forest Inventory and Analysis

The FIA program, conducted by the USFS, is another statistically-based survey for the conterminous United States in addition to the southeast and south central coastal Alaska, and the official source of data on Forest Land area and management data for the Inventory. FIA engages in a hierarchical system of sampling, with sampling categorized as Phases 1 through 3, in which sample points for phases are subsets of the previous phase. Phase 1 refers to collection of remotely-sensed data (either aerial photographs or satellite imagery) primarily to classify land into forest or non-forest and to identify landscape patterns like fragmentation and urbanization. Phase 2 is the collection of field data on a network of ground plots that enable classification and summarization of area, tree, and other attributes

1 associated with forest-land uses. Phase 3 plots are a subset of Phase 2 plots where data on indicators of forest health
2 are measured. Data from all three phases are also used to estimate C stock changes for Forest Land. Historically,
3 FIA inventory surveys have been conducted periodically, with all plots in a state being measured at a frequency of
4 every five to 14 years. A new national plot design and annual sampling design was introduced by the FIA program
5 in 1998 and is now used in all states. Annualized sampling means that a portion of plots throughout each state is
6 sampled each year, with the goal of measuring all plots once every five to seven years in the eastern United States
7 and once every ten years in the western United States. See Annex 3.13 to see the specific survey data available by
8 state. The most recent year of available data varies state by state (range of most recent data is from 2012 through
9 2017; see Table A-237).

10 *National Land Cover Dataset*

11 While the NRI survey sample covers the conterminous United States and Hawaii, land use data are only collected on
12 non-federal lands. In addition, FIA only records data for forest land across the land base in the conterminous United
13 States and a portion of Alaska.²¹ Consequently, gaps exist in the land representation when the datasets are
14 combined, such as federal grassland operated by Bureau of Land Management (BLM), USDA, and National Park
15 Service, as well as Alaska.²² The NLCD is used to account for land use on federal lands in the conterminous United
16 States and Hawaii, in addition to federal and non-federal lands in Alaska.

17 NLCD products provide land-cover for 1992, 2001, 2006, and 2011 in the conterminous United States (Homer et al.
18 2007), and also for Alaska in 2001 and 2011 and Hawaii in 2001. For the conterminous United States, the NLCD
19 data have been further processed to derive Land Cover Change Products for 2001, 2006, and 2011 (Fry et al. 2011;
20 Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). A Land Cover Change Product is also available for Alaska from 2001 to
21 2011. A NLCD change product is not available for Hawaii because data are only available for one year, i.e., 2001.
22 The NLCD products are based primarily on Landsat Thematic Mapper imagery at a 30-meter resolution, and contain
23 21 categories of land-cover information, which have been aggregated into the 36 IPCC land-use categories for the
24 conterminous United States and Alaska, and into the six IPCC land-use categories for Hawaii. The land use patterns
25 are assumed to remain the same after the last year of data in the time series, which is 2001 for Hawaii and 2011 for
26 the conterminous United States and Alaska, but the time series will be updated when new data are released.

27 The aggregated maps of IPCC land-use categories were used in combination with the NRI database to represent land
28 use and land-use change for federal lands, as well as federal and non-federal lands in Alaska. Specifically, NRI
29 survey locations designated as federal lands were assigned a land use/land use change category based on the NLCD
30 maps that had been aggregated into the IPCC categories. This analysis addressed shifts in land ownership across
31 years between federal or non-federal classes as represented in the NRI survey (i.e., the ownership is classified for
32 each survey location in the NRI). The sources of these additional data are discussed in subsequent sections of the
33 report.

34 **Managed Land Designation**

35 Lands are designated as managed in the United States based on the definition provided earlier in this section. In
36 order to apply the definition in an analysis of managed land, the following criteria are used:

- 37 • All Croplands and Settlements are designated as managed so only Grassland, Forest Land or Other Lands
38 may be designated as unmanaged land;
- 39 • All Forest Lands with active fire protection are considered managed;
- 40 • All Grassland is considered managed at a county scale if there are livestock in the county;
- 41 • Other areas are considered managed if accessible based on the proximity to roads and other transportation
42 corridors, and/or infrastructure;
- 43 • Protected lands maintained for recreational and conservation purposes are considered managed (i.e.,
44 managed by public and private organizations);

²¹ FIA does collect some data on non-forest land use, but these are held in regional databases versus the national database. The status of these data is being investigated.

²² The NRI survey program does not include U.S. Territories with the exception of non-federal lands in Puerto Rico. The FIA program recently began implementing surveys of forest land in U.S. Territories and those data will be used in the years ahead. Furthermore, NLCD does not include coverage for all U.S. Territories.

- Lands with active and/or past resource extraction are considered managed; and
- Lands that were previously managed but subsequently classified as unmanaged, remain in the managed land base for 20 years following the conversion to account for legacy effects of management on C stocks.

The analysis of managed lands is conducted using a geographic information system (Ogle et al. 2018). Lands that are used for crop production or settlements are determined from the NLCD (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). Forest Lands with active fire management are determined from maps of federal and state management plans from the National Atlas (U.S. Department of Interior 2005) and Alaska Interagency Fire Management Council (1998). It is noteworthy that all forest lands in the conterminous United States have active fire protection, and are therefore designated as managed regardless of accessibility or other criteria. The designation of grasslands as managed is based on livestock population data at the county scale from the USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service (U.S. Department of Agriculture 2015). Accessibility is evaluated based on a 10-km buffer surrounding road and train transportation networks using the ESRI Data and Maps product (ESRI 2008), and a 10-km buffer surrounding settlements using NLCD. Lands maintained for recreational purposes are determined from analysis of the Protected Areas Database (U.S. Geological Survey 2012). The Protected Areas Database includes lands protected from conversion of natural habitats to anthropogenic uses and describes the protection status of these lands. Lands are considered managed that are protected from development if the regulations allow for extractive or recreational uses or suppression of natural disturbance. Lands that are protected from development and not accessible to human intervention, including no suppression of disturbances or extraction of resources, are not included in the managed land base. Multiple data sources are used to determine lands with active resource extraction: Alaska Oil and Gas Information System (Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission 2009), Alaska Resource Data File (U.S. Geological Survey 2012), Active Mines and Mineral Processing Plants (U.S. Geological Survey 2005), and *Coal Production and Preparation Report* (U.S. Energy Information Administration 2011). A buffer of 3,300 and 4,000 meters is established around petroleum extraction and mine locations, respectively, to account for the footprint of operation and impacts of activities on the surrounding landscape. The buffer size is based on visual analysis of approximately 130 petroleum extraction sites and 223 mines. The resulting managed land area is overlaid on the NLCD to estimate the area of managed land by land use for both federal and non-federal lands. The remaining land represents the unmanaged land base. The resulting spatial product is used to identify NRI survey locations that are considered managed and unmanaged for the conterminous United States and Hawaii,²³ in addition to determining which areas in the NLCD for Alaska are included in the managed land base.

Approach for Combining Data Sources

The managed land base in the United States has been classified into the 36 IPCC land-use/land-use conversion categories using definitions developed to meet national circumstances, while adhering to IPCC (2006).²⁴ In practice, the land was initially classified into a variety of land-use subcategories within the NRI, FIA, and NLCD datasets, and then aggregated into the 36 broad land use and land-use change categories identified in IPCC (2006). All three datasets provide information on forest land areas in the conterminous United States, but the area data from FIA serve as the official dataset for Forest Land.

Therefore, another step in the analysis is to address the inconsistencies in the representation of the Forest Land among the three databases. NRI and FIA have different criteria for classifying Forest Land in addition to different sampling designs, leading to discrepancies in the resulting estimates of Forest Land area on non-federal land in the conterminous United States. Similarly, there are discrepancies between the NLCD and FIA data for defining and classifying Forest Land on federal lands. Any change in Forest Land Area in the NRI and NLCD also requires a corresponding change in other land use areas because of the dependence between the Forest Land area and the amount of land designated as other land uses, such as the amount of Grassland, Cropland, and Wetlands (i.e., areas for the individual land uses must sum to the total managed land area of the country).

FIA is the main database for forest statistics, and consequently, the NRI and NLCD are adjusted to achieve consistency with FIA estimates of Forest Land in the conterminous United States. Adjustments are made in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, and *Forest Land converted to other uses* (i.e.,

²³ The exception is cropland and settlement areas in the NRI, which are classified as managed, regardless of the managed land base derived from the spatial analysis described in this section.

²⁴ Definitions are provided in the previous section.

1 Grassland, Cropland, Settlements, Other Lands, and Wetlands). All adjustments are made at the state scale to
2 address the differences in Forest Land definitions and the resulting discrepancies in areas among the land use and
3 land-use change categories. There are three steps in this process. The first step involves adjustments for *Land*
4 *Converted to Forest Land* (Grassland, Cropland, Settlements, Other Lands, and Wetlands), followed by adjustments
5 in Forest Land converted to another land use (i.e., Grassland, Cropland, Settlements, Other Lands, and Wetlands),
6 and finally adjustments to *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*.

7 In the first step, *Land Converted to Forest Land* in the NRI and NLCD are adjusted to match the state-level
8 estimates in the FIA data for non-federal and federal *Land Converted to Forest Land*, respectively. FIA data do not
9 provide specific land-use categories that are converted to Forest Land, but rather a sum of all *Land Converted to*
10 *Forest Land*. The NRI and NLCD provide information on specific land use conversions, such as *Grassland*
11 *Converted to Forest Land*. Therefore, adjustments at the state level to NRI and NLCD are made proportional to the
12 amount of specific land use conversions into Forest Land for the state, prior to any adjustments. For example, if 50
13 percent of land use change to Forest Land is associated with *Grassland Converted to Forest Land* in a state
14 according to NRI or NLCD, then half of the discrepancy with FIA data in the area of *Land Converted to Forest*
15 *Land* is addressed by increasing or decreasing the area in *Grassland Converted to Forest Land*. Moreover, any
16 increase or decrease in *Grassland Converted to Forest Land* in NRI or NLCD is addressed by a corresponding
17 change in the area of *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, so that the total amount of managed area is not changed
18 within an individual state.

19 In the second step, state-level areas are adjusted in the NRI and NLCD to address discrepancies with FIA data for
20 Forest Land converted to other uses. Similar to *Land Converted to Forest Land*, FIA does not provide information
21 on the specific land-use changes, and so areas associated with Forest Land conversion to other land uses in NRI and
22 NLCD are adjusted proportional to the amount of area in each conversion class in these datasets.

23 In the final step, the area of *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in a given state according to the NRI and NLCD is
24 adjusted to match the FIA estimates for non-federal and federal land, respectively. It is assumed that the majority of
25 the discrepancy in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* is associated with an under- or over-prediction of *Grassland*
26 *Remaining Grassland* and *Wetland Remaining Wetland* in the NRI and NLCD. This step also assumes that there are
27 no changes in the land use conversion categories. Therefore, corresponding increases or decreases are made in the
28 area estimates of *Grasslands Remaining Grasslands* and *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands* from the NRI and NLCD.
29 This adjustment balances the change in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* area, which ensures no change in the
30 overall amount of managed land within an individual state. The adjustments are based on the proportion of land
31 within each of these land-use categories at the state level according to NRI and NLCD (i.e., a higher proportion of
32 Grassland led to a larger adjustment in Grassland area).

33 The modified NRI data are then aggregated to provide the land-use and land-use change data for non-federal lands
34 in the conterminous United States, and the modified NLCD data are aggregated to provide the land use and land-use
35 change data for federal lands. Data for all land uses in Hawaii are based on NRI for non-federal lands and on NLCD
36 for federal lands. Land use data in Alaska are based on the NLCD data after adjusting this dataset to be consistent
37 with forest land areas in the FIA (Table 6-8). The result is land use and land-use change data for the conterminous
38 United States, Hawaii, and Alaska.

39 A summary of the details on the approach used to combine data sources for each land use are described below.

- 40 • *Forest Land*: Land representation for both non-federal and federal forest lands in the conterminous United
41 States and coastal Alaska are based on the FIA. FIA is used as the basis for both Forest Land area data as
42 well as to estimate C stocks and fluxes on Forest Land in the conterminous United States and Alaska. FIA
43 does have survey plots in Alaska that are used to determine the C stock changes, and the associated area
44 data for this region are harmonized with the NLCD using the methods described above. However, there is
45 insufficient data at this time to address land use change so forest land in this region is based on the 2001
46 and 2011 NLCD rather than the FIA. NRI is used in the current report to provide Forest Land areas on non-
47 federal lands in Hawaii, and NLCD is used for federal lands. FIA data is being collected in Hawaii and U.S.
48 Territories, however there is insufficient data to make population estimates for this Inventory.
- 49 • *Cropland*: Cropland is classified using the NRI, which covers all non-federal lands within 49 states
50 (excluding Alaska), including state and local government-owned land as well as tribal lands. NRI is used as
51 the basis for both Cropland area data as well as to estimate soil C stocks and fluxes on Cropland. NLCD is
52 used to determine Cropland area and soil C stock changes on federal lands in the conterminous United

1 States and Hawaii. NLCD is also used to determine croplands in Alaska, but C stock changes are not
2 estimated for this region in the current Inventory.

- 3 • *Grassland*: Grassland on non-federal lands is classified using the NRI within 49 states (excluding Alaska),
4 including state and local government-owned land as well as tribal lands. NRI is used as the basis for both
5 Grassland area data as well as to estimate soil C stocks and fluxes on Grassland. Grassland area and soil C
6 stock changes are determined using the classification provided in the NLCD for federal land within the
7 conterminous United States. NLCD is also used to estimate the areas of federal and non-federal grasslands
8 in Alaska, and the federal lands in Hawaii, but the current Inventory does not include C stock changes in
9 these areas.
- 10 • *Wetlands*: NRI captures wetlands on non-federal lands within 49 states (excluding Alaska), while the land
11 representation data for federal wetlands and wetlands in Alaska are based on the NLCD.²⁵
- 12 • *Settlements*: NRI captures non-federal settlement area in 49 states (excluding Alaska). If areas of Forest
13 Land or Grassland under 10 acres (4.05 ha) are contained within settlements or urban areas, they are
14 classified as Settlements (urban) in the NRI database. If these parcels exceed the 10 acre (4.05 ha) threshold
15 and are Grassland, they will be classified as such by NRI. Regardless of size, a forested area is classified as
16 non-forest by FIA if it is located within an urban area. Land representation for settlements on federal lands
17 and Alaska is based on the NLCD.
- 18 • *Other Land*: Any land that is not classified into one of the previous five land-use categories, is categorized
19 as Other Land using the NRI for non-federal areas in the conterminous United States and Hawaii and using
20 the NLCD for the federal lands in all regions of the United States and for non-federal lands in Alaska.

21 Some lands can be classified into one or more categories due to multiple uses that meet the criteria of more than one
22 definition. However, a ranking has been developed for assignment priority in these cases. The ranking process is
23 from highest to lowest priority based on the following order:

24 *Settlements > Cropland > Forest Land > Grassland > Wetlands > Other Land*

25 Settlements are given the highest assignment priority because they are extremely heterogeneous with a mosaic of
26 patches that include buildings, infrastructure, and travel corridors, but also open grass areas, forest patches, riparian
27 areas, and gardens. The latter examples could be classified as Grassland, Forest Land, Wetlands, and Cropland,
28 respectively, but when located in close proximity to settlement areas, they tend to be managed in a unique manner
29 compared to non-settlement areas. Consequently, these areas are assigned to the Settlements land-use category.
30 Cropland is given the second assignment priority, because cropping practices tend to dominate management
31 activities on areas used to produce food, forage, or fiber. The consequence of this ranking is that crops in rotation
32 with pasture are classified as Cropland, and land with woody plant cover that is used to produce crops (e.g.,
33 orchards) is classified as Cropland, even though these areas may meet the definitions of Grassland or Forest Land,
34 respectively. Similarly, Wetlands are considered Croplands if they are used for crop production, such as rice or
35 cranberries. Forest Land occurs next in the priority assignment because traditional forestry practices tend to be the
36 focus of the management activity in areas with woody plant cover that are not croplands (e.g., orchards) or
37 settlements (e.g., housing subdivisions with significant tree cover). Grassland occurs next in the ranking, while
38 Wetlands and then Other Land complete the list.

39 The assignment priority does not reflect the level of importance for reporting greenhouse gas emissions and
40 removals on managed land, but is intended to classify all areas into a discrete land use category. Currently, the IPCC
41 does not make provisions in the guidelines for assigning land to multiple uses. For example, a wetland is classified
42 as Forest Land if the area has sufficient tree cover to meet the stocking and stand size requirements. Similarly,
43 wetlands are classified as Cropland if they are used for crop production, such as rice, or as Grassland if they are
44 composed principally of grasses, grass-like plants (i.e., sedges and rushes), forbs, or shrubs suitable for grazing and
45 browsing. Regardless of the classification, emissions from these areas are included in the Inventory if the land is
46 considered managed, and therefore impacted by anthropogenic activity in accordance with the guidance provided by
47 the IPCC (2006).

²⁵ This analysis does not distinguish between managed and unmanaged wetlands, which is a planned improvement for the Inventory.

1 QA/QC and Verification

2 The land base derived from the NRI, FIA, and NLCD was compared to the Topologically Integrated Geographic
3 Encoding and Referencing (TIGER) survey (U.S. Census Bureau 2010). The United States Census Bureau gathers
4 data on the population and economy, and has a database of land areas for the country. The area estimates of land-use
5 categories, based on NRI, FIA, and NLCD, are derived from remote sensing data instead of the land survey
6 approach used by the United States Census Survey. The Census does not provide a time series of land-use change
7 data or land management information, which is needed for reporting greenhouse gas emissions from land use and
8 land use change. Regardless, the Census does provide sufficient information to provide a check on the Inventory
9 data. The Census has about 46 million more hectares of land in the United States land base compared to the total
10 area estimate of 936 million hectares derived from the combined NRI, FIA, and NLCD data. Much of this difference
11 is associated with open waters in coastal regions and the Great Lakes, which is included in the TIGER Survey of the
12 Census, but not included in the land representation using the NRI, FIA and NLCD. There is only a 0.4 percent
13 difference when open water in coastal regions is removed from the TIGER data.

14 Recalculations Discussion

15 The land representation data in the current Inventory were recalculated from the previous Inventory by using
16 updated FIA data for 1990 to 2017. These data were used as the basis for the forest areas and harmonized with the
17 other databases as described in the section, “Approach for Combining Data Sources”. This process also leads to
18 changes in the areas of other land uses to ensure the total land base area remains the same. Forest land declined by
19 an average of 4 percent across the time series from 1990 to 2016 based on the new FIA data. Based on the
20 harmonization, Grassland, Other Land and Settlements increased by an average of 3.6 percent, 0.1 percent, and 0.1
21 percent, respectively. Wetlands decreased by an average of 0.1 percent and Croplands did not change. New data for
22 Alaska were not used this year and will be applied during the next Inventory period along with new NRI and NLCD
23 data.

24 Planned Improvements

25 The next (i.e., 1990 through 2018) Inventory will be substantially improved by using new data sets to update the
26 time series for land representation with the latest NRI and NLCD data sets and ensure consistency between the total
27 area of managed land in the land-representation description and the remainder of the Inventory. Coastal wetland
28 areas will also be harmonized with a NOAA data set on coastal wetland land use and land use transitions, as
29 described in more detail below.

30 Another key planned improvement for the Inventory is to fully incorporate area data by land-use type for U.S.
31 Territories. Fortunately, most of the managed land in the United States is included in the current land-use data, but a
32 complete reporting of all lands in the United States is a key goal for the near future. Preliminary land-use area data
33 for U.S. Territories by land-use category are provided in Box 6-2.

34 **Box 6-2: Preliminary Estimates of Land Use in U.S. Territories**

35 Several programs have developed land cover maps for U.S. Territories using remote sensing imagery, including the
36 Gap Analysis Program, Caribbean Land Cover project, National Land Cover Dataset, USFS Pacific Islands Imagery
37 Project, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-
38 CAP). Land-cover data can be used to inform a land-use classification if there is a time series to evaluate the
39 dominant practices. For example, land that is principally used for timber production with tree cover over most of the
40 time series is classified as forest land even if there are a few years of grass dominance following timber harvest.
41 These products were reviewed and evaluated for use in the national Inventory as a step towards implementing a
42 planned improvement to include U.S. Territories in the land representation for the Inventory. Recommendations are
43 to use the NOAA C-CAP Regional Land Cover Database for the smaller island Territories (U.S. Virgin Islands,
44 Guam, Northern Marianas Islands, and American Samoa) because this program is ongoing and therefore will be
45 continually updated. The C-CAP product does not cover the entire territory of Puerto Rico so the NLCD was used
46 for this area. The final selection of a land-cover product for these territories is still under discussion. Results are
47 presented below (in hectares). The total land area of all U.S. Territories is 1.05 million hectares, representing 0.1
48 percent of the total land base for the United States.

Table 6-9: Total Land Area (Hectares) by Land-Use Category for U.S. Territories

	Puerto Rico	U.S. Virgin Islands	Guam	Northern Marianas Islands	American Samoa	Total
Cropland	19,712	138	236	289	389	20,764
Forest Land	404,004	13,107	24,650	25,761	15,440	482,962
Grasslands	299,714	12,148	15,449	13,636	1,830	342,777
Other Land	5,502	1,006	1,141	5,186	298	13,133
Settlements	130,330	7,650	11,146	3,637	1,734	154,496
Wetlands	24,525	4,748	1,633	260	87	31,252
Total	883,788	38,796	54,255	48,769	19,777	1,045,385

Methods in the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* have been applied to estimate emissions and removals from coastal wetlands. Specifically, greenhouse gas emissions from coastal wetlands have been developed for the Inventory using the NOAA C-CAP land cover product. The NOAA C-CAP product is not used directly in the land representation analysis, however, so a planned improvement for the next (i.e., 1990 through 2018) Inventory is to reconcile the coastal wetlands data from the C-CAP product with the wetlands area data provided in the NRI. Further implementation of the new guidance will have implications for the classification of managed and unmanaged wetlands in the Inventory, and more detailed wetlands datasets will also be evaluated and integrated into the analysis.

NOAA C-CAP data for Hawaii were recently released for 2011, and will be used to analyze land use change for this state in the near future. There are also other databases that may need to be integrated into the analysis, particularly for Settlements.

6.2 Forest Land Remaining Forest Land (CRF Category 4A1)

Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks (CRF Category 4A1)

Delineation of Carbon Pools

For estimating carbon (C) stocks or stock change (flux), C in forest ecosystems can be divided into the following five storage pools (IPCC 2006):

- Aboveground biomass, which includes all living biomass above the soil including stem, stump, branches, bark, seeds, and foliage. This category includes live understory.
- Belowground biomass, which includes all living biomass of coarse living roots greater than 2 millimeters (mm) diameter.
- Dead wood, which includes all non-living woody biomass either standing, lying on the ground (but not including litter), or in the soil.
- Litter, which includes the litter, fomic, and humic layers, and all non-living biomass with a diameter less than 7.5 centimeters (cm) at transect intersection, lying on the ground.
- Soil organic C (SOC), including all organic material in soil to a depth of 1 meter but excluding the coarse roots of the belowground pools.

In addition, there are two harvested wood pools included when estimating C flux:

- 1 • Harvested wood products (HWP) in use.
- 2 • HWP in solid waste disposal sites (SWDS).

3 **Forest Carbon Cycle**

4 Carbon is continuously cycled among the previously defined C storage pools and the atmosphere as a result of
5 biogeochemical processes in forests (e.g., photosynthesis, respiration, decomposition, and disturbances such as fires
6 or pest outbreaks) and anthropogenic activities (e.g., harvesting, thinning, and replanting). As trees photosynthesize
7 and grow, C is removed from the atmosphere and stored in living tree biomass. As trees die and otherwise deposit
8 litter and debris on the forest floor, C is released to the atmosphere and is also transferred to the litter, dead wood
9 and soil pools by organisms that facilitate decomposition.

10 The net change in forest C is not equivalent to the net flux between forests and the atmosphere because timber
11 harvests do not cause an immediate flux of all harvested biomass C to the atmosphere. Instead, harvesting transfers a
12 portion of the C stored in wood to a "product pool." Once in a product pool, the C is emitted over time as CO₂ in the
13 case of decomposition and as CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x when the wood product combusts. The rate of emission
14 varies considerably among different product pools. For example, if timber is harvested to produce energy,
15 combustion releases C immediately, and these emissions are reported for information purposes in the Energy sector
16 while the harvest (i.e., the associated reduction in forest C stocks) and subsequent combustion are implicitly
17 estimated in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector (i.e., the harvested timber does not
18 enter the HWP pools). Conversely, if timber is harvested and used as lumber in a house, it may be many decades or
19 even centuries before the lumber decays and C is released to the atmosphere. If wood products are disposed of in
20 SWDS, the C contained in the wood may be released many years or decades later, or may be stored almost
21 permanently in the SWDS. These latter fluxes, with the exception of CH₄ from wood in SWDS, which is included in
22 the Waste sector, are also estimated in the LULUCF sector.

23 **Net Change in Carbon Stocks within Forest Land of the United States**

24 This section describes the general method for quantifying the net changes in C stocks in the five C storage pools and
25 two harvested wood pools (a more detailed description of the methods and data is provided in Annex 3.13). The
26 underlying methodology for determining C stock and stock change relies on data from the national forest inventory
27 (NFI) conducted by the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program within the USDA Forest Service. The annual
28 NFI is implemented across all U.S. forest lands within the conterminous 48 states and Alaska and inventories have
29 been initiated in Hawaii and some of the U.S. Territories. The methods for estimation and monitoring are
30 continuously improved and these improvements are reflected in the C estimates (Domke et al. 2016; Domke et al.
31 2017). First, the total C stocks are estimated for each C storage pool, next the net changes in C stocks for each pool
32 are estimated, and then the changes in stocks are summed for all pools to estimate total net flux. The focus on C
33 implies that all C-based greenhouse gases are included, and the focus on stock change suggests that specific
34 ecosystem fluxes do not need to be separately itemized in this report. Changes in C stocks from disturbances, such
35 natural disturbances (e.g., wildfires, insects/disease, wind) or harvesting, are included in the net changes. For
36 instance, an inventory conducted after fire implicitly includes only the C stocks remaining on the NFI plot.
37 However, changes in C stocks from natural disturbances are highly variable from year to year. The IPCC (2006)
38 recommends estimating changes in C stocks from forest lands according to several land-use types and conversions,
39 specifically *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*, with the former being lands
40 that have been forest lands for 20 years or longer and the latter being lands that have been classified as forest lands
41 for less than 20 years. The methods and data used to delineate forest C stock changes by these two categories
42 continue to improve and in order to facilitate this delineation, a combination of modeling approaches for carbon
43 estimation were used this year in the United States.

44 **Forest Area in the United States**

45 Approximately 33 percent of the U.S. land area is estimated to be forested based on the U.S. definition of forest land
46 as provided in the Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. All annual NFI plots included in the public FIA
47 database as of May 2018 (which includes data through 2017) were used in this Inventory. Since area estimates for
48 some land use categories were not updated in the Land Representation in the current Inventory there are differences
49 in the area estimates reported in this section and those reported in Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base.

1 The NFIs from each of the conterminous 48 states (CONUS; USDA Forest Service 2018a, 2018b) and Alaska
2 comprise an estimated 272 million hectares of forest land that are considered managed and are included in the
3 current Inventory. Some differences also exist in forest land area estimates from the latest update to the Resources
4 Planning Act (RPA) Assessment (Oswalt et al. 2014) and the forest land area estimates included in this report,
5 which are based on the annual NFI data through 2017 for all states (USDA Forest Service 2018b). Sufficient annual
6 inventory data are not yet available for Hawaii but estimates of these areas are included in Oswalt et al. (2014).
7 While Hawaii and U.S. Territories have relatively small areas of forest land and thus may not substantially influence
8 the overall C budget for forest land, these regions will be added to the forest C estimates as sufficient data become
9 available. Agroforestry systems that meet the definition of forest land are also not currently included in the current
10 Inventory since they are not explicitly inventoried by either the FIA program or the Natural Resources Inventory
11 (NRI)²⁶ of the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (Perry et al. 2005).

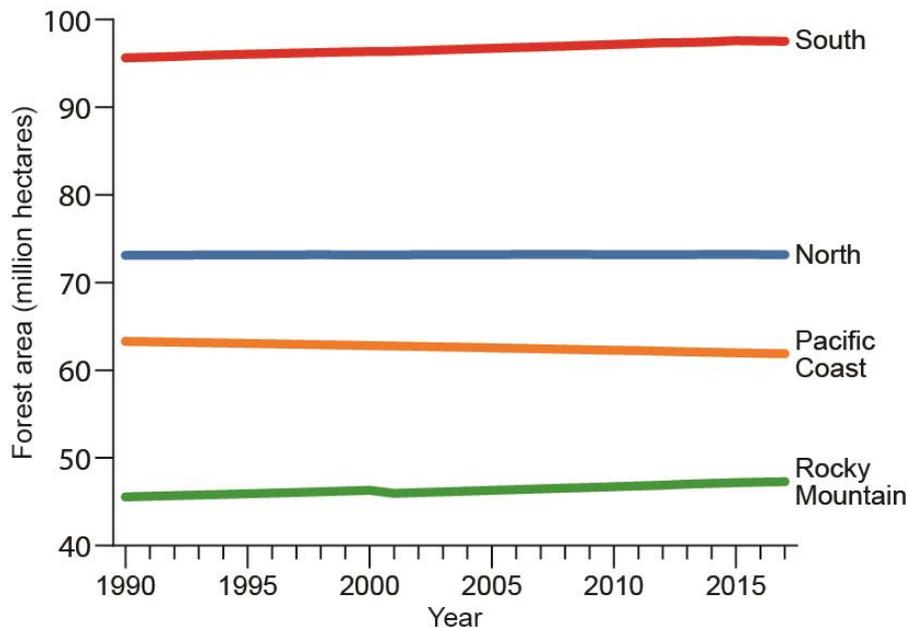
12 An estimated 77 percent (211 million hectares) of U.S. forests in southeast and southcentral coastal Alaska and the
13 conterminous United States are classified as timberland, meaning they meet minimum levels of productivity and
14 have not been removed from production. Approximately ten percent of southeast and southcentral coastal Alaska
15 forest land and 80 percent of forest land in the conterminous United States are classified as timberland. Of the
16 remaining non-timberland, 30 million hectares are reserved forest lands (withdrawn by law from management for
17 production of wood products) and 69 million hectares are lower productivity forest lands (Oswalt et al. 2014).
18 Historically, the timberlands in the conterminous 48 states have been more frequently or intensively surveyed than
19 the forest land removed from production because it does not meet the minimum level of productivity.

20 Since the late 1980s, gross forest land area in southeast and southcentral coastal Alaska and the conterminous United
21 States has increased by about 14 million hectares (Oswalt et al. 2014) with the southern region of the United States
22 containing the most forest land (Figure 6-3). A substantial portion of this accrued forest land is from the conversion
23 of abandoned croplands to forest (e.g., Woodall et al. 2015b). Current trends in the estimated forest land area in the
24 CONUS and Alaska represented here show an average annual rate of increase of 0.02 percent. In addition to the
25 increase in forest area, the major influences to the net C flux from forest land across the 1990 to 2017 time series are
26 management activities, natural disturbance, and the ongoing impacts of previous land-use conversions. These
27 activities affect the net flux of C by altering the amount of C stored in forest ecosystems and also the area converted
28 to forest land. For example, intensified management of forests that leads to an increased rate of growth of
29 aboveground biomass (and possible changes to the other C storage pools) may increase the eventual biomass density
30 of the forest, thereby increasing the uptake and storage of C in the aboveground biomass pool.²⁷ Though harvesting
31 forests removes much of the C in aboveground biomass (and possibly changes C density in other pools), on average,
32 the estimated volume of annual net growth in the conterminous United States is about double the volume of annual
33 removals on timberlands (Oswalt et al. 2014). The net effects of forest management and changes in *Forest Land*
34 *Remaining Forest Land* are captured in the estimates of C stocks and fluxes presented in this section.

²⁶ The Natural Resources Inventory of the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service is described in Section 6.1—
Representation of the U.S. Land Base.

²⁷ The term “biomass density” refers to the mass of live vegetation per unit area. It is usually measured on a dry-weight basis.
Dry biomass is assumed to be 50 percent C by weight.

1 **Figure 6-3: Changes in Forest Area by Region for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in the**
 2 **conterminous United States and Alaska (1990-2017, Million Hectares)**



3
 4 ***Forest Carbon Stocks and Stock Change***

5 In the United States, forest management practices, the regeneration of forest areas cleared more than 20 years prior
 6 to the reporting year, and timber harvesting have resulted in net uptake (i.e., net sequestration or accumulation) of C
 7 each year from 1990 through 2017. The rate of forest clearing in the 17th century following European settlement had
 8 slowed by the late 19th century. Through the later part of the 20th century many areas of previously forested land in
 9 the United States were allowed to revert to forests or were actively reforested. The impacts of these land-use
 10 changes still influence C fluxes from these forest lands. More recently, the 1970s and 1980s saw a resurgence of
 11 federally-sponsored forest management programs (e.g., the Forestry Incentive Program) and soil conservation
 12 programs (e.g., the Conservation Reserve Program), which have focused on tree planting, improving timber
 13 management activities, combating soil erosion, and converting marginal cropland to forests. In addition to forest
 14 regeneration and management, forest harvests and natural disturbance have also affected net C fluxes. Because most
 15 of the timber harvested from U.S. forest land is used in wood products, and many discarded wood products are
 16 disposed of in SWDS rather than by incineration, significant quantities of C in harvested wood are transferred to
 17 these long-term storage pools rather than being released rapidly to the atmosphere (Skog 2008). Maintaining current
 18 harvesting practices and regeneration activities on these forested lands, along with continued input of harvested
 19 products into the HWP pool, C stocks in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category are likely to continue to
 20 increase in the near term, though possibly at a lower rate. Changes in C stocks in the forest ecosystem and harvested
 21 wood pools associated with *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* were estimated to result in net uptake of 621.1
 22 MMT CO₂ Eq. (169.4 MMT C) in 2017 (Table 6-10 and Table 6-11). The estimated net uptake of C in the Forest
 23 Ecosystem was 517.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (141.0 MMT C) in 2017 (Table 6-10 and Table 6-11). The majority of this
 24 uptake, 357.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (97.4 MMT C), was from aboveground biomass in 2017. Overall, estimates of average

C density in forest ecosystems (including all pools) remained stable at approximately 205 MT C ha⁻¹ from 1990 to 2017. This was calculated by dividing the Forest Land area estimates by Forest Ecosystem C Stock estimates for every year (see Table 6-12) and then calculating the mean across the entire time series, i.e., 1990 through 2017. The stable forest ecosystem C density when combined with increasing forest area results in net C accumulation over time. These increases may be influenced in some regions by reductions in C density or forest land area due to natural disturbances (e.g., wildfire, weather, insects/disease), particularly in Alaska. Aboveground live biomass is responsible for the majority of net C uptake among all forest ecosystem pools (Figure 6-4).

The estimated net uptake of C in HWP was 103.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (28.2 MMT C) in 2017 (Table 6-10 and Table 6-11). The majority of this uptake, 67.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (18.4 MMT C), was from wood and paper in SWDS. Products in use were an estimated 35.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (9.7 MMT C) in 2017.

Table 6-10: Net CO₂ Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Forest Ecosystem	(556.3)	(531.4)	(541.1)	(492.4)	(549.4)	(529.3)	(517.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(378.7)	(361.2)	(379.5)	(361.8)	(377.5)	(371.3)	(357.1)
Belowground Biomass	(90.7)	(86.1)	(89.2)	(84.4)	(88.6)	(87.1)	(83.9)
Dead Wood	(76.0)	(78.9)	(79.4)	(74.5)	(82.6)	(81.9)	(77.4)
Litter	(4.2)	(5.1)	(0.9)	30.0	(3.3)	(1.2)	(3.8)
Soil (Mineral)	1.2	(0.6)	6.8	(1.6)	0.5	9.2	2.3
Soil (Organic)	(8.7)	(0.1)	0.3	(1.0)	1.3	2.2	2.1
Drained Organic Soil ^a	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Harvested Wood	(123.8)	(108.0)	(75.6)	(76.4)	(95.9)	(99.6)	(103.3)
Products in Use	(54.8)	(44.6)	(13.0)	(13.7)	(31.4)	(33.5)	(35.7)
SWDS	(69.0)	(63.5)	(62.6)	(62.7)	(64.4)	(66.1)	(67.6)
Total Net Flux	(680.1)	(639.4)	(616.7)	(568.8)	(645.2)	(628.9)	(620.3)

^aThese estimates include C stock changes from drained organic soils from both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*. See the section below on CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Drained Organic Soils for the methodology used to estimate the CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils. Also, see Table 6-22 and Table 6-23 for non-CO₂ emissions from drainage of organic soils from both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

Notes: Quality control uncovered some minor errors in the estimates for “Soil (Organic)” that will be corrected in the final version of this Inventory. Forest ecosystem C stocks do not include forest stocks in U.S. Territories, Hawaii, or trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and settlement areas—see Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from settlement trees). Forest ecosystem C stocks on managed forest land in Alaska were compiled using the gain-loss method as described in Annex 3.13. Parentheses indicate net C uptake (i.e., a net removal of C from the atmosphere). Total net flux is an estimate of the actual net flux between the total forest C pool and the atmosphere. Harvested wood estimates are based on results from annual surveys and models. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 6-11: Net C Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Forest Ecosystem	(151.7)	(144.9)	(147.6)	(134.3)	(149.8)	(144.4)	(141.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(103.3)	(98.5)	(103.5)	(98.7)	(102.9)	(101.3)	(97.4)
Belowground Biomass	(24.7)	(23.5)	(24.3)	(23.0)	(24.2)	(23.8)	(22.9)
Dead Wood	(20.7)	(21.5)	(21.7)	(20.3)	(22.5)	(22.3)	(21.1)
Litter	(1.1)	(1.4)	(0.2)	8.2	(0.9)	(0.3)	(1.0)
Soil (Mineral)	0.3	(0.2)	1.9	(0.4)	0.1	2.5	0.6
Soil (Organic)	(2.4)	+	0.1	(0.3)	0.4	0.6	0.6
Drained Organic Soil ^a	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Harvested Wood	(33.8)	(29.5)	(20.6)	(20.8)	(26.1)	(27.2)	(28.2)
Products in Use	(14.9)	(12.2)	(3.5)	(3.7)	(8.6)	(9.1)	(9.7)
SWDS	(18.8)	(17.3)	(17.1)	(17.1)	(17.6)	(18.0)	(18.4)

Total Net Flux	(185.5)	(174.4)	(168.2)	(155.1)	(176.0)	(171.5)	(169.2)
-----------------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

^aThese estimates include carbon stock changes from drained organic soils from both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*. See the section below on CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Drained Organic Soils for the methodology used to estimate the C flux from drained organic soils. Also, see Table 6-22 and Table 6-23 for greenhouse gas emissions from non-CO₂ gases changes from drainage of organic soils from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

Notes: Quality control uncovered some minor errors in the estimates for “Soil (Organic)” that will be corrected in the final version of this Inventory. Forest C stocks do not include forest stocks in U.S. Territories, Hawaii, or trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and settlement areas—see Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from settlement trees). Forest ecosystem C stocks on managed forest land in Alaska were compiled using the gain-loss method as described in Annex 3.13. Parentheses indicate net C uptake (i.e., a net removal of C from the atmosphere). Total net flux is an estimate of the actual net flux between the total forest C pool and the atmosphere. Harvested wood estimates are based on results from annual surveys and models. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

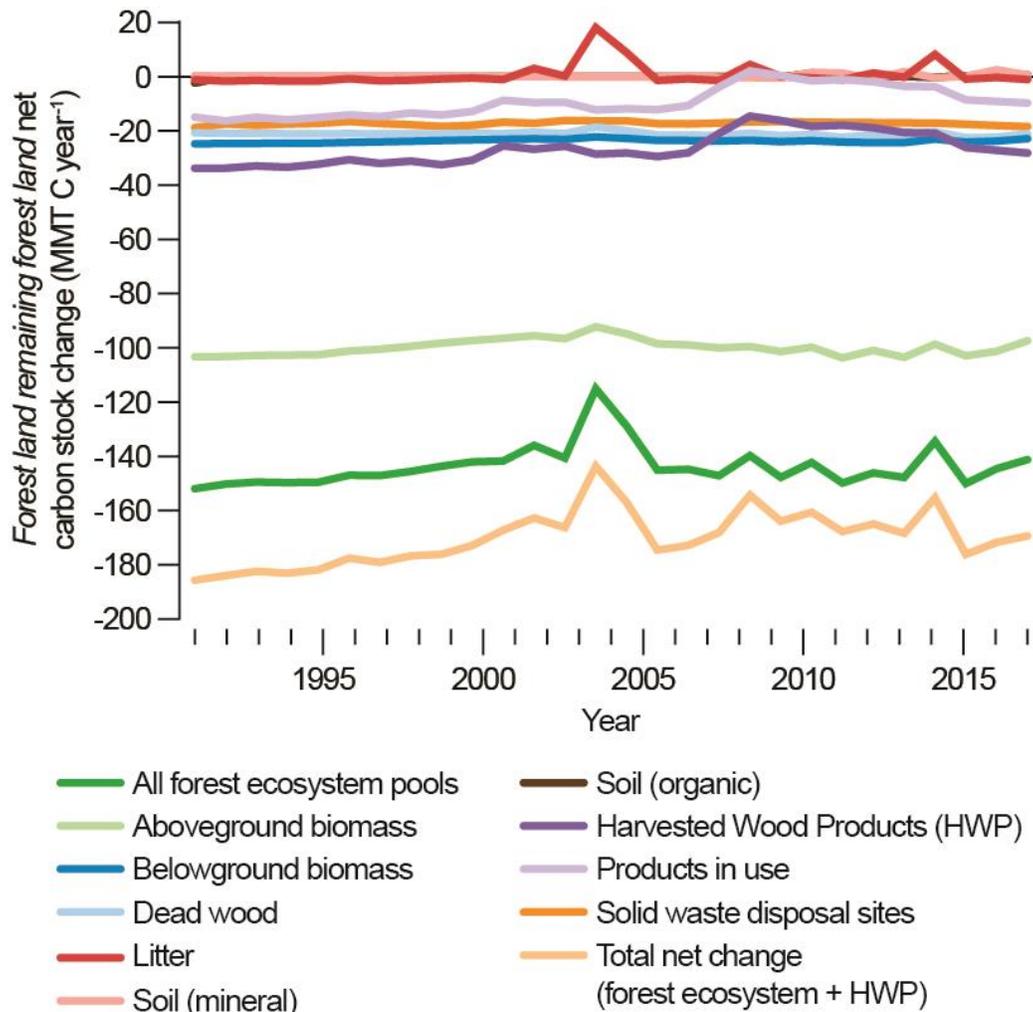
1 Stock estimates for forest ecosystem and harvested wood C storage pools are presented in Table 6-12. Together, the
2 estimated aboveground biomass and soil C pools account for a large proportion of total forest ecosystem C stocks.
3 Forest land area estimates are also provided in Table 6-12, but these do not precisely match those in Section 6.1
4 Representation of the U.S. Land Base for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. This is because the forest land area
5 estimates in Table 6-12 only include managed forest land in the conterminous 48 states and Alaska while the area
6 estimates in Section 6.1 include all managed forest land in Hawaii. Differences also exist because forest land area
7 estimates are based on the latest NFI data through 2017 and woodland areas previously included as forest land has
8 been separated and included in the Grassland categories in this Inventory.

9 **Table 6-12: Forest Area (1,000 ha) and C Stocks in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and**
10 **Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Forest Area (1,000 ha)	269,959	271,883	273,035	273,170	273,346	273,494	273,623	273,791
Carbon Pools (MMT C)								
Forest Ecosystem	53,668	55,806	56,969	57,117	57,251	57,401	57,646	57,687
Aboveground Biomass	11,870	13,357	14,160	14,263	14,362	14,465	14,566	14,664
Belowground Biomass	2,378	2,734	2,924	2,949	2,972	2,996	3,020	3,042
Dead Wood	2,153	2,463	2,636	2,658	2,678	2,700	2,723	2,744
Litter	3,663	3,646	3,645	3,645	3,637	3,638	3,638	3,639
Soil (Mineral)	27,824	27,822	27,821	27,819	27,820	27,820	27,817	27,816
Soil (Organic)	5,781	5,784	5,783	5,782	5,783	5,782	5,782	5,781
Harvested Wood	1,895	2,353	2,517	2,538	2,559	2,585	2,612	2,640
Products in Use	1,249	1,447	1,476	1,479	1,483	1,492	1,501	1,510
SWDS	646	906	1,042	1,059	1,076	1,093	1,111	1,130
Total C Stock	55,563	58,159	59,486	59,655	59,810	59,986	60,158	60,327

Notes: Quality control uncovered some minor errors in the estimates for “Soil (Organic)” that will be corrected in the final version of this Inventory. Forest area and C stock estimates include all *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in the conterminous 48 states and Alaska (million ha). Forest C stocks do not include forest stocks in U.S. Territories, Hawaii, or trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and settlement areas—see Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from settlement trees). The forest area estimates in this table do not match those in Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base, which includes all managed forest land in Hawaii. Differences also exist because forest land area estimates are based on the latest NFI data through 2017 and woodland area previously included as forest land has been separated and included in the Grassland categories in this Inventory. Forest ecosystem C stocks on managed forest land in Alaska were compiled using the gain-loss method as described in Annex 3.13. Harvested wood product stocks include exports, even if the logs are processed in other countries, and exclude imports. Harvested wood estimates are based on results from annual surveys and models. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Population estimates compiled using FIA data are assumed to represent stocks as of January 1 of the Inventory year. Flux is the net annual change in stock. Thus, an estimate of flux for 2017 requires estimates of C stocks for 2017 and 2018.

1 **Figure 6-4: Estimated Net Annual Changes in C Stocks for All C Pools in *Forest Land***
 2 ***Remaining Forest Land* in the Conterminous U.S. and Alaska (1990-2017, MMT C per Year)**



3
4

5 **Box 6-3: CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires**

6 As stated previously, the forest inventory approach implicitly includes all C losses due to disturbances such as forest
 7 fires, because only C remaining in the forest is estimated. Net C stock change is estimated by subtracting
 8 consecutive C stock estimates. A forest fire disturbance removes C from the forest. The inventory data on which net
 9 C stock estimates are based already reflect this C loss. Therefore, estimates of net annual changes in C stocks for
 10 U.S. forest land already includes CO₂ emissions from forest fires occurring in the conterminous states as well as the
 11 portion of managed forest lands in Alaska that are captured in the current Inventory. Because it is of interest to
 12 quantify the magnitude of CO₂ emissions from fire disturbance, these separate estimates are highlighted here. Note
 13 that these CO₂ estimates are based on the same methodology as applied for the non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions
 14 from forest fires that are also quantified in a separate section below as required by IPCC Guidance and UNFCCC
 15 Reporting Requirements.

16 The IPCC (2006) methodology with U.S.-specific data on annual area burned, potential fuel availability, and fire-
 17 specific severity and combustion were combined with IPCC default factors as needed to estimate CO₂ emissions
 18 from forest fires. It is important to note that a combination of U.S. specific data on area burned, potential fuel
 19 available for combustion, and estimates of combustion based on fire severity along with IPCC (2006) default
 20 combustion and emission factors were used in this Inventory. This is an improvement over previous Inventories

1 where only the IPCC (2006) defaults have been used to estimate fire emissions and resulted in substantial changes to
 2 the estimates provided in this box in comparison to the previous Inventory. The latest information on area burned is
 3 used to compile fire emissions for the United States. At the time this Inventory was compiled, fire data for 2017
 4 were not available so estimates from 2016 were used. The 2017 estimates will be updated in subsequent reports as
 5 fire data becomes available. Estimated CO₂ emissions for wildfires in the conterminous 48 states and in Alaska as
 6 well as prescribed fires in 2017 were estimated to be 64.8 MMT CO₂ per year (Table 6-13). This estimate is an
 7 embedded component of the net annual forest C stock change estimates provided previously (i.e., Table 6-11), but
 8 this separate approach to estimate emissions is necessary in order to associate a portion of emissions, including
 9 estimates of CH₄ and N₂O, with fire. See the discussion in Annex 3.13 for more details on this methodology. Note
 10 that the estimates for Alaska provided in Table 6-13 include only managed forest land within the state, which is
 11 consistent with C stock change estimates provided above.

12 **Table 6-13: Estimates of CO₂ (MMT per Year) Emissions from Forest Fires in the**
 13 **Conterminous 48 States and Alaska^a**

Year	CO ₂ emitted from Wildfires in the Conterminous 48 States (MMT yr ⁻¹)	CO ₂ emitted from Wildfires in Alaska (MMTyr ⁻¹)	CO ₂ emitted from Prescribed Fires (MMTyr ⁻¹)	Total CO ₂ emitted (MMTyr ⁻¹)
1990	14.5	4.98	0.3	19.58
2005	23.41	44.28	1.6	69.28
2013	58.3	11.9	11.6	81.8
2014	64.8	3.4	12.7	81.0
2015	118.9	41.5	7.2	167.6
2016	51.2	1.7	11.9	64.8
2017 ^b	51.2	1.7	11.9	64.8

^a These emissions have already been included in the estimates of net annual changes in C stocks, which include the amount sequestered minus any emissions, including the assumption that combusted wood may continue to decay through time.

^b The data for 2017 were unavailable when these estimates were summarized; therefore 2016, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2017.

14 Methodology and Data Sources

15 The methodology described herein is consistent with IPCC (2006). Forest ecosystem C stocks and net annual C
 16 stock change were determined according to the stock-difference method for the CONUS, which involved applying C
 17 estimation factors to annual forest inventories across time to obtain C stocks and then subtracting between the years
 18 to obtain the stock change. The gain-loss method was used to estimate C stocks and net annual C stock changes in
 19 Alaska. The approaches for estimating carbon stocks and stock changes on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* are
 20 described in Annex 3.13. All annual NFI plots available in the public FIA database (USDA Forest Service 2018)
 21 were used in the current Inventory. Additionally, NFI plots established and measured in 2014 as part of a pilot
 22 inventory in interior Alaska were also included in this report as were plots established and measured in 2015 and
 23 2016 as part of the operational NFI in interior Alaska. Some of the data from the pilot and operational NFI in
 24 interior Alaska are not yet available in the public FIA database. Only plots which meet the definition of forest land
 25 (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) are measured in the NFI, as part of the pre-field process in
 26 the FIA program, all plots or portions of plots (i.e., conditions) are classified into a land use category. This land use
 27 information on each forest and non-forest plot was used to estimate forest land area and land converted to and from
 28 forest land over the time series. The estimates in this section of the report are based on this land use information
 29 from the NFI and they may differ with the other land use categories where area estimates reported in the Land
 30 Representation were not updated (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base). Forest Land conditions in
 31 the CONUS were observed on NFI plots at time t_0 and at a subsequent time $t_1=t_0+s$, where s is the time step (time
 32 measured in years) and is indexed by discrete (e.g., 5 year) forest age classes. The inventory from t_0 was then
 33 projected from t_1 to 2017. This projection approach requires simulating changes in the age-class distribution
 34 resulting from forest aging and disturbance events and then applying C density estimates for each age class to obtain

1 population estimates for the nation. Forest land conditions in Alaska were observed on NFI plots from 2004 to 2017.
2 Plot-level data from the NFI were harmonized with auxiliary data describing climate, forest structure, disturbance,
3 and other site-specific conditions to develop non-parametric models to predict carbon stocks by forest ecosystem
4 carbon pool as well as fluxes over the entire inventory period, 1990 to 2017. First, carbon stocks for each forest
5 ecosystem carbon pool were predicted for the year 2016 for all base intensity NFI plot locations (representing
6 approximately 2,403 ha) in coastal southeast and southcentral Alaska and for 1/5 intensity plots in interior Alaska
7 (representing 12,015 ha). Next, the chronosequence of sampled NFI plots and auxiliary information (e.g., climate,
8 forest structure, disturbance, and other site-specific data) were used to predict annual gains and losses by forest
9 ecosystem carbon pool. The annual gains and losses were then combined with the stock estimates and disturbance
10 information to compile plot- and population-level carbon stocks and fluxes for each year from 1990 to 2017.
11 Harvested wood C estimates were based on factors such as the allocation of wood to various primary and end-use
12 products as well as half-life (the time at which half of the amount placed in use will have been discarded from use)
13 and expected disposition (e.g., product pool, SWDS, combustion). An overview of the different methodologies and
14 data sources used to estimate the C in forest ecosystems and harvested wood products is provided here. See Annex
15 3.13 for details and additional information related to the methods and data.

16 *Forest Ecosystem Carbon from Forest Inventory*

17 The United States applied the compilation approach described in Woodall et al. (2015a) for the current Inventory
18 which removes the older periodic inventory data, which may be inconsistent with annual inventory data, from the
19 estimation procedures and enables the delineation of forest C accumulation by forest growth, land use change, and
20 natural disturbances such as fire. Development will continue on a system that attributes changes in forest C to
21 disturbances and delineates *Land Converted to Forest Land* from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. As part of
22 this development, C pool science will continue and will be expanded to improve the estimates of C stock transfers
23 from forest land to other land uses and include techniques to better identify land use change (see the Planned
24 Improvements section below).

25 Unfortunately, the annual FIA inventory system does not extend into the 1990s, necessitating the adoption of a
26 system to estimate carbon stocks prior to the establishment of the annual forest inventory. The estimation of carbon
27 stocks prior to the annual national forest inventory consisted of a modeling framework comprised of a forest
28 dynamics module (age transition matrices) and a land use dynamics module (land area transition matrices). The
29 forest dynamics module assesses forest uptake, forest aging, and disturbance effects (e.g., disturbances such as wind,
30 fire, and floods identified by foresters on inventory plots). The land use dynamics module assesses C stock transfers
31 associated with afforestation and deforestation (Woodall et al. 2015b). Both modules are developed from land use
32 area statistics and C stock change or C stock transfer by age class. The required inputs are estimated from more than
33 625,000 forest and non-forest observations recorded in the FIA national database (U.S. Forest Service 2016a, b, c).
34 Model predictions prior to the annual inventory period are constructed from the estimation system using the annual
35 estimates. The estimation system is driven by the annual forest inventory system conducted by the FIA program
36 (Frayser and Furnival 1999; Bechtold and Patterson 2005; USDA Forest Service 2018d, 2018a). The FIA program
37 relies on a rotating panel statistical design with a sampling intensity of one 674.5 m² ground plot per 2,403 ha of
38 land and water area. A five-panel design, with 20 percent of the field plots typically measured each year within a
39 state, is used in the eastern United States and a ten-panel design, with typically 10 percent of the field plots
40 measured each year within a state, is used in the western United States. The interpenetrating hexagonal design across
41 the U.S. landscape enables the sampling of plots at various intensities in a spatially and temporally unbiased manner.
42 Typically, tree and site attributes are measured with higher sample intensity while other ecosystem attributes such as
43 downed dead wood are sampled during summer months at lower intensities. The first step in incorporating FIA data
44 into the estimation system is to identify annual inventory datasets by state. Inventories include data collected on
45 permanent inventory plots on forest lands and were organized as separate datasets, each representing a complete
46 inventory, or survey, of an individual state at a specified time. Many of the annual inventories reported for states are
47 represented as “moving window” averages, which mean that a portion—but not all—of the previous year’s
48 inventory is updated each year (USDA Forest Service 2018d). Forest C estimates are organized according to these
49 state surveys, and the frequency of surveys varies by state.

50 Using this FIA data, separate estimates were prepared for the five C storage pools identified by IPCC (2006) and
51 described above. All estimates were based on data collected from the extensive array of permanent, annual forest
52 inventory plots and associated models (e.g., live tree belowground biomass) in the United States (USDA Forest

1 Service 2018b, 2018c). Carbon conversion factors were applied at the disaggregated level of each inventory plot and
2 then appropriately expanded to population estimates.

3 *Carbon in Biomass*

4 Live tree C pools include aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass of live trees with diameter at breast
5 height (dbh) of at least 2.54 cm at 1.37 m above the litter. Separate estimates were made for above- and
6 belowground biomass components. If inventory plots included data on individual trees, aboveground and
7 belowground (coarse roots) tree C was based on Woodall et al. (2011a), which is also known as the component ratio
8 method (CRM), and is a function of tree volume, species, and diameter. An additional component of foliage, which
9 was not explicitly included in Woodall et al. (2011a), was added to each tree following the same CRM method.

10 Understory vegetation is a minor component of biomass, which is defined in the FIA program as all biomass of
11 undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For this Inventory, it was
12 assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density were
13 based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003). Understory biomass
14 represented over one percent of C in biomass, but its contribution rarely exceeded 2 percent of the total carbon
15 stocks or stock changes across all forest ecosystem C pools each year.

16 *Carbon in Dead Organic Matter*

17 Dead organic matter was initially calculated as three separate pools—standing dead trees, downed dead wood, and
18 litter—with C stocks estimated from sample data or from models as described below. The standing dead tree C pool
19 includes aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass for trees of at least 12.7 cm dbh. Calculations
20 followed the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011a) with additional modifications to account for
21 decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). Downed dead wood estimates are based on
22 measurement of a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008;
23 Woodall et al. 2013). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect
24 intersection, that are not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees.
25 To facilitate the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to
26 individual plots, downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C
27 is the pool of organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes
28 woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C. A modeling
29 approach, using litter C measurements from FIA plots (Domke et al. 2016) was used to estimate litter C for every
30 FIA plot used in the estimation framework.

31 *Carbon in Forest Soil*

32 Soil carbon is the largest terrestrial C sink with much of that C in forest ecosystems. The FIA program has been
33 consistently measuring soil attributes as part of the annual inventory since 2001 and has amassed an extensive
34 inventory of soil measurement data on forest land in the conterminous United States and coastal Alaska (O'Neill et
35 al. 2005). Observations of mineral and organic soil C on forest land from the FIA program and the International Soil
36 Carbon Monitoring Network were used to develop and implement a modeling approach that enabled the prediction
37 of mineral and organic soil C to a depth of 100 cm from empirical measurements to a depth of 20 cm and included
38 site-, stand-, and climate-specific variables that yield predictions of soil C stocks specific to forest land in the United
39 States (Domke et al. 2017). This new approach allowed for separation of mineral and organic soils, also referred to
40 as Histosols, in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category. Note that mineral and organic soil C is reported to
41 a depth of 100 cm for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* to remain consistent with past reporting in this category,
42 however for consistency across land-use categories mineral (e.g., cropland, grassland, settlements) soil C is reported
43 to a depth of 30 cm in Section 6.3 *Land Converted to Forest Land*. Estimates of C from organic soils in this section
44 (Table 6-10 and Table 6-11) include emissions from drained organic soils and the methods for all estimates can be
45 found in the Drained Organic Soils section below.

46 *Harvested Wood Carbon*

47 Estimates of the HWP contribution to forest C sinks and emissions (hereafter called “HWP contribution”) were
48 based on methods described in Skog (2008) using the WOODCARB II model. These methods are based on IPCC

1 (2006) guidance for estimating the HWP contribution. IPCC (2006) provides methods that allow for reporting of
2 HWP contribution using one of several different methodological approaches: Production, stock change and
3 atmospheric flow, as well as a default method that assumes there is no change in HWP C stocks (see Annex 3.13 for
4 more details about each approach). The United States uses the production approach to report HWP contribution.
5 Under the production approach, C in exported wood was estimated as if it remains in the United States, and C in
6 imported wood was not included in the estimates. Though reported U.S. HWP estimates are based on the production
7 approach, estimates resulting from use of the two alternative approaches, the stock change and atmospheric flow
8 approaches, are also presented for comparison (see Annex 3.13). Annual estimates of change were calculated by
9 tracking the annual estimated additions to and removals from the pool of products held in end uses (i.e., products in
10 use such as housing or publications) and the pool of products held in SWDS. The C loss from harvest is reported
11 here and for information purposes in the Energy sector, but the non-CO₂ emissions associated with biomass energy
12 are included in the Energy sector emissions (see Chapter 3).

13 Solidwood products include lumber and panels. End-use categories for solidwood include single and multifamily
14 housing, alteration and repair of housing, and other end uses. There is one product category and one end-use
15 category for paper. Additions to and removals from pools were tracked beginning in 1900, with the exception that
16 additions of softwood lumber to housing, which began in 1800. Solidwood and paper product production and trade
17 data were taken from USDA Forest Service and other sources (Hair and Ulrich 1963; Hair 1958; USDC Bureau of
18 Census 1976; Ulrich 1985, 1989; Steer 1948; AF&PA 2006a, 2006b; Howard 2003, 2007, 2016, In preparation).
19 Estimates for disposal of products reflected the change over time in the fraction of products discarded to SWDS (as
20 opposed to burning or recycling) and the fraction of SWDS that were in sanitary landfills versus dumps.

21 There are five annual HWP variables that were used in varying combinations to estimate HWP contribution using
22 any one of the three main approaches listed above. These are:

- 23 (1A) annual change of C in wood and paper products in use in the United States,
- 24 (1B) annual change of C in wood and paper products in SWDS in the United States,
- 25 (2A) annual change of C in wood and paper products in use in the United States and other countries where the
26 wood came from trees harvested in the United States,
- 27 (2B) annual change of C in wood and paper products in SWDS in the United States and other countries where
28 the wood came from trees harvested in the United States,
- 29 (3) C in imports of wood, pulp, and paper to the United States,
- 30 (4) C in exports of wood, pulp and paper from the United States, and
- 31 (5) C in annual harvest of wood from forests in the United States.

32 The sum of variables 2A and 2B yielded the estimate for HWP contribution under the production estimation
33 approach. A key assumption for estimating these variables was that products exported from the United States and
34 held in pools in other countries have the same half-lives for products in use, the same percentage of discarded
35 products going to SWDS, and the same decay rates in SWDS as they would in the United States.

36 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency – TO BE UPDATED FOR FINAL** 37 **INVENTORY REPORT**

38 A quantitative uncertainty analysis placed bounds on current flux for forest ecosystems through a combination of
39 sample-based and model-based approaches to uncertainty for forest ecosystem CO₂ flux using IPCC Approach 1
40 (Table 6-14). A Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation of the Methods described above and probabilistic sampling of C
41 conversion factors were used to determine the HWP uncertainty using IPCC Approach 2. See Annex 3.13 for
42 additional information. The 2017 net annual change for forest C stocks was estimated to be between -922.1 and -
43 341.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of -621.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This
44 includes a range of -796.9 to -238.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of -517.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. for forest
45 ecosystems and -122.1 to -84.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of -103.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. for HWP.

Table 6-14: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net CO₂ Flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Changes in Forest C Stocks (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)*

Source	Gas	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Forest Ecosystem C Pools ^a	CO ₂	(517.8)	(796.9)	(238.9)	-53.9%	53.9%
Harvested Wood Products ^b	CO ₂	(103.3)	(122.1)	(84.5)	-18.2%	18.2%
Total Forest	CO₂	(621.1)	(922.1)	(341.5)	-45.0%	45.0%

^a Range of flux estimates predicted through a combination of sample-based and model-based uncertainty for a 95 percent confidence interval, IPCC Approach 1.

^b Range of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo stochastic simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval, IPCC Approach 2.

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net uptake.

QA/QC and Verification

As discussed above, the FIA program has conducted consistent forest surveys based on extensive statistically-based sampling of most of the forest land in the conterminous United States, dating back to 1952. The FIA program includes numerous quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) procedures, including calibration among field crews, duplicate surveys of some plots, and systematic checking of recorded data. Because of the statistically-based sampling, the large number of survey plots, and the quality of the data, the survey databases developed by the FIA program form a strong foundation for C stock estimates. Field sampling protocols, summary data, and detailed inventory databases are archived and are publicly available on the Internet (USDA Forest Service 2018d).

General quality control procedures were used in performing calculations to estimate C stocks based on survey data. For example, the C datasets, which include inventory variables such as areas and volumes, were compared to standard inventory summaries such as the forest resource statistics of Oswald et al. (2014) or selected population estimates generated from the FIA database, which are available at an FIA internet site (USDA Forest Service 2018b). Agreement between the C datasets and the original inventories is important to verify accuracy of the data used. The methods and plots used in the current Inventory were the same as those used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory. That said, all estimates were compiled again for the entire time series to ensure consistency. As a result, Forest Land area estimates remained constant from 2016 to 2017 while carbon stocks increased in 2017 consistent with previous years in the time series.

Estimates of the HWP variables and the HWP contribution under the production estimation approach use data from U.S. Census and USDA Forest Service surveys of production and trade and other sources (Hair and Ulrich 1963; Hair 1958; USDC Bureau of Census 1976; Ulrich 1985, 1989; Steer 1948; AF&PA 2006a, 2006b; Howard 2003, 2007, 2016, In preparation). Factors to convert wood and paper to units of C are based on estimates by industry and Forest Service published sources (see Annex 3.13). The WOODCARB II model uses estimation methods suggested by IPCC (2006). Estimates of annual C change in solidwood and paper products in use were calibrated to meet two independent criteria. The first criterion is that the WOODCARB II model estimate of C in houses standing in 2001 needs to match an independent estimate of C in housing based on U.S. Census and USDA Forest Service survey data. Meeting the first criterion resulted in an estimated half-life of about 80 years for single family housing built in the 1920s, which is confirmed by other U.S. Census data on housing. The second criterion is that the WOODCARB II model estimate of wood and paper being discarded to SWDS needs to match EPA estimates of discards used in the Waste sector each year over the period 1990 to 2000 (EPA 2006). These criteria help reduce uncertainty in estimates of annual change in C in products in use in the United States and, to a lesser degree, reduce uncertainty in estimates of annual change in C in products made from wood harvested in the United States. In addition, WOODCARB II landfill decay rates have been validated by ensuring that estimates of CH₄ emissions from landfills based on EPA (2006) data are reasonable in comparison to CH₄ estimates based on WOODCARB II landfill decay rates.

1 Recalculations Discussion

2 The methods and data used in the current Inventory to compile estimates for forest ecosystem carbon stocks and
3 stock changes from 1990 through 2017 are consistent with those used in the 1990 through 2016 Inventory for the
4 eastern United States. In this Inventory the regional approach for carbon stock and stock change estimation in the
5 western United States was replaced by the state-level method used in the eastern United States so carbon stocks and
6 stock changes are now estimated consistently for the entire 1990 to 2017 time series in all states with
7 remeasurements in the NFI in the CONUS. This improvement in consistency also improved separation of *Forest*
8 *Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, and areas with perennial woody biomass that do not
9 meet the definition of forest land (i.e., woodlands) that are now included in the *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and
10 *Land Converted to Grassland* sections. This resolved approach resulted in a 9 percent decrease in forest area as a
11 result of transferring approximately 23.5 million ha of land previously included in the *Forest Land Remaining*
12 *Forest Land* to the *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and *Land Converted to*
13 *Grassland* categories in 2017 and 27.5 million ha on average annually over the time series (Table 6-16). This
14 improvement in consistency also corrected problems with imbalanced area estimates which may have resulted in
15 over or underestimates in carbon stock changes in past Inventories due to different land areas used to calculate stock
16 differences between years, a problem which stemmed from the time when only the *Forest Land Remaining Forest*
17 *Land* was included in the Inventory and no transfer of carbon between land use categories was estimated. All
18 managed forest land in Alaska, specifically forest land from interior Alaska, was also included for the first time in
19 this Inventory, which added more than 24.5 million ha to the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category (note
20 that estimates for land use conversion to and from forest land are not currently included for Alaska, Table 6-15).

21 As a result of these improvements, the estimates reported from 1990 through 2016 are not directly comparable to the
22 estimates in this Inventory. To illustrate changes in the current Inventory, Table 6-15 includes forest area and carbon
23 stock estimates for the year 2017 from the previous (1990 to 2016) Inventory and the estimates for 2017 and 2018
24 from the current Inventory for CONUS and southeast and southcentral coastal Alaska. The forest land area estimates
25 for the year 2017 decreased by more than 23 million ha from the previous Inventory (Table 6-15) and the forest land
26 area decreased by an average of 7.5 million ha over the 1990 to 2016 time series. In most cases this was not a loss of
27 forest land area but rather a reorganization of land into the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category and the transfer
28 of 23.5 million ha of land with perennial woody biomass that does not meet the definition of forest land (i.e.,
29 woodlands) into the *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland* categories. Despite the
30 reorganization of substantial land area historically included in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* (a 9 percent
31 reduction), there was only a 4 percent decrease in the carbon stocks for the year 2017 between the previous
32 Inventory and the current Inventory (Table 6-15). This is due to increases in carbon stocks from the transition to the
33 state-level method used for the western United States in the current Inventory as well as the relatively minor
34 contribution of the lands reclassified into other land use categories. However, carbon stock changes decreased by 11
35 percent for the year 2016 in the previous Inventory and the 2016 estimates for the current Inventory (Table 6-16). In
36 particular, the mineral soil carbon stock changes in the year 2016 decreased by 107 percent between the previous
37 Inventory and the current Inventory and this change was consistent over the time series (Table 6-16). This was due,
38 in large part, to the correction of the imbalanced area estimates in the western United States resulting in a substantial
39 decrease in the contribution of soil carbon stock changes from that region. There was also a 111 percent increase in
40 dead wood carbon stock changes and a 83 percent decrease in litter carbon stock changes in the year 2016 between
41 the previous Inventory and the current Inventory. This can be attributed to the incorporation of remeasurements from
42 the NFI in the western United States for the first time in the current Inventory which allowed for using the state-
43 level estimation approach.

44 While not included in the recalculations described in this section, the inclusion of 24.5 million ha of forest area from
45 interior Alaska contributed an additional 8,597 MMT C stocks, primarily from soil carbon, to the *Forest Land*
46 *Remaining Forest Land* category in 2018 and this increase was consistent with the additions from interior Alaska
47 over the time series (Table 6-15). The carbon stock changes in interior Alaska were driven, in large part, by
48 wildfires over the time series and contribute, on average over the time series, approximately -2.2 MMT C per year to
49 the sink.

50 There were no changes in the data or methods used to compile estimates of HWP from 1990 through 2016 so no
51 recalculations were necessary.

1 **Table 6-15: Recalculations of Forest Area (1,000 ha) and C Stocks in *Forest Land Remaining***
 2 ***Forest Land* and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)^a**

	Previous Estimate Year 2017, 2018 Inventory, CONUS+Coastal AK	Current Estimate Year 2017, 2019 Inventory, CONUS+Coastal AK	Current Estimate Year 2018, 2019 Inventory, CONUS+Coastal AK	Current Estimate Year 2018, 2019 Inventory, Interior AK
Forest Area (1,000 ha)	272,260	249,084	249,242	24,539
Carbon Pools				
Forest	51,131	48,949	49,177	8,604
Aboveground Biomass	14,182	14,090	14,184	480
Belowground Biomass	2,923	2,905	3,018	118
Dead Wood	2,570	2,558	2,578	165
Litter	2,680	2,558	2,589	1,051
Soil (Mineral)	28,422	26,280	26,280	1,536
Soil (Organic)	352	529	528	5,253
Harvested Wood	2,612	2,612	2,640	NA
Products in Use	1,501	1,501	1,510	NA
SWDS	1,111	1,111	1,130	NA
Total Stock	53,743	51,561	51,817	NA

NA – Not Applicable

^a Note that estimates in the recalculation only include CONUS and southeast and southcentral coastal Alaska to be consistent with the forest land area included in the previous 1990 through 2016 Inventory (i.e., 2018 submission).

3 **Table 6-16: Recalculations of Net C Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in *Forest Land***
 4 ***Remaining Forest Land* and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)**

Carbon Pool (MMT C)	Previous Estimate Year 2016, 2018 Inventory, CONUS+Coastal AK	Current Estimate Year 2016, 2019 Inventory, CONUS+Coastal AK	Current Estimate Year 2017, 2019 Inventory, CONUS+Coastal AK	Current Estimate Year 2017, 2019 Inventory, Interior AK
Forest	(155.9)	(144.5)	(139.1)	(5.5)
Aboveground Biomass	(86.0)	(100.2)	(98.6)	(2.7)
Belowground Biomass	(17.9)	(20.7)	(20.3)	(3.4)
Dead Wood	(10.7)	(22.7)	(22.5)	0.2
Litter	(4.4)	(1.3)	(0.7)	0.4
Soil (Mineral)	(36.9)	0.1	2.5	+
Soil (Organic)	+	0.4	0.6	+
Harvested Wood	(27.2)	(27.2)	(28.2)	NA
Products in Use	(9.1)	(9.1)	(9.7)	NA
SWDS	(18.0)	(18.0)	(18.4)	NA
Total Net Flux	(183.1)	(171.7)	(167.2)	NA

NA – Not Applicable

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C

5 **Planned Improvements**

6 Reliable estimates of forest C stocks and changes across the diverse ecosystems of the United States require a high
 7 level of investment in both annual monitoring and associated analytical techniques. Development of improved
 8 monitoring/reporting techniques is a continuous process that occurs simultaneously with annual Inventory
 9 submissions. Planned improvements can be broadly assigned to the following categories: development of a robust
 10 estimation and reporting system, individual C pool estimation, coordination with other land-use categories, and
 11 annual inventory data incorporation.

12 While this Inventory submission includes C change by *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to*
 13 *Forest Land* and C stock changes for all IPCC pools in these two categories, there are many improvements that are

1 still necessary. The estimation approach used for the CONUS in the current Inventory for the forest land category
2 operates at the state scale, whereas previously the western United States and southeast and southcentral coastal
3 Alaska operated at a regional scale. While this is an improvement over previous Inventories and led to improved
4 estimation and separation of land use categories in the current Inventory, research is underway to leverage auxiliary
5 information (i.e., remotely sensed information) to operate at finer spatial and temporal scales. As in past
6 submissions, emissions and removals associated with natural (e.g., wild fire, insects, and disease) and human (e.g.,
7 harvesting) disturbances are implicitly included in the report given the design of the annual NFI, but not explicitly
8 estimated. In addition to integrating auxiliary information into the estimation framework, alternative estimators are
9 also being evaluated which will eliminate latency in population estimates from the NFI, improve annual estimation
10 and characterization of interannual variability, facilitate attribution of fluxes to particular activities, and allow for
11 easier harmonization of NFI data with auxiliary data products. The transparency and repeatability of estimation and
12 reporting systems will be improved through the dissemination of open source code (e.g., R programming language)
13 in concert with the public availability of the annual NFI (USDA Forest Service 2018b). Also, several FIA database
14 processes are being institutionalized to increase efficiency and QA/QC in reporting and further improve
15 transparency, completeness, consistency, accuracy, and availability of data used in reporting. Finally, a combination
16 of approaches were used to estimate uncertainty associated with C stock changes in the *Forest Land Remaining*
17 *Forest Land* category in this report. There is research underway investigating more robust approaches to total
18 uncertainty (Clough et al. 2016), which will be considered in future Inventory reports.

19 The modeling framework used to estimate downed dead wood within the dead wood C pool will be updated similar
20 to the litter (Domke et al. 2016) and soil C pools (Domke et al. 2017). Finally, components of other pools, such as C
21 in belowground biomass (Russell et al. 2015) and understory vegetation (Russell et al. 2014; Johnson et al. 2017),
22 are being explored but may require additional investment in field inventories before improvements can be realized
23 with the Inventory report.

24 The foundation of forest C estimation and reporting is the annual NFI. The ongoing annual surveys by the FIA
25 program are expected to improve the accuracy and precision of forest C estimates as new state surveys become
26 available (USDA Forest Service 2018b) With the exception of Wyoming and western Oklahoma, all other states in
27 the CONUS now have sufficient annual NFI data to consistently estimate C stocks and stock changes using the
28 state-level compilation system. The FIA program continues to install permanent plots in Alaska as part of the
29 operational NFI and as more plots are added to the NFI they will be used to improve estimates for all managed forest
30 land in Alaska. The methods used this year to include all managed forest land in Alaska will be used in the years
31 ahead for Hawaii and U.S. Territories as forest C data become available (only a small number of plots from Hawaii
32 are currently available from the annualized sampling design). To that end, research is underway to incorporate all
33 NFI information (both annual and periodic data) and the dense time series of remotely sensed data in multiple
34 inferential frameworks for estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals as well as change detection and
35 attribution across the entire reporting period and all managed forest land in the United States. Leveraging this
36 auxiliary information will aid not only the interior Alaska effort but the entire inventory system. In addition to fully
37 inventorying all managed forest land in the United States, the more intensive sampling of fine woody debris, litter,
38 and SOC on a subset of FIA plots continues and will substantially improve resolution of C pools (i.e., greater sample
39 intensity; Westfall et al. 2013) as this information becomes available (Woodall et al. 2011b). Increased sample
40 intensity of some C pools and using annualized sampling data as it becomes available for those states currently not
41 reporting are planned for future submissions. The NFI sampling frame extends beyond the forest land use category
42 (e.g., woodlands, which fall into the grasslands category and urban areas) with inventory-relevant information for
43 these lands which will likely become increasingly available in coming years.

44 **Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires**

45 Emissions of non-CO₂ gases from forest fires were estimated using U.S.-specific data for annual area of forest
46 burned, potential fuel availability, and fire severity as well as the default IPCC (2006) emission factors and some
47 combustion factors applied to the IPCC methodology. In 2017, emissions from this source were estimated to be 4.9
48 MMT CO₂ Eq. of CH₄ and 3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. of N₂O (Table 6-17; kt units provided in Table 6-18). The estimates
49 of non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires include wildfires and prescribed fires in the conterminous 48 states and all
50 managed forest land in Alaska.

1 **Table 6-17: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (MMT CO₂ Eq.)^a**

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017 ^b
CH ₄	1.5	5.2	6.1	6.1	12.6	4.9	4.9
N ₂ O	1.0	3.4	4.0	4.0	8.3	3.2	3.2
Total	2.4	8.6	10.2	10.1	20.8	8.0	8.0

^aThese estimates include Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^bThe data for 2017 were unavailable when these estimates were developed, therefore 2016, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2017.

2 **Table 6-18: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (kt)^a**

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017 ^b
CH ₄	59	208	245	243	502	194	194
N ₂ O	3	11	14	13	28	11	11
CO	1,334	4,723	5,574	5,525	11,425	4,425	4,425
NO _x	37	133	157	155	321	124	124

^aThese estimates include Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^bThe data for 2017 were unavailable when these estimates were summarized, therefore 2016, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2017.

3 Methodology and Data Sources

4 Non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires—primarily CH₄ and N₂O emissions—were calculated following IPCC (2006)
 5 methodology, which included a combination of U.S.-specific data on area burned, potential fuel available for
 6 combustion, and estimates of combustion based on fire severity along with IPCC default combustion and emission
 7 factors. The estimates were calculated according to Equation 2.27 of IPCC (2006, Volume 4, Chapter 2), which is:

$$8 \text{ Emissions} = \text{Area burned} \times \text{Fuel available} \times \text{Combustion factor} \times \text{Emission Factor} \times 10^{-3}$$

9 where forest area burned is based on Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity (MTBS, Eidenshink et al. 2007) and 2015)
 10 and National Land Cover (NLCD, Homer et al. 2015) data. Fuel estimates are based on current C density estimates
 11 obtained from FIA plot data, combustion is partly a function of burn severity, and emission factors are from IPCC
 12 (2006, Volume 4, Chapter 2). See Annex 3.13 for further details.

13 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

14 In order to quantify the uncertainties for non-CO₂ emissions from wildfires and prescribed burns, a Monte Carlo
 15 (IPCC Approach 2) sampling approach was employed to propagate uncertainty based on the model and data applied
 16 for U.S. forest land. See IPCC (2006) and Annex 3.13 for the quantities and assumptions employed to define and
 17 propagate uncertainty. The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-19.
 18 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 19 through 2017.

20 **Table 6-19: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires**
 21 **(MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)^a**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^b			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	CH ₄	4.9	4.1	5.7	-15%	17%
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	N ₂ O	3.2	2.8	3.6	-12%	14%

^aThese estimates include Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^bRange of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

1 QA/QC and Verification

2 Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Source-specific quality
3 control measures for estimating non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires included checking input data, documentation,
4 and calculations to ensure data were properly handled through the inventory process. The QA/QC procedures did not
5 reveal any inaccuracies or incorrect input values.

6 Recalculations Discussion

7 The methods used in the 1990 through 2017 Inventory to compile estimates of non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires
8 are consistent with those used in the 1990 through 2016 Inventory, but also include some additional steps toward
9 better definition of forest area in Alaska, fuel, and combustion. Modifications in each of these factors affect
10 estimates. Forest within the MTBS defined fire perimeters (MTBS Data Summaries 2018) are estimated according
11 to NLCD spatial datasets (Homer et al. 2015) rather than Ruefenacht et al. (2008) as in the previous report. Fuel
12 estimates are based on the distribution of stand-level carbon pools (USDA Forest Service 2018b, 2018d) classified
13 according to ecological region rather than the state-wide estimates as in the previous report. Combustion estimates
14 are partly a function of the MTBS severity classifications and thus can vary within a fire. The effects of these
15 modifications varied across the time series, but more often lowered the estimates for both CH₄ and N₂O.

16 Planned Improvements

17 Continued improvements are planned for developing better fire and site-specific estimates for forest area burned,
18 potential fuel available, and combustion. The goal is to develop easy to apply models based on readily available data
19 to characterize the site and fire for the many fires in the MTBS data. The results will be less reliant on wide regional
20 values or IPCC defaults. Spatially relating potential fuel availability to more localized forest structure is the best
21 example of this. An additional future consideration is to apply the forest inventory data to identify and quantify the
22 likely small additional contribution of fires that are below the minimum size threshold for the MTBS data.

23 N₂O Emissions from N Additions to Forest Soils

24 Of the synthetic nitrogen (N) fertilizers applied to soils in the United States, no more than one percent is applied to
25 forest soils. Application rates are similar to those occurring on cropland soils, but in any given year, only a small
26 proportion of total forested land receives N fertilizer. This is because forests are typically fertilized only twice
27 during their approximately 40-year growth cycle (once at planting and once midway through their life cycle). While
28 the rate of N fertilizer application for the area of forests that receives N fertilizer in any given year is relatively high,
29 the annual application rate is quite low over the entire forest land area.

30 N additions to soils result in direct and indirect N₂O emissions. Direct emissions occur on-site due to the N
31 additions. Indirect emissions result from fertilizer N that is transformed and transported to another location in a form
32 other than N₂O (ammonia [NH₃] and nitrogen oxide [NO_x] volatilization, nitrate [NO₃] leaching and runoff), and
33 later converted into N₂O at the off-site location. The indirect emissions are assigned to forest land because the
34 management activity leading to the emissions occurred in forest land.

35 Direct soil N₂O emissions from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* in 2017
36 were 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt), and the indirect emissions were 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 kt). Total emissions for 2017
37 were 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt) and have increased by 455 percent from 1990 to 2017. Total forest soil N₂O
38 emissions are summarized in Table 6-20.

39 **Table 6-20: N₂O Fluxes from Soils in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted*
40 *to Forest Land* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Direct N ₂ O Fluxes from Soils							

MMT CO ₂ Eq.	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
kt N ₂ O	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Indirect N₂O Fluxes from Soils							
MMT CO ₂ Eq.	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
kt N ₂ O	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total							
MMT CO₂ Eq.	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
kt N₂O	+	2	2	2	2	2	2

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.5 kt.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Methodology and Data Sources

2 The IPCC Tier 1 approach is used to estimate N₂O from soils within *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*.
3 According to U.S. Forest Service statistics for 1996 (USDA Forest Service 2001), approximately 75 percent of trees
4 planted are for timber, and about 60 percent of national total harvested forest area is in the southeastern United
5 States. Although southeastern pine plantations represent the majority of fertilized forests in the United States, this
6 Inventory also accounted for N fertilizer application to commercial Douglas-fir stands in western Oregon and
7 Washington. For the Southeast, estimates of direct N₂O emissions from fertilizer applications to forests are based on
8 the area of pine plantations receiving fertilizer in the southeastern United States and estimated application rates
9 (Albaugh et al. 2007; Fox et al. 2007). Not accounting for fertilizer applied to non-pine plantations is justified
10 because fertilization is routine for pine forests but rare for hardwoods (Binkley et al. 1995). For each year, the area
11 of pine receiving N fertilizer is multiplied by the weighted average of the reported range of N fertilization rates (121
12 lbs. N per acre). Area data for pine plantations receiving fertilizer in the Southeast are not available for 2005 through
13 2017, so data from 2004 are used for these years. For commercial forests in Oregon and Washington, only fertilizer
14 applied to Douglas-fir is addressed in the inventory because the vast majority (approximately 95 percent) of the total
15 fertilizer applied to forests in this region is applied to Douglas-fir (Briggs 2007). Estimates of total Douglas-fir area
16 and the portion of fertilized area are multiplied to obtain annual area estimates of fertilized Douglas-fir stands.
17 Similar to the Southeast, data are not available for 2005 through 2017, so data from 2004 are used for these years.
18 The annual area estimates are multiplied by the typical rate used in this region (200 lbs. N per acre) to estimate total
19 N applied (Briggs 2007), and the total N applied to forests is multiplied by the IPCC (2006) default emission factor
20 of one percent to estimate direct N₂O emissions.

21 For indirect emissions, the volatilization and leaching/runoff N fractions for forest land are calculated using the
22 IPCC default factors of 10 percent and 30 percent, respectively. The amount of N volatilized is multiplied by the
23 IPCC default factor of one percent for the portion of volatilized N that is converted to N₂O off-site. The amount of N
24 leached/runoff is multiplied by the IPCC default factor of 0.075 percent for the portion of leached/runoff N that is
25 converted to N₂O off-site. The resulting estimates are summed to obtain total indirect emissions.

26 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

27 The amount of N₂O emitted from forests depends not only on N inputs and fertilized area, but also on a large
28 number of variables, including organic C availability, oxygen gas partial pressure, soil moisture content, pH,
29 temperature, and tree planting/harvesting cycles. The effect of the combined interaction of these variables on N₂O
30 flux is complex and highly uncertain. IPCC (2006) does not incorporate any of these variables into the default
31 methodology, except variation in estimated fertilizer application rates and estimated areas of forested land receiving
32 N fertilizer. All forest soils are treated equivalently under this methodology. Furthermore, only synthetic N
33 fertilizers are captured, so applications of organic N fertilizers are not estimated. However, the total quantity of
34 organic N inputs to soils is included in Section 5.4 Agricultural Soil Management and Section 6.10 *Settlements*
35 *Remaining Settlements*.

36 Uncertainties exist in the fertilization rates, annual area of forest lands receiving fertilizer, and the emission factors.
37 Fertilization rates are assigned a default level²⁸ of uncertainty at ±50 percent, and area receiving fertilizer is

²⁸ Uncertainty is unknown for the fertilization rates so a conservative value of ±50 percent is used in the analysis.

1 assigned a ±20 percent according to expert knowledge (Binkley 2004). The uncertainty ranges around the 2004
 2 activity data and emission factor input variables are directly applied to the 2017 emission estimates. IPCC (2006)
 3 provided estimates for the uncertainty associated with direct and indirect N₂O emission factor for synthetic N
 4 fertilizer application to soils.

5 Uncertainty is quantified using simple error propagation methods (IPCC 2006). The results of the quantitative
 6 uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-21. Direct N₂O fluxes from soils in 2017 are estimated to be
 7 between 0.1 and 1.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 59 percent below and
 8 211 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. Indirect N₂O emissions in 2017 are 0.1 MMT
 9 CO₂ Eq. and have a range are between 0.02 and 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq., which is 86 percent below to 238 percent above
 10 the 2017 emission estimate.

11 **Table 6-21: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N₂O Fluxes from Soils in *Forest Land***
 12 ***Remaining Forest Land and Land Converted to Forest Land* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land						
Direct N ₂ O Fluxes from Soils	N ₂ O	0.3	0.1	1.1	-59%	+211%
Indirect N ₂ O Fluxes from Soils	N ₂ O	0.1	+	0.4	-86%	+238%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: Due to rounding the upper and lower bounds may equal the emission estimate in the above table.

13 The same methods are applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2017,
 14 and no recalculations have been done from the previous Inventory. Details on the emission trends through time are
 15 described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

16 QA/QC and Verification

17 The spreadsheet tab containing fertilizer applied to forests and calculations for N₂O and uncertainty ranges are
 18 checked and verified.

19 Planned Improvements

20 Additional data will be compiled to update estimates of forest areas receiving N fertilizer using surrogate data in the
 21 next Inventory. Another improvement is to further disaggregate emissions by state for southeastern pine plantations
 22 and northwestern Douglas-fir forests to estimate soil N₂O emission. This improvement is contingent on the
 23 availability of state-level N fertilization data for forest land. Estimates of the N₂O from mineralization of soil C will
 24 also be included in the next Inventory.

25 CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Drained Organic Soils²⁹

26 Drained organic soils on forest land are identified separately from other forest soils largely because mineralization
 27 of the exposed or partially dried organic material results in continuous CO₂ and N₂O emissions (IPCC 2006). In
 28 addition, the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*
 29 (IPCC 2014) calls for estimating CH₄ emissions from these drained organic soils and the ditch networks used to
 30 drain them.

31 Organic soils are identified on the basis of thickness of organic horizon and percent organic matter. All organic soils
 32 are assumed to have originally been wet, and drained organic soils are further characterized by drainage or the

²⁹Estimates of C and CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils are described in this section but reported in Table 6-10, Table 6-11, and Table 6-12 for both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

1 process of artificially lowering the soil water table, which exposes the organic material to drying and the associated
 2 emissions described in this section. The land base considered here is drained inland organic soils that are coincident
 3 with forest area as identified by the NFI of the USDA Forest Service (USDA Forest Service 2018).

4 The estimated area of drained organic soils on forest land is 70,849 ha and did not change over the time series based
 5 on the data used to compile the estimates in the current Inventory. These estimates are based on permanent plot
 6 locations of the NFI (USDA Forest Service 2018) coincident with mapped organic soil locations (STATSGO2
 7 2016), which identifies forest land on organic soils. Forest sites that are drained are not explicitly identified in the
 8 data, but for this estimate, planted forest stands on sites identified as mesic or xeric (which are identified in USDA
 9 Forest Service 2018) are labeled “drained organic soil” sites.

10 Land use, region, and climate are broad determinants of emissions as are more site-specific factors such as nutrient
 11 status, drainage level, exposure, or disturbance. Current data are limited in spatial precision and thus lack site
 12 specific details. At the same time, corresponding emissions factor data specific to U.S. forests are similarly lacking.
 13 Tier 1 estimates are provided here following IPCC (2014). Total annual non-CO₂ emissions on forest land with
 14 drained organic soils in 2017 are estimated as 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. per year (Table 6-22).

15 The Tier 1 methodology provides methods to estimate C emission as CO₂ from three pathways: direct emissions
 16 primarily from mineralization; indirect, or off-site, emissions associated with dissolved organic carbon releasing
 17 CO₂ from drainage waters; and emissions from (peat) fires on organic soils. Data about forest fires specifically
 18 located on drained organic soils are not currently available; as a result, no corresponding estimate is provided here.
 19 Non-CO₂ emissions provided here include CH₄ and N₂O. Methane emissions generally associated with anoxic
 20 conditions do occur from the drained land surface but the majority of these emissions originate from ditches
 21 constructed to facilitate drainage at these sites. Emission of N₂O can be significant from these drained organic soils
 22 in contrast to the very low emissions from wet organic soils.

23 **Table 6-22: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Forest Soils^{a, b} (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a This table includes estimates from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b Estimates of C and CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils are described in this section but reported in Table 6-10, Table 6-11, and Table 6-12 for both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

24 **Table 6-23: Non-CO₂ (kt) Emissions from Drained Organic Forest Soils^{a, b}**

Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH ₄	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
N ₂ O	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT C or 0.5 kt.

^a This table includes estimates from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b Estimates of C and CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils are described in this section but reported in Table 6-10, Table 6-11, and Table 6-12 for both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

25 Methodology and Data Sources

26 The Tier 1 methods for estimating CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from drained inland organic soils on forest lands
 27 follow IPCC (2006), with extensive updates and additional material presented in the *2013 Supplement to the 2006*
 28 *IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* (IPCC 2014). With the exception of
 29 quantifying area of forest on drained organic soils, which is user-supplied, all quantities necessary for Tier 1
 30 estimates are provided in Chapter 2, Drained Inland Organic Soils of IPCC (2014).

1 Estimated area of drained organic soils on forest land is 70,849 ha based on analysis of the permanent NFI of the
 2 USDA Forest Service and did not change over the time series. The most recent plot data per state within the
 3 inventories were used in a spatial overlay with the STATSGO2 (2016) soils data, and forest plots coincident with the
 4 soil order histosol were selected as having organic soils. Information specific to identifying “drained organic” are
 5 not in the inventory data so an indirect approach was employed here. Specifically, artificially regenerated forest
 6 stands (inventory field STDORGCD=1) on mesic or xeric sites (inventory field 11≤PHYSCLCD≤29) are labeled
 7 “drained organic soil” sites. From this selection, forest area and sampling error for forest on drained organic sites are
 8 based on the population estimates developed within the inventory data for each state (USDA Forest Service 2018).
 9 Eight states, all temperate forests, were identified as having drained organic soils (Table 6-24).

10 **Table 6-24: States identified as having Drained Organic Soils, Area of Forest on Drained**
 11 **Organic Soils, and Sampling Error**

State	Forest on Drained Organic Soil (1,000 ha)	Sampling Error (68.3% as ± Percentage of Estimate)
Florida	2.4	79
Georgia	3.7	71
Michigan	18.7	34
Minnesota	30.2	19
North Carolina	1.3	99
Virginia	2.3	102
Washington	2.1	101
Wisconsin	10.1	30
Total	70.8	14

12 The Tier 1 methodology provides methods to estimate emissions for three pathways of C emission as CO₂ (Table
 13 6-22 and Table 6-23). Note that subsequent mention of equations and tables in the remainder of this section refer to
 14 Chapter 2 of IPCC (2014). The first pathway—direct CO₂ emissions—is calculated according to Equation 2.3 and
 15 Table 2.1 as the product of forest area and emission factor for temperate drained forest land. The second pathway—
 16 indirect, or off-site, emissions—is associated with dissolved organic carbon releasing CO₂ from drainage waters
 17 according to Equation 2.4 and Table 2.2, which represent a default composite of the three pathways for this flux: (1)
 18 the flux of dissolved organic carbon (DOC) from natural (undrained) organic soil; (2) the proportional increase in
 19 DOC flux from drained organic soils relative to undrained sites; and (3) the conversion factor for the part of DOC
 20 converted to CO₂ after export from a site. The third pathway—emissions from (peat) fires on organic soils—assumes
 21 that the drained organic soils burn in a fire but not any wet organic soils. However, this Inventory currently does not
 22 include emissions for this pathway because data on the combined fire and drained organic soils information are not
 23 available at this time; this may become available in the future with additional analysis.

24 Non-CO₂ emissions, according to the Tier 1 method, include methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and carbon
 25 monoxide (CO) (Table 6-17). Emissions associated with peat fires include factors for CH₄ and CO in addition to
 26 CO₂, but fire estimates are assumed to be zero for the current Inventory, as discussed above. Methane emissions
 27 generally associated with anoxic conditions do occur from the drained land surface but the majority of these
 28 emissions originate from ditches constructed to facilitate drainage at these sites. From this, two separate emission
 29 factors are used, one for emissions from the area of drained soils and a second for emissions from drainage ditch
 30 waterways. Calculations are according to Equation 2.6 and Tables 2.3 and 2.4, which includes the default fraction of
 31 the total area of drained organic soil which is occupied by ditches. Emissions of N₂O can be significant from these
 32 drained soils in contrast to the very low emissions from wet organic soils. Calculations are according to Equation 2.7
 33 and Table 2.5, which provide the estimate as kg N per year.

34 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

35 Uncertainties are based on the sampling error associated with forest area of drained organic soils and the
 36 uncertainties provided in the Chapter 2 (IPCC 2014) emissions factors (Table 6-25). The estimates and resulting
 37 quantities representing uncertainty are based on the IPCC Approach 1—error propagation. However, probabilistic
 38 sampling of the distributions defined for each emission factor produced a histogram result that contained a mean and
 39 95 percent confidence interval. The primary reason for this approach was to develop a numerical representation of
 40 uncertainty with the potential for combining with other forest components. The total emissions in 2017 from drained

1 organic soils on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* were estimated to be
 2 between 0.07 and 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence
 3 level.

4 **Table 6-25: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Non-CO₂ Emissions on Drained Organic**
 5 **Forest Soils (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)^a**

Source	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
CH ₄	+	+	+	-76%	76%
N ₂ O	0.1	+	0.2	-124%	124%
Total	0.1	0.07	0.2	-108%	108%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of flux estimates predicted through a combination of sample-based and IPCC defaults for a 95 percent confidence interval, IPCC Approach 1.

6 QA/QC and Verification

7 IPCC (2014) guidance cautions of a possibility of double counting some of these emissions. Specifically, the off-site
 8 emissions of dissolved organic C from drainage waters may be double counted if soil C stock and change is based
 9 on sampling and this C is captured in that sampling. Double counting in this case is unlikely since plots identified as
 10 drained were treated separately in this chapter. Additionally, some of the non-CO₂ emissions may be included in
 11 either the Wetlands or sections on N₂O emissions from managed soils. These paths to double counting emissions are
 12 unlikely here because these issues are taken into consideration when developing the estimates and this chapter is the
 13 only section directly including such emissions on forest land.

14 Planned Improvements

15 Additional data will be compiled to update estimates of forest areas on drained organic soils as new reports are made
 16 available and new geospatial products become available.

17 6.3 Land Converted to Forest Land (CRF 18 Category 4A2)

19 The C stock change estimates for *Land Converted to Forest Land* that are provided in this Inventory include all
 20 forest land in an inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during the previous 20 years.³⁰ For example,
 21 cropland or grassland converted to forest land during the past 20 years would be reported in this category. Converted
 22 lands are in this category for 20 years as recommended in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), after which they
 23 are classified as *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. Estimates of C stock changes from all pools (i.e.,
 24 aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood, litter and soils), as recommended by IPCC (2006), are included
 25 in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category of this Inventory.

³⁰ The annual NFI data used to compile estimates of carbon transfer and uptake in this section are based on 5- to 10-yr remeasurements so the exact conversion period was limited to the remeasured data over the time series.

1 *Area of Land Converted to Forest in the United States*³¹

2 Land conversion to and from forests has occurred regularly throughout U.S. history. The 1970s and 1980s saw a
 3 resurgence of federally-sponsored forest management programs (e.g., the Forestry Incentive Program) and soil
 4 conservation programs (e.g., the Conservation Reserve Program), which have focused on tree planting, improving
 5 timber management activities, combating soil erosion, and converting marginal cropland to forests. Recent analyses
 6 suggest that net accumulation of forest area continues in areas of the United States, in particular the northeastern
 7 United States (Woodall et al. 2015b). Specifically, the annual conversion of land from other land-use categories (i.e.,
 8 Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements, and Other Lands) to Forest Land resulted in a fairly continuous net
 9 annual accretion of Forest Land area from over the time series at an average rate of 1.1 million ha year⁻¹.

10 Over the 20-year conversion period used in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category, the conversion of cropland
 11 to forest land resulted in the largest source of C transfer and uptake, accounting for approximately 40 percent of the
 12 uptake annually. Estimated C uptake has remained relatively stable over the time series across all conversion
 13 categories (see Table 6-26). The net flux of C from all forest pool stock changes in 2017 was -120.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.
 14 (-32.9 MMT C) (Table 6-26 and Table 6-27).

15 Mineral soil C stocks are increasing slightly in the early 1990s with *Land Converted Forest Land*, but this trend
 16 reverses in the early 2000's through the remainder of the time series. The small gains in the early part of the time
 17 series are driven by *Cropland Converted to Forest Land* during the 1990s. Much of this conversion is from annual
 18 crop production, which has a lower mineral soils C stock than Forest Land. In contrast, *Grassland Converted to*
 19 *Forest Land* dominates the trend starting in the early 2000s. Managed pasture to Forest Land is the most common
 20 conversion. This leads to a loss of soil C because pastures are mostly improved in the United States with fertilization
 21 and/or irrigation, which enhances C input to soils relative to typical forest management activities.

22 **Table 6-26: Net CO₂ Flux from Forest C Pools in *Land Converted to Forest Land* by Land Use**
 23 **Change Category (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(47.4)	(47.8)	(48.0)	(48.1)	(48.0)	(48.0)	(48.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(26.7)	(27.0)	(27.2)	(27.2)	(27.2)	(27.2)	(27.2)
Belowground Biomass	(5.3)	(5.4)	(5.4)	(5.4)	(5.4)	(5.4)	(5.4)
Dead Wood	(6.1)	(6.2)	(6.2)	(6.2)	(6.2)	(6.2)	(6.2)
Litter	(9.0)	(9.1)	(9.1)	(9.1)	(9.1)	(9.1)	(9.1)
Mineral Soil	(0.4)	(0.2)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(11.0)	(11.0)	(10.9)	(11.0)	(11.1)	(11.1)	(11.2)
Aboveground Biomass	(5.6)	(5.7)	(5.7)	(5.7)	(5.7)	(5.7)	(5.7)
Belowground Biomass	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)
Dead Wood	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)
Litter	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)
Mineral Soil	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3
Other Land Converted to Forest Land	(18.1)	(18.2)	(18.3)	(18.3)	(18.3)	(18.3)	(18.3)
Aboveground Biomass	(9.1)	(9.2)	(9.2)	(9.2)	(9.2)	(9.2)	(9.2)
Belowground Biomass	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)
Dead Wood	(2.4)	(2.4)	(2.4)	(2.4)	(2.4)	(2.4)	(2.4)
Litter	(4.9)	(4.9)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(5.0)
Mineral Soil	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(41.1)	(41.4)	(41.7)	(41.7)	(41.7)	(41.7)	(41.7)
Aboveground Biomass	(24.7)	(24.9)	(25.0)	(25.1)	(25.1)	(25.1)	(25.1)
Belowground Biomass	(4.8)	(4.9)	(4.9)	(4.9)	(4.9)	(4.9)	(4.9)
Dead Wood	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)
Litter	(6.7)	(6.7)	(6.7)	(6.7)	(6.7)	(6.7)	(6.7)
Mineral Soil	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(1.4)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)
Aboveground Biomass	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)

³¹ The estimates reported in this section only include the 48 conterminous states in the US. Land use conversion to forest in Alaska was not included.

Belowground Biomass	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Dead Wood	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Litter	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)
Mineral Soil	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	(66.8)	(67.5)	(67.8)	(67.9)	(67.9)	(67.9)	(67.9)
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	(12.9)	(13.0)	(13.1)	(13.1)	(13.1)	(13.1)	(13.1)
Total Dead Wood Flux	(14.1)	(14.2)	(14.3)	(14.3)	(14.3)	(14.3)	(14.3)
Total Litter Flux	(25.0)	(25.3)	(25.4)	(25.5)	(25.5)	(25.5)	(25.5)
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(0.2)	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	+	0.1
Total Flux	(119.1)	(120.0)	(120.5)	(120.5)	(120.6)	(120.6)	(120.6)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net uptake. These estimates only include land conversions in the CONUS—land conversions in Alaska were not included in this Inventory.

1 **Table 6-27: Net C Flux from Forest C Pools in *Land Converted to Forest Land* by Land Use**
2 **Change Category (MMT C)**

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(12.9)	(13.0)	(13.1)	(13.1)	(13.1)	(13.1)	(13.1)
Aboveground Biomass	(7.3)	(7.4)	(7.4)	(7.4)	(7.4)	(7.4)	(7.4)
Belowground Biomass	(1.4)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)
Dead Wood	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)
Litter	(2.4)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)
Mineral Soil	(0.1)	(0.1)	+	+	+	+	+
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)
Belowground Biomass	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Dead Wood	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Litter	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Mineral Soil	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other Land Converted to Forest Land	(4.9)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(5.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)
Belowground Biomass	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)
Dead Wood	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Litter	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)
Mineral Soil	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(11.2)	(11.3)	(11.4)	(11.4)	(11.4)	(11.4)	(11.4)
Aboveground Biomass	(6.7)	(6.8)	(6.8)	(6.8)	(6.8)	(6.8)	(6.8)
Belowground Biomass	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Dead Wood	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Litter	(1.8)	(1.8)	(1.8)	(1.8)	(1.8)	(1.8)	(1.8)
Mineral Soil	+	+	(0.1)	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Aboveground Biomass	(0.19)	(0.19)	(0.19)	(0.19)	(0.19)	(0.19)	(0.19)
Belowground Biomass	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)
Dead Wood	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)
Litter	(0.13)	(0.13)	(0.13)	(0.13)	(0.13)	(0.13)	(0.13)
Mineral Soil	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	(18.2)	(18.4)	(18.5)	(18.5)	(18.5)	(18.5)	(18.5)
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	(3.5)	(3.5)	(3.6)	(3.6)	(3.6)	(3.6)	(3.6)
Total Dead Wood Flux	(3.8)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(3.9)
Total Litter Flux	(6.8)	(6.9)	(6.9)	(6.9)	(6.9)	(6.9)	(6.9)
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(0.1)	+	+	0.1	+	+	+
Total Flux	(32.5)	(32.7)	(32.9)	(32.9)	(32.9)	(32.9)	(32.9)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net uptake. These estimates only include land conversions in the CONUS—land conversions in Alaska were not included in this Inventory.

1 Methodology

2 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate stock changes in all forest C pools
3 for *Land Converted to Forest Land*. National Forest Inventory data and IPCC (2006) defaults for reference C stocks
4 were used to compile separate estimates for the five C storage pools. Estimates for Aboveground and Belowground
5 Biomass, Dead Wood and Litter were based on data collected from the extensive array of permanent, annual NFI
6 plots and associated models (e.g., live tree belowground biomass estimates) in the United States (USDA Forest
7 Service 2015b, 2015c). Carbon conversion factors were applied at the individual plot and then appropriately
8 expanded to population estimates. To ensure consistency in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category where C
9 stock transfers occur between land-use categories, all soil estimates are based on methods from Ogle et al. (2003,
10 2006) and IPCC (2006).

11 The methods used for estimating carbon stocks and stock changes in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* are
12 consistent with those used for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. For land use conversion, IPCC (2006) default
13 biomass C stocks removed due to land use conversion from Croplands and Grasslands were used in the year of
14 conversion on individual plots. All annual NFI plots available through May 2018 were used in this Inventory. This
15 may result in inconsistencies with the other land use categories and the area estimates reported in the Land
16 Representation since new area activity data were not compiled for the other land use categories in this Inventory (see
17 Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base). Forest Land conditions were observed on NFI plots at time t_0 and
18 at a subsequent time $t_1=t_0+s$, where s is the time step (time measured in years) and is indexed by discrete (e.g., 5
19 year) forest age classes. The inventory from t_0 was then projected from t_1 to 2017. This projection approach requires
20 simulating changes in the age-class distribution resulting from forest aging and disturbance events and then applying
21 C density estimates for each age class to obtain population estimates for the nation.

22 *Carbon in Biomass*

23 Live tree C pools include aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass of live trees with diameter at breast
24 height (dbh) of at least 2.54 cm at 1.37 m above the forest floor. Separate estimates were made for above and
25 belowground biomass components. If inventory plots included data on individual trees, above- and belowground
26 tree C was based on Woodall et al. (2011a), which is also known as the component ratio method (CRM), and is a
27 function of volume, species, and diameter. An additional component of foliage, which was not explicitly included in
28 Woodall et al. (2011a), was added to each tree following the same CRM method.

29 Understory vegetation is a minor component of biomass and is defined as all biomass of undergrowth plants in a
30 forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For the current Inventory, it was assumed that 10
31 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density were based on
32 information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003). Understory biomass represented
33 over one percent of C in biomass, but its contribution rarely exceeded 2 percent of the total.

34 Biomass losses associated with conversion from Grassland and Cropland to Forest Land were assumed to occur in
35 the year of conversion. To account for these losses, IPCC (2006) defaults for aboveground and belowground
36 biomass on Grasslands and aboveground biomass on Croplands were subtracted from sequestration in the year of the
37 conversion. For all other land use (i.e., Other Lands, Settlements, Wetlands) conversions to Forest Land no biomass
38 loss data were available and no IPCC (2006) defaults currently exist to include transfers, losses, or gains of carbon
39 in the year of the conversion so none were incorporated for these conversion categories. As defaults or country-
40 specific data become available for these conversion categories they will be incorporated.

41 *Carbon in Dead Organic Matter*

42 Dead organic matter was initially calculated as three separate pools—standing dead trees, downed dead wood, and
43 litter—with C stocks estimated from sample data or from models. The standing dead tree C pool includes
44 aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass for trees of at least 12.7 cm dbh. Calculations followed the
45 basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011a) with additional modifications to account for decay and
46 structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). Downed dead wood estimates are based on measurement of
47 a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008; Woodall et al. 2013).
48 Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect intersection, that are
49 not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. To facilitate the

1 downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to individual plots, downed
 2 dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C is the pool of organic C
 3 (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments with
 4 diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C. A modeling approach, using litter C
 5 measurements from FIA plots (Domke et al. 2016) was used to estimate litter C for every FIA plot used in the
 6 estimation framework.

7 *Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

8 A Tier 2 method is applied to estimate mineral soil C stock changes for *Land Converted to Forest Land* (Ogle et al.
 9 2003, 2006; IPCC 2006). For this method, land is stratified by climate, soil types, land use, and land management
 10 activity, and then assigned reference carbon levels and factors for the forest land and the previous land use. The
 11 difference between the stocks is reported as the stock change under the assumption that the change occurs over 20
 12 years. Reference C stocks have been estimated from data in the National Soil Survey Characterization Database
 13 (USDA-NRCS 1997), and U.S.-specific stock change factors have been derived from published literature (Ogle et
 14 al. 2003, 2006). Land use and land use change patterns are determined from a combination of the Forest Inventory
 15 and Analysis Dataset (FIA), the 2012 National Resources Inventory (NRI) (USDA-NRCS 2013), and National Land
 16 Cover Dataset (NLCD) (Homer et al. 2007). See Annex 3.12 (Methodology for Estimating N₂O Emissions, CH₄
 17 Emissions and Soil Organic C Stock Changes from Agricultural Soil Management) for more information about this
 18 method. Note that soil C in this Inventory has historically been reported to a depth of 100 cm in the Forest Land
 19 Remaining Forest Land category (Domke et al. 2017) while other land-use categories report soil C to a depth of 20
 20 or 30 cm. To ensure consistency in the Land Converted to Forest Land category "where C stock transfers occur
 21 between land-use categories, all soil C estimates were obtained using methods from Ogle et al. (2003, 2006) and
 22 IPCC (2006), which are also used in the Cropland, Grasslands and Settlements land use categories in this Inventory.

23 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

24 A quantitative uncertainty analysis placed bounds on the flux estimates for *Land Converted to Forest Land* through
 25 a combination of sample-based and model-based approaches to uncertainty for forest ecosystem CO₂ Eq. flux (IPCC
 26 Approach 1). Uncertainty estimates for forest pool C stock changes were developed using the same methodologies
 27 as described in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section for aboveground and belowground biomass, dead
 28 wood, and litter. The exception was when IPCC default estimates were used for reference C stocks in certain
 29 conversion categories (i.e., *Cropland Converted to Forest Land* and *Grassland Converted to Forest Land*). In those
 30 cases, the uncertainties associated with the IPCC (2006) defaults were included in the uncertainty calculations. IPCC
 31 Approach 2 was used for mineral soils and is described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section.

32 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-28 for each land conversion category and C pool. Uncertainty
 33 estimates were obtained using a combination of sample-based and model-based approaches for all non-soil C pools
 34 (IPCC Approach 1) and a Monte Carlo approach (IPCC Approach 2) was used for mineral soil. Uncertainty
 35 estimates were combined using the error propagation model (IPCC Approach 1). The combined uncertainty for all C
 36 stocks in *Land Converted to Forest Land* ranged from 9 percent below to 9 percent above the 2017 C stock change
 37 estimate of -120.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.

38 **Table 6-28: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Forest C Pool Stock Changes (MMT CO₂**
 39 **Eq. per Year) in 2017 from *Land Converted to Forest Land* by Land Use Change**

Land Use/Carbon Pool	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Range ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(48.0)	(56.8)	(39.2)	-18%	18%
Aboveground Biomass	(27.2)	(35.8)	(18.6)	-32%	32%
Belowground Biomass	(5.4)	(6.5)	(4.3)	-20%	20%
Dead Wood	(6.2)	(7.4)	(5.0)	-19%	20%
Litter	(9.1)	(10.2)	(8.1)	-12%	12%
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.2)	+	-164%	159%

Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(11.2)	(13.5)	(8.8)	21%	21%
Aboveground Biomass	(5.7)	(7.1)	(4.3)	-25%	25%
Belowground Biomass	(0.9)	(1.2)	(0.6)	-31%	31%
Dead Wood	(0.7)	(0.8)	(0.5)	-22%	22%
Litter	(4.1)	(4.7)	(3.6)	-13%	13%
Mineral Soils	0.2	0.1	0.5	-73%	78%
Other Lands Converted to Forest Land	(18.3)	(20.6)	(16.0)	-13%	13%
Aboveground Biomass	(9.2)	(11.3)	(7.1)	-23%	23%
Belowground Biomass	(1.7)	(2.2)	(1.3)	-25%	25%
Dead Wood	(2.4)	(2.9)	(1.8)	-24%	24%
Litter	(5.0)	(5.6)	(4.3)	-13%	13%
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	-85%	98%
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(41.7)	(48.2)	(35.2)	-16%	16%
Aboveground Biomass	(25.1)	(31.2)	(18.9)	-25%	25%
Belowground Biomass	(4.9)	(6.2)	(3.6)	-27%	27%
Dead Wood	(4.8)	(6.0)	(3.7)	-24%	24%
Litter	(6.7)	(7.6)	(5.8)	-14%	14%
Mineral Soils	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.1)	-23%	20%
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(1.5)	(1.7)	(1.3)	-11%	11%
Aboveground Biomass	(0.7)	(0.9)	(0.6)	-20%	20%
Belowground Biomass	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.1)	-22%	22%
Dead Wood	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.1)	-27%	27%
Litter	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.4)	-13%	13%
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	-84%	95%
Total: Aboveground Biomass	(67.9)	(78.8)	(57.0)	-16%	16%
Total: Belowground Biomass	(13.1)	(14.9)	(11.3)	-14%	14%
Total: Dead Wood	(14.3)	(16.1)	(12.5)	-12%	12%
Total: Litter	(25.5)	(27.1)	(23.8)	-6%	6%
Total: Mineral Soils	0.1	(0.2)	0.3	-358%	372%
Total: Lands Converted to Forest Lands	(120.6)	(131.9)	(109.3)	-9%	9%

^a Range of flux estimate for 95 percent confidence interval

Note: Parentheses indicate net uptake.

1 QA/QC and Verification

- 2 See QA/QC and Verification sections under *Forest land Remaining Forest Land* and for mineral soil estimates
3 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

4 Recalculations Discussion

5 The approach for estimating carbon stock changes in *Land Converted to Forest Land* is consistent with the methods
6 used for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and is described in Annex 3.13. The *Land Converted to Forest Land*
7 estimates in this Inventory are based on the land use change information in the annual NFI. All conversions are
8 based on empirical estimates compiled using plot remeasurements from the NFI, IPCC (2006) default biomass C
9 stocks removed from Croplands and Grasslands in the year of conversion on individual plots and the Tier 2 method
10 for estimating mineral soil C stock changes (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006; IPCC 2006). All annual NFI plots available
11 through May 2018 were used in this Inventory. This may result in inconsistencies with other land use categories
12 reported in the Land Representation since new area activity data were not compiled for the current Inventory (see
13 Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base). This is the first year that remeasurement data from the annual
14 NFI were available throughout the CONUS (with the exception of Wyoming and western Oklahoma) to estimate
15 land use conversion. The availability of remeasurement data from the annual NFI allowed for consistent plot-level
16 estimation of C stocks and stock changes for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and the *Land Converted to Forest*
17 *Land* categories. Estimates in the previous Inventory were based on state-level carbon density estimates and a
18 combination of NRI data and NFI data in the eastern U.S. The refined analysis in this Inventory resulted in changes
19 in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* categories. Overall, the *Land Converted to Forest Land* C stock changes
20 increased by 38 percent in 2016 between the previous Inventory and the current Inventory (Table 6-29). This
21 increase is directly attributed to the incorporation of annual NFI data into the compilation system. In the previous
22 Inventory, *Grasslands Converted to Forest Land* represented the largest transfer and uptake of C across the land use

conversion categories. In this Inventory, *Cropland Converted to Forest Land* represented the largest transfer and uptake of C across the land use change categories followed by *Settlements Converted to Forest Land* (Table 6-29).

Table 6-29: Recalculations of the Net C Flux from Forest C Pools in Land Converted to Forest Land by Land Use Change Category (MMT C)

Conversion category and Carbon pool (MMT C)	2016 Estimate, Previous Inventory	2016 Estimate, Current Inventory	2017 Estimate, Current Inventory
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(3.2)	(13.1)	(13.1)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.3)	(7.4)	(7.4)
Belowground Biomass	(0.1)	(1.5)	(1.5)
Dead Wood	(0.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)
Litter	(1.1)	(2.5)	(2.5)
Mineral soil	+	+	+
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(13.7)	(3.0)	(3.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(7.0)	(1.5)	(1.5)
Belowground Biomass	1.6	(0.3)	(0.3)
Dead Wood	(3.1)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Litter	(5.2)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Mineral soil	+	0.1	0.1
Other Land Converted to Forest Land	(2.5)	(5.0)	(5.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.1)	(2.5)	(2.5)
Belowground Biomass	(0.2)	(0.5)	(0.5)
Dead Wood	(0.4)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Litter	(0.7)	(1.4)	(1.4)
Mineral soil	+	+	+
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(0.5)	(11.4)	(11.4)
Aboveground Biomass	(0.2)	(6.8)	(6.8)
Belowground Biomass	(0.0)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Dead Wood	(0.1)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Litter	(0.1)	(1.8)	(1.8)
Mineral soil	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(0.6)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Aboveground Biomass	(0.28)	(0.19)	(0.19)
Belowground Biomass	(0.05)	(0.04)	(0.04)
Dead Wood	(0.09)	(0.04)	(0.04)
Litter	(0.19)	(0.13)	(0.13)
Mineral soil	+	+	+
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	(9.9)	(18.5)	(18.5)
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	1.2	(3.6)	(3.6)
Total Dead Wood Flux	(4.3)	(3.9)	(3.9)
Total Litter Flux	(7.4)	(6.9)	(6.9)
Total SOC (mineral) Flux	+	+	+
Total flux	(20.5)	(32.9)	(32.9)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net uptake.

Planned Improvements

There are many improvements necessary to improve the estimation of carbons stock changes associated with land use conversion to forest land over the entire time series. First, soil C has historically been reported to a depth of 100 cm in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category (Domke et al. 2017) while other land-use categories (e.g., Grasslands and Croplands) report soil carbon to a depth of 20 or 30 cm. To ensure greater consistency in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category where C stock transfers occur between land-use categories, all mineral soil estimates in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category in this Inventory are based on methods from Ogle et al. (2003, 2006) and IPCC (2006). Methods have recently been developed (Domke et al. 2017) to estimate soil C to depths of 20, 30, and 100 cm in the Forest Land category using in situ measurements from the Forest Inventory and Analysis program within the USDA Forest Service and the International Soil Carbon Network. In subsequent

1 Inventories, a common reporting depth will be defined for all land use conversion categories and Domke et al.
2 (2017) will be used in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* categories to
3 ensure consistent reporting across all forest land. Third, due to the 5 to 10-year remeasurement periods within the
4 FIA program and limited land use change information available over the entire time series, estimates presented in
5 this section may not reflect the entire 20-year conversion history. Work is underway to integrate the dense time
6 series of remotely sensed data into a new estimation system, which will facilitate land conversion estimation over
7 the entire time series. A section on N₂O emissions from forest soils that includes estimates of the N₂O from
8 mineralization of soil C will be provided in the next Inventory.

9 6.4 Cropland Remaining Cropland (CRF 10 Category 4B1)

11 Carbon (C) in cropland ecosystems occurs in biomass, dead organic matter, and soils. However, C storage in
12 cropland biomass and dead organic matter is relatively ephemeral and may not need to be reported according to the
13 IPCC (2006), with the exception of C stored in perennial woody crop biomass, such as citrus groves and apple
14 orchards, and the biomass, downed wood and dead organic matter in agroforestry systems. Within soils, C is found
15 in organic and inorganic forms of C, but soil organic C (SOC) is the main source and sink for atmospheric CO₂ in
16 most soils. IPCC (2006) recommends reporting changes in SOC stocks due to agricultural land-use and management
17 activities on both mineral and organic soils.³²

18 Well-drained mineral soils typically contain from 1 to 6 percent organic C by weight, whereas mineral soils with
19 high water tables for substantial periods during the year may contain significantly more C (NRCS 1999). Conversion
20 of mineral soils from their native state to agricultural land uses can cause up to half of the SOC to be lost to the
21 atmosphere due to enhanced microbial decomposition. The rate and ultimate magnitude of C loss depends on
22 subsequent management practices, climate and soil type (Ogle et al. 2005). Agricultural practices, such as clearing,
23 drainage, tillage, planting, grazing, crop residue management, fertilization, application of biosolids (i.e., sewage
24 sludge) and flooding, can modify both organic matter inputs and decomposition, and thereby result in a net C stock
25 change (Parton et al. 1987; Paustian et al. 1997a; Conant et al. 2001; Ogle et al. 2005). Eventually, the soil can reach
26 a new equilibrium that reflects a balance between C inputs (e.g., decayed plant matter, roots, and organic
27 amendments such as manure and crop residues) and C loss through microbial decomposition of organic matter
28 (Paustian et al. 1997b).

29 Organic soils, also referred to as *Histosols*, include all soils with more than 12 to 20 percent organic C by weight,
30 depending on clay content (NRCS 1999; Brady and Weil 1999). The organic layer of these soils can be very deep
31 (i.e., several meters), and form under inundated conditions that results in minimal decomposition of plant residues.
32 When organic soils are prepared for crop production, they are drained and tilled, leading to aeration of the soil that
33 accelerates both the decomposition rate and CO₂ emissions.³³ Due to the depth and richness of the organic layers, C
34 loss from drained organic soils can continue over long periods of time, which varies depending on climate and
35 composition (i.e., decomposability) of the organic matter (Armentano and Menges 1986). Due to deeper drainage
36 and more intensive management practices, the use of organic soils for annual crop production (and also settlements)
37 leads to higher C loss rates than drainage of organic soils in grassland or forests (IPCC 2006).

38 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* includes all cropland in an Inventory year that has been cropland for a continuous
39 time period of at least 20 years according to the 2012 United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) National
40 Resources Inventory (NRI) land-use survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2015) or according to the National
41 Land Cover Dataset for federal lands (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015). Cropland includes all
42 land used to produce food and fiber, in addition to forage that is harvested and used as feed (e.g., hay and silage),
43 and cropland that has been enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) (i.e., considered reserve cropland).

³² Carbon dioxide emissions associated with liming and urea application are also estimated but are included in the Agriculture chapter of the report.

³³ N₂O emissions from soils are included in the Agricultural Soil Management section.

1 Cropland in Alaska is not included in the Inventory, but is a relatively small amount of U.S. cropland area
 2 (approximately 28,700 hectares). Some miscellaneous croplands are also not included in the Inventory due to limited
 3 understanding of greenhouse gas emissions from these management systems (e.g., aquaculture). This leads to a
 4 small discrepancy between the total amount of managed area in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (see Section 6.1
 5 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the cropland area included in the Inventory analysis.³⁴ Improvements are
 6 underway to include croplands in Alaska as part of future C inventories.

7 Carbon dioxide emissions and removals³⁵ due to changes in mineral soil C stocks are estimated using a Tier 3
 8 method for the majority of annual crops (Ogle et al. 2010). A Tier 2 IPCC method is used for the remaining crops
 9 not included in the Tier 3 method (see Methodology section for a list of crops in the Tier 2 and 3 methods) (Ogle et
 10 al. 2003, 2006). In addition, a Tier 2 method is used for very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (i.e., classified as soils
 11 that have greater than 35 percent of soil volume comprised of gravel, cobbles, or shale, regardless of crop).
 12 Emissions from organic soils are estimated using a Tier 2 IPCC method. While a combination of Tier 2 and 3
 13 methods are used to estimate C stock changes across most of the time series, a surrogate data method has been
 14 applied to estimate stock changes in the last few years of the Inventory. Stock change estimates based on surrogate
 15 data will be recalculated in a future Inventory report using the Tier 2 and 3 methods.

16 Land-use and land management of mineral soils are the largest contributor to total net C stock change, especially in
 17 the early part of the time series (see Table 6-30 and Table 6-31). In 2017, mineral soils are estimated to sequester
 18 40.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. from the atmosphere (10.9 MMT C). This rate of C storage in mineral soils represents about a
 19 44 percent decrease in the rate since the initial reporting year of 1990. Carbon dioxide emissions from organic soils
 20 are 29.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.1 MMT C) in 2017, which is a 2 percent decrease compared to 1990. In total, United
 21 States agricultural soils in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* sequestered approximately 10.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.8 MMT
 22 C) in 2017.

23 **Table 6-30: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (MMT**
 24 **CO₂ Eq.)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Mineral Soils	(71.2)	(56.2)	(41.5)	(41.7)	(36.3)	(39.7)	(40.0)
Organic Soils	30.3	29.7	30.1	29.7	30.0	29.8	29.7
Total Net Flux	(40.9)	(26.5)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)	(10.3)

25 **Table 6-31: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (MMT**
 26 **C)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Mineral Soils	(19.4)	(15.3)	(11.3)	(11.4)	(9.9)	(10.8)	(10.9)
Organic Soils	8.3	8.1	8.2	8.1	8.2	8.1	8.1
Total Net Flux	(11.2)	(7.2)	(3.1)	(3.3)	(1.7)	(2.7)	(2.8)

27 Soil C stocks increase in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* largely due to sequestration in lands enrolled in CRP (i.e.,
 28 set-aside program), as well as from conversion of land into hay production, adoption of conservation tillage (i.e.,
 29 reduced- and no-till practices), and intensification of crop production by limiting the use of bare-summer fallow in

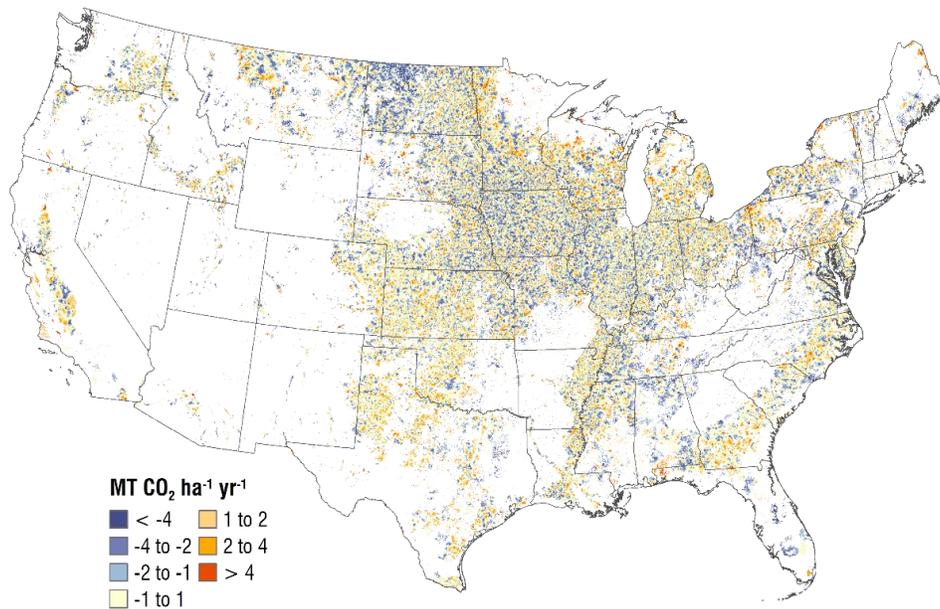
³⁴ For the U.S. land representation, land use data for 2013 to 2017 were only partially updated based on new Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) data. These updates led to changes in the land representation data for croplands through the process of combining FIA data with land use data from the National Resources Inventory and National Land Cover Dataset (See “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section for more information). However, an inventory was not compiled for croplands with the new land representation data so the area estimates in this section are based on the land representation data from the previous Inventory. This has created additional discrepancies with the reported cropland areas in the “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section.

³⁵ Removals occur through uptake of CO₂ into crop and forage biomass that is later incorporated into soil C pools.

1 semi-arid regions. However, there is a decline in the net amount of C sequestration (i.e., 2017 is 44 percent less than
2 1990), and this decline is largely due to lower sequestration rates and less annual cropland enrolled in the CRP³⁶ that
3 was initiated in 1985. Soil C losses from drainage of organic soils are relatively stable across the time series with a
4 small decline associated with the land base declining by 7 percent (based on 2012 estimates) for *Cropland*
5 *Remaining Cropland* on organic soils since 1990.

6 The spatial variability in the 2012 annual soil C stock changes³⁷ are displayed in Figure 6-5 and Figure 6-6 for
7 mineral and organic soils, respectively. Isolated areas with high rates of C accumulation occur throughout the
8 agricultural land base in the United States, but there are more concentrated areas with gains in the northern Great
9 Plains, which has high rates of CRP enrollment. High rates of net C accumulation in mineral soils also occurred in
10 the Corn Belt region, which is the region with the largest amounts of conservation tillage, along with moderate rates
11 of CRP enrollment. The regions with the highest rates of emissions from drainage of organic soils occur in the
12 Southeastern Coastal Region (particularly Florida), upper Midwest and Northeast surrounding the Great Lakes, and
13 isolated areas along the Pacific Coast (particularly California), which coincides with the largest concentrations of
14 organic soils in the United States that are used for agricultural production.

15 **Figure 6-5: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural**
16 **Management within States, 2012, *Cropland Remaining Cropland***

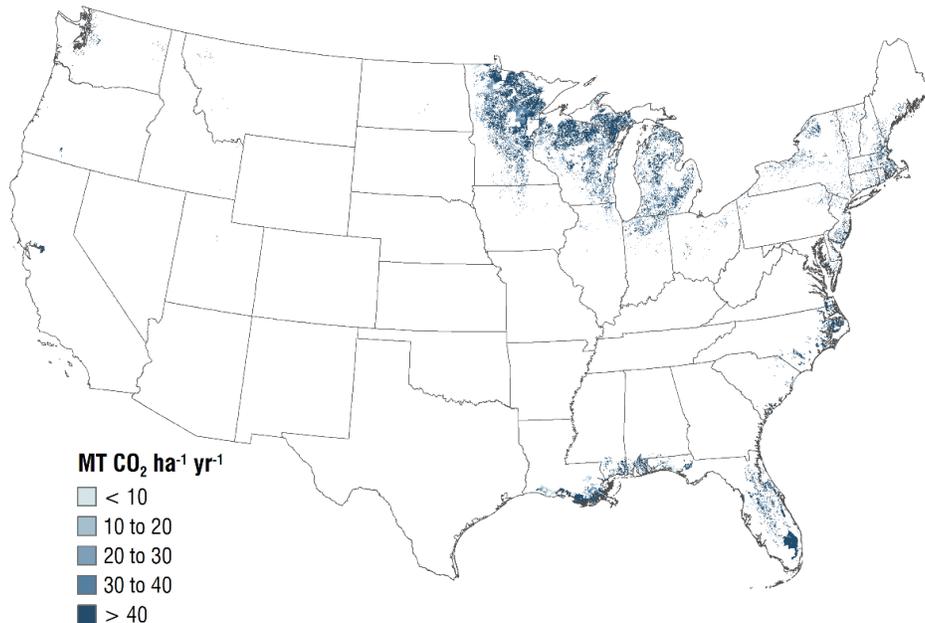


17
18 Note: Only national-scale soil C stock changes are estimated for 2013 to 2017 in the current Inventory using a
19 surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from
20 2012. Negative values represent a net increase in soil C stocks, and positive values represent a net decrease in soil
21 C stocks.

³⁶ The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) is a land conservation program administered by the Farm Service Agency (FSA). In exchange for a yearly rental payment, farmers enrolled in the program agree to remove environmentally sensitive land from agricultural production and plant species that will improve environmental health and quality. Contracts for land enrolled in CRP are 10 to 15 years in length. The long-term goal of the program is to re-establish valuable land cover to help improve water quality, prevent soil erosion, and reduce loss of wildlife habitat.

³⁷ Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2017 in this Inventory using the surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2012.

1 **Figure 6-6: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural**
2 **Management within States, 2012, *Cropland Remaining Cropland***



3
4 Note: Only national-scale soil C stock changes are estimated for 2013 to 2017 in the current Inventory using a
5 surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from
6 2012.

7 Methodology

8 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil C stocks for
9 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, including (1) agricultural land-use and management activities on mineral soils; and
10 (2) agricultural land-use and management activities on organic soils.

11 Soil C stock changes on non-federal lands are estimated for *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (as well as agricultural
12 land falling into the IPCC categories *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and *Land*
13 *Converted to Grassland*) according to land-use histories recorded in the USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015).
14 The NRI is a statistically-based sample of all non-federal land, and includes approximately 609,211 survey locations
15 in agricultural land for the conterminous United States and Hawaii. Each survey location is associated with an
16 “expansion factor” that allows scaling of C stock changes from NRI survey locations to the entire country (i.e., each
17 expansion factor represents the amount of area with the same land-use/management history as the sample point).
18 Land-use and some management information (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were collected for each
19 NRI point on a 5-year cycle beginning from 1982 through 1997. For cropland, data had been collected for 4 out of 5
20 years during each survey cycle (i.e., 1979 through 1982, 1984 through 1987, 1989 through 1992, and 1994 through
21 1997). In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently available through
22 2012 (USDA-NRCS 2015). NRI survey locations are classified as *Cropland Remaining Cropland* in a given year
23 between 1990 and 2012 if the land use had been cropland for a continuous time period of at least 20 years. NRI
24 survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications
25 are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an overestimation of *Cropland Remaining*
26 *Cropland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to cropland between 1971
27 and 1978.

28 *Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

29 An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes for mineral soils on
30 the majority of land that is used to produce annual crops in the United States. These crops include alfalfa hay,

1 barley, corn, cotton, dry beans, grass hay, grass-clover hay, lentils, oats, onions, peanuts, peas, potatoes, rice,
2 sorghum, soybeans, sugar beets, sunflowers, tobacco, tomatoes, and wheat, but is not applied to estimate C stock
3 changes from other crops or rotations with other crops. The model-based approach uses the DAYCENT
4 biogeochemical model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011) to estimate soil C stock changes and soil
5 nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from agricultural soil management. Carbon and N dynamics are linked in plant-soil
6 systems through the biogeochemical processes of microbial decomposition and plant production (McGill and Cole
7 1981). Coupling the two source categories (i.e., agricultural soil C and N₂O) in a single inventory analysis ensures
8 that there is a consistent treatment of the processes and interactions between C and N cycling in soils.

9 The remaining crops on mineral soils are estimated using an IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including some
10 vegetables, tobacco, perennial/horticultural crops, and crops that are rotated with these crops. The Tier 2 method is
11 also used for very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume), and soil C stock changes on
12 federal croplands. Mineral SOC stocks are estimated using a Tier 2 method for these areas because the DAYCENT
13 model, which is used for the Tier 3 method, has not been fully tested for estimating C stock changes associated with
14 these crops and rotations, as well as cobbly, gravelly, or shaley soils. In addition, there is insufficient information to
15 simulate croplands on federal lands using DAYCENT. Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to
16 estimate stock changes from mineral soils are described below and in Annex 3.12.

17 A surrogate data method is used to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017 at the national scale for land
18 areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-
19 average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data
20 and the 1990 to 2012 stock change data that are derived using the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these
21 regression models include corn and soybean yields from USDA-NASS statistics,³⁸ and weather data from the
22 PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2015). See Box 6-4 for more information about the surrogate data method. Stock
23 change estimates for 2013 to 2017 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

Box 6-4: Surrogate Data Method

25 Time series extension is needed because the inventory is currently compiled every two years for many categories in
26 the Agriculture, Forestry, and Other Land Use (AFOLU) sector in order to conserve resources that are needed to
27 implement improvements, and even in years that the inventory is compiled, there are typically gaps at the end of the
28 time series. This is mainly because the NRI, which provides critical data for estimating greenhouse gas emissions
29 and removals, does not release data every year.

30 A surrogate data method has been used to impute missing emissions at the end of the time series for soil C stock
31 changes in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and
32 *Land Converted to Grassland*. A linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors
33 (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the relationship between the surrogate data and the modeled 1990 to
34 2012 emissions data that has been compiled using the inventory methods described in this section. The model to
35 extend the time series is given by

$$Y = X\beta + \varepsilon,$$

37 where Y is the response variable (e.g., soil organic carbon), Xβ contains specific surrogate data depending on the
38 response variable, and ε is the remaining unexplained error. Models with a variety of surrogate data were tested,
39 including commodity statistics, weather data, or other relevant information. Parameters are estimated from the
40 emissions data for 1990 to 2012 using standard statistical techniques, and these estimates are used to predict the
41 missing emissions data for 2013 to 2017.

42 A critical issue in using splicing methods, is to adequately account for the additional uncertainty introduced by
43 predicting emissions with related information without compiling the full inventory. Specifically, uncertainty will
44 increase for years with imputed estimates based on the splicing methods, compared to those years in which the full
45 inventory is compiled. This added uncertainty is quantified within the model framework using a Monte Carlo
46 approach. The approach requires estimating parameters for results in each Monte Carlo simulation for the full
47 inventory (i.e., the surrogate data model is refit with the emissions estimated in each Monte Carlo iteration from the
48 full inventory analysis with data from 1990 to 2012), estimating emissions from each model and deriving confidence

³⁸ See <<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

1 intervals, which propagates uncertainties through the calculations from the original inventory and the surrogate data
2 method.

3
4 **Tier 3 Approach.** Mineral SOC stocks and stock changes are estimated using the DAYCENT biogeochemical³⁹
5 model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011), which is able to simulate cycling of C, N, and other
6 nutrients in cropland, grassland, forest, and savanna ecosystems. The DAYCENT model utilizes the soil C modeling
7 framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been
8 refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. The modeling approach uses daily weather data as an input, along
9 with information about soil physical properties. Input data on land use and management are specified at a daily
10 resolution and include land-use type, crop/forage type, and management activities (e.g., planting, harvesting,
11 fertilization, manure amendments, tillage, irrigation, and grazing). The model simulates net primary productivity
12 (NPP) using the NASA-CASA production algorithm MODIS Enhanced Vegetation Index (EVI) products,
13 MOD13Q1 and MYD13Q1, for most croplands⁴⁰ (Potter et al. 1993, 2007). The model also simulates soil
14 temperature, and water dynamics, in addition to turnover, stabilization, and mineralization of soil organic matter C
15 and nutrients (N, P, K, S). This method is more accurate than the Tier 1 and 2 approaches provided by the IPCC
16 (2006) because the simulation model treats changes as continuous over time as opposed to the simplified discrete
17 changes represented in the default method (see Box 6-5 for additional information).

18 **Box 6-5: Tier 3 Approach for Soil C Stocks Compared to Tier 1 or 2 Approaches**

19 A Tier 3 model-based approach is used to estimate soil C stock changes on the majority of agricultural land on
20 mineral soils. This approach results in a more complete and accurate accounting of soil C stock changes and entails
21 several fundamental differences from the IPCC Tier 1 or 2 methods, as described below.

- 22 (1) The IPCC Tier 1 and 2 methods are simplified approaches for estimating soil C stock changes and classify
23 land areas into discrete categories based on highly aggregated information about climate (six regions), soil
24 (seven types), and management (eleven management systems) in the United States. In contrast, the Tier 3
25 model incorporates the same variables (i.e., climate, soils, and management systems) with considerably
26 more detail both temporally and spatially, and captures multi-dimensional interactions through the more
27 complex model structure.
- 28 (2) The IPCC Tier 1 and 2 methods have a coarser spatial resolution in which data are aggregated to soil types
29 in climate regions, of which there about 30 of combinations in the United States. In contrast, the Tier 3
30 model simulates soil C dynamics at more than 300,000 individual NRI survey locations in individual fields.
- 31 (3) The IPCC Tier 1 and 2 methods use a simplified approach to estimating changes in C stocks that assumes a
32 step-change from one equilibrium level of the C stock to another equilibrium level. In contrast, the Tier 3
33 approach simulates a continuum of C stock changes that may reach a new equilibrium over an extended
34 period of time depending on the environmental conditions (i.e., a new equilibrium often requires hundreds
35 to thousands of years to reach). More specifically, the DAYCENT model (i.e., daily time-step version of
36 the Century model) simulates soil C dynamics (and CO₂ emissions and uptake) on a daily time step based
37 on C emissions and removals from plant production and decomposition processes. These changes in soil C
38 stocks are influenced by multiple factors that affect primary production and decomposition, including
39 changes in land use and management, weather variability and secondary feedbacks between management
40 activities, climate, and soils.

41
42 Historical land-use patterns and irrigation histories are simulated with DAYCENT based on the 2012 USDA NRI
43 survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). Additional sources of activity data are used to supplement the land-use information

³⁹ Biogeochemical cycles are the flow of chemical elements and compounds between living organisms and the physical environment.

⁴⁰ NPP is estimated with the NASA-CASA algorithm for most of the cropland that is used to produce major commodity crops in the central United States from 2000 to 2012. Other regions and years prior to 2000 are simulated with a method that incorporates water, temperature and moisture stress on crop production (see Metherell et al. 1993), but does not incorporate the additional information about crop condition provided with remote sensing data.

1 from the NRI. The Conservation Technology Information Center (CTIC 2004) provided annual data on tillage
2 activity at the county level for the conterminous United States between 1989 and 2004, and these data are adjusted
3 for long-term adoption of no-till agriculture (Towery 2001). No-till adoption is assumed to remain constant from
4 2005 through 2012 due to lack of data, but there is a planned improvement to update the tillage histories with a
5 dataset that was recently released by the USDA (Conservation Effects Assessment Program Data, See Planned
6 Improvements section). Information on fertilizer use and rates by crop type for different regions of the United States
7 are obtained primarily from the USDA Economic Research Service. The data collection program was known as the
8 Cropping Practices Surveys through 1995 (USDA-ERS 1997), and then became the Agricultural Resource
9 Management Surveys (ARMS) (USDA-ERS 2015). Additional data are compiled through other sources particularly
10 the National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS 1992, 1999, 2004). Frequency and rates of manure application to
11 cropland for 1997 are estimated from data compiled by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service
12 (Edmonds et al. 2003), and then adjusted using county-level estimates of manure available for application in other
13 years. Specifically, county-scale ratios of manure available for application to soils in other years relative to 1997 are
14 used to adjust the area amended with manure (see Annex 3.12 for further details). Greater availability of managed
15 manure N relative to 1997 is assumed to increase the area amended with manure, while reduced availability of
16 manure N relative to 1997 is assumed to reduce the amended area. Data on the county-level N available for
17 application are estimated for managed systems based on the total amount of N excreted in manure minus N losses
18 during storage and transport, and include the addition of N from bedding materials. Nitrogen losses include direct
19 N₂O emissions, volatilization of ammonia and NO_x, N runoff and leaching, and the N in poultry manure used as a
20 feed supplement. More information on livestock manure production is available in Section 5.2 Manure Management
21 and Annex 3.11.

22 Daily weather data are another input to the model simulations. These data are based on a 4 kilometer gridded
23 product from the PRISM Climate Group (2015). Soil attributes are obtained from the Soil Survey Geographic
24 Database (SSURGO) (Soil Survey Staff 2016). The C dynamics at each NRI point are simulated 100 times as part of
25 the uncertainty analysis, yielding a total of over 18 million simulation runs for the analysis. Uncertainty in the C
26 stock estimates from DAYCENT associated with parameterization and model algorithms are adjusted using a
27 structural uncertainty estimator accounting for uncertainty in model algorithms and parameter values (Ogle et al.
28 2007, 2010). Carbon stocks and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2012
29 using the NRI survey data (which is available through 2012). However, the areas may have changed through the
30 process in which the NRI survey data are reconciled with the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) survey data and
31 the National Land Cover Dataset (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015). This process ensures that
32 the areas of *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* are consistent in all three
33 datasets, and leads to some modification of other lands use areas to ensure the total land area of the United States
34 does not change. For example, if the FIA estimate less *Cropland Converted to Forest Land* than the NRI, then the
35 amount of area for this land use conversion is reduced in the NRI dataset and re-classified as *Cropland Remaining*
36 *Cropland* (See Section 6.1, Representation of the U.S. Land Base for more information).

37 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017 are estimated using a surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-4.
38 Future Inventories will be updated with new NRI activity data when the data are made available, and the time series
39 from 2013 to 2017 will be recalculated.

40 **Tier 2 Approach.** In the IPCC Tier 2 method, data on climate, soil types, land-use, and land management activity
41 are used to classify land area and apply appropriate soil C stock change factors (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). Reference C
42 stocks are estimated using the National Soil Survey Characterization Database (NRCS 1997) with cultivated
43 cropland as the reference condition, rather than native vegetation as used in IPCC (2006). Soil measurements under
44 agricultural management are much more common and easily identified in the National Soil Survey Characterization
45 Database (NRCS 1997) than are soils under a native condition, and therefore cultivated cropland provided a more
46 robust sample for estimating the reference condition. U.S.-specific C stock change factors are derived from
47 published literature to determine the impact of management practices on SOC storage (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). The
48 factors include changes in tillage, cropping rotations, intensification, and land-use change between cultivated and
49 uncultivated conditions. U.S. factors associated with organic matter amendments are not estimated due to an
50 insufficient number of studies in the United States to analyze the impacts. Instead, factors from IPCC (2006) are
51 used to estimate the effect of those activities.

52 Climate zones in the United States are classified using mean precipitation and temperature (1950 to 2000) variables
53 from the WorldClim data set (Hijmans et al. 2005) and potential evapotranspiration data from the Consortium for

1 Spatial Information (CGIAR-CSI) (Zomer et al. 2008, 2007) (Figure A-9). IPCC climate zones are then assigned to
 2 NRI point locations.

3 Activity data are primarily based on the historical land-use/management patterns recorded in the 2012 NRI (USDA-
 4 NRCS 2015). Each NRI point is classified by land use, soil type, climate region, and management condition. Survey
 5 locations on federal lands are included in the NRI, but land use and cropping history are not compiled at these
 6 locations in the survey program (i.e., NRI is restricted to data collection on non-federal lands). Land-use patterns at
 7 the NRI survey locations on federal lands are based on the National Land Cover Database (NLCD) (Fry et al. 2011;
 8 Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). Classification of cropland area by tillage practice is based on data from the
 9 Conservation Technology Information Center (CTIC 2004; Towery 2001) as described in the Tier 3 approach above.
 10 Activity data on wetland restoration of Conservation Reserve Program land are obtained from Euliss and Gleason
 11 (2002). Manure N amendments over the inventory time period are based on application rates and areas amended
 12 with manure N from Edmonds et al. (2003), in addition to the managed manure production data discussed in the
 13 methodology subsection for the Tier 3 approach. Utilizing information from these data sources, SOC stocks for
 14 mineral soils are estimated 50,000 times for 1990 through 2012, using a Monte Carlo stochastic simulation approach
 15 and probability distribution functions for U.S.-specific stock change factors, reference C stocks, and land-use
 16 activity data (Ogle et al. 2002; Ogle et al. 2003; Ogle et al. 2006).

17 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017 are estimated using a surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-4. As
 18 with the Tier 3 method, future Inventories will be updated with new NRI activity data when the data are made
 19 available, and the time series will be recalculated (see Planned Improvements section).

20 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

21 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* are estimated using the Tier 2
 22 method provided in IPCC (2006), with U.S.-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) rather than default IPCC rates.
 23 The final estimates included a measure of uncertainty as determined from the Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation
 24 with 50,000 iterations. Emissions are based on the annual data for drained organic soils from 1990 to 2012 for
 25 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* areas in the 2012 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015). A surrogate data method is used to
 26 estimate annual C emissions from organic soils from 2013 to 2017 as described in Box 6-4 of this section. Estimates
 27 for 2013 to 2017 will be recalculated in future Inventories when new NRI data are available.

28 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

29 Uncertainty associated with the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* land-use category is addressed for changes in
 30 agricultural soil C stocks (including both mineral and organic soils). Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table
 31 6-32 for each subsurface (mineral soil C stocks and organic soil C stocks) and the methods that are used in the
 32 Inventory analyses (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty for the Tier 2 and 3 approaches is derived using a Monte
 33 Carlo approach (see Annex 3.12 for further discussion). For 2013 to 2017, there is additional uncertainty propagated
 34 through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with the surrogate data method. Soil C stock changes from the Tier 2
 35 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation method provided by the IPCC (2006). The
 36 combined uncertainty is calculated by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of
 37 the uncertain quantities. The combined uncertainty for soil C stocks in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* ranged from
 38 423 percent below to 423 percent above the 2017 stock change estimate of -10.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative
 39 uncertainty around the 2017 stock change estimate is partly due to variation in soil C stock changes that are not
 40 explained by the surrogate data method, leading to high prediction error with this splicing method. The estimate is
 41 also near zero for the total emissions and the Tier 3 Inventory with a lower bound below zero and an upper bound
 42 above zero, leading to large relative uncertainty.

43 **Table 6-32: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil C Stock Changes**
 44 **occurring within *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Cropland Remaining Cropland, Tier 3 Inventory Methodology	(36.5)	(79.8)	6.8	-119%	119%

Mineral Soil C Stocks: Cropland Remaining Cropland, Tier 2 Inventory Methodology	(3.5)	(6.9)	(0.1)	-96%	96%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Cropland Remaining Cropland, Tier 2 Inventory Methodology	29.7	26.5	32.9	-11%	11%
Combined Uncertainty for Flux associated with Agricultural Soil Carbon Stock Change in Cropland Remaining Cropland	(10.3)	(53.8)	33.2	-423%	423%

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation with a 95 percent confidence interval.
Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 Uncertainty is also associated with lack of reporting of agricultural woody biomass and dead organic matter C stock
2 changes. The IPCC (2006) does not recommend reporting of annual crop biomass in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*
3 because all of the biomass senesces each year and so there is no long-term storage of C in this pool. For woody
4 plants, biomass C stock changes are likely minor in perennial crops, such as orchards and nut plantations. There will
5 be some removal and replanting of tree crops each year, but the net effect on biomass C stock changes is probably
6 minor because the overall area and tree density is relatively constant across time series. In contrast, agroforestry
7 practices, such as shelterbelts, riparian forests and intercropping with trees, may be significantly changing biomass
8 C stocks over the Inventory time series, at least in some regions of the United States, but there are currently no
9 datasets to evaluate the trends. Changes in litter C stocks are also assumed to be negligible in croplands over annual
10 time frames, although there are certainly significant changes at sub-annual time scales across seasons. However, this
11 trend may change in the future, particularly if crop residue becomes a viable feedstock for bioenergy production.

12 QA/QC and Verification

13 Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly
14 handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to
15 correct transcription errors. Results from the DAYCENT model are compared to field measurements, and a
16 statistical relationship has been developed to assess uncertainties in the predictive capability of the model. The
17 comparisons include 92 long-term experiments, representing about 908 combinations of management treatments
18 across all of the sites (see Ogle et al. 2007 and Annex 3.12 for more information).

19 Planned Improvements

20 New land representation data have not been compiled for the current Inventory, and a surrogate data method has
21 been applied to estimate emissions in the latter part of the time series, which introduces additional uncertainty in the
22 emissions data. Therefore, a key improvement for a future Inventory will be to recalculate the time series for soil C
23 stock changes by applying the Tier 2 and 3 methods with the latest land use data from the National Resources
24 Inventory and related management statistics compiled through the Conservation Effects Assessment Program
25 (discussed below).

26 There are several other planned improvements underway. The DAYCENT model will be refined to simulate soil
27 organic C stock changes to a depth of at least 30 cm (currently at 20 cm). Improvements are also underway to more
28 accurately simulate plant production. Crop parameters associated with temperature effects on plant production will
29 be further improved in DAYCENT with additional model calibration. Senescence events following grain filling in
30 crops, such as wheat, are being modified based on recent model algorithm development, and will be incorporated.
31 Experimental study sites will continue to be added for quantifying model structural uncertainty.

32 There is an effort underway to update the time series of management data with information from the USDA-NRCS
33 Conservation Effects Assessment Program (CEAP). This improvement will fill several gaps in the management data
34 including more specific data on fertilizer rates, updated tillage practices, and more information on planting and
35 harvesting dates for crops.

36 Improvements are underway to simulate crop residue burning in the DAYCENT model based on the amount of crop
37 residues burned according to the data that are used in the Field Burning of Agricultural Residues source category
38 (see Section 5.7). This improvement will more accurately represent the C inputs to the soil that are associated with
39 residue burning.

1 In the future, the Inventory will include an analysis of C stock changes in Alaska for cropland and managed
2 grassland, using the Tier 2 method for mineral and organic soils that is described earlier in this section. This analysis
3 will initially focus on land use change, which typically has a larger impact on soil C stock changes, but will be
4 further refined over time to incorporate more of the management data that drive C stock changes on long-term
5 cropland.

6 Many of these improvements are expected to be completed for the next 1990 through 2018 Inventory (i.e., 2020
7 submission to the UNFCCC). However, the time line may be extended if there are insufficient resources to fund all
8 or part of these planned improvements.

9 6.5 Land Converted to Cropland (CRF Category 10 4B2)

11 *Land Converted to Cropland* includes all cropland in an inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during
12 the previous 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2015), and used to produce food or fiber, or forage that is harvested and used
13 as feed (e.g., hay and silage). For example, grassland or forest land converted to cropland during the past 20 years
14 would be reported in this category. Recently converted lands are retained in this category for 20 years as
15 recommended by IPCC (2006). This Inventory includes all croplands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii,
16 but does not include a minor amount of *Land Converted to Cropland* in Alaska. Some miscellaneous croplands are
17 also not included in the Inventory due to limited understanding of greenhouse gas dynamics in management systems
18 (e.g., aquaculture) or climate zones (e.g., boreal climates). Consequently, there is a discrepancy between the total
19 amount of managed area in *Land Converted to Cropland* (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and
20 the cropland area included in the Inventory.⁴¹ Improvements are underway to include croplands in Alaska and
21 miscellaneous croplands in future C inventories.

22 Land use change can lead to large losses of C to the atmosphere, particularly conversions from forest land
23 (Houghton et al. 1983). Moreover, conversion of forest to another land use (i.e., deforestation) is one of the largest
24 anthropogenic sources of emissions to the atmosphere globally (Schimel 1995), although this source may be
25 declining according to a recent assessment (Tubiello et al. 2015).

26 The 2006 IPCC Guidelines recommend reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter and soil organic carbon
27 (SOC) stocks with land use change. All SOC stock changes are estimated and reported for *Land Converted to*
28 *Cropland*, but reporting of C stock changes for aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter pools
29 is limited to *Forest Land Converted to Cropland*.⁴²

30 *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* is the largest source of emissions from 1990 to 2017, accounting for
31 approximately 70 percent of the average total loss of C among all of the land use conversions in *Land Converted to*
32 *Cropland*. The pattern is due to the large losses of biomass and dead organic matter C for *Forest land Converted to*
33 *Cropland*. The next largest source of emissions is *Grassland Converted to Cropland* with the majority of the loss
34 occurring in the mineral soil C, accounting for approximately 28 percent of the total emissions (Table 6-33 and
35 Table 6-34).

⁴¹ For the U.S. land representation, land use data for 2013 to 2017 were only partially updated based on new Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) data. These updates led to changes in the land representation data for croplands through the process of combining FIA data with land use data from the National Resources Inventory and National Land Cover Dataset (See “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section for more information). However, an inventory was not compiled for croplands with the new land representation data so the area estimates in this section are based on the land representation data from the previous Inventory. This has created additional discrepancies with the reported cropland areas in the “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section.

⁴² Changes in biomass C stocks are not currently reported for other land use conversions (other than forest land) to cropland, but this is a planned improvement for a future inventory. Note: changes in dead organic matter are assumed to negligible for other land use conversions (i.e., other than forest land) to cropland.

1 The net change in total C stocks for 2017 led to CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere of 66.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (18.2 MMT
2 C), including 27.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7.4 MMT C) from aboveground biomass C losses, 5.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.5 MMT
3 C) from belowground biomass C losses, 6.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.6 MMT C) from dead wood C losses, 8.4 MMT CO₂
4 Eq. (2.3 MMT C) from litter C losses, 16.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.5 MMT C) from mineral soils and 3.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.
5 (0.9 MMT C) from drainage and cultivation of organic soils. Emissions in 2017 are 12 percent lower than the
6 emissions in the initial reporting year of 1990, largely due to a reduction in the losses from *Grassland Converted to*
7 *Cropland* and *Forest Land Converted to Cropland*.

8 **Table 6-33: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in**
9 ***Land Converted to Cropland* by Land Use Change Category (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Grassland Converted to Cropland	24.5	17.3	18.0	17.9	17.8	18.4	18.0
Mineral Soils	21.9	13.9	15.2	15.1	15.0	15.6	15.1
Organic Soils	2.5	3.3	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
Forest Land Converted to Cropland	50.0	48.2	47.1	47.1	47.1	47.1	47.1
Aboveground Live Biomass	28.9	27.9	27.3	27.2	27.2	27.2	27.2
Belowground Live Biomass	5.8	5.6	5.5	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4
Dead Wood	6.3	6.1	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0
Litter	8.8	8.5	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.4
Mineral Soils	0.2	0.1	+	+	+	0.1	0.1
Organic Soils	0.1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Lands Converted to Cropland	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted to Cropland	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Converted to Cropland	0.7	0.8	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.6
Mineral Soils	0.1	0.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.1
Organic Soils	0.6	0.7	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Aboveground Live Biomass	28.9	27.9	27.2	27.2	27.2	27.2	27.2
Belowground Live Biomass	5.8	5.6	5.5	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4
Dead Wood	6.3	6.1	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0
Litter	8.8	8.5	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.4
Total Mineral Soil Flux	22.5	14.4	16.4	16.3	16.3	16.9	16.4
Total Organic Soil Flux	3.4	4.2	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.5
Total Net Flux	75.6	66.7	66.9	66.7	66.7	67.3	66.9

10 + Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

11

12 **Table 6-34: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in**
13 ***Land Converted to Cropland* (MMT C)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Grassland Converted to Cropland	6.7	4.7	4.9	4.9	4.9	5.0	4.9
Mineral Soils	6.0	3.8	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.3	4.1
Organic Soils	0.7	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Forest Land Converted to Cropland	13.6	13.1	12.9	12.8	12.8	12.8	12.9
Aboveground Live Biomass	7.9	7.6	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4
Belowground Live Biomass	1.6	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Dead Wood	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Litter	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
Mineral Soils	0.1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Other Lands Converted to Cropland	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	+	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted to Cropland							
Cropland	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Cropland	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.4
Mineral Soils	+	+	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Organic Soils	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aboveground Live Biomass	7.9	7.6	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4
Belowground Live Biomass	1.6	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Dead Wood	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Litter	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
Total Mineral Soil Flux	6.1	3.9	4.5	4.5	4.4	4.6	4.5
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.9	1.1	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Total Net Flux	20.6	18.2	18.3	18.2	18.2	18.4	18.2

1 + Does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

2 Methodology

3 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Land*
4 *Converted to Cropland*, including (1) loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C with
5 conversion of forest lands to croplands, as well as (2) the impact from all land use conversions to cropland on
6 mineral and organic soil C stocks.

7 Biomass, Dead Wood and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

8 A Tier 2 method is applied to estimate biomass, dead wood, and litter C stock changes for *Forest Land Converted to*
9 *Cropland*. Estimates are calculated in the same way as those for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* using data
10 from the USDA Forest Service, Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program (USDA Forest Service 2018).
11 However, a default estimate is used for amount of biomass C in cropland (IPCC 2006), and litter and dead wood C
12 stocks were assumed to be zero since no reference C density estimates exist for croplands. The difference between
13 the stocks is reported as the stock change under the assumption that the change occurred in the year of the
14 conversion. If FIA plots include data on individual trees, aboveground and belowground C density estimates are
15 based on Woodall et al. (2011). Aboveground and belowground biomass estimates also include live understory
16 which is a minor component of biomass defined as all biomass of undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody
17 shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For this Inventory, it was assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass
18 is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density are based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass
19 estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003). If FIA plots include data on standing dead trees, standing dead tree C density is
20 estimated following the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011) with additional modifications to
21 account for decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). If FIA plots include data on downed
22 dead wood, downed dead wood C density is estimated based on measurements of a subset of FIA plots for downed
23 dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood
24 greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect intersection, that are not attached to live or standing dead trees. This
25 includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. To facilitate the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from
26 the state-wide population estimates to individual plots, downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest
27 types within each region are used. Litter C is the pool of organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody
28 debris) above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots
29 are measured for litter C. If FIA plots include litter material, a modeling approach using litter C measurements from
30 FIA plots is used to estimate litter C density (Domke et al. 2016). See Annex 3.13 for more information about
31 reference C density estimates for forest land and the compilation system used to estimate carbon stock changes from
32 forest land.

1 Soil Carbon Stock Changes

2 SOC stock changes are estimated for *Land Converted to Cropland* according to land-use histories recorded in the
3 2012 USDA NRI survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2015). Land-use and some management information
4 (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) had been collected for each NRI point on a 5-year cycle beginning in
5 1982. In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, which are currently available through 2012 (USDA-
6 NRCS 2015). NRI survey locations are classified as *Land Converted to Cropland* in a given year between 1990 and
7 2012 if the land use is cropland but had been another use during the previous 20 years. NRI survey locations are
8 classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than
9 20 years from 1990 to 1998, which may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Cropland* in the early
10 part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to cropland from 1971 to 1978. For federal lands,
11 the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Homer et al. 2007; Fry
12 et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

13 *Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

14 An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes from 1990 to 2012
15 for mineral soils on the majority of land that is used to produce annual crops in the United States. These crops
16 include alfalfa hay, barley, corn, cotton, dry beans, grass hay, grass-clover hay, lentils, oats, onions, peanuts, peas,
17 potatoes, rice, sorghum, soybeans, sugar beets, sunflowers, tobacco, tomatoes, and wheat. SOC stock changes on the
18 remaining mineral soils are estimated with the IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including land used to
19 produce some vegetables and perennial/horticultural crops and crops rotated with these crops; land on very gravelly,
20 cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume); and land converted from another land use or federal
21 ownership.⁴³

22 For the years 2013 to 2017, a surrogate data method is used to estimate soil C stock changes at the national scale for
23 land areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive
24 moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate
25 data and the 1990 to 2012 stock change data from the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these regression
26 models include corn and soybean yields from USDA-NASS statistics,⁴⁴ and weather data from the PRISM Climate
27 Group (PRISM 2015). See Box 6-4 in the Methodology Section of *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for more
28 information about the surrogate data method. Stock change estimates for 2013 to 2017 will be recalculated in future
29 inventories when new NRI data are available.

30 *Tier 3 Approach.* For the Tier 3 method, mineral SOC stocks and stock changes are estimated using the DAYCENT
31 biogeochemical model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011). The DAYCENT model utilizes the soil C
32 modeling framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has
33 been refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. National estimates are obtained by using the model to
34 simulate historical land-use change patterns as recorded in the USDA NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015). Carbon stocks and
35 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2012. See the *Cropland Remaining*
36 *Cropland* section for additional discussion of the Tier 3 methodology for mineral soils.

37 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017 are estimated using the surrogate data method described in Box 6-4 of the
38 Methodology Section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Future inventories will be updated with new activity data
39 when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (See Planned Improvements section in
40 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*).

41 *Tier 2 Approach.* For the mineral soils not included in the Tier 3 analysis, SOC stock changes are estimated using a
42 Tier 2 Approach, as described in the Tier 2 Approach for mineral soils in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. This
43 includes application of the surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in
44 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. As with the Tier 3 method, future inventories will be updated with new NRI activity
45 data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated.

⁴³ Federal land is not a land use, but rather an ownership designation that is treated as grassland for purposes of these calculations. The specific land use on federal lands is not identified in the NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015).

⁴⁴ See <<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

1 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

2 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Cropland* are estimated using the Tier 2
 3 method provided in IPCC (2006), with U.S.-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) as described in the *Cropland*
 4 *Remaining Cropland* section for organic soils. This includes application of the surrogate data method that is
 5 described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology Section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Estimates will be recalculated
 6 in future Inventories when new NRI data are available.

7 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

8 The uncertainty analysis for biomass, dead wood and litter C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* is
 9 conducted in the same way as the uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux associated with *Forest Land*
 10 *Remaining Forest Land*. Sample and model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods
 11 provided by the IPCC (2006) by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the
 12 uncertain quantities. For additional details, see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13. The uncertainty analyses for
 13 mineral soil C stock changes using the Tier 3 and Tier 2 methodologies are based on a Monte Carlo approach that is
 14 described for *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. The uncertainty for annual C emission estimates from drained organic
 15 soils in *Land Converted to Cropland* is estimated using a Monte Carlo approach, which is also described in the
 16 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. For 2013 to 2017, there is additional uncertainty propagated through the
 17 Monte Carlo Analysis associated with a surrogate data method, which is also described in *Cropland Remaining*
 18 *Cropland*.

19 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-35 for each subsource (i.e., biomass C stocks, dead wood C stocks,
 20 litter C stocks, mineral soil C stocks and organic soil C stocks) and the method applied in the Inventory analysis
 21 (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty estimates for the total C stock changes for biomass, dead organic matter and
 22 soils are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), as discussed in the
 23 previous paragraph. The combined uncertainty for total C stocks in *Land Converted to Cropland* ranged from 60
 24 percent below to 60 percent above the 2017 stock change estimate of 66.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative
 25 uncertainty around the 2017 stock change estimate is partly due to large uncertainties in biomass and dead organic
 26 matter C losses with *Forest Land Conversion to Cropland*. The large relative uncertainty is also associated with
 27 variation in soil C stock change that is not explained by the surrogate data method, leading to high prediction error
 28 with the splicing method.

29 **Table 6-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter**
 30 **and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Cropland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.**
 31 **and Percent)**

Source	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Grassland Converted to Cropland	18.0	4.4	31.6	-76%	76%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	14.1	0.6	27.7	-96%	96%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.0	0.3	1.7	-71%	71%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	2.8	1.9	3.8	-34%	34%
Forest Land Converted to Cropland	47.1	9.5	84.8	-80%	80%
Aboveground Live Biomass	27.2	-7.4	61.8	-127%	127%
Belowground Live Biomass	5.4	-1.5	12.4	-127%	127%
Dead Wood	6.0	-1.6	13.5	-127%	127%
Litter	8.4	-2.3	19.1	-127%	127%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	-0.4	0.5	-592%	592%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	0.0	0.1	-100%	197%
Other Lands Converted to Cropland	0.1	+	0.1	-105%	104%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	+	0.1	-105%	104%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	+	0%	0%
Settlements Converted to Cropland	0.1	+	0.1	-57%	57%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	+	-214%	210%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	+	0.1	-56%	56%

Wetlands Converted to Croplands	1.6	0.7	2.6	-60%	60%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.1	0.2	2.0	-83%	83%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.5	0.2	0.9	-67%	67%
Total: Land Converted to Cropland	66.9	26.8	106.9	-60%	60%
Aboveground Live Biomass	27.2	(7.4)	61.8	-127%	127%
Belowground Live Biomass	5.4	(1.5)	12.4	-127%	127%
Dead Wood	6.0	(1.6)	13.5	-127%	221%
Litter	8.4	(2.3)	19.1	-127%	127%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	14.1	0.6	27.7	-96%	96%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	2.3	1.0	3.5	-55%	55%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	3.5	2.4	4.5	-30%	30%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

1 Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2016 using the surrogate data method developed for soil C
2 stock change and from 1990 to 2016 for biomass and dead organic matter C estimates, ensuring consistency across
3 the time series. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section.

4 Uncertainty is also associated with lack of reporting of agricultural biomass and dead organic matter C stock
5 changes. Biomass C stock changes are likely minor in perennial crops, such as orchards and nut plantations, given
6 the small amount of change in land used to produce these commodities in the United States. In contrast, agroforestry
7 practices, such as shelterbelts, riparian forests and intercropping with trees, may have led to significant changes in
8 biomass C stocks, at least in some regions of the United States. However, there are currently no datasets to evaluate
9 the trends. Changes in dead organic matter C stocks are assumed to be negligible with conversion of land to
10 croplands with the exception of forest lands, which are included in this analysis. This assumption will be further
11 explored in a future analysis.

12 QA/QC and Verification

13 See the QA/QC and Verification section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for information on QA/QC steps.

14 Recalculations Discussion

15 Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2016 for mineral and
16 organic soils using a surrogate data method, and from 1990 to 2016 for biomass and dead organic matter C
17 associated with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland*. No other recalculations have been implemented in the current
18 Inventory. C stock change losses increased by an average of 141 percent from 1990 through 2016 based on the
19 recalculation. This change is almost entirely attributed to the update of biomass and dead organic matter losses for
20 *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* with newly available re-measurement data for the western United States. Stock
21 changes were re-estimated at the plot-level with the new data consistent with the compilation methods described for
22 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. In the previous Inventory, state-level averages from the plot data had been
23 used to approximate the losses of C with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* due to a lack of re-measurement data.

24 Planned Improvements

25 Soil C stock changes with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* are undergoing further evaluation to ensure
26 consistency in the time series. Different methods are used to estimate soil C stock changes in forest land and
27 croplands, and while the areas have been reconciled between these land uses, there has been limited evaluation of
28 the consistency in C stock changes with conversion from forest land to cropland. Additional planned improvements
29 are discussed in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section.

6.6 Grassland Remaining Grassland (CRF Category 4C1)

Carbon (C) in grassland ecosystems occurs in biomass, dead organic matter, and soils. Soils are the largest pool of C in grasslands, and have the greatest potential for longer-term storage or release of C. Biomass and dead organic matter C pools are relatively ephemeral compared to the soil C pool, with the exception of C stored in tree and shrub biomass, that occurs in grasslands. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* recommend reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter and soil organic C (SOC) stocks with land use and management, but there is currently no reporting of C stock changes for aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter pools.⁴⁵ For SOC, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) recommend reporting changes due to (1) agricultural land-use and management activities on mineral soils, and (2) agricultural land-use and management activities on organic soils.⁴⁶

Grassland Remaining Grassland includes all grassland in an Inventory year that had been grassland for a continuous time period of at least 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2015). Grassland includes pasture and rangeland that are primarily, but not exclusively used for livestock grazing. Rangelands are typically extensive areas of native grassland that are not intensively managed, while pastures are typically seeded grassland (possibly following tree removal) that may also have additional management, such as irrigation or interseeding of legumes. The current Inventory includes all privately-owned and federal grasslands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii, but does not include approximately 50 million hectares of *Grassland Remaining Grassland* in Alaska. This leads to a discrepancy with the total amount of managed area in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the grassland area included in the Inventory analysis (CRF Category 4C1—Section 6.6)⁴⁷.

In *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, there has been considerable variation in soil C stocks between 1990 and 2017. These changes are driven by variability in weather patterns and associated interaction with land management activity. Moreover, changes are small on a per hectare rate basis across the time series even in the years with a larger total change in stocks. Land use and management generally increased soil C in mineral soils for *Grassland Remaining Grassland* between 1990 and 2017. In contrast, organic soils lose a relatively constant amount of C annually from 1990 through 2017. In 2017, soil C stocks are a net sink, sequestering 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.0 MMT C), with an increase of 5.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.5 MMT C) in mineral soils, and a loss of 5.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.5 MMT C) from organic soils (Table 6-36 and Table 6-37). Soil C stock changes are 99 percent lower in 2017 compared to 1990, but stock changes are highly variable from 1990 to 2017, with an average annual sequestration of 5.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.4 MMT C). However, the large inter-annual variability leads to years in which *Grassland Remaining Grassland* is a net sink and others in which it is a net source of CO₂ emissions.

Table 6-36: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Soil Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Mineral Soils	(11.4)	(0.5)	(9.3)	(13.1)	4.1	(7.2)	(5.6)
Organic Soils	7.2	6.0	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.6
Total Net Flux	(4.2)	5.5	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)	(0.1)

⁴⁵ There are planned improvements to address all C pools in the future, with an initial effort focused on biomass C.

⁴⁶ CO₂ emissions associated with liming and urea fertilization are also estimated but included in the Agriculture chapter of the report.

⁴⁷ For the U.S. land representation, land use data for 2013 to 2017 were only partially updated based on new Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) data. These updates led to changes in the land representation data for grasslands through the process of combining FIA data with land use data from the National Resources Inventory and National Land Cover Dataset (See “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section for more information). However, an inventory was not compiled for grasslands with the new land representation data so the area estimates in this section are based on the land representation data from the previous Inventory. This has created additional discrepancies with the reported grassland areas in the “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section.

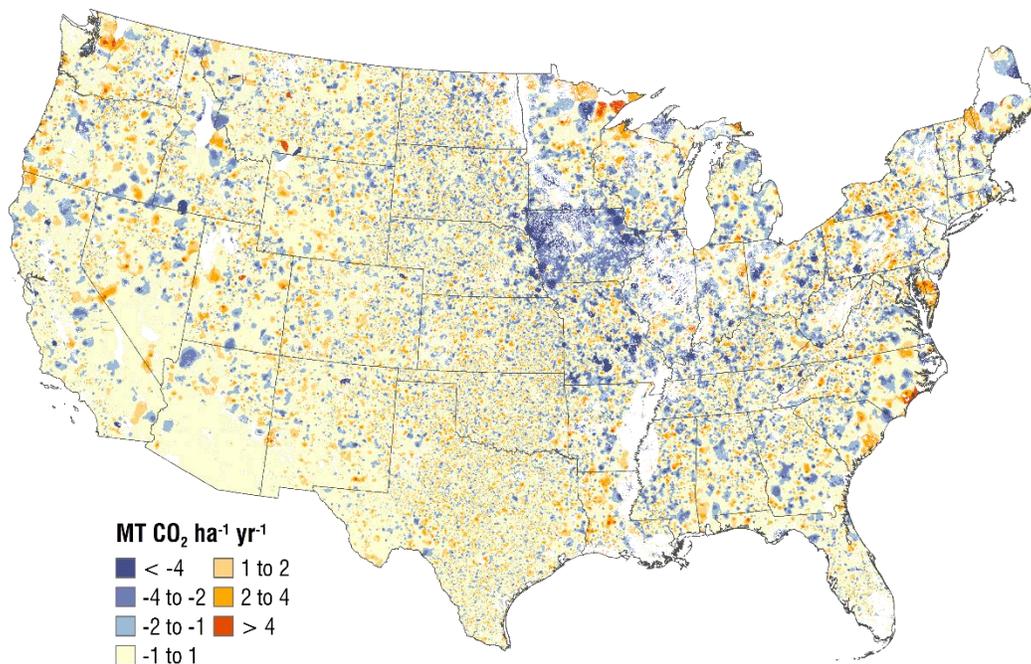
1 **Table 6-37: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (MMT**
 2 **C)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Mineral Soils	(3.1)	(0.1)	(2.5)	(3.6)	1.1	(2.0)	(1.5)
Organic Soils	2.0	1.6	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Total Net Flux	(1.1)	1.5	(1.0)	(2.1)	2.6	(0.4)	+

3 + Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C

4 The spatial variability in the 2012 annual soil C stock changes⁴⁸ associated with mineral soils is displayed in Figure
 5 6-7 and organic soils in Figure 6-8. Although relatively small on a per-hectare basis, grassland soils gained C in
 6 isolated areas throughout the country, with a larger concentration of grasslands sequestering soil C in Iowa. For
 7 organic soils, the regions with the highest rates of emissions coincide with the largest concentrations of organic soils
 8 used for managed grassland, including the Southeastern Coastal Region (particularly Florida), upper Midwest and
 9 Northeast, and a few isolated areas along the Pacific Coast.

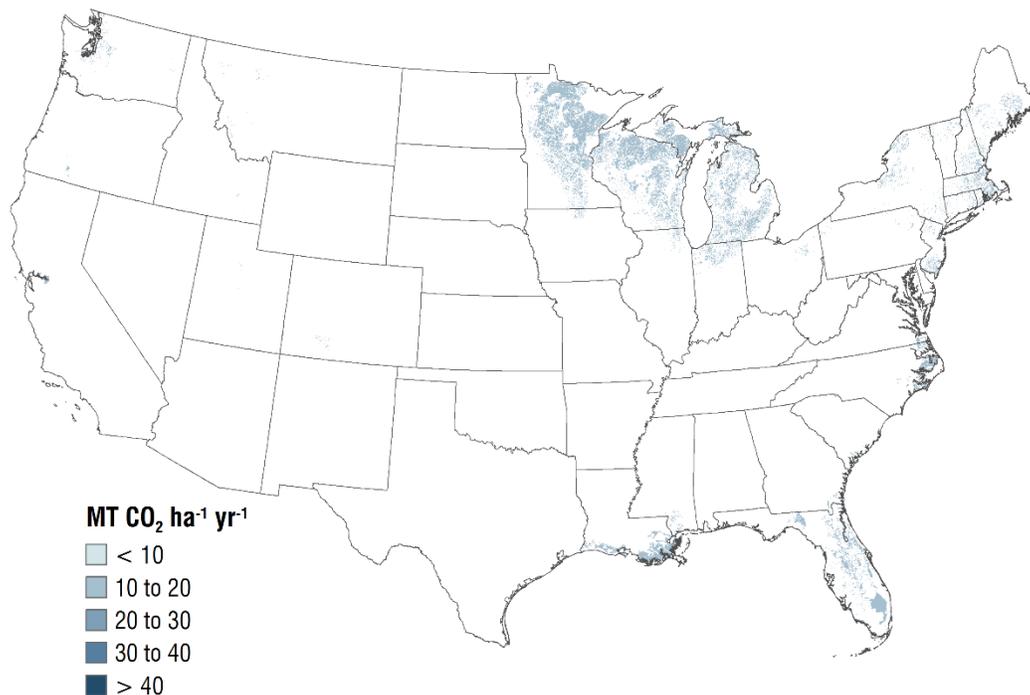
10 **Figure 6-7: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural**
 11 **Management within States, 2012, *Grassland Remaining Grassland***



12
 13 Note: Only national-scale soil C stock changes are estimated for 2013 to 2017 in the current Inventory using a
 14 surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from
 15 2012. Negative values represent a net increase in soil C stocks, and positive values represent a net decrease in soil
 16 C stocks.

⁴⁸ Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2017 in the current Inventory using the surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2012.

1 **Figure 6-8: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural**
2 **Management within States, 2012, *Grassland Remaining Grassland***



4 Note: Only national-scale soil carbon stock changes are estimated for 2013 to 2017 in the current Inventory using
5 a surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data
6 from 2012.

7 Methodology

8 The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil C stocks for
9 *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, including: (1) agricultural land-use and management activities on mineral soils;
10 and (2) agricultural land-use and management activities on organic soils. Further elaboration on the methodologies
11 and data used to estimate stock changes from mineral and organic soils are provided in the *Cropland Remaining*
12 *Cropland* section and Annex 3.12.

13 Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Grassland Remaining Grassland* on non-federal lands according to land use
14 histories recorded in the 2012 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). Land-use and some management
15 information (e.g., grass type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were originally collected for each NRI survey location on
16 a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are
17 currently available through 2012 (USDA-NRCS 2015). NRI survey locations are classified as *Grassland Remaining*
18 *Grassland* in a given year between 1990 and 2012 if the land use had been grassland for 20 years. NRI survey
19 locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are
20 based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an overestimation of *Grassland Remaining*
21 *Grassland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to grassland between 1971
22 and 1978. For federal lands, the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land Cover
23 Dataset (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

24 Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes

25 An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes from 1990 to 2012
26 for most mineral soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland*. The C stock changes for the remaining soils are
27 estimated with an IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35
28 percent by volume) and additional stock changes associated with biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge) amendments. SOC

1 stock changes on the remaining soils are estimated with the IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including land
2 used to produce some vegetables and perennial/horticultural crops and crops rotated with these crops; land on very
3 gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume); and land converted from another land use or
4 federal ownership.⁴⁹

5 A surrogate data method is used to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017 at the national scale for land
6 areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-
7 average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data
8 and the 1990 to 2012 emissions data from the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these regression models
9 includes weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2015). See Box 6-4 in the Methodology section of
10 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for more information about the surrogate data method. Stock change estimates for
11 2013 to 2017 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

12 **Tier 3 Approach.** Mineral SOC stocks and stock changes for *Grassland Remaining Grassland* are estimated using
13 the DAYCENT biogeochemical⁵⁰ model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011), as described in
14 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. The DAYCENT model utilizes the soil C modeling framework developed in the
15 Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been refined to simulate dynamics at a
16 daily time-step. Historical land-use patterns and irrigation histories are simulated with DAYCENT based on the
17 2012 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). Frequency and rates of manure application to grassland during 1997
18 are estimated from data compiled by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (Edmonds, et al.
19 2003), and then adjusted using county-level estimates of manure available for application in other years.
20 Specifically, county-scale ratios of manure available for application to soils in other years relative to 1997 are used
21 to adjust the area amended with manure (see *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and Annex 3.12 for further
22 details). Greater availability of managed manure nitrogen (N) relative to 1997 is assumed to increase the area
23 amended with manure, while reduced availability of manure N relative to 1997 is assumed to reduce the amended
24 area.

25 The amount of manure produced by each livestock type is calculated for managed and unmanaged waste
26 management systems based on methods described in Section 5.2 Manure Management and Annex 3.11. Manure N
27 deposition from grazing animals (i.e., PRP manure) is an input to the DAYCENT model, and the remainder is
28 deposited on federal lands (i.e., the amount that is not included in DAYCENT simulations is assumed to be applied
29 on federal grasslands). Carbon stocks and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990
30 and 2012 using the NRI survey data.

31 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017 are estimated using a surrogate data method described in Box 6-4 of the
32 Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Future inventories will be updated with new activity data
33 when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (See Planned Improvements section in
34 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*).

35 **Tier 2 Approach.** The Tier 2 approach is based on the same methods described in the Tier 2 portion of *Cropland*
36 *Remaining Cropland* section for mineral soils, with the exception of the land use and management data that are used
37 in the Inventory for federal grasslands. The NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015) provides land use and management histories
38 for all non-federal lands, and is the basis for the Tier 2 analysis for these areas. However, NRI does not provide land
39 use information on federal lands. The land use data for federal lands is based on the National Land Cover Database
40 (NLCD) (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). In addition, the Bureau of Land Management
41 (BLM) manages some of the federal grasslands, and compiles information on grassland condition through the BLM
42 Rangeland Inventory (BLM 2014). To estimate soil C stock changes from federal grasslands, rangeland conditions
43 in the BLM data are aligned with IPCC grassland management categories of nominal, moderately degraded, and
44 severely degraded in order to apply the appropriate emission factors. As with the non-federal lands, the time series
45 for federal lands has been extended from 2013 to 2017 using a surrogate data method described in Box 6-4 of the
46 Methodology Section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Further elaboration on the Tier 2 methodology and data
47 used to estimate C stock changes from mineral soils are described in Annex 3.12.

⁴⁹ Federal land is not a land use, but rather an ownership designation that is treated as grassland for purposes of these calculations. The specific land use on federal lands is not identified in the NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015).

⁵⁰ Biogeochemical cycles are the flow of chemical elements and compounds between living organisms and the physical environment.

1 *Additional Mineral C Stock Change Calculations*

2 A Tier 2 method is used to adjust annual C stock change estimates for mineral soils between 1990 and 2017 to
 3 account for additional C stock changes associated with biosolid (i.e., sewage sludge) amendments. Estimates of the
 4 amounts of biosolids N applied to agricultural land are derived from national data on biosolids generation,
 5 disposition, and N content (see Section 7.2, Wastewater Treatment for a detailed discussion of the methodology for
 6 estimating sewage sludge available for land application application). Although biosolids can be added to land
 7 managed for other land uses, it is assumed that agricultural amendments only occur in *Grassland Remaining*
 8 *Grassland*. Total biosolids generation data for 1988, 1996, and 1998, in dry mass units, are obtained from EPA
 9 (1999) and estimates for 2004 are obtained from an independent national biosolids survey (NEBRA 2007). These
 10 values are linearly interpolated to estimate values for the intervening years, and linearly extrapolated to estimate
 11 values for years since 2004. N application rates from Kellogg et al. (2000) are used to determine the amount of area
 12 receiving biosolids amendments. The soil C storage rate is estimated at 0.38 metric tons C per hectare per year for
 13 biosolids amendments to grassland as described above. The stock change rate is based on country-specific factors
 14 and the IPCC default method (see Annex 3.12 for further discussion).

15 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

16 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* are estimated using the Tier 2
 17 method provided in IPCC (2006), which utilizes U.S.-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) rather than default
 18 IPCC rates. A surrogate data method is used to estimate annual C emissions from organic soils from 2013 to 2017 as
 19 described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Estimates for 2013 to 2017 will
 20 be updated in future Inventories when new NRI data are available. For more information, see the *Cropland*
 21 *Remaining Cropland* section for organic soils.

22 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

23 Uncertainty analysis for mineral soil C stock changes using the Tier 3 and Tier 2 methodologies are based on a
 24 Monte Carlo approach that is described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. The uncertainty for annual C
 25 emission estimates from drained organic soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* is estimated using a Monte Carlo
 26 approach, which is also described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. For 2013 to 2017, there is
 27 additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with the surrogate data method.

28 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-38 for each subsource (i.e., mineral soil C stocks and organic soil C
 29 stocks) and the method applied in the inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty estimates from the Tier
 30 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), i.e., by
 31 taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities. The combined
 32 uncertainty for soil C stocks in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* ranges from more than 1,000 percent below and
 33 above the 2017 stock change estimate of -0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative uncertainty is primarily due to the
 34 small estimated change in soil C stocks, which is almost zero for 2017.

35 **Table 6-38: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring**
 36 **Within *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Mineral Soil C Stocks <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> , Tier 3 Methodology	(4.0)	(44.4)	36.5	-1,016%	1,016%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> , Tier 2 Methodology	(1.5)	(2.9)	+	-100%	100%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> , Tier 2 Methodology (Change in Soil C due to Biosolids [i.e., Sewage Sludge] Amendments)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.1)	-50%	50%
Organic Soil C Stocks: <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> , Tier 2 Methodology	5.6	5.0	6.1	-10%	10%

Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with Agricultural Soil Carbon Stock	(0.1)	(40.5)	40.4	-74,245%	74,245%
Change in Grassland Remaining Grassland					

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

1 Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section.

2 Uncertainty is also associated with a lack of reporting on biomass and litter C stock changes. Biomass C stock
3 changes may be significant for managed grasslands with woody encroachment despite not having attained enough
4 tree cover to be considered forest lands. Changes in dead organic matter C stocks are assumed to be negligible in
5 grasslands on an annual basis, although there are certainly significant changes at sub-annual time scales across
6 seasons.

7 QA/QC and Verification

8 See the QA/QC and Verification section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

9 Planned Improvements

10 Grasslands in Alaska are not currently included in the Inventory. This is a significant planned improvement and
11 estimates are expected to be available in a future Inventory contingent on funding availability. Another key planned
12 improvement is to estimate woody biomass C stock changes for grasslands (See Box 6-6). For information about
13 other improvements, see the Planned Improvements section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

14 Box 6-6: Grassland Woody Biomass Analysis

15 An initial analysis of woodland biomass has been conducted for regions in the western United States. Woodlands are
16 areas with trees in a matrix of grass vegetation that does not reach the thresholds for tree cover, diameter at breast
17 height, and/or tree height to be considered forest land. For this pilot effort, carbon stock densities and stock changes
18 are estimated using woodland plots in the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) database. The full set of woodland
19 plots cover 12 states in the western United States, and include two FIA forest type groups, pinyon-juniper and
20 woodland hardwoods. The results suggest that woodlands are sequestering approximately 20 MMT CO₂ Eq. in
21 biomass, dead wood, and litter pools. The analysis will be expanded to the entire time series and reported in a future
22 Inventory.

23

24 Non-CO₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires (CRF Source Category 25 4C1)

26 Fires are common in grasslands, and are thought to have been a key feature shaping the evolution of the grassland
27 vegetation in North America (Daubenmire 1968; Anderson 2004). Fires can occur naturally through lightning
28 strikes, but are also an important management practice to remove standing dead and improve forage for grazing
29 livestock. Woody and herbaceous biomass will be oxidized in a fire, although currently the focus is primarily on
30 herbaceous biomass in this section.⁵¹ Biomass burning emits a variety of trace gases including non-CO₂ greenhouse
31 gases, CH₄ and N₂O, as well as CO and NO_x that can become greenhouse gases when they react with other gases in
32 the atmosphere (Andreae and Merlet 2001). IPCC (2006) recommends reporting non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions
33 from all wildfires and prescribed burning occurring in managed grasslands.

⁵¹ A planned improvement is underway to incorporate woodland tree biomass into the Inventory.

Biomass burning in grassland of the United States is a relatively small source of emissions, but it has increased by over 300 percent since 1990. In 2017, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from biomass burning in grasslands were 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt) and 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt), respectively. Annual emissions from 1990 to 2017 have averaged approximately 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt) of CH₄ and 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt) of N₂O (see Table 6-39 and Table 6-40).

Table 6-39: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH ₄	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
N ₂ O	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total Net Flux	0.2	0.7	0.4	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 6-40: CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (kt)

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH ₄	3	13	8	16	13	11	12
N ₂ O	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
CO	84	358	217	442	356	324	345
NO _x	5	22	13	27	21	20	21

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from biomass burning in grassland, including (1) determination of the land base that is classified as managed grassland; (2) assessment of managed grassland area that is burned each year, and (3) estimation of emissions resulting from the fires. For this Inventory, the IPCC Tier 1 method is applied to estimate non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from biomass burning in grassland from 1990 to 2014 (IPCC 2006). A data splicing method is used to estimate the emissions in 2015 to 2017, which is discussed later in this section.

The land area designated as managed grassland is based primarily on the 2012 National Resources Inventory (NRI) (Nusser and Goebel 1997; USDA 2015). NRI has survey locations across the entire United States, but does not classify land use on federally-owned areas. These survey locations are designated as grassland using land cover data from the National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015) (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base).

The area of biomass burning in grasslands (*Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*) is determined using 30-m fire data from the Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity (MTBS) program for 1990 through 2014.⁵² NRI survey locations on grasslands are designated as burned in a year if there is a fire within a 500 m of the survey point according to the MTBS fire data. The area of biomass burning is estimated from the NRI spatial weights and aggregated to the country (Table 6-41).

⁵² See <<http://www.mtbs.gov/nationalregional/burnedarea.html>>.

1 **Table 6-41: Thousands of Grassland Hectares Burned Annually**

Year	Thousand Hectares
1990	317
2005	1,343
2013	815
2014	1,659
2015	NE
2016	NE
2017	NE

Notes: Burned area are not estimated (NE) in 2015 to 2017 but will be updated in a future Inventory.

2 For 1990 to 2014, the total area of grassland burned is multiplied by the IPCC default factor for grassland biomass
 3 (4.1 tonnes dry matter per ha) (IPCC 2006) to estimate the amount of combusted biomass. A combustion factor of 1
 4 is assumed in this Inventory, and the resulting biomass estimate is multiplied by the IPCC default grassland
 5 emission factors for CH₄ (2.3 g CH₄ per kg dry matter), N₂O (0.21 g CH₄ per kg dry matter), CO (65 g CH₄ per kg
 6 dry matter) and NO_x (3.9 g CH₄ per kg dry matter) (IPCC 2006). The Tier 1 analysis is implemented in the
 7 Agriculture and Land Use National Greenhouse Gas Inventory (ALU) software (Ogle et al. 2016).⁵³

8 A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the emissions for 2015 to 2017 because
 9 new activity data have not been compiled for the current Inventory. Specifically, a linear regression model with
 10 autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in
 11 emissions over time from 1990 to 2014, and the trend is used to approximate the 2015 to 2017 emissions. The Tier 1
 12 method described previously will be applied to recalculate the 2015 to 2017 emissions in a future Inventory.

13 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

14 Emissions are estimated using a linear regression model with ARMA errors for 2015 to 2017. The linear regression
 15 ARMA model produced estimates of the upper and lower bounds of the emission estimate and the results are
 16 summarized in Table 6-42. Methane emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland for 2017 are estimated to be
 17 between 0.0 and 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 100 percent below
 18 and 139 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions are estimated to be
 19 between 0.0 and 0.8 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 100 percent below and 140 percent above the 2017 emission
 20 estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

21 **Table 6-42: Uncertainty Estimates for Non-CO₂ Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Biomass**
 22 **Burning in Grassland (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Grassland Burning	CH ₄	0.3	0.0	0.7	-100%	139%
Grassland Burning	N ₂ O	0.3	0.0	0.8	-100%	140%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by linear regression time-series model for a 95 percent confidence interval.

24 Uncertainty is also associated with lack of reporting of emissions from biomass burning in grassland of Alaska.
 25 Grassland burning emissions could be relatively large in this region of the United States, and therefore extending

⁵³ See <<http://www.nrel.colostate.edu/projects/ALUsoftware/>>.

1 this analysis to include Alaska is a planned improvement for the Inventory. There is also uncertainty due to lack of
2 reporting combustion of woody biomass, and this is another planned improvement.

3 **QA/QC and Verification**

4 Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly
5 handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to
6 correct transcription errors. Quality control identified problems with input data for common reporting format tables
7 in the spreadsheets, which have been corrected.

8 **Planned Improvements**

9 A splicing data method is applied to estimate emissions in the latter part of the time series, which introduces
10 additional uncertainty in the emissions data. Therefore, a key improvement for the next Inventory will be to update
11 the time series with new activity data and recalculate the emissions for 2015 to 2017.

12 Two other planned improvements have been identified for this source category, including a) incorporation of
13 country-specific grassland biomass factors, and b) extending the analysis to include Alaska. In the current Inventory,
14 biomass factors are based on a global default for grasslands that is provided by the IPCC (2006). There is
15 considerable variation in grassland biomass, however, which would affect the amount of fuel available for
16 combustion in a fire. Alaska has an extensive area of grassland and includes tundra vegetation, although some of the
17 areas are not managed. There has been an increase in fire frequency in boreal forest of the region (Chapin et al.
18 2008), and this may have led to an increase in burning of neighboring grassland areas. There is also an effort under
19 development to incorporate grassland fires into DAYCENT model simulations. Both improvements are expected to
20 reduce uncertainty and lead to more accurate estimates of non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from grassland
21 burning.

22 **6.7 Land Converted to Grassland (CRF Category** 23 **4C2)**

24 *Land Converted to Grassland* includes all grassland in an Inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during
25 the previous 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2015).⁵⁴ For example, cropland or forest land converted to grassland during
26 the past 20 years would be reported in this category. Recently-converted lands are retained in this category for 20
27 years as recommended by IPCC (2006). Grassland includes pasture and rangeland that are used primarily but not
28 exclusively for livestock grazing. Rangelands are typically extensive areas of native grassland that are not
29 intensively managed, while pastures are typically seeded grassland (possibly following tree removal) that may also
30 have additional management, such as irrigation or interseeding of legumes. This Inventory includes all grasslands in
31 the conterminous United States and Hawaii, but does not include *Land Converted to Grassland* in Alaska.
32 Consequently, there is a discrepancy between the total amount of managed area for *Land Converted to Grassland*
33 (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the grassland area included in the inventory analysis
34 (CRF Category 4C2—Section 6.7)⁵⁵.

⁵⁴ NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 2001. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Grassland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to grassland between 1971 and 1978.

⁵⁵ For the U.S. land representation, land use data for 2013 to 2017 were only partially updated based on new Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) data. These updates led to changes in the land representation data for grasslands through the process of combining FIA data with land use data from the National Resources Inventory and National Land Cover Dataset (See “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section for more information). However, an inventory was not compiled for grasslands with the new land representation data so the area estimates in this section are based on the land representation data from the

1 Land use change can lead to large losses of C to the atmosphere, particularly conversions from forest land
 2 (Houghton et al. 1983). Moreover, conversion of forest to another land use (i.e., deforestation) is one of the largest
 3 anthropogenic sources of emissions to the atmosphere globally (Schimel 1995), although this source may be
 4 declining according to a recent assessment (Tubiello et al. 2015).

5 IPCC (2006) recommends reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter, and soil organic C (SOC) stocks due
 6 to land use change. All soil C stock changes are estimated and reported for *Land Converted to Grassland*, but there
 7 is limited reporting of other pools in this Inventory. Losses of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood
 8 and litter C from *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* are reported, but these C stock changes are not estimated for
 9 other land use conversions to grassland.⁵⁶

10 The largest C losses with *Land Converted to Grassland* are associated with aboveground biomass, belowground
 11 biomass, dead wood and litter C losses from *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* (see Table 6-43 and Table 6-44).
 12 These four pools led to net emissions in 2017 of 12.6, 2.4, -0.9, and 4.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.4, 0.7, -0.3, and 1.3 MMT
 13 C), respectively. Land use and management of mineral soils in *Land Converted to Grassland* led to an increase in
 14 soil C stocks, estimated at 12.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.3 MMT C) in 2017, while drainage of organic soils for grassland
 15 management led to CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere of 1.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 MMT C). The total net C stock
 16 change in 2017 for *Land Converted to Grassland* is estimated as a loss of 8.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.3 MMT C), which is
 17 a 3 percent decrease in emissions compared to the initial reporting year of 1990.

18 **Table 6-43: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for**
 19 ***Land Converted to Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Cropland Converted to Grassland	(7.5)	(11.5)	(8.1)	(8.4)	(6.2)	(7.5)	(7.6)
Mineral Soils	(8.0)	(12.7)	(9.3)	(9.5)	(7.4)	(8.6)	(8.7)
Organic Soils	0.5	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
Forest Land Converted to Grassland	17.0	18.0	16.3	16.1	15.9	15.9	15.8
Aboveground Live Biomass	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6
Belowground Live Biomass	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Dead Wood	(1.6)	(1.3)	(1.0)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)
Litter	4.3	4.6	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8
Mineral Soils	(0.8)	(0.5)	(2.7)	(2.9)	(3.1)	(3.1)	(3.2)
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other Lands Converted Grassland	(0.5)	(1.0)	+	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Mineral Soils	(0.5)	(1.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted Grassland	(0.1)	(0.1)	+	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.1)	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted Grassland	(0.2)	(0.2)	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	(0.3)	(0.4)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Organic Soils	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Aboveground Live Biomass	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6
Belowground Live Biomass	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Dead Wood	(1.6)	(1.3)	(1.0)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)
Litter	4.3	4.6	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(9.7)	(14.8)	(12.3)	(12.6)	(10.8)	(12.0)	(12.2)
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.7	1.5	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.6
Total Net Flux	8.7	5.1	8.3	7.9	9.8	8.5	8.3

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

20
21

previous Inventory. This has created additional discrepancies with the reported grassland areas in the “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section.

⁵⁶ Changes in biomass C stocks are not currently reported for other conversions to grassland (other than forest land), but this is a planned improvement for a future Inventory. Note: changes in dead organic matter are assumed to negligible for other land use conversions (i.e., other than forest land) to grassland based on the Tier 1 method in IPCC (2006).

1 **Table 6-44: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for**
 2 **Land Converted to Grassland (MMT C)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Cropland Converted to Grassland	(2.0)	(3.1)	(2.2)	(2.3)	(1.7)	(2.0)	(2.1)
Mineral Soils	(2.2)	(3.5)	(2.5)	(2.6)	(2.0)	(2.3)	(2.4)
Organic Soils	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Forest Land Converted to Grassland	4.6	4.9	4.4	4.4	4.3	4.3	4.3
Aboveground Live Biomass	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
Belowground Live Biomass	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
Dead Wood	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Litter	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Mineral Soils	(0.2)	(0.1)	(0.7)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.9)	(0.9)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Lands Converted Grassland	(0.1)	(0.3)	+	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.3)	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted Grassland	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted Grassland	(0.1)	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.1)	+	+	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aboveground Live Biomass	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
Belowground Live Biomass	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
Dead Wood	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Litter	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(2.6)	(4.0)	(3.3)	(3.4)	(2.9)	(3.3)	(3.3)
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.4
Total Net Flux	2.4	1.4	2.3	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.3

3 + Does not exceed 0.05 MMT C

4 Methodology

5 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Land*
 6 *Converted to Grassland*, including (1) loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C with
 7 conversion of *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*, as well as (2) the impact from all land use conversions to
 8 grassland on mineral and organic soil C stocks.

9 Biomass, Dead Wood and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

10 A Tier 2 method is applied to estimate biomass, dead wood and litter C stock changes for *Forest Land Converted to*
 11 *Grassland*. Estimates are calculated in the same way as those in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category
 12 using data from the USDA Forest Service, Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program (USDA Forest Service
 13 2018). The difference between the stocks is reported as the stock change under the assumption that the change
 14 occurred in the year of the conversion.

15 The amount of biomass C that is lost abruptly with *Forest Land Converted to Grasslands* is estimated based on the
 16 amount of C before conversion and the amount of C following conversion according to re-measurements in the FIA
 17 program. This approach is consistent with IPCC (2006) that assumes there is an abrupt change during the first year,
 18 but does not necessarily capture the slower change over the years following conversion until a new steady is
 19 reached. It was determined that using an IPCC Tier I approach, which assumes all carbon is lost in the year of
 20 conversion for *Forest Land Converted to Grasslands*, in the West and Great Plains states does not accurately
 21 characterize the transfer of carbon in woody biomass during abrupt or gradual land use change. To estimate this
 22 transfer of carbon in woody biomass, state-specific carbon densities for woody biomass remaining on these former
 23 forest lands following conversion to grasslands were developed and included in the estimation of carbon stock
 24 changes from *Forest Land Converted to Grasslands*. A review of the literature in grassland and rangeland
 25 ecosystems (Asner et al. 2003, Huang et al. 2009, Tarhouni et al. 2016), as well as an analysis of FIA data, suggests

1 that a conservative estimate of 50 percent of the woody biomass carbon density was lost during conversion from
2 forest land to grassland. This estimate was used to develop state-specific carbon density estimates for biomass, dead
3 wood, and litter for grasslands in the West and Great Plains states and these state-specific carbon densities were
4 applied in the compilation system to estimate the carbon losses associated with conversion from forest land to
5 grassland in the West and Great Plains states. In addition, losses from forest land to what are often characterized as
6 woodlands are included in this category using FIA plot re-measurements and the methods and models described
7 hereafter. If FIA plots include data on individual trees, aboveground and belowground C density estimates are based
8 on Woodall et al. (2011). In the Eastern United States, there is limited data on grassland carbon stocks following
9 conversion to grassland so only default biomass estimates (IPCC 2006) for grasslands were used to estimate carbon
10 stock changes (litter and dead wood carbon stocks were assumed to be zero since no reference C density estimates
11 exist for grassland in the Eastern United States).

12 Aboveground and belowground biomass estimates also include live understory which is a minor component of
13 biomass defined as all biomass of undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54
14 cm dbh. For this Inventory, it was assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al.
15 2006). Estimates of C density are based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al.
16 (2003).

17 Estimates are also derived for changes in dead organic matter with *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*. If FIA
18 plots include data on standing dead trees, standing dead tree C density is estimated following the basic method
19 applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011) with additional modifications to account for decay and structural loss
20 (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). If FIA plots include data on downed dead wood, downed dead wood C
21 density is estimated based on measurements of a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013;
22 Woodall and Monleon 2008). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at
23 transect intersection, that are not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested
24 trees. To facilitate the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to
25 individual plots, downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C
26 is the pool of organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes
27 woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C. If FIA plots
28 include litter material, a modeling approach using litter C measurements from FIA plots is used to estimate litter C
29 density (Domke et al. 2016). See Annex 3.13 for more information about reference C density estimates for forest
30 land.

31 **Soil Carbon Stock Changes**

32 Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Land Converted to Grassland* according to land use histories recorded in the
33 2012 USDA NRI survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2015). Land use and some management information
34 (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were originally collected for each NRI survey locations on a 5-year
35 cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI Program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently
36 available through 2012 (USDA-NRCS 2015). NRI survey locations are classified as *Land Converted to Grassland*
37 in a given year between 1990 and 2012 if the land use is grassland but had been classified as another use during the
38 previous 20 years. NRI survey locations are classified according to land use histories starting in 1979, and
39 consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an
40 underestimation of *Land Converted to Grassland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are
41 converted to grassland between 1971 and 1978. For federal lands, the land use history is derived from land cover
42 changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

43 *Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

44 An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes for *Land Converted*
45 *to Grassland* on most mineral soils that are classified in this land use change category. C stock changes on the
46 remaining soils are estimated with an IPCC Tier 2 approach (Ogle et al. 2003), including prior cropland used to
47 produce vegetables, tobacco, and perennial/horticultural crops; land areas with very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils
48 (greater than 35 percent by volume); and land converted to grassland from another land use other than cropland.

49 A surrogate data method is used to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017 at the national scale for land
50 areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-

1 average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data
2 and the 1990 to 2012 emissions data that are derived using the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these
3 regression models include weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2015). See Box 6-4 in the
4 Methodology Section of *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for more information about the surrogate data method.
5 Stock change estimates for 2013 to 2017 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

6 *Tier 3 Approach.* Mineral SOC stocks and stock changes are estimated using the DAYCENT biogeochemical⁵⁷
7 model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011). The DAYCENT model utilizes the soil C modeling
8 framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been
9 refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. Historical land use patterns and irrigation histories are simulated
10 with DAYCENT based on the 2012 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). C stocks and 95 percent confidence
11 intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2012. See the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and
12 Annex 3.12 for additional discussion of the Tier 3 methodology for mineral soils.

13 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017 are estimated using a surrogate data method described in Box 6-4 of the
14 Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Future inventories will be updated with new activity data
15 when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (See Planned Improvements section in
16 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*).

17 *Tier 2 Approach.* For the mineral soils not included in the Tier 3 analysis, SOC stock changes are estimated using a
18 Tier 2 Approach, as described in the Tier 2 Approach for mineral soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland*. This
19 includes application of the surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology Section in
20 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. As with the Tier 3 method, future Inventories will be updated with new NRI activity
21 data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated.

22 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

23 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Grassland* are estimated using the Tier 2
24 method provided in IPCC (2006), with U.S.-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) as described in the *Cropland*
25 *Remaining Cropland* section for organic soils. A surrogate data method is used to estimate annual C emissions from
26 organic soils from 2013 to 2017 as described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining*
27 *Cropland*. Estimates for 2013 to 2017 will be recalculated in future Inventories when new NRI data are available.

28 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

29 The uncertainty analysis for biomass, dead wood and litter C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* is
30 conducted in the same way as the uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux in the *Forest Land Remaining*
31 *Forest Land* category. Sample and model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods
32 provided by the IPCC (2006), by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the
33 uncertain quantities. For additional details see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13. The uncertainty analyses for
34 mineral soil C stock changes using the Tier 3 and Tier 2 methodologies are based on a Monte Carlo approach that is
35 described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. The uncertainty for annual C emission estimates from
36 drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Grassland* is estimated using a Monte Carlo approach, which is also
37 described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. For 2013 to 2017, there is additional uncertainty propagated
38 through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with a surrogate data method, which is also described in *Cropland*
39 *Remaining Cropland*.

40 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-45 for each subsource (i.e., biomass C stocks, mineral soil C stocks
41 and organic soil C stocks) and the method applied in the inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty
42 estimates from the Tier 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by
43 the IPCC (2006), as discussed in the previous paragraph. The combined uncertainty for total C stocks in *Land*
44 *Converted to Grassland* ranges from 214 percent below to 214 percent above the 2017 stock change estimate of 8.3
45 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative uncertainty around the 2017 stock change estimate is partly due to large
46 uncertainties in biomass and dead organic matter C losses with *Forest Land Conversion to Grassland*. The large

⁵⁷ Biogeochemical cycles are the flow of chemical elements and compounds between living organisms and the physical environment.

1 relative uncertainty is also associated with variation in soil C stock change that is not explained by the surrogate data
 2 method, leading to high prediction error with the splicing method.

3 **Table 6-45: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter**
 4 **and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.**
 5 **and Percent)**

Source	2017 Flux Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a (%)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cropland Converted to Grassland	(7.6)	(16.3)	1.2	-116%	116%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	(8.6)	(17.4)	0.1	-102%	102%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(0.1)	(0.3)	0.1	-333%	333%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.1	0.8	1.4	-29%	29%
Forest Land Converted to Grassland	15.8	0.3	31.4	-98%	98%
Aboveground Live Biomass	12.6	(0.6)	25.7	-104%	104%
Belowground Live Biomass	2.4	(0.1)	4.9	-105%	104%
Dead Wood	(0.9)	(6.6)	4.7	-597%	599%
Litter	4.8	(0.2)	9.9	-105%	104%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(3.2)	(5.4)	(1.0)	-70%	70%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	0.1	0.2	-43%	43%
Other Lands Converted to Grassland	(0.1)	(0.3)	0.1	-250%	251%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(0.1)	(0.3)	0.1	-160%	160%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	0.1	-37%	37%
Settlements Converted to Grassland	+	+	+	-79%	79%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	+	-575%	550%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	+	-51%	53%
Wetlands Converted to Grasslands	0.1	(0.1)	0.3	-174%	173%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(0.2)	(0.4)	+	-83%	83%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.3	0.2	0.4	-42%	42%
Total: Land Converted to Grassland	8.3	(9.5)	26.2	-214%	214%
Aboveground Live Biomass	12.6	(0.6)	25.7	-104%	104%
Belowground Live Biomass	2.4	(0.1)	4.9	-105%	104%
Dead Wood	(0.9)	(6.6)	4.7	-597%	599%
Litter	4.8	(0.2)	9.9	-105%	104%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	(8.6)	(17.4)	0.1	-102%	102%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(3.6)	(5.8)	(1.3)	-63%	63%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.6	1.3	2.0	-22%	22%

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

6 Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2017 using the surrogate data method developed using the C
 7 stock change estimates from 1990 to 2012, ensuring consistency across the time series. Details on the emission
 8 trends through time are described in more detail in the introductory section, above.

9 Uncertainty is also associated with a lack of reporting on biomass and dead organic matter C stock changes for *Land*
 10 *Converted to Grassland* with the exception of forest land conversion. Biomass C stock changes may be significant
 11 for managed grasslands with woody encroachment despite not having attained enough tree cover to be considered
 12 forest lands. Changes in dead organic matter C stocks are assumed to be negligible with conversion of land to
 13 grasslands with the exception of forest lands, which are included in this analysis. This assumption will be further
 14 explored in a future Inventory.

15 QA/QC and Verification

16 See the QA/QC and Verification section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for information on QA/QC steps.

1 Recalculations Discussion

2 Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2016 for mineral and
3 organic soils using a surrogate data method, and from 1990 to 2016 for biomass and dead organic matter C
4 associated with *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*. No other recalculations have been implemented in the current
5 Inventory. C stock change losses decreased by an average of 67 percent from 1990 through 2016 based on the
6 recalculation. This change is almost entirely attributed to the update of biomass and dead organic matter losses for
7 *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* with newly available re-measurement data for the western United States. Stock
8 changes were re-estimated at the plot-level with the new data consistent with the compilation methods described for
9 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. In the previous Inventory, state-level averages from the plot data had been
10 used to approximate the losses of C with *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* due to a lack of re-measurement data.

11 Planned Improvements

12 The amount of biomass C that is lost abruptly or the slower changes that continue to occur over a decade or longer
13 with *Forest Land Converted to Grasslands* will be further refined in a future Inventory. The current values are
14 estimated based on the amount of C before conversion and an estimated level of C left after conversion based on
15 limited plot data from the FIA and published literature for the Western United States and Great Plains Regions. The
16 amount of C left after conversion will be further investigated with additional data collection, particularly in the
17 Western United States and Great Plains, including tree biomass, understory biomass, dead wood and litter C pools.

18 Soil C stock changes with land use conversion from forest land to grassland are undergoing further evaluation to
19 ensure consistency in the time series. Different methods are used to estimate soil C stock changes in forest land and
20 grasslands, and while the areas have been reconciled between these land uses, there has been limited evaluation of
21 the consistency in C stock changes with conversion from forest land to grassland. In addition, biomass C stock
22 changes will be estimated for *Cropland Converted to Grassland*, and other land use conversions to grassland, to the
23 extent that data are available. One additional planned improvement for the *Land Converted to Grassland* category is
24 to develop an inventory of C stock changes for grasslands in Alaska. For information about other improvements, see
25 the Planned Improvements section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* and *Grassland Remaining Grassland*.

26 6.8 Wetlands Remaining Wetlands (CRF 27 Category 4D1)

28 *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands* includes all wetland in an Inventory year that had been classified as wetland for the
29 previous 20 years, and in this Inventory includes Peatlands and Coastal Wetlands.

30 Peatlands Remaining Peatlands

31 Emissions from Managed Peatlands

32 Managed peatlands are peatlands that have been cleared and drained for the production of peat. The production
33 cycle of a managed peatland has three phases: land conversion in preparation for peat extraction (e.g., clearing
34 surface biomass, draining), extraction (which results in the emissions reported under *Peatlands Remaining*
35 *Peatlands*), and abandonment, restoration, or conversion of the land to another use.

36 Carbon dioxide emissions from the removal of biomass and the decay of drained peat constitute the major
37 greenhouse gas flux from managed peatlands. Managed peatlands may also emit CH₄ and N₂O. The natural
38 production of CH₄ is largely reduced but not entirely shut down when peatlands are drained in preparation for peat
39 extraction (Strack et al. 2004 as cited in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). Drained land surface and ditch networks
40 contribute to the CH₄ flux in peatlands managed for peat extraction. Methane emissions were considered
41 insignificant under the IPCC Tier 1 methodology (IPCC 2006), but are included in the emissions estimates for

1 *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* consistent with the 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National
2 *Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* (IPCC 2013). Nitrous oxide emissions from managed peatlands depend on
3 site fertility. In addition, abandoned and restored peatlands continue to release greenhouse gas emissions. Although
4 methodologies are provided for rewetted organic soils (which includes rewetted/restored peatlands) in IPCC (2013)
5 guidelines, information on the areal extent of rewetted/restored peatlands in the United States is currently
6 unavailable. The current Inventory estimates CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from peatlands managed for peat
7 extraction in accordance with IPCC (2006 and 2013) guidelines.

8 **CO₂, N₂O, and CH₄ Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands**

9 IPCC (2013) recommends reporting CO₂, N₂O, and CH₄ emissions from lands undergoing active peat extraction
10 (i.e., *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*) as part of the estimate for emissions from managed wetlands. Peatlands occur
11 where plant biomass has sunk to the bottom of water bodies and water-logged areas and exhausted the oxygen
12 supply below the water surface during the course of decay. Due to these anaerobic conditions, much of the plant
13 matter does not decompose but instead forms layers of peat over decades and centuries. In the United States, peat is
14 extracted for horticulture and landscaping growing media, and for a wide variety of industrial, personal care, and
15 other products. It has not been used for fuel in the United States for many decades. Peat is harvested from two types
16 of peat deposits in the United States: sphagnum bogs in northern states (e.g., Minnesota) and wetlands in states
17 further south (e.g., Florida). The peat from sphagnum bogs in northern states, which is nutrient-poor, is generally
18 corrected for acidity and mixed with fertilizer. Production from more southerly states is relatively coarse (i.e.,
19 fibrous) but nutrient-rich.

20 IPCC (2006 and 2013) recommend considering both on-site and off-site emissions when estimating CO₂ emissions
21 from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* using the Tier 1 approach. Current methodologies estimate only on-site N₂O
22 and CH₄ emissions, since off-site N₂O estimates are complicated by the risk of double-counting emissions from
23 nitrogen fertilizers added to horticultural peat, and off-site CH₄ emissions are not relevant given the non-energy uses
24 of peat, so methodologies are not provided in IPCC (2013) guidelines.

25 On-site emissions from managed peatlands occur as the land is cleared of vegetation and the underlying peat is
26 exposed to sun and weather. As this occurs, some peat deposit is lost and CO₂ is emitted from the oxidation of the
27 peat. Since N₂O emissions from saturated ecosystems tend to be low unless there is an exogenous source of
28 nitrogen, N₂O emissions from drained peatlands are dependent on nitrogen mineralization and therefore on soil
29 fertility. Peatlands located on highly fertile soils contain significant amounts of organic nitrogen in inactive form.
30 Draining land in preparation for peat extraction allows bacteria to convert the nitrogen into nitrates which leach to
31 the surface where they are reduced to N₂O, and contributes to the activity of methanogens and methanotrophs that
32 result in CH₄ emissions (Blodau 2002; Treat et al. 2007 as cited in IPCC 2013). Drainage ditches, which are
33 constructed to drain the land in preparation for peat extraction, also contribute to the flux of CH₄ through in situ
34 production and lateral transfer of CH₄ from the organic soil matrix (IPCC 2013).

35 Off-site CO₂ emissions from managed peatlands occur from waterborne carbon losses and the horticultural and
36 landscaping use of peat. Dissolved organic carbon from water drained off peatlands reacts within aquatic ecosystems
37 and is converted to CO₂, which is then emitted to the atmosphere (Billet et al. 2004 as cited in IPCC 2013). During
38 the horticultural and landscaping use of peat, nutrient-poor (but fertilizer-enriched) peat tends to be used in bedding
39 plants and in greenhouse and plant nursery production, whereas nutrient-rich (but relatively coarse) peat is used
40 directly in landscaping, athletic fields, golf courses, and plant nurseries. Most (nearly 94 percent) of the CO₂
41 emissions from peat occur off-site, as the peat is processed and sold to firms which, in the United States, use it
42 predominantly for the aforementioned horticultural and landscaping purposes.

43 Total emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* were estimated to be 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017 (see Table
44 6-46) comprising 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (734 kt) of CO₂, 0.004 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.15 kt) of CH₄ and 0.0005 MMT CO₂
45 Eq. (0.002 kt) of N₂O. Total emissions in 2017 were about 0.11 percent greater than total emissions in 2016.

46 Total emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* have fluctuated between 0.7 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. across the
47 time series with a decreasing trend from 1990 until 1993, followed by an increasing trend until reaching peak
48 emissions in 2000. After 2000, emissions generally decreased until 2006 and then increased until 2009. The trend
49 reversed in 2009 and total emissions have generally decreased between 2009 and 2017. Carbon dioxide emissions
50 from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* have fluctuated between 0.7 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ across the time series, and
51 these emissions drive the trends in total emissions. Methane and N₂O emissions remained close to zero across the

1 time series. Nitrous oxide emissions showed a decreasing trend from 1990 until 1995, followed by an increasing
 2 trend through 2001. Nitrous oxide emissions decreased between 2001 and 2006, followed by a leveling off between
 3 2008 and 2010, and a general decline between 2011 and 2017. Methane emissions decreased from 1990 until 1995,
 4 followed by an increasing trend through 2000, a period of fluctuation through 2010, and a general decline between
 5 2010 and 2017.

6 **Table 6-46: Emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7
Off-site	1.0	1.0	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
On-site	0.1	0.1	+	0.1	+	+	+
CH₄ (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: These numbers are based on U.S. production data in accordance with Tier 1 guidelines, which does not take into account imports, exports, and stockpiles (i.e., apparent consumption). Off-site N₂O emissions are not estimated to avoid double-counting N₂O emitted from the fertilizer that the peat is mixed with prior to horticultural use (see IPCC 2006). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

7 **Table 6-47: Emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* (kt)**

Gas	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CO₂	1,055	1,101	770	775	755	733	734
Off-site	985	1,030	720	725	706	686	687
On-site	70	71	50	50	49	47	47
CH₄ (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

Note: These numbers are based on U.S. production data in accordance with Tier 1 guidelines, which does not take into account imports, exports, and stockpiles (i.e., apparent consumption). Off-site N₂O emissions are not estimated to avoid double-counting N₂O emitted from the fertilizer that the peat is mixed with prior to horticultural use (see IPCC 2006). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

8 Methodology

9 *Off-Site CO₂ Emissions*

10 Carbon dioxide emissions from domestic peat production were estimated using a Tier 1 methodology consistent with
 11 IPCC (2006). Off-site CO₂ emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* were calculated by apportioning the
 12 annual weight of peat produced in the United States (Table 6-48) into peat extracted from nutrient-rich deposits and
 13 peat extracted from nutrient-poor deposits using annual percentage-by-weight figures. These nutrient-rich and
 14 nutrient-poor production values were then multiplied by the appropriate default C fraction conversion factor taken
 15 from IPCC (2006) in order to obtain off-site emission estimates. For the lower 48 states, both annual percentages of
 16 peat type by weight and domestic peat production data were sourced from estimates and industry statistics provided
 17 in the *Minerals Yearbook* and *Mineral Commodity Summaries* from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS 1995
 18 through 2016; USGS 2018). To develop these data, the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS; U.S. Bureau of Mines prior
 19 to 1997) obtained production and use information by surveying domestic peat producers. On average, about 75
 20 percent of the peat operations respond to the survey; and USGS estimates data for non-respondents on the basis of
 21 prior-year production levels (Apodaca 2011).

22 The Alaska estimates rely on reported peat production from the annual *Alaska's Mineral Industry* reports (DGGS
 23 1993 through 2015). Similar to the U.S. Geological Survey, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division
 24 of Geological & Geophysical Surveys (DGGS) solicits voluntary reporting of peat production from producers for the
 25 *Alaska's Mineral Industry* report. However, the report does not estimate production for the non-reporting producers,
 26 resulting in larger inter-annual variation in reported peat production from Alaska depending on the number of
 27 producers who report in a given year (Szumigala 2011). In addition, in both the lower 48 states and Alaska, large
 28 variations in peat production can also result from variations in precipitation and the subsequent changes in moisture

1 conditions, since unusually wet years can hamper peat production. The methodology estimates Alaska emissions
 2 separately from lower 48 emissions because the state conducts its own mineral survey and reports peat production
 3 by volume, rather than by weight (Table 6-49). However, volume production data were used to calculate off-site
 4 CO₂ emissions from Alaska applying the same methodology but with volume-specific C fraction conversion factors
 5 from IPCC (2006).⁵⁸ Peat production was not reported for 2015 in *Alaska's Mineral Industry 2014* report (DGG
 6 2015); and reliable data are not available beyond 2012, so Alaska's peat production in 2013 through 2017 (reported
 7 in cubic yards) was assumed to be equal to the 2012 value.

8 Consistent with IPCC (2013) guidelines, off-site CO₂ emissions from dissolved organic carbon were estimated based
 9 on the total area of peatlands managed for peat extraction, which is calculated from production data using the
 10 methodology described in the On-Site CO₂ Emissions section below. Carbon dioxide emissions from dissolved
 11 organic C were estimated by multiplying the area of peatlands by the default emission factor for dissolved organic C
 12 provided in IPCC (2013).

13 The *apparent consumption* of peat, which includes production plus imports minus exports plus the decrease in
 14 stockpiles, in the United States is over time the amount of domestic peat production. However, consistent with the
 15 Tier 1 method whereby only domestic peat production is accounted for when estimating off-site emissions, off-site
 16 CO₂ emissions from the use of peat not produced within the United States are not included in the Inventory. The
 17 United States has largely imported peat from Canada for horticultural purposes; from 2011 to 2014, imports of
 18 sphagnum moss (nutrient-poor) peat from Canada represented 97 percent of total U.S. peat imports (USGS 2016).
 19 Most peat produced in the United States is reed-sedge peat, generally from southern states, which is classified as
 20 nutrient-rich by IPCC (2006). Higher-tier calculations of CO₂ emissions from apparent consumption would involve
 21 consideration of the percentages of peat types stockpiled (nutrient-rich versus nutrient-poor) as well as the
 22 percentages of peat types imported and exported.

23 **Table 6-48: Peat Production of Lower 48 States (kt)**

Type of Deposit	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Nutrient-Rich	595.1	657.6	418.5	416.5	405.0	388.1	374.0
Nutrient-Poor	55.4	27.4	46.5	51.5	50.1	52.9	66.0
Total Production	692.0	685.0	465.0	468.0	455.0	441.0	440.0

Sources: United States Geological Survey (USGS) (1991–2016) *Minerals Yearbook: Peat (1994–2016)*;
 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2018) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Peat (2018)*.

24 **Table 6-49: Peat Production of Alaska (Thousand Cubic Meters)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Total Production	49.7	47.8	93.1	93.1	93.1	93.1	93.1

Sources: Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys (DGG), Alaska Department of Natural Resources
 (1997–2015) *Alaska's Mineral Industry Report (1997–2014)*.

25 *On-site CO₂ Emissions*

26 IPCC (2006) suggests basing the calculation of on-site emission estimates on the area of peatlands managed for peat
 27 extraction differentiated by the nutrient type of the deposit (rich versus poor). Information on the area of land
 28 managed for peat extraction is currently not available for the United States, but consistent with IPCC (2006), an
 29 average production rate for the industry was applied to derive an area estimate. In a mature industrialized peat
 30 industry, such as exists in the United States and Canada, the vacuum method can extract up to 100 metric tons per
 31 hectare per year (Cleary et al. 2005 as cited in IPCC 2006).⁵⁹ The area of land managed for peat extraction in the
 32 lower 48 states of the United States was estimated using nutrient-rich and nutrient-poor production data and the

⁵⁸ Peat produced from Alaska was assumed to be nutrient poor; as is the case in Canada, “where deposits of high-quality [but nutrient poor] sphagnum moss are extensive” (USGS 2008).

⁵⁹ The vacuum method is one type of extraction that annually “mills” or breaks up the surface of the peat into particles, which then dry during the summer months. The air-dried peat particles are then collected by vacuum harvesters and transported from the area to stockpiles (IPCC 2006).

1 assumption that 100 metric tons of peat are extracted from a single hectare in a single year. The annual land area
 2 estimates were then multiplied by the IPCC (2013) default emission factor in order to calculate on-site CO₂ emission
 3 estimates. Production data are not available by weight for Alaska. In order to calculate on-site emissions resulting
 4 from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in Alaska, the production data by volume were converted to weight using
 5 annual average bulk peat density values, and then converted to land area estimates using the same assumption that a
 6 single hectare yields 100 metric tons.

7 The estimated areas of land managed for peat extraction are presented in Table 6-50. The total area of peat
 8 production is used to calculate off-site CO₂ emissions from dissolved organic carbon and on-site CO₂ emissions. The
 9 total area of peat production is also used to calculate on-site CH₄ emissions, as described in the *On-Site CH₄*
 10 *Emissions* section. The area of nutrient-rich peat production is used to estimate on-site N₂O emissions, as described
 11 in the *On-Site N₂O Emissions* section.

12 **Table 6-50: Peat Production Area (Hectares)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Total Area of Peat Production	7,206	6,954	4,860	4,884	4,759	4,611	4,601
Area of Nutrient-Rich Production	554	274	465	515	501	529	660

13
 14 The IPCC (2006) on-site emissions equation also includes a term which accounts for emissions resulting from the
 15 change in C stocks that occurs during the clearing of vegetation prior to peat extraction. Area data on land
 16 undergoing conversion to peatlands for peat extraction is also unavailable for the United States. However, USGS
 17 records show that the number of active operations in the United States has been declining since 1990; therefore, it
 18 seems reasonable to assume that no new areas are being cleared of vegetation for managed peat extraction. Other
 19 changes in C stocks in living biomass on managed peatlands are also assumed to be zero under the Tier 1
 20 methodology (IPCC 2006 and 2013).

21 *On-site N₂O Emissions*

22 IPCC (2006) suggests basing the calculation of on-site N₂O emission estimates on the area of nutrient-rich peatlands
 23 managed for peat extraction. These area data are not available directly for the United States, but the on-site CO₂
 24 emissions methodology above details the calculation of area data from production data. In order to estimate N₂O
 25 emissions, the area of nutrient-rich *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* was multiplied by the appropriate default
 26 emission factor taken from IPCC (2013).

27 *On-site CH₄ Emissions*

28 IPCC (2013) also suggests basing the calculation of on-site CH₄ emission estimates on the total area of peatlands
 29 managed for peat extraction. Area data is derived using the calculation from production data described in the On-site
 30 CO₂ Emissions section above. In order to estimate CH₄ emissions from drained land surface, the area of *Peatlands*
 31 *Remaining Peatlands* was multiplied by the emission factor for direct CH₄ emissions taken from IPCC (2013). In
 32 order to estimate CH₄ emissions from drainage ditches, the total area of peatland was multiplied by the default
 33 fraction of peatland area that contains drainage ditches, and the appropriate emission factor taken from IPCC (2013).

34 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

35 A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis was applied to estimate the uncertainty of CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O
 36 emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* for 2017, using the following assumptions:

- 37 • The uncertainty associated with peat production data was estimated to be ± 25 percent (Apodaca 2008) and
 38 assumed to be normally distributed.
- 39 • The uncertainty associated with peat production data stems from the fact that the USGS receives data from
 40 the smaller peat producers but estimates production from some larger peat distributors. The peat type
 41 production percentages were assumed to have the same uncertainty values and distribution as the peat
 42 production data (i.e., ± 25 percent with a normal distribution).
- 43 • The uncertainty associated with the reported production data for Alaska was assumed to be the same as for
 44 the lower 48 states, or ± 25 percent with a normal distribution. It should be noted that the DGGs estimates

1 that around half of producers do not respond to their survey with peat production data; therefore, the
 2 production numbers reported are likely to underestimate Alaska peat production (Szumigala 2008).

- 3 • The uncertainty associated with the average bulk density values was estimated to be ± 25 percent with a
 4 normal distribution (Apodaca 2008).
- 5 • IPCC (2006 and 2013) gives uncertainty values for the emissions factors for the area of peat deposits
 6 managed for peat extraction based on the range of underlying data used to determine the emission factors.
 7 The uncertainty associated with the emission factors was assumed to be triangularly distributed.
- 8 • The uncertainty values surrounding the C fractions were based on IPCC (2006) and the uncertainty was
 9 assumed to be uniformly distributed.
- 10 • The uncertainty values associated with the fraction of peatland covered by ditches was assumed to be ± 100
 11 percent with a normal distribution based on the assumption that greater than 10 percent coverage, the upper
 12 uncertainty bound, is not typical of drained organic soils outside of The Netherlands (IPCC 2013).

13 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-51. Carbon dioxide
 14 emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in 2017 were estimated to be between 0.62 and 0.85 MMT CO₂ Eq.
 15 at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 15 percent below to 15 percent above the 2017 emission
 16 estimate of 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. Methane emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in 2017 were estimated to
 17 be between 0.002 and 0.007 MMT CO₂ Eq. This indicates a range of 58 percent below to 78 percent above the 2017
 18 emission estimate of 0.004 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in 2017
 19 were estimated to be between 0.0002 and 0.0008 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a
 20 range of 54 percent below to 53 percent above the 2017 emission estimate of 0.0005 MMT CO₂ Eq.

21 **Table 6-51: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions**
 22 **from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	CO ₂	0.7	0.6	0.8	-15%	15%
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	CH ₄	+	+	+	-54%	53%
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	N ₂ O	+	+	+	-58%	78%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

23 QA/QC and Verification

24 A QA/QC analysis was performed to review input data and calculations, and no issues were identified. In addition,
 25 the emission trends were analyzed to ensure they reflected activity data trends.

26 Recalculations Discussion

27 The emissions estimates for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* were updated for 2017 using the Peat section of the
 28 *Mineral Commodity Summaries 2017* and *Mineral Commodity Summaries 2018*. The 2018 edition provided 2016
 29 data and updated 2015 data for the lower 48 states. The 2017 edition provided peat type production estimates for
 30 2016. Although Alaska peat production data for 2017 were unavailable, 2014 data are available in the *Alaska's*
 31 *Mineral Industry 2014* report. However, the reported values represented an apparent 98 percent decrease in
 32 production since 2012. Due to the uncertainty of the most recent data, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, and 2017 values
 33 were assumed to be equal to the 2012 value. If updated data are available for the next inventory cycle, this will result
 34 in a recalculation in the next Inventory report.

35 Planned Improvements

36 In order to further improve estimates of CO₂, N₂O, and CH₄ emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, future
 37 efforts will investigate if improved data sources exist for determining the quantity of peat harvested per hectare and
 38 the total area undergoing peat extraction.

1 Efforts will also be made to find a new source for Alaska peat production. The current source has not been reliably
2 updated since 2012 and future publication of these data may discontinue.

3 The implied emission factors will be calculated and included in this chapter for future inventories. The N₂O
4 emissions calculation uses different land areas than the CO₂ and CH₄ emission calculations, so estimating the
5 implied emission factor per total land area is not appropriate and are not generated in the CRF tables. The inclusion
6 of implied emission factors in this chapter will provide another method of QA/QC and verification.

7 The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* do not cover all wetland types; they are restricted to peatlands drained and managed for
8 peat extraction, conversion to flooded lands, and some guidance for drained organic soils. They also do not cover all
9 of the significant activities occurring on wetlands (e.g., rewetting of peatlands). Since this inventory only includes
10 *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, additional wetland types and activities found in the *2013 IPCC Supplement* will be
11 reviewed to determine if they apply to the United States. For those that do, available data will be investigated to
12 allow for the estimation of greenhouse gas fluxes in future inventory years.

13 Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands

14 The Inventory recognizes Wetlands as a “land-use that includes land covered or saturated for all or part of the year,
15 in addition to areas of lakes, reservoirs and rivers.” Consistent with ecological definitions of wetlands,⁶⁰ the United
16 States has historically included under the category of Wetlands those coastal shallow water areas of estuaries and
17 bays that lie within the extent of the Land Representation.

18 Additional guidance on quantifying greenhouse gas emissions and removals on Coastal Wetlands is provided in the
19 *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (Wetlands
20 Supplement)*, which recognizes the particular importance of vascular plants in sequestering CO₂ from the
21 atmosphere within biomass and building soil carbon stocks. Thus, the *Wetlands Supplement* provides specific
22 guidance on quantifying emissions on organic and mineral soils that are covered or saturated for part of the year by
23 tidal fresh, brackish or saline water and are vegetated by vascular plants and may extend seaward to the maximum
24 depth of vascular plant vegetation.

25 The United States recognizes both Vegetated Wetlands and Unvegetated Open Water as Coastal Wetlands. Per
26 guidance provided by the *Wetlands Supplement*, sequestration of carbon into biomass and soil carbon pools is
27 recognized only in Vegetated Coastal Wetlands and not to occur in Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands. The
28 United States takes the additional step of recognizing that stock losses occur when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are
29 converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands.

30 This Inventory includes all privately-owned and publicly-owned coastal wetlands along the oceanic shores on the
31 conterminous U.S., but does not include *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* in Alaska or Hawaii.
32 Seagrasses are not currently included within the Inventory due to insufficient data on distribution, change through
33 time and carbon (C) stocks or C stock changes as a result of anthropogenic influence.

34 Under the *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* category, the following emissions and removals are
35 quantified in this chapter:

- 36 1) Carbon stock changes and CH₄ emissions on *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal*
37 *Wetlands*,
- 38 2) Carbon changes on *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*,
- 39 3) Carbon stock changes on *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal*
40 *Wetlands*, and
- 41 4) *Nitrous Oxide Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands*.

42 Vegetated coastal wetlands hold C in all five C pools (i.e., aboveground, belowground, dead organic matter [DOM;
43 dead wood and litter], and soil) though typically soil C and, to a lesser extent aboveground and belowground
44 biomass, are the dominant pools, depending on wetland type (i.e., forested vs. marsh). Vegetated Coastal Wetlands
45 are net accumulators of C as soils accumulate C under anaerobic soil conditions and in plant biomass. Emissions

⁶⁰ See <<https://water.usgs.gov/nwsum/WSP2425/definitions.html>>.

1 from soil C and biomass stocks occur when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are converted to Unvegetated Open Water
2 Coastal Wetlands (i.e., when managed Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are lost due to subsidence), but are still
3 recognized as Coastal Wetlands in this Inventory. These C emissions resulting from conversion to Unvegetated
4 Open Water Coastal Wetlands can cause the release of many years of accumulated soil C, as well as standing stock
5 of biomass C. Conversion of Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands initiates the
6 building of C stocks within soils and biomass. In applying the *2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement* methodologies for
7 CH₄ emissions, coastal wetlands in salinity conditions less than half that of sea water are sources of CH₄ as result of
8 slow decomposition of organic matter under lower salinity brackish and freshwater, anaerobic conditions.
9 Conversion of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to or from Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands do not result in a
10 change in salinity condition and are assumed to have no impact on CH₄ emissions. The *2013 IPCC Wetlands*
11 *Supplement* provides methodologies to estimate N₂O emissions on coastal wetlands that occur due to aquaculture.
12 While N₂O emissions can also occur due to anthropogenic N loading from the watershed and atmospheric
13 deposition, these emissions are not reported here to avoid double-counting of indirect N₂O emissions with the
14 Agricultural Soils Management category. The N₂O emissions from aquaculture result from the N derived from
15 consumption of the applied food stock that is then excreted as N load available for conversion to N₂O.

16 The *Wetlands Supplement* provides procedures for estimating C stock changes and CH₄ emissions from mangroves,
17 tidal marshes and seagrasses. Depending upon their height and area, stock changes from managed mangroves may
18 be reported under the Forest Land category or under Coastal Wetlands. All non-drained, intact coastal marshes are
19 intended to be reported under Coastal Wetlands.

20 Because of human use and level of regulatory oversight, all coastal wetlands within the conterminous United States
21 are included within the managed land area described in Section 6.1, and as such all estimates of C stock changes,
22 emissions of CH₄, and N₂O from aquaculture are included in this Inventory. At the present stage of inventory
23 development, Coastal Wetlands are not explicitly shown in the Land Representation analysis while work continues
24 to harmonize data from NOAA's Coastal Change Analysis Program⁶¹ with National Resources Inventory (NRI) data
25 used to compile the Land Representation. However, a check was undertaken to confirm that Coastal Wetlands
26 recognized by C-CAP represented a subset of Wetlands recognized by the NRI for marine coastal states.

27 Emissions and Removals from Vegetated Coastal Wetlands

28 Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands

29 The conterminous United States hosts 2.9 million hectares of intertidal *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining*
30 *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* comprised of tidally influenced palustrine emergent marsh (602,652 ha), palustrine
31 scrub shrub (140,602 ha) and estuarine emergent marsh (1,838,461 ha), estuarine scrub shrub (97,231 ha) and
32 estuarine forest (192,011 ha). Mangroves fall under both estuarine forest and estuarine scrub shrub categories
33 depending upon height. Dwarf mangroves, found in Texas, do not attain the height status to be recognized as Forest
34 Land, and are therefore always classified within Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*
35 *Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are found in cold temperate (52,405 ha), warm temperate (899,026 ha),
36 subtropical (1,863,204 ha) and Mediterranean (56,322 ha) climate zones.

37 Soils are the largest C pool in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*, reflecting long-
38 term removal of atmospheric CO₂ by vegetation and transfer into the soil pool in the form of decaying organic
39 matter. Soil C emissions are not assumed to occur in coastal wetlands that remain vegetated. This Inventory, for the
40 first time, includes changes in aboveground biomass C stocks along with soils. Currently, insufficient data exist on
41 C stock changes in belowground biomass, DOM and litter. Methane emissions from decomposition of organic
42 matter in anaerobic conditions are significant at salinity less than half that of sea water. Mineral and organic soils are
43 not differentiated in terms of C stock changes or CH₄ emissions.

44 Table 6-52 through Table 6-54 below summarize nationally aggregated aboveground biomass and soil C stock
45 changes and CH₄ emissions on Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. Intact *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining*
46 *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* hold a relatively small aboveground biomass C stock (9 MMT); however, wetlands
47 maintain a large C stock in soil (estimated to be 870 MMT C (3,190 MMT CO₂ Eq.)) within the top 1 meter of soil

⁶¹ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca>>.

1 to which C is accumulated at a yearly rate of 9.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. over the past five years. Recent yearly CH₄
 2 emissions of 3.6 of MMT CO₂ Eq. offset C removals resulting in an annual net C removal rate of 6.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.
 3 Due to federal regulatory protection, loss of Vegetated Coastal Wetland area slowed considerably in the 1970s and
 4 the current rates of C stock change and CH₄ emissions are relatively constant over time. Losses of Vegetated Coastal
 5 Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands (described later in this chapter) and to other land uses do
 6 occur, which, because of the depth to which soil C stocks are impacted, have a significant impact on the net stock
 7 changes in Coastal Wetlands.

8 **Table 6-52: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining***
 9 ***Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Soil Flux	(9.9)	(10.0)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)
Aboveground Biomass Flux	(0.02)	0.04	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)
Total C Stock Change	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration

10 **Table 6-53: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining***
 11 ***Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT C)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Soil Flux	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)
Aboveground Biomass Flux	(0.01)	0.01	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)
Total C Stock Change	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration

12 **Table 6-54: CH₄ Emissions from *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining* *Vegetated Coastal***
 13 ***Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt CH₄)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Methane Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
Methane Emissions (kt CH ₄)	137	140	142	143	143	144	144

14 Methodology

15 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate changes in aboveground biomass
 16 C stocks, soil C stocks and emissions of CH₄ for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining* *Vegetated Coastal*
 17 *Wetlands*.

18 *Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

19 Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining* *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* for both
 20 mineral and organic soils on wetlands below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide
 21 elevation) and as far seawards as the extent of intertidal vascular plants according to the national LiDAR dataset, the
 22 national network of tide gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2005 and 2010 NOAA C-CAP
 23 surveys.⁶² Federal and non-federal lands are represented. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and
 24 2017 from these datasets. Based upon NOAA C-CAP, coastal wetlands are subdivided into freshwater (palustrine)
 25 and saline (estuarine) classes and further subdivided into emergent marsh, scrub shrub and forest classes.⁶³ Soil C
 26 stock changes, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a synthesis of peer-reviewed
 27 literature (Lynch 1989; Orson et al. 1990; Kearny & Stevenson 1991; Roman et al. 1997; Craft et al. 1998; Orson et
 28 al. 1998; Merrill 1999; Hussein et al. 2004; Church et al. 2006; Köster et al. 2007; Callaway et al. 2012 a & b;

⁶² See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca.html>>.

⁶³ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca.html>>.

1 Bianchi et al. 2013; Crooks et al. 2014; Weston et al. 2014; Villa & Mitsch 2015; Marchio et al. 2016. Noe et al.
2 2016). To estimate soil C stock changes, no differentiation is made between organic and mineral soils.
3 Tier 2 level estimates of soil C removal associated with annual soil C accumulation from managed *Vegetated*
4 *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* were developed with country-specific soil C removal
5 factors multiplied by activity data of land area for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal*
6 *Wetlands*. The methodology follows Eq. 4.7, Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied to the area of
7 *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an annual basis. A single soil emission
8 factor was used based on Holmquist et al. (2018). The authors found no statistical support to disaggregate soil C
9 removal factors by climate region, vegetation type, or salinity range (estuarine or palustrine).

10 *Aboveground Biomass Carbon Stock Changes*

11 Aboveground biomass C Stocks for Palustrine and Estuarine marshes are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*
12 *Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. Biomass is not sensitive to soil organic content but is differentiated based
13 on climate zone. Data are derived from a national assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass
14 mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al., 2017; Byrd, et al., 2018). Trends in land cover change are derived from the
15 NOAA C-CAP dataset and extrapolated to cover the entire 1990 to 2017 time series. Aboveground biomass stock
16 changes per year for wetlands remaining wetlands were determined by calculating the difference in area between
17 that year and the previous year to calculate gain/loss of area for each climate type, which was multiplied by the
18 mean biomass for that climate type. Currently, a nationwide dataset for belowground biomass has not been
19 assembled.

20 *Soil Methane Emissions*

21 Tier 1 estimates of CH₄ emissions for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are
22 derived from the same wetland map used in the analysis of wetland soil C fluxes, produced from C-CAP, LiDAR
23 and tidal data, in combination with default CH₄ emission factors provided in Table 4.14 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.
24 The methodology follows Eq. 4.9, Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied to the area of *Vegetated*
25 *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an annual basis.

26 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

27 Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil and aboveground biomass C stock changes and CH₄ include error in
28 uncertainties associated with Tier 2 literature values of soil C stocks, aboveground biomass C stocks and CH₄ flux,
29 assumptions that underlie the methodological approaches applied and uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote
30 sensing data. Uncertainty specific to *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* include
31 differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes, which determines the soil C stock and CH₄ flux
32 applied. Soil C stocks and CH₄ fluxes applied are determined from vegetation community classes across the coastal
33 zone and identified by NOAA C-CAP. Community classes are further subcategorized by climate zones and growth
34 form (forest, shrub-scrub, marsh). Aboveground biomass classes were subcategorized by climate zones.
35 Uncertainties for soil and aboveground biomass C stock data for all subcategories are not available and thus
36 assumptions were applied using expert judgement about the most appropriate assignment of a C stock to a
37 disaggregation of a community class. Because mean soil and aboveground biomass C stocks for each available
38 community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall uncertainty was assigned to each, respectively (i.e.,
39 applying approach for asymmetrical errors, where the largest uncertainty for any one soil C stock referenced using
40 published literature values for a community class; uncertainty approaches provide that if multiple values are
41 available for a single parameter, the highest uncertainty value should be applied to the propagation of errors; IPCC
42 2000). Uncertainties for CH₄ flux are the Tier 1 default values reported in the *Wetlands Supplement*. Overall
43 uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing
44 methods (± 10 -15 percent; IPCC 2003). However, there is significant uncertainty in salinity ranges for tidal and non-
45 tidal estuarine wetlands and activity data used to apply CH₄ flux emission factors (delineation of an 18 ppt
46 boundary) will need significant improvement to reduce uncertainties.

Table 6-55: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes and CH₄ Emissions occurring within *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2017 Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Soil C Stock Change	CO ₂	(9.9)	(11.7)	(8.1)	-29.5%	29.5%
Aboveground Biomass C Stock Change	CO ₂	(0.02)	(0.03)	(0.02)	-16.5%	16.5%
CH ₄ emissions	CH ₄	3.6	2.5	4.7	-29.8%	29.8%
Total Flux		(6.3)	(8.8)	(3.9)	-38.5%	38.5%

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided National LiDAR Dataset, tide data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping, all of which are subject to agency internal QA/QC assessment. Acceptance of final datasets into archive and dissemination are contingent upon the product compilation being compliant with mandatory QA/QC requirements (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and verification of soil C stock datasets have been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads who reviewed summary tables against reviewed sources. Aboveground biomass C stocks are derived from peer-review literature and reviewed by the U.S. Geological Survey prior to publishing, by the peer-review process during publishing, and by the Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads before inclusion in the inventory. Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was developed and verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within the calculation worksheets. Soil and aboveground biomass C stock change data are based upon peer-reviewed literature and CH₄ emission factors derived from the IPCC Wetlands Supplement.

Recalculations Discussion

Methodological recalculations are associated with the extension of C-CAP data extrapolation through 2017. Soil reference carbon sequestration rates were expanded and reanalyzed based upon geometric means; upper and lower 95 percent confidence intervals were calculated and the larger of the two was used (Lu and Megonigal 2017). Recalculation of carbon sequestration lowered annual removals from 12.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. to 9.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. per year over the past five years. New data on aboveground biomass carbon stocks were added that were derived from a national assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al. 2017; Byrd, et al. 2018).

Planned Improvements

Administered by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, the Coastal Wetland Carbon Research Coordination Network has established a U.S. country-specific database of soil C stock and aboveground biomass for coastal wetlands.⁶⁴ This dataset will be updated periodically. Refined error analysis combining land cover change and C stock estimates will be provided as new data are incorporated. Through this work, a model is in development to represent changes in soil C stocks for estuarine emergent wetlands. The C-CAP dataset for 2015 is currently under development with planned release 2019. Additional data products for years 2003, 2008 and 2013 are also planned for release. Once complete, land use change for 1990 through 2018 will be recalculated with this updated dataset.

⁶⁴ See < <https://serc.si.edu/coastalcarbon>>.

Emissions from Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands

Conversion of intact Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands is a source of emissions from both soil and biomass C stocks. It is estimated that 4,828 ha of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands were converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands in 2017. The Mississippi Delta represents more than 40 percent of the total coastal wetland of the United States, and over 90 percent of the conversion of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands. The drivers of coastal wetlands loss include legacy human impacts on sediment supply through rerouting river flow, direct impacts of channel cutting on hydrology, salinity and sediment delivery, and accelerated subsidence from aquifer extraction. Each of these drivers directly contributes to wetland erosion and subsidence, while also reducing the resilience of the wetland to build with sea-level rise or recover from hurricane disturbance. Over recent decades, the rate of Mississippi Delta wetland loss has slowed, though episodic mobilization of sediment occurs during hurricane events (Couvillion et al. 2011; Couvillion et al. 2016). The most recent land cover analysis recorded by the C-CAP surveys of 2005 and 2010 coincides with two such events, hurricanes Katrina and Rita both in 2005.

Shallow nearshore open water within the U.S. Land Representation is recognized as falling under the Wetlands category within the U.S. Inventory. While high resolution mapping of coastal wetlands provides data to support Tier 2 approaches for tracking land cover change, the depth to which sediment is lost is less clear. This Inventory adopts the Tier 1 methodological guidance from the *Wetlands Supplement* for estimating emissions following the methodology for excavation (see Methodology section, below) when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands, assuming a 1 m depth of disturbed soil. This 1 m depth of disturbance is consistent with estimates of wetland C loss provided in the literature (Crooks et al. 2009; Couvillion et al. 2011; Delaune and White 2012; IPCC 2013). A Tier 1 assumption is also adopted that all mobilized C is immediately returned to the atmosphere (as assumed for terrestrial land use categories), rather than redeposited in long-term C storage. The science is currently under evaluation to adopt more refined emissions factors for mobilized coastal wetland C based upon the geomorphic setting of the depositional environment.

Table 6-56: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Soil Flux	4.8	3.1	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8
Aboveground Biomass Flux	0.04	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04
Total C Stock Change	4.8	3.1	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8

Table 6-57: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* (MMT C)

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Soil Flux	1.3	0.8	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Aboveground Biomass Flux	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Total C Stock Change	1.3	0.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3

Methodology

The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil and aboveground biomass C stocks for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*.

Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* on lands below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) within the U.S. Land Representation according to the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2005 and 2010 NOAA C-CAP surveys. Publicly-owned and privately-owned lands are represented. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and 2017 from these datasets. C-CAP

1 provides peer reviewed country-specific mapping to support IPCC Approach 3 quantification of coastal wetland
 2 distribution, including conversion to and from open water. Country-specific soil C stocks were updated in 2018
 3 based upon analysis of an assembled dataset of 1,959 cores from across the conterminous United States (Holmquist
 4 et al. 2018). This analysis demonstrated that it was not justified to stratify C stocks based upon mineral or organic
 5 soil classification, climate zone, nor wetland classes. Following the Tier 1 approach for estimating CO₂ emissions
 6 with extraction provided within the *Wetlands Supplement*, soil C loss with conversion of Vegetated Coastal
 7 Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands is assumed to affect soil C stock to one-meter depth with all
 8 emissions occurring in the year of wetland conversion, and multiplied by activity data of land area for managed
 9 coastal wetlands. The methodology follows Eq. 4.6 in the *Wetlands Supplement*.

10 *Aboveground biomass Carbon Stock Changes*

11 Aboveground biomass C stocks for palustrine and estuarine marshes are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*
 12 *Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*. Biomass C stock is not sensitive to soil organic content
 13 but is differentiated based on climate zone. Aboveground biomass C stock data are derived from a national
 14 assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al., 2017; Byrd,
 15 et al., 2018). Trends in land cover change are derived from the NOAA C-CAP dataset and extrapolated to cover the
 16 entire 1990-2017 time series. Conversion to open water results in emissions of all aboveground biomass C stocks
 17 during the year of conversion; therefore, emissions are calculated by multiplying the C-CAP derived area lost that
 18 year in each climate zone by its mean aboveground biomass. Currently, a nationwide dataset for belowground
 19 biomass has not been assembled.

20 *Soil Methane Emissions*

21 A Tier 1 assumption has been applied that salinity conditions are unchanged and hence methane emissions are
 22 assumed to be zero with conversion of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands.

23 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

24 Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil and aboveground biomass C stock changes are associated with country-
 25 specific (Tier 2) literature values of these stocks. Assumptions that underlie the methodological approaches applied
 26 and uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data are also included in this uncertainty assessment.
 27 Uncertainty specific to coastal wetlands include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes, which
 28 determines the soil C stock applied. Soil C stocks applied are determined from vegetation community classes across
 29 the coastal zone and identified by NOAA C-CAP. Community classes are further subcategorized by climate zones
 30 and growth form (forest, shrub-scrub, marsh). Soil and aboveground biomass C stock data for all subcategories are
 31 not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgement about the most appropriate assignment of a
 32 soil and aboveground biomass C stock to a disaggregation of a community class. Because mean soil and
 33 aboveground biomass C stocks for each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall
 34 uncertainty was assigned to each (i.e., applying approach for asymmetrical errors, where the largest uncertainty for
 35 any one soil C stock referenced using published literature values for a community class; uncertainty approaches
 36 provide that if multiple values are available for a single parameter, the highest uncertainty value should be applied to
 37 the propagation of errors; IPCC 2000). For aboveground biomass C stocks, the mean standard error was very low
 38 and largely influenced by error in estimated map area (Byrd et al. 2018). Overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP
 39 remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing methods (±10-15 percent; IPCC 2003).

40 **Table 6-58: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Flux Occurring within**
 41 ***Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands (MMT***
 42 ***CO₂ Eq. and Percent)***

Source	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) (%)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Soil C Stock	4.8	4.1	5.5	-41.7%	41.7%
Aboveground Biomass C Stock	0.04	0.03	0.05	-16.5%	16.5%
Total Flux	4.8	3.0	6.7	-24.4%	24.4%

1 The C-CAP dataset, consisting of a time series of four time intervals, each five years in length, and two major
2 hurricanes striking the Mississippi Delta in the most recent time interval (2006 to 2010), creates a challenge in
3 utilizing it to represent the annual rate of wetland loss and for extrapolation to 1990 and 2017. Uncertainty in the
4 defining the long-term trend will be improved with release of the 2015 survey, expected in 2019.

5 More detailed research is in development that provides a longer term assessment and more highly refined rates of
6 wetlands loss across the Mississippi Delta (e.g., Couvillion et al. 2016), which could provide a more refined regional
7 Approach 2-3 for assessing wetland loss and support the national-scale assessment provided by C-CAP.

8 Based upon the IPCC Tier 1 methodological guidance in the *Wetlands Supplement* for estimating emissions with
9 excavation in coastal wetlands, it has been assumed that a 1-meter column of soil has been remobilized with erosion
10 and the C released immediately to the atmosphere as CO₂. This depth of disturbance is a simplifying assumption that
11 is commonly applied in the scientific literature to gain a first-order estimate of scale of emissions (e.g., Delaune and
12 White 2012). It is also a simplifying assumption that all that C is released back to the atmosphere immediately and
13 future development of the country-specific estimate may refine the emissions both in terms of scale and rate. Given
14 that erosion has been ongoing for multiple decades the assumption that the C eroded is released to the atmosphere
15 the year of erosion is a reasonable simplification, but one that could be further refined.

16 QA/QC and Verification

17 Data provided by NOAA (i.e., National LiDAR Dataset, NOS Tide Data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover
18 change mapping) undergo internal agency QA/QC procedures. Acceptance of final datasets into archive and
19 dissemination are contingent upon assurance that the data product is compliant with mandatory NOAA QA/QC
20 requirements (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and Verification of the soil C stock dataset have been provided by the
21 Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and by the Coastal Wetlands project team leads who reviewed the
22 estimates against primary scientific literature. Aboveground biomass C stocks are derived from peer-review
23 literature and reviewed by the U.S. Geological Survey prior to publishing, by the peer-review process during
24 publishing, and by the Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads before inclusion in the Inventory. Land cover estimates
25 were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was
26 developed, and were verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no
27 computational errors within the calculation worksheets. Two biogeochemists at the USGS, in addition to members
28 of the NASA Carbon Monitoring System Science Team, corroborated the assumption that where salinities are
29 unchanged CH₄ emissions are constant with conversion of *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated*
30 *Coastal Wetlands*.

31 Recalculations Discussion

32 Methodological recalculations are associated with the extension of C-CAP data extrapolation through 2017.
33 Reference soil carbon stocks were modified to 270 t C ha⁻¹ to all vegetated intertidal coastal wetland classes and for
34 all climatic zones, reflecting analysis by Holmquist et al. (2018). This resulted in an increase in soil carbon
35 emissions due wetland erosions: 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. per year over the period of 2011 to 2017. New data on
36 aboveground biomass carbon stocks were added, broken down by climate zone, that were derived from a national
37 assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al. 2017; Byrd,
38 et al. 2018), increasing emissions further by 0.04 MMT CO₂ Eq. per year.

39 Planned Improvements

40 A refined uncertainty analysis and efforts to improve times series consistency are planned for the 1990 through 2018
41 Inventory (i.e., 2020 submission to the UNFCCC). An approach for calculating the fraction of remobilized coastal
42 wetland soil C returned to the atmosphere as CO₂ is currently under review and may be included in future reports.
43 Research by USGS is investigating higher resolution mapping approaches to quantify conversion of coastal wetlands
44 is also underway. Such approaches may form the basis of an Approach 3 land representation assessment in future
45 years.

46 The C-CAP dataset for 2015 is currently under development with a planned release in 2019. Additional data
47 products for years 2003, 2008, and 2013 are also planned for release. Once complete, land use change for 1990

1 through 2018 will be recalculated with this updated dataset. C-CAP data harmonization with the National Land
 2 Cover Dataset (NLCD) will be incorporated into a future iteration of the inventory.

3 **Stock Changes from Unvegetated Open Water Coastal** 4 **Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands**

5 Open Water within the U.S. land base, as described in the Land Representation, is recognized as Coastal Wetlands
 6 within the Inventory. The appearance of vegetated tidal wetlands on lands previously recognized as open water
 7 reflects either the building of new vegetated marsh through sediment accumulation or the transition from other lands
 8 uses through an intermediary open water stage as flooding intolerant plants are displaced and then replaced by
 9 wetland plants. Biomass and soil C accumulation on *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to*
 10 *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* begins with vegetation establishment.

11 Within the United States, conversion of *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*
 12 is predominantly due to engineered activities, which include active restoration of wetlands (e.g., wetlands restoration
 13 in San Francisco Bay), dam removals or other means to reconnect sediment supply to the nearshore (e.g.,
 14 Atchafalaya Delta, Louisiana, Couvillion et al., 2011). Wetlands restoration projects have been ongoing in the
 15 United States since the 1970s. Early projects were small, a few hectares in size. By the 1990s, restoration projects,
 16 each hundreds of hectares in size, were becoming common in major estuaries. In a number of coastal areas e.g., San
 17 Francisco Bay, Puget Sound, Mississippi Delta and south Florida, restoration activities are in planning and
 18 implementation phases, each with the goal of recovering tens of thousands of hectares of wetlands.

19 During wetland restoration, Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetland is a common intermediary phase bridging
 20 land use transitions from Cropland or Grassland to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. The period of open water may last
 21 from five to 20 years depending upon management. The conversion of these other land uses to Unvegetated Open
 22 Water Coastal Wetland will result in reestablishment of wetland biomass and soil C sequestration and may result in
 23 cessation of emissions from drained organic soil. Only changes in soil and aboveground biomass C stocks are
 24 reported in the Inventory at this time, but improvements are being evaluated to include changes from other C pools.

25 **Table 6-59: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes from *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands***
 26 ***Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Soil C Flux	(0.004)	(0.002)	(0.004)	(0.004)	(0.004)	(0.004)	(0.004)
Aboveground Biomass C Flux	(0.01)	(0.004)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)
Total C Stock Change	(0.02)	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

27 **Table 6-60: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes from *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands***
 28 ***Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT C)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Soil C Flux	(0.001)	(0.001)	(0.001)	(0.001)	(0.001)	(0.001)	(0.001)
Aboveground Biomass C Flux	(0.003)	(0.001)	(0.003)	(0.003)	(0.003)	(0.003)	(0.003)
Total C Stock Change	(0.005)	(0.002)	(0.005)	(0.005)	(0.005)	(0.005)	(0.005)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

29 **Methodology**

30 The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil C stocks and
 31 CH₄ emissions for *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

32 *Soil Carbon Stock Change*

1 Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal*
2 *Wetlands* on lands below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) according to
3 the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001,
4 2005 and 2010 NOAA C-CAP surveys. Privately-owned and publicly-owned lands are represented. Trends in land
5 cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and 2017 from these datasets. C-CAP provides peer reviewed country-level
6 mapping of coastal wetland distribution, including conversion to and from open water. Country-specific soil C stock
7 change associated with soil C accretion, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a synthesis
8 of peer-reviewed literature and updated this year based upon refined review of the dataset (Lynch 1989; Orson et al.
9 1990; Kearny & Stevenson 1991; Roman et al. 1997; Craft et al. 1998; Orson et al. 1998; Merrill 1999; Hussein et
10 al. 2004; Church et al. 2006; Koster et al. 2007; Callaway et al. 2012 a & b; Bianchi et al. 2013; Crooks et al. 2014;
11 Weston et al. 2014; Villa & Mitsch 2015; Marchio et al. 2016. Noe et al. 2016). Soil C stock changes are stratified
12 based upon wetland class (Estuarine, Palustrine) and subclass (Emergent Marsh, Scrub Shrub). For soil C stock
13 change no differentiation is made for soil type (i.e., mineral, organic).

14 Tier 2 level estimates of C stock changes associated with annual soil C accumulation in managed Vegetated Coastal
15 Wetlands were developed using country-specific soil C removal factors multiplied by activity data on land area for
16 managed coastal wetlands. The methodology follows Eq. 4.7, Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied
17 to the area of managed Vegetated Coastal Wetlands on an annual basis. Emission factors were developed from
18 literature references that provided soil C removal factors disaggregated by climate region and vegetation type by
19 salinity range (estuarine or palustrine) as identified using NOAA C-CAP as described above. Quantification of
20 regional coastal wetland aboveground biomass C stock changes for perennial vegetation are presented this year.

21 *Aboveground Biomass Carbon Stock Changes*

22 Aboveground biomass C stock changes for palustrine and estuarine marshes are estimated for *Unvegetated Open*
23 *Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. Biomass C stock is not sensitive to soil organic
24 content but differentiated based on climate zone. Data are derived from a national assessment combining field plot
25 data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al., 2017; Byrd, et al., 2018). Trends in land
26 cover change are derived from the NOAA C-CAP dataset and extrapolated to cover the entire 1990-2017 time
27 series. Conversion of open water to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands results in the establishment of a standing biomass C
28 stock; therefore, stock changes that occur are calculated by multiplying the C-CAP derived area gained that year in
29 each climate zone by its mean aboveground biomass. Currently, a nationwide dataset for belowground biomass has
30 not been assembled.

31 *Soil Methane Emissions*

32 A Tier 1 assumption has been applied that salinity conditions are unchanged and hence methane emissions are
33 assumed to be zero with conversion of Vegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands.

34 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

35 Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil and aboveground biomass C stock changes include error in
36 uncertainties associated with country-specific (Tier 2) literature values of these C stocks and assumptions that
37 underlie the methodological approaches applied and uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data.
38 Uncertainty specific to coastal wetlands include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes that
39 determines the soil C stock applied. Soil C stocks applied are determined from vegetation community classes across
40 the coastal zone and identified by NOAA C-CAP. Community classes are further subcategorized by climate zones
41 and growth form (forest, shrub-scrub, marsh). Soil and aboveground biomass C stock data for all subcategories are
42 not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgement about the most appropriate assignment of a
43 soil C stock to a disaggregation of a community class. Because mean soil and aboveground biomass C stocks for
44 each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall uncertainty was applied to each,
45 respectively (i.e., applying approach for asymmetrical errors, where the largest uncertainty for any one soil C stock
46 referenced using published literature values for a community class; uncertainty approaches provide that if multiple
47 values are available for a single parameter, the highest uncertainty value should be applied to the propagation of
48 errors; IPCC 2000). For aboveground biomass C stocks, the mean standard error was very low and largely
49 influenced by error in estimated map area (Byrd et al. 2018). Overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote
50 sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing methods (± 10 to 15 percent; IPCC 2003).

Table 6-61: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring within *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		Relative to Flux Estimate (%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Soil C Stock Flux	(0.004)	(0.005)	(0.004)	-29.5%	29.5%
Aboveground Biomass C Stock Flux	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	-16.5%	16.5%
Total Flux	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.01)	-38.6%	38.6%

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided data (i.e., National LiDAR Dataset, NOS Tide Data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping), which undergo internal agency QA/QC assessment procedures. Acceptance of final datasets into the archive for dissemination are contingent upon assurance that the product is compliant with mandatory NOAA QA/QC requirements (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and Verification of soil C stock dataset has been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and Coastal Wetlands project team leads who reviewed produced summary tables against primary scientific literature. Aboveground biomass C reference stocks are derived from an analysis by the Blue Carbon Monitoring project and reviewed by US Geological Survey prior to publishing, the peer-review process during publishing, and the Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads before inclusion in the inventory. Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was developed, and verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within calculation worksheets. Two biogeochemists at the USGS, also members of the NASA Carbon Monitoring System Science Team, corroborated the simplifying assumption that where salinities are unchanged CH₄ emissions are constant with conversion of *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

Recalculations Discussion

Methodological recalculations are associated with the extension of C-CAP data extrapolation through 2017. Soil reference carbon sequestration rates were updated based on recalculation by Lu and Megonigal (2017), which decreased net removals to soil by 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. per year. New data on aboveground biomass carbon stocks were added, broken down by climate zone, that were derived from a national assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al., 2017; Byrd, et al., 2018). This resulted in an increase in net removal by 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. per year.

Planned Improvements

Administered by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, the Coastal Wetland Carbon Research Coordination Network have established a U.S. country-specific database of published data quantifying soil C stock and aboveground biomass in coastal wetlands. Reference values for soil and aboveground biomass C stocks will be updated as new data emerge. Refined error analysis combining land cover change and soil and aboveground biomass C stock estimates will be updated at those times.

The C-CAP dataset for 2015 is currently under development with a planned release in 2019. Additional data products for years 2003, 2008, and 2013 are also planned for release. Once complete, land use change for 1990 through 2018 will be recalculated with this updated dataset. C-CAP data harmonization with the NLCD is an ongoing process and will occur in future iterations of the inventory.

N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands

Shrimp and fish cultivation in coastal areas increases nitrogen loads resulting in direct emissions of N₂O. Nitrous oxide is generated and emitted as a byproduct of the conversion of ammonia (contained in fish urea) to nitrate

1 through nitrification and nitrate to N₂ gas through denitrification (Hu et al. 2012). Nitrous oxide emissions can be
 2 readily estimated from data on fish production (IPCC 2013 *Wetlands Supplement*).

3 Overall, aquaculture production in the United States has fluctuated slightly from year to year, increasing from 0.13
 4 in 1991 to upwards of 0.20 MMT CO₂ Eq. between 1992 and 2010. Levels have essentially remained consistent
 5 since 2011; however, data for 2016 and 2017 are not yet available and in this analysis are held constant with 2015
 6 emissions of 0.14 MMT CO₂ Eq.

7 **Table 6-62: N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Emissions (kt N ₂ O)	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

8 Methodology

9 The methodology to estimate N₂O emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands follows guidance in the 2013
 10 *IPCC Wetlands Supplement* by applying country-specific fisheries production data and the IPCC Tier 1 default
 11 emission factor.

12 Each year NOAA Fisheries document the status of U.S. marine fisheries in the annual report of *Fisheries of the*
 13 *United States* (National Marine Fisheries Service, 2016), from which activity data for this analysis is derived.⁶⁵ The
 14 fisheries report has been produced in various forms for more than 100 years, primarily at the national level, on U.S.
 15 recreational catch and commercial fisheries landings and values. In addition, data are reported on U.S. aquaculture
 16 production, the U.S. seafood processing industry, imports and exports of fish-related products, and domestic supply
 17 and per capita consumption of fisheries products. Within the aquaculture chapter, mass of production for Catfish,
 18 Striped bass, Tilapia, Trout, Crawfish, Salmon and Shrimp are reported. While some of these fisheries are produced
 19 on land and some in open water cages, all have data on the quantity of food stock produced, which is the activity
 20 data that is applied to the IPCC Tier 1 default emissions factor to estimate emissions of N₂O from aquaculture. It is
 21 not apparent from the data as to the amount of aquaculture occurring above the extent of high tides on river
 22 floodplains. While some aquaculture likely occurs on coastal lowland floodplains, this is likely a minor component
 23 of tidal aquaculture production because of the need for a regular source of water for pond flushing. The estimation
 24 of N₂O emissions from aquaculture is not sensitive to salinity using IPCC approaches and as such the location of
 25 aquaculture ponds on the landscape does not influence the calculations.

26 Other open water shellfisheries for which no food stock is provided, and thus no additional N inputs, are not
 27 applicable for estimating N₂O emissions (e.g., Clams, Mussels and Oysters) and have not been included in the
 28 analysis. The IPCC Tier 1 default emissions factor of 0.00169 kg N₂O-N per kg of fish produced (95 percent
 29 confidence interval – 0, 0.0038) is applied to the activity data to calculate total N₂O emissions.

30 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

31 Uncertainty estimates are based upon the Tier 1 default 95 percent confidence interval provided within the *Wetlands*
 32 *Supplement* for N₂O emissions. Uncertainties in N₂O emissions from aquaculture are based on expert judgement for
 33 the NOAA *Fisheries of the United States* fisheries production data (± 100 percent) multiplied by default uncertainty
 34 level for N₂O emissions found in Table 4.15, chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*. Given the overestimate of
 35 fisheries production from coastal wetland areas due to the inclusion of fish production in non-coastal wetland areas,
 36 this is a reasonable initial first approximation for an uncertainty range.

⁶⁵ See <<https://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st1/publications.html>>.

Table 6-63: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions for Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2017 Emissions Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emissions Estimate ^a (%)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Combined Uncertainty for N ₂ O Emissions for Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands	0.14	0.00	0.31	-116%	116%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided internal QA/QC review of reported fisheries data. The Coastal Wetlands Inventory team consulted with the Coordinating Lead Authors of the Coastal Wetlands chapter of the *2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement* to assess which fisheries production data to include in estimating emissions from aquaculture. It was concluded that N₂O emissions estimates should be applied to any fish production to which food supplement is supplied by the pond or open water and that salinity conditions were not a determining factor in production of N₂O emissions.

6.9 Land Converted to Wetlands (CRF Category 4D2)

Emissions and Removals from Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands

Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands occurs as a result of inundation of unprotected low-lying coastal areas with gradual sea-level rise, flooding of previously drained land behind hydrological barriers, and through active restoration and creation of coastal wetlands through removal of hydrological barriers. All other land categories (i.e., Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Settlements and Other Lands) are identified as having some area converting to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. Between 1990 and 2017 the rate of annual transition for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* ranged from 2,619 ha/year to 5,316 ha/year. Conversion rates were higher during the period 2010 through 2017 than during the earlier part of the time series.

At the present stage of Inventory development, Coastal Wetlands are not explicitly shown in the Land Representation analysis while work continues harmonizing data from NOAA's Coastal Change Analysis Program⁶⁶ with NRI data used to compile the Land Representation.

Following conversion to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands there are increases in plant biomass and soil C storage. Additionally, at salinities less than half that of seawater, the transition from upland dry soils to wetland soils results in CH₄ emissions. In this Inventory analysis, soil and aboveground biomass C stock changes as well as CH₄ emissions are quantified. Estimates of emissions and removals are based on emission factor data that have been applied to assess changes in soil and aboveground biomass C stocks and CH₄ emissions for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

⁶⁶ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca>>.

1 **Table 6-64: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal***
 2 ***Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Soil Flux	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)
Aboveground Biomass Flux	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)
Total C Stock Change	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)	(0.04)

3 **Table 6-65: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal***
 4 ***Wetlands* (MMT C)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Soil Flux	(0.004)	(0.002)	(0.005)	(0.004)	(0.004)	(0.004)	(0.004)
Aboveground Biomass Flux	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)
Total C Stock Change	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)

5 **Table 6-66: CH₄ Emissions from *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂**
 6 **Eq. and kt CH₄)**

Year	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Methane Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Methane Emissions (kt CH ₄)	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6

7 Methodology

8 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil and aboveground
 9 biomass C stock changes and CH₄ emissions for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

10 Soil Carbon Stock Changes

11 Soil C removals are estimated for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* for land below the elevation of
 12 high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) and as far seawards as the extent of intertidal vascular
 13 plants within the U.S. Land Representation according to the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide
 14 gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2005 and 2010 NOAA C-CAP surveys.⁶⁷ As a QC step, a
 15 check was undertaken to confirm that Coastal Wetlands recognized by C-CAP represented a subset of Wetlands
 16 recognized by the NRI for marine coastal states. Delineating Vegetated Coastal Wetlands from ephemerally flooded
 17 upland Grasslands represents a particular challenge in remote sensing. Moreover, at the boundary between wetlands
 18 and uplands, which may be gradual on low lying coastlines, the presence of wetlands may be ephemeral depending
 19 upon weather and climate cycles and as such impacts on the emissions and removals will vary over these time
 20 frames. Federal and non-federal lands are represented. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and
 21 2017 from these datasets. Based upon NOAA C-CAP, wetlands are subdivided into freshwater (Palustrine) and
 22 saline (Estuarine) classes and further subdivided into emergent marsh, scrub shrub and forest classes. Soil C stock
 23 changes, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a synthesis of peer-reviewed literature
 24 (Lynch 1989; Orson et al. 1990; Kearny & Stevenson 1991; Roman et al. 1997; Craft et al. 1998; Orson et al. 1998;
 25 Merrill 1999; Hussein et al. 2004; Church et al. 2006; Koster et al. 2007; Callaway et al. 2012 a & b; Bianchi et al.
 26 2013; Crooks et al. 2014; Weston et al. 2014; Villa & Mitsch 2015; Marchio et al. 2016. Noe et al. 2016). To
 27 estimate soil C stock changes no differentiation is made for soil type (i.e., mineral, organic).

28 Tier 2 level estimates of soil C removal associated with annual soil C accumulation from *Land Converted to*
 29 *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* were developed using country-specific soil C removal factors multiplied by activity
 30 data of land area for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. The methodology follows Eq. 4.7, Chapter 4
 31 of the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*, and applied to the area of *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an

⁶⁷ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca>>.

1 annual basis. Emission factors were developed from literature references that provided soil C removal factors
 2 disaggregated by climate region, vegetation type by salinity range (estuarine or palustrine) as identified using
 3 NOAA C-CAP as described above.

4 *Aboveground Biomass Carbon Stock Changes*

5 Aboveground biomass C Stocks for palustrine and estuarine marshes are estimated for *Lands Converted to*
 6 *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. Biomass is not sensitive soil organic content but differentiated based on climate zone.
 7 Data are derived from a national assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote
 8 sensing (Byrd et al., 2017; Byrd, et al., 2018). Trends in land cover change are derived from the NOAA C-CAP
 9 dataset and extrapolated to cover the entire 1990-2017 time series. Stock changes that occur by converting lands to
 10 vegetated wetlands are calculated by multiplying the C-CAP derived area gained that year in each climate zone by
 11 its mean aboveground biomass. Currently, a nationwide dataset for belowground biomass has not been assembled.

12 **Soil Methane Emissions**

13 Tier 1 estimates of CH₄ emissions for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are derived from the same
 14 wetland map used in the analysis of wetland soil C fluxes, produced from C-CAP, LiDAR and tidal data, in
 15 combination with default CH₄ emission factors provided in Table 4.14 of the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*. The
 16 methodology follows Eq. 4.9, Chapter 4 of the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied to the total area of *Land*
 17 *Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an annual basis. The AR4 global warming potential factor of 25 was
 18 used in converting CH₄ to CO₂ Eq. values.

19 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

20 Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil C removal factors, aboveground biomass change, and CH₄ emissions
 21 include error in uncertainties associated with Tier 2 literature values of soil C removal estimates, aboveground
 22 biomass stocks, and IPCC default CH₄ emission factors, uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data,
 23 as well as assumptions that underlie the methodological approaches applied.

24 Uncertainty specific to coastal wetlands include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes which
 25 determines the soil C removal and CH₄ flux applied. Soil C removal and CH₄ fluxes applied are determined from
 26 vegetation community classes across the coastal zone and identified by NOAA C-CAP. Community classes are
 27 further subcategorized by climate zones and growth form (forest, shrub-scrub, marsh). Aboveground biomass
 28 classes were subcategorized by climate zones. Soil and aboveground biomass C removal data for all subcategories
 29 are not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgement about the most appropriate assignment
 30 of a soil and aboveground biomass C removal factor to a disaggregation of a community class. Because mean soil
 31 and aboveground biomass C removal for each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same
 32 overall uncertainty was assigned to each, respectively (i.e., applying approach for asymmetrical errors, the largest
 33 uncertainty for any soil C stock value should be applied in the calculation of error propagation; IPCC 2000).
 34 Uncertainties for CH₄ flux are the Tier 1 default values reported in the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*. Overall
 35 uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing
 36 methods (±10-15 percent; IPCC 2003). However, there is significant uncertainty in salinity ranges for tidal and non-
 37 tidal estuarine wetlands and activity data used to estimate the CH₄ flux (e.g., delineation of an 18 ppt boundary),
 38 which will need significant improvement to reduce uncertainties.

39 **Table 6-67: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes occurring**
 40 **within *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	2017 Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Soil C Stock Change	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	-29.5%	29.5%
Aboveground Biomass C Stock Change	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	-16.5%	16.5%
Methane Emissions	0.01	0.01	0.02	-29.8%	29.8%
Total Uncertainty	(0.03)	(0.04)	(0.02)	-38.5%	38.5%

^a Range of flux estimates based on error propagation at 95 percent confidence interval.

1 QA/QC and Verification

2 NOAA provided National LiDAR Dataset, tide data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping, all of
3 which are subject to agency internal mandatory QA/QC assessment (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and verification
4 of soil C stock dataset has been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and Coastal Wetland
5 Inventory team leads. Aboveground biomass C stocks are derived from peer-review literature, reviewed by US
6 Geological Survey prior to publishing, by the peer-review process during publishing, and by the Coastal Wetland
7 Inventory team leads prior to inclusion in the inventory. Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total
8 land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was developed, and verified by a second QA
9 team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within the calculation worksheets.
10 Soil C stock, emissions/removals data were based upon peer-reviewed literature and CH₄ emission factors derived
11 from the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*.

12 Recalculations Discussion

13 Methodological recalculations are associated with the extension of C-CAP data extrapolation through 2017. Soil
14 reference carbon sequestration rates were updated based recalculation by Lu and Megonigal (2017). New data on
15 aboveground biomass carbon stocks were added, broken down by climate zone, that were derived from a national
16 assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al. 2017; Byrd
17 et al. 2018). A minor transcription error in calculation of *Lands Converted to Wetlands* for the Mediterranean
18 climate zone (years 2011 through 2016) was fixed. An error was corrected in aggregating state level activity data to
19 national level for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* emergent and scrub shrub wetlands (2011 through
20 2016), decreasing wetland area by 4,345 ha, which reduced net carbon removals to soil by 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq.

21 Planned Improvements

22 Administered by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, the Coastal Wetland Carbon Research
23 Coordination Network has established a U.S. country-specific database of soil C stocks and aboveground biomass
24 for coastal wetlands.⁶⁸ This dataset will be updated periodically. Refined error analysis combining land cover
25 change and C stock estimates will be provided as new data are incorporated. Through this work, a model is in
26 development to represent changes in soil C stocks

27 The C-CAP dataset for 2015 is currently under development with a planned release in early 2019. Additional data
28 products for years 2003, 2008, and 2013 are also planned for release. Once complete, land use change for 1996
29 through 2018 will be recalculated with this updated dataset. Currently, biomass from lands converted to wetlands
30 are only tracked for one year due to lack of available data. In 2019, data harmonization of C-CAP with the National
31 Land Cover dataset (NLCD) will occur that will enable 20-year tracking of biomass as per IPCC guidance.

⁶⁸ See <<https://serc.si.edu/coastalcarbon>>.

6.10 Settlements Remaining Settlements (CRF Category 4E1)

Soil Carbon Stock Changes (CRF Category 4E1)

Drainage of organic soils is common when wetland areas have been developed for settlements. Organic soils, also referred to as *Histosols*, include all soils with more than 12 to 20 percent organic C by weight, depending on clay content (NRCS 1999, Brady and Weil 1999). The organic layer of these soils can be very deep (i.e., several meters), and form under inundated conditions that results in minimal decomposition of plant residues. Drainage of organic soils leads to aeration of the soil that accelerates decomposition rate and CO₂ emissions.⁶⁹ Due to the depth and richness of the organic layers, C loss from drained organic soils can continue over long periods of time, which varies depending on climate and composition (i.e., decomposability) of the organic matter (Armentano and Menges 1986). The United States does not estimate changes in soil organic C stocks for mineral soils on *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, which is consistent with the assumption of the Tier 1 method in the IPCC guidelines (2006). This assumption may be evaluated in the future if funding and resources are available to conduct an analysis of soil C stock changes in mineral soils of *Settlements Remaining Settlements*.

Settlements Remaining Settlements includes all areas that have been settlements for a continuous time period of at least 20 years according to the 2012 United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Resources Inventory (NRI) (USDA-NRCS 2015)⁷⁰ or according to the National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) for federal lands (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015). The Inventory includes settlements on privately-owned lands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii. Alaska and the small amount of settlements on federal lands are not included in this Inventory even though these areas are part of the U.S. managed land base. This leads to a discrepancy with the total amount of managed area in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the settlements area included in the Inventory analysis⁷¹. There is a planned improvement to include settlements on organic soils in these areas as part of a future Inventory.

CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils in settlements are 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.3 MMT C) in 2017. Although the flux is relatively small, the amount has increased by over 800 percent since 1990.

Table 6-68: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Soil Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Organic Soils	0.1	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3

Table 6-69: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT C)

Soil Type	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.3

⁶⁹ N₂O emissions from soils are included in the N₂O Emissions from Settlement Soils section.

⁷⁰ NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an overestimation of *Settlements Remaining Settlements* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to settlements between 1971 and 1978.

⁷¹ For the land representation, land use data for 2013 to 2017 were only partially updated based on new Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) data. These updates led to changes in the land representation data for settlements through the process of combining FIA data with land use data from the National Resources Inventory and National Land Cover Dataset (See “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section for more information). However, an inventory was not compiled for settlements in this Inventory, but rather the emissions and removals are based on a surrogate data method. Therefore, the area estimates in this section are based on the land representation data from the previous Inventory.

1 Methodology

2 An IPCC Tier 2 method is used to estimate soil organic C stock changes for organic soils in *Settlements Remaining*
3 *Settlements* (IPCC 2006). Organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* are assumed to be losing C at a rate
4 similar to croplands due to deep drainage, and therefore emission rates are based on country-specific values for
5 cropland (Ogle et al. 2003). The following section includes a description of the methodology, including (1)
6 determination of the land base that is classified as settlements; and (2) estimation of emissions from drained organic
7 soils.

8 The land area designated as settlements is based primarily on the 2012 NRI (USDA 2015) with additional
9 information from the NLCD (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). It is assumed that all settlement
10 area on organic soils is drained, and those areas are provided in Table 6-70 (See Section 6.1, Representation of the
11 U.S. Land Base for more information). The area of drained organic soils is estimated from the NRI spatial weights
12 and aggregated to the country (Table 6-70). The area of land on organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*
13 has increased from 3 thousand hectares in 1990 to over 28 thousand hectares in 2012. The area of land on organic
14 soils are not available from NRI for *Settlements Remaining Settlements* after 2012.

15 **Table 6-70: Thousands of Hectares of Drained Organic Soils in *Settlements Remaining***
16 ***Settlements***

Year	Area (Thousand Hectares)
1990	3
2005	10
2012	28
2013	ND
2014	ND
2015	ND
2016	ND
2017	ND

Note: No NRI data are available
after 2012. ND (No data)

17 To estimate CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils across the time series from 1990 to 2012, the total area of
18 organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* is multiplied by the country-specific emission factors for
19 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* under the assumption that there is deep drainage of the soils. The emission factors
20 are 11.2 MT C per ha in cool temperate regions, 14.0 MT C per ha in warm temperate regions, and 14.3 MT C per
21 ha in subtropical regions (see Annex 3.12 for more information).

22 A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the emissions from 2013 to 2017 because
23 NRI activity data are not available for these years to determine the area of drained organic soils in *Settlements*
24 *Remaining Settlements*. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors
25 (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in emissions over time from 1990 to 2012, and in turn, the
26 trend is used to approximate the 2013 to 2017 emissions. The Tier 2 method described previously will be applied in
27 future inventories to recalculate the estimates beyond 2012 as activity data becomes available.

28 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

29 Uncertainty for the Tier 2 approach is derived using a Monte Carlo approach, along with additional uncertainty
30 propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis for 2013 to 2017 based on the linear time series model. The results of
31 the Approach 2 Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-71. Soil C losses from drained organic
32 soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for 2017 are estimated to be between 0.8 and 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95
33 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 40 percent below and 40 percent above the 2017 emission
34 estimate of 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-71: Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils in Settlements Remaining Settlements (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Organic Soils	CO ₂	1.3	0.8	1.8	-40%	40%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2017 using the linear time series model described above. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to correct transcription errors.

Recalculations Discussion

Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2017 using a linear time series model. The recalculation had a minor effect on the time series overall with C losses from drainage of organic soils increasing by less than 1 percent on average.

Planned Improvements

This source will be extended to include CO₂ emissions from drainage of organic soils in settlements of Alaska and federal lands in order to provide a complete inventory of emissions for this category. New land representation data will also be compiled, and the time series will be recalculated for the latter years that are estimated using the data splicing method in the current Inventory.

Changes in Carbon Stocks in Settlement Trees (CRF Source Category 4E1)

Settlements are land uses where human populations and activities are concentrated. In these areas, the anthropogenic impacts on tree growth, stocking and mortality are particularly pronounced (Nowak 2012) in comparison to forest lands where non-anthropogenic forces can have more significant impacts. Previous assessments of carbon stock changes in settlements trees in the Inventory used urban areas as a proxy for settlement area. The past definition of urban areas was based on population density as delimited by the U.S. Census Bureau. This assessment changes this approach and uses the settlement areas from Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and tree cover in U.S. developed land from the NLCD as a proxy for tree cover in settlements, which results in a close, but not precise alignment with the settlement areas shown in Section 6.1 of this Inventory.

Trees in settlement areas of the United States are estimated to account for an average annual net sequestration of 113.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (31.0 MMT C) over the period from 1990 through 2017. Net C flux from settlement trees in 2017 is estimated to be -123.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (-33.8 MMT C). Dominant factors affecting carbon flux trends for settlement trees are changes in the amount of settlement area (increasing sequestration due to more land and trees) and net changes in tree cover (e.g., tree losses vs tree gains through planting and natural regeneration), which has been trending downward recently and increasing emissions. In addition, changes in species composition, tree sizes and tree densities affect base C flux estimates. Annual estimates of CO₂ flux (Table 6-72) were developed based on estimates of annual settlement area and tree cover derived from developed land. Developed land, which was used to estimate tree cover in settlement areas, is about seven percent higher than the area categorized as *Settlements* in the

1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base developed for this report. Developed land is likely a better proxy for tree
2 cover in settlement areas than urban areas as urban land areas were about 36 percent smaller than settlement areas in
3 2011.

4 Carbon flux estimates per unit tree cover for settlement areas are derived from available data on tree cover and C
5 sequestration in U.S. cities. Percent tree cover in settlement areas was derived from NLCD tree cover data from
6 developed land, which were adjusted based on photo-interpretation of tree cover in developed land. Photo-
7 interpretation also includes changes in tree cover in developed lands based on paired photo-interpretation points
8 between c. 2011 and 2016. Annual sequestration increased by 29 percent between 1990 and 2017 due to increases in
9 settlement area and changes in tree cover.

10 Trees in settlements often grow faster than forest trees because of their relatively open structure (Nowak and Crane
11 2002). Because tree density in settlements is typically much lower than in forested areas, the C storage per hectare of
12 land is in fact smaller for settlement areas than for forest areas. Also, percent tree cover in settlement areas are less
13 than in forests and this tree cover varies significantly across the United States (e.g., Nowak and Greenfield 2018a).
14 To quantify the C stored in settlement trees, the methodology used here requires analysis per unit area of tree cover,
15 rather than per unit of total land area (as is done for *Forest Lands*).

16 **Table 6-72: Net C Flux from Settlement Trees (MMT CO₂ Eq. and MMT C)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	MMT C
1990	(96.2)	(26.2)
2005	(116.8)	(31.9)
2013	(125.6)	(34.2)
2014	(125.0)	(34.1)
2015	(124.5)	(33.9)
2016	(123.9)	(33.8)
2017	(123.9)	(33.8)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

17 Methodology

18 To estimate net carbon sequestration in settlement areas, three types of data are required by state:

- 19 1. Settlement area
- 20 2. Percent tree cover in settlement areas
- 21 3. Carbon sequestration density per unit of tree cover

22 *Settlement Area*

23 Settlements area is defined in Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base as a land-use category representing
24 developed areas. However, as the data used to estimate settlement area comes from the NRI and there hasn't been
25 an update to this data since 2012, the decision was made to utilize the settlement area data from the previous 1990
26 through 2016 Inventory for this analysis, while also holding the 2017 value constant with the 2016 value. As a
27 result, the settlement areas used in this assessment are slightly different from the time series shown in Section 6.1
28 Representation of the U.S. Land Base (less than 0.24 percent on average over the years).

29 *Percent Tree Cover in Settlement Areas*

30 Percent tree cover in settlement area is needed to convert settlement land area to settlement tree cover area.
31 Converting to tree cover area is essential as tree cover, and thus carbon estimates, can vary widely among states in
32 settlement areas due to variations in the amount of tree cover (e.g., Nowak and Greenfield 2018a). However, since
33 the specific geography of settlement area is unknown because they are based on NRI sampling methods, NLCD
34 developed land was used to estimate the percent tree cover to be used in settlement areas. NLCD developed classes
35 21-24 (developed, open space (21), low intensity (22), medium intensity (23), and high intensity (24)) were used to
36 estimate percent tree cover in settlement area by state (U.S. Department of Interior 2018, MRLC 2013).

- 1 a) “Developed, Open Space – areas with a mixture of some constructed materials, but mostly vegetation in the
 2 form of lawn grasses. Impervious surfaces account for less than 20 percent of total cover. These areas most
 3 commonly include large-lot single-family housing units, parks, golf courses, and vegetation planted in
 4 developed settings for recreation, erosion control, or aesthetic purposes.” Plots designated as either park,
 5 recreation, cemetery, open space, institutional or vacant land were classified as Developed Open Space.
- 6 b) “Developed, Low Intensity – areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious
 7 surfaces account for 20 to 49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family
 8 housing units.” Plots designated as single family or low-density residential land were classified as
 9 Developed, Low Intensity.
- 10 c) “Developed, Medium Intensity – areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious
 11 surfaces account for 50 to 79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family
 12 housing units.” Plots designated as medium density residential, other urban or mixed urban were classified
 13 as Developed, Medium Intensity.
- 14 d) “Developed High Intensity – highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers.
 15 Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces
 16 account for 80 to 100 percent of the total cover.” Plots designated as either commercial, industrial, high
 17 density residential, downtown, multi-family residential, shopping, transportation or utility were classified
 18 as Developed, High Intensity.

19 As NLCD is known to underestimate tree cover (Nowak and Greenfield 2010), photo-interpretation of tree cover
 20 within NLCD developed lands was conducted for the years of c. 2011 and 2016 using 1,000 random points to
 21 determine an average adjustment factor for NLCD tree cover estimates in developed land and determine recent tree
 22 cover changes. This photo-interpretation of change followed methods detailed in Nowak and Greenfield (2018b).
 23 Percent tree cover (%TC) in settlement areas by state was estimated as:

$$24 \quad \%TC \text{ in state} = \text{state NLCD \%TC} \times \text{national photo-interpreted \%TC} / \text{national NLCD \%TC}$$

25 Percent tree cover in settlement areas by year was set as follows:

- 26 • 1990 to 2011: used 2011 NLCD tree cover adjusted with 2011 photo-interpreted values
- 27 • 2012 to 2015: used 2011 NLCD tree cover adjusted with photo-interpreted values, which were interpolated
 28 from values between 2011 and 2016
- 29 • 2016 to 2017: used 2011 NLCD tree cover adjusted with 2016 photo-interpreted values

30 *Carbon Sequestration Density per Unit of Tree Cover*

31 Methods for quantifying settlement tree biomass, C sequestration, and C emissions from tree mortality and
 32 decomposition were taken directly from Nowak et al. (2013), Nowak and Crane (2002), and Nowak (1994). In
 33 general, net C sequestration estimates followed three steps, each of which is explained further in the paragraphs
 34 below. First, field data from cities and urban areas within entire states were used to estimate C in tree biomass from
 35 field data on measured tree dimensions. Second, estimates of annual tree growth and biomass increment were
 36 generated from published literature and adjusted for tree condition, crown competition, and growing season to
 37 generate estimates of gross C sequestration in settlement trees for all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Third,
 38 estimates of C emissions due to mortality and decomposition were subtracted from gross C sequestration estimates
 39 to obtain estimates of net C sequestration. Carbon storage, gross and net sequestration estimates were standardized
 40 per unit tree cover based on tree cover in the study area.

41 Settlement tree carbon estimates are based on published literature (Nowak et al. 2013; Nowak and Crane 2002;
 42 Nowak 1994) as well as newer data from the i-Tree database⁷² and Forest Service urban forest inventory data (e.g.,
 43 Nowak et al. 2016, 2017) (Table 6-73). These data are based on collected field measurements in several U.S. cities
 44 between 1989 and 2017. Carbon storage and sequestration in these cities were estimated using the U.S. Forest
 45 Service’s i-Tree Eco model (Nowak et al. 2008). This computer model uses standardized field data from randomly
 46 located plots, along with local hourly air pollution and meteorological data to quantify urban forest structure, values

⁷² See <<http://www.itreetools.org>>.

1 of the urban forest, and environmental effects, including total C stored and annual C sequestration (Nowak et al.
2 2013).

3 In each city, a random sample of plots were measured to assess tree stem diameter, tree height, crown height and
4 crown width, tree location, species, and canopy condition. The data for each tree were used to estimate total dry-
5 weight biomass using allometric models, a root-to-shoot ratio to convert aboveground biomass estimates to whole
6 tree biomass, and wood moisture content. Total dry weight biomass was converted to C by dividing by two (50
7 percent carbon content). An adjustment factor of 0.8 was used for open grown trees to account for settlement trees
8 having less aboveground biomass for a given stem diameter than predicted by allometric models based on forest
9 trees (Nowak 1994). Carbon storage estimates for deciduous trees include only C stored in wood. Estimated C
10 storage was divided by tree cover in the area to estimate carbon storage per square meter of tree cover.

11 **Table 6-73: Carbon Storage (kg C/m² tree cover), Gross and Net Sequestration (kg C/m² tree
12 cover/year) and Tree Cover (percent) among Sampled U.S. Cities (see Nowak et al. 2013).**

City	Sequestration						Tree Cover		
	Storage	SE	Gross	SE	Net	SE	Ratio ^a	SE	
Adrian, MI	12.17	1.88	0.34	0.04	0.13	0.07	0.36	22.1	2.3
Albuquerque, NM	5.61	0.97	0.24	0.03	0.20	0.03	0.82	13.3	1.5
Arlington, TX	6.37	0.73	0.29	0.03	0.26	0.03	0.91	22.5	0.3
Atlanta, GA	6.63	0.54	0.23	0.02	0.18	0.03	0.76	53.9	1.6
Austin, TX	3.57	0.25	0.17	0.01	0.13	0.01	0.73	30.8	1.1
Baltimore, MD	10.30	1.24	0.33	0.04	0.20	0.04	0.59	28.5	1.0
Boise, ID	7.33	2.16	0.26	0.04	0.16	0.06	0.64	7.8	0.2
Boston, MA	7.02	0.96	0.23	0.03	0.17	0.02	0.73	28.9	1.5
Camden, NJ	11.04	6.78	0.32	0.20	0.03	0.10	0.11	16.3	9.9
Casper, WY	6.97	1.50	0.22	0.04	0.12	0.04	0.54	8.9	1.0
Chester, PA	8.83	1.20	0.39	0.04	0.25	0.05	0.64	20.5	1.7
Chicago (region), IL	9.38	0.59	0.38	0.02	0.26	0.02	0.70	15.5	0.3
Chicago, IL	6.03	0.64	0.21	0.02	0.15	0.02	0.70	18.0	1.2
Corvallis, OR	10.68	1.80	0.22	0.03	0.20	0.03	0.91	32.6	4.1
El Paso, TX	3.93	0.86	0.32	0.05	0.23	0.05	0.72	5.9	1.0
Freehold, NJ	11.50	1.78	0.31	0.05	0.20	0.05	0.64	31.2	3.3
Gainesville, FL	6.33	0.99	0.22	0.03	0.16	0.03	0.73	50.6	3.1
Golden, CO	5.88	1.33	0.23	0.05	0.18	0.04	0.79	11.4	1.5
Grand Rapids, MI	9.36	1.36	0.30	0.04	0.20	0.05	0.65	23.8	2.0
Hartford, CT	10.89	1.62	0.33	0.05	0.19	0.05	0.57	26.2	2.0
Houston, TX	4.55	0.48	0.31	0.03	0.25	0.03	0.83	18.4	1.0
Indiana ^b	8.80	2.68	0.29	0.08	0.27	0.07	0.92	20.1	3.2
Jersey City, NJ	4.37	0.88	0.18	0.03	0.13	0.04	0.72	11.5	1.7
Kansas ^b	7.42	1.30	0.28	0.05	0.22	0.04	0.78	14.0	1.6
Kansas City (region), MO/KS	7.79	0.85	0.39	0.04	0.26	0.04	0.67	20.2	1.7
Lake Forest Park, WA	12.76	2.63	0.49	0.07	0.42	0.07	0.87	42.4	0.8
Las Cruces, NM	3.01	0.95	0.31	0.14	0.26	0.14	0.86	2.9	1.0
Lincoln, NE	10.64	1.74	0.41	0.06	0.35	0.06	0.86	14.4	1.6
Los Angeles, CA	4.59	0.51	0.18	0.02	0.11	0.02	0.61	20.6	1.3
Milwaukee, WI	7.26	1.18	0.26	0.03	0.18	0.03	0.68	21.6	1.6
Minneapolis, MN	4.41	0.74	0.16	0.02	0.08	0.05	0.52	34.1	1.6
Moorestown, NJ	9.95	0.93	0.32	0.03	0.24	0.03	0.75	28.0	1.6
Morgantown, WV	9.52	1.16	0.30	0.04	0.23	0.03	0.78	39.6	2.2
Nebraska ^b	6.67	1.86	0.27	0.07	0.23	0.06	0.84	15.0	3.6
New York, NY	6.32	0.75	0.33	0.03	0.25	0.03	0.76	20.9	1.3
North Dakota ^b	7.78	2.47	0.28	0.08	0.13	0.08	0.48	2.7	0.6
Oakland, CA	5.24	0.19	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	21.0	0.2
Oconomowoc, WI	10.34	4.53	0.25	0.10	0.16	0.06	0.65	25.0	7.9
Omaha, NE	14.14	2.29	0.51	0.08	0.40	0.07	0.78	14.8	1.6
Philadelphia, PA	8.65	1.46	0.33	0.05	0.29	0.05	0.86	20.8	1.8
Phoenix, AZ	3.42	0.50	0.38	0.04	0.35	0.04	0.94	9.9	1.2
Roanoke, VA	9.20	1.33	0.40	0.06	0.27	0.05	0.67	31.7	3.3
Sacramento, CA	7.82	1.57	0.38	0.06	0.33	0.06	0.87	13.2	1.7

San Francisco, CA	9.18	2.25	0.24	0.05	0.22	0.05	0.92	16.0	2.6
Scranton, PA	9.24	1.28	0.40	0.05	0.30	0.04	0.74	22.0	1.9
Seattle, WA	9.59	0.98	0.67	0.06	0.55	0.05	0.82	27.1	0.4
South Dakota ^b	3.14	0.66	0.13	0.03	0.11	0.02	0.87	16.5	2.2
Syracuse, NY	9.48	1.08	0.30	0.03	0.22	0.04	0.72	26.9	1.3
Tennessee ^b	6.47	0.50	0.34	0.02	0.30	0.02	0.89	37.7	0.8
Washington, DC	8.52	1.04	0.26	0.03	0.21	0.03	0.79	35.0	2.0
Woodbridge, NJ	8.19	0.82	0.29	0.03	0.21	0.03	0.73	29.5	1.7

1 SE – Standard Error

2 NA – Not Available

3 ^a Ratio of net to gross sequestration

4 ^b Statewide assessment of urban areas

5 To determine gross sequestration rates, tree growth rates need to be estimated. Base growth rates were standardized
6 for open-grown trees in areas with 153 days of frost free length based on measured data on tree growth (Nowak et
7 al. 2013). These growth rates were adjusted to local tree conditions based on length of frost free season, crown
8 competition (as crown competition increased, growth rates decreased), and tree condition (as tree condition
9 decreased, growth rates decreased). Annual growth rates were applied to each sampled tree to estimate gross annual
10 sequestration – that is, the difference in C storage estimates between year 1 and year (x + 1) represents the gross
11 amount of C sequestered. These annual gross C sequestration rates for each tree were then scaled up to city
12 estimates using tree population information. Total C sequestration was divided by total tree cover to estimate a gross
13 carbon sequestration density (kg C/m² of tree cover/year). The area of assessment for each city or state was defined
14 by its political boundaries; parks and other forested urban areas were thus included in sequestration estimates.

15 Where gross C sequestration accounts for all C sequestered, net C sequestration for settlement trees takes into
16 account C emissions associated with tree death and removals. The third step in the methodology estimates net C
17 emissions from settlement trees based on estimates of annual mortality, tree condition, and assumptions about
18 whether dead trees were removed from the site. Estimates of annual mortality rates by diameter class and condition
19 class were obtained from a study of street-tree mortality (Nowak 1986). Different decomposition rates were applied
20 to dead trees left standing compared with those removed from the site. For removed trees, different rates were
21 applied to the removed/aboveground biomass in contrast to the belowground biomass (Nowak et al. 2002). The
22 estimated annual gross C emission rates for each plot were then scaled up to city estimates using tree population
23 information.

24 The full methodology development is described in the underlying literature, and key details and assumptions were
25 made as follows. The allometric models applied to the field data for the Nowak methodology for each tree were
26 taken from the scientific literature (see Nowak 1994, Nowak et al. 2002), but if no allometric model could be found
27 for the particular species, the average result for the genus or botanical relative was used. The adjustment (0.8) to
28 account for less live tree biomass in open-grown urban trees was based on information in Nowak (1994). Measured
29 tree growth rates for street (Frelich 1992; Fleming 1988; Nowak 1994), park (deVries 1987), and forest (Smith and
30 Shifley 1984) trees were standardized to an average length of growing season (153 frost free days) and adjusted for
31 site competition and tree condition. Standardized growth rates of trees of the same species or genus were then
32 compared to determine the average difference between standardized street tree growth and standardized park and
33 forest growth rates. Crown light exposure (CLE) measurements (number of sides and/or top of tree exposed to
34 sunlight) were used to represent forest, park, and open (street) tree growth conditions. Local tree base growth rates
35 were then calculated as the average standardized growth rate for open-grown trees multiplied by the number of frost
36 free days divided by 153. Growth rates were then adjusted for CLE. The CLE adjusted growth rate was then
37 adjusted based on tree condition to determine the final growth rate. Assumptions for which dead trees would be
38 removed versus left standing were developed specific to each land use and were based on expert judgment of the
39 authors. Decomposition rates were based on literature estimates (Nowak et al. 2013).

40 Estimates of gross and net sequestration rates for each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia (Table 6-74)
41 were compiled in units of C sequestration per unit area of tree canopy cover. These rates were used in conjunction
42 with estimates of state settlement area and developed land percent tree cover data to calculate each state's annual net
43 C sequestration by urban trees. This method was described in Nowak et al. (2013) and has been modified here to
44 incorporate developed land percent tree cover data.

1 Net annual C sequestration estimates were obtained for all 50 states and the District of Columbia by multiplying the
 2 gross annual emission estimates by 0.73, the average ratio for net/gross sequestration (Table 6-74). However, state
 3 specific ratios were used where available.

4 *State Carbon Sequestration Estimates*

5 The gross and net annual C sequestration values for each state were multiplied by each state's settlement area of tree
 6 cover, which was the product of the state's settlement area and the state's tree cover percentage based on NLCD
 7 developed land. The model used to calculate the total carbon sequestration amounts for each state, can be written as
 8 follows:

9
$$\text{Net state annual C sequestration (t C/yr)} = \text{Gross state sequestration rate (t C/ha/yr)} \times \text{Net to Gross state}$$

 10
$$\text{sequestration ratio} \times \text{state settlement Area (ha)} \times \% \text{ state tree cover in settlement area}$$

11 The results for all 50 states and the District of Columbia are given in Table 6-74. This approach is consistent with
 12 the default IPCC Gain-Loss methodology in IPCC (2006), although sufficient field data are not yet available to
 13 separately determine interannual gains and losses in C stocks in the living biomass of settlement trees. Instead, the
 14 methodology applied here uses estimates of net C sequestration based on modeled estimates of decomposition, as
 15 given by Nowak et al. (2013).

16 **Table 6-74: Estimated Annual C Sequestration (Metric Tons C/Year), Tree Cover (Percent),**
 17 **and Annual C Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover (kg C/m²/ year) for settlement areas in**
 18 **United States by State and the District of Columbia (2017)**

State	Gross Annual Sequestration	Net Annual Sequestration	Tree Cover	Gross Annual Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover	Net Annual Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover	Net: Gross Annual Sequestration Ratio
Alabama	1,949,043	1,420,218	53.5	0.376	0.274	0.73
Alaska	116,009	84,533	47.4	0.169	0.123	0.73
Arizona	168,252	122,601	4.6	0.388	0.283	0.73
Arkansas	1,205,718	878,576	48.9	0.362	0.264	0.73
California	1,924,163	1,402,089	16.9	0.426	0.311	0.73
Colorado	136,841	99,713	8.0	0.216	0.157	0.73
Connecticut	601,867	438,565	58.7	0.262	0.191	0.73
Delaware	94,692	69,000	24.4	0.366	0.267	0.73
DC	11,995	8,741	25.1	0.366	0.267	0.73
Florida	4,204,004	3,063,350	40.3	0.520	0.379	0.73
Georgia	3,113,443	2,268,687	56.3	0.387	0.282	0.73
Hawaii	301,173	219,457	41.7	0.637	0.464	0.73
Idaho	59,881	43,634	7.4	0.201	0.146	0.73
Illinois	655,998	478,009	15.5	0.310	0.226	0.73
Indiana	465,440	430,373	17.1	0.274	0.254	0.92
Iowa	175,849	128,137	8.6	0.263	0.191	0.73
Kansas	287,496	223,720	10.8	0.310	0.241	0.78
Kentucky	902,579	657,686	36.8	0.313	0.228	0.73
Louisiana	1,445,497	1,053,297	47.0	0.435	0.317	0.73
Maine	369,598	269,316	55.5	0.242	0.176	0.73
Maryland	793,137	577,939	40.1	0.353	0.257	0.73
Massachusetts	940,348	685,208	57.2	0.278	0.203	0.73
Michigan	1,317,348	959,918	34.7	0.241	0.175	0.73
Minnesota	311,422	226,926	13.1	0.251	0.183	0.73
Mississippi	1,406,412	1,024,817	57.3	0.377	0.275	0.73
Missouri	836,547	609,570	23.2	0.313	0.228	0.73
Montana	47,429	34,560	4.9	0.201	0.147	0.73
Nebraska	92,271	77,864	7.3	0.261	0.220	0.84
Nevada	38,516	28,066	4.8	0.226	0.165	0.73
New Hampshire	341,910	249,141	59.3	0.238	0.174	0.73
New Jersey	867,597	632,196	40.7	0.321	0.234	0.73
New Mexico	172,828	125,935	10.2	0.288	0.210	0.73
New York	1,472,194	1,072,751	39.9	0.263	0.192	0.73

North Carolina	2,914,053	2,123,396	54.1	0.341	0.249	0.73
North Dakota	18,021	8,563	1.8	0.244	0.116	0.48
Ohio	1,220,678	889,477	28.2	0.271	0.198	0.73
Oklahoma	687,300	500,818	22.1	0.364	0.265	0.73
Oregon	676,245	492,762	39.9	0.265	0.193	0.73
Pennsylvania	1,708,480	1,244,926	40.2	0.267	0.195	0.73
Rhode Island	120,034	87,466	50.0	0.283	0.206	0.73
South Carolina	1,679,448	1,223,771	53.8	0.370	0.269	0.73
South Dakota	28,803	24,978	2.9	0.258	0.224	0.87
Tennessee	1,520,025	1,359,081	41.1	0.332	0.297	0.89
Texas	3,937,047	2,868,826	28.5	0.403	0.294	0.73
Utah	118,115	86,068	11.7	0.235	0.172	0.73
Vermont	174,444	127,113	50.6	0.234	0.170	0.73
Virginia	1,863,143	1,357,625	52.9	0.321	0.234	0.73
Washington	1,032,079	752,049	37.6	0.282	0.206	0.73
West Virginia	628,574	458,026	64.1	0.264	0.192	0.73
Wisconsin	683,179	497,815	25.9	0.246	0.180	0.73
Wyoming	33,049	24,082	4.7	0.199	0.145	0.73
Total	45,870,216	33,791,433				

1 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

2 Uncertainty associated with changes in C stocks in settlement trees includes the uncertainty associated with
3 settlement area, percent tree cover in developed land and how well it represents percent tree cover in settlement
4 areas, and estimates of gross and net C sequestration for each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia. A 10
5 percent uncertainty was associated with settlement area estimates based on expert judgment. Uncertainty associated
6 with estimates of percent settlement tree coverage for each of the 50 states was based on standard error associated
7 with the photo-interpretation of national tree cover in developed lands. Uncertainty associated with estimates of
8 gross and net C sequestration for each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia was based on standard error
9 estimates for each of the state-level sequestration estimates (Table 6-75). These estimates are based on field data
10 collected in each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia, and uncertainty in these estimates increases as they
11 are scaled up to the national level.

12 Additional uncertainty is associated with the biomass models, conversion factors, and decomposition assumptions
13 used to calculate C sequestration and emission estimates (Nowak et al. 2002). These results also exclude changes in
14 soil C stocks, and there is likely some overlap between the settlement tree C estimates and the forest tree C estimates
15 (e.g., Nowak et al. 2013). Due to data limitations, urban soil flux is not quantified as part of this analysis, while
16 reconciliation of settlement tree and forest tree estimates will be addressed through the land-representation effort
17 described in the Planned Improvements section of this chapter.

18 A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis was applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the
19 sequestration estimate in 2017. The results of this quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-75.
20 The net C flux from changes in C stocks in urban trees in 2017 was estimated to be between -182.6 and -64.0 MMT
21 CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 47 percent more sequestration to 48 percent less
22 sequestration than the 2017 flux estimate of -123.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.

23 **Table 6-75: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net C Flux from Changes in C**
24 **Stocks in Settlement Trees (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Changes in C Stocks in Settlement Trees	CO ₂	(123.9)	(182.6)	(64.0)	-47%	48%

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

1 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 2 through 2017. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 3 above.

4 **QA/QC and Verification**

5 Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Source-specific quality
 6 control measures for settlement trees included checking input data, documentation, and calculations to ensure data
 7 were properly handled through the inventory process. Errors that were found during this process were corrected as
 8 necessary.

9 **Recalculations Discussion**

10 Past estimates of carbon sequestration in settlement areas used urban land and urban tree cover as proxy for the
 11 settlement area estimates. This new approach uses settlement land area and percent tree cover in developed land as a
 12 proxy for percent tree cover in settlement area. This approach to estimating tree cover is believed to be a better
 13 approach as the land area totals between NLCD developed land and settlements align much closer than do urban
 14 land (Table 6-76). Comparing NLCD developed land, urban land (previous method of assessing settlement carbon)
 15 and settlement area in the conterminous United States, reveals:

- 16 • 2011 Settlement area = 42.51 million ha
- 17 • 2010 urban area = 27.35 million ha (-36 percent compared to settlement area)
- 18 • 2011 NLCD developed land = 45.41 million ha (+6.8 percent compared to settlement area)

19 **Table 6-76: Comparison of Settlement, Developed and Urban Land Area for Conterminous**
 20 **United States**

State	Settlement ha (2011)	Developed ha (2011)	Urban ha (2010)
Alabama	962,863	977,171	573,377
Arizona	940,105	695,750	566,051
Arkansas	675,412	826,279	284,638
California	2,659,965	2,772,706	2,130,095
Colorado	789,092	763,913	395,419
Connecticut	388,777	314,105	472,596
Delaware	104,101	96,465	105,296
Florida	1,985,843	2,143,229	1,902,388
Georgia	1,399,213	1,529,610	1,236,321
Idaho	401,565	371,793	129,330
Illinois	1,362,424	1,739,240	1,022,445
Indiana	987,906	1,015,945	653,408
Iowa	776,671	1,089,338	246,630
Kansas	860,579	1,107,665	252,178
Kentucky	778,060	781,755	364,934
Louisiana	702,575	846,643	512,518
Maine	272,418	296,070	92,849
Maryland	557,088	482,788	519,219
Massachusetts	580,120	529,429	767,917
Michigan	1,572,260	1,590,477	934,804
Minnesota	946,863	1,249,080	444,906
Mississippi	646,988	794,063	288,525
Missouri	1,150,921	1,262,346	531,858
Montana	481,111	552,027	76,888
Nebraska	479,506	732,393	135,555
Nevada	349,974	288,438	198,212
New Hampshire	238,170	189,572	166,613
New Jersey	660,640	610,737	757,507
New Mexico	585,252	381,817	214,415
New York	1,393,123	1,176,401	1,063,658
North Carolina	1,549,227	1,397,659	1,193,342

North Dakota	415,797	732,998	47,801
Ohio	1,584,543	1,569,694	1,144,527
Oklahoma	853,953	1,114,380	338,576
Oregon	641,273	681,309	286,589
Pennsylvania	1,571,368	1,444,560	1,220,442
Rhode Island	83,714	83,486	103,555
South Carolina	833,338	770,522	615,517
South Dakota	390,275	572,579	58,759
Tennessee	1,102,701	1,058,201	751,912
Texas	3,400,132	4,450,649	2,260,511
Utah	423,971	372,832	235,230
Vermont	146,658	135,858	40,335
Virginia	1,087,778	1,024,120	691,376
Washington	963,767	1,045,135	615,435
West Virginia	366,579	442,929	165,875
Wisconsin	1,064,980	1,083,778	487,222
Wyoming	350,006	223,165	50,347
Conterminous			
U.S.	42,519,645	45,411,098	27,347,901

1 The advantages of this newer approach are that the settlement area is now exact (urban method underestimated the
2 land area as it used urban land instead of settlement land) and percent tree cover is now estimated using areas that
3 more closely align in total with settlement areas (previous approach used percent urban tree cover). It is not known
4 how well percent tree cover from developed land represents tree cover in settlement areas, but given the similarities
5 in definitions and area, the estimate is assumed to be reasonable.

6 Given that land area now matches with settlement area, the carbon estimates have increased from previous estimates
7 that used a smaller urban land area. In 2016, the net sequestration values increased from 92.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.
8 (previous urban based estimate) to 123.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2016 and 2017 settlement estimates) (+33 percent).

9 This new approach also added changes in percent tree cover based on paired-point analysis of photo interpretation.
10 Tree cover in developed land dropped from 31.5 percent in c. 2011 to 30.8 percent in c. 2016. This decline in tree
11 cover will reduce net carbon sequestration. As settlement land was held constant since 2012, tree cover decline led
12 to a decrease in net sequestration between 2012 and 2016 (Table 6-76). Once settlement area projections are
13 updated, settlement areas estimates since 2012 should increase and lead to increasing sequestration during this
14 period, but at a lesser rate than if tree cover was held constant. Tree cover is intended to be reinterpreted using the
15 same 1,000 paired points in the coming years to monitor tree cover changes in developed lands.

16 **Planned Improvements**

17 A consistent representation of the managed land base in the United States is discussed in Section 6.1 Representation
18 of the U.S. Land Base, and discusses a planned improvement by the USDA Forest Service to reconcile the overlap
19 between urban forest and non-urban forest greenhouse gas inventories. Estimates for settlements are based on tree
20 cover in settlement areas. What needs to be determined is how much of this settlement area tree cover might also be
21 accounted for “forest” area assessments as some of these forests may fall within settlement areas. For example,
22 “forest” as defined by the USDA Forest Service Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program fall within urban
23 areas. Nowak et al. (2013) estimates that 1.5 percent of forest plots measured by the FIA program fall within land
24 designated as Census urban, suggesting that approximately 1.5 percent of the C reported in the Forest source
25 category might also be counted in the urban areas. The potential overlap with settlement areas is unknown. Future
26 research may also enable more complete coverage of changes in the C stock of trees for all *Settlements* land.

27 To provide more accurate emissions estimates in the future, the following actions will be taken:

- 28 a) Settlement land area will be updated utilizing new data from the most recent National Resources Inventory
29 (NRI) that will be incorporated into the Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. This update will
30 provide new data beyond the current NRI that extends through 2012
- 31 b) Photo interpretation of settlement tree cover will be updated bi-annually to update tree cover estimates and
32 trends

- 1 c) Areas for photo interpretation of settlement area tree cover will be updated as new NLCD developed land
- 2 information becomes available
- 3 d) Overlap between forest and NLCD developed land (settlement area proxy) will be estimated based on
- 4 Forest Service Forest Inventory plot data

5 N₂O Emissions from Settlement Soils (CRF Source Category

6 4E1)

7 Of the synthetic N fertilizers applied to soils in the United States, approximately 3.1 percent are currently applied to
 8 lawns, golf courses, and other landscaping within settlement areas. Application rates are lower than those occurring
 9 on cropland soils, and, therefore, account for a smaller proportion of total U.S. soil N₂O emissions per unit area. In
 10 addition to synthetic N fertilizers, a portion of surface applied biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge) is applied to settlement
 11 areas, and drained organic soils (i.e., soils with high organic matter content, known as *Histosols*) also contribute to
 12 emissions of soil N₂O.

13 N additions to soils result in direct and indirect N₂O emissions. Direct emissions occur on-site due to the N additions
 14 in the form of synthetic fertilizers and biosolids as well as enhanced mineralization of N in drained organic soils.
 15 Indirect emissions result from fertilizer and sludge N that is transformed and transported to another location in a
 16 form other than N₂O (ammonia [NH₃] and nitrogen oxide [NO_x] volatilization, nitrate [NO₃⁻] leaching and runoff),
 17 and later converted into N₂O at the off-site location. The indirect emissions are assigned to settlements because the
 18 management activity leading to the emissions occurred in settlements.

19 Total N₂O emissions from soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*⁷³ are 2.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8 kt of N₂O) in
 20 2017. There is an overall increase of 73 percent from 1990 to 2017 due to an expanding settlement area leading to
 21 more synthetic N fertilizer applications. Inter-annual variability in these emissions is directly attributable to
 22 variability in total synthetic fertilizer consumption, area of drained organic soils, and biosolids applications in the
 23 United States. Emissions from this source are summarized in Table 6-77.

24 **Table 6-77: N₂O Emissions from Soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq.**
 25 **and kt N₂O)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
MMT CO ₂ Eq.							
Direct N₂O Emissions from Soils	1.1	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.9	1.9
Synthetic Fertilizers	0.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6
Biosolids	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Indirect N₂O Emissions from Soils	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total	1.4	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
kt N ₂ O							
Direct N₂O Emissions from Soils	4	6	7	7	7	7	6
Synthetic Fertilizers	3	5	6	6	6	5	5
Biosolids	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Drained Organic Soils	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Indirect N₂O Emissions from Soils	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Total	5	8	9	9	9	8	8

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

26 Methodology

27 For settlement soils, the IPCC Tier 1 approach is used to estimate soil N₂O emissions from synthetic N fertilizer,
 28 biosolids additions, and drained organic soils. Estimates of direct N₂O emissions from soils in settlements are based
 29 on the amount of N in synthetic commercial fertilizers applied to settlement soils, the amount of N in biosolids

⁷³ Estimates of Soil N₂O for *Settlements Remaining Settlements* include emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements* because it was not possible to separate the activity data.

1 applied to non-agricultural land and surface disposal (see Section 7.2, Wastewater Treatment for a detailed
2 discussion of the methodology for estimating biosolids application), and the area of drained organic soils within
3 settlements.

4 Nitrogen applications to settlement soils are estimated using data compiled by the USGS (Ruddy et al. 2006). The
5 USGS estimated on-farm and non-farm fertilizer use is based on sales records at the county level from 1982 through
6 2001 (Ruddy et al. 2006). Non-farm N fertilizer is assumed to be applied to settlements and forest lands; values for
7 2002 through 2012 are based on 2001 values adjusted for annual total N fertilizer sales in the United States because
8 there is no new activity data on application after 2001. Settlement application is calculated by subtracting forest
9 application from total non-farm fertilizer use. Biosolids applications are derived from national data on biosolids
10 generation, disposition, and N content (see Section 7.2, Wastewater Treatment for further detail). The total amount
11 of N resulting from these sources is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for applied N (one percent) to
12 estimate direct N₂O emissions (IPCC 2006) for 1990 to 2012. The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method is also used to
13 estimate direct N₂O emissions due to drainage of organic soils in settlements at the national scale. Estimates of the
14 total area of drained organic soils are obtained from the 2012 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015) using soils data from the
15 Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO) (Soil Survey Staff 2011). To estimate annual emissions from 1990 to
16 2012, the total area is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for temperate regions (IPCC 2006). This
17 Inventory does not include soil N₂O emissions from drainage of organic soils in Alaska and federal lands, although
18 this is a planned improvement for a future Inventory.

19 For indirect emissions, the total N applied from fertilizer and sludge is multiplied by the IPCC default factors of 10
20 percent for volatilization and 30 percent for leaching/runoff to calculate the amount of N volatilized and the amount
21 of N leached/runoff. The amount of N volatilized is multiplied by the IPCC default factor of one percent for the
22 portion of volatilized N that is converted to N₂O off-site and the amount of N leached/runoff is multiplied by the
23 IPCC default factor of 0.075 percent for the portion of leached/runoff N that is converted to N₂O off-site. The
24 resulting estimates are summed to obtain total indirect emissions from 1990 to 2012.

25 A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the direct and indirect N₂O emissions
26 from 2013 to 2017 from synthetic fertilizers and drained organic soils because new activity data for these two
27 sources have not been compiled for the latter part of the time series. Specifically, a linear regression model with
28 autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in
29 emissions over time from 1990 to 2012, and in turn, the trend is used to approximate the 2013 to 2017 emissions.
30 The time series will be recalculated for the years beyond 2012 in a future inventory with the methods described
31 above for 1990 to 2012. This Inventory does incorporate updated activity data on biosolids application in settlements
32 through 2017.

33 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

34 The amount of N₂O emitted from settlement soils depends not only on N inputs and area of drained organic soils,
35 but also on a large number of variables that can influence rates of nitrification and denitrification, including organic
36 C availability; rate, application method, and timing of N input; oxygen gas partial pressure; soil moisture content;
37 pH; temperature; and irrigation/watering practices. The effect of the combined interaction of these variables on N₂O
38 emissions is complex and highly uncertain. The IPCC default methodology does not explicitly incorporate any of
39 these variables, except variations in the total amount of fertilizer N and biosolids applications. All settlement soils
40 are treated equivalently under this methodology.

41 Uncertainties exist in both the fertilizer N and biosolids application rates in addition to the emission factors.
42 Uncertainty in fertilizer N application is assigned a default level of ± 50 percent.⁷⁴ Uncertainty in drained organic
43 soils is based on the estimated variance from the NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). For 2013 to 2017, there is also
44 additional uncertainty associated with the surrogate data method. Uncertainty in the amounts of biosolids applied to
45 non-agricultural lands and used in surface disposal is derived from variability in several factors, including: (1) N
46 content of biosolids; (2) total sludge applied in 2000; (3) wastewater existing flow in 1996 and 2000; and (4) the

⁷⁴ No uncertainty is provided with the USGS fertilizer consumption data (Ruddy et al. 2006) so a conservative ± 50 percent is used in the analysis. Biosolids data are also assumed to have an uncertainty of ± 50 percent.

1 biosolids disposal practice distributions to non-agricultural land application and surface disposal. Uncertainty in the
 2 direct and indirect emission factors is provided by IPCC (2006).
 3 Uncertainty is propagated through the calculations of N₂O emissions from fertilizer N and drainage of organic soils
 4 using a Monte Carlo analysis. The results are combined with the uncertainty in N₂O emissions from the biosolids
 5 application using simple error propagation methods (IPCC 2006). The results are summarized in Table 6-78. Direct
 6 N₂O emissions from soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* in 2017 are estimated to be between 1.3 and 2.7
 7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 31 percent below to 41 percent above the
 8 2017 emission estimate of 1.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. Indirect N₂O emissions in 2017 are between 0.4 and 0.7 MMT CO₂
 9 Eq., ranging from a -26 percent to 26 percent around the estimate of 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.

10 **Table 6-78: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N₂O Emissions from Soils in *Settlements***
 11 ***Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Settlements Remaining Settlements						
Direct N ₂ O Emissions from Soils	N ₂ O	1.9	1.3	2.7	-31%	41%
Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Soils	N ₂ O	0.6	0.4	0.7	-26%	26%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.
 Note: These estimates include direct and indirect N₂O emissions from *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land
 Converted to Settlements* because it was not possible to separate the activity data.

12 Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2017 using the linear time series model described above.
 13 Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

14 **QA/QC and Verification**

15 The spreadsheet containing fertilizer, drainage of organic soils, and biosolids applied to settlements and calculations
 16 for N₂O and uncertainty ranges have been checked and verified.

17 **Recalculations Discussion**

18 Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2017 using a linear
 19 time series model. The recalculation had a minor effect on the time series overall with N₂O emissions declining by
 20 less than 1 percent on average.

21 **Planned Improvements**

22 This source will be extended to include soil N₂O emissions from drainage of organic soils in settlements of Alaska
 23 and federal lands in order to provide a complete inventory of emissions for this category. Updated data on fertilizer
 24 amount and area of drained organic soils will be compiled to update emissions estimates for estimates beyond 2012
 25 in a future Inventory.

26 **Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in**
 27 **Landfills (CRF Category 4E1)**

28 In the United States, yard trimmings (i.e., grass clippings, leaves, and branches) and food scraps account for a
 29 significant portion of the municipal waste stream, and a large fraction of the collected yard trimmings and food
 30 scraps are put in landfills. Carbon (C) contained in landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps can be stored for very
 31 long periods.

Carbon storage estimates within the Inventory are associated with particular land uses. For example, harvested wood products are reported under *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because these wood products originated from the forest ecosystem. Similarly, C stock changes in yard trimmings and food scraps are reported under *Settlements Remaining Settlements* because the bulk of the C, which comes from yard trimmings, originates from settlement areas. While the majority of food scraps originate from cropland and grassland, in this Inventory they are reported with the yard trimmings in the *Settlements Remaining Settlements* section. Additionally, landfills are considered part of the managed land base under settlements (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base), and reporting these C stock changes that occur entirely within landfills fits most appropriately within the *Settlements Remaining Settlements* section.

Both the estimated amount of yard trimmings collected annually and the fraction that is landfilled have been declining. In 1990, over 53 million metric tons (wet weight) of yard trimmings and food scraps are estimated to have been generated (i.e., put at the curb for collection to be taken to disposal sites or to composting facilities) (EPA 2018). Since then, programs banning or discouraging yard trimmings disposal have led to an increase in backyard composting and the use of mulching mowers, and a consequent estimated 0.8 percent decrease between 1990 and 2017 in the tonnage of yard trimmings generated (i.e., collected for composting or disposal in landfills). At the same time, an increase in the number of municipal composting facilities has reduced the proportion of collected yard trimmings that are discarded in landfills—from 72 percent in 1990 to 31 percent in 2017. The net effect of the reduction in generation and the increase in composting is a 57 percent decrease in the quantity of yard trimmings disposed of in landfills since 1990.

Food scrap generation has grown by an estimated 67 percent since 1990, and while the proportion of total food scraps generated that are eventually discarded in landfills has decreased slightly, from an estimated 82 percent in 1990 to 76 percent in 2017, the tonnage disposed of in landfills has increased considerably (by an estimated 55 percent) due to the increase in food scrap generation. Although the total tonnage of food scraps disposed of in landfills has increased from 1990 to 2017, the difference in the amount of food scraps added from one year to the next generally decreased, and consequently the annual carbon stock *net changes* from food scraps have generally decreased as well (as shown in Table 6-79 and Table 6-80). As described in the Methodology section, the carbon stocks are modeled using data on the amount of food scraps landfilled since 1960. These food scraps decompose over time, producing CH₄ and CO₂. Decomposition happens at a higher rate initially, then decreases. As decomposition decreases, the carbon stock becomes more stable. Because the cumulative carbon stock left in the landfill from previous years is (1) not decomposing as much as the carbon introduced from food scraps in a single more recent year; and (2) is much larger than the carbon introduced from food scraps in a single more recent year, the total carbon stock in the landfill is primarily driven by the more stable ‘older’ carbon stock, thus resulting in less annual change in later years.

Overall, the decrease in the landfill disposal rate of yard trimmings has more than compensated for the increase in food scrap disposal in landfills, and the net result is a decrease in annual *net change* landfill C storage from 26.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7.1 MMT C) in 1990 to 11.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.2 MMT C) in 2017 (Table 6-79 and Table 6-80).

Table 6-79: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Yard Trimmings	(21.0)	(7.4)	(8.4)	(8.3)	(8.3)	(8.4)	(8.4)
Grass	(1.8)	(0.6)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)
Leaves	(9.0)	(3.3)	(3.9)	(3.8)	(3.8)	(3.9)	(3.9)
Branches	(10.2)	(3.4)	(3.8)	(3.8)	(3.7)	(3.7)	(3.7)
Food Scraps	(5.0)	(4.1)	(3.2)	(3.8)	(3.9)	(3.7)	(3.5)
Total Net Flux	(26.0)	(11.4)	(11.7)	(12.1)	(12.3)	(12.1)	(11.9)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

Table 6-80: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills (MMT C)

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Yard Trimmings	(5.7)	(2.0)	(2.3)	(2.3)	(2.3)	(2.3)	(2.3)
Grass	(0.5)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)

Leaves	(2.5)	(0.9)	(1.1)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Branches	(2.8)	(0.9)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)
Food Scraps	(1.4)	(1.1)	(0.9)	(1.0)	(1.1)	(1.0)	(1.0)
Total Net Flux	(7.1)	(3.1)	(3.2)	(3.3)	(3.3)	(3.3)	(3.2)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 Methodology

2 When wastes of biogenic origin (such as yard trimmings and food scraps) are landfilled and do not completely
3 decompose, the C that remains is effectively removed from the C cycle. Empirical evidence indicates that yard
4 trimmings and food scraps do not completely decompose in landfills (Barlaz 1998, 2005, 2008; De la Cruz and
5 Barlaz 2010), and thus the stock of C in landfills can increase, with the net effect being a net atmospheric removal of
6 C. Estimates of net C flux resulting from landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps were developed by estimating
7 the change in landfilled C stocks between inventory years and are based on methodologies presented for the *Land*
8 *Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry* sector in IPCC (2003) and the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National*
9 *Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006). Carbon stock estimates were calculated by determining the mass of
10 landfilled C resulting from yard trimmings and food scraps discarded in a given year; adding the accumulated
11 landfilled C from previous years; and subtracting the mass of C that was landfilled in previous years and has since
12 decomposed and been emitted as CO₂ and CH₄.

13 To determine the total landfilled C stocks for a given year, the following data and factors were assembled: (1) The
14 composition of the yard trimmings; (2) the mass of yard trimmings and food scraps discarded in landfills; (3) the C
15 storage factor of the landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps; and (4) the rate of decomposition of the degradable
16 C. The composition of yard trimmings was assumed to be 30 percent grass clippings, 40 percent leaves, and 30
17 percent branches on a wet weight basis (Oshins and Block 2000). The yard trimmings were subdivided, because
18 each component has its own unique adjusted C storage factor (i.e., moisture content and C content) and rate of
19 decomposition. The mass of yard trimmings and food scraps disposed of in landfills was estimated by multiplying
20 the quantity of yard trimmings and food scraps discarded by the proportion of discards managed in landfills. Data on
21 discards (i.e., the amount generated minus the amount diverted to centralized composting facilities) for both yard
22 trimmings and food scraps were taken primarily from *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and*
23 *Figures 2015* (EPA 2018), which provides data for 1960, 1970, 1980, 1990, 2000, 2005, 2010, 2014 and 2015. To
24 provide data for some of the missing years, detailed backup data were obtained from the 2012, 2013, and 2014, and
25 2015 versions of the *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* reports (EPA 2018), as well
26 as historical data tables that EPA developed for 1960 through 2012 (EPA 2016). Remaining years in the time series
27 for which data were not provided were estimated using linear interpolation. Since the *Advancing Sustainable*
28 *Materials Management: Facts and Figures* reports for 2016 and 2017 were unavailable, landfilled material
29 generation, recovery, and disposal data for 2016 and 2017 were set equal to 2015 values.

30 The amount of C disposed of in landfills each year, starting in 1960, was estimated by converting the discarded
31 landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps from a wet weight to a dry weight basis, and then multiplying by the
32 initial (i.e., pre-decomposition) C content (as a fraction of dry weight). The dry weight of landfilled material was
33 calculated using dry weight to wet weight ratios (Tchobanoglous et al. 1993, cited by Barlaz 1998) and the initial C
34 contents and the C storage factors were determined by Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008) (Table 6-81).

35 The amount of C remaining in the landfill for each subsequent year was tracked based on a simple model of C fate.
36 As demonstrated by Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008), a portion of the initial C resists decomposition and is essentially
37 persistent in the landfill environment. Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008) conducted a series of experiments designed to
38 measure biodegradation of yard trimmings, food scraps, and other materials, in conditions designed to promote
39 decomposition (i.e., by providing ample moisture and nutrients). After measuring the initial C content, the materials
40 were placed in sealed containers along with methanogenic microbes from a landfill. Once decomposition was
41 complete, the yard trimmings and food scraps were re-analyzed for C content; the C remaining in the solid sample
42 can be expressed as a proportion of the initial C (shown in the row labeled “C Storage Factor, Proportion of Initial C
43 Stored (%)” in Table 6-81).

44 The modeling approach applied to simulate U.S. landfill C flows builds on the findings of Barlaz (1998, 2005,
45 2008). The proportion of C stored is assumed to persist in landfills. The remaining portion is assumed to degrade
46 over time, resulting in emissions of CH₄ and CO₂. (The CH₄ emissions resulting from decomposition of yard

1 trimmings and food scraps are reported in the *Waste* chapter.) The degradable portion of the C is assumed to decay
 2 according to first-order kinetics. The decay rates for each of the materials are shown in Table 6-81.

3 The first-order decay rates, k , for each refuse type were derived from De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010). De la Cruz and
 4 Barlaz (2010) calculate first-order decay rates using laboratory data published in Eleazer et al. (1997), and a
 5 correction factor, f , is calculated so that the weighted average decay rate for all components is equal to the EPA AP-
 6 42 default decay rate (0.04) for mixed MSW for regions that receive more than 25 inches of rain annually (EPA
 7 1995). Because AP-42 values were developed using landfill data from approximately 1990, 1990 waste composition
 8 for the United States from EPA's *Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 1990 Update*
 9 (EPA 1991) was used to calculate f . This correction factor is then multiplied by the Eleazer et al. (1997) decay rates
 10 of each waste component to develop field-scale first-order decay rates.

11 De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010) also use other assumed initial decay rates for mixed MSW in place of the AP-42
 12 default value based on different types of environments in which landfills in the United States are located, including
 13 dry conditions (less than 25 inches of rain annually, $k=0.02$) and bioreactor landfill conditions (moisture is
 14 controlled for rapid decomposition, $k=0.12$). As in the Landfills section of the Inventory (Section 7.1), which
 15 estimates CH₄ emissions, the overall MSW decay rate is estimated by partitioning the U.S. landfill population into
 16 three categories based on annual precipitation ranges of: (1) Less than 20 inches of rain per year, (2) 20 to 40 inches
 17 of rain per year, and (3) greater than 40 inches of rain per year. These correspond to overall MSW decay rates of
 18 0.020, 0.038, and 0.057 year⁻¹, respectively.

19 De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010) calculate component-specific decay rates corresponding to the first value (0.020
 20 year⁻¹), but not for the other two overall MSW decay rates. To maintain consistency between landfill methodologies
 21 across the Inventory, the correction factors (f) were developed for decay rates of 0.038 and 0.057 year⁻¹ through
 22 linear interpolation. A weighted national average component-specific decay rate was calculated by assuming that
 23 decay rates differ for populations that live in differing annual precipitation categories, and waste generation is
 24 proportional to population (the same assumption used in the landfill methane emission estimate), based on
 25 population data from the 2010 U.S. Census. Population data were broken into three categories: less than 20 inches of
 26 rain per year, 20 to 40 inches of rain per year, and greater than 40 inches of rain per year. To calculate the weighted
 27 national average for component-specific decay rates, the percentage of the population within each precipitation
 28 category was multiplied by the component-specific decay rate for that category, and then summed. The component-
 29 specific decay rates are shown in Table 6-81.

30 For each of the four materials (grass, leaves, branches, food scraps), the stock of C in landfills for any given year is
 31 calculated according to Equation 1:

$$32 \quad LFC_{i,t} = \sum_n^t W_{i,n} \times (1 - MC_i) \times ICC_i \times \{ [CS_i \times ICC_i] + [(1 - (CS_i \times ICC_i)) \times e^{-k(t-n)}] \}$$

34 where,

35	t	=	Year for which C stocks are being estimated (year),
36	i	=	Waste type for which C stocks are being estimated (grass, leaves, branches, food scraps),
37	$LFC_{i,t}$	=	Stock of C in landfills in year t , for waste i (metric tons),
38	$W_{i,n}$	=	Mass of waste i disposed of in landfills in year n (metric tons, wet weight),
39	n	=	Year in which the waste was disposed of (year, where 1960 < n < t),
40	MC_i	=	Moisture content of waste i (percent of water),
41	CS_i	=	Proportion of initial C that is stored for waste i (percent),
42	ICC_i	=	Initial C content of waste i (percent),
43	e	=	Natural logarithm, and
44	k	=	First-order decay rate for waste i , (year ⁻¹).

45
 46 For a given year t , the total stock of C in landfills ($TLFC_t$) is the sum of stocks across all four materials (grass,
 47 leaves, branches, food scraps). The annual flux of C in landfills (F_t) for year t is calculated in as the change in C
 48 stock compared to the preceding year according to Equation 2:

$$49 \quad F_t = TLFC_t - TLFC_{(t-1)}$$

50 Thus, as seen in Equation 1, the C placed in a landfill in year n is tracked for each year t through the end of the
 51 inventory period. For example, disposal of food scraps in 1960 resulted in depositing about 1,135,000 metric tons of

1 C in landfills. Of this amount, 16 percent (179,000 metric tons) is persistent; the remaining 84 percent (956,000
 2 metric tons) is degradable. By 1965, more than half of the degradable portion (518,000 metric tons) decomposes,
 3 leaving a total of 617,000 metric tons (the persistent portion, plus the remainder of the degradable portion).

4 Continuing the example, by 2017, the total food scraps C originally disposed of in 1960 had declined to 179,000
 5 metric tons (i.e., virtually all degradable C had decomposed). By summing the C remaining from 1960 with the C
 6 remaining from food scraps disposed of in subsequent years (1961 through 2017), the total landfill C from food
 7 scraps in 2017 was 45.3 million metric tons. This value is then added to the C stock from grass, leaves, and branches
 8 to calculate the total landfill C stock in 2017, yielding a value of 275.5 million metric tons (as shown in Table 6-82).
 9 In the same way total net flux is calculated for forest C and harvested wood products, the total net flux of landfill C
 10 for yard trimmings and food scraps for a given year (Table 6-80) is the difference in the landfill C stock for that year
 11 and the stock in the preceding year. For example, the net change in 2017 shown in Table 6-80 (3.2 MMT C) is equal
 12 to the stock in 2017 (275.5 MMT C) minus the stock in 2016 (272.3 MMT C). The C stocks calculated through this
 13 procedure are shown in Table 6-82.

14 **Table 6-81: Moisture Contents, C Storage Factors (Proportions of Initial C Sequestered),**
 15 **Initial C Contents, and Decay Rates for Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills**

Variable	Yard Trimmings			Food Scraps
	Grass	Leaves	Branches	
Moisture Content (% H ₂ O)	70	30	10	70
C Storage Factor, Proportion of Initial C Stored (%)	53	85	77	16
Initial C Content (%)	45	46	49	51
Decay Rate (year ⁻¹)	0.313	0.179	0.015	0.151

Note: The decay rates are presented as weighted averages based on annual precipitation categories and population residing in each precipitation category.

16 **Table 6-82: C Stocks in Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT C)**

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Yard Trimmings	156.0	203.1	221.1	223.4	225.7	228.0	230.3
Branches	14.6	18.1	19.8	20.0	20.2	20.4	20.6
Leaves	66.7	87.4	95.6	96.6	97.7	98.7	99.8
Grass	74.7	97.7	105.8	106.8	107.8	108.9	109.9
Food Scraps	17.9	33.2	41.2	42.2	43.3	44.3	45.3
Total Carbon Stocks	173.9	236.3	262.3	265.7	269.0	272.3	275.5

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

17 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

18 The uncertainty analysis for landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps includes an evaluation of the effects of
 19 uncertainty for the following data and factors: disposal in landfills per year (tons of C), initial C content, moisture
 20 content, decay rate, and proportion of C stored. The C storage landfill estimates are also a function of the
 21 composition of the yard trimmings (i.e., the proportions of grass, leaves and branches in the yard trimmings
 22 mixture). There are respective uncertainties associated with each of these factors.

23 A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis was applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the
 24 sequestration estimate for 2017. The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in
 25 Table 6-83. Total yard trimmings and food scraps CO₂ flux in 2017 was estimated to be between -18.5 and -4.8
 26 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level (or 19 of 20 Monte Carlo stochastic simulations). This indicates a
 27 range of 55 percent below to 60 percent above the 2017 flux estimate of -11.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-83: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Flux from Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps	CO ₂	(11.9)	(18.5)	(4.8)	-55%	60%

^a Range of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.
 Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net C sequestration.

QA/QC and Verification

Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Source-specific quality control measures for *Landfilled Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps* included checking that input data were properly transposed within the spreadsheet, checking calculations were correct, and confirming that all activity data and calculations documentation was complete and updated to ensure data were properly handled through the inventory process.

Order of magnitude checks and checks of time-series consistency were performed to ensure data were updated correctly and any changes in emissions estimates were reasonable and reflected changes in activity data. An annual change trend analysis was also conducted to ensure the validity of the emissions estimates. Errors that were found during this process were corrected as necessary.

Recalculations Discussion

EPA made the following recalculations:

- The current Inventory has been revised to reflect updated data from the most recent *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* report.
- Decay rates (presented in Table 6-81) were also updated using new population distributions from the 2010 U.S. Census.

Recalculations based on these updates resulted in less than 1.0 percent change in the annual carbon stocks and sequestration values as compared to the previous inventory values, except for 2014 and 2015. The largest changes occurred in the most recent years: a 1.4 percent increase in sequestration in 2014, a 4.3 percent increase in sequestration in 2015, and a 0.88 percent decrease in sequestration in 2016.

Planned Improvements

Future work is planned to evaluate the consistency between the estimates of C storage described in this chapter and the estimates of landfill CH₄ emissions described in the Waste chapter. For example, the Waste chapter does not distinguish landfill CH₄ emissions from yard trimmings and food scraps separately from landfill CH₄ emissions from total bulk (i.e., municipal solid) waste, which includes yard trimmings and food scraps. In future years, as time and resources allow, EPA will further evaluate both categories to ensure consistency.

In addition, data from recent peer-reviewed literature will be evaluated that may modify the default C storage factors, initial C contents, and decay rates for yard trimmings and food scraps in landfills. Based upon this evaluation, changes may be made to the default values.

EPA will also investigate updates to the decay rate estimates for food scraps, leaves, grass, and branches. Currently the inventory calculations use 2010 U.S. Census data. EPA will evaluate using decay rates that vary over time based on Census data changes over time.

Yard waste composition will also be investigated to determine if changes need to be made based on changes in residential practices, a review of available literature will be conducted to determine if there are changes in the allocation of yard trimmings. For example, leaving grass clippings in place is becoming a more common practice,

1 thus reducing the percentage of grass clippings in yard trimmings disposed in landfills. In addition, agronomists may
 2 be consulted for determining the mass of grass per acre on residential lawns to provide an estimate of total grass
 3 generation for comparison with Inventory estimates.

4 Finally, EPA will review available data to ensure all types of landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps are being
 5 included in Inventory estimates, such as debris from road construction and commercial food waste not included in
 6 other chapter estimates.

7 6.11 Land Converted to Settlements (CRF 8 Category 4E2)

9 *Land Converted to Settlements* includes all settlements in an Inventory year that had been in another land use(s)
 10 during the previous 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2015).⁷⁵ For example, cropland, grassland or forest land converted to
 11 settlements during the past 20 years would be reported in this category. Recently-converted lands are retained in this
 12 category for 20 years as recommended by IPCC (2006). This Inventory includes all settlements in the conterminous
 13 United States and Hawaii, but does not include settlements in Alaska. Areas of drained organic soils on settlements
 14 in federal lands are also not included in this Inventory. Consequently, there is a discrepancy between the total
 15 amount of managed area for *Land Converted to Settlements* (see Section 6.1—Representation of the U.S. Land
 16 Base) and the settlements area included in the inventory analysis⁷⁶.

17 Land use change can lead to large losses of carbon (C) to the atmosphere, particularly conversions from forest land
 18 (Houghton et al. 1983). Moreover, conversion of forest to another land use (i.e., deforestation) is one of the largest
 19 anthropogenic sources of emissions to the atmosphere globally (Schimel 1995), although this source may be
 20 declining globally according to a recent assessment (Tubiello et al. 2015).

21 IPCC (2006) recommends reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter, and soil organic C (SOC) stocks due
 22 to land use change. All soil C stock changes are estimated and reported for *Land Converted to Settlements*, but there
 23 is limited reporting of other pools in this Inventory. Loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and
 24 litter C are reported for *Forest Land Converted to Settlements*, but not for other land use conversions to settlements.

25 *Forest Land Converted to Settlements* is the largest source of emissions from 1990 to 2017, accounting for
 26 approximately 74 percent of the average total loss of C among all of the land use conversions in *Land Converted to*
 27 *Settlements*. Losses of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C losses in 2017 are 37.5, 7.4,
 28 6.9, and 10.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (10.2, 2.0, 1.9, and 2.8 MMT C). Mineral and organic soils also lost 22.5 and 1.8 MMT
 29 CO₂ Eq. in 2017 (6.1 and 0.5 MMT C). The total net flux is 86.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2017 (23.5 MMT C), which is a
 30 37 percent increase in CO₂ emissions compared to the emissions in the initial reporting year of 1990. The main
 31 driver of net emissions for this source category is the conversion of forest land to settlements, with large losses of
 32 biomass, deadwood and litter C.

33 **Table 6-84: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for**
 34 ***Land Converted to Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
--	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

⁷⁵ NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 2001. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Settlements* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to settlements from 1971 to 1978.

⁷⁶ For the land representation, land use data for 2013 to 2017 were only partially updated based on new Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) data. These updates led to changes in the land representation data for settlements through the process of combining FIA data with land use data from the National Resources Inventory and National Land Cover Dataset (See “Representation of the U.S. Land Base” section for more information). However, an inventory was not compiled for settlements in this Inventory, but rather the emissions and removals are based on a surrogate data method. Therefore, the area estimates in this section are based on the land representation data from the previous Inventory.

Cropland Converted to Settlements	4.1	11.9	10.3	10.2	10.2	10.1	10.1
Mineral Soils	3.5	10.7	9.4	9.4	9.3	9.3	9.2
Organic Soils	0.6	1.2	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.8
Forest Land Converted to Settlements	54.7	59.9	62.9	63.2	63.2	63.2	63.2
Aboveground Live Biomass	32.6	35.5	37.2	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5
Belowground Live Biomass	6.4	7.0	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4
Dead Wood	5.9	6.5	6.8	6.9	6.9	6.9	6.9
Litter	8.9	9.7	10.1	10.2	10.2	10.2	10.2
Mineral Soils	0.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Organic Soils	+	+	0.1	+	+	+	+
Grassland Converted Settlements	4.0	13.5	12.4	12.4	12.4	12.3	12.2
Mineral Soils	3.5	12.3	11.5	11.5	11.4	11.4	11.3
Organic Soils	0.5	1.2	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Other Lands Converted to Settlements	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
Mineral Soils	0.2	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Converted to Settlements	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Organic Soils	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	32.6	35.5	37.2	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	6.4	7.0	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4
Total Dead Wood Flux	5.9	6.5	6.8	6.9	6.9	6.9	6.9
Total Litter Flux	8.9	9.7	10.1	10.2	10.2	10.2	10.2
Total Mineral Soil Flux	8.0	24.9	22.9	22.8	22.7	22.6	22.5
Total Organic Soil Flux	1.1	2.5	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.8
Total Net Flux	62.9	86.0	86.4	86.5	86.5	86.4	86.2

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

1 **Table 6-85: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for**
2 **Land Converted to Settlements (MMT C)**

	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Cropland Converted to Settlements	1.1	3.2	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.7
Mineral Soils	0.9	2.9	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
Organic Soils	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Forest Land Converted to Settlements	14.9	16.3	17.2	17.2	17.2	17.2	17.2
Aboveground Live Biomass	8.9	9.7	10.2	10.2	10.2	10.2	10.2
Belowground Live Biomass	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Dead Wood	1.6	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
Litter	2.4	2.6	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
Mineral Soils	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Grassland Converted Settlements	1.1	3.7	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.3
Mineral Soils	0.9	3.4	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
Organic Soils	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2
Other Lands Converted to Settlements	+	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Mineral Soils	+	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Settlements	+						
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Organic Soils	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	8.9	9.7	10.2	10.2	10.2	10.2	10.2	10.2
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Total Dead Wood Flux	1.6	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
Total Litter Flux	2.4	2.6	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
Total Mineral Soil Flux	2.2	6.8	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.1
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Total Net Flux	17.2	23.5	23.6	23.6	23.6	23.6	23.6	23.5

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

1 Methodology

2 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Land*
3 *Converted to Settlements*, including (1) loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C with
4 conversion of forest lands to settlements, as well as (2) the impact from all land use conversions to settlements on
5 mineral and organic soil C stocks.

6 Biomass, Dead Wood, and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

7 A Tier 2 method is applied to estimate biomass, dead wood, and litter C stock changes for *Forest Land Converted to*
8 *Settlements*. Estimates are calculated in the same way as those in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category
9 using data from the USDA Forest Service, Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program (USDA Forest Service
10 2018) however there is no country-specific data for settlements so the biomass, litter, and dead wood carbon stocks
11 were assumed to be zero. The difference between the stocks is reported as the stock change under the assumption
12 that the change occurred in the year of the conversion. If FIA plots include data on individual trees, aboveground
13 and belowground C density estimates are based on Woodall et al. (2011). Aboveground and belowground biomass
14 estimates also include live understory which is a minor component of biomass defined as all biomass of
15 undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For this Inventory, it was
16 assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density are
17 based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003). If FIA plots include data
18 on standing dead trees, standing dead tree C density is estimated following the basic method applied to live trees
19 (Woodall et al. 2011) with additional modifications to account for decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011;
20 Harmon et al. 2011). If FIA plots include data on downed dead wood, downed dead wood C density is estimated
21 based on measurements of a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon
22 2008). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect intersection,
23 that are not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. To facilitate
24 the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to individual plots,
25 downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C is the pool of
26 organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments
27 with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C. If FIA plots include litter material, a
28 modeling approach using litter C measurements from FIA plots is used to estimate litter C density (Domke et al.
29 2016). See Annex 3.13 for more information about reference C density estimates for forest land and the compilation
30 system used to estimate carbon stock changes from forest land.

31 Soil Carbon Stock Changes

32 Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Land Converted to Settlements* according to land-use histories recorded in the
33 2012 USDA NRI survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2015). Land use and some management information
34 were originally collected for each NRI survey locations on a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI
35 program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently available through 2012 (USDA-NRCS
36 2015). However, this Inventory only uses NRI data through 2012 because newer data were not available.

37 NRI survey locations are classified as *Land Converted to Settlements* in a given year between 1990 and 2012 if the
38 land use is settlements but had been classified as another use during the previous 20 years. NRI survey locations are

1 classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than
2 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Settlements* in the early
3 part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to grassland between 1971 and 1978. For federal
4 lands, the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Homer et al.
5 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

6 *Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

7 An IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003) is applied to estimate C stock changes for *Land Converted to Settlements*
8 on mineral soils from 1990 to 2012. Data on climate, soil types, land-use, and land management activity are used to
9 classify land area and apply appropriate stock change factors (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). Reference C stocks are
10 estimated using the National Soil Survey Characterization Database (NRCS 1997) with cultivated cropland as the
11 reference condition, rather than native vegetation as used in IPCC (2006). Soil measurements under agricultural
12 management are much more common and easily identified in the National Soil Survey Characterization Database
13 (NRCS 1997) than are soils under a native condition, and therefore cultivated cropland provide a more robust
14 sample for estimating the reference condition. U.S.-specific C stock change factors are derived from published
15 literature to determine the impact of management practices on SOC storage (Ogle et al. 2003, Ogle et al. 2006).
16 However, there are insufficient data to estimate a set of land use, management, and input factors for settlements.
17 Moreover, the 2012 NRI survey data (USDA-NRCS 2015) do not provide the information needed to assign different
18 land use subcategories to settlements, such as turf grass and impervious surfaces, which is needed to apply the Tier 1
19 factors from the IPCC guidelines (2006). Therefore, the United States has adopted a land use factor of 0.7 to
20 represent the loss of soil C with conversion to settlements, which is similar to the estimated losses with conversion
21 to cropland. More specific factor values can be derived in future inventories as data become available. See Annex
22 3.12 for additional discussion of the Tier 2 methodology for mineral soils.

23 A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017
24 because NRI activity data are not available for these years. Specifically, a linear regression model with
25 autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in stock
26 changes over time from 1990 to 2012, and in turn, the trend is used to approximate stock changes from 2013 to
27 2017. The Tier 2 method described previously will be applied to recalculate the 2013 to 2017 emissions in a future
28 Inventory.

29 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

30 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Settlements* are estimated using the Tier 2
31 method provided in IPCC (2006). The Tier 2 method assumes that organic soils are losing C at a rate similar to
32 croplands, and therefore uses the country-specific values for cropland (Ogle et al. 2003). To estimate CO₂ emissions
33 from 1990 to 2012, the total area of organic soils in *Land Converted to Settlements* is multiplied by the Tier 2
34 emission factor, which is 11.2 MT C per ha in cool temperate regions, 14.0 MT C per ha in warm temperate regions
35 and 14.3 MT C per ha in subtropical regions (See Annex 3.12 for more information). Similar to the mineral soil C
36 stocks changes, a linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the emissions from 2013 to
37 2017 because NRI activity data are not available for these years to determine the area of *Land Converted to*
38 *Settlements*.

39 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

40 The uncertainty analysis for C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Settlements* is conducted in the same way as the
41 uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category. Sample and
42 model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), i.e., by
43 taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities. For additional
44 details see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13. The uncertainty analysis for mineral soil C stock changes and
45 annual C emission estimates from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Settlements* is estimated using a Monte
46 Carlo approach, which is also described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section.

47 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-86 for each subsource (i.e., biomass C stocks, mineral soil C stocks
48 and organic soil C stocks) and the method applied in the inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty
49 estimates from the Tier 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by

the IPCC (2006), i.e., as described in the previous paragraph. There are also additional uncertainties propagated through the analysis associated with the data splicing methods applied to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2017. The combined uncertainty for total C stocks in *Land Converted to Settlements* ranges from 29 percent below to 29 percent above the 2017 stock change estimate of 86.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-86: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2017 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Cropland Converted to Settlements	10.1	7.8	12.2	-23%	21%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	9.2	6.9	11.3	-25%	22%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.9	0.5	1.1	-37%	32%
Forest Land Converted to Settlements	63.2	38.2	88.1	-40%	39%
Aboveground Biomass C Stocks	37.5	14.2	60.8	-62%	62%
Belowground Biomass C Stocks	7.4	2.8	11.9	-62%	62%
Dead Wood	6.9	2.6	11.1	-62%	62%
Litter	10.2	3.9	16.5	-62%	62%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	1.3	1.0	1.5	-20%	20%
Organic Soil C Stocks	+	+	+	-39%	39%
Grassland Converted to Settlements	12.2	9.7	14.8	-21%	21%
Mineral Soil C Stocks ³	11.3	8.8	13.9	-22%	22%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.9	0.5	1.2	-41%	41%
Other Lands Converted to Settlements	0.7	0.5	0.9	-24%	24%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	0.6	0.5	0.7	-24%	24%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.1	+	0.2	-80%	80%
Wetlands Converted to Settlements	0.1	+	0.1	-42%	42%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	0.1	+	0.1	-42%	42%
Organic Soil C Stocks	+	+	+	0%	0%
Total: Land Converted to Settlements	86.2	61.0	111.4	-29%	29%
Aboveground Biomass C Stocks	37.5	14.2	60.8	-62%	62%
Belowground Biomass C Stocks	7.4	2.8	11.9	-62%	62%
Dead Wood	6.9	2.6	11.1	-62%	62%
Litter	10.2	3.9	16.5	-62%	62%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	22.5	19.1	25.8	-15%	15%
Organic Soil C Stocks	1.8	1.1	2.5	-38%	37%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations are applied to the latter part of the time series (2013 to 2017) using the linear time series model described above. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to correct transcription errors.

Recalculations Discussion

Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2017 using a linear time series model, and an update of biomass and dead organic matter losses with *Forest Land Converted to Settlements*. The recalculation led to a 31 percent greater loss of C on average. This change is almost entirely attributed to the update of biomass and dead organic matter losses for *Forest Land Converted to Settlements* with

1 newly available re-measurement data for the western United States. New stock changes were estimated at the plot-
2 level with the new data consistent with the compilation methods described in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest*
3 *Land* section. In the previous Inventory, state-level averages from the plot data had been used to approximate the
4 losses of C with *Forest Land Converted to Settlements* due to a lack of re-measurement data.

5 **Planned Improvements**

6 A planned improvement for the *Land Converted to Settlements* category is to develop an inventory of C stock
7 changes in Alaska. This includes C stock changes for biomass, dead organic matter and soils. There are plans to
8 improve classification of urban trees in settlements and to include transfer of biomass from forest land to those areas
9 in this category. There are also plans to extend the Inventory to included C losses associated with drained organic
10 soils in settlements occurring on federal lands. New land representation data will also be compiled, and the time
11 series recalculated for the latter years in the time series that are estimated using data splicing methods in this
12 Inventory.

13 **6.12 Other Land Remaining Other Land (CRF** 14 **Category 4F1)**

15 Land use is constantly occurring, and areas under a number of differing land-use types remain in their respective
16 land-use type each year, just as other land can remain as other land. While the magnitude of *Other Land Remaining*
17 *Other Land* is known (see Table 6-7), research is ongoing to track C pools in this land use. Until such time that
18 reliable and comprehensive estimates of C for *Other Land Remaining Other Land* can be produced, it is not possible
19 to estimate CO₂, CH₄ or N₂O fluxes on *Other Land Remaining Other Land* at this time.

20 **6.13 Land Converted to Other Land (CRF** 21 **Category 4F2)**

22 Land-use change is constantly occurring, and areas under a number of differing land-use types are converted to other
23 land each year, just as other land is converted to other uses. While the magnitude of these area changes is known
24 (see Table 6-7), research is ongoing to track C across *Other Land Remaining Other Land* and *Land Converted to*
25 *Other Land*. Until such time that reliable and comprehensive estimates of C across these land-use and land-use
26 change categories can be produced, it is not possible to separate CO₂, CH₄ or N₂O fluxes on *Land Converted to*
27 *Other Land* from fluxes on *Other Land Remaining Other Land* at this time.

7. Waste

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

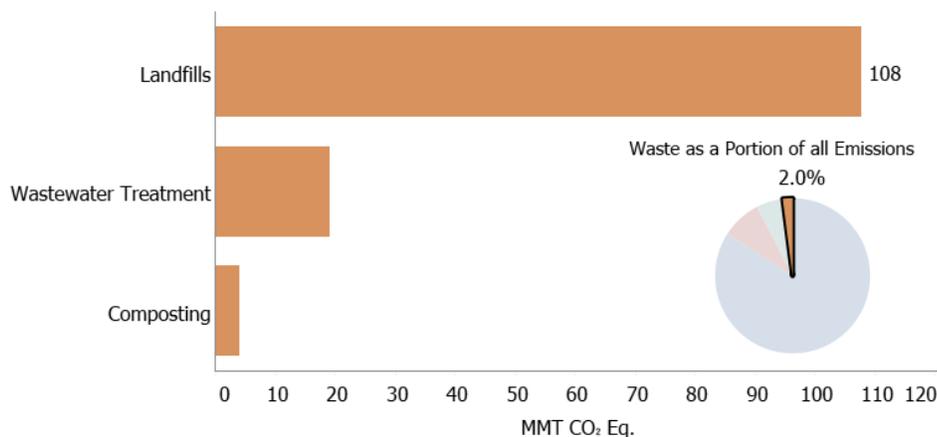
9

10

11

Waste management and treatment activities are sources of greenhouse gas emissions (see Figure 7-1). Landfills accounted for approximately 16.2 percent of total U.S. anthropogenic methane (CH₄) emissions in 2017, the third largest contribution of any CH₄ source in the United States. Additionally, wastewater treatment and composting of organic waste accounted for approximately 2.2 percent and 0.3 percent of U.S. CH₄ emissions, respectively. Nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from the discharge of wastewater treatment effluents into aquatic environments were estimated, as were N₂O emissions from the treatment process itself. Nitrous oxide emissions from composting were also estimated. Together, these waste activities account for 1.9 percent of total U.S. N₂O emissions. Nitrogen oxides (NO_x), carbon monoxide (CO), and non-CH₄ volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs) are emitted by waste activities, and are addressed separately at the end of this chapter. A summary of greenhouse gas emissions from the Waste chapter is presented in Table 7-1 and Table 7-2.

12 **Figure 7-1: 2017 Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



13

14

15

Overall, in 2017, waste activities generated emissions of 131.0 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 2.0 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions.¹

16 **Table 7-1: Emissions from Waste (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄	195.2	148.7	129.3	129.0	127.9	124.4	124.2
Landfills	179.6	131.4	112.9	112.5	111.2	108.0	107.7

¹ Emissions reported in the Waste chapter for landfills and wastewater treatment include those from all 50 states, including Hawaii and Alaska, as well as from U.S. Territories to the extent those waste management activities are occurring. Emissions for composting include all 50 states, including Hawaii and Alaska, but not U.S. Territories. Composting emissions from U.S. Territories are assumed to be small.

Wastewater Treatment	15.3	15.5	14.4	14.4	14.6	14.3	14.3
Composting	0.4	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2
N₂O	3.7	6.1	6.5	6.6	6.7	6.8	6.9
Wastewater Treatment	3.4	4.4	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.9	5.0
Composting	0.3	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
Total	199.0	154.8	135.8	135.6	134.5	131.2	131.0

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Table 7-2: Emissions from Waste (kt)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄	7,809	5,949	5,173	5,160	5,115	4,975	4,966
Landfills	7,182	5,256	4,517	4,502	4,448	4,319	4,309
Wastewater Treatment	612	618	574	575	582	571	571
Composting	15	75	81	84	85	85	86
N₂O	12	20	22	22	22	23	23
Wastewater Treatment	11	15	16	16	16	16	17
Composting	1	6	6	6	6	6	6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 Carbon dioxide (CO₂), CH₄, and N₂O emissions from the incineration of waste are accounted for in the Energy
3 sector rather than in the Waste sector because almost all incineration of municipal solid waste (MSW) in the United
4 States occurs at waste-to-energy facilities where useful energy is recovered. Similarly, the Energy sector also
5 includes an estimate of emissions from burning waste tires and hazardous industrial waste, because virtually all of
6 the combustion occurs in industrial and utility boilers that recover energy. The incineration of waste in the United
7 States in 2017 resulted in 11.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. emissions, more than half of which is attributable to the combustion
8 of plastics. For more details on emissions from the incineration of waste, see Section 7.4.

9 **Box 7-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals**

10 In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article
11 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in
12 this report and this chapter, are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-
13 accepted methods provided by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*
14 *for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)*. Additionally, the calculated emissions and
15 removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the UNFCCC
16 reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent
17 methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that
18 these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and sinks provided in this Inventory do not preclude
19 alternative examinations, but rather, this Inventory presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent
20 with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this
21 standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and
22 removals.

24 **Box 7-2: Waste Data from EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program**

On October 30, 2009, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) published a rule requiring annual reporting of greenhouse gas data from large greenhouse gas emission sources in the United States. Implementation of the rule, codified at 40 CFR Part 98, is referred to as EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). The rule applies to direct greenhouse gas emitters, fossil fuel suppliers, industrial gas suppliers, and facilities that inject CO₂ underground for sequestration or other reasons and requires reporting by sources or suppliers in 41 industrial categories. Annual reporting is at the facility level, except for certain suppliers of fossil fuels and industrial greenhouse gases. Data reporting by affected facilities includes the

reporting of emissions from fuel combustion at that affected facility. In general, the threshold for reporting is 25,000 metric tons or more of CO₂ Eq. per year.

EPA presents the data collected by its GHGRP through a data publication tool that allows data to be viewed in several formats including maps, tables, charts and graphs for individual facilities or groups of facilities.²

EPA's GHGRP dataset and the data presented in this Inventory are complementary. The GHGRP dataset continues to be an important resource for the Inventory, providing not only annual emissions information, but also other annual information, such as activity data and emission factors that can improve and refine national emission estimates and trends over time. GHGRP data also allow EPA to disaggregate national inventory estimates in new ways that can highlight differences across regions and sub-categories of emissions, along with enhancing application of QA/QC procedures and assessment of uncertainties.

EPA uses annual GHGRP data in a number of categories to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory consistent with IPCC guidelines. Within the Waste Chapter, EPA uses directly reported GHGRP data for net CH₄ emissions from MSW landfills for the years 2010 to 2017 of the Inventory. This data is also used to back-cast emissions from MSW landfills for the years 2005 to 2009.

7.1 Landfills (CRF Source Category 5A1)

In the United States, solid waste is managed by landfilling, recovery through recycling or composting, and combustion through waste-to-energy facilities. Disposing of solid waste in modern, managed landfills is the most commonly used waste management technique in the United States. More information on how solid waste data are collected and managed in the United States is provided in Box 7-3. The municipal solid waste (MSW) and industrial waste landfills referred to in this section are all modern landfills that must comply with a variety of regulations as discussed in Box 7-3. Disposing of waste in illegal dumping sites is not considered to have occurred in years later than 1980 and these sites are not considered to contribute to net emissions in this section for the timeframe of 1990 to the current Inventory year. MSW landfills, or sanitary landfills, are sites where MSW is managed to prevent or minimize health, safety, and environmental impacts. Waste is deposited in different cells and covered daily with soil; many have environmental monitoring systems to track performance, collect leachate, and collect landfill gas. Industrial waste landfills are constructed in a similar way as MSW landfills, but are used to dispose of industrial solid waste, such as RCRA Subtitle D wastes (e.g., non-hazardous industrial solid waste defined in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations or CFR in section 257.2), commercial solid wastes, or conditionally exempt small-quantity generator wastes (EPA 2016a).

After being placed in a landfill, organic waste (such as paper, food scraps, and yard trimmings) is initially decomposed by aerobic bacteria. After the oxygen has been depleted, the remaining waste is available for consumption by anaerobic bacteria, which break down organic matter into substances such as cellulose, amino acids, and sugars. These substances are further broken down through fermentation into gases and short-chain organic compounds that form the substrates for the growth of methanogenic bacteria. These methane (CH₄) producing anaerobic bacteria convert the fermentation products into stabilized organic materials and biogas consisting of approximately 50 percent biogenic carbon dioxide (CO₂) and 50 percent CH₄, by volume. Landfill biogas also contains trace amounts of non-methane organic compounds (NMOC) and volatile organic compounds (VOC) that either result from decomposition byproducts or volatilization of biodegradable wastes (EPA 2008).

Methane and CO₂ are the primary constituents of landfill gas generation and emissions. However, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* set an international convention to not report biogenic CO₂ from activities in the Waste sector (IPCC 2006). Net carbon dioxide flux from carbon stock changes in landfills are estimated and reported under the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector (see Chapter 6 of this Inventory). Additionally, emissions of NMOC and VOC are not estimated because they are emitted in trace amounts. Nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from

² See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

1 the disposal and application of sewage sludge on landfills are also not explicitly modeled as part of greenhouse gas
2 emissions from landfills. Nitrous oxide emissions from sewage sludge applied to landfills as a daily cover or for
3 disposal are expected to be relatively small because the microbial environment in an anaerobic landfill is not very
4 conducive to the nitrification and denitrification processes that result in N₂O emissions. Furthermore, the *2006 IPCC*
5 *Guidelines* did not include a methodology for estimating N₂O emissions from solid waste disposal sites “because
6 they are not significant.” Therefore, only CH₄ generation and emissions are estimated for landfills under the Waste
7 sector.

8 Methane generation and emissions from landfills are a function of several factors, including: (1) the total amount
9 and composition of waste-in-place, which is the total waste landfilled annually over the operational lifetime of a
10 landfill; (2) the characteristics of the landfill receiving waste (e.g., size, climate, cover material); (3) the amount of
11 CH₄ that is recovered and either flared or used for energy purposes; and (4) the amount of CH₄ oxidized as the
12 landfill gas – that is not collected by a gas collection system – passes through the cover material into the atmosphere.
13 Each landfill has unique characteristics, but all managed landfills employ similar operating practices, including the
14 application of a daily and intermediate cover material over the waste being disposed of in the landfill to prevent odor
15 and reduce risks to public health. Based on recent literature, the specific type of cover material used can affect the
16 rate of oxidation of landfill gas (RTI 2011). The most commonly used cover materials are soil, clay, and sand.
17 Some states also permit the use of green waste, tarps, waste derived materials, sewage sludge or biosolids, and
18 contaminated soil as a daily cover. Methane production typically begins within the first year after the waste is
19 disposed of in a landfill and will continue for 10 to 60 years or longer as the degradable waste decomposes over
20 time.

21 In 2017, landfill CH₄ emissions were approximately 107.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4,309 kt), representing the third largest
22 source of CH₄ emissions in the United States, behind enteric fermentation and natural gas systems. Emissions from
23 MSW landfills accounted for approximately 95 percent of total landfill emissions, while industrial waste landfills
24 accounted for the remainder. Estimates of operational MSW landfills in the United States have ranged from 1,700 to
25 2,000 facilities (EPA 2018a; EPA 2018c; Waste Business Journal [WBJ] 2016; WBJ 2010). More recently, the
26 Environment Research & Education Foundation (EREF) conducted a nationwide analysis of MSW management and
27 counted 1,540 operational MSW landfills in 2013 (EREF 2016). Conversely, there are approximately 3,200 MSW
28 landfills in the United States that have been closed since 1980 (for which a closure data is known, (EPA 2018a; WBJ
29 2010). While the number of active MSW landfills has decreased significantly over the past 20 years, from
30 approximately 6,326 in 1990 to as few as 1,540 in the 2013, the average landfill size has increased (EREF 2016;
31 EPA 2018b; BioCycle 2010). With regard to industrial waste landfills, the WBJ database (WBJ 2016) includes
32 approximately 1,200 landfills accepting industrial and/or construction and demolition debris for 2016 (WBJ 2016).
33 Only 172 facilities with industrial waste landfills met the reporting threshold under Subpart TT (Industrial Waste
34 Landfills) of EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP), indicating that there may be several hundred
35 industrial waste landfills that are not required to report under EPA’s GHGRP.

36 The annual amount of MSW generated and subsequently disposed in MSW landfills varies annually and depends on
37 several factors (e.g., the economy, consumer patterns, recycling and composting programs, inclusion in a garbage
38 collection service). The estimated annual quantity of waste placed in MSW landfills increased 10 percent from
39 approximately 205 MMT in 1990 to 226 MMT in 2000 and then decreased by 8.8 percent to 206 MMT in 2017 (see
40 Annex 3.14, Table A-253). The total amount of MSW generated is expected to increase as the U.S. population
41 continues to grow, but the percentage of waste landfilled may decline due to increased recycling and composting
42 practices. Net CH₄ emissions from MSW landfills have decreased since 1990 (see Table 7-3 and Table 7-4).

43 The estimated quantity of waste placed in industrial waste landfills (from the pulp and paper, and food processing
44 sectors) has remained relatively steady since 1990, ranging from 9.7 MMT in 1990 to 10.2 MMT in 2017 (see
45 Annex 3.14, Table A-253). CH₄ emissions from industrial waste landfills have also remained at similar levels
46 recently, ranging from 14.3 MMT in 2005 to 15.9 MMT in 2017 when accounting for both CH₄ generation and
47 oxidation.

48 EPA’s Landfill Methane Outreach Program (LMOP) collects information on landfill gas energy projects currently
49 operational or under construction throughout the United States. LMOP’s project and technical database contains
50 certain information on the gas collection and control systems in place at landfills that are a part of the program,
51 which can include the amount of landfill gas collected and flared. In 2017, LMOP identified 15 new landfill gas-to-
52 energy (LFGE) projects (EPA 2018a) that began operation. While the amount of landfill gas collected and

1 combusted continues to increase, the rate of increase in collection and combustion no longer exceeds the rate of
 2 additional CH₄ generation from the amount of organic MSW landfilled as the U.S. population grows (EPA 2018b).
 3 Landfill gas collection and control is not accounted for at industrial waste landfills in this chapter (see the
 4 Methodology discussion for more information).

5 **Table 7-3: CH₄ Emissions from Landfills (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
MSW CH ₄ Generation	205.3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial CH ₄ Generation	12.1	15.9	16.5	16.6	16.6	16.6	16.6
MSW CH ₄ Recovered	(17.9)	-	-	-	-	-	-
MSW CH ₄ Oxidized	(18.7)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial CH ₄ Oxidized	(1.2)	(1.6)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)
MSW net CH ₄ Emissions (GHGRP)	-	117.1	98.1	97.6	96.3	93.0	92.8
Total	179.6	131.4	112.9	112.5	111.2	108.0	107.7

“-” Not applicable due to methodology change.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values. For years 1990 to 2004, the Inventory methodology uses the first order decay methodology. A methodological change occurs in year 2005. For years 2005 to 2017, directly reported net CH₄ emissions from the GHGRP data plus a scale-up factor are used to account for emissions from landfill facilities that are not subject to the GHGRP. These data incorporate CH₄ recovered and oxidized. As such, CH₄ generation, CH₄ recovery, and CH₄ oxidized are not calculated separately for 2005 to 2017. See the Time-Series Consistency section of this chapter for more information.

6 **Table 7-4: CH₄ Emissions from Landfills (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
MSW CH ₄ Generation	8,214	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial CH ₄ Generation	484	636	661	662	663	664	665
MSW CH ₄ Recovered	(718)	-	-	-	-	-	-
MSW CH ₄ Oxidized	(750)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial CH ₄ Oxidized	(48)	(64)	(66)	(66)	(66)	(66)	(67)
MSW net CH ₄ Emissions (GHGRP)	-	4,684	3,923	3,906	3,851	3,722	3,711
Total	7,182	5256	4,517	4,502	4,448	4,319	4,309

“-” Not applicable due to methodology change.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values. For years 1990 to 2004, the Inventory methodology uses the first order decay methodology. A methodological change occurs in year 2005. For years 2005 to 2017, directly reported net CH₄ emissions from the GHGRP data plus a scale-up factor are used to account for emissions from landfill facilities that are not subject to the GHGRP. These data incorporate CH₄ recovered and oxidized. As such, CH₄ generation and CH₄ recovery are not calculated separately. See the Time-Series Consistency section of this chapter for more information.

7 Methodology

8 Methodology Applied for MSW Landfills

9 Methane emissions from landfills can be estimated using two primary methods. The first method uses the first order
 10 decay (FOD) model as described by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* to estimate CH₄ generation. The amount of CH₄
 11 recovered and combusted from MSW landfills is subtracted from the CH₄ generation and is then adjusted with an
 12 oxidation factor. The oxidation factor represents the amount of CH₄ in a landfill that is oxidized to CO₂ as it passes
 13 through the landfill cover (e.g., soil, clay, geomembrane). This method is presented below and is similar to Equation
 14 HH-5 in 40 CFR Part 98.343 for MSW landfills, and Equation TT-6 in 40 CFR Part 98.463 for industrial waste
 15 landfills.

$$\text{CH}_{4,\text{Solid Waste}} = [\text{CH}_{4,\text{MSW}} + \text{CH}_{4,\text{Ind}} - \text{R}] - \text{Ox}$$

17 where,

- 1 CH_{4,Solid Waste} = Net CH₄ emissions from solid waste
- 2 CH_{4,MSW} = CH₄ generation from MSW landfills
- 3 CH_{4,Ind} = CH₄ generation from industrial waste landfills
- 4 R = CH₄ recovered and combusted (only for MSW landfills)
- 5 OX = CH₄ oxidized from MSW and industrial waste landfills before release to the atmosphere

6 The second method used to calculate CH₄ emissions from landfills, also called the back-calculation method, is based
 7 on directly measured amounts of recovered CH₄ from the landfill gas and is expressed below and by Equation HH-8
 8 in 40 CFR Part 98.343. The two parts of the equation consider the portion of CH₄ in the landfill gas that is not
 9 collected by the landfill gas collection system, and the portion that is collected. First, the recovered CH₄ is adjusted
 10 with the collection efficiency of the gas collection and control system and the fraction of hours the recovery system
 11 operated in the calendar year. This quantity represents the amount of CH₄ in the landfill gas that is not captured by
 12 the collection system; this amount is then adjusted for oxidation. The second portion of the equation adjusts the
 13 portion of CH₄ in the collected landfill gas with the efficiency of the destruction device(s), and the fraction of hours
 14 the destruction device(s) operated during the year.

$$15 \quad CH_{4,Solid\ Waste} = \left[\left(\frac{R}{CE \times f_{REC}} - R \right) \times (1 - OX) + R \times (1 - (DE \times f_{Dest})) \right]$$

16 where,

- 17 CH_{4,Solid Waste} = Net CH₄ emissions from solid waste
- 18
- 19 R = Quantity of recovered CH₄ from Equation HH-4 of EPA’s GHGRP
- 20 CE = Collection efficiency estimated at the landfill, considering system coverage, operation,
 21 and cover system materials from Table HH-3 of EPA’s GHGRP. If area by soil cover type
 22 information is not available, the default value of 0.75 should be used. (percent)
- 23 f_{REC} = fraction of hours the recovery system was operating (percent)
- 24 OX = oxidation factor (percent)
- 25 DE = destruction efficiency (percent)
- 26 f_{Dest} = fraction of hours the destruction device was operating (fraction)
- 27

28 The current Inventory uses both methods to estimate CH₄ emissions across the time series. Prior to the 1990 through
 29 2015 Inventory, only the FOD method was used. Methodological changes were made to the 1990 through 2015
 30 Inventory to incorporate higher tier data (i.e., directly reported CH₄ emissions to EPA’s GHGRP), which cannot be
 31 directly applied to earlier years in the time series without significant bias. The technique used to merge the directly
 32 reported GHGRP data with the previous methodology is described as the overlap technique in the Time-Series
 33 Consistency chapter of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Additional details on the technique used is included in the Time
 34 Series Consistency section of this chapter and a technical memorandum (RTI 2017).

35 A summary of the methodology used to generate the current 1990 through 2017 Inventory estimates for MSW
 36 landfills is as follows and also illustrated in Annex Figure A-18:

- 37 • **1940 through 1989:** These years are included for historical waste disposal amounts. Estimates of the
 38 annual quantity of waste landfilled for 1960 through 1988 were obtained from EPA’s *Anthropogenic*
 39 *Methane Emissions in the United States, Estimates for 1990: Report to Congress* (EPA 1993) and an
 40 extensive landfill survey by the EPA’s Office of Solid Waste in 1986 (EPA 1988). Although waste placed
 41 in landfills in the 1940s and 1950s contributes very little to current CH₄ generation, estimates for those
 42 years were included in the FOD model for completeness in accounting for CH₄ generation rates and are
 43 based on the population in those years and the per capita rate for land disposal for the 1960s. For the
 44 Inventory calculations, wastes landfilled prior to 1980 were broken into two groups: wastes disposed in
 45 managed, anaerobic landfills (Methane Conversion Factor, MCF, of 1) and those disposed in uncategorized
 46 solid waste disposal waste sites (MCF of 0.6) (IPCC 2006). Uncategorized sites represent those sites for
 47 which limited information is known about the management practices. All calculations after 1980 assume
 48 waste is disposed in managed, anaerobic landfills. The FOD method was applied to estimate annual CH₄
 49 generation. Methane recovery amounts were then subtracted and the result was then adjusted with a 10
 50 percent oxidation factor to derive the net emissions estimates.

- 1 • **1990 through 2004:** The Inventory time series begins in 1990. The FOD method is exclusively used for
2 this group of years. The national total of waste generated (based on state-specific landfill waste generation
3 data) and a national average disposal factor for 1989 through 2004 were obtained from the State of Garbage
4 (SOG) survey every two years (i.e., 2002, 2004 as published in BioCycle 2006). In-between years were
5 interpolated based on population growth. For years 1989 to 2000, directly reported total MSW generation
6 data were used; for other years, the estimated MSW generation (excluding construction and demolition
7 waste and inerts) were presented in the reports and used in the Inventory. The FOD method was applied to
8 estimate annual CH₄ generation. Landfill-specific CH₄ recovery amounts were then subtracted from CH₄
9 generation and the result was then adjusted with a 10 percent oxidation factor to derive the net emissions
10 estimates.
- 11 • **2005 through 2009:** Emissions for these years are estimated using net CH₄ emissions that are reported by
12 landfill facilities under EPA's GHGRP. Because not all landfills in the United States are required to report
13 to EPA's GHGRP, a 9 percent scale-up factor is applied to the GHGRP emissions for completeness.
14 Supporting information, including details on the technique used to estimate emissions for 2005 to 2009 and
15 to ensure time-series consistency by incorporating the directly reported GHGRP emissions is presented in
16 Annex 3.14 and in RTI 2018a. A single oxidation factor is not applied to the annual CH₄ generated as is
17 done for 1990 to 2004 because the GHGRP emissions data are used, which already take oxidation into
18 account. The GHGRP allows facilities to use varying oxidation factors depending on their facility-specific
19 calculated CH₄ flux rate (i.e., 0, 10, 25, or 35 percent). The average oxidation factor from the GHGRP
20 facilities is 19.5 percent.
- 21 • **2010 through 2017:** Directly reported net CH₄ emissions to the GHGRP are used with a 9 percent scale-up
22 factor to account for landfills that are not required to report to the GHGRP. A combination of the FOD
23 method and the back-calculated CH₄ emissions were used by the facilities reporting to the GHGRP.
24 Landfills reporting to the GHGRP without gas collection and control apply the FOD method, while most
25 landfills with landfill gas collection and control apply the back-calculation method. As noted above,
26 GHGRP facilities use a variety of oxidation factors. The average oxidation factor from the GHGRP
27 facilities is 19.5 percent.

28 A detailed discussion of the data sources and methodology used to calculate CH₄ generation and recovery is
29 provided below. Supporting information, including details on the technique used to ensure time-series consistency
30 by incorporating the directly reported GHGRP emissions is presented in the Time-Series Consistency section of this
31 chapter and in Annex 3.14.

32 **Description of the Methodology for MSW Landfills as Applied for 1990-2004**

33 *National MSW Methane Generation and Disposal Estimates*

34 States and local municipalities across the United States do not consistently track and report quantities of MSW
35 generated or collected for management, nor do they report end-of-life disposal methods to a centralized system.
36 Therefore, national MSW landfill waste generation and disposal data are obtained from secondary data, specifically
37 the SOG surveys, published approximately every two years, with the most recent publication date of 2014. The SOG
38 survey was the only continually updated nationwide survey of waste disposed in landfills in the United States and
39 was the primary data source with which to estimate nationwide CH₄ generation from MSW landfills. Currently,
40 EPA's GHGRP waste disposal data and MSW management data published by EREF are available.

41 The SOG surveys collect data from the state agencies and then apply the principles of mass balance where all MSW
42 generated is equal to the amount of MSW landfilled, combusted in waste-to-energy plants, composted, and/or
43 recycled (BioCycle 2006; Shin 2014). This approach assumes that all waste management methods are tracked and
44 reported to state agencies. Survey respondents are asked to provide a breakdown of MSW generated and managed
45 by landfilling, recycling, composting, and combustion (in waste-to-energy facilities) in actual tonnages as opposed
46 to reporting a percent generated under each waste disposal option. The data reported through the survey have
47 typically been adjusted to exclude non-MSW materials (e.g., industrial and agricultural wastes, construction and
48 demolition debris, automobile scrap, and sludge from wastewater treatment plants) that may be included in survey
49 responses. While these wastes may be disposed of in MSW landfills, they are not the primary type of waste material

1 disposed and are typically inert. In the most recent survey, state agencies were asked to provide already filtered,
2 MSW-only data. Where this was not possible, they were asked to provide comments to better understand the data
3 being reported. All state disposal data are adjusted for imports and exports across state lines where imported waste is
4 included in a state's total while exported waste is not. Methodological changes have occurred over the time frame
5 the SOG survey has been published, and this has affected the fluctuating trends observed in the data (RTI 2013).

6 State-specific landfill MSW generation data and a national average disposal factor for 1989 through 2004 were
7 obtained from the SOG survey every two years (i.e., 2002, 2004 as published in BioCycle 2006). The landfill
8 inventory calculations start with hard numbers (where available) as presented in the SOG documentation for the
9 report years 2002 and 2004. In-between year waste generation is interpolated using the prior and next SOG report
10 data. For example, waste generated in 2003 = (waste generation in 2002 + waste generation in 2004)/2. The
11 quantities of waste generated across all states are summed and that value is then used as the nationwide quantity of
12 waste generated in each year of the time series. The SOG survey is voluntary and not all states provide data in each
13 survey year. To estimate waste generation for states that did not provide data in any given reporting year, one of the
14 following methods was used (RTI 2013):

- 15 • For years when a state-specific waste generation rate was available from the previous SOG reporting year
16 submission, the state-specific waste generation rate for that particular state was used.

17 – or –

- 18 • For years where a state-specific waste generation rate was not available from the previous SOG reporting
19 year submission, the waste amount is generated using the national average waste generation rate. In other
20 words, Waste Generated = Reporting Year Population × the National Average Waste Generation Rate
 - 21 ○ The National Average Waste Generation Rate is determined by dividing the total reported waste
22 generated across the reporting states by the total population for reporting states.
 - 23 ○ This waste generation rate may be above or below the waste generation rate for the non-reporting
24 states and contributes to the overall uncertainty of the annual total waste generation amounts used
25 in the model.

26 Use of these methods to estimate solid waste generated by states is a key aspect of how the SOG data was
27 manipulated and why the results differ for total solid waste generated as estimated by SOG and in the Inventory. In
28 the early years (2002 data in particular), SOG made no attempt to fill gaps for non-survey responses. For the 2004
29 data, the SOG team used proxy data (mainly from the WBJ) to fill gaps for non-reporting states and survey
30 responses.

31 Another key aspect of the SOG survey is that it focuses on MSW-only data. The data states collect for solid waste
32 typically are representative of total solid waste and not the MSW-only fraction. In the early years of the SOG
33 survey, most states reported total solid waste rather than MSW-only waste. The SOG team, in response, “filtered”
34 the state-reported data to reflect the MSW-only portion.

35 This data source also contains the waste generation data reported by states to the SOG survey, which fluctuates from
36 year to year. Although some fluctuation is expected, for some states, the year-to-year fluctuations are quite
37 significant (>20 percent increase or decrease in some case) (RTI 2013). The SOG survey reports for these years do
38 not provide additional explanation for these fluctuations and the source data are not available for further assessment.
39 Although exact reasons for the large fluctuations are difficult to obtain without direct communication with states,
40 staff from the SOG team that were contacted speculate that significant fluctuations are present because the particular
41 state could not gather complete information for waste generation (i.e., they are missing part of recycled and
42 composted waste data) during a given reporting year. In addition, SOG team staff speculated that some states may
43 have included C&D and industrial wastes in their previous MSW generation submissions, but made efforts to
44 exclude that (and other non-MSW categories) in more recent reports (RTI 2013).

45 Recently, the EREF published a report, *MSW Management in the United States*, which includes state-specific
46 landfill MSW generation and disposal data for 2010 and 2013 using a similar methodology as the SOG surveys
47 (EREF 2016). Because of this similar methodology, EREF data were used to populate data for years where BioCycle
48 data was not available when possible. State-specific landfill waste generation data for the years in between the SOG
49 surveys and EREF report (e.g., 2001, 2003, etc.) were either interpolated or extrapolated based on the SOG or EREF
50 data and the U.S. Census population data (U.S. Census Bureau 2018).

1 Estimates of the quantity of waste landfilled from 1989 to 2004 are determined by applying an average national
2 waste disposal factor to the total amount of waste generated (i.e., the SOG data). A national average waste disposal
3 factor is determined for each year an SOG survey is published and equals the ratio of the total amount of waste
4 landfilled in the United States to the total amount of waste generated in the United States. The waste disposal factor
5 is interpolated or extrapolated for the years in-between the SOG surveys, as is done for the amount of waste
6 generated for a given survey year.

7 The 2006 IPCC Guidelines recommend at least 50 years of waste disposal data to estimate CH₄ emissions. Estimates
8 of the annual quantity of waste landfilled for 1960 through 1988 were obtained from EPA's *Anthropogenic Methane*
9 *Emissions in the United States, Estimates for 1990: Report to Congress* (EPA 1993) and an extensive landfill survey
10 by the EPA's Office of Solid Waste in 1986 (EPA 1988). Although waste placed in landfills in the 1940s and 1950s
11 contributes very little to current CH₄ generation, estimates for those years were included in the FOD model for
12 completeness in accounting for CH₄ generation rates and are based on the population in those years and the per
13 capita rate for land disposal for the 1960s. For calculations in the current Inventory, wastes landfilled prior to 1980
14 were broken into two groups: wastes disposed in landfills (MCF of 1) and those disposed in uncategorized site as
15 (MCF of 0.6). All calculations after 1980 assume waste is disposed in managed, modern landfills. See Annex 3.14
16 for more details.

17 In the current Inventory methodology, the MSW generation and disposal data are no longer used to estimate CH₄
18 emissions for the years 2005 to 2017 because EPA's GHGRP emissions data are now used for those years.

19 *National Landfill Gas Recovery Estimates for MSW Landfills*

20 The estimated landfill gas recovered per year (R) at MSW landfills for 1990 to 2004 was based on a combination of
21 four databases and includes recovery from flares and/or landfill gas-to-energy (LFGE) projects:

- 22 • EPA's GHGRP dataset for MSW landfills (EPA 2015a);³
- 23 • A database developed by the Energy Information Administration (EIA) for the voluntary reporting of
24 greenhouse gases (EIA 2007);
- 25 • A database of LFGE projects that is primarily based on information compiled by the EPA LMOP (EPA
26 2016b);⁴ and
- 27 • The flare vendor database (contains updated sales data collected from vendors of flaring equipment).

28 The same landfill may be included one or more times across these four databases. To avoid double- or triple-
29 counting CH₄ recovery, the landfills across each database were compared and duplicates identified. A hierarchy of
30 recovery data is used based on the certainty of the data in each database. In summary, the GHGRP > EIA > LFGE >
31 flare vendor database. The rationale for this hierarchy is described below.

32 EPA's GHGRP MSW landfills database was first introduced as a data source for landfill gas recovery in the 1990 to
33 2013 Inventory. EPA's GHGRP MSW landfills database contains facility-reported data that undergoes rigorous
34 verification, thus it is considered to contain the least uncertain data of the four CH₄ recovery databases. However, as
35 mentioned earlier, this database is unique in that it only contains a portion of the landfills in the United States
36 (although, presumably the highest emitters since only those landfills that meet a certain CH₄ generation threshold
37 must report) and only contains data for 2010 and later. In the current Inventory methodology, CH₄ recovery for 1990
38 to 2004 for facilities reporting to EPA's GHGRP has been estimated using the directly reported emissions for those
39 facilities from 2010 to 2015, and an Excel forecasting function so that the GHGRP data source can be applied to
40 earlier years in the time series. Prior to 2005, if a landfill in EPA's GHGRP was also in the LFGE or EIA databases,
41 the landfill gas project information, specifically the project start year, from either the LFGE or EIA databases was
42 used as the cutoff year for the estimated CH₄ recovery in the GHGRP database. For example, if a landfill reporting
43 under EPA's GHGRP was also included in the LFGE database under a project that started in 2002 that is still

³ The 2015 GHGRP dataset is used to estimate landfill gas recovery from MSW landfills for the years 1990 to 2004 of the Inventory. This database is no longer updated because the methodology has changed such that the directly reported net methane emissions from the GHGRP are used and landfill gas recovery is not separately estimated.

⁴ The LFGE database was not updated for the 1990 to 2017 Inventory because the methodology does not use this database for years 2005 and later, thus the LMOP 2016 database is the most recent year reflected in the LFGE database for the Inventory.

1 operational, the CH₄ recovery data in the GHGRP database for that facility was back-calculated to the year 2002
2 only.

3 If a landfill in the GHGRP MSW landfills database was also in the EIA, LFGE, and/or flare vendor database, the
4 avoided emissions were only based on EPA's GHGRP MSW landfills database to avoid double or triple counting
5 the recovery amounts. In other words, the CH₄ recovery from the same landfill was not included in the total recovery
6 from the EIA, LFGE, or flare vendor databases.

7 If a landfill in the EIA database was also in the LFGE and/or the flare vendor database, the CH₄ recovery was based
8 on the EIA data because landfill owners or operators directly reported the amount of CH₄ recovered using gas flow
9 concentration and measurements, and because the reporting accounted for changes over time.

10 If both the flare data and LFGE recovery data were available for any of the remaining landfills (i.e., not in the EIA
11 or GHGRP databases), then the avoided emissions were based on the LFGE data, which provides reported landfill-
12 specific data on gas flow for direct use projects and project capacity (i.e., megawatts) for electricity projects. The
13 LFGE database is based on the most recent EPA LMOP database (published annually). The remaining portion of
14 avoided emissions is calculated by the flare vendor database, which estimates CH₄ combusted by flares using the
15 midpoint of a flare's reported capacity. New flare vendor sales data have not been collected since 2015 because
16 these data are not used for estimates beyond 2005 in the time series. Given that each LFGE project is likely to also
17 have a flare, double counting reductions from flares and LFGE projects in the LFGE database was avoided by
18 subtracting emission reductions associated with LFGE projects for which a flare had not been identified from the
19 emission reductions associated with flares (referred to as the flare correction factor). A further explanation of the
20 methodology used to estimate the landfill gas recovered can be found in Annex 3.14.

21 A destruction efficiency of 99 percent was applied to CH₄ recovered to estimate CH₄ emissions avoided due to the
22 combusting of CH₄ in destruction devices (i.e., flares) in the EIA, LFGE, and flare vendor databases. The median
23 value of the reported destruction efficiencies to the GHGRP was 99 percent for all reporting years (2010 through
24 2017). For the other three recovery databases, the 99 percent destruction efficiency value selected was based on the
25 range of efficiencies (86 to greater than 99 percent) recommended for flares in EPA's *AP-42 Compilation of Air
26 Pollutant Emission Factors*, Draft Section 2.4, Table 2.4-3 (EPA 2008). A typical value of 97.7 percent was
27 presented for the non-CH₄ components (i.e., VOC and NMOC) in test results (EPA 2008). An arithmetic average of
28 98.3 percent and a median value of 99 percent are derived from the test results presented in EPA (2008). Thus, a
29 value of 99 percent for the destruction efficiency of flares has been used in the Inventory methodology. Other data
30 sources supporting a 99 percent destruction efficiency include those used to establish New Source Performance
31 Standards (NSPS) for landfills and in recommendations for shutdown flares used by the EPA LMOP.

32 *National MSW Landfill Methane Oxidation Estimates*

33 The amount of CH₄ oxidized by the landfill cover at MSW landfills was assumed to be 10 percent of the CH₄
34 generated that is not recovered (IPCC 2006; Mancinelli and McKay 1985; Czepiel et al. 1996) for the years 1990 to
35 2004.

36 *National MSW Net Emissions Estimates*

37 Net CH₄ emissions are calculated by subtracting the CH₄ recovered and CH₄ oxidized from CH₄ generated at MSW
38 landfills.

39 **Description of the Methodology for MSW Landfills as Applied for 2005 to 2009**

40 The Inventory methodology uses directly reported net CH₄ emissions for the 2010 to 2017 reporting years from
41 EPA's GHGRP to back-cast emissions for 2005 to 2009. The emissions for 2005 to 2009 are recalculated each year
42 the Inventory is published to account for the additional year of reported data and any revisions that facilities make to
43 past GHGRP reports. When EPA verifies the greenhouse gas reports, comparisons are made with data submitted in
44 earlier reporting years and errors may be identified in these earlier year reports. Facility representatives may submit
45 revised reports for any reporting year in order to correct these errors. Facilities reporting to EPA's GHGRP that do
46 not have landfill gas collection and control systems use the FOD method. Facilities with landfill gas collection and
47 control must use both the FOD method and a back-calculation approach. The back-calculation approach starts with

1 the amount of CH₄ recovered and works back through the system to account for gas not collected by the landfill gas
2 collection and control system (i.e., the collection efficiency).

3 A scale-up factor to account for emissions from landfills that do not report to EPA's GHGRP is also applied
4 annually. In theory, national MSW landfill emissions should equal the net CH₄ emissions reported to the GHGRP
5 plus net CH₄ emissions from landfills that do not report to the GHGRP. EPA estimated a scale-up factor of 9
6 percent. The rationale behind the 9 percent scale-up factor is included in Annex 3.14 and in RTI 2018a.

7 The GHGRP data allows facilities to apply a range of oxidation factors (0.0, 0.10, 0.25, or 0.35) based on the
8 calculated CH₄ flux at the landfill. Therefore, one oxidation factor is not applied for this time frame, as is done for
9 1990 to 2004. The average oxidation factor across the GHGRP data is 19.5 percent.

10 **Description of the Methodology for MSW Landfills as Applied for 2010 to 2017**

11 Directly reported CH₄ emissions to the GHGRP are used for 2010 to 2017 plus the 9 percent scale-up factor to
12 account for emissions from landfills that do not report to the GHGRP. The average oxidation factor across the
13 GHGRP data is 19.5 percent.

14 **Description of the First Order Decay Methodology for Industrial Waste Landfills**

15 Emissions from industrial waste landfills are estimated from industrial production data (ERG 2018), waste disposal
16 factors, and the FOD method. There are currently no data sources that track and report the amount and type of waste
17 disposed of in the universe of industrial waste landfills in the United States. EPA's GHGRP provides some insight
18 into waste disposal in industrial waste landfills, but is not comprehensive. Data reported to the GHGRP on industrial
19 waste landfills suggests that most of the organic waste which would result in methane emissions is disposed at pulp
20 and paper and food processing facilities. Of the 172 facilities that reported to subpart TT of the GHGRP in 2017, 93
21 (54 percent) are in the North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) for Pulp, Paper, and Wood
22 Products (NAICS 321 and 322) and 12 (7 percent) are in Food Manufacturing (NAICS 311). Based on this limited
23 information, the Inventory methodology assumes most of the organic waste placed in industrial waste landfills
24 originates from the food processing (meat, vegetables, fruits) and pulp and paper sectors, thus estimates of industrial
25 landfill emissions focused on these two sectors. To validate this assumption, the EPA recently conducted an analysis
26 of data reported to subpart TT of the GHGRP in the 2016 reporting year. Waste streams of facilities reporting to
27 subpart TT were designated as either relating to food and beverage, pulp and paper, or other based on their primary
28 NAICS code. The total waste disposed by facilities under each primary NAICS reported in 2016 were calculated in
29 order to determine that 93 percent of the total organic waste quantity reported under subpart TT is originating from
30 either the pulp and paper or food and beverage sector (RTI 2018b).

31 The composition of waste disposed of in industrial waste landfills is expected to be more consistent in terms of
32 composition and quantity than that disposed of in MSW landfills. The amount of waste landfilled is assumed to be a
33 fraction of production that is held constant over the time series as explained in Annex 3.14.

34 Landfill CH₄ recovery is not accounted for in industrial waste landfills. Data collected through EPA's GHGRP for
35 industrial waste landfills (Subpart TT) show that only two of the 172 facilities, or 1 percent of facilities, have active
36 gas collection systems (EPA 2018b). However, because EPA's GHGRP is not a national database and
37 comprehensive data regarding gas collection systems have not been published for industrial waste landfills,
38 assumptions regarding a percentage of landfill gas collection systems, or a total annual amount of landfill gas
39 collected for the non-reporting industrial waste landfills have not been made for the Inventory methodology.

40 The amount of CH₄ oxidized by the landfill cover at industrial waste landfills was assumed to be 10 percent of the
41 CH₄ generated (IPCC 2006; Mancinelli and McKay 1985; Czepiel et al. 1996) for all years.

42 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

43 Several types of uncertainty are associated with the estimates of CH₄ emissions from MSW and industrial waste
44 landfills when the FOD method is applied directly for 1990 to 2004 in the Waste Model and, to some extent, in the
45 GHGRP methodology. The approach used in the MSW emission estimates assumes that the CH₄ generation
46 potential (L₀) and the rate of decay that produces CH₄ from MSW, as determined from several studies of CH₄
47 recovery at MSW landfills, are representative of conditions at U.S. MSW landfills. When this top-down approach is

1 applied at the nationwide level, the uncertainties are assumed to be less than when applying this approach to
2 individual landfills and then aggregating the results to the national level. In other words, the FOD method as applied
3 in this Inventory is not facility-specific modeling and while this approach may over- or under-estimate CH₄
4 generation at some landfills if used at the facility-level, the result is expected to balance out because it is being
5 applied nationwide.

6 There is a high degree of uncertainty associated with the FOD model, particularly when a homogeneous waste
7 composition and hypothetical decomposition rates are applied to heterogeneous landfills (IPCC 2006). There is less
8 uncertainty in EPA's GHGRP data because this methodology is facility-specific, uses directly measured CH₄
9 recovery data (when applicable), and allows for a variety of landfill gas collection efficiencies, destruction
10 efficiencies, and/or oxidation factors to be used.

11 Uncertainty also exists in the scale-up factor applied for years 2005 to 2009 and in the back-casted emissions
12 estimates for 2005 to 2009. As detailed in RTI (2018a), limited information is available for landfills that do not
13 report to the GHGRP. RTI developed an initial list of landfills that do not report to the GHGRP with the intent of
14 quantifying the total waste-in-place for these landfills that would add up to the scale-up factor. Input was provided
15 by industry, LMOP, and additional EPA support. However, many gaps still exist and assumptions were made for
16 many landfills in order to estimate the scale-up factor. Additionally, a simple methodology was used to back-cast
17 emissions for 2005 to 2009 using the GHGRP emissions from 2010 to 2017. This methodology does not factor in
18 annual landfill to landfill changes in landfill CH₄ generation and recovery. Because of this, an uncertainty factor of
19 25 percent is applied to emissions for 2005 to 2009.

20 With regard to the time series and as stated in *2006 IPCC Guidelines Volume 1: Chapter 5 Time-Series Consistency*
21 (IPCC 2006), "the time series is a central component of the greenhouse gas inventory because it provides
22 information on historical emissions trends and tracks the effects of strategies to reduce emissions at the national
23 level. All emissions in a time series should be estimated consistently, which means that as far as possible, the time
24 series should be calculated using the same method and data sources in all years" (IPCC 2006). This chapter
25 however, recommends against back-casting emissions back to 1990 with a limited set of data and instead provides
26 guidance on techniques to splice, or join methodologies together. One of those techniques is referred to as the
27 overlap technique. The overlap technique is recommended when new data becomes available for multiple years.
28 This was the case with the GHGRP data for MSW landfills, where directly reported CH₄ emissions data became
29 available for more than 1,200 MSW landfills beginning in 2010. The GHGRP emissions data had to be merged with
30 emissions from the FOD method to avoid a drastic change in emissions in 2010, when the datasets were combined.
31 EPA also had to consider that according to IPCC's good practice, efforts should be made to reduce uncertainty in
32 Inventory calculations and that, when compared to the GHGRP data, the FOD method presents greater uncertainty.

33 In evaluating the best way to combine the two datasets, EPA considered either using the FOD method from 1990 to
34 2009, or using the FOD method for a portion of that time and back-casting the GHGRP emissions data to a year
35 where emissions from the two methodologies aligned. Plotting the back-casted GHGRP emissions against the
36 emissions estimates from the FOD method showed an alignment of the data in 2004 and later years which facilitated
37 the use of the overlap technique while also reducing uncertainty. Therefore, EPA decided to back-cast the GHGRP
38 emissions from 2009 to 2005 only, in order to merge the datasets and adhere to the *IPCC Good Practice Guidance*
39 for ensuring time series consistency.

40 Aside from the uncertainty in estimating landfill CH₄ generation, uncertainty also exists in the estimates of the
41 landfill gas oxidized at MSW landfills. Facilities directly reporting to EPA's GHGRP can use oxidation factors
42 ranging from 0 to 35 percent, depending on their facility-specific CH₄ flux. As recommended by the *2006 IPCC*
43 *Guidelines* for managed landfills, a 10 percent default oxidation factor is applied in the Inventory for both MSW
44 landfills (those not reporting to the GHGRP and for the years 1990 to 2004 when GHGRP data are not available)
45 and industrial waste landfills regardless of climate, the type of cover material, and/or presence of a gas collection
46 system. The number of published field studies measuring the rate of oxidation has increased substantially since the
47 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* were published and, as discussed in the Potential Improvements section, efforts will continue
48 to review the literature and revise this value, as appropriate.

49 Another significant source of uncertainty lies with the estimates of CH₄ recovered by flaring and gas-to-energy
50 projects at MSW landfills that are sourced from the Inventory's CH₄ recovery databases (used for years 1990 to
51 2004). Four CH₄ recovery databases are used to estimate nationwide CH₄ recovery for MSW landfills for 1990 to
52 2004; whereas directly reported CH₄ recovery is used for facilities reporting to the GHGRP for years 2005 to 2015.
53 The GHGRP MSW landfills database was added as a fourth recovery database starting with the 1990 through 2013

1 Inventory report. Relying on multiple databases for a complete picture introduces uncertainty because the coverage
2 and characteristics of each database differs, which increases the chance of double counting avoided emissions.
3 Additionally, the methodology and assumptions that go into each database differ. For example, the flare database
4 assumes the midpoint of each flare capacity at the time it is sold and installed at a landfill; the flare may be
5 achieving a higher capacity, in which case the flare database would underestimate the amount of CH₄ recovered.

6 The LFGE database was updated annually until 2015. The flare database was populated annually until 2015 by the
7 voluntary sharing of flare sales data by select vendors, which likely underestimated recovery for landfills not
8 included in the three other recovery databases used by the Inventory. The EIA database has not been updated since
9 2006 and has, for the most part, been replaced by the GHGRP MSW landfills database. To avoid double counting
10 and to use the most relevant estimate of CH₄ recovery for a given landfill, a hierarchical approach is used among the
11 four databases. GHGRP data and the EIA data are given precedence because facility data were directly reported; the
12 LFGE data are given second priority because CH₄ recovery is estimated from facility-reported LFGE system
13 characteristics; and the flare data are given the lowest priority because this database contains minimal information
14 about the flare, no site-specific operating characteristics, and includes smaller landfills not included in the other
15 three databases (Bronstein et al. 2012). The coverage provided across the databases most likely represents the
16 complete universe of landfill CH₄ gas recovery; however, the number of unique landfills between the four databases
17 does differ.

18 The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* default value of 10 percent for uncertainty in recovery estimates was used for two of the
19 four recovery databases in the uncertainty analysis where metering of landfill gas was in place (for about 64 percent
20 of the CH₄ estimated to be recovered). This 10 percent uncertainty factor applies to the LFGE database; 12 percent
21 to the EIA database; and 1 percent for the GHGRP MSW landfills dataset because of the supporting information
22 provided and rigorous verification process. For flaring without metered recovery data (the flare database), a much
23 higher uncertainty value of 50 percent is used. The compounding uncertainties associated with the four databases in
24 addition to the uncertainties associated with the FOD method and annual waste disposal quantities leads to the large
25 upper and lower bounds for MSW landfills presented in Table 7-5.

26 The lack of landfill-specific information regarding the number and type of industrial waste landfills in the United
27 States is a primary source of uncertainty with respect to the industrial waste generation and emission estimates. The
28 approach used here assumes that most of the organic waste disposed of in industrial waste landfills that would result
29 in CH₄ emissions consists of waste from the pulp and paper and food processing sectors. However, because waste
30 generation and disposal data are not available in an existing data source for all U.S. industrial waste landfills, a
31 straight disposal factor is applied over the entire time series to the amount produced to determine the amounts
32 disposed. Industrial waste facilities reporting under EPA's GHGRP do report detailed waste stream information, and
33 these data have been used to improve, for example, the DOC value used in the Inventory methodology for the pulp
34 and paper sector. A 10 percent oxidation factor is also applied to CH₄ generation estimates for industrial waste
35 landfills, and carries the same amount of uncertainty as with the factor applied to CH₄ generation for MSW landfills.

36 The results of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 7-5.
37 There is considerable uncertainty for the MSW landfills estimates due to the many data sources used, each with its
38 own uncertainty factor.

1 **Table 7-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Landfills**
 2 **(MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Total Landfills	CH₄	107.7	95.7	151.2	-11%	40%
MSW	CH ₄	92.8	69.4	116.5	-25%	26%
Industrial	CH ₄	15.0	21.4	41.2	-43%	175%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

3 QA/QC and Verification

4 General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan,
 5 which is in accordance with Vol. 1 Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see Annex 8 for more details). QA/QC
 6 checks are performed for the transcription of the published data set (e.g., EPA’s GHGRP dataset) used to populate
 7 the Inventory data set in terms of completeness and accuracy against the reference source. Additionally, all datasets
 8 used for this category have been checked to ensure they are of appropriate quality and are representative of U.S.
 9 conditions. The primary calculation spreadsheet is tailored from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* waste model and has
 10 been verified previously using the original, peer-reviewed IPCC waste model. All model input values and
 11 calculations were verified by secondary QA/QC review. Stakeholder engagements sessions in 2016 and 2017 were
 12 used to gather input on methodological improvements and facilitate an external expert review on the methodology,
 13 activity data, and emission factors.

14 Category-specific checks include the following:

- 15 • Evaluation of the secondary data sources used as inputs to the Inventory dataset to ensure they are
 16 appropriately collected and are reliable;
- 17 • Cross-checking the data (activity data and emissions estimates) with previous years to ensure the data are
 18 reasonable, and that any significant variation can be explained through the activity data;
- 19 • Conducting literature reviews to evaluate the appropriateness of country-specific emission factors (e.g.,
 20 DOC values, precipitation zones with respect to the application of the k values) given findings from recent
 21 peer-reviewed studies; and
- 22 • Reviewing secondary datasets to ensure they are nationally complete and supplementing where necessary
 23 (e.g., using a scale-up factor to account for emissions from landfills that do not report to EPA’s GHGRP).

24 A primary focus of the QA/QC checks in past Inventories was to ensure that CH₄ recovery estimates were not
 25 double-counted and that all LFGE projects and flares were included in the respective project databases. QA/QC
 26 checks performed in the past for the recovery databases were not performed in this Inventory, because new data
 27 were not added to the recovery databases in this Inventory year. For the GHGRP data, EPA verifies annual facility-
 28 level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to
 29 identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent. Based on the
 30 results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.⁵

31 Recalculations Discussion

32 Revisions to the individual facility reports submitted to EPA’s GHGRP can be made at any time and a portion of
 33 facilities have revised their reports since 2010 for various reasons, resulting in changes to the total net CH₄
 34 emissions for MSW landfills. These recalculations increased net emissions for MSW landfills from 2005 to 2015 by

⁵ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

1 less than 0.5 percent when compared to the previous Inventory report. Each Inventory year, the back-casted
2 emissions for 2005 to 2009 will be recalculated using the most recently verified data from the GHGRP. Changes in
3 these data result in changes to the back-casted emissions.

4 **Planned Improvements**

5 EPA has engaged in stakeholder outreach through a series of webinars between December 2016 and August 2017 to
6 increase the transparency in the Inventory methodology and to identify ideas and supplemental data sources that can
7 lead to methodological improvements. The areas where EPA is actively working on improvements include the
8 oxidation factor for 1990 to 2004, the default DOC value, the decay rate (k value), and the scale-up factor.

9 EPA investigated options to adjust the oxidation factor from the 10 percent currently used for 1990 to 2004 to
10 another value or approach such as the binned approach used in the GHGRP (e.g., 10 percent, 25 percent, or 35
11 percent based on methane flux). The oxidation factor currently applied in the later portion of the time series (2005 to
12 2016) averages at 19.5 percent due to the use of the GHGRP data while the earlier portion of the time series applies
13 the default of 10 percent. No changes to the oxidation factor have been made to the Inventory as a result of EPA's
14 recent investigations. Efforts will continue to review new literature and revise the value, as appropriate.

15 The Inventory currently uses one value of 0.20 for the DOC for years 1990 to 2004. With respect to improvements
16 to the DOC value, EPA developed a database with MSW characterization data from individual studies across the
17 United States. EPA will review this data against the Inventory time series to assess the validity of the current DOC
18 value and how it is applied in the FOD method. Waste characterization studies vary greatly in terms of the
19 granularity of waste types included and the spatial boundaries of each study (e.g., one landfill, a metro area,
20 statewide). EPA also notes longer term recommendation from industry stakeholders regarding the DOC values used
21 in the GHGRP, in the context of new information on the composition of waste disposed in MSW landfills; these
22 newer values could then be reflected in the 2005 and later years of the Inventory. EPA is continuing to investigate
23 publicly available waste characterization studies and calculated DOC values resulting from the study data.

24 EPA began investigating the k values for the three climate types (dry, moderate, and wet) against new data and other
25 landfill gas models, and how they are applied to the percentage of the population assigned to these climate types.
26 EPA will also assess the uncertainty factor applied to these k values in the Waste Model. Like the DOC value, the k
27 values applied through the Waste Model are for the years 1990 to 2004; the k values for 2005 to 2017 are directly
28 incorporated into the net methane emissions reported to EPA's GHGRP. EPA will continue investigating the
29 literature for available k value data to understand if the data warrant revisions to the k values used in the Waste
30 Model between 1990 to 2004.

31 With respect to the scale-up factor, EPA will periodically assess the impact to the waste-in-place and emissions data
32 from facilities that have resubmitted annual reports during any reporting years, are new reporting facilities, and from
33 facilities that have stopped reporting to the GHGRP to ensure national estimates are as complete as possible.
34 Facilities may stop reporting to the GHGRP when they meet the "off-ramp" provisions (reported less than 15,000
35 metric tons of CO₂ equivalent for 3 consecutive years or less than 25,000 metric tons of CO₂ equivalent for 5
36 consecutive years). If warranted, EPA will revise the scale-up factor to reflect newly acquired information to ensure
37 completeness of the Inventory.

38 EPA also conducted a brief investigation of the destruction efficiency applied for landfill gas flares and the
39 fluctuation in natural gas pricing and other potential factors that are impacting the development of new LFGTE
40 projects. EPA found that flare destruction efficiencies reported by several vendors ranged from 98 to 99.6 percent.
41 The EPA applies a 99 percent destruction efficiency for all landfill flares incorporated into the Inventory (from 1990
42 to 2004 because of the GHGRP data used in later years), which aligns well with the identified range. Therefore, no
43 revisions have been made to the flare destruction efficiency applied in the Inventory.

44 **Box 7-3: Nationwide Municipal Solid Waste Data Sources**

45 Municipal solid waste generated in the United States can be managed through landfilling, recycling, composting,
46 and combustion with energy recovery. There are three main sources for nationwide solid waste management data in
47 the United States:

- 48 • The *BioCycle* and Earth Engineering Center of Columbia University's SOG in America surveys [no longer
49 published];

- The EPA’s *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* reports; and
- The EREF’s *MSW Generation in the United States* reports.

The SOG surveys and, now EREF, collected state-reported data on the amount of waste generated and the amount of waste managed via different management options: landfilling, recycling, composting, and combustion. The survey asked for actual tonnages instead of percentages in each waste category (e.g., residential, commercial, industrial, construction and demolition, organics, tires) for each waste management option. If such a breakdown is not available, the survey asked for total tons landfilled. The data are adjusted for imports and exports across state lines so that the principles of mass balance are adhered to, whereby the amount of waste managed does not exceed the amount of waste generated. The SOG and EREF reports present survey data aggregated to the state level.

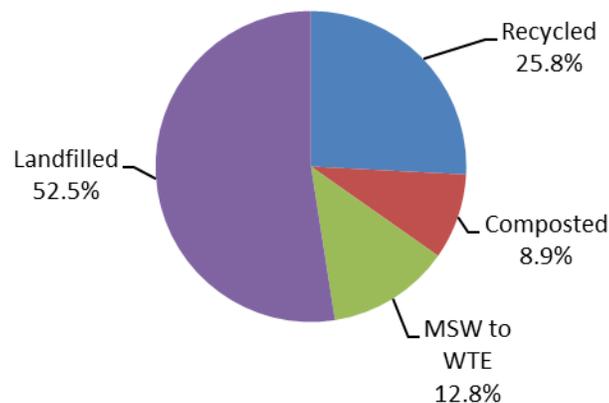
The EPA *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* reports use a materials flow methodology, which relies heavily on a mass balance approach. Data are gathered from industry associations, key businesses, similar industry sources, and government agencies (e.g., the Department of Commerce and the U.S. Census Bureau) and are used to estimate tons of materials and products generated, recycled, combusted with energy recovery or landfilled nationwide. The amount of MSW generated is estimated by estimating production and then adjusting these values by addressing the imports and exports of produced materials to other countries. MSW that is not recycled, composted, or combusted is assumed to be landfilled. The data presented in the report are nationwide totals.

In this Inventory, emissions from solid waste management are presented separately by waste management option, except for recycling of waste materials. Emissions from recycling are attributed to the stationary combustion of fossil fuels that may be used to power on-site recycling machinery, and are presented in the stationary combustion chapter in the Energy sector, although the emissions estimates are not called out separately. Emissions from solid waste disposal in landfills and the composting of solid waste materials are presented in the Landfills and Composting sections in the Waste sector of this report. In the United States, almost all incineration of MSW occurs at waste-to-energy (WTE) facilities or industrial facilities where useful energy is recovered, and thus emissions from waste incineration are accounted for in the Incineration chapter of the Energy sector of this report.

Box 7-4: Overview of the Waste Sector

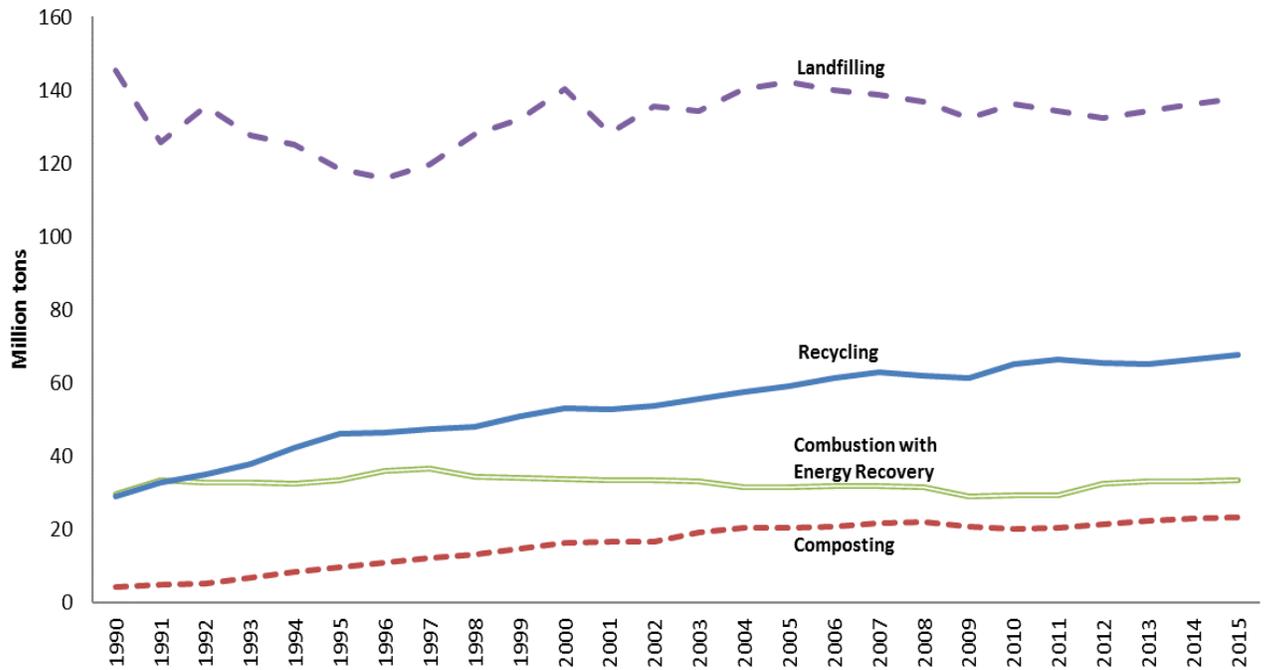
As shown in Figure 7-2 and Figure 7-3, landfilling of MSW is currently and has been the most common waste management practice. A large portion of materials in the waste stream are recovered for recycling and composting, which is becoming an increasingly prevalent trend throughout the country. Materials that are composted and recycled would have previously been disposed in a landfill.

Figure 7-2: Management of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States, 2015



Source: EPA (2018c) Note: 2015 is the latest year of available data.

1 **Figure 7-3: MSW Management Trends from 1990 to 2015**



2
3 Source: EPA (2018c). Note: 2015 is the latest year of available data.

4 Table 7-6 presents a typical composition of waste disposed of at a typical MSW landfill in the United States over
5 time. It is important to note that the actual composition of waste entering each landfill will vary from that presented
6 in Table 7-6. Understanding how the waste composition changes over time, specifically for the degradable waste
7 types (i.e., those types known to generate CH₄ as they break down in a modern MSW landfill), is important for
8 estimating greenhouse gas emissions. Increased diversion of degradable materials so that they are not disposed of in
9 landfills reduces the CH₄ generation potential and CH₄ emissions from landfills. For certain degradable waste types
10 (i.e., paper and paperboard), the amounts discarded have decreased over time due to an increase in waste diversion
11 through recycling and composting (see Table 7-6 and Figure 7-4). As shown in Figure 7-4, the diversion of food
12 scraps has been consistently low since 1990 because most cities and counties do not practice curbside collection of
13 these materials. Neither Table 7-6 nor Figure 7-4 reflect the frequency of backyard composting of yard trimmings
14 and food waste because this information is largely not collected nationwide and is hard to estimate.

15 **Table 7-6: Materials Discarded^a in the Municipal Waste Stream by Waste Type from 1990 to**
16 **2015 (Percent)^b**

Waste Type	1990	2005	2010	2011 ^c	2012	2013	2014	2015
Paper and Paperboard	30.0%	24.7%	16.1%	14.7%	14.7%	15.0%	14.3%	13.3%
Glass	6.0%	5.8%	5.1%	5.1%	5.2%	5.2%	5.2%	5.1%
Metals	7.2%	7.9%	9.0%	8.9%	9.2%	9.5%	9.5%	9.5%
Plastics	9.5%	16.4%	17.9%	17.9%	18.2%	18.4%	18.5%	18.9%
Rubber and Leather	3.2%	2.9%	3.2%	3.8%	3.2%	3.1%	3.0%	3.3%
Textiles	2.9%	5.3%	6.5%	6.8%	7.1%	7.4%	7.3%	7.6%
Wood	6.9%	7.5%	8.2%	8.2%	8.2%	8.0%	8.1%	8.0%
Other ^d	1.4%	1.8%	2.1%	2.0%	2.0%	1.9%	2.2%	2.2%
Food Scraps	13.6%	18.5%	21.0%	21.4%	21.0%	21.0%	21.7%	22.0%
Yard Trimmings	17.6%	7.0%	8.6%	8.8%	8.7%	8.1%	7.9%	7.8%
Miscellaneous Inorganic Wastes	1.7%	2.2%	2.3%	2.4%	2.4%	2.4%	2.3%	2.3%

^a Discards after materials and compost recovery. In this table, discards include combustion with energy recovery. Does not include construction & demolition debris, industrial process wastes, or certain other wastes.

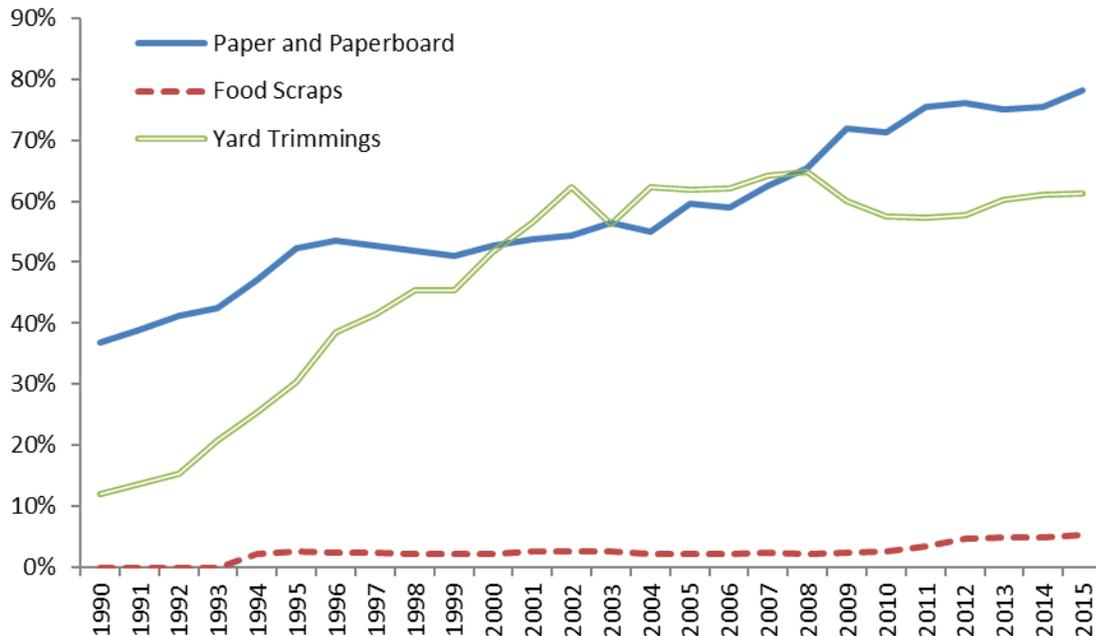
^b Data for all years except 2011 are from the EPA's *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2015 Tables and Figures* report (Table 4) published in July 2018 (EPA 2018c).

^c 2011 data are not included in the most recent *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* report (2014), thus data from the 2013 report (Table 3) was kept in place for 2011 (EPA 2015b).

^d Includes electrolytes in batteries and fluff pulp, feces, and urine in disposable diapers. Details may not add to totals due to rounding.

Note: 2015 is the latest year of available data.

1 **Figure 7-4: Percent of Degradable Materials Diverted from Landfills from 1990 to 2015**
2 **(Percent)**



3
4 Source: (EPA 2018c). Note: 2015 is the latest year of available data.

5 6 **Box 7-5: Description of a Modern, Managed Landfill**

7 Modern, managed landfills are well-engineered facilities that are located, designed, operated, and monitored to
8 ensure compliance with federal, state, and tribal regulations. Municipal solid waste (MSW) landfills must be
9 designed to protect the environment from contaminants which may be present in the solid waste stream.
10 Additionally, many new landfills collect and destroy landfill gas through flares or landfill gas-to-energy projects.
11 Requirements for affected MSW landfills may include:

- 12 • Siting requirements to protect sensitive areas (e.g., airports, floodplains, wetlands, fault areas, seismic
13 impact zones, and unstable areas);
- 14 • Design requirements for new landfills to ensure that Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs) will not be
15 exceeded in the uppermost aquifer (e.g., composite liners and leachate collection systems);
- 16 • Leachate collection and removal systems;
- 17 • Operating practices (e.g., daily and intermediate cover, receipt of regulated hazardous wastes, use of
18 landfill cover material, access options to prevent illegal dumping, use of a collection system to prevent
19 stormwater run-on/run-off, record-keeping);
- 20 • Air monitoring requirements (explosive gases);
- 21 • Groundwater monitoring requirements;
- 22 • Closure and post-closure care requirements (e.g., final cover construction); and

- Corrective action provisions.

Specific federal regulations that affected MSW landfills must comply with include the 40 CFR Part 258 (Subtitle D of RCRA), or equivalent state regulations and the NSPS 40 CFR Part 60 Subpart W. Additionally, state and tribal requirements may exist.⁶

7.2 Wastewater Treatment (CRF Source Category 5D)

Wastewater treatment processes can produce anthropogenic methane (CH₄) and nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions. Wastewater from domestic and industrial sources is treated to remove soluble organic matter, suspended solids, pathogenic organisms, and chemical contaminants.⁷ Treatment may either occur on site, most commonly through septic systems or package plants, or off site at centralized treatment systems. In the United States, approximately 19 percent of domestic wastewater is treated in septic systems or other on-site systems, while the rest is collected and treated centrally (U.S. Census Bureau 2015). Centralized wastewater treatment systems may include a variety of processes, ranging from lagooning to advanced tertiary treatment technology for removing nutrients. Some wastewater may also be treated through the use of constructed (or semi-natural) wetland systems, though it is much less common in the United States (ERG 2016). Constructed wetlands may be used as the primary method of wastewater treatment, or as a tertiary treatment step following settling and biological treatment. Constructed wetlands develop natural processes that involve vegetation, soil, and associated microbial assemblages to trap and treat incoming contaminants (IPCC 2014).

Soluble organic matter is generally removed using biological processes in which microorganisms consume the organic matter for maintenance and growth. The resulting biomass (sludge) is removed from the effluent prior to discharge to the receiving stream. Microorganisms can biodegrade soluble organic material in wastewater under aerobic or anaerobic conditions, where the latter condition produces CH₄. During collection and treatment, wastewater may be accidentally or deliberately managed under anaerobic conditions. In addition, the sludge may be further biodegraded under aerobic or anaerobic conditions. The generation of N₂O may also result from the treatment of domestic wastewater during both nitrification and denitrification of the nitrogen (N) present, usually in the form of urea, ammonia, and proteins. These compounds are converted to nitrate (NO₃) through the aerobic process of nitrification. Denitrification occurs under anoxic conditions (without free oxygen) and involves the biological conversion of nitrate into dinitrogen gas (N₂). Nitrous oxide can be an intermediate product of both processes but has typically been associated with denitrification. Recent research suggests that higher emissions of N₂O may in fact originate from nitrification (Ahn et al. 2010). Other more recent research suggests that N₂O may also result from other types of wastewater treatment operations (Chandran 2012).

The principal factor in determining the CH₄ generation potential of wastewater is the amount of degradable organic material in the wastewater. Common parameters used to measure the organic component of the wastewater are the biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and chemical oxygen demand (COD). Under the same conditions, wastewater with higher COD (or BOD) concentrations will generally yield more CH₄ than wastewater with lower COD (or BOD) concentrations. BOD represents the amount of oxygen that would be required to completely consume the organic matter contained in the wastewater through aerobic decomposition processes, while COD measures the total material available for chemical oxidation (both biodegradable and non-biodegradable). The BOD value is most commonly expressed in milligrams of oxygen consumed per liter of sample during 5 days of incubation at 20°C, or BOD₅. Because BOD is an aerobic parameter, it is preferable to use COD to estimate CH₄ production, since CH₄ is

⁶ For more information regarding federal MSW landfill regulations, see http://www.epa.gov/osw/nonhaz/municipal/landfill/msw_regs.htm.

⁷ Throughout the Inventory, emissions from domestic wastewater also include any commercial and industrial wastewater collected and co-treated with domestic wastewater.

1 produced only in anaerobic conditions. The principal factor in determining the N₂O generation potential of
 2 wastewater is the amount of N in the wastewater. The variability of N in the influent to the treatment system, as well
 3 as the operating conditions of the treatment system itself, also impact the N₂O generation potential.

4 In 2017, CH₄ emissions from domestic wastewater treatment were 8.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (342 kt CH₄). Emissions
 5 remained fairly steady from 1990 through 1999 but have decreased since that time due to decreasing percentages of
 6 wastewater being treated in anaerobic systems, generally including reduced use of on-site septic systems and central
 7 anaerobic treatment systems (EPA 1992, 1996, 2000, and 2004; U.S. Census Bureau 2015). In 2017, CH₄ emissions
 8 from industrial wastewater treatment were estimated to be 5.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (229 kt CH₄) and include the newly
 9 added sector of breweries. Industrial emission sources have generally increased across the time series through 1999
 10 and then fluctuated up and down with production changes associated with the treatment of wastewater from the pulp
 11 and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, fruit and vegetable processing, starch-based ethanol
 12 production, petroleum refining, and brewery industries. Table 7-7 and Table 7-8 provide CH₄ emission estimates
 13 from domestic and industrial wastewater treatment.

14 With respect to N₂O, the United States identifies two distinct sources for N₂O emissions from domestic wastewater:
 15 emissions from centralized wastewater treatment processes, and emissions from effluent from centralized treatment
 16 systems that has been discharged into aquatic environments. The 2017 emissions of N₂O from centralized
 17 wastewater treatment processes and from effluent were estimated to be 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.2 kt N₂O) and 4.6
 18 MMT CO₂ Eq. (15.4 kt N₂O), respectively. Total N₂O emissions from domestic wastewater were estimated to be 5.0
 19 MMT CO₂ Eq. (16.6 kt N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from wastewater treatment processes gradually increased
 20 across the time series as a result of increasing U.S. population and protein consumption. Nitrous oxide emissions are
 21 not estimated from industrial wastewater treatment because there is no IPCC methodology provided or industrial
 22 wastewater emission factors available. Table 7-7 and Table 7-8 provide N₂O emission estimates from domestic
 23 wastewater treatment.

24 **Table 7-7: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Domestic and Industrial Wastewater Treatment**
 25 **(MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄	15.3	15.5	14.4	14.4	14.6	14.3	14.3
Domestic	10.4	10.0	8.9	9.0	9.1	8.7	8.6
Industrial ^a	4.9	5.4	5.5	5.4	5.5	5.6	5.7
N₂O	3.4	4.4	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.9	5.0
Centralized WWTP	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4
Domestic Effluent	3.2	4.1	4.3	4.4	4.4	4.5	4.6
Total	18.7	19.8	19.0	19.1	19.3	19.1	19.2

^a Industrial activity includes the pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, fruit and vegetable processing, starch-based ethanol production, petroleum refining, and breweries industries.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

26 **Table 7-8: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Domestic and Industrial Wastewater Treatment (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH₄	612	618	574	575	582	571	571
Domestic	418	401	355	359	363	347	342
Industrial ^a	194	217	219	216	219	224	229
N₂O	11	15	16	16	16	16	17
Centralized WWTP	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Domestic Effluent	11	14	15	15	15	15	15

^a Industrial activity includes pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, fruit and vegetable processing, starch-based ethanol production, petroleum refining, and breweries.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Methodology

Domestic Wastewater CH₄ Emission Estimates

Domestic wastewater CH₄ emissions originate from both septic systems and from centralized treatment systems, such as publicly owned treatment works (POTWs). Within these centralized systems, CH₄ emissions can arise from aerobic systems that are not well managed or that are designed to have periods of anaerobic activity (e.g., constructed wetlands and facultative lagoons), anaerobic systems (anaerobic lagoons and anaerobic reactors), and from anaerobic digesters when the captured biogas is not completely combusted. The methodological equations are:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Septic Systems} &= A \\ &= \text{US}_{\text{POP}} \times (\% \text{ onsite}) \times (\text{EF}_{\text{SEPTIC}}) \times 1/10^9 \times 365.25 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (other than Constructed Wetlands)} + \text{Emissions from} \\ &\text{Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands Only)} + \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic} \\ &\text{Systems (Constructed Wetlands used as Tertiary Treatment)} = B \end{aligned}$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (other than Constructed Wetlands)} \\ &= [(\% \text{ collected}) \times (\text{total BOD}_5 \text{ produced}) \times (\% \text{ aerobic}_{\text{COTCW}}) \times (\% \text{ aerobic w/out primary}) + (\% \text{ collected}) \times \\ &(\text{total BOD}_5 \text{ produced}) \times (\% \text{ aerobic}_{\text{COTCW}}) \times (\% \text{ aerobic w/primary}) \times (1 - \% \text{ BOD removed in prim. treat.})] \times \\ &(\% \text{ operations not well managed}) \times (B_o) \times (\text{MCF-aerobic_not_well_man}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands Only)} \\ &= [(\% \text{ collected}) \times (\text{total BOD}_5 \text{ produced}) \times (\% \text{ aerobic}_{\text{CW}})] \times (B_o) \times (\text{MCF-constructed wetlands}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands used as Tertiary Treatment)} \\ &= [(\text{POTW_flow_CW}) \times (\text{BOD}_{\text{CW,INF}}) \times 3.79] \times 1/10^6 \times 365.25 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Anaerobic Systems} = C \\ &= \{[(\% \text{ collected}) \times (\text{total BOD}_5 \text{ produced}) \times (\% \text{ anaerobic}) \times (\% \text{ anaerobic w/out primary})] + [(\% \\ &\text{collected}) \times (\text{total BOD}_5 \text{ produced}) \times (\% \text{ anaerobic}) \times (\% \text{ anaerobic w/primary}) \times (1 - \% \text{ BOD removed in} \\ &\text{prim. treat.})]\} \times (B_o) \times (\text{MCF-anaerobic}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Emissions from Anaerobic Digesters} = D \\ &= [(\text{POTW_flow_AD}) \times (\text{digester gas}) / (100)] \times 0.0283 \times (\text{FRAC}_{\text{CH}_4}) \times 365.25 \times (662) \times (1 - \text{DE}) \times 1/10^9 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Total Domestic CH}_4 \text{ Emissions from Wastewater (kt)} = A + B + C + D$$

where,

US _{POP}	= U.S. population
% onsite	= Flow to septic systems / total flow
% collected	= Flow to POTWs / total flow
% aerobic _{COTCW}	= Flow to aerobic systems, other than wetlands only / total flow to POTWs
% aerobic _{CW}	= Flow to aerobic systems, constructed wetlands used as sole treatment / total flow to POTWs
% anaerobic	= Flow to anaerobic systems / total flow to POTWs
% aerobic w/out primary	= Percent of aerobic systems that do not employ primary treatment
% aerobic w/primary	= Percent of aerobic systems that employ primary treatment
% BOD removed in prim. treat.	= Percent of BOD removed in primary treatment
% operations not well managed	= Percent of aerobic systems that are not well managed and in which some anaerobic degradation occurs
% anaerobic w/out primary	= Percent of anaerobic systems that do not employ primary treatment
% anaerobic w/primary	= Percent of anaerobic systems that employ primary treatment

1	EF _{SEPTIC}	= Methane emission factor – septic systems
2	Total BOD ₅ produced	= kg BOD/capita/day × U.S. population × 365.25 days/yr
3	BOD _{CW,INF}	= BOD concentration in wastewater entering the constructed wetland
4	B _o	= Maximum CH ₄ -producing capacity for domestic wastewater
5	1/10 ⁶	= Conversion factor, kg to kt
6	365.25	= Days in a year
7	3.79	= Conversion factor, gallons to liters
8	MCF-aerobic_not_well_man.	= CH ₄ correction factor for aerobic systems that are not well managed
9	MCF-anaerobic	= CH ₄ correction factor for anaerobic systems
10	MCF-constructed wetlands	= CH ₄ correction factor for surface flow constructed wetlands
11	DE	= CH ₄ destruction efficiency from flaring or burning in engine
12	POTW_flow_CW	= Wastewater flow to POTWs that use constructed wetlands as tertiary treatment (MGD)
13		
14	POTW_flow_AD	= Wastewater influent flow to POTWs that have anaerobic digesters (MGD)
15		
16	digester gas	= Cubic feet of digester gas produced per person per day
17	100	= Wastewater flow to POTW (gallons/person/day)
18	0.0283	= Conversion factor, ft ³ to m ³
19	FRAC_CH ₄	= Proportion of CH ₄ in biogas
20	662	= Density of CH ₄ (g CH ₄ /m ³ CH ₄)
21	1/10 ⁹	= Conversion factor, g to kt

22 Emissions from Septic Systems:

23 Methane emissions from septic systems were estimated by multiplying the U.S. population by the percent of
 24 wastewater treated in septic systems (about 18 percent) and an emission factor (10.7 g CH₄/capita/day) (Leverenz et
 25 al. 2010), and then converting the result to kt/year. U.S. population data were taken from the U.S. Census Bureau
 26 International Database (U.S. Census Bureau 2018) and include the populations of the United States, American
 27 Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Table 7-9 presents U.S.
 28 population for 1990 through 2017.

29 Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic and Anaerobic Systems:

30 Methane emissions from POTWs were estimated by multiplying the total BOD₅ produced in the United States by the
 31 percent of wastewater treated centrally, or percent collected (about 82 percent) (U.S. Census Bureau 2015), the
 32 relative percentage of wastewater treated by aerobic and anaerobic systems (other than constructed wetlands), the
 33 relative percentage of aerobic systems at wastewater facilities with and without primary treatment (EPA 1992, 1996,
 34 2000, and 2004), the relative percentage of anaerobic systems at wastewater facilities with and without primary
 35 treatment (EPA 1992, 1996, 2000, and 2004), the percentage of BOD₅ treated after primary treatment (67.5 percent,
 36 32.5 percent removed in primary treatment) (Metcalf & Eddy 2014), the maximum CH₄-producing capacity of
 37 domestic wastewater (B_o, 0.6 kg CH₄/kg BOD) (IPCC 2006), and the relative methane correction factors (MCF) not
 38 well managed aerobic (0.3) (IPCC 2006), and anaerobic (0.8) (IPCC 2006) systems. All aerobic systems are
 39 assumed to be well-managed as there are currently no data available to quantify the number of systems that are not
 40 well-managed.

41 Table 7-9 presents total BOD₅ produced for 1990 through 2017. The proportions of domestic wastewater treated
 42 onsite versus at centralized treatment plants were based on data from the 1989, 1991, 1993, 1995, 1997, 1999, 2001,
 43 2003, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2011, 2013, and 2015 *American Housing Surveys* conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau
 44 (U.S. Census Bureau 2015), with data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation and 2017 forecasted
 45 using 1990 to 2016 data. The BOD₅ production rate was determined using BOD generation rates per capita both
 46 with and without kitchen scraps (Metcalf & Eddy 2003; Metcalf & Eddy 2014) as well as an estimated percent of
 47 housing units that utilize kitchen garbage disposals (ERG 2018a). The percent BOD₅ removed by primary treatment
 48 for domestic wastewater was obtained from Metcalf & Eddy (2014). The percent of wastewater flow to aerobic and
 49 anaerobic systems, the percent of aerobic and anaerobic systems that do and do not employ primary treatment, and
 50 the wastewater flow to POTWs that have anaerobic digesters were obtained from the 1992, 1996, 2000, and 2004
 51 Clean Watersheds Needs Survey (EPA 1992, 1996, 2000, and 2004). Data for intervening years were obtained by
 52 linear interpolation and the years 2005 through 2016 were forecasted from the rest of the time series. The percent of
 53 wastewater flow to aerobic systems that use only constructed wetlands and wastewater flow to POTWs that use

1 constructed wetlands as tertiary treatment were obtained from the 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008, and 2012 Clean
 2 Watersheds Needs Survey (EPA 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008b, and 2012). Data for intervening years were
 3 obtained by linear interpolation and the years 2013 through 2017 were forecasted from the rest of the time series.

4 **Table 7-9: U.S. Population (Millions) and Domestic Wastewater BOD₅ Produced (kt)**

Year	Population	BOD ₅
1990	253	8,131
2005	300	9,624
2013	320	9,672
2014	323	9,656
2015	325	9,739
2016	327	9,820
2017	330	9,938

Sources: U.S. Census Bureau (2018); ERG (2018a).

5 For constructed wetlands, an MCF of 0.4 was used, which is the IPCC suggested MCF for surface flow wetlands.
 6 This is the most conservative factor for constructed wetlands and was recommended by IPCC (2014) when the type
 7 of constructed wetland is not known. A BOD₅ concentration of 30 mg/L was used for wastewater entering
 8 constructed wetlands used as tertiary treatment based on U.S. secondary treatment standards for POTWs. These
 9 standards are based on plants generally utilizing simple settling and biological treatment (EPA 2013).

10 In addition, methane emissions were calculated for systems that treat wastewater with constructed wetlands and
 11 systems that use constructed wetlands as tertiary treatment; however, constructed wetlands are a relatively small
 12 portion of wastewater treated centrally (<0.1 percent).

13 **Emissions from Anaerobic Digesters:**

14 Total CH₄ emissions from anaerobic digesters were estimated by multiplying the wastewater influent flow to
 15 POTWs with anaerobic digesters, the cubic feet of digester gas generated per person per day divided by the flow to
 16 POTWs, the fraction of CH₄ in biogas (0.65), the density of CH₄ (662 g CH₄/m³ CH₄) (EPA 1993a), one minus the
 17 destruction efficiency from burning the biogas in an energy/thermal device (0.99 for enclosed flares) and then
 18 converting the results to kt/year.

19 The CH₄ destruction efficiency for CH₄ recovered from sludge digestion operations, 99 percent, was selected based
 20 on the range of efficiencies (98 to 100 percent) recommended for flares in *AP-42 Compilation of Air Pollutant*
 21 *Emission Factors*, Chapter 2.4 (EPA 1998), along with data from CAR (2011), Sullivan (2007), Sullivan (2010), and
 22 UNFCCC (2012). The cubic feet of digester gas produced per person per day (1.0 ft³/person/day) and the proportion
 23 of CH₄ in biogas (0.65) come from Metcalf & Eddy (2014). The wastewater flow to a POTW (100 gal/person/day)
 24 was taken from the Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of State and Provincial Public Health and
 25 Environmental Managers, "*Recommended Standards for Wastewater Facilities (Ten-State Standards)*" (2004).

26 Table 7-10 presents domestic wastewater CH₄ emissions for both septic and centralized systems, including
 27 anaerobic digesters, in 2017.

28 **Table 7-10: Domestic Wastewater CH₄ Emissions from Septic and Centralized Systems**
 29 **(2017, MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

	CH ₄ Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	% of Domestic Wastewater CH ₄
Septic Systems	5.9	69.1%
Centrally-Treated Aerobic Systems	0.1	1.2%
Centrally-Treated Anaerobic Systems	2.3	27.3%
Anaerobic Digesters	0.2	2.4%
Total	8.6	100%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Industrial Wastewater CH₄ Emission Estimates

2 Methane emission estimates from industrial wastewater were developed according to the methodology described in
 3 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Industry categories that are likely to produce significant CH₄ emissions from wastewater
 4 treatment were identified and included in the Inventory. The main criteria used to identify these industries are
 5 whether they generate high volumes of wastewater, whether there is a high organic wastewater load, and whether the
 6 wastewater is treated using methods that result in CH₄ emissions. The top six industries that meet these criteria are
 7 pulp and paper manufacturing; meat and poultry processing; vegetables, fruits, and juices processing; starch-based
 8 ethanol production; petroleum refining; and breweries. Wastewater treatment emissions for these sectors for 2017
 9 are displayed in Table 7-11 below. Table 7-12 contains production data for these industries.

10 **Table 7-11: Industrial Wastewater CH₄ Emissions by Sector (2017, MMT CO₂ Eq. and**
 11 **Percent)**

	CH ₄ Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	% of Industrial Wastewater CH ₄
Meat & Poultry	4.7	81.5%
Pulp & Paper	0.6	10.0%
Fruit & Vegetables	0.1	2.4%
Petroleum Refineries	0.1	2.6%
Ethanol Refineries	0.1	2.6%
Breweries	0.05	1%
Total	5.7	100%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

12 **Table 7-12: U.S. Pulp and Paper, Meat, Poultry, Vegetables, Fruits and Juices, Ethanol,**
 13 **Breweries, and Petroleum Refining Production (MMT)**

Year	Pulp and Paper ^a	Meat (Live Weight Killed)	Poultry (Live Weight Killed)	Vegetables, Fruits and Juices	Ethanol	Breweries	Petroleum Refining
1990	82.5	27.3	14.6	38.7	2.5	23.9	702.4
2005	91.8	31.4	25.1	42.9	11.7	23.2	818.6
2013	79.9	33.6	26.5	45.1	39.7	22.5	878.7
2014	80.9	32.2	26.9	45.3	42.8	22.5	903.9
2015	80.9	32.8	27.7	44.6	44.2	22.4	914.5
2016	79.9	34.2	28.3	43.2	45.8	22.3	926.0
2017	79.9	35.4	28.9	42.60	47.2	21.8	934.1

^aPulp and paper production is the sum of market pulp production plus paper and paperboard production.

Sources: FAO (2018a) and FAO (2018b); USDA (2018a); Cooper (2018); Beer Institute (2011) and TTB (2018); EIA (2018).

14 Methane emissions from these categories were estimated by multiplying the annual product output by the average
 15 outflow, the organics loading (in COD) in the outflow, the maximum CH₄ producing potential of industrial
 16 wastewater (B₀), and the percentage of organic loading assumed to degrade anaerobically in a given treatment
 17 system (MCF). Ratios of BOD:COD in various industrial wastewaters were obtained from EPA (1997a) and used to
 18 estimate COD loadings. The B₀ value used for all industries is the IPCC default value of 0.25 kg CH₄/kg COD
 19 (IPCC 2006).

20 For each industry, the percent of plants in the industry that treat wastewater on site, the percent of plants that have a
 21 primary treatment step prior to biological treatment, and the percent of plants that treat wastewater anaerobically
 22 were defined. The percent of wastewater treated anaerobically onsite (TA) was estimated for both primary treatment
 23 (%TA_p) and secondary treatment (%TA_s). For plants that have primary treatment in place, an estimate of COD that
 24 is removed prior to wastewater treatment in the anaerobic treatment units was incorporated. The values used in the
 25 %TA calculations are presented in Table 7-13 below.

1 The methodological equations are:

$$2 \quad \text{CH}_4 (\text{industrial wastewater}) = [P \times W \times \text{COD} \times \%TA_p \times B_o \times \text{MCF}] + [P \times W \times \text{COD} \times \%TA_s \times B_o \times \text{MCF}]$$

$$3 \quad \%TA_p = [\%Plants_o \times \%WW_{a,p} \times \%COD_p]$$

$$4 \quad \%TA_s = [\%Plants_a \times \%WW_{a,s} \times \%COD_s] + [\%Plants_t \times \%WW_{a,t} \times \%COD_s]$$

5 where,

6 CH_4 (industrial wastewater) = Total CH_4 emissions from industrial wastewater (kg/year)

7 P = Industry output (metric tons/year)

8 W = Wastewater generated (m^3 /metric ton of product)

9 COD = Organics loading in wastewater (kg/m^3)

10 $\%TA_p$ = Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically on site in primary treatment

11 $\%TA_s$ = Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically on site in secondary treatment

12 $\%Plants_o$ = Percent of plants with onsite treatment

13 $\%WW_{a,p}$ = Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically in primary treatment

14 $\%COD_p$ = Percent of COD entering primary treatment

15 $\%Plants_a$ = Percent of plants with anaerobic secondary treatment

16 $\%Plants_t$ = Percent of plants with other secondary treatment

17 $\%WW_{a,s}$ = Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically in anaerobic secondary treatment

18 $\%WW_{a,t}$ = Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically in other secondary treatment

19 $\%COD_s$ = Percent of COD entering secondary treatment

20 B_o = Maximum CH_4 producing potential of industrial wastewater (kg CH_4 /kg COD)

21 MCF = CH_4 correction factor, indicating the extent to which the organic content (measured as COD) degrades anaerobically

24 Alternate methodological equations for calculating $\%TA$ were used for secondary treatment in the pulp and paper industry to account for aerobic systems with anaerobic portions. These equations are:

$$26 \quad \%TA_a = [\%Plants_a \times \%WW_{a,s} \times \%COD_s] + [\%Plants_{a,t} \times \%WW_{a,t} \times \%COD_s]$$

$$27 \quad \%TA_{a,t} = [\%Plants_{a,t} \times \%WW_{a,t} \times \%COD_s]$$

28 where,

29 $\%TA_a$ = Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically on site in secondary treatment

30 $\%TA_{a,t}$ = Percent of wastewater treated in aerobic systems with anaerobic portions on site in secondary treatment

31 $\%Plants_a$ = Percent of plants with anaerobic secondary treatment

32 $\%Plants_{a,t}$ = Percent of plants with partially anaerobic secondary treatment

33 $\%WW_{a,s}$ = Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically in anaerobic secondary treatment

34 $\%WW_{a,t}$ = Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically in other secondary treatment

35 $\%COD_s$ = Percent of COD entering secondary treatment

37 As described below, the values presented in Table 7-13 were used in the emission calculations and are described in detail in ERG (2008), ERG (2013a), and ERG (2013b).

39 **Table 7-13: Variables Used to Calculate Percent Wastewater Treated Anaerobically by Industry (Percent)**

Variable	Industry								
	Pulp and Paper	Meat Processing	Poultry Processing	Fruit/Vegetable Processing	Ethanol Production – Wet Mill	Ethanol Production – Dry Mill	Petroleum Refining	Breweries – Craft	Breweries – Non-Craft
$\%TA_p$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
$\%TA_s$	0	33	25	4.2	33.3	75	23.6	0	0
$\%TA_a$	2.2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
$\%TA_{a,t}$	11.8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
$\%Plants_o$	0	100	100	11	100	100	100	100	1

%Plants _a	5	33	25	5.5	33.3	75	23.6	0	0
%Plants _{a,t}	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
%Plants _t	35	67	75	5.5	66.7	25	0	0	0
%WW _{a,p}	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
%WW _{a,s}	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	0	0
%WW _{a,t}	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
%COD _p	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	0	0
%COD _s	42	100	100	77	100	100	100	0	0

Note: Due to differences in data availability and methodology, zero values in the table are for calculation purposes only and may indicate unavailable data.

Sources: ERG (2008); ERG (2013a); and ERG (2013b).

1 *Pulp and Paper.* Wastewater treatment for the pulp and paper industry typically includes neutralization, screening,
2 sedimentation, and flotation/hydrocycloning to remove solids (World Bank 1999; Nemerow and Dasgupta 1991).
3 Secondary treatment (storage, settling, and biological treatment) mainly consists of lagooning. In determining the
4 percent that degrades anaerobically, both primary and secondary treatment were considered. In the United States,
5 primary treatment is focused on solids removal, equalization, neutralization, and color reduction (EPA 1993b). The
6 vast majority of pulp and paper mills with on-site treatment systems use mechanical clarifiers to remove suspended
7 solids from the wastewater. About 10 percent of pulp and paper mills with treatment systems use settling ponds for
8 primary treatment and these are more likely to be located at mills that do not perform secondary treatment (EPA
9 1993b). However, because the vast majority of primary treatment operations at U.S. pulp and paper mills use
10 mechanical clarifiers, and less than 10 percent of pulp and paper wastewater is managed in primary settling ponds
11 that are not expected to have anaerobic conditions, negligible emissions are assumed to occur during primary
12 treatment.

13 Approximately 42 percent of the BOD passes on to secondary treatment, which consists of activated sludge, aerated
14 stabilization basins, or non-aerated stabilization basins. Based on EPA's *OAQPS Pulp and Paper Sector Survey*, 5.3
15 percent of pulp and paper mills reported using anaerobic secondary treatment for wastewater and/or pulp
16 condensates (ERG 2013a). Twenty-eight percent of mills also reported the use of quiescent settling ponds. Using
17 engineering judgment, these systems were determined to be aerobic with possible anaerobic portions. For the truly
18 anaerobic systems, an MCF of 0.8 is used, as these are typically deep stabilization basins. For the partially anaerobic
19 systems, an MCF of 0.2 is used, which is the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*-suggested MCF for shallow lagoons.

20 A time series of CH₄ emissions for 1990 through 2017 was developed based on paper and paperboard production
21 data from the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations (FAO) database FAOSTAT. (FAO 2018a)
22 and market pulp production data from FAO Pulp and Paper Capacities Reports (FAO 2018b). Market pulp
23 production values were available directly for 1998, 2000 through 2004, and 2010 through 2016. Where market pulp
24 data were unavailable, a percent of woodpulp that is market pulp was applied to woodpulp production values from
25 FAOSTAT to estimate market pulp production (FAO 2018a). The percent of woodpulp that is market pulp for 1990-
26 1997 was assumed to be the same as 1998, 1999 was interpolated between values for 1998 and 2000, 2000 through
27 2009 were interpolated between values for 2003 and 2010, and 2017 was forecasted from the rest of the time series.
28 A time series of the overall wastewater outflow for 1990 through 1994 varies based on data outlined in ERG (2013a)
29 to reflect historical wastewater flow. Wastewater generation rates for 1995, 2000, and 2002 were estimated from the
30 2014 *American Forest and Paper Association (AF&PA) Sustainability Report* (AF&PA 2014). Wastewater
31 generation rates for 2004, 2006, 2008, 2010, 2012, and 2014 were estimated from the 2016 AF&PA Sustainability
32 Report (AF&PA 2016). Data for intervening years were obtained by linear interpolation, while 2015 through 2017
33 were forecasted from the rest of the time series. The average BOD concentrations in raw wastewater was estimated
34 to be 0.4 grams BOD/liter for 1990 to 1998, while 0.3 grams BOD/liter was estimated for 2014 through 2017 (EPA
35 1997b; EPA 1993b; World Bank 1999; Malmberg 2018). Data for intervening years were obtained by linear
36 interpolation. The COD:BOD ratio used to convert the organic loading to COD for pulp and paper mills was 2.5 for
37 the entire time series (Malmberg 2018).

38 *Meat and Poultry Processing.* The meat and poultry processing industry makes extensive use of anaerobic lagoons
39 in sequence with screening, fat traps, and dissolved air flotation when treating wastewater on site. About 33 percent
40 of meat processing operations (EPA 2002) and 25 percent of poultry processing operations (U.S. Poultry 2006)
41 perform on-site treatment in anaerobic lagoons. The IPCC default B₀ of 0.25 kg CH₄/kg COD and default MCF of
42 0.8 for anaerobic lagoons were used to estimate the CH₄ produced from these on-site treatment systems. Production

1 data on carcass weight and live weight killed for the meat and poultry industry were obtained from the USDA
 2 *Agricultural Statistics Database and the Agricultural Statistics Annual Reports* (USDA 2018a). Data collected by
 3 EPA’s Office of Water provided estimates for wastewater flows into anaerobic lagoons: 5.3 and 12.5 m³/metric ton
 4 for meat and poultry production (live weight killed), respectively (EPA 2002). The loadings are 2.8 and 1.5 g
 5 BOD/liter for meat and poultry, respectively (EPA 2002). The COD:BOD ratio used to convert the organic loading
 6 to COD for both meat and poultry facilities was 3 (EPA 1997a).

7 *Vegetables, Fruits, and Juices Processing*. Treatment of wastewater from fruits, vegetables, and juices processing
 8 includes screening, coagulation/settling, and biological treatment (lagooning). The flows are frequently seasonal,
 9 and robust treatment systems are preferred for on-site treatment. Effluent is suitable for discharge to POTWs. This
 10 industry is likely to use lagoons intended for aerobic operation, but the large seasonal loadings may develop limited
 11 anaerobic zones. In addition, some anaerobic lagoons may also be used (Nemerow and Dasgupta 1991).
 12 Consequently, 4.2 percent of these wastewater organics are assumed to degrade anaerobically (ERG 2008). The
 13 IPCC default B₀ of 0.25 kg CH₄/kg COD and default MCF of 0.8 for anaerobic treatment were used to estimate the
 14 CH₄ produced from these on-site treatment systems. The USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service (USDA
 15 2018a, 2018c) provided production data for potatoes, other vegetables, citrus fruit, non-citrus fruit, and grapes
 16 processed for wine. Outflow and BOD data, presented in Table 7-14, were obtained from EPA (1974) for potato,
 17 citrus fruit, and apple processing, and from EPA (1975) for all other commodities. The COD:BOD ratio used to
 18 convert the organic loading to COD for all fruit, vegetable, and juice facilities was 1.5 (EPA 1997a).

19 **Table 7-14: Wastewater Flow (m³/ton) and BOD Production (g/L) for U.S. Vegetables,**
 20 **Fruits, and Juices Production**

Commodity	Wastewater Outflow (m ³ /ton)	BOD (g/L)
Vegetables		
Potatoes	10.27	1.765
Other Vegetables	8.55	0.776
Fruit		
Apples	3.66	1.371
Citrus Fruits	10.11	0.317
Non-citrus Fruits	12.42	1.204
Grapes (for wine)	2.78	1.831

Sources: EPA (1974); EPA (1975).

21 *Ethanol Production*. Ethanol, or ethyl alcohol, is produced primarily for use as a fuel component, but is also used in
 22 industrial applications and in the manufacture of beverage alcohol. Ethanol can be produced from the fermentation
 23 of sugar-based feedstocks (e.g., molasses and beets), starch- or grain-based feedstocks (e.g., corn, sorghum, and
 24 beverage waste), and cellulosic biomass feedstocks (e.g., agricultural wastes, wood, and bagasse). Ethanol can also
 25 be produced synthetically from ethylene or hydrogen and carbon monoxide. However, synthetic ethanol comprises
 26 only about 2 percent of ethanol production and is only in an experimental stage in the United States. Currently,
 27 ethanol is mostly made from sugar and starch crops, but with advances in technology, cellulosic biomass is
 28 increasingly used as ethanol feedstock (DOE 2013).

29 Ethanol is produced from corn (or other starch-based feedstocks) primarily by two methods: wet milling and dry
 30 milling. Historically, the majority of ethanol was produced by the wet milling process, but now the majority is
 31 produced by the dry milling process. The dry milling process is cheaper to implement and has become more efficient
 32 in recent years (Rendleman and Shapouri 2007). The wastewater generated at ethanol production facilities is
 33 handled in a variety of ways. Dry milling facilities often combine the resulting evaporator condensate with other
 34 process wastewaters, such as equipment wash water, scrubber water, and boiler blowdown and anaerobically treat
 35 this wastewater using various types of digesters. Wet milling facilities often treat their steepwater condensate in
 36 anaerobic systems followed by aerobic polishing systems. Wet milling facilities may treat the stillage (or processed
 37 stillage) from the ethanol fermentation/distillation process separately or together with steepwater and/or wash water.
 38 Methane generated in anaerobic digesters is commonly collected and either flared or used as fuel in the ethanol
 39 production process (ERG 2006).

40 Available information was compiled from the industry on wastewater generation rates, which ranged from 1.25
 41 gallons per gallon ethanol produced (for dry milling) to 10 gallons per gallon ethanol produced (for wet milling)

(Ruocco 2006a; Ruocco 2006b; Merrick 1998; Donovan 1996; NRBP 2001). COD concentrations were found to be about 3 g/L (Ruocco 2006a; Merrick 1998; White and Johnson 2003). One hundred percent of plants were estimated to have onsite wastewater treatment, and the variables used to calculate percent wastewater treated anaerobically are presented in Table 7-13. A default MCF of 0.8 for anaerobic treatment was used to estimate the CH₄ produced from these on-site treatment systems. The amount of CH₄ recovered through the use of biomethanators was estimated, and a 99 percent destruction efficiency was used. Biomethanators are anaerobic reactors that use microorganisms under anaerobic conditions to reduce COD and organic acids and recover biogas from wastewater (ERG 2006). Methane emissions for dry milling and wet milling processes were then estimated as follows:

$$\text{Methane} = [\text{Production} \times \text{Flow} \times \text{COD} \times 3.785 \times (\% \text{Plants}_o \times \% \text{WW}_{a,p} \times \% \text{COD}_p) + [\% \text{Plants}_a \times \% \text{WW}_{a,s} \times \% \text{COD}_s] + [\% \text{Plants}_t \times \% \text{WW}_{a,t} \times \% \text{COD}_s]) \times B_o \times \text{MCF} \times \% \text{ Not Recovered}] + [\text{Production} \times \text{Flow} \times 3.785 \times \text{COD} \times (\% \text{Plants}_o \times \% \text{WW}_{a,p} \times \% \text{COD}_p) + [\% \text{Plants}_a \times \% \text{WW}_{a,s} \times \% \text{COD}_s] + [\% \text{Plants}_t \times \% \text{WW}_{a,t} \times \% \text{COD}_s]) \times B_o \times \text{MCF} \times (\% \text{ Recovered}) \times (1 - \text{DE})] \times 1/10^9$$

where,

Production	= Gallons ethanol produced (wet milling or dry milling)
Flow	= Gallons wastewater generated per gallon ethanol produced
COD	= COD concentration in influent (g/l)
3.785	= Conversion factor, gallons to liters
%Plants _o	= Percent of plants with onsite treatment
%WW _{a,p}	= Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically in primary treatment
%COD _p	= Percent of COD entering primary treatment
%Plants _a	= Percent of plants with anaerobic secondary treatment
%Plants _t	= Percent of plants with other secondary treatment
%WW _{a,s}	= Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically in anaerobic secondary treatment
%WW _{a,t}	= Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically in other secondary treatment
%COD _s	= Percent of COD entering secondary treatment
B _o	= Maximum methane producing capacity (g CH ₄ /g COD)
MCF	= Methane correction factor
% Recovered	= Percent of wastewater treated in system with emission recovery
% Not Recovered	= 1 - percent of wastewater treated in system with emission recovery
DE	= Destruction efficiency of recovery system
1/10 ⁹	= Conversion factor, g to kt

A time series of CH₄ emissions for 1990 through 2017 was developed based on production data from the Renewable Fuels Association (Cooper 2018).

Petroleum Refining. Petroleum refining wastewater treatment operations have the potential to produce CH₄ emissions from anaerobic wastewater treatment. EPA's Office of Air and Radiation performed an Information Collection Request (ICR) for petroleum refineries in 2011.⁸ Of the responding facilities, 23.6 percent reported using non-aerated surface impoundments or other biological treatment units, both of which have the potential to lead to anaerobic conditions (ERG 2013b). In addition, the wastewater generation rate was determined to be 26.4 gallons per barrel of finished product (ERG 2013b). An average COD value in the wastewater was estimated at 0.45 kg/m³ (Benyahia et al. 2006). A default MCF of 0.3 was used for partially aerobic systems.

The equation used to calculate CH₄ generation at petroleum refining wastewater treatment systems is presented below:

$$\text{Methane} = \text{Flow} \times \text{COD} \times \% \text{TA} \times B_o \times \text{MCF}$$

where,

Flow	= Annual flow treated through anaerobic treatment system (m ³ /year)
COD	= COD loading in wastewater entering anaerobic treatment system (kg/m ³)

⁸ Available online at <<https://www.epa.gov/stationary-sources-air-pollution/comprehensive-data-collected-petroleum-refining-sector>>

- 1 %TA = Percent of wastewater treated anaerobically on site
- 2 B_o = Maximum methane producing potential of industrial wastewater (kg CH₄/kg COD)
- 3 MCF = Methane correction factor

4 A time series of CH₄ emissions for 1990 through 2017 was developed based on production data from the EIA 2018.
 5 *Breweries*. Since 2010, the number of breweries has increased from less than 2,000 to greater than 6,000 (Brewers
 6 Association 2018). This increase has primarily been driven by craft breweries, which have increased by over 250
 7 percent during that period. Craft breweries were defined as breweries producing less than six million barrels of beer
 8 per year, and non-craft breweries produce greater than six million barrels. With their large amount of water use and
 9 high strength wastewater, breweries generate considerable CH₄ emissions from anaerobic wastewater treatment.
 10 However, because many breweries recover their CH₄, their emissions are much lower.

11 The Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) provides total beer production in barrels per year for
 12 different facility size categories from 2007 to the present (TTB 2018). For years prior to 2007 where TTB data were
 13 not readily available, the *Brewers Almanac* (Beer Institute 2011) was used, along with an estimated percent of craft
 14 and non-craft breweries based on the breakdown of craft and non-craft for the years 2007 through 2017.

15 The amount of water usage by craft breweries was estimated using the Brewers Association’s *2015 Sustainability*
 16 *Benchmarking Report* (Brewers Association 2016a) and the *2016 Benchmarking Update* (Brewers Association
 17 2017; ERG 2018b). Non-craft brewery water usage values were from the Beverage Industry Environmental
 18 Roundtable (BIER) benchmarking study (BIER 2017).

19 To determine the overall amount of wastewater produced, data on water use per unit of production and a
 20 wastewater-to-water ratio were used from the Benchmarking Report (Brewers Association 2016a) for both craft and
 21 non-craft breweries. Since brewing is a batch process, and different operations have varying organic loads, full-
 22 strength brewery wastewater can vary widely on a day to day basis. However, the organic content of brewery
 23 wastewater does not substantially change between craft and non-craft breweries. On average, full-strength
 24 wastewater is about 10,600 mg/L BOD, with a typical BOD:COD ratio of 0.6 (Brewers Association 2016b). Some
 25 breweries may collect and discharge high-strength wastewater from particular brewing processes (known as “side
 26 streaming”) to a POTW, greatly reducing the organics content of the wastewater that is treated on site.
 27 Subsequently, the MCF for discharge to a POTW was assumed to be zero (ERG 2018b).

28 Breweries may treat some or all of their wastewater on site prior to discharge to a POTW or receiving water. On-site
 29 treatment operations can include physical treatment (e.g., screening, settling) which are not expected to contribute to
 30 CH₄ emissions, or biological treatment, which may include aerobic treatment or pretreatment in anaerobic reactors
 31 (ERG 2018b). The IPCC default B_o of 0.25 kg CH₄/kg COD and default MCFs of 0.8 for anaerobic treatment and 0
 32 for aerobic treatment were used to estimate the CH₄ produced from these on-site treatment systems (IPCC 2006).
 33 The amount of CH₄ recovered through anaerobic wastewater treatment was estimated, and a 99 percent destruction
 34 efficiency was used (ERG 2018b; Stier J. 2018). Very limited activity data are available on the number of U.S.
 35 breweries that are performing side streaming or pretreatment of wastewater prior to discharge.

36 The assumed distribution of wastewater treatment for craft and non-craft breweries are shown in Table 7-15.

37 **Table 7-15: Wastewater Treatment Distribution for Breweries**

Treatment Type	Operation Type	
	Non-Craft	Craft
Discharge to POTW with no pretreatment	0%	99%
Discharge to POTW following side streaming	0%	0.5%
Pretreatment with aerobic biological treatment	1%	0%
Pretreatment with anaerobic reactor	99%	0.5%

Source: Stier, J. (2018)

38 Methane emissions were then estimated for non-craft breweries and for craft breweries as follows:

39
 40
$$\text{Methane} = [(\text{Production} \times \text{Water Usage} \times \text{WW:W} \times 31)/264.172] \times \text{COD} \times ([\% \text{Plants}_{\text{potw}} \times \text{MCF}_{\text{potw}}] +$$

 41
$$[\% \text{Plants}_{\text{ss}} \times \text{MCF}_{\text{potw}}] + [\% \text{Plants}_{\text{aer}} \times \text{MCF}_{\text{aer}}] + [\% \text{Plants}_{\text{a}} \times \text{MCF}_{\text{a}}]) \times \text{B}_o \times \% \text{ Not Recovered}] +$$

$$[(\text{Production} \times \text{Water Usage} \times \text{WW:W} \times 31)/264.172] \times \text{COD} \times ([\% \text{Plants}_{\text{potw}} \times \text{MCF}_{\text{potw}}] + [\% \text{Plants}_{\text{ss}} \times \text{MCF}_{\text{potw}}] + [\% \text{Plants}_{\text{aer}} \times \text{MCF}_{\text{aer}}] + [\% \text{Plants}_{\text{a}} \times \text{MCF}_{\text{a}}]) \times B_o \times (\% \text{ Recovered}) \times (1 - \text{DE}) \times 1/10^6$$

where,

4	Production	= Barrels beer produced (non-craft breweries or craft breweries)
5	Water Usage	= Barrels water utilized per barrels beer produced
6	WW:W	= Ratio, barrels of wastewater generated per barrels of water utilized
7	COD	= COD concentration in influent (kg/m ³)
8	31	= Conversion factor, gallons to barrels beer
9	264.172	= Conversion factor, gallons to m ³
10	%Plants _{potw}	= Percent of plants that discharge to POTW without pretreatment
11	MCF _{potw}	= Methane correction factor, discharge to POTW
12	%Plants _{ss}	= Percent of plants with sidestreaming prior to POTW discharge
13	%Plants _{aer}	= Percent of plants with primary aerobic treatment
14	MCF _{aer}	= Methane correction factor, aerobic systems
15	%Plants _a	= Percent of plants with anaerobic treatment
16	MCF _a	= Methane correction factor, anaerobic systems
17	B _o	= Maximum methane producing capacity (g CH ₄ /g COD)
18	% Recovered	= Percent of wastewater treated in system with emission recovery
19	% Not Recovered	= 1 - percent of wastewater treated in system with emission recovery
20	DE	= Destruction efficiency of recovery system
21	1/10 ⁶	= Conversion factor, kg to Gg

22 Domestic Wastewater N₂O Emission Estimates

23 Nitrous oxide emissions from domestic wastewater (wastewater treatment) were estimated using the IPCC (2006)
 24 methodology and supplemented with IPCC (2014) methodology to include constructed wetland emissions, including
 25 calculations that take into account N removal with biosolids, non-consumption and industrial/commercial
 26 wastewater N, and emissions from advanced and constructed wetlands at centralized wastewater treatment plants:

27 In the United States, a certain amount of N is removed with biosolids, which is applied to land, incinerated, or
 28 landfilled (N_{SLUDGE}). The value for N discharged into aquatic environments as effluent is reduced to account for the
 29 biosolids application.

30 The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* use annual, per capita protein consumption (kg protein/person-year). For this Inventory,
 31 the amount of protein available to be consumed is estimated based on per capita annual food availability data and its
 32 protein content. That data are then adjusted using a factor to account for the fraction of protein actually consumed.

33 Small amounts of gaseous nitrogen oxides are formed as byproducts in the conversion of nitrate to N gas in anoxic
 34 biological treatment systems. Approximately 7 g N₂O is generated per capita per year if wastewater treatment
 35 includes intentional nitrification and denitrification (Scheehle and Doorn 2001). Analysis of the use of treatment
 36 systems in the United States that include denitrification has shown a significant increase in the time period between
 37 2004 and 2012, from serving populations totaling 2.4 million people to 21.3 million people (EPA 2004 and EPA
 38 2012). This is consistent with efforts throughout the United States to improve nutrient removal at centralized
 39 treatment systems in response to specific water quality concerns. Based on an emission factor of 7 g per capita per
 40 year, and data from CWNS 2004, 2008, and 2012, approximately 21.2 metric tons of additional N₂O may have been
 41 emitted via denitrification in 2004, while about 186 metric tons may have been emitted via denitrification in both
 42 2008 and 2012. Similar analyses were completed for each year in the Inventory using data from CWNS on the
 43 amount of wastewater in centralized systems treated in denitrification units. Plants without intentional nitrification
 44 or denitrification are assumed to generate 3.2 g N₂O per capita per year.

45 Constructed wetlands may be used as the sole treatment unit at a centralized wastewater treatment plant or may
 46 serve as tertiary treatment after simple settling and biological treatment. Emissions from all constructed wetland
 47 systems were included in the estimates of emissions from centralized wastewater treatment plant processes and
 48 effluent from these plants. The emission factor of 0.0013 kg N₂O-N/kg N produced for constructed wetlands is from
 49 IPCC (2014).

1 N₂O emissions from wastewater treatment plants are estimated, and as such, the N associated with these emissions is
 2 subtracted from the amount of N estimated to be discharged into aquatic environments as effluent, consistent with
 3 the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

4 Nitrous oxide emissions from domestic wastewater were estimated using the following methodology:

$$5 \quad N_2O_{TOTAL} = N_2O_{PLANT} + N_2O_{EFFLUENT}$$

$$6 \quad N_2O_{PLANT} = N_2O_{NIT/DENIT} + N_2O_{WOUT NIT/DENIT} + N_2O_{CW ONLY} + N_2O_{CW TERTIARY}$$

$$7 \quad N_2O_{NIT/DENIT} = [(US_{POPND}) \times EF_2 \times F_{IND-COM}] \times 1/10^9$$

$$8 \quad N_2O_{WOUT NIT/DENIT} = \{[(US_{POP} \times WWTP) - US_{POPND} - US_{POPCW}] \times 10^6 \times F_{IND-COM} \times EF_1\} \times 1/10^9$$

$$9 \quad N_2O_{CW ONLY} = \{[(US_{POPCW} \times 10^6 \times Protein \times F_{NPR} \times F_{NON-CON} \times F_{IND-COM}) \times EF_4] \times 44/28\} \times 1/10^6$$

$$10 \quad N_2O_{CW TERTIARY} = \{[(N_{CW,INF} \times POTW_flow_CW \times 3.79 \times 365.25) \times EF_4] \times 44/28\} \times 1/10^6$$

$$11 \quad N_2O_{EFFLUENT} = [(US_{POP} \times WWTP \times Protein \times F_{NPR} \times F_{NON-CON} \times F_{IND-COM}) - N_{SLUDGE} - (N_2O_{PLANT} \times 10^6 \times 28/44)] \times$$

$$12 \quad EF_3 \times 44/28 \times 1/10^6$$

13 where,

14	N ₂ O _{TOTAL}	= Annual emissions of N ₂ O (kt)
15	N ₂ O _{PLANT}	= N ₂ O emissions from centralized wastewater treatment plants (kt)
16	N ₂ O _{NIT/DENIT}	= N ₂ O emissions from centralized wastewater treatment plants with
17		nitrification/denitrification (kt)
18	N ₂ O _{WOUT NIT/DENIT}	= N ₂ O emissions from centralized wastewater treatment plants without
19		nitrification/denitrification (kt)
20	N ₂ O _{CW ONLY}	= N ₂ O emissions from centralized wastewater treatment plants with constructed
21		wetlands only (kt)
22	N ₂ O _{CW TERTIARY}	= N ₂ O emissions from centralized wastewater treatment plants with constructed
23		wetlands used as tertiary treatment (kt)
24	N ₂ O _{EFFLUENT}	= N ₂ O emissions from wastewater effluent discharged to aquatic environments (kt)
25	US _{POP}	= U.S. population
26	US _{POPND}	= U.S. population that is served by biological denitrification
27	US _{POPCW}	= U.S. population that is served by only constructed wetland systems
28	WWTP	= Fraction of population using WWTP (as opposed to septic systems)
29	POTW_flow_CW	= Wastewater flow to POTWs that use constructed wetlands as tertiary treatment
30		(MGD)
31	EF ₁	= Emission factor – plants without intentional denitrification
32	EF ₂	= Emission factor – plant with intentional nitrification or denitrification
33	Protein	= Annual per capita protein consumption (kg/person/year)
34	N _{CW,INF}	= Influent nitrogen concentration to constructed wetlands used as tertiary treatment
35		(mg/L)
36	F _{NPR}	= Fraction of N in protein (kg N/kg protein)
37	F _{NON-CON}	= Factor for non-consumed protein added to wastewater
38	F _{IND-COM}	= Factor for industrial and commercial co-discharged protein into the sewer
39	N _{SLUDGE}	= N removed with sludge, kg N/year
40	EF ₃	= Emission factor (kg N ₂ O -N/kg sewage-N produced) – from effluent
41	EF ₄	= Emission factor (kg N ₂ O -N/kg N produced) – constructed wetlands
42	3.79	= Conversion factor, gallons to liters
43	44/28	= Molecular weight ratio of N ₂ O to N ₂
44	28/44	= Molecular weight ratio of N ₂ to N ₂ O
45	1/10 ⁶	= Conversion factor, kg to Gg
46	1/10 ⁹	= Conversion factor, g to Gg

47 U.S. population data were taken from the U.S. Census Bureau International Database (U.S. Census Bureau 2018)
 48 and include the populations of the United States, American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Puerto Rico,
 49 and the U.S. Virgin Islands. The fraction of the U.S. population using wastewater treatment plants is based on data
 50 from the 1989, 1991, 1993, 1995, 1997, 1999, 2001, 2003, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2011, 2013, and 2015 *American*

1 *Housing Survey* (U.S. Census Bureau 2015). Data for intervening years were obtained by linear interpolation and
 2 2017 was forecasted using 1990 to 2016 data. The emission factor (EF₁) used to estimate emissions from wastewater
 3 treatment for plants without intentional nitrification or denitrification was taken from IPCC (2006), while the
 4 emission factor (EF₂) used to estimate emissions from wastewater treatment for plants with intentional nitrification
 5 or denitrification was taken from Scheehle and Doorn (2001). The emission factor (EF₄) used to estimate emissions
 6 from surface flow constructed wetlands (0.0013 kg N₂O -N/kg N produced) was taken from IPCC (2014). Data on
 7 annual per capita protein intake were provided by the U.S. Department of Agriculture Economic Research Service
 8 (USDA 2018b) and FAO (2018c). Protein consumption data was used directly from USDA for 1990 to 2010 and
 9 2011 through 2013 was calculated using FAO data and a scaling factor. 2014 through 2017 were forecasted from
 10 data for 1990 through 2013. An emission factor to estimate emissions from effluent (EF₃) has not been specifically
 11 estimated for the United States, thus the default IPCC value (0.005 kg N₂O-N/kg sewage-N produced) was applied
 12 (IPCC 2006). The fraction of N in protein (0.16 kg N/kg protein) was also obtained from IPCC (2006). The factor
 13 for non-consumed protein (1.2) and the factor for industrial and commercial co-discharged protein (1.25) were
 14 obtained from IPCC (2006). The amount of nitrogen removed by denitrification systems was taken from EPA
 15 (2008a), while the population served by denitrification systems was estimated from Clean Watersheds Needs Survey
 16 (EPA 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008b, and 2012). Sludge generation was obtained from EPA (1999) for 1988, 1996,
 17 and 1998 and from Beecher et al. (2007) for 2004. Intervening years were interpolated and estimates for 2005
 18 through 2017 were forecasted from the rest of the time series. The influent nitrogen concentration to constructed
 19 wetlands used as tertiary treatment (25 mg/L) was obtained from Metcalf & Eddy (2014). An estimate for the N
 20 removed as sludge (N_{SLUDGE}) was obtained by determining the amount of sludge disposed by incineration, by land
 21 application (agriculture or other), through surface disposal, in landfills, or through ocean dumping (EPA 1993b;
 22 Beecher et al. 2007; McFarland 2001; EPA 1999). In 2017, 298 kt N was removed with sludge. Table 7-16 presents
 23 the data for U.S. population, population served by biological denitrification, population served by wastewater
 24 treatment plants, available protein, protein consumed, and nitrogen removed with sludge.

25 **Table 7-16: U.S. Population (Millions), Population Served by Biological Denitrification**
 26 **(Millions), Fraction of Population Served by Wastewater Treatment (percent), Available**
 27 **Protein (kg/person-year), Protein Consumed (kg/person-year), and Nitrogen Removed with**
 28 **Sludge (kt-N/year)**

Year	Population	Population _{ND}	WWTP Population	Available Protein	Protein Consumed	N Removed with Sludge
1990	253	2.0	75.6	43.1	33.2	214.2
2005	300	7.1	78.8	44.9	34.7	261.1
2013	320	19.8	81.4	43.3	33.4	285.6
2014	322	20.8	80.8	44.3	34.1	288.7
2015	325	21.8	80.2	44.3	34.1	291.8
2016	327	22.8	81.4	44.3	34.1	294.8
2017	330	23.8	81.7	44.3	34.1	297.9

Sources: Population: U.S. Census Bureau (2018); Population_{ND}: EPA (1992), EPA (1996), EPA (2000), EPA (2004), EPA (2008b), EPA (2012); WWTP Population: U.S. Census Bureau (2015); Available Protein: USDA (2018b); N Removed with sludge: Beecher et al. (2007), McFarland (2001), EPA (1999), EPA (1993c).

29 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

30 The overall uncertainty associated with both the 2017 CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates from wastewater treatment
 31 and discharge was calculated using the 2006 IPCC Guidelines Approach 2 methodology (IPCC 2006). Uncertainty
 32 associated with the parameters used to estimate CH₄ emissions include that of numerous input variables used to
 33 model emissions from domestic wastewater, and wastewater from pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry
 34 processing, fruits and vegetable processing, ethanol production, petroleum refining, and breweries. Uncertainty
 35 associated with the parameters used to estimate N₂O emissions include that of biosolids disposal, total U.S.
 36 population, average protein consumed per person, fraction of N in protein, non-consumption nitrogen factor,
 37 emission factors per capita and per mass of sewage-N, and for the percentage of total population using centralized
 38 wastewater treatment plants. Uncertainty associated with constructed wetlands parameters including U.S. population
 39 served by constructed wetlands, and emission and conversion factors are from IPCC (2014), whereas uncertainty

1 associated with POTW flow to constructed wetlands and influent BOD and nitrogen concentrations were based on
 2 expert judgment.

3 The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 7-17. Methane emissions
 4 from wastewater treatment were estimated to be between 10.2 and 17.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence
 5 level (or in 19 out of 20 Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulations). This indicates a range of approximately 28 percent
 6 below to 21 percent above the 2017 emissions estimate of 14.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions from
 7 wastewater treatment were estimated to be between 1.2 and 10.3 MMT CO₂ Eq., which indicates a range of
 8 approximately 75 percent below to 108 percent above the 2017 emissions estimate of 5.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.

9 **Table 7-17: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from**
 10 **Wastewater Treatment (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Wastewater Treatment	CH₄	14.3	10.2	17.3	-28%	+21%
Domestic	CH ₄	8.6	6.1	10.3	-29%	+21%
Industrial	CH ₄	5.7	2.9	8.7	-49%	+51%
Wastewater Treatment	N₂O	5.0	1.2	10.3	-75%	+108%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

11 QA/QC and Verification

12 General QA/QC procedures were applied to activity data, documentation, and emission calculations consistent with
 13 the U.S. QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Vol. 1 Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see Annex 8 for
 14 more details). This effort included a general or Tier 1 analysis, including the following checks:

- 15 • Checked for transcription errors in data input;
- 16 • Ensured references were specified for all activity data used in the calculations;
- 17 • Checked a sample of each emission calculation used for the source category;
- 18 • Checked that parameter and emission units were correctly recorded and that appropriate conversion factors
 19 were used;
- 20 • Checked for temporal consistency in time series input data for each portion of the source category;
- 21 • Confirmed that estimates were calculated and reported for all portions of the source category and for all
 22 years;
- 23 • Investigated data gaps that affected trends of emissions estimates; and
- 24 • Compared estimates to previous estimates to identify significant changes.

25 All transcription errors identified were corrected and documented. The QA/QC analysis did not reveal any systemic
 26 inaccuracies or incorrect input values.

27 Recalculations Discussion

28 Population data were updated to reflect revised U.S. Census Bureau datasets which resulted in changes to 1991
 29 through 2016 values (U.S. Census Bureau 2018). Forecasted protein data was updated which resulted in changes to
 30 2014 through 2016 available protein and protein consumed values.

31 EPA evaluated pulp and paper production, average BOD concentrations in raw wastewater, and COD:BOD ratio
 32 based on the National Council of Air and Stream Improvement's (NCASI) recommendation and determined updates
 33 to current Inventory data were appropriate. EPA updated production values from summing wood pulp and paper and
 34 paperboard to summing market pulp and paper and paperboard production which resulted in changes for the entire
 35 time series. This change also resulted in an update to the data source for pulp and paper production prior to 2002
 36 from the Lockwood-Post to FAO. EPA updated raw wastewater BOD concentrations and the COD:BOD ratio of

1 influent wastewater based on industry data provided by NCASI (Malmberg 2018) which resulted in changes for
2 1999 through 2016 and the entire time series, respectively.

3 EPA evaluated domestic raw BOD production and determined updates to current Inventory data were appropriate to
4 reflect differences in waste characteristics from households with and without kitchen garbage disposals. The BOD₅
5 production rate was determined using BOD generation rates per capita both with and without kitchen scraps
6 (Metcalf & Eddy 2003; Metcalf & Eddy 2014) as well as an estimated percent of housing units that utilize kitchen
7 garbage disposals (ERG 2018a). In addition to applying the distinction of with and without kitchen scraps between
8 BOD generation rates per capita, the value for the BOD generation rate changed with an updated source (Metcalf &
9 Eddy 2014). This update further impacted the amount of domestic BOD produced from 2004 through 2016. EPA
10 now estimates a dynamic BOD generation rate per capita which resulted in changes for the entire times series (ERG
11 2018a).

12 On an ongoing basis, EPA reviews other industries that have the potential to emit CH₄ from their wastewater
13 treatment systems because they treat wastewater with significant organics loads. EPA evaluated emissions estimates
14 from wastewater treatment processes at breweries for potential inclusion in the Inventory. Based on data from the
15 Brewers Association (Brewers Association 2018; Brewers Association 2017; Brewers Association 2016a; Brewers
16 Association 2016b), the Beverage Industry Environmental Roundtable (BIER 2017), the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax
17 and Trade Bureau (TTB 2018), and conversations with industry experts as described above, EPA determined that
18 this industry generates significant quantities of CH₄ from wastewater treatment operations, though a majority of the
19 emissions are recovered. As a result, EPA determined that the brewery industry is an appropriate category to include
20 in the Inventory.

21 EPA was also made aware of an error in the emissions calculation for centrally treated aerobic systems using
22 constructed wetlands as tertiary treatment after this draft was compiled for public review, so this error will be
23 corrected following public review. This correction will affect the entire time series and is expected to result in an
24 average decrease of 0.5% for domestic methane emissions and 0.3% for total methane emissions across the time
25 series.

26 **Planned Improvements**

27 EPA will continue to investigate the following improvements to the wastewater emissions estimates in the
28 Inventory:

- 29 • Continue working with the NCASI to further refine the market pulp production values as well as update
30 wastewater characteristic data as new or improved data become available;
- 31 • Investigate updated sources of activity data for wastewater treatment system type to distinguish between
32 aerobic, anaerobic, and other systems with the potential to generate CH₄. This includes re-evaluating a
33 methodology that was developed so that the 2008 and 2012 CWNS data could be used in estimating
34 emissions from constructed wetlands to determine if it could be extended to all types of systems; and
- 35 • Continue reviewing other industrial wastewater treatment sources for those industries believed to discharge
36 significant loads of BOD or COD, including dairy products processing.

37 *In addition, EPA will continue to monitor potential sources for updating Inventory data, including:*

- 38 • Sources of data for updating the factor for industrial and commercial co-discharged protein to determine if
39 the IPCC factor currently used (1.25) is underestimating the contribution of industrial wastewater to N₂O
40 emissions;
- 41 • WEF biosolid data as a potential source of digester, sludge, and biogas data from POTWs;
- 42 • Reports based on international research and other countries' inventory submissions to inform potential
43 updates to the Inventory's emission factors, methodologies, or included industries;
- 44 • Research by groups such as the Water Research Foundation (formerly Water Environment Research
45 Federation) on emissions from various types of municipal treatment systems, country-specific N₂O
46 emission factors, and flare efficiencies and data that indicate septic soil systems are a source of N₂O for the
47 potential development of appropriate emission factors for septic system N₂O emissions;
- 48 • Sources of data for development of a country-specific methodology for N₂O emissions associated with on-
49 site industrial wastewater treatment operations, including the appropriateness of using IPCC's default factor
50 for domestic wastewater (0.005 kg N₂O-N/kg N);

- Additional data sources for stand-alone centralized waste treaters. These data may inform current treatment assumptions for industrial categories;
- Additional data sources for improving the uncertainty of the estimate of N entering municipal treatment systems; and
- Data to update the value used for N content of sludge, the amount of sludge produced, and sludge disposal practices, along with increasing the transparency of the fate of sludge produced in wastewater treatment.

A refinement of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* is currently underway to incorporate abundant new scientific and empirical knowledge published since 2006 which the IPCC should take into account, particularly with respect to data for emission factor development. For wastewater treatment, this refinement includes a review of methane and nitrous oxide emission factors, and an assessment of adding methodologies to account for nitrous oxide emissions from both domestic and industrial wastewater. EPA will continue to monitor the status of this refinement for potential updates to the wastewater inventory methodology.

These planned improvements were described in greater detail in the previous Inventory report; please see Section 7.2 of the *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2016*.

7.3 Composting (CRF Source Category 5B1)

Composting of organic waste, such as food waste, garden (yard) and park waste, and wastewater treatment sludge and/or biosolids, is common in the United States. Advantages of composting include reduced volume of the waste, stabilization of the waste, and destruction of pathogens in the waste. The end products of composting, depending on its quality, can be recycled as a fertilizer and soil amendment, or be disposed of in a landfill.

Composting is an aerobic process and a large fraction of the degradable organic carbon in the waste material is converted into carbon dioxide (CO₂). Methane (CH₄) is formed in anaerobic sections of the compost, which are created when there is excessive moisture or inadequate aeration (or mixing) of the compost pile. This CH₄ is then oxidized to a large extent in the aerobic sections of the compost. The estimated CH₄ released into the atmosphere ranges from less than 1 percent to a few percent of the initial C content in the material (IPCC 2006). Depending on how well the compost pile is managed, nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions can be produced. The formation of N₂O depends on the initial nitrogen content of the material and is mostly due to nitrogen oxide (NO_x) denitrification during the thermophilic and secondary mesophilic stages of composting (Cornell 2007). Emissions vary and range from less than 0.5 percent to 5 percent of the initial nitrogen content of the material (IPCC 2006). Animal manures are typically expected to generate more N₂O than, for example, yard waste, however data are limited.

From 1990 to 2017, the amount of waste composted in the United States increased from 3,810 kt to 21,333 kt. There was some fluctuation in the amount of waste composted between 2006 to 2009. A peak of 20,049 kt composted was observed in 2008, followed by a steep drop the following year to 18,824 kt composted, presumably driven by the economic crisis. Since then, the amount of waste composted has gradually increased, and when comparing 2010 to 2017, a 16.6 percent increase in waste composted is observed. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from composting from 2010 to 2017 have increased by the same percentage. In 2017, CH₄ emissions from composting (see Table 7-18 and Table 7-19) were 2.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (86 kt), and N₂O emissions from composting were 1.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6 kt), representing a slight increase compared to 2016. The wastes composted primarily include yard trimmings (grass, leaves, and tree and brush trimmings) and food scraps from the residential and commercial sectors (such as grocery stores; restaurants; and school, business, and factory cafeterias). The composted waste quantities reported here do not include backyard composting or agricultural composting.

The growth in composting since the 1990s and specifically over the past decade is attributable primarily to the following factors: (1) the enactment of legislation by state and local governments that discouraged the disposal of yard trimmings and food waste in landfills, (2) yard trimming collection and yard trimming drop off sites provided by local solid waste management districts/divisions, (3) an increased awareness of the environmental benefits of composting, and (4) loans or grant programs to establish or expand composting infrastructure. Most bans or diversion laws on the disposal of yard trimmings were initiated in the early 1990s by state or local governments (U.S. Composting Council 2010). California, for example, enacted a waste diversion law for organics including yard trimmings and food scraps in 1999 (AB939) that required jurisdictions to divert 50 percent of the waste stream by 2000, or be subjected to fines. By 2010, 25 states, representing about 50 percent of the nation's population, had

1 enacted such legislation (ILSR 2014; BioCycle 2010). There are many more initiatives at the metro and municipal
 2 level across the United States. More than 3,280 composting facilities exist in the United States with most (71
 3 percent) composting yard trimmings only (ISLR 2014).

4 **Table 7-18: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Composting (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH ₄	0.4	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2
N ₂ O	0.3	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
Total	0.7	3.5	3.9	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.1

5 **Table 7-19: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Composting (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
CH ₄	15	75	81	84	85	85	86
N ₂ O	1	6	6	6	6	6	7

6 Methodology

7 Methane and N₂O emissions from composting depend on factors such as the type of waste composted, the amount
 8 and type of supporting material (such as wood chips and peat) used, temperature, moisture content (e.g., wet and
 9 fluid versus dry and crumbly), and aeration during the composting process.

10 The emissions shown in Table 7-18 and Table 7-19 were estimated using the IPCC default (Tier 1) methodology
 11 (IPCC 2006), which is the product of an emission factor and the mass of organic waste composted (note: no CH₄
 12 recovery is expected to occur at composting operations in the emission estimates presented):

$$E_i = M \times EF_i$$

13
 14 where,

15 E_i = CH₄ or N₂O emissions from composting, kt CH₄ or N₂O,
 16 M = mass of organic waste composted in kt,
 17 EF_i = emission factor for composting, 4 t CH₄/kt of waste treated (wet basis) and
 18 0.3 t N₂O/kt of waste treated (wet basis) (IPCC 2006), and
 19 i = designates either CH₄ or N₂O.

20 Estimates of the quantity of waste composted (M) are presented in Table 7-20 for select years. Estimates of the
 21 quantity composted for 1990, 2005, 2010, and 2014 to 2015 were taken from EPA's *Advancing Sustainable*
 22 *Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2015* (EPA 2018); the estimate of the quantity composted for 2012 to
 23 2013 was taken from EPA's *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2014* report; the
 24 estimate of the quantity composted for 2011 was taken from EPA's *Municipal Solid Waste In The United States:*
 25 *2012 Facts and Figures* (EPA 2014); estimates of the quantity composted for 2016 and 2017 were extrapolated
 26 using the 2015 quantity composted and a ratio of the U.S. population growth between 2015 and 2016, and 2016 to
 27 2017 (U.S. Census Bureau 2016, 2017, and 2018).

28 **Table 7-20: U.S. Waste Composted (kt)**

Activity	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Waste Composted	3,810	18,643	20,358	20,884	21,219	21,332	21,503

29 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

30 The estimated uncertainty from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines is ±50 percent for the Tier 1 methodology. Emissions
 31 from composting in 2017 were estimated to be between 2.0 and 6.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., which indicates a range of 50
 32 percent below to 50 percent above the actual 2017 emission estimate of 4.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (see Table 7-21).

1 **Table 7-21: Tier 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Emissions from Composting (MMT**
 2 **CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2017 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Composting	CH ₄ , N ₂ O	4.1	2.0	6.1	-50%	+50%

3 QA/QC and Verification

4 General QA/QC procedures were applied to data gathering and input, documentation, and calculations consistent
 5 with the U.S. QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Vol. 1 Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see Annex 8 for
 6 more details).

7 Recalculations Discussion

8 Emissions recalculations were made in this Inventory year for the years 2015 and 2016 per the release of the EPA
 9 *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2015 Facts and Figures* report (EPA 2018). The tonnage of waste
 10 composted for the year 2015 was previously extrapolated based on the tonnage composted in EPA’s *Advancing*
 11 *Sustainable Materials Management: 2014 Facts and Figures* report for the year 2014 and a ratio of U.S. population
 12 growth between 2014 and 2015. Because of this change to the 2015 composting tonnage, the extrapolated tonnage
 13 for the year 2016 was also altered. Table 7-19 has been updated to reflect the changes in composting emissions as a
 14 result of these updated tonnage values.

15 Planned Improvements

16 For future Inventories, additional efforts will be made to improve the estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from
 17 composting. For example, a literature search on emission factors and composting systems and management
 18 techniques has been completed and will be documented in a technical memorandum for the 1990 through 2017
 19 Inventory. The purpose of this literature review was to compile all published emission factors specific to various
 20 composting systems and composted materials. This information will be used to determine whether the emission
 21 factors used in the current methodology should be revised, or expanded to account for geographical differences
 22 and/or differences in composting systems used. For example, outdoor composting processes in arid regions typically
 23 require the addition of moisture compared to similar composting processes in wetter climates. Additionally,
 24 composting systems that primarily compost food waste may generate CH₄ at different rates than those that compost
 25 yard trimmings because the food waste may have a higher moisture content and more readily degradable material.
 26 Further investigation into accounting of composting emissions estimates across other applicable sections of the
 27 Inventory, in cooperation with the LULUCF Settlements section, will also be completed.

28 Additional efforts are being made to improve the comprehensiveness of the composting Inventory by incorporating
 29 composted waste from U.S. territories. EPA conducted a desk-based investigation into industrial/commercial
 30 composting facilities in the U.S. territories and identified facilities in Puerto Rico. Additional efforts are being made
 31 to collect information on the year the identified facilities began operating, an estimate of the quantity of waste
 32 composted, and approximate land area or population (or households) the facilities serve. This data may be
 33 incorporated into the current or future Inventories as a methodological improvement.

7.4 Waste Incineration (CRF Source Category 5C1)

As stated earlier in this chapter, carbon dioxide (CO₂), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and methane (CH₄) emissions from the incineration of waste are accounted for in the Energy sector rather than in the Waste sector because almost all incineration of municipal solid waste (MSW) in the United States occurs at waste-to-energy facilities where useful energy is recovered. Similarly, the Energy sector also includes an estimate of emissions from burning waste tires and hazardous industrial waste, because virtually all of the combustion occurs in industrial and utility boilers that recover energy. The incineration of waste in the United States in 2017 resulted in 11.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. of emissions, over half of which (6.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.) is attributable to the combustion of plastics. For more details on emissions from the incineration of waste, see Section 3.3 of the Energy chapter.

Additional sources of emissions from waste incineration include non-hazardous industrial waste incineration and medical waste incineration. As described in Annex 5 of this report, data are not readily available for these sources and emission estimates are not provided. An analysis of the likely level of emissions was conducted based on a 2009 study of hospital/ medical/ infectious waste incinerator (HMIWI) facilities in the United States (RTI 2009). Based on that study's information of waste throughput and an analysis of the fossil-based composition of the waste, it was determined that annual greenhouse gas emissions for medical waste incineration would be below 500 kt CO₂ Eq. per year and considered insignificant for the purposes of Inventory reporting under the UNFCCC. More information on this analysis is provided in Annex 5.

7.5 Waste Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gases

In addition to the main greenhouse gases addressed above, waste generating and handling processes are also sources of precursor gases. The reporting requirements of the UNFCCC⁹ request that information be provided on precursor greenhouse gases, which include carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), non-CH₄ volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs), and sulfur dioxide (SO₂). These gases are not direct greenhouse gases, but indirectly affect terrestrial radiation absorption by influencing the formation and destruction of tropospheric and stratospheric ozone, or, in the case of SO₂, by affecting the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere. Additionally, some of these gases may react with other chemical compounds in the atmosphere to form compounds that are greenhouse gases. Total emissions of NO_x, CO, and NMVOCs from waste sources for the years 1990 through 2017 are provided in Table 7-22. Sulfur dioxide emissions are presented in Section 2.3 of the Trends chapter and Annex 6.3.

Table 7-22: Emissions of NO_x, CO, and NMVOC from Waste (kt)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
NO_x	+	2	2	2	2	2	2
Landfills	+	2	2	2	2	2	2
Wastewater Treatment	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Miscellaneous ^a	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
CO	1	7	7	8	8	8	8
Landfills	1	6	7	8	8	8	8
Wastewater Treatment	+	+	+	1	1	1	1
Miscellaneous ^a	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
NMVOCs	673	114	58	68	68	68	68
Wastewater Treatment	57	49	25	29	29	29	29

⁹ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

Miscellaneous ^a	557	43	22	26	26	26	26
Landfills	58	22	11	13	13	13	13

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

^a Miscellaneous includes TSDFs (Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act [42 U.S.C. § 6924, SWDA § 3004]) and other waste categories.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Methodology

2 Emission estimates for 1990 through 2017 were obtained from data published on the National Emission Inventory
3 (NEI) Air Pollutant Emission Trends web site (EPA 2018), and disaggregated based on EPA (2003). Emission
4 estimates of these gases were provided by sector, using a “top down” estimating procedure—emissions were
5 calculated either for individual sources or for many sources combined, using basic activity data (e.g., the amount of
6 raw material processed) as an indicator of emissions. National activity data were collected for individual categories
7 from various agencies. Depending on the category, these basic activity data may include data on production, fuel
8 deliveries, raw material processed, etc.

9 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

10 No quantitative estimates of uncertainty were calculated for this source category. Methodological recalculations
11 were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2017. Details on the
12 emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

1 **8. Other**

2 The United States does not report any greenhouse gas emissions under the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate
3 Change (IPCC) “Other” sector.

9. Recalculations and Improvements

Each year, many emission and sink estimates in the *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks* are recalculated and revised, as efforts are made to improve the estimates through the use of better methods and/or data with the goal of improving inventory quality, including the transparency, completeness, consistency and overall usefulness of the report. In this effort, the United States follows the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), which states, “Both methodological changes and refinements over time are an essential part of improving inventory quality. It is *good practice* to change or refine methods when available data have changed; the previously used method is not consistent with the IPCC guidelines for that category; a category has become key; the previously used method is insufficient to reflect mitigation activities in a transparent manner; the capacity for inventory preparation has increased; improved inventory methods become available; and/or for correction of errors.”

The results of all methodological changes and historical data updates made in the current Inventory are presented in Table 9-1 and Table 9-2. To understand the details of any specific recalculation or methodological improvement, see the *Recalculations Discussion* within each source/sink categories’ section found in Chapters 3 through 7 of this report and a discussion of Inventory improvements in Annex 8. Table 9-1 summarizes the quantitative effect of all changes on U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in the Energy, IPPU, Agriculture, and Waste sectors, while Table 9-2 summarizes the quantitative effect of changes on annual net fluxes from LULUCF. Both tables present results relative to the previously published Inventory (i.e., the 1990 to 2016 report) in units of million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq.).

In general, when methodological changes have been implemented, the previous Inventory’s time series (i.e., 1990 to 2016) will be recalculated to reflect the change, per guidance in IPCC (2006). Changes in historical data are generally the result of changes in statistical data supplied by other agencies, and do not necessarily impact the entire time series.

The following source and sink categories underwent the most significant methodological and historical data changes. A brief summary of the recalculations and/or improvements undertaken are provided for these categories.

- *Land Converted to Cropland: Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks (CO₂)*. Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2016 for mineral and organic soils using a surrogate data method, and from 1990 to 2016 for biomass and dead organic matter C associated with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland*. C stock change losses increased by an average of 39.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (141 percent) from 1990 through 2016 as a result of the recalculation, relative to the previous Inventory. This change is almost entirely attributed to the update of biomass and dead organic matter losses for *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* with newly available re-measurement data for the western United States. Stock changes were re-estimated at the plot-level with the new data consistent with the compilation methods described for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. In the previous Inventory, state-level averages from the plot data had been used to approximate the losses of C with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* due to a lack of re-measurement data.
- *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks (CO₂)*. In the current Inventory the regional approach for carbon stock and stock change estimation in the western United States was replaced by the state-level method used in the eastern United States so carbon stocks and stock changes are now estimated consistently for the entire 1990 to 2017 time series in all states with remeasurements in the national forest inventory (NFI) in the conterminous 48 states. This improvement in consistency also improved separation of *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, and areas

1 with perennial woody biomass that do not meet the definition of forest land (i.e., woodlands) that are now
2 included in the *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland* sections. As a result of
3 these improvements, the estimates reported in the previous (i.e., 1990 through 2016) Inventory are not
4 directly comparable to the estimates in this Inventory. In most cases this was not a loss of forest land area
5 but rather a reorganization of land into the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category and the transfer of 23.5
6 million hectares of land with perennial woody biomass that does not meet the definition of forest land (i.e.,
7 woodlands) into the *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland* categories. The
8 recalculations resulted in an average annual increase in C stock change losses of 38.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6
9 percent), across the 1990 through 2016 time series, relative to the previous Inventory.

- 10 • *Settlements Remaining Settlements: Changes in Settlement Tree Carbon Stocks (CO₂)*. Past estimates of
11 carbon sequestration in settlement areas used urban land and urban tree cover as proxy for the settlement
12 area estimates. This new approach uses settlement land area and percent tree cover in developed land as a
13 proxy for percent tree cover in settlement area. The recalculations resulted in an average annual decrease in
14 C stock change losses of 35.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (47 percent), across the 1990 through 2016 time series,
15 relative to the previous Inventory.
- 16 • *Land Converted to Forest Land: Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks (CO₂)*. The availability of
17 remeasurement data from the annual NFI allowed for consistent plot-level estimation of C stocks and stock
18 changes for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and the *Land Converted to Forest Land* categories.
19 Estimates in the current Inventory were based on state-level carbon density estimates and a combination of
20 Natural Resources Inventory (NRI) data and NFI data in the eastern United States. The refined analysis in
21 this Inventory resulted in changes in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* categories. The recalculations
22 resulted in an average annual decrease in C stock change losses of 30.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (37 percent), across
23 the 1990 through 2016 time series, relative to the previous Inventory.
- 24 • *Land Converted to Settlements: Changes in Settlement Soil Carbon Stocks (CO₂)*. Methodological
25 recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2017 using a linear time
26 series model, and an update of biomass and dead organic matter losses with *Forest Land Converted to*
27 *Settlements*. The recalculation led to a 31 percent greater loss of C on average. This change is almost
28 entirely attributed to the update of biomass and dead organic matter losses for *Forest Land Converted to*
29 *Settlements* with newly available re-measurement data for the western United States. New stock changes
30 were estimated at the plot-level with the new data consistent with the compilation methods described in the
31 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section. In the previous Inventory, state-level averages from the plot
32 data had been used to approximate the losses of C with *Forest Land Converted to Settlements* due to a lack
33 of re-measurement data. These changes resulted in an average annual increase in C stock change losses of
34 18.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (31 percent) relative to the previous Inventory.
- 35 • *Stationary Combustion (N₂O)*. Nitrous oxide emissions from stationary sources (excluding CO₂) across the
36 entire time series were revised due to revised data from EIA (2018), EIA (2017), and EPA (2018) relative
37 to the previous Inventory. Nitrous oxide emission factors for coal wall-fired boilers used in the electric
38 power sector were updated from 0.5 kg/TJ to 5.8 kg/TJ to be consistent with EPA's Compilation of Air
39 Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42 (EPA 1997). These changes resulted in an average annual increase in
40 N₂O emissions of 15.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (106 percent) relative to the previous Inventory.
- 41 • *Land Converted to Grassland: Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stock (CO₂)*. Methodological
42 recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2016 for mineral and
43 organic soils using a surrogate data method, and from 1990 to 2016 for biomass and dead organic matter C
44 associated with *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*. No other recalculations have been implemented in
45 the current Inventory. C stock change losses decreased by an average of 67 percent from 1990 through
46 2016 based on the recalculation. This change is almost entirely attributed to the update of biomass and dead
47 organic matter losses for *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* with newly available re-measurement data
48 for the western United States. Stock changes were re-estimated at the plot-level with the new data
49 consistent with the compilation methods described for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. In the
50 previous Inventory, state-level averages from the plot data had been used to approximate the losses of C
51 with *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* due to a lack of re-measurement data. These changes resulted in
52 an average annual decrease in C stock change losses of 14.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (67 percent) relative to the
53 previous Inventory.

- 1 • *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (CO₂)*. The methods used in
2 the current Inventory to compile estimates of non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires are consistent with those
3 used in the previous (i.e., 1990 through 2016) Inventory, but also include some additional steps toward
4 better definition of forest area in Alaska, fuel, and combustion. Modifications in each of these factors affect
5 estimates. Forest within the MTBS defined fire perimeters (MTBS Data Summaries 2018) are estimated
6 according to NLCD spatial datasets (Homer et al. 2015) rather than Ruefenacht et al. (2008) as in the
7 previous report. Fuel estimates are based on the distribution of stand-level carbon pools (USDA Forest
8 Service 2018b, 2018d) classified according to ecological region rather than the state-wide estimates as in
9 the previous report. Combustion estimates are partly a function of the MTBS severity classifications and
10 thus can vary within a fire. The effects of these modifications varied across the time series, but more often
11 lowered the estimates for both CH₄ and N₂O. These changes resulted in an average annual decrease in C
12 stock change losses of 3.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (28 percent) relative to the previous Inventory.
- 13 • *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands*
14 *(CO₂)*. These changes resulted in an average annual increase in C stock change losses of 3.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.
15 (46 percent) relative to the previous Inventory.
- 16 • *Petroleum Systems (CH₄)*. The combined impact of revisions to 2016 petroleum systems CH₄ emissions,
17 compared to the previous Inventory, is a decrease from 38.6 to 38.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq., or
18 1 percent). The recalculations resulted in an average increase in CH₄ emission estimates across the 1990
19 through 2016 time series, compared to the previous Inventory, of 3.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (10 percent) with the
20 largest increases in the estimates for 2005 to 2013 due to the revised data on hydraulically fractured oil well
21 completions.

22 Finally, in addition to the more significant methodological updates noted above, the Inventory includes new
23 categories not included in the previous Inventory that improve completeness of the national estimates. Specifically,
24 the inclusion N₂O emissions from *Natural Gas Systems* and *Petroleum Systems*.

25 **Table 9-1: Revisions to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	Average Annual Change
CO₂	0.7	(0.5)	4.4	6.2	6.1	(0.4)	NC
Fossil Fuel Combustion	(0.8)	(1.4)	1.5	1.7	2.0	(0.1)	1.4
<i>Transportation</i>	1.5	1.2	5.1	4.5	(1.4)	(3.5)	NC
<i>Electric Power Sector</i>	NC	NC	1.5	1.1	2.3	1.9	NC
<i>Industrial</i>	(1.4)	(2.4)	(3.4)	(5.0)	(0.7)	(0.5)	NC
<i>Residential</i>	(0.2)	NC	(0.5)	1.7	1.5	0.8	NC
<i>Commercial</i>	(0.7)	(0.3)	(1.2)	(0.6)	0.4	1.2	NC
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	NC	+	+	+	+	+	NC
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	+	0.7	+	1.0	1.3	1.5	0.4
Natural Gas Systems	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	+	0.2
Cement Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Lime Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	NC	NC	NC	NC	(0.1)	+	+
Glass Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+
Soda Ash Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Incineration of Waste	NC	NC	+	(0.2)	0.1	0.1	+
Titanium Dioxide Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	0.1	+
Aluminum Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	NC	+
Ferroalloy Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Ammonia Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	(0.8)	+
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	0.4	+
Phosphoric Acid Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+
Petrochemical Production	0.1	0.1	NC	NC	NC	NC	0.1
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Lead Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+

Zinc Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Petroleum Systems	1.3	(0.1)	2.6	3.4	2.9	(0.6)	0.7
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Liming	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	(0.7)	+
Urea Fertilization	NC	NC	NC	+	(0.2)	(0.2)	+
<i>Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption^a</i>	NC	NC	NC	(0.3)	(0.7)	(2.2)	0.1
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
CH₄	0.9	3.5	1.4	(0.8)	(3.6)	(4.0)	NC
Stationary Combustion	+	+	+	+	+	(0.1)	+
Mobile Combustion	0.2	0.2	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.3)	0.1
Coal Mining	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Natural Gas Systems	(1.2)	2.7	2.5	1.5	1.6	1.2	1.1
Petroleum Systems	2.2	4.6	5.1	3.5	1.4	(0.4)	3.3
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	0.1	0.1
Petrochemical Production	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Ferroalloy Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Enteric Fermentation	NC	NC	+	+	+	1.8	0.1
Manure Management	+	(2.6)	(5.2)	(5.1)	(5.4)	(6.2)	2.3
Rice Cultivation	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	(0.1)	+	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	0.1
Landfills	NC	(1.3)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.5)	0.3	0.3
Wastewater Treatment	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.5)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	0.4
Composting	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+
Incineration of Waste	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
N₂O	15.6	18.0	1.5	0.9	(6.1)	(5.7)	13.7
Stationary Combustion	14.0	16.9	13.4	13.3	11.8	10.9	15.1
Mobile Combustion	0.3	0.2	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.5)	(0.5)	+
Adipic Acid Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+
Nitric Acid Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+
Manure Management	NC	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	+	0.1
Agricultural Soil Management	1.2	1.1	(11.4)	(11.7)	(17.2)	(16.0)	1.3
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wastewater Treatment	NC	+	+	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	+
N ₂ O from Product Uses	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Incineration of Waste	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Composting	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+
Semiconductor Manufacture	NC	NC	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	NC*	NC*	NC*	NC*	NC*	NC*	NC*
Petroleum Systems	NC*	NC*	NC*	NC*	NC*	NC*	NC*
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
HFCs, PFCs, SF₆ and NF₃	+	(0.8)	(5.2)	(6.6)	(7.6)	(7.8)	NC
HFCs	NC	(0.8)	(5.4)	(6.5)	(7.4)	(8.0)	NC
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	NC	(0.8)	(5.5)	(6.5)	(7.4)	(8.0)	1.7
HCFC-22 Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Semiconductor Manufacture	NC	+	0.1	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
PFCs	NC	(0.1)	0.2	+	+	+	NC
Aluminum Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Semiconductor Manufacture	NC	(0.1)	0.2	+	+	+	+
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	NC	NC	+	+	+	+	+
SF₆	+	+	0.1	(0.2)	(0.2)	0.1	NC
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	+	+	+	(0.1)	(0.2)	+	+
Semiconductor Manufacture	NC	+	0.3	+	+	+	+

Magnesium Production and Processing	NC	NC	(0.2)	(0.1)	0.1	0.1	0.1
NF ₃	NC	+	(0.1)	+	+	+	NC
Semiconductor Manufacture	NC	+	(0.1)	+	+	+	+
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)^b	21.2	11.3	24.3	69.9	(27.0)	(23.8)	
Percent Change	0.4%	0.2%	0.4%	1.2%	(0.5%)	(0.4%)	

Note: Net change in total emissions presented without LULUCF.

NC (No Change)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.05 percent.

* Indicates a new source for the current Inventory year. Emissions from new sources are captured in net emissions and percent change totals.

^a Not included in emissions total.

^b Sinks are only included in net emissions total.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values.

1 **Table 9-2: Revisions to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land**
2 **Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Land Use Category	1990	2005	2013	2014	2015	2016	Average Annual Change
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	14.8	18.2	52.4	98.6	11.1	18.9	NC
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^a	17.6	25.2	54.2	100.5	21.0	41.5	38.8
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	(2.8)	(7.0)	(1.8)	(1.9)	(9.9)	(22.6)	3.6
N ₂ O Emissions from Forest Soils ^b	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Land Converted to Forest Land	(27.1)	(38.4)	(45.5)	(45.5)	(45.6)	(45.6)	NC
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^c	(27.1)	(38.4)	(45.5)	(45.5)	(45.6)	(45.6)	30.4
Cropland Remaining Cropland	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Land Converted to Cropland	32.3	40.8	43.7	43.6	43.6	43.6	NC
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^d	32.3	40.8	43.7	43.6	43.6	43.6	39.1
Grassland Remaining Grassland	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Land Converted to Grassland	(9.1)	(14.0)	(13.6)	(13.5)	(13.5)	(13.5)	NC
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^d	(9.1)	(14.0)	(13.6)	(13.5)	(13.5)	(13.5)	14.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	3.5	3.3	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	NC
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Peatlands	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands	3.5	3.3	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.4	3.5
CH ₄ Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+
Land Converted to Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	NC
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks ^e	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
CH ₄ Emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	NC	NC	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(35.9)	(36.3)	(36.1)	(34.6)	(33.2)	(31.0)	NC
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Changes in Settlement Tree Carbon Stocks	(35.8)	(36.3)	(36.1)	(34.4)	(32.7)	(31.0)	35.7
Changes in Yard Trimming and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills	+	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.5)	0.1	0.1

N ₂ O Emissions from Settlement Soils ^f	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Land Converted to Settlements	25.7	17.7	18.0	18.4	18.4	18.4	NC
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^d	25.7	17.7	18.0	18.4	18.4	18.4	18.0
LULUCF Emissions^g	(2.9)	(7.0)	(1.8)	(1.9)	(9.8)	(22.6)	
LULUCF Total Net Flux^h	6.9	(1.9)	24.1	72.2	(6.0)	16.8	
LULUCF Sector Totalⁱ	4.1	(8.9)	22.3	70.4	(15.9)	(5.8)	
Percent Change	0.5%	(1.2%)	3.0%	9.5%	(2.3%)	(0.8%)	

NC (No Change)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.05 percent.

^a Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools (including drained and undrained organic soils) and harvested wood products.

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^c Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools (excludes drained organic soils which are included in the flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time).

^d Includes changes in mineral and organic soil carbon stocks for all land use conversions to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively. Also includes aboveground/belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter carbon stock changes for conversion of forest land to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively.

^e Includes carbon stock changes for land converted to vegetated coastal wetlands.

^f Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time.

^g LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

^h LULUCF Carbon Stock Change includes any C stock gains and losses from all land use and land use conversion categories.

ⁱ The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

10. References

Executive Summary

- 3 BEA (2018) *2017 Comprehensive Revision of the National Income and Product Accounts: Current-dollar and*
4 *"real" GDP, 1929–2017*. Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C.
5 Available online at: <<http://www.bea.gov/national/index.htm#gdp>>.
- 6 Duffield, J. (2006) Personal communication. Jim Duffield, Office of Energy Policy and New Uses, U.S. Department
7 of Agriculture, and Lauren Flinn, ICF International. December 2006.
- 8 EIA (2018a) *Electricity Generation. Monthly Energy Review, October 2018*. Energy Information Administration,
9 U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2018/10).
- 10 EIA (2018b) *Electricity in the United States. Electricity Explained*. Energy Information Administration, U.S.
11 Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
12 <https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/index.php?page=electricity_in_the_united_states>.
- 13 EIA (2017) *International Energy Statistics 1980-2017*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
14 Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/beta/international/>>.
- 15 EPA (2018a) Acid Rain Program Dataset 1996-2017. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs,
16 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- 17 EPA (2018b) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). 2018 Envirofacts. Subpart HH: Municipal Solid Waste
18 Landfills and Subpart TT: Industrial Waste Landfills. Available online at:
19 <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/facts/ghg/search.html>>.
- 20 EPA (2018c) “1970 - 2017 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel.” National Emissions
21 Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, March 2018.
22 Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.
- 23 EPA (1997) Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards,
24 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.
- 25 FHWA (1996 through 2017) *Highway Statistics*. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of
26 Transportation, Washington, D.C. Report FHWA-PL-96-023-annual. Available online at:
27 <<http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policy/ohpi/hss/hsspubs.htm>>.
- 28 IEA (2018) CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion – Overview. International Energy Agency. Available
29 online at: <<https://webstore.iea.org/CO2-emissions-from-fuel-combustion-2018>>.
- 30 IPCC (2013) *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth*
31 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K., Plattner, M.
32 Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press,
33 Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1535 pp.

- 1 IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth*
2 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,
3 M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United
4 Kingdom 996 pp.
- 5 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
6 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
7 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 8 IPCC (1996) *Climate Change 1995: The Science of Climate Change*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.
9 [J.T. Houghton, L.G. Meira Filho, B.A. Callander, N. Harris, A. Kattenberg, and K. Maskell (eds.)]. Cambridge
10 University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- 11 National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (2018) *Improving Characterization of Anthropogenic*
12 *Methane Emissions in the United States*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. Available online at:
13 <<https://doi.org/10.17226/24987>>.
- 14 National Research Council (2010) *Verifying Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Methods to Support International Climate*
15 *Agreements*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. Available online at:
16 <<https://doi.org/10.17226/12883>>.
- 17 NOAA/ESRL (2018a) *Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide*. Available online at:
18 <<http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends/>>. 19 December 2018.
- 19 NOAA/ESRL (2018b) *Trends in Atmospheric Methane*. Available online at:
20 <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends_ch4/>. 19 December 2018.
- 21 NOAA/ESRL (2018c) *Nitrous Oxide (N₂O) hemispheric and global monthly means from the NOAA/ESRL*
22 *Chromatograph for Atmospheric Trace Species data from baseline observatories (Barrow, Alaska; Summit,*
23 *Greenland; Niwot Ridge, Colorado; Mauna Loa, Hawaii; American Samoa; South Pole)*. Available online at:
24 <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/dv/hats/cats/cats_conc.html>. 19 December 2018.
- 25 UNFCCC (2014) *Report of the Conference of the Parties on its Nineteenth Session, Held in Warsaw from 11 to 23*
26 *November 2013*. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3). January 31, 2014. Available online at:
27 <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.
- 28 U.S. Census Bureau (2018) U.S. Census Bureau International Database (IDB). Available online at:
29 <<https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/international-programs.html>>.

30 Introduction

- 31 Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center (CDIAC) (2016) Recent Greenhouse Gas Concentrations. April 2016.
32 Available online at: <http://cdiac.ornl.gov/pns/current_ghg>.
- 33 EPA (2009) Technical Support Document for the Endangerment and Cause or Contribute Findings for Greenhouse
34 Gases under Section 202(a) of the Clean Air Act. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 2009.
- 35 EPA (2017) *Climate Change*. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/climatechange/>>. 6 April 2017.
- 36 IPCC (2014) *Climate Change 2014: Mitigation of Climate Change. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth*
37 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Edenhofer, O., R. Pichs-Madruga, Y.
38 Sokona, J. Minx, E. Farahani, S. Kadner, K. Seyboth, A. Adler, I. Baum, S. Brunner, P. Eickemeier, B. Kriemann, J.
39 Savolainen, S. Schlomer, C. von Stechow, and T. Zwickel (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United
40 Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1435 pp.
- 41 IPCC (2013) *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth*
42 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M.
43 Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press,
44 Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1535 pp.

- 1 IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth*
2 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,
3 M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United
4 Kingdom 996 pp.
- 5 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
6 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
7 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 8 IPCC (2001) *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [J.T.
9 Houghton, Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, C.A. Johnson, and K. Maskell (eds.)].
10 Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- 11 IPCC (1999) *Aviation and the Global Atmosphere*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [J.E. Penner, et al.
12 (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- 13 IPCC/TEAP (2005) *Special Report: Safeguarding the Ozone Layer and the Global Climate System, Chapter 4:*
14 *Refrigeration*. 2005. Available online at: <[http://www.auto-](http://www.auto-ts.com/hcfc/technology%20option/Refrigeration/transport%20refrigeration.pdf)
15 [ts.com/hcfc/technology%20option/Refrigeration/transport%20refrigeration.pdf](http://www.auto-ts.com/hcfc/technology%20option/Refrigeration/transport%20refrigeration.pdf)>.
- 16 Jacobson, M.Z. (2001) "Strong Radiative Heating Due to the Mixing State of Black Carbon in Atmospheric
17 Aerosols." *Nature*, 409:695-697.
- 18 NOAA (2017) *Vital Signs of the Planet*. Available online at: <<http://climate.nasa.gov/causes/>>. Accessed on 9
19 January 2017.
- 20 NOAA/ESRL (2018a) *Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide*. Available online at:
21 <<http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends/>>. 19 December 2018.
- 22 NOAA/ESRL (2018b) *Trends in Atmospheric Methane*. Available online at:
23 <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends_ch4/>. 19 December 2018.
- 24 NOAA/ESRL (2018c) *Nitrous Oxide (N₂O) hemispheric and global monthly means from the NOAA/ESRL*
25 *Chromatograph for Atmospheric Trace Species data from baseline observatories (Barrow, Alaska; Summit,*
26 *Greenland; Niwot Ridge, Colorado; Mauna Loa, Hawaii; American Samoa; South Pole)*. Available online at:
27 <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/dv/hats/cats/cats_conc.html>. 19 December 2018.
- 28 NOAA/ESRL (2018d) *Sulfur Hexafluoride (SF₆) hemispheric and global monthly means from the NOAA/ESRL*
29 *Chromatograph for Atmospheric Trace Species data from baseline observatories (Barrow, Alaska; Summit,*
30 *Greenland; Niwot Ridge, Colorado; Mauna Loa, Hawaii; American Samoa; South Pole)*. Available online at:
31 <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/dv/hats/cats/cats_conc.html>. 10 January 2018.
- 32 NRC (2012) *Climate Change: Evidence, Impacts, and Choices*. Available online at:
33 <<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/14673/climate-change-evidence-impacts-and-choices-pdf-booklet>>.
- 34 UNEP/WMO (1999) Information Unit on Climate Change. Framework Convention on Climate Change. Available
35 online at: <<http://unfccc.int>>.
- 36 UNFCCC (2014) *Report of the Conference of the Parties on its nineteenth session, held in Warsaw from 11 to 23*
37 *November 2013*. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3). January 31, 2014. Available online at:
38 <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.
- 39 USGCRP (2017) *Climate Science Special Report: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume I*. [Wuebbles, D.J.,
40 D.W. Fahey, K.A. Hibbard, D.J. Dokken, B.C. Stewart, and T.K. Maycock (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research
41 Program, Washington, DC, USA, 470 pp, doi: 10.7930/JOJ964J6. Available online at:
42 <<https://science2017.globalchange.gov/>>.
- 43 WMO/UNEP (2014) *Assessment for Decision-Makers: Scientific Assessment of Ozone Depletion: 2014*. Available
44 online at: <http://ozone.unep.org/en/Assessment_Panels/SAP/ADM_2014OzoneAssessment_Final.pdf>.
- 45 WMO (2015) "Is the Ozone Layer on the Mend? Highlights from the most recent WMO/UNEP Ozone Assessment"
46 Bulletin no. Vol (64)(1). Available online at: <<https://public.wmo.int/en/resources/bulletin/ozone-layer-mend-0>>.

Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions

- 2 BEA (2018) *2017 Comprehensive Revision of the National Income and Product Accounts: Current-dollar and*
3 *"real" GDP, 1929–2017*. Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C.
4 Available online at: <<http://www.bea.gov/national/index.htm#gdp>>.
- 5 Duffield, J. (2006) Personal communication. Jim Duffield, Office of Energy Policy and New Uses, U.S. Department
6 of Agriculture, and Lauren Flinn, ICF International. December 2006.
- 7 EIA (2018a) *Monthly Energy Review, October 2018*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
8 Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2018/10).
- 9 EIA (2018b) "Natural gas and renewables make up most of 2018 electric capacity additions." Available online at: <
10 <https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=36092>>.
- 11 EIA (2018c) "In 2017, U.S. electricity sales fell by the greatest amount since the recession." Available online at: <
12 <https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=35612>>.
- 13 EIA (2017) "Per capita residential electricity sales in the U.S. have fallen since 2010." Available online at:
14 <<https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=32212>>.
- 15 EPA (2018a) *Light-Duty Automotive Technology, Carbon Dioxide Emissions, and Fuel Economy Trends: 1975 -*
16 *2017*. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at:
17 <<https://www.epa.gov/fuel-economy/trends-report>>.
- 18 EPA (2018b) 1970 - 2017 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel. National Emissions
19 Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, March 2018.
20 Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.
- 21 IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth
22 Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,
23 M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United
24 Kingdom 996 pp.
- 25 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
26 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
27 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 28 U.S. Census Bureau (2018) U.S. Census Bureau International Database (IDB). Available online at:
29 <<https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/international-programs.html>>.
- 30 USDA (2018) Personal communication. Claudia Hitaj, USDA Economic Research Service, and Vincent
31 Camobreco, U.S. EPA. December 2018.

Energy

- 33 IEA (2018) CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion – Overview. International Energy Agency. Available
34 online at: <<https://webstore.iea.org/co2-emissions-from-fuel-combustion-2018>>.

Carbon Dioxide Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion

- 36 AAR (2008 through 2018) *Railroad Facts*. Policy and Economics Department, Association of American Railroads,
37 Washington, D.C. Obtained from Clyde Crimmel at AAR.
- 38 AISI (2004 through 2016) *Annual Statistical Report*, American Iron and Steel Institute, Washington, D.C.

1 APTA (2007 through 2017) *Public Transportation Fact Book*. American Public Transportation Association,
2 Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.apta.com/resources/statistics/Pages/transitstats.aspx>>.

3 APTA (2006) *Commuter Rail National Totals*. American Public Transportation Association, Washington, D.C.
4 Available online at: <<http://www.apta.com/research/stats/rail/crsum.cfm>>.

5 BEA (2018) *Table 1.1.6. Real Gross Domestic Product, Chained 2012 Dollars*. Bureau of Economic Analysis
6 (BEA), U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. September 2018. Available online at:
7 <<https://apps.bea.gov/iTable/iTable.cfm?reqid=19&step=2#reqid=19&step=2&isuri=1&1921=survey>>.

8 Benson, D. (2002 through 2004) Unpublished data. Upper Great Plains Transportation Institute, North Dakota State
9 University and American Short Line & Regional Railroad Association.

10 Browning, L. (2018a). *Updated Methodology for Estimating Electricity Use from Highway Plug-In Electric*
11 *Vehicles*. Technical Memo, October 2018.

12 Browning, L. (2018b). *Updated Non-Highway CH₄ and N₂O Emission Factors for U.S. GHG Inventory*. Technical
13 Memo, November 2018.

14 Browning, L. (2017) *Updated Methodology for Estimating CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Highway Vehicle*
15 *Alternative Fuel Vehicles*. Technical Memo, October 2017.

16 Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2012) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
17 <<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.

18 Dakota Gasification Company (2006) *CO₂ Pipeline Route and Designation Information*. Bismarck, ND. Available
19 online at: <http://www.dakotagas.com/SafetyHealth/Pipeline_Information.html>.

20 DHS (2008) Email Communication. Elissa Kay, Department of Homeland Security and Joe Aamidor, ICF
21 International. January 11, 2008.

22 DLA Energy (2018) Unpublished data from the Fuels Automated System (FAS). Defense Logistics Agency Energy,
23 U.S. Department of Defense. Washington, D.C.

24 DOC (1991 through 2018) Unpublished Report of Bunker Fuel Oil Laden on Vessels Cleared for Foreign Countries.
25 Form-563. Foreign Trade Division, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. Washington, D.C.

26 DOE (1993 through 2017) *Transportation Energy Data Book Edition 35*. Office of Transportation Technologies,
27 Center for Transportation Analysis, Energy Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory. ORNL-6978.

28 DOE (2012) *2010 Worldwide Gasification Database*. National Energy Technology Laboratory and Gasification
29 Technologies Council. Available online at:
30 <<http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/coalpower/gasification/worlddatabase/index.html>>. Accessed on 15 March
31 2012.

32 DOT (1991 through 2017) *Airline Fuel Cost and Consumption*. U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of
33 Transportation Statistics, Washington, D.C. DAI-10. Available online at: <<http://www.transtats.bts.gov/fuel.asp>>.

34 Eastman Gasification Services Company (2011) Project Data on Eastman Chemical Company's Chemicals-from-
35 Coal Complex in Kingsport, TN. Available online at:
36 <<http://www.netl.doe.gov/coal/gasification/pubs/pdf/Eastman%20Chemicals%20from%20Coal%20Complex.pdf>>.

37 EIA (2018a) *Monthly Energy Review, October 2018*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
38 Energy, Washington, DC. DOE/EIA-0035(2018/10).

39 EIA (2018b) *Quarterly Coal Report: April – June 2018*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
40 Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0121.

41 EIA (2018c) "Natural gas and renewables make up most of 2018 electric capacity additions." Available online at:
42 <<https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=36092>>.

43 EIA (2018d) "In 2017, U.S. electricity sales fell by the greatest amount since the recession." Available online at:
44 <<https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=35612>>.

1 EIA (2018e) *Natural Gas Annual 2017*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy.
2 Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0131(17).

3 EIA (2018f) *Annual Coal Report 2017*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy.
4 Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0584.

5 EIA (2018g) *Alternative Fuels Data Tables*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy.
6 Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.eia.doe.gov/fuelalternate.html>>.

7 EIA (2018h) *Electric Power Annual 2017*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy.
8 Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0348(17).

9 EIA (2017) *International Energy Statistics 1980-2016*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
10 Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/beta/international/>>.

11 EIA (1991 through 2017) *Fuel Oil and Kerosene Sales*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
12 Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.eia.gov/petroleum/fueloilkerosene>>.

13 EIA (2014) Indicators: CO₂ Emissions. *International Energy Statistics 2014*. Energy Information Administration,
14 U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
15 <<http://tonto.eia.doe.gov/cfapps/ipdbproject/IEDIndex3.cfm>>.

16 EIA (2009a) *Emissions of Greenhouse Gases in the United States 2008, Draft Report*. Office of Integrated Analysis
17 and Forecasting, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE-EIA-
18 0573(2009).

19 EIA (2009b) *Manufacturing Consumption of Energy 2006*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
20 Energy. Washington, D.C. Released July, 2009.

21 EIA (2008) *Historical Natural Gas Annual, 1930 – 2008*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
22 Energy. Washington, D.C.

23 EIA (2007) Personal Communication. Joel Lou, Energy Information Administration and Aaron Beaudette, ICF
24 International. *Residual and Distillate Fuel Oil Consumption for Vessel Bunkering (Both International and Domestic)*
25 *for American Samoa, U.S. Pacific Islands, and Wake Island*. October 24, 2007.

26 EIA (2001) *U.S. Coal, Domestic and International Issues*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
27 Energy. Washington, D.C. March 2001.

28 EPA (2018a) Acid Rain Program Dataset 1996-2017. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs,
29 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

30 EPA (2018b) *Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator (Moves) 2014b*. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S.
31 Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/moves>>.

32 EPA (2018d) Light-Duty Automotive Technology, Carbon Dioxide Emissions, and Fuel Economy Trends: 1975 -
33 2017. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at:
34 <<https://www.epa.gov/fuel-economy/trends-report>>.

35 EPA (2010) Carbon Content Coefficients Developed for EPA's Mandatory Reporting Rule. Office of Air and
36 Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

37 Erickson, T. (2003) *Plains CO₂ Reduction (PCOR) Partnership*. Presented at the Regional Carbon Sequestration
38 Partnership Meeting Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Energy and Environmental Research Center, University of North
39 Dakota. November 3, 2003. Available online at: <[http://www.netl.doe.gov/publications/proceedings/03/carbon-
40 seq/Erickson.pdf](http://www.netl.doe.gov/publications/proceedings/03/carbon-seq/Erickson.pdf)>.

41 FAA (2018) Personal Communication between FAA and John Steller, Mausami Desai, and Vincent Camobreco for
42 aviation emissions estimates from the Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT). January 2018.

43 FHWA (1996 through 2016) *Highway Statistics*. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of
44 Transportation, Washington, D.C. Report FHWA-PL-96-023-annual. Available online at:
45 <<http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policy/ohpi/hss/hsspubs.htm>>.

- 1 FHWA (2015) *Off-Highway and Public-Use Gasoline Consumption Estimation Models Used in the Federal*
2 *Highway Administration*, Publication Number FHWA-PL-17-012. Available online at:
3 <<https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policyinformation/pubs/pl17012.pdf>>.
- 4 Fitzpatrick, E. (2002) *The Weyburn Project: A Model for International Collaboration*. Available online at:
5 <<http://www.netl.doe.gov/coalpower/sequestration/pubs/mediarelease/mr-101102.pdf>>.
- 6 FRB (2018) *Industrial Production and Capacity Utilization*. Federal Reserve Statistical Release, G.17, Federal
7 Reserve Board. Available online at: <http://www.federalreserve.gov/releases/G17/table1_2.htm>.
- 8 Gaffney, J. (2007) Email Communication. John Gaffney, American Public Transportation Association and Joe
9 Aamidor, ICF International. December 17, 2007.
- 10 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
11 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
12 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 13 Marland, G. and A. Pippin (1990) "United States Emissions of Carbon Dioxide to the Earth's Atmosphere by
14 Economic Activity." *Energy Systems and Policy*, 14(4):323.
- 15 SAIC/EIA (2001) *Monte Carlo Simulations of Uncertainty in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimates. Final*
16 *Report*. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC) for Office of Integrated Analysis and
17 Forecasting, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. June 22, 2001.
- 18 U.S. Aluminum Association (USAA) (2008 through 2018) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production*. U.S. Aluminum
19 Association, Washington, D.C.
- 20 USAF (1998) Fuel Logistics Planning. U.S. Air Force: AFPAM23-221. May 1, 1998.
- 21 U.S. Census Bureau (2001 through 2011) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products:*
22 *Annual Summary*. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/index.html>.
- 23 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2017) *2017 Mineral Commodity Summaries: Aluminum*. U.S. Geological
24 Survey, Reston, VA.
- 25 USGS (2016a) *Minerals Industry Surveys: Abrasives (Manufactured) in Third and Fourth Quarter of 2015*. U.S.
26 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2017. Available online at:
27 <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/abrasives/index.html>>.
- 28 USGS (2015 and 2016) *Mineral Commodity Summary: Titanium and Titanium Dioxide*. U.S. Geological Survey,
29 Reston, VA.
- 30 USGS (2014 through 2016a) *Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- 31 USGS (2014 through 2016b) *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen [Advance Release]*. Available online at:
32 <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/>>.
- 33 USGS (2016d) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in October 2016*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. December
34 2016.
- 35 USGS (1991 through 2015a) *Minerals Yearbook: Manufactured Abrasives Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey,
36 Reston, VA. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/abrasives/>>.
- 37 USGS (1991 through 2015b) *Minerals Yearbook: Titanium*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- 38 USGS (2015b) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in June 2015*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. September
39 2015.
- 40 USGS (1991 through 2015c) *Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel Scrap*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- 41 USGS (2014) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in September 2014*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
42 December 2014.
- 43 USGS (1996 through 2013) *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA
- 44 USGS (1995 through 2013) *Minerals Yearbook: Lead Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

- 1 USGS (1991b through 2013) *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
2 Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/silicon/>>.
- 3 USGS (1995, 1998, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007) *Minerals Yearbook: Aluminum Annual Report*. U.S. Geological
4 Survey, Reston, VA.

5 **Stationary Combustion (excluding CO₂)**

- 6 EIA (2018) *Monthly Energy Review, October 2018*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
7 Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2018/10).
- 8 EIA (2017) *International Energy Statistics 1980-2014*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
9 Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/beta/international/>>.
- 10 EPA (2018a) Acid Rain Program Dataset 1996-2017. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs,
11 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- 12 EPA (2018b). Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator (MOVES) 2014b. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S.
13 Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/moves/index.htm>>.
- 14 EPA (1997) Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards,
15 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.
- 16 FHWA (1996 through 2016) Highway Statistics. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of
17 Transportation, Washington, D.C. Report FHWA-PL-96-023-annual. Available online at:
18 <<http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policy/ohpi/hss/hsspubs.htm>>.
- 19 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
20 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
21 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 22 SAIC/EIA (2001) *Monte Carlo Simulations of Uncertainty in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimates. Final*
23 *Report*. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC) for Office of Integrated Analysis and
24 Forecasting, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. June 22, 2001.

25 **Mobile Combustion (excluding CO₂)**

- 26 AAR (2008 through 2018) *Railroad Facts*. Policy and Economics Department, Association of American Railroads,
27 Washington, D.C. Obtained from Clyde Crimmel at AAR.
- 28 ANL (2006) Argonne National Laboratory (2006) GREET model Version 1.7. June 2006.
- 29 ANL (2017) *The Greenhouse Gases, Regulated Emissions, and Energy Use in Transportation Model (GREET2017)*.
30 Argonne National Laboratory. October 2017. Available online at: <<https://greet.es.anl.gov>>.
- 31 APTA (2007 through 2017) *Public Transportation Fact Book*. American Public Transportation Association,
32 Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.apta.com/resources/statistics/Pages/transitstats.aspx>>.
- 33 APTA (2006) *Commuter Rail National Totals*. American Public Transportation Association, Washington, D.C.
34 Available online at: <<http://www.apta.com/research/stats/rail/crsum.cfm>>.
- 35 BEA (1991 through 2015) Unpublished BE-36 survey data. Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of
36 Commerce. Washington, D.C.
- 37 Benson, D. (2002 through 2004) Personal communication. Unpublished data developed by the Upper Great Plains
38 Transportation Institute, North Dakota State University and American Short Line & Regional Railroad Association.
- 39 Browning, L. (2018a). Updated Methodology for Estimating Electricity Use from Highway Plug-In Electric
40 Vehicles. Technical Memo, October 2018.
- 41 Browning, L. (2018b) “Updated Non-Highway CH₄ and N₂O Emission Factors for U.S. GHG Inventory”. Technical
42 Memo, October 2018.

- 1 Browning, L. (2017) “Updated Methodology for Estimating CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Highway Vehicle
2 Alternative Fuel Vehicles”. Technical Memo, October 18, 2017.
- 3 Browning, L. (2009) Personal communication with Lou Browning, “Suggested New Emission Factors for Marine
4 Vessels,” ICF International.
- 5 Browning, L. (2005) Personal communication with Lou Browning, Emission control technologies for diesel
6 highway vehicles specialist, ICF International.
- 7 DHS (2008) Email Communication. Elissa Kay, Department of Homeland Security and Joe Aamidor, ICF
8 International. January 11, 2008.
- 9 DLA Energy (2018) Unpublished data from the Defense Fuels Automated Management System (DFAMS). Defense
10 Energy Support Center, Defense Logistics Agency, U.S. Department of Defense. Washington, D.C.
- 11 DOC (1991 through 2018) Unpublished Report of Bunker Fuel Oil Laden on Vessels Cleared for Foreign Countries.
12 Form-563. Foreign Trade Division, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. Washington, D.C.
- 13 DOE (1993 through 2017) *Transportation Energy Data Book*. Office of Transportation Technologies, Center for
14 Transportation Analysis, Energy Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory. ORNL-6978.
- 15 DOT (1991 through 2017) *Airline Fuel Cost and Consumption*. U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of
16 Transportation Statistics, Washington, D.C. DAI-10. Available online at: <<http://www.transtats.bts.gov/fuel.asp>>.
- 17 EIA (2018a) *Monthly Energy Review, October 2018*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
18 Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2018/10).
- 19 EIA (2018b) *Natural Gas Annual*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington,
20 D.C. DOE/EIA-0131(11).
- 21 EIA (1991 through 2018) *Fuel Oil and Kerosene Sales*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
22 Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.eia.gov/petroleum/fueloilkerosene>>.
- 23 EIA (2016) "Table 3.1: World Petroleum Supply and Disposition." *International Energy Annual*. Energy
24 Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
25 <<https://www.eia.gov/cfapps/ipdbproject/IEDIndex3.cfm?tid=5&pid=66&aid=13>>.
- 26 EIA (2011) *Annual Energy Review 2010*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy,
27 Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0384(2011). October 19, 2011.
- 28 EIA (2007) Personal Communication. Joel Lou, Energy Information Administration and Aaron Beaudette, ICF
29 International. *Residual and Distillate Fuel Oil Consumption for Vessel Bunkering (Both International and Domestic)*
30 *for American Samoa, U.S. Pacific Islands, and Wake Island*. October 24, 2007.
- 31 EIA (2002) *Alternative Fuels Data Tables*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy,
32 Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.eia.doe.gov/fuelrenewable.html>>.
- 33 EPA (2018b) *Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator (MOVES) 2014b*. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S.
34 Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/moves>>.
- 35 EPA (2018c) Annual Certification Test Results Report. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S.
36 Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <[https://www.epa.gov/compliance-and-fuel-economy-](https://www.epa.gov/compliance-and-fuel-economy-data/annual-certification-test-data-vehicles-and-engines)
37 [data/annual-certification-test-data-vehicles-and-engines](https://www.epa.gov/compliance-and-fuel-economy-data/annual-certification-test-data-vehicles-and-engines)>.
- 38 EPA (2017d) Confidential Engine Family Sales Data Submitted to EPA by Manufacturers. Office of Transportation
39 and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- 40 EPA (2016g) “1970 - 2015 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel.” *National Emissions*
41 *Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Available
42 online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.
- 43 EPA (2000) *Mobile6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software*. Office of Mobile Sources, U.S. Environmental
44 Protection Agency, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

1 EPA (1999a) *Emission Facts: The History of Reducing Tailpipe Emissions*. Office of Mobile Sources. May 1999.
2 EPA 420-F-99-017. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/nscep>>.

3 EPA (1999b) Regulatory Announcement: EPA's Program for Cleaner Vehicles and Cleaner Gasoline. Office of
4 Mobile Sources. December 1999. EPA420-F-99-051. Available online at:
5 <<https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi/P1001Z9W.PDF?Dockey=P1001Z9W.PDF>>.

6 EPA (1998) *Emissions of Nitrous Oxide from Highway Mobile Sources: Comments on the Draft Inventory of U.S.*
7 *Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks, 1990–1996*. Office of Mobile Sources, Assessment and Modeling Division,
8 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 1998. EPA420-R-98-009.

9 EPA (1997) *Mobile Source Emission Factor Model (MOBILE5a)*. Office of Mobile Sources, U.S. Environmental
10 Protection Agency, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

11 EPA (1994a) *Automobile Emissions: An Overview*. Office of Mobile Sources. August 1994. EPA 400-F-92-007.
12 Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/nscep>>.

13 EPA (1994b) *Milestones in Auto Emissions Control*. Office of Mobile Sources. August 1994. EPA 400-F-92-014.
14 Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/nscep>>.

15 EPA (1993) *Automobiles and Carbon Monoxide*. Office of Mobile Sources. January 1993. EPA 400-F-92-005.
16 Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/nscep>>.

17 Esser, C. (2003 through 2004) Personal Communication with Charles Esser, Residual and Distillate Fuel Oil
18 Consumption for Vessel Bunkering (Both International and Domestic) for American Samoa, U.S. Pacific Islands,
19 and Wake Island.

20 FAA (2018) Personal Communication between FAA and John Steller, Mausami Desai and Vincent Camobreco for
21 aviation emission estimates from the Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT). January 2018.

22 FHWA (1996 through 2017) *Highway Statistics*. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of
23 Transportation, Washington, D.C. Report FHWA-PL-96-023-annual. Available online at:
24 <<http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policy/ohpi/hss/hsspubs.htm>>.

25 FHWA (2017) *Off-Highway and Public-Use Gasoline Consumption Estimation Models Used in the Federal*
26 *Highway Administration*, Publication Number FHWA-PL-17-012. Available online at:
27 <<https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policyinformation/pubs/pl17012.pdf>>.

28 Gaffney, J. (2007) Email Communication. John Gaffney, American Public Transportation Association and Joe
29 Aamidor, ICF International. December 17, 2007.

30 HybridCars.com (2017). Monthly Plug-In Electric Vehicle Sales Dashboard, 2010-2017. Available online at <
31 <https://www.hybridcars.com/december-2017-dashboard/>>.

32 ICF (2006a) *Revised Gasoline Vehicle EFs for LEV and Tier 2 Emission Levels*. Memorandum from ICF
33 International to John Davies, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
34 November 2006.

35 ICF (2006b) *Revisions to Alternative Fuel Vehicle (AFV) Emission Factors for the U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory*.
36 Memorandum from ICF International to John Davies, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental
37 Protection Agency. November 2006.

38 ICF (2004) *Update of Methane and Nitrous Oxide Emission Factors for On-Highway Vehicles*. Final Report to U.S.
39 Environmental Protection Agency. February 2004.

40 ICF (2017a) *Updated On-highway CH₄ and N₂O Emission Factors for GHG Inventory*. Memorandum from ICF to
41 Sarah Roberts and Justine Geidosch, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection
42 Agency. October 2017.

43 ICF (2017b) *Updated Non-Highway CH₄ and N₂O Emission Factors for U.S. GHG Inventory*. Memorandum from
44 ICF to Sarah Roberts and Justine Geidosch, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental
45 Protection Agency. October 2017.

1 Lipman, T. and M. Delucchi (2002) "Emissions of Nitrous Oxide and Methane from Conventional and Alternative
2 Fuel Motor Vehicles." *Climate Change*, 53:477-516.

3 SAE (2010) *Utility Factor Definitions for Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicles Using Travel Survey Data*. Society of
4 Automotive Engineers. Report J2841, Available online at:
5 <https://www.sae.org/standards/content/j2841_201009/>.

6 Santoni, G., B. Lee, E. Wood, S. Herndon, R. Miake-Lye, S. Wofsy, J. McManus, D. Nelson, M. Zahniser (2011)
7 Aircraft emissions of methane and nitrous oxide during the alternative aviation fuel experiment. *Environ Sci*
8 *Technol.* 2011 Aug 15; 45(16):7075-82.

9 U.S. Census Bureau (2000) *Vehicle Inventory and Use Survey*. U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, D.C. Database
10 CD-EC97-VIUS.

11 Whorton, D. (2006 through 2014) Personal communication, Class II and III Rail energy consumption, American
12 Short Line and Regional Railroad Association.

13 **Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels**

14 ACC (2017a) "*Guide to the Business of Chemistry, 2017*," American Chemistry Council.

15 ACC (2018a) "*Guide to the Business of Chemistry, 2018*," American Chemistry Council.

16 ACC (2018b) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales 2017 vs. 2016." Available online at:
17 <<https://plastics.americanchemistry.com/Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>>.

18 ACC (2017b) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales 2016 vs. 2015."

19 ACC (2016a) "*Guide to the Business of Chemistry, 2016*," American Chemistry Council.

20 ACC (2016b) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales 2015 vs. 2014."

21 ACC (2015a) "PIPS Year-End Resin Statistics for 2014 vs. 2013: Production, Sales and Captive Use." Available
22 online at: <<http://www.americanchemistry.com/Jobs/EconomicStatistics/Plastics-Statistics/Production-and-Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>>.

23

24 ACC (2015b) "*Guide to the Business of Chemistry, 2015*," American Chemistry Council.

25 ACC (2014) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales: 2013 vs. 2012," American Chemistry Council. Available online at:
26 <<http://www.americanchemistry.com/Jobs/EconomicStatistics/Plastics-Statistics/Production-and-Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>>.

27

28 ACC (2013) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales: 2012 vs. 2011," American Chemistry Council. Available online at:
29 <<http://www.americanchemistry.com/Jobs/EconomicStatistics/Plastics-Statistics/Production-and-Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>>

30

31 ACC (2012) "*Guide to the Business of Chemistry, 2012*," American Chemistry Council.

32 ACC (2003-2011) "PIPS Year-End Resin Statistics for 2010: Production, Sales and Captive Use." Available online
33 at: <<http://www.americanchemistry.com/Jobs/EconomicStatistics/Plastics-Statistics/Production-and-Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>>.

34

35 Bank of Canada (2018) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at: <
36 <https://www.bankofcanada.ca/rates/exchange/annual-average-exchange-rates/>>.

37 Bank of Canada (2017) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at:
38 <<https://www.icao.int/CAFICS/News%20Library/nraa-2016-en-2.pdf>>.

39 Bank of Canada (2016) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at:
40 <<http://www.bankofcanada.ca/stats/assets/pdf/nraa-2015.pdf>>.

41 Bank of Canada (2014) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at:
42 <<http://www.bankofcanada.ca/stats/assets/pdf/nraa-2013.pdf>>.

1 Bank of Canada (2013) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at:
2 <<http://www.bankofcanada.ca/stats/assets/pdf/nraa-2012.pdf>>.

3 Bank of Canada (2012) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at:
4 <<http://www.bankofcanada.ca/stats/assets/pdf/nraa-2011.pdf>>.

5 C&EN (2017) *U.S. textile makers look for a revival*, Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society,
6 19 June. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.

7 EIA (2018) *Monthly Energy Review, October 2018*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
8 Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035 (2018/10).

9 EIA (2017) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2014*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy
10 Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

11 EIA (2013) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2010*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy
12 Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

13 EIA (2010) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2006*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy
14 Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

15 EIA (2005) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2002*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy
16 Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

17 EIA (2001) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 1998*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy
18 Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

19 EIA (1997) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 1994*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy
20 Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

21 EIA (1994) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 1991*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy
22 Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

23 EPA (2017) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 2008 – 2012 Market Estimates. Available online at:
24 <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-01/documents/pesticides-industry-sales-usage-2016_0.pdf>
25 Accessed September 2017.

26 EPA (2018a) “1970 - 2017 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel.” National Emissions
27 Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, December
28 2016. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

29 EPA (2018b) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2015, Assessing Trends in Material*
30 *Generation, Recycling and Disposal in the United States*. Washington, D.C.

31 EPA (2016a) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2014 Facts and Figures Fact Sheet*. Office of Solid
32 Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
33 <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-11/documents/2014_smmfactsheet_508.pdf>.

34 EPA (2016b) *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Info*, Biennial Report, GM Form (Section 2- Onsite
35 Management) and WR Form.

36 EPA (2015) *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Info*, Biennial Report, GM Form (Section 2- Onsite
37 Management) and WR Form.

38 EPA (2014a) *Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 2012 Facts and Figures*. Office of Solid Waste and
39 Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
40 <<http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/non-hw/muncpl/msw99.htm>>.

41 EPA (2014b) *Chemical Data Access Tool (CDAT)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, June 2014. Available
42 online at: <http://java.epa.gov/oppt_chemical_search/>. Accessed January 2015.

43 EPA (2013a) *Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 2011 Facts and Figures*. Office of Solid Waste and
44 Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
45 <<http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/non-hw/muncpl/msw99.htm>>.

- 1 EPA (2013b) *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Info*, Biennial Report, GM Form (Section 2- Onsite
2 Management) and WR Form.
- 3 EPA (2011) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 2006 and 2007 Market Estimates. Available online at:
4 <<http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/>>. Accessed January 2012.
- 5 EPA (2009) Biennial Reporting System (BRS) Database. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Envirofacts
6 Warehouse. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/html/brs/>>. Data for 2001-2007 are
7 current as of Sept. 9, 2009.
- 8 EPA (2004) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 2000 and 2001 Market Estimates. Available online at:
9 <<http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/>>. Accessed September 2006.
- 10 EPA (2002) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 1998 and 1999 Market Estimates, table 3.6. Available
11 online at: <http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/99pestsales/market_estimates1999.pdf>. Accessed July 2003.
- 12 EPA (2001) AP 42, Volume I, Fifth Edition. Chapter 11: Mineral Products Industry. Available online at:
13 <<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/ap42/ch11/index.html>>.
- 14 EPA (2000a) *Biennial Reporting System (BRS)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Envirofacts Warehouse.
15 Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/html/brs/>>.
- 16 EPA (2000b) *Toxics Release Inventory, 1998*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental
17 Information, Office of Information Analysis and Access, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
18 <<http://www.epa.gov/triexplorer/chemical.htm>>.
- 19 EPA (1999) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 1996-1997 Market Estimates. Available online at:
20 <http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/97pestsales/market_estimates1997.pdf>.
- 21 EPA (1998) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 1994-1995 Market Estimates. Available online at:
22 <http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/95pestsales/market_estimates1995.pdf>.
- 23 FEB (2013) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2013) Lackluster Year for Chemical Output: Production
24 stayed flat or dipped in most world regions in 2012. Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 1
25 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.
- 26 FEB (2012) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2012) Too Quiet After the Storm: After a rebound in 2010,
27 chemical production hardly grew in 2011. Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 2 July.
28 Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.
- 29 FEB (2011) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2011) *Output Ramps up in all Regions*. Chemical
30 Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 4 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.
- 31 FEB (2010) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2010) *Output Declines in U.S., Europe*. Chemical &
32 Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 6 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.
- 33 FEB (2009) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2009) *Chemical Output Slipped In Most Regions* Chemical
34 & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 6 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.
- 35 FEB (2007) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2007) *Gains in Chemical Output Continue*. Chemical &
36 Engineering News, American Chemical Society. July 2, 2007. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.
- 37 FEB (2005) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2005) *Production: Growth in Most Regions* Chemical &
38 Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 11 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.
- 39 FEB (2003) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2003) *Production Inches Up in Most Countries*, Chemical
40 & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 7 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.
- 41 FEB (2001) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in ACS (2001) *Production: slow gains in output of chemicals and
42 products lagged behind U.S. economy as a whole* Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 25
43 June. Available online at: <<http://pubs.acs.org/cen>>.
- 44 Financial Planning Association (2006) Canada/US Cross-Border Tools: US/Canada Exchange Rates. Available
45 online at: <http://www.fpanet.org/global/planners/US_Canada_ex_rates.cfm>. Accessed on August 16, 2006.

- 1 Gosselin, Smith, and Hodge (1984) "Clinical Toxicology of Commercial Products." Fifth Edition, Williams &
2 Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 3 ICIS (2016) "Production issues force US melamine plant down" Available online at:
4 <<https://www.icis.com/resources/news/2016/05/03/9994556/production-issues-force-us-melamine-plant-down/>>.
- 5 ICIS (2008) "Chemical profile: Melamine" Available online at:
6 <<https://www.icis.com/resources/news/2008/12/01/9174886/chemical-profile-melamine/>>. Accessed November,
7 2017.
- 8 IISRP (2003) "*IISRP Forecasts Moderate Growth in North America to 2007*" International Institute of Synthetic
9 Rubber Producers, Inc. New Release. Available online at: <[http://www.iisrp.com/press-releases/2003-Press-](http://www.iisrp.com/press-releases/2003-Press-Releases/IISRP-NA-Forecast-03-07.html)
10 [Releases/IISRP-NA-Forecast-03-07.html](http://www.iisrp.com/press-releases/2003-Press-Releases/IISRP-NA-Forecast-03-07.html)>.
- 11 IISRP (2000) "Synthetic Rubber Use Growth to Continue Through 2004, Says IISRP and RMA" International
12 Institute of Synthetic Rubber Producers press release.
- 13 INEGI (2006) Producción bruta total de las unidades económicas manufactureras por Subsector, Rama, Subrama y
14 Clase de actividad. Available online at:
15 <http://www.inegi.gob.mx/est/contenidos/espanol/proyectos/censos/ce2004/tb_manufacturas.asp>. Accessed on
16 August 15, 2006.
- 17 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
18 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
19 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 20 Marland, G., and R.M. Rotty (1984) "Carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuels: A procedure for estimation and
21 results for 1950-1982," *Tellus* 36b:232-261.
- 22 NPRA (2002) North American Wax - A Report Card. Available online at:
23 <<http://www.npra.org/members/publications/papers/lubes/LW-02-126.pdf>>.
- 24 RMA (2018) *2017 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary*. Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, D.C.
25 July 2018.
- 26 RMA (2016) *2015 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary*. Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, D.C.
27 August 2016.
- 28 RMA (2014) *2013 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary*. Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, D.C.
29 November 2014.
- 30 RMA (2011) *U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary: 2005-2009*. Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington,
31 D.C. October 2011, updated September 2013.
- 32 RMA (2009) "Scrap Tire Markets: Facts and Figures – Scrap Tire Characteristics." Rubber Manufacturers
33 Association., Washington D.C. Available online at:
34 http://www.rma.org/scrap_tires/scrap_tire_markets/scrap_tire_characteristics/ Accessed on 17 September 2009.
- 35 U.S. Census Bureau (2014) 2012 Economic Census. Available online at:
36 <http://www.census.gov/econ/census/schedule/whats_been_released.html>. Accessed November 2014.
- 37 U.S. Census Bureau (2009) *Soap and Other Detergent Manufacturing: 2007*. Available online at:
38 <[http://smpbff1.dsd.census.gov/TheDataWeb_HotReport/servlet/HotReportEngineServlet?emailname=vh@boc&fil-](http://smpbff1.dsd.census.gov/TheDataWeb_HotReport/servlet/HotReportEngineServlet?emailname=vh@boc&filename=mfg1.hrml&20071204152004.Var.NAICS2002=325611&forward=20071204152004.Var.NAICS2002)
39 [ename=mfg1.hrml&20071204152004.Var.NAICS2002=325611&forward=20071204152004.Var.NAICS2002](http://smpbff1.dsd.census.gov/TheDataWeb_HotReport/servlet/HotReportEngineServlet?emailname=vh@boc&filename=mfg1.hrml&20071204152004.Var.NAICS2002=325611&forward=20071204152004.Var.NAICS2002)>.
- 40 U.S. Census Bureau (2004) *Soap and Other Detergent Manufacturing: 2002*. Issued December 2004. EC02-31I-
41 325611 (RV). Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/prod/ec02/ec0231i325611.pdf>>.
- 42 U.S. Census Bureau (1999) *Soap and Other Detergent Manufacturing: 1997*. Available online at:
43 <<http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/ec97stat.htm>>.
- 44 U.S. International Trade Commission (1990-2017) "Interactive Tariff and Trade DataWeb: Quick Query." Available
45 online at: <<http://dataweb.usitc.gov/>>. Accessed September 2018.

1 Incineration of Waste

- 2 ArSova, Ljupka, Rob van Haaren, Nora Goldstein, Scott M. Kaufman, and Nickolas J. Themelis (2008) “16th
3 Annual BioCycle Nationwide Survey: The State of Garbage in America” *BioCycle*, JG Press, Emmaus, PA.
4 December.
- 5 Bahor, B (2009) Covanta Energy’s public review comments re: *Draft Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions
6 and Sinks: 1990-2007*. Submitted via email on April 9, 2009 to Leif Hockstad, U.S. EPA.
- 7 De Soete, G.G. (1993) “Nitrous Oxide from Combustion and Industry: Chemistry, Emissions and Control.” In A. R.
8 Van Amstel, (ed.) Proc. of the International Workshop Methane and Nitrous Oxide: Methods in National Emission
9 Inventories and Options for Control, Amersfoort, NL. February 3-5, 1993.
- 10 Energy Recovery Council (2009) “2007 Directory of Waste-to-Energy Plants in the United States.” Accessed on
11 September 29, 2009.
- 12 EIA (2017) *MSW Incineration for Heating or Electrical Generation, December 2017*, Energy Information
13 Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. DOE/EIA-0035. Available online at:
14 <https://www.eia.gov/opendata/?src=-f3>.
- 15 EPA (2018a) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2015 Data Tables*. Office of Land and Emergency
16 Managements, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
17 [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-
18 07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf)
- 19 EPA (2018b). Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Data. Washington, DC: USEPA.
20 <https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/ghg-reporting-program-data-sets>
- 21 EPA (2016) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2014 Fact Sheet*. Office of Land and Emergency
22 Managements, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
23 https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-11/documents/2014_smmfactsheet_508.pdf.
- 24 EPA (2015) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2013 – Assessing Trends in Material
25 Generation, Recycling and Disposal in the United States*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S.
26 Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
27 http://www3.epa.gov/epawaste/nonhaz/municipal/pubs/2013_advncng_smm_rpt.pdf.
- 28 EPA (2007, 2008, 2011, 2013, 2014) *Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: Facts and Figures*. Office of Solid
29 Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
30 <http://www.epa.gov/osw/nonhaz/municipal/msw99.htm>.
- 31 EPA (2006) *Solid Waste Management and Greenhouse Gases: A Life-Cycle Assessment of Emissions and Sinks*.
32 Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.
- 33 EPA (2000) *Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: Source Data on the 1999 Update*.
34 Office of Solid Waste, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. EPA530-F-00-024.
- 35 Goldstein, N. and C. Madtes (2001) “13th Annual BioCycle Nationwide Survey: The State of Garbage in America.”
36 *BioCycle*, JG Press, Emmaus, PA. December 2001.
- 37 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
38 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
39 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 40 Kaufman, et al. (2004) “14th Annual BioCycle Nationwide Survey: The State of Garbage in America 2004”
41 *BioCycle*, JG Press, Emmaus, PA. January, 2004.
- 42 RMA (2018) 2017 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary. Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, DC.
43 July 2018. https://www.ustires.org/system/files/USTMA_scraptire_summ_2017_072018.pdf. September 27, 2018
- 44 RMA (2016) “2015 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary.” Rubber Manufacturers Association. August 2016.
45 Available online at: https://rma.org/sites/default/files/RMA_scraptire_summ_2015.pdf.

- 1 RMA (2014) "2013 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary." Rubber Manufacturers Association. November 2014.
2 Available online at: <http://www.rma.org/download/scrap-tires/market-reports/US_STMarket2013.pdf>.
- 3 RMA (2012a) "Rubber FAQs." Rubber Manufacturers Association. Available online at: <[http://www.rma.org/about-](http://www.rma.org/about-rma/rubber-faqs/)
4 [rma/rubber-faqs/](http://www.rma.org/about-rma/rubber-faqs/)>. Accessed on 19 November 2014.
- 5 RMA (2012b) "Scrap Tire Markets: Facts and Figures – Scrap Tire Characteristics." Rubber Manufacturers
6 Association. Available online at: <http://www.rma.org/scrap_tires/scrap_tire_markets/scrap_tire_characteristics/>.
7 Accessed 18 on January 2012.
- 8 RMA (2011) "U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary 2005-2009." Rubber Manufacturers Association. October
9 2011. Available online at: <http://www.rma.org/scrap_tires/scrap_tire_markets/2009_summary.pdf>.
- 10 Schneider, S. (2007) E-mail between Shelly Schneider of Franklin Associates (a division of ERG) and Sarah
11 Shapiro of ICF International, January 10, 2007.
- 12 Shin, D. (2014) Generation and Disposition of Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) in the United States—A National
13 Survey. Thesis. Columbia University, Department of Earth and Environmental Engineering, January 3, 2014.
- 14 Simmons, et al. (2006) "15th Nationwide Survey of Municipal Solid Waste Management in the United States: The
15 State of Garbage in America." BioCycle, JG Press, Emmaus, PA. April 2006.
- 16 van Haaren, Rob, Themelis, N., and Goldstein, N. (2010) "The State of Garbage in America." BioCycle, October
17 2010. Volume 51, Number 10, pg. 16-23.

18 Coal Mining

- 19 AAPG (1984) *Coalbed Methane Resources of the United States*. AAPG Studies in Geology Series #17.
- 20 Creedy, D.P. (1993) Methane Emissions from Coal Related Sources in Britain: Development of a Methodology.
21 *Chemosphere*, 26: 419-439.
- 22 DMME (2018) *DGO Data Information System*. Department of Mines, Minerals and Energy of Virginia. Available
23 online at <<https://www.dmme.virginia.gov/dgoenquiry/frmmain.aspx>>.
- 24 EIA (2018) *Annual Coal Report 2017*. Table 1. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy.
- 25 El Paso (2009) Shoal Creek Mine Plan, El Paso Exploration & Production.
- 26 EPA (2018) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) 2017 Envirofacts. Subpart FF: Underground Coal
27 Mines. Available online at <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/ghgdata/reported/coalmines.html>>.
- 28 EPA (2005) *Surface Mines Emissions Assessment*. Draft. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- 29 EPA (1996) *Evaluation and Analysis of Gas Content and Coal Properties of Major Coal Bearing Regions of the*
30 *United States*. EPA/600/R-96-065. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- 31 Geological Survey of Alabama State Oil and Gas Board (GSA) (2018) Well Records Database. Available online at
32 <<http://www.gsa.state.al.us/ogb/database.aspx>>.
- 33 IEA (2018) *Key World Energy Statistics*. Coal Production, International Energy Agency.
- 34 IPCC (2011) *Use of Models and Facility-Level Data in Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Report of IPCC Expert
35 Meeting on Use of Models and Measurements in Greenhouse Gas Inventories 9-11 August 2010, Sydney, Australia.
36 Eds: Eggleston H.S., Srivastava N., Tanabe K., Baasansuren J., Fukuda M. IGES.
- 37 JWR (2010) *No. 4 & 7 Mines General Area Maps*. Walter Energy: Jim Walter Resources.
- 38 King, Brian (1994) *Management of Methane Emissions from Coal Mines: Environmental, Engineering, Economic*
39 *and Institutional Implication of Options*. Neil and Gunter Ltd.
- 40 McElroy OVS (2018) Marshall County VAM Abatement Project Offset Verification Statement submitted to
41 California Air Resources Board, August 2018.

- 1 MSHA (2018) Data Transparency at MSHA. Mine Safety and Health Administration. Available online at
2 <<http://www.msha.gov/>>.
- 3 Mutmansky, Jan M. and Yanbei Wang (2000) Analysis of Potential Errors in Determination of Coal Mine Annual
4 Methane Emissions. *Mineral Resources Engineering*, 9(4).
- 5 Saghafi, Abouna (2013) *Estimation of Fugitive Emissions from Open Cut Coal Mining and Measurable Gas*
6 *Content*. 13th Coal Operators' Conference, University of Wollongong, The Australian Institute of Mining and
7 Metallurgy & Mine Managers Association of Australia. 306-313.
- 8 USBM (1986) *Results of the Direct Method Determination of the Gas Contents of U.S. Coal Basins*. Circular 9067.
9 U.S. Bureau of Mines.
- 10 West Virginia Geological & Economic Survey (WVGES) (2018) Oil & Gas Production Data. Available online at
11 <<http://www.wvgs.wvnet.edu/www/datastat/datastat.htm>>.

12 Abandoned Underground Coal Mines

- 13 EPA (2004) *Methane Emissions Estimates & Methodology for Abandoned Coal Mines in the U.S.* Draft Final
14 Report. Washington, D.C. April 2004.
- 15 MSHA (2018) U.S. Department of Labor, Mine Health & Safety Administration, *Data Retrieval System*. Available
16 online at: <<http://www.msha.gov/drs/drshome.htm>>.

17 Petroleum Systems

- 18 DrillingInfo (2018) July 2018 Download. DI Desktop® DrillingInfo, Inc.
- 19 EPA (2018) *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program*. Environmental Protection Agency. Data reported as of August 19,
20 2018.
- 21 EPA (1999) *Estimates of Methane Emissions from the U.S. Oil Industry (Draft Report)*. Prepared by ICF
22 International. Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 1999.
- 23 EPA/GRI (1996) *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry*. Prepared by Radian. U.S. Environmental
24 Protection Agency. April 1996.
- 25 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
26 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
27 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 28 Lavoie et al. (2017) "Assessing the Methane Emissions from Natural Gas-Fired Power Plants and Oil Refineries."
29 *Environmental Science & Technology*. 2017 Mar 21;51(6):3373-3381. doi: 10.1021/acs.est.6b05531.

30 Natural Gas Systems

- 31 DrillingInfo (2018) July 2018 Download. DI Desktop® DrillingInfo, Inc.
- 32 EPA (2018) *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program- Subpart W – Petroleum and Natural Gas Systems*. Environmental
33 Protection Agency. Data reported as of August 19, 2018.
- 34 GRI/EPA (1996) *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry*. Prepared by Harrison, M., T. Shires, J.
35 Wessels, and R. Cowgill, eds., Radian International LLC for National Risk Management Research Laboratory, Air
36 Pollution Prevention and Control Division, Research Triangle Park, NC. EPA-600/R-96-080a.
- 37 GTI (2001) Gas Resource Database: Unconventional Natural Gas and Gas Composition Databases. Second Edition.
38 GRI-01/0136.
- 39 Lamb, et al. (2015) "Direct Measurements Show Decreasing Methane Emissions from Natural Gas Local
40 Distribution Systems in the United States." *Environmental Science & Technology*, Vol. 49 5161-5169.

- 1 Lavoie et al. (2017) "Assessing the Methane Emissions from Natural Gas-Fired Power Plants and Oil Refineries."
2 *Environmental Science & Technology*. 2017 Mar 21;51(6):3373-3381. doi: 10.1021/acs.est.6b05531.
- 3 PHMSA (2018) Gas Distribution Annual Data. Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, U.S.
4 Department of Transportation, Washington, DC. Available online at: < [https://cms.phmsa.dot.gov/data-and-](https://cms.phmsa.dot.gov/data-and-statistics/pipeline/gas-distribution-gas-gathering-gas-transmission-hazardous-liquids)
5 [statistics/pipeline/gas-distribution-gas-gathering-gas-transmission-hazardous-liquids](https://cms.phmsa.dot.gov/data-and-statistics/pipeline/gas-distribution-gas-gathering-gas-transmission-hazardous-liquids) >.
- 6 Zimmerle, et al. (2015) "Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Transmission and Storage System in the United
7 States." *Environmental Science and Technology*, Vol. 49 9374–9383.

8 **Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells**

- 9 Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission, <http://doa.alaska.gov/ogc/publicdb.html>.
- 10 Arkansas Geological & Conservation Commission, "List of Oil & Gas Wells - Data From November 1, 1936 to
11 January 1, 1955." http://www.geology.ar.gov/pdf/IC-10%20SUPPLEMENT_v.pdf.
- 12 The Derrick's Handbook of Petroleum: A Complete Chronological and Statistical Review of Petroleum
13 Developments From 1859 to 1898 (V.1), (1898-1899) (V.2).
- 14 DrillingInfo (2018) July 2018 Download. DI Desktop® DrillingInfo, Inc.
- 15 GRI/EPA (1996) *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry*. Prepared by Harrison, M., T. Shires, J.
16 Wessels, and R. Cowgill, eds., Radian International LLC for National Risk Management Research Laboratory, Air
17 Pollution Prevention and Control Division, Research Triangle Park, NC. EPA-600/R-96-080a.
- 18 Florida Department of Environmental Protection - Oil and Gas Program, <https://floridadep.gov/water/oil-gas>.
- 19 Geological Survey of Alabama, Oil & Gas Board, <https://www.gsa.state.al.us/ogb/>.
- 20 GTI (2001) Gas Resource Database: Unconventional Natural Gas and Gas Composition Databases. Second Edition.
21 GRI-01/0136.
- 22 Kang, et al. (2016) "Identification and characterization of high methane-emitting abandoned oil and gas wells."
23 *PNAS*, vol. 113 no. 48, 13636–13641, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1605913113.
- 24 Oklahoma Geological Survey. "Oklahoma Oil: Past, Present, and Future." *Oklahoma Geology Notes*, v. 62 no. 3,
25 2002 pp.97-106.
- 26 Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection, Oil and Gas Reports - Oil and Gas Operator Well Inventory.
27 http://www.depreportingservices.state.pa.us/ReportServer/Pages/ReportViewer.aspx?/Oil_Gas/OG_Well_Inventory.
- 28 Texas Railroad Commission, Oil and Gas Division, "History of Texas Initial Crude Oil, Annual Production and
29 Producing Wells, Crude Oil Production and Well Counts (since 1935)." [http://www.rrc.state.tx.us/oil-gas/research-](http://www.rrc.state.tx.us/oil-gas/research-and-statistics/production-data/historical-production-data/crude-oil-production-and-well-counts-since-1935/)
30 [and-statistics/production-data/historical-production-data/crude-oil-production-and-well-counts-since-1935/](http://www.rrc.state.tx.us/oil-gas/research-and-statistics/production-data/historical-production-data/crude-oil-production-and-well-counts-since-1935/).
- 31 Townsend-Small, et al. (2016) "Emissions of coalbed and natural gas methane from abandoned oil and gas wells in
32 the United States." *Geophysical Research Letters*, Vol. 43, 1789–1792.
- 33 United States Geological Survey's (USGS) Mineral Resources of the United States Annual Yearbooks,
34 <https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/usbmmby.html>.
- 35 Virginia Department of Mines Minerals and Energy, "Wells Drilled for Oil and Gas in Virginia prior to 1962.",
36 Virginia Division of Mineral Resources, https://www.dmme.virginia.gov/commercedocs/MRR_4.pdf.

37 **Energy Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gases**

- 38 EPA (2018) "1970 - 2017 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel." National Emissions
39 Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, March 2018.
40 Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

- 1 EPA (2003) E-mail correspondence containing preliminary ambient air pollutant data. Office of Air Pollution and
2 the Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 2003.
- 3 EPA (1997) *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards,
4 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.

5 International Bunker Fuels

- 6 Anderson, B.E., et al. (2011) *Alternative Aviation Fuel Experiment (AAFEX)*, NASA Technical Memorandum, in
7 press.
- 8 ASTM (1989) *Military Specification for Turbine Fuels, Aviation, Kerosene Types*, NATO F-34 (JP-8) and NATO F-
9 35. February 10, 1989. Available online at: <http://test.wbdg.org/ccb/FEDMIL/t_83133d.pdf>.
- 10 Chevron (2000) *Aviation Fuels Technical Review (FTR-3)*. Chevron Products Company, Chapter 2. Available online
11 at: <http://www.chevron.com/products/prodserv/fuels/bulletin/aviationfuel/2_at_fuel_perf.shtm>.
- 12 DHS (2008) Personal Communication with Elissa Kay, Residual and Distillate Fuel Oil Consumption (International
13 Bunker Fuels). Department of Homeland Security, Bunker Report. January 11, 2008.
- 14 DLA Energy (2018) Unpublished data from the Defense Fuels Automated Management System (DFAMS). Defense
15 Energy Support Center, Defense Logistics Agency, U.S. Department of Defense. Washington, D.C.
- 16 DOC (1991 through 2018) Unpublished Report of Bunker Fuel Oil Laden on Vessels Cleared for Foreign Countries.
17 Form-563. Foreign Trade Division, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. Washington, D.C.
- 18 DOT (1991 through 2013) Fuel Cost and Consumption. Federal Aviation Administration, Bureau of Transportation
19 Statistics, U.S. Department of Transportation. Washington, D.C. DAI-10.
- 20 EIA (2018) *Monthly Energy Review, October 2018*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
21 Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2018/10).
- 22 FAA (2017) Personal Communication between FAA and Vince Camobreco for aviation emission estimates from the
23 Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT). December 2017.
- 24 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
25 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
26 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 27 USAF (1998) *Fuel Logistics Planning*. U.S. Air Force pamphlet AFPAM23-221, May 1, 1998.

28 Wood Biomass and Biofuel Consumption

- 29 EIA (2018a) *Monthly Energy Review, October 2018*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
30 Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2018/10).
- 31 EIA (2018b) *Monthly Biodiesel Production Report, October 2018*. Energy Information Administration, U.S.
32 Department of Energy. Washington, D.C.
- 33 EPA (2010) Carbon Content Coefficients Developed for EPA's Mandatory Reporting Rule. Office of Air and
34 Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- 35 Lindstrom, P. (2006) Personal Communication. Perry Lindstrom, Energy Information Administration and Jean Kim,
36 ICF International.

1 Industrial Processes and Product Use

2 EPA (2014) *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Developments on Publication of Aggregated Greenhouse Gas*
3 *Data, November 25, 2014.* See <[http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/confidential-business-information-ghg-](http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/confidential-business-information-ghg-reporting)
4 [reporting](http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/confidential-business-information-ghg-reporting)>.

5 EPA (2002) Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Management Plan for the U.S. Greenhouse Gas
6 Inventory: Procedures Manual for Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Analysis, U.S. Greenhouse
7 Gas Inventory Program, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Atmospheric Programs, EPA 430-R-02-
8 007B, June 2002.

9 IPCC (2011) *Use of Models and Facility-Level Data in Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (Report of IPCC Expert
10 Meeting on Use of Models and Measurements in Greenhouse Gas Inventories 9-11 August 2010, Sydney, Australia)
11 eds.: Eggleston H.S., Srivastava N., Tanabe K., Baasansuren J., Fukuda M., Pub. IGES, Japan 2011.

12 Cement Production

13 EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2018) Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart H -
14 National Level Clinker Production from Cement Production for Calendar Years 2014, 2015, 2016, and 2017. Office
15 of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

16 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories.* The National Greenhouse Gas
17 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
18 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

19 U.S. Bureau of Mines (1990 through 1993) *Minerals Yearbook: Cement Annual Report.* U.S. Department of the
20 Interior, Washington, D.C.

21 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2016a) *Mineral Industry Survey: Cement in September 2016.* U.S.
22 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. December, 2016.

23 USGS (2018) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Cement 2018.* U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January, 2018.

24 USGS (1995 through 2014) *Minerals Yearbook - Cement.* U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

25 Van Oss (2013a) 1990 through 2012 Clinker Production Data Provided by Hendrik van Oss (USGS) via email on
26 November 8, 2013.

27 Van Oss (2013b) Personal communication. Hendrik van Oss, Commodity Specialist of the U.S. Geological Survey
28 and Gopi Manne, Eastern Research Group, Inc. October 28, 2013.

29 Lime Production

30 EPA (2018) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under
31 Subpart S -National Lime Production for Calendar Years 2010 through 2017. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of
32 Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

33 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories.* The National Greenhouse Gas
34 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
35 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

36 Males, E. (2003) Memorandum from Eric Males, National Lime Association to Mr. William N. Irving & Mr. Leif
37 Hockstad, Environmental Protection Agency. March 6, 2003.

38 Miner, R. and B. Upton (2002) Methods for estimating greenhouse gas emissions from lime kilns at kraft pulp mills.
39 *Energy.* Vol. 27 (2002), p. 729-738.

40 Seeger (2013) Memorandum from Arline M. Seeger, National Lime Association to Mr. Leif Hockstad,
41 Environmental Protection Agency. March 15, 2013.

- 1 United States Geological Survey (USGS 2018a) *2017 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological
2 Survey, Reston, VA (January 2018).
- 3 USGS (2018b) (1992 through 2015) *Minerals Yearbook: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (March 2018).
- 4 USGS (2017) *2016 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 2017).

5 Glass Production

- 6 EPA (2009) *Technical Support Document for the Glass Manufacturing Sector: Proposed Rule for Mandatory*
7 *Reporting of Greenhouse Gases*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- 8 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
9 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
10 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 11 OIT (2002) *Glass Industry of the Future: Energy and Environmental Profile of the U.S. Glass Industry*. Office of
12 Industrial Technologies, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C.
- 13 U.S. Bureau of Mines (1991 and 1993a) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report*. U.S. Department of the
14 Interior. Washington, D.C.
- 15 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2017) *Minerals Industry Surveys; Soda Ash in January 2017*. U.S.
16 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. March, 2017.
- 17 USGS (2018) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in February 2018*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
18 Accessed September 2018.
- 19 USGS (1995 through 2015a) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston,
20 VA.
- 21 USGS (1995 through 2015b) *Minerals Yearbook: Soda Ash Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- 22 USGS (2016a) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report: Advance Data Release of the 2016 Annual*
23 *Tables*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. November 2018.
- 24 Willett (2018a) Personal communication, Jason Christopher Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and John Steller, U.S.
25 Environmental Protection Agency. January 4, 2018.
- 26 Willett (2018b) Personal communication, Jason Christopher Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and John Steller, U.S.
27 Environmental Protection Agency. December 4, 2018.

28 Other Process Uses of Carbonates

- 29 AISI (2018) *2017 Annual Statistical Report*. American Iron and Steel Institute.
- 30 Kostick, D. S. (2012) Personal communication. Dennis S. Kostick of U.S. Department of the Interior - U.S.
31 Geological Survey, Soda Ash Commodity Specialist with Gopi Manne and Bryan Lange of Eastern Research Group,
32 Inc. October 2012.
- 33 U.S. Bureau of Mines (1991 and 1993a) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report*. U.S. Department of the
34 Interior. Washington, D.C.
- 35 U.S. Bureau of Mines (1990 through 1993b) *Minerals Yearbook: Magnesium and Magnesium Compounds Annual*
36 *Report*. U.S. Department of the Interior. Washington, D.C.
- 37 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2013) *Magnesium Metal Mineral Commodity Summary for 2013*. U.S.
38 Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- 39 USGS (2017a) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in January 2017*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. March,
40 2017.
- 41 USGS (2018) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in February 2018*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
42 Accessed September 2018.

- 1 USGS (1995a through 2017) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston,
2 VA.
- 3 USGS (1994 through 2015b) *Minerals Yearbook: Soda Ash Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- 4 USGS (1995b through 2012) *Minerals Yearbook: Magnesium Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- 5 Willett (2018a) Personal communication, Jason Christopher Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and John Steller, U.S.
6 Environmental Protection Agency. January 4, 2018.
- 7 Willett (2018b) Personal communication, Jason Christopher Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and John Steller, U.S.
8 Environmental Protection Agency. December 4, 2018.
- 9 Willett (2017b) Personal communication, Jason Christopher Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and Mausami Desai
10 and John Steller, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. March 9, 2017.

11 Ammonia Production

- 12 ACC (2018) Business of Chemistry (Annual Data). American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.
- 13 Bark (2004) *Coffeyville Nitrogen Plant*. December 15, 2004. Available online at:
14 <<http://www.gasification.org/uploads/downloads/Conferences/2003/07BARK.pdf>>.
- 15 Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2012) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
16 <<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.
- 17 Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2011) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
18 <<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.
- 19 Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2010) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
20 <<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.
- 21 Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2009) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
22 <<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.
- 23 Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers, LLC (2005 through 2007a) Business Data. Available online at:
24 <<http://www.coffeyvillegroup.com/businessSnapshot.asp>>.
- 25 Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2007b) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
26 <<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/nitrogenMain.aspx>>.
- 27 Coffeyville Resources Energy, Inc. (CVR) (2012) *CVR Energy, Inc. 2012 Annual Report*. Available online at:
28 <<http://cvrenergy.com>>.
- 29 CVR (2013) CVR Energy, Inc. *2013 Annual Report*. Available online at: <<http://cvrenergy.com>>.
- 30 CVR (2014) CVR Energy, Inc. *2014 Annual Report*. Available online at: <<http://cvrenergy.com>>.
- 31 CVR (2015) CVR Energy, Inc. *2015 Annual Report*. Available online at: <<http://cvrenergy.com>>.
- 32 CVR (2016) CVR Energy, Inc. *2016 Annual Report*. Available online at: <<http://cvrenergy.com>>.
- 33 CVR (2017) CVR Energy, Inc. *2017 Annual Report*. Available online at: <<http://cvrenergy.com>>.
- 34 EFMA (2000a) *Best Available Techniques for Pollution Prevention and Control in the European Fertilizer Industry*.
35 Booklet No. 1 of 8: Production of Ammonium. Available online at:
36 <<http://fertilizerseurope.com/site/index.php?id=390>>.
- 37 EFMA (2000b) *Best Available Techniques for Pollution Prevention and Control in the European Fertilizer Industry*.
38 Booklet No. 5 of 8: Production of Urea and Urea Ammonium Nitrate. Available online at:
39 <<http://fertilizerseurope.com/site/index.php?id=390>>.
- 40 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
41 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
42 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

- 1 U.S. Census Bureau (2011) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2010 Summary*.
2 Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.
- 3 U.S. Census Bureau (2010) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2009 Summary*.
4 Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.
- 5 U.S. Census Bureau (2009) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2008 Summary*.
6 Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.
- 7 U.S. Census Bureau (2008) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2007 Summary*.
8 Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/cir/www/325/mq325b/mq325b075.xls>>.
- 9 U.S. Census Bureau (2007) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2006 Summary*.
10 Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/industry/1/mq325b065.pdf>>.
- 11 U.S. Census Bureau (2006) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2005 Summary*.
12 Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/cir/www/325/mq325b.html>>.
- 13 U.S. Census Bureau (2004, 2005) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: Fourth
14 Quarter Report Summary*. Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/cir/www/325/mq325b.html>>.
- 15 U.S. Census Bureau (1998 through 2003) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products:
16 Annual Reports Summary*. Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/cir/www/325/mq325b.html>>.
- 17 U.S. Census Bureau (1991 through 1994) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials Annual Report*. Report No.
18 MQ28B. U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, D.C.
- 19 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2018) *2018 Mineral Commodity Summaries: Nitrogen (Fixed) -
20 Ammonia*. January 2018. Available online at: <[https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/mcs-
21 2018-nitro.pdf](https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/mcs-2018-nitro.pdf)>.
- 22 USGS (2017) *2015 Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen [Advance Release]*. August 2017. Available online at:
23 <<https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/myb1-2015-nitro.pdf>>.
- 24 USGS (2016) *2014 Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen [Advance Release]*. October 2016. Available online at:
25 <<https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/myb1-2014-nitro.pdf>>.
- 26 USGS (2015) *2013 Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen [Advance Release]*. August 2015. Available online at:
27 <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/myb1-2013-nitro.pdf>>.
- 28 USGS (2014) *2012 Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen [Advance Release]*. September 2014. Available online at:
29 <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/myb1-2012-nitro.pdf>>.
- 30 USGS (1994 through 2009) *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen*. Available online at:
31 <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/>>.

32 Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes

- 33 EFMA (2000) *Best Available Techniques for Pollution Prevention and Control in the European Fertilizer Industry*.
34 Booklet No. 5 of 8: Production of Urea and Urea Ammonium Nitrate.
- 35 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
36 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
37 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 38 TFI (2002) *U.S. Nitrogen Imports/Exports Table*. The Fertilizer Institute. Available online at:
39 <<http://www.tfi.org/statistics/usnexim.asp>>. August 2002.
- 40 U.S. Census Bureau (2001 through 2011) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products:
41 Annual Summary*. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/index.html>.
- 42 U.S. Department of Agriculture (2012) Economic Research Service Data Sets, Data Sets, U.S. Fertilizer
43 Imports/Exports: Standard Tables. Available online at: <[http://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/fertilizer-
44 importsexports/standard-tables.aspx](http://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/fertilizer-importsexports/standard-tables.aspx)>.

- 1 U.S. ITC (2002) *United States International Trade Commission Interactive Tariff and Trade DataWeb, Version*
2 *2.5.0*. Available online at: <http://dataweb.usitc.gov/scripts/user_set.asp>. August 2002.
- 3 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2014 through 2016) *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen [Advance Release]*.
4 Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/>>.
- 5 USGS (1994 through 2009) *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen*. Available online at:
6 <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/>>.
- 7 USGS (2018) *Minerals Commodity Summaries: Nitrogen (Fixed) – Ammonia*. Available online at:
8 <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/>>. Accessed September 28, 2018.

9 Nitric Acid Production

- 10 Climate Action Reserve (CAR) (2013) Project Report. Available online at:
11 <<https://thereserve2.apx.com/myModule/rpt/myrpt.asp?r=111>>. Accessed on 18 January 2013.
- 12 Desai (2012) Personal communication. Mausami Desai, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, January 25, 2012.
- 13 EPA (2017) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under
14 Subpart V -National Nitric Acid Production for Calendar Years 2010 through 2016. Office of Air and Radiation,
15 Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- 16 EPA (2013) *Draft Nitric Acid Database*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation.
17 September, 2010.
- 18 EPA (2012) Memorandum from Mausami Desai, U.S. EPA to Mr. Bill Herz, The Fertilizer Institute. November 26,
19 2012.
- 20 EPA (2010) *Available and Emerging Technologies for Reducing Greenhouse Gas Emissions from the Nitric Acid*
21 *Production Industry*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
22 Research Triangle Park, NC. December 2010. Available online at:
23 <<http://www.epa.gov/nsr/ghgdocs/nitricacid.pdf>>.
- 24 EPA (1998) *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards,
25 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. February 1998.
- 26 IPCC (2007) Forster, P., V. Ramaswamy, P. Artaxo, T. Berntsen, R. Betts, D.W. Fahey, J. Haywood, J. Lean, D.C.
27 Lowe, G. Myhre, J. Nganga, R. Prinn, G. Raga, M. Schulz and R. Van Dorland, 2007: Changes in Atmospheric
28 Constituents and in Radiative Forcing. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of*
29 *Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Solomon, S.,
30 D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University
31 Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 32 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
33 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
34 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 35 U.S. Census Bureau (2010a) *Current Industrial Reports. Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2009*. “Table 1:
36 Summary of Production of Principle Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2009 and 2008.” June, 2010. MQ325B(08)-
37 5. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.
- 38 U.S. Census Bureau (2010b) Personal communication between Hilda Ward (of U.S. Census Bureau) and Caroline
39 Cochran (of ICF International). October 26, 2010 and November 5, 2010.
- 40 U.S. Census Bureau (2009) *Current Industrial Reports. Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2008*. “Table 1:
41 Shipments and Production of Principal Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2004 to 2008.” June, 2009. MQ325B(08)-
42 5. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.
- 43 U.S. Census Bureau (2008) *Current Industrial Reports. Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2007*. “Table 1:
44 Shipments and Production of Principal Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2003 to 2007.” June, 2008. MQ325B(07)-
45 5. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.

1 Adipic Acid Production

- 2 ACC (2018) Business of Chemistry (Annual Data). American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.
- 3 C&EN (1995) "Production of Top 50 Chemicals Increased Substantially in 1994." *Chemical & Engineering News*,
4 73(15):17. April 10, 1995.
- 5 C&EN (1994) "Top 50 Chemicals Production Rose Modestly Last Year." *Chemical & Engineering News*,
6 72(15):13. April 11, 1994.
- 7 C&EN (1993) "Top 50 Chemicals Production Recovered Last Year." *Chemical & Engineering News*, 71(15):11.
8 April 12, 1993.
- 9 C&EN (1992) "Production of Top 50 Chemicals Stagnates in 1991." *Chemical & Engineering News*, 70(15): 17.
10 April 13, 1992.
- 11 CMR (2001) "Chemical Profile: Adipic Acid." *Chemical Market Reporter*. July 16, 2001.
- 12 CMR (1998) "Chemical Profile: Adipic Acid." *Chemical Market Reporter*. June 15, 1998.
- 13 CW (2005) "Product Focus: Adipic Acid." *Chemical Week*. May 4, 2005.
- 14 CW (1999) "Product Focus: Adipic Acid/Adiponitrile." *Chemical Week*, p. 31. March 10, 1999.
- 15 Desai (2010, 2011) Personal communication. Mausami Desai, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Adipic
16 Acid Plant Engineers. 2010 and 2011.
- 17 EPA (2014 through 2017) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Full Subpart E, O, S-CEMS, BB, CC, LL Data Set
18 (XLS) (Adipic Acid Tab). Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental
19 Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Accessed on November 15, 2017, Available online at:
20 <<http://www2.epa.gov/ghgreporting/ghg-reporting-program-data-sets>>.
- 21 EPA (2012) Analysis of Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program data – Subpart E (Adipic Acid), Office of Air and
22 Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- 23 ICIS (2007) "Adipic Acid." *ICIS Chemical Business Americas*. July 9, 2007.
- 24 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
25 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
26 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 27 Reimer, R.A., Slaten, C.S., Seapan, M., Koch, T.A. and Triner, V.G. (1999) "Implementation of Technologies for
28 Abatement of N₂O Emissions Associated with Adipic Acid Manufacture." Proceedings of the 2nd Symposium on
29 Non-CO₂ Greenhouse Gases (NCGG-2), Noordwijkerhout, The Netherlands, 8-10 Sept. 1999, Ed. J. van Ham *et al.*,
30 Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp. 347-358.
- 31 Thiemens, M.H., and W.C. Trogler (1991) "Nylon production; an unknown source of atmospheric nitrous oxide."
32 *Science* 251:932-934.

33 Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production

- 34 ACC (2018) Business of Chemistry (Annual Data). American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.
- 35 AdvanSix (2018). AdvanSix Hopewell Virginia Information Sheet. Retrieved from:
36 <https://www.advan6.com/hopewell/> on October 2, 2018.
- 37 BASF (2018). BASF: Freeport, Texas Fact Sheet. Retrieved from [https://www.basf.com/documents/corp/en/about-](https://www.basf.com/documents/corp/en/about-us/strategy-and-organization/verbund/BASF_Freeport.pdf)
38 [us/strategy-and-organization/verbund/BASF_Freeport.pdf](https://www.basf.com/documents/corp/en/about-us/strategy-and-organization/verbund/BASF_Freeport.pdf) on October 2, 2018.
- 39 Fibrant (2018). Fibrant LLC Contact Page. Retrieved from: <http://www.fibrant52.com/en/contact> on October 2,
40 2018.

- 1 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
2 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
3 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 4 TechSci n.d. (2017). Fibrant B.V. to Discontinue Caprolactam Plant in the United States. Retrieved from:
5 <https://www.techsciresearch.com/news/1356-fibrant-b-v-to-discontinue-caprolactam-plant-in-the-united-states.html>

6 Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption

- 7 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
8 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
9 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 10 U.S. Census Bureau (2005 through 2018) *USITC Trade DataWeb*. Available online at: <http://dataweb.usitc.gov/>.
- 11 United States Geological Survey (2018a) *2016 Minerals Yearbook: Abrasives, Manufactured [Advance Release]*.
12 U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
13 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/abrasives/myb1-2016-abras.pdf>.
- 14 USGS (2018b) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Manufactured Abrasives in the Second Quarter*. U.S. Geological Survey,
15 Reston, VA. Available online at: [http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/abrasives/mis-2018q2-](http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/abrasives/mis-2018q2-abras.pdf)
16 [abras.pdf](http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/abrasives/mis-2018q2-abras.pdf).
- 17 USGS (2017c) *USGS 2015 Minerals Yearbook Silicon [Advance Release]. November 2017. Table 4*. U.S.
18 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/silicon/>.
- 19 USGS (2018) Mineral Commodity Summaries: Abrasives (Manufactured). Available online at:
20 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/abrasives/mcs-2018-abras.pdf>
- 21 USGS (1991a through 2015) *Minerals Yearbook: Manufactured Abrasives Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey,
22 Reston, VA. Available online at: <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/abrasives/>.
- 23 USGS (1991b through 2015) *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
24 Available online at: <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/silicon/>.

25 Titanium Dioxide Production

- 26 Gambogi, J. (2002) Telephone communication. Joseph Gambogi, Commodity Specialist, U.S. Geological Survey
27 and Philip Groth, ICF International. November 2002.
- 28 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
29 Inventories Programme, Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
30 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 31 United States Geological Survey (2018) *2018 Mineral Commodity Summary: Titanium and Titanium Dioxide*. U.S.
32 Geological Survey, Reston, Va. January, 2018. Available online at:
33 <https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/titanium/index.html>.
- 34 USGS (1991 through 2015) *Minerals Yearbook: Titanium*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

35 Soda Ash Production

- 36 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
37 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
38 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 39 Kostick, D. S. (2012) Personal communication. Dennis S. Kostick of U.S. Department of the Interior - U.S.
40 Geological Survey, Soda Ash Commodity Specialist with Gopi Manne and Bryan Lange of Eastern Research Group,
41 Inc. October 2012.

- 1 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2017) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in January 2017*. U.S.
2 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. March, 2017.
- 3 USGS (2018) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in February 2018*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
4 Accessed September 2018.
- 5 USGS (2018b) *Mineral Commodity Summary: Soda Ash*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed September
6 2018.
- 7 USGS (2016) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in November 2016*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
8 January, 2017.
- 9 USGS (2015a) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in July 2015*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. September,
10 2015.
- 11 USGS (1994 through 2015b) *Minerals Yearbook: Soda Ash Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- 12 USGS (1995) *Trona Resources in the Green River Basin, Southwest Wyoming*. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S.
13 Geological Survey. Open-File Report 95-476. Wiig, Stephen, Grundy, W.D., Dyni, John R.

14 Petrochemical Production

- 15 ACC (2018) *Business of Chemistry (Annual Data)*. American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.
- 16 ACC (2014a) *U.S. Chemical Industry Statistical Handbook*. American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.
- 17 ACC (2014b) *Business of Chemistry (Annual Data)*. American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.
- 18 ACC (2002, 2003, 2005 through 2011) *Guide to the Business of Chemistry*. American Chemistry Council,
19 Arlington, VA.
- 20 AN (2014) *About Acrylonitrile: Production*. AN Group, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
21 <<http://www.angroup.org/about/production.cfm>>.
- 22 EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2017) *Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart X -*
23 *National Petrochemical Production for Calendar Years 2010 through 2016*. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of
24 Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- 25 EPA (2008) *Technical Support Document for the Petrochemical Production Sector: Proposed Rule for Mandatory*
26 *Reporting of Greenhouse Gases*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 2008.
- 27 EPA (2000) *Economic Impact Analysis for the Proposed Carbon Black Manufacturing NESHAP*, U.S.
28 Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. EPA-452/D-00-003. May 2000.
- 29 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
30 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
31 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 32 Johnson, G. L. (2005 through 2010) Personal communication. Greg Johnson of Liskow & Lewis, on behalf of the
33 International Carbon Black Association (ICBA) and Caroline Cochran, ICF International. September 2010.
- 34 Johnson, G. L. (2003) Personal communication. Greg Johnson of Liskow & Lewis, on behalf of the International
35 Carbon Black Association (ICBA) and Caren Mintz, ICF International. November 2003.

36 HCFC-22 Production

- 37 ARAP (2010) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
38 Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 10, 2010.
- 39 ARAP (2009) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
40 Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 21, 2009.
- 41 ARAP (2008) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
42 Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 17, 2008.

- 1 ARAP (2007) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
2 Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 2, 2007.
- 3 ARAP (2006) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
4 Atmospheric Policy to Sally Rand of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. July 11, 2006.
- 5 ARAP (2005) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
6 Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 9, 2005.
- 7 ARAP (2004) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
8 Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. June 3, 2004.
- 9 ARAP (2003) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
10 Atmospheric Policy to Sally Rand of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 18, 2003.
- 11 ARAP (2002) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
12 Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 7, 2002.
- 13 ARAP (2001) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
14 Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 6, 2001.
- 15 ARAP (2000) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible
16 Atmospheric Policy to Sally Rand of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 13, 2000.
- 17 ARAP (1999) Facsimile from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to
18 Deborah Ottinger Schaefer of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 23, 1999.
- 19 ARAP (1997) Letter from Dave Stirpe, Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Elizabeth Dutrow
20 of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 23, 1997.
- 21 IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth*
22 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,
23 M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United
24 Kingdom 996 pp.
- 25 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
26 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
27 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 28 RTI (2008) “Verification of Emission Estimates of HFC-23 from the Production of HCFC-22: Emissions from 1990
29 through 2006.” Report prepared by RTI International for the Climate Change Division. March, 2008.
- 30 RTI (1997) “Verification of Emission Estimates of HFC-23 from the Production of HCFC-22: Emissions from 1990
31 through 1996.” Report prepared by Research Triangle Institute for the Cadmus Group. November 25, 1997; revised
32 February 16, 1998.
- 33 UNFCCC (2014) Report of the Conference of the Parties on its nineteenth session, held in Warsaw from 11 to 23
34 November 2013. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Warsaw. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3).
35 January 31, 2014. Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

36 Carbon Dioxide Consumption

- 37 Allis, R. et al. (2000) *Natural CO₂ Reservoirs on the Colorado Plateau and Southern Rocky Mountains: Candidates*
38 *for CO₂ Sequestration*. Utah Geological Survey and Utah Energy and Geoscience Institute. Salt Lake City, Utah.
- 39 ARI (1990 through 2010) *CO₂ Use in Enhanced Oil Recovery*. Deliverable to ICF International under Task Order
40 102, July 15, 2011.
- 41 ARI (2007) *CO₂-EOR: An Enabling Bridge for the Oil Transition*. Presented at “Modeling the Oil Transition—a
42 DOE/EPA Workshop on the Economic and Environmental Implications of Global Energy Transitions.” Washington,
43 D.C. April 20-21, 2007.

- 1 ARI (2006) *CO₂-EOR: An Enabling Bridge for the Oil Transition*. Presented at “Modeling the Oil Transition—a
2 DOE/EPA Workshop on the Economic and Environmental Implications of Global Energy Transitions.” Washington,
3 D.C. April 20-21, 2006.
- 4 Broadhead (2003) Personal communication. Ron Broadhead, Principal Senior Petroleum Geologist and Adjunct
5 faculty, Earth and Environmental Sciences Department, New Mexico Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources,
6 and Robin Pestrusak, ICF International. September 5, 2003.
- 7 COGCC (2014) Monthly CO₂ Produced by County (1999-2009). Available online at:
8 <<http://cogcc.state.co.us/COGCCReports/production.aspx?id=MonthlyCO2ProdByCounty>>. Accessed October
9 2014.
- 10 Denbury Resources Inc. (2002 through 2010) Annual Report: 2001 through 2009, Form 10-K. Available online at:
11 <<http://www.denbury.com/investor-relations/SEC-Filings/SEC-Filings-Details/default.aspx?FilingId=9823015>>.
12 Accessed September 2014.
- 13 EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2016). Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart PP -
14 National Level CO₂ Transferred for Food & Beverage Applications for Calendar Years 2010 through 2014. Office
15 of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- 16 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
17 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
18 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 19 New Mexico Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources (2006) Natural Accumulations of Carbon Dioxide in New
20 Mexico and Adjacent Parts of Colorado and Arizona: Commercial Accumulation of CO₂. Available online at:
21 <<http://geoinfo.nmt.edu/staff/broadhead/CO2.html#commercial>>.

22 Phosphoric Acid Production

- 23 EFMA (2000) “Production of Phosphoric Acid.” *Best Available Techniques for Pollution Prevention and Control in*
24 *the European Fertilizer Industry*. Booklet 4 of 8. European Fertilizer Manufacturers Association. Available online
25 at: <<http://www.efma.org/Publications/BAT%202000/Bat04/section04.asp>>.
- 26 FIPR (2003a) “Analyses of Some Phosphate Rocks.” Facsimile Gary Albarelli, the Florida Institute of Phosphate
27 Research, Bartow, Florida, to Robert Lanza, ICF International. July 29, 2003.
- 28 FIPR (2003b) Florida Institute of Phosphate Research. Personal communication. Mr. Michael Lloyd, Laboratory
29 Manager, FIPR, Bartow, Florida, to Mr. Robert Lanza, ICF International. August 2003.
- 30 NCDENR (2013) North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Title V Air Permit Review for
31 PCS Phosphate Company, Inc. – Aurora. Available online at:
32 <http://www.ncair.org/permits/permit_reviews/PCS_rev_08282012.pdf>. Accessed on January 25, 2013.
- 33 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2018) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock 2018*. January
34 2018. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
35 <https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2018-phosp.pdf>.
- 36 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2017) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock 2017*. January
37 2017. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <[https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/](https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2017-phosp.pdf)
38 [commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2017-phosp.pdf](https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2017-phosp.pdf)>.
- 39 USGS (2016) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock 2016*. January 2016. U.S. Geological Survey,
40 Reston, VA. Available online at: <[https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2016-](https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2016-phosp.pdf)
41 [phosp.pdf](https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2016-phosp.pdf)>.
- 42 USGS (1994 through 2015b) *Minerals Yearbook. Phosphate Rock Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston,
43 VA.
- 44 USGS (2015a) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock 2015*. January 2015. U.S. Geological Survey,
45 Reston, VA. Available online at: <[http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2015-](http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2015-phosp.pdf)
46 [phosp.pdf](http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/phosphate_rock/mcs-2015-phosp.pdf)>.

1 USGS (2012) Personal communication between Stephen Jasinski (USGS) and Mausami Desai (EPA) on October 12,
2 2012.

3 **Iron and Steel Production and Metallurgical Coke Production**

4 American Coke and Coal Chemicals Institute (ACCCI) (2016) *U.S. & Canadian Coke Plants as of February 2016*.
5 ACCCI, Washington, D.C. February 2016.

6 American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) (2004 through 2018) *Annual Statistical Report*, American Iron and Steel
7 Institute, Washington, D.C.

8 AISI (2006 through 2017) Personal communication, Mausami Desai, U.S. EPA, and American Iron and Steel
9 Institute, December 2017.

10 AISI (2008) Personal communication, Mausami Desai, U.S. EPA, and Bruce Steiner, Technical Consultant with the
11 American Iron and Steel Institute, October 2008.

12 Carroll (2016) Personal communication, Mausami Desai, U.S. EPA, and Colin P. Carroll, Director of Environment,
13 Health and Safety, American Iron and Steel Institute, December 2016.

14 Carroll (2017) Personal communication, John Steller, U.S. EPA, and Colin P. Carroll, Director of Environment,
15 Health and Safety, American Iron and Steel Institute, November 2017.

16 DOE (2000) *Energy and Environmental Profile of the U.S. Iron and Steel Industry*. Office of Industrial
17 Technologies, U.S. Department of Energy. August 2000. DOE/EE-0229.EIA.

18 EIA (1998 through 2018) *Quarterly Coal Report: October-December*, Energy Information Administration, U.S.
19 Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0121.

20 EIA (2016b) *Natural Gas Annual 2016*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy.
21 Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0131(06).

22 EIA (2017c) *Monthly Energy Review, December 2017*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
23 Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2015/12).

24 EIA (2016c) *Monthly Energy Review, December 2016*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
25 Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2015/12).

26 EIA (1992) Coal and lignite production. *EIA State Energy Data Report 1992*, Energy Information Administration,
27 U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C.

28 EPA (2010) Carbon Content Coefficients Developed for EPA's Mandatory Reporting Rule. Office of Air and
29 Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

30 Fenton (2015 through 2018) Personal communication. Michael Fenton, Commodity Specialist, U.S. Geological
31 Survey and Marty Wolf, Eastern Research Group. September 16, 2015.

32 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
33 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
34 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

35 IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1995) "Volume 3: Greenhouse Gas Inventory Reference Manual. Table 2-2". *IPCC*
36 *Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, United Nations
37 Environment Programme, Organization for Economic Co-Operation and Development, International Energy
38 Agency. IPCC WG1 Technical Support Unit, United Kingdom.

39 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2018) *2018 USGS Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel*. U.S. Geological
40 Survey, Reston, VA.

41 USGS (2017) *2017 USGS Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

42 USGS (1991 through 2017) *USGS Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel Scrap*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

1 **Ferroalloy Production**

2 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
3 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
4 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

5 Onder, H., and E.A. Bagdoyan (1993) *Everything You've Always Wanted to Know about Petroleum Coke*. Allis
6 Mineral Systems.

7 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2016a) *2014 Minerals Yearbook: Ferroalloys*. U.S. Geological Survey,
8 Reston, VA. October 2016.

9 USGS (2018) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in July 2018*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. September
10 2018.

11 USGS (2017) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in April 2017*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. June 2017.

12 USGS (2015a) *2012 Minerals Yearbook: Ferroalloys*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. April 2015.

13 USGS (2016b) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in December 2016*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
14 December 2016.

15 USGS (2015b) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in June 2015*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. September
16 2015.

17 USGS (2014) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in September 2014*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
18 December 2014.

19 USGS (1996 through 2013) *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

20 **Aluminum Production**

21 EPA (2018) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). Envirofacts, Subpart: F Aluminum Production.
22 Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/facts/ghg/search.html>>.

23 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
24 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
25 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

26 USAA (2018) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for August 2018*. U.S. Aluminum Association,
27 Washington, D.C. September, 2017.

28 USAA (2017) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for September 2017*. U.S. Aluminum Association,
29 Washington, D.C. October, 2017.

30 USAA (2016b) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for August 2016*. U.S. Aluminum Association,
31 Washington, D.C. August, 2016.

32 USAA (2016a) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for February 2016*. U.S. Aluminum Association,
33 Washington, D.C. March, 2016.

34 USAA (2015) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for June 2015*. U.S. Aluminum Association,
35 Washington, D.C. July, 2015.

36 USAA (2014) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2013*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. October,
37 2014.

38 USAA (2013) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2012*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. January,
39 2013.

40 USAA (2012) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2011*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. January,
41 2012.

42 USAA (2011) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2010*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C.

- 1 USAA (2010) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2009*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C.
2 USAA (2008, 2009) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C.
3 USAA (2004, 2005, 2006) *Primary Aluminum Statistics*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C.
4 USGS (2018) *2018 Mineral Commodity Summaries: Aluminum*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
5 USGS (2007) *2006 Mineral Yearbook: Aluminum*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
6 USGS (1995, 1998, 2000, 2001, 2002) *Minerals Yearbook: Aluminum Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey,
7 Reston, VA.

8 Magnesium Production and Processing

- 9 ARB. (2015). “Magnesium casters successfully retool for a cleaner future.” California Air Resources Board News
10 Release. Release # 15-07. February 5, 2015. Accessed October 2017. Available online at:
11 <<https://www.arb.ca.gov/newsrel/newsrelease.php?id=704>>.
12 Bartos S., C. Laush, J. Scharfenberg, and R. Kantamaneni (2007) “Reducing greenhouse gas emissions from
13 magnesium die casting.” *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 15: 979-987, March.
14 EPA (2018) Envirofacts. Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP), Subpart T: Magnesium Production and
15 Processing. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/facts/ghg/search.html>>. Accessed on October, 2018.
16 Gjestland, H. and D. Magers (1996) “Practical Usage of Sulphur [Sulfur] Hexafluoride for Melt Protection in the
17 Magnesium Die Casting Industry.” #13, *1996 Annual Conference Proceedings*, International Magnesium
18 Association. Ube City, Japan.
19 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
20 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
21 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
22 RAND (2002) RAND Environmental Science and Policy Center, “Production and Distribution of SF₆ by End-Use
23 Applications” Katie D. Smythe. *International Conference on SF₆ and the Environment: Emission Reduction*
24 *Strategies*. San Diego, CA. November 21-22, 2002.
25 USGS (2018, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005a, 2003, 2002)
26 *Minerals Yearbook: Magnesium Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
27 <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/magnesium/index.html#mis>>.
28 USGS (2010b) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Magnesium Metal*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available
29 online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/magnesium/mcs-2010-mgmet.pdf>>.
30 USGS (2005b) Personal Communication between Deborah Kramer of the USGS and Jeremy Scharfenberg of ICF
31 Consulting.

32 Lead Production

- 33 Dutrizac, J.E., V. Ramachandran, and J.A. Gonzalez (2000) *Lead-Zinc 2000*. The Minerals, Metals, and Materials
34 Society.
35 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
36 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
37 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
38 Morris, D., F.R. Steward, and P. Evans (1983) *Energy Efficiency of a Lead Smelter*. *Energy* 8(5):337-349.
39 Sjardin, M. (2003) *CO₂ Emission Factors for Non-Energy Use in the Non-Ferrous Metal, Ferroalloys and*
40 *Inorganics Industry*. Copernicus Institute. Utrecht, the Netherlands.
41 Ullman (1997) *Ullman’s Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry: Fifth Edition*. Volume A5. John Wiley and Sons.

- 1 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2018) *2018 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological
2 Survey, Reston, VA. January 2018. Available online at: <
3 <https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/lead/mcs-2018-lead.pdf>>.
- 4 USGS (2017) *2017 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2017.
5 USGS (2016) *2016 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2016.
6 USGS (2015) *2015 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2015.
7 USGS (2014) *Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. February 2014.
8 USGS (1995 through 2013) *Minerals Yearbook: Lead Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

9 Zinc Production

- 10 Horsehead Corp. (2016) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015. Available online
11 at: <<https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000119312516725704/d236839d10k.htm>>. Submitted on
12 January 25, 2017.
- 13 Horsehead Corp. (2015) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014. Available online
14 at: <<http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000138554415000005/zinc-2014123110k.htm>>. Submitted
15 on March 2, 2015.
- 16 Horsehead Corp. (2014) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2013. Available online
17 at: <<http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000138554414000003/zinc-2013123110k.htm>>. Submitted
18 on March 13, 2014.
- 19 Horsehead Corp. (2013) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2012. Available online
20 at: <<http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000119312513110431/0001193125-13-110431-index.htm>>.
21 Submitted March 18, 2013.
- 22 Horsehead Corp. (2012a) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December, 31, 2011. Available
23 online at: <<http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000119312512107345/d293011d10k.htm>>. Submitted
24 on March 9, 2012.
- 25 Horsehead Corp. (2012b) *Horsehead's New Zinc Plant and its Impact on the Zinc Oxide Business*. February 22,
26 2012. Available online at: <<http://www.horsehead.net/downloadAttachmentNDO.php?ID=118>>. Accessed on
27 September 10, 2015.
- 28 Horsehead Corp. (2011) 10-k Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December, 31 2010. Available online at:
29 <<http://google.brand.edgar-online.com/default.aspx?sym=zinc>>. Submitted on March 16, 2011.
- 30 Horsehead Corp. (2010a) 10-k Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December, 31 2009. Available online at:
31 <<http://google.brand.edgar-online.com/default.aspx?sym=zinc>>. Submitted on March 16, 2010.
- 32 Horsehead Corp. (2010b) *Horsehead Holding Corp. Provides Update on Operations at its Monaca, PA Plant*. July
33 28, 2010. Available online at: <<http://www.horsehead.net/pressreleases.php?showall=no&news=&ID=65>>.
- 34 Horsehead Corp (2008) 10-k Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2007. Available online at:
35 <<http://google.brand.edgar-online.com/default.aspx?sym=zinc>>. Submitted on March 31, 2008.
- 36 Horsehead Corp (2007) Registration Statement (General Form) S-1. Available online at <<http://google.brand.edgar-online.com/default.aspx?sym=zinc>>. Submitted on April 13, 2007.
- 38 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
39 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
40 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 41 Nyrstar (2017) 2016 Clarksville Fact Sheet. Available online at:
42 <http://www.nyrstar.com/~/-/media/Files/N/Nyrstar/operations/melting/fact-sheet-clarksville-en.pdf>>. Accessed on
43 September 27, 2017.
- 44 Nyrstar (2016) 2015 Clarksville Fact Sheet.

- 1 PIZO (2017) Available online at <<http://pizotech.com/index.html>>. Accessed on January 12, 2017.
- 2 PIZO (2014) Available online at <<http://pizotech.com/index.html>>. Accessed on December 9, 2014.
- 3 PIZO (2012) Available online at <<http://pizotech.com/index.html>>. Accessed on October 10, 2012.
- 4 Steel Dust Recycling (SDR) (2017) Personal communication. Jeremy Whitten, EHS Manager, Steel Dust Recycling
5 LLC and John Steller, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. January 26, 2017
- 6 SDR (2015) Personal communication. Jeremy Whitten, EHS Manager, Steel Dust Recycling LLC and Gopi Manne,
7 Eastern Research Group, Inc. September 22, 2015.
- 8 SDR (2014) Personal communication. Art Rowland, Plant Manager, Steel Dust Recycling LLC and Gopi Manne,
9 Eastern Research Group, Inc. December 9, 2014.
- 10 SDR (2013) Available online at <<http://steeldust.com/home.htm>>. Accessed on October 29, 2013.
- 11 SDR (2012) Personal communication. Art Rowland, Plant Manager, Steel Dust Recycling LLC and Gopi Manne,
12 Eastern Research Group, Inc. October 5, 2012.
- 13 Sjardin (2003) *CO₂ Emission Factors for Non-Energy Use in the Non-Ferrous Metal, Ferroalloys and Inorganics*
14 *Industry*. Copernicus Institute. Utrecht, the Netherlands.
- 15 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2018) *2018 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey,
16 Reston, VA. January 2018.
- 17 USGS (2017) *2017 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2017. USGS
18 (2016) *2016 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2016.
- 19 USGS (2015) *2015 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2015.
- 20 USGS (1995 through 2014) *Minerals Yearbook: Zinc Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- 21 Viklund-White (2000) *The use of LCA for the environmental evaluation of the recycling of galvanized steel*. ISIJ
22 International, Vol. 40. No. 3, pp 292-299.

23 Semiconductor Manufacture

- 24 Burton, C.S., and R. Beizaie (2001) “EPA’s PFC Emissions Model (PEVM) v. 2.14: Description and
25 Documentation” prepared for Office of Global Programs, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
26 November 2001.
- 27 Citigroup Smith Barney (2005) *Global Supply/Demand Model for Semiconductors*. March 2005.
- 28 Doering, R. and Nishi, Y (2000) “Handbook of Semiconductor Manufacturing Technology”, Marcel Dekker, New
29 York, USA, 2000.
- 30 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
31 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
32 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 33 ISMI (2009) *Analysis of Nitrous Oxide Survey Data*. Walter Worth. June 8, 2009. Available online at:
34 <<http://sematech.org/docubase/document/5015atr.pdf>>.
- 35 ITRS (2007, 2008, 2011, 2013) *International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors: 2006 Update*, January
36 2007; *International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors: 2007 Edition*, January 2008; *International*
37 *Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors: 2011, January 2012; Update, International Technology Roadmap for*
38 *Semiconductors: 2013 Edition*, Available online at: <<http://www.itrs.net/Links/2013ITRS/Home2013.htm>>. These
39 and earlier editions and updates are available online at: <<http://public.itrs.net>>. Information about the number of
40 interconnect layers for years 1990–2010 is contained in Burton and Beizaie, 2001. PEVM is updated using new
41 editions and updates of the ITRS, which are published annually. SEMI - Semiconductor Equipment and Materials
42 Industry (2017) *World Fab Forecast, August 2018 Edition*.
- 43 SEMI - Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry (2016) *World Fab Forecast, May 2017 Edition*.

- 1 SEMI - Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry (2013) *World Fab Forecast, May 2013 Edition*.
- 2 SEMI - Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry (2012) *World Fab Forecast, August 2012 Edition*.
- 3 Semiconductor Industry Association (SIA) (2009-2011) *STATS: SICAS Capacity and Utilization Rates Q1-Q4*
4 *2008, Q1-Q4 2009, Q1-Q4 2010*. Available online at:
5 <http://www.semiconductors.org/industry_statistics/semiconductor_capacity_utilization_sicas_reports/>.
- 6 United States Census Bureau (USCB) (2011, 2012, 2015, 2016, 2017) *Historical Data: Quarterly Survey of Plant*
7 *Capacity Utilization*. Available online at: < <https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/qpc.html>>.
- 8 U.S. EPA (2006) *Uses and Emissions of Liquid PFC Heat Transfer Fluids from the Electronics Sector*. U.S.
9 Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. EPA-430-R-06-901.
- 10 U.S. EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) Envirofacts. Subpart I: Electronics Manufacture.
11 Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/facts/ghg/search.html>>.
- 12 VLSI Research, Inc. (2012) *Worldwide Silicon Demand*. August 2012.

13 Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances

- 14 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
15 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
16 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 17 U.S. EPA (2018) EPA's Vintaging Model of ODS Substitutes: A Summary of the 2017 Peer Review. Office of Air
18 and Radiation. Document Number EPA-400-F-18-001. Available online at:
19 <[https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-09/documents/epas-vintaging-model-of-ods-substitutes-peer-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-09/documents/epas-vintaging-model-of-ods-substitutes-peer-review-factsheet.pdf)
20 [review-factsheet.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-09/documents/epas-vintaging-model-of-ods-substitutes-peer-review-factsheet.pdf)>.
- 21 U.S. EPA (2017) Suppliers of Industrial GHGs and Products Containing GHGs. Greenhouse Gas Reporting
22 Program. Available online at: [https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/suppliers-industrial-ghgs-and-products-containing-](https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/suppliers-industrial-ghgs-and-products-containing-ghgs)
23 [ghgs](https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/suppliers-industrial-ghgs-and-products-containing-ghgs)

24 Electrical Transmission and Distribution

- 25 IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth*
26 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,
27 M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United
28 Kingdom 996 pp.
- 29 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
30 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
31 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 32 IPCC (1996) *Climate Change 1995: The Science of Climate Change*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change,
33 J.T. Houghton, L.G. Meira Filho, B.A. Callander, N. Harris, A. Kattenberg, and K. Maskell (eds.). Cambridge
34 University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- 35 Levin et al. (2010) "The Global SF₆ Source Inferred from Long-term High Precision Atmospheric Measurements
36 and its Comparison with Emission Inventories." *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 10: 2655–2662.
- 37 O'Connell, P., F. Heil, J. Henriot, G. Mauthe, H. Morrison, L. Neimeyer, M. Pittroff, R. Probst, J.P. Taillebois
38 (2002) *SF₆ in the Electric Industry, Status 2000*, CIGRE. February 2002.
- 39 RAND (2004) "Trends in SF₆ Sales and End-Use Applications: 1961-2003," Katie D. Smythe. *International*
40 *Conference on SF₆ and the Environment: Emission Reduction Strategies*. RAND Environmental Science and Policy
41 Center, Scottsdale, AZ. December 1-3, 2004.
- 42 UDI (2017) *2017 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 125th Edition*, Platts.
- 43 UDI (2013) *2013 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 121st Edition*, Platts.

- 1 UDI (2010) *2010 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 118th Edition*, Platts.
2 UDI (2007) *2007 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 115th Edition*, Platts.
3 UDI (2004) *2004 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 112th Edition*, Platts.
4 UDI (2001) *2001 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 109th Edition*, Platts.
5 UNFCCC (2014) Report of the Conference of the Parties on its nineteenth session, held in Warsaw from 11 to 23
6 November 2013. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Warsaw. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3).
7 January 31, 2014. Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

8 Nitrous Oxide from Product Use

- 9 CGA (2003) “CGA Nitrous Oxide Abuse Hotline: CGA/NWSA Nitrous Oxide Fact Sheet.” Compressed Gas
10 Association. November 3, 2003.
11 CGA (2002) “CGA/NWSA Nitrous Oxide Fact Sheet.” Compressed Gas Association. March 25, 2002.
12 Heydorn, B. (1997) “Nitrous Oxide—North America.” *Chemical Economics Handbook*, SRI Consulting. May 1997.
13 IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth*
14 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,
15 M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United
16 Kingdom 996 pp.
17 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
18 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
19 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
20 Ottinger (2014) Personal communication. Deborah Ottinger (CCD, U.S. EPA) and Mausami Desai (U.S. EPA).
21 Email received on January 29, 2014.
22 Tupman, M. (2003) Personal communication. Martin Tupman, Airgas Nitrous Oxide and Daniel Lieberman, ICF
23 International. August 8, 2003.

24 Industrial Processes and Product Use Sources of Precursor 25 Greenhouse Gases

- 26 EPA (2018) “1970 - 2017 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel.” National Emissions
27 Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, March 2018.
28 Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.
29 EPA (2003) Email correspondence containing preliminary ambient air pollutant data. Office of Air Pollution and the
30 Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 2003.
31 EPA (1997) *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards,
32 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.

33 Agriculture

34 Enteric Fermentation

- 35 Archibeque, S. (2011) Personal Communication. Shawn Archibeque, Colorado State University, Fort Collins,
36 Colorado and staff at ICF International.

- 1 Crutzen, P.J., I. Aselmann, and W. Seiler (1986) Methane Production by Domestic Animals, Wild Ruminants, Other
2 Herbivores, Fauna, and Humans. *Tellus*, 38B:271-284.
- 3 Donovan, K. (1999) Personal Communication. Kacey Donovan, University of California at Davis and staff at ICF
4 International.
- 5 Doren, P.E., J. F. Baker, C. R. Long and T. C. Cartwright (1989) Estimating Parameters of Growth Curves of Bulls,
6 *J Animal Science* 67:1432-1445.
- 7 Enns, M. (2008) Personal Communication. Dr. Mark Enns, Colorado State University and staff at ICF International.
- 8 EPA (2002) Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Management Plan for the U.S. Greenhouse Gas
9 Inventory: Procedures Manual for Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Analysis, U.S. Greenhouse
10 Gas Inventory Program, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Atmospheric Programs, EPA 430-R-02-
11 007B, June 2002.
- 12 ERG (2016) Development of Methane Conversion Rate Scaling Factor and Diet-Related Inputs to the Cattle Enteric
13 Fermentation Model for Dairy Cows, Dairy Heifers, and Feedlot Animals. ERG, Lexington, MA. December 2016.
- 14 Galyean and Gleghorn (2001) Summary of the 2000 Texas Tech University Consulting Nutritionist Survey. Texas
15 Tech University. Available online at <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/afs/burnett_center/progress_reports/bc12.pdf>. June
16 2009.
- 17 Holstein Association (2010) *History of the Holstein Breed* (website). Available online at:
18 <http://www.holsteinusa.com/holstein_breed/breedhistory.html>. Accessed September 2010.
- 19 ICF (2006) *Cattle Enteric Fermentation Model: Model Documentation*. Prepared by ICF International for the
20 Environmental Protection Agency. June 2006.
- 21 ICF (2003) *Uncertainty Analysis of 2001 Inventory Estimates of Methane Emissions from Livestock Enteric
22 Fermentation in the U.S.* Memorandum from ICF International to the Environmental Protection Agency. May 2003.
- 23 IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth
24 Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,
25 M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United
26 Kingdom 996 pp.
- 27 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
28 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
29 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 30 Johnson, D. (2002) Personal Communication. Don Johnson, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, and ICF
31 International.
- 32 Johnson, D. (1999) Personal Communication. Don Johnson, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, and David
33 Conneely, ICF International.
- 34 Kebreab E., K. A. Johnson, S. L. Archibeque, D. Pape, and T. Wirth (2008) Model for estimating enteric methane
35 emissions from United States dairy and feedlot cattle. *J. Anim. Sci.* 86: 2738-2748.
- 36 Lippke, H., T. D. Forbes, and W. C. Ellis. (2000) Effect of supplements on growth and forage intake by stocker
37 steers grazing wheat pasture. *J. Anim. Sci.* 78:1625-1635.
- 38 National Bison Association (1999) Total Bison Population—1999. Report provided during personal email
39 communication with Dave Carter, Executive Director, National Bison Association, July 19, 2011.
- 40 Pinchak, W.E., D. R. Tolleson, M. McCloy, L. J. Hunt, R. J. Gill, R. J. Ansley, and S. J. Bevers (2004) Morbidity
41 effects on productivity and profitability of stocker cattle grazing in the southern plains. *J. Anim. Sci.* 82:2773-2779.
- 42 Platter, W. J., J. D. Tatum, K. E. Belk, J. A. Scanga, and G. C. Smith (2003) Effects of repetitive use of hormonal
43 implants on beef carcass quality, tenderness, and consumer ratings of beef palatability. *J. Anim. Sci.* 81:984-996.
- 44 Preston, R.L. (2010) What's The Feed Composition Value of That Cattle Feed? *Beef Magazine*, March 1, 2010.
45 Available at: <<http://beefmagazine.com/nutrition/feed-composition-tables/feed-composition-value-cattle--0301>>.

- 1 Skogerboe, T. L., L. Thompson, J. M. Cunningham, A. C. Brake, V. K. Karle (2000) The effectiveness of a single
2 dose of doramectin pour-on in the control of gastrointestinal nematodes in yearling stocker cattle. *Vet. Parasitology*
3 87:173-181.
- 4 Soliva, C.R. (2006) Report to the attention of IPCC about the data set and calculation method used to estimate
5 methane formation from enteric fermentation of agricultural livestock population and manure management in Swiss
6 agriculture. On behalf of the Federal Office for the Environment (FOEN), Berne, Switzerland.
- 7 U.S. Department of Agriculture USDA (2017) *Quick Stats: Agricultural Statistics Database*. National Agriculture
8 Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at
9 <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>. Accessed June 1, 2017.
- 10 USDA (2018) *Quick Stats: Agricultural Statistics Database*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
11 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>. Accessed
12 August 1, 2016.
- 13 USDA (2012) *Census of Agriculture: 2012 Census Report*. United States Department of Agriculture. Available
14 online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2012/>>.
- 15 USDA (2007) *Census of Agriculture: 2007 Census Report*. United States Department of Agriculture. Available
16 online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2007/index.asp>>.
- 17 USDA (2002) *Census of Agriculture: 2002 Census Report*. United States Department of Agriculture. Available
18 online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2002/index.asp>>.
- 19 USDA (1997) *Census of Agriculture: 1997 Census Report*. United States Department of Agriculture. Available
20 online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/1997/index.asp>>. Accessed July 18, 2011.
- 21 USDA (1996) *Beef Cow/Calf Health and Productivity Audit (CHAPA): Forage Analyses from Cow/Calf Herds in 18*
22 *States*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online
23 at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>. March 1996.
- 24 USDA (1992) *Census of Agriculture: 1992 Census Report*. United States Department of Agriculture. Available
25 online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/1992/index.asp>>. Accessed July 18, 2011.
- 26 USDA:APHIS:VS (2010) *Beef 2007–08, Part V: Reference of Beef Cow-calf Management Practices in the United*
27 *States, 2007–08*. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins, CO.
- 28 USDA:APHIS:VS (2002) *Reference of 2002 Dairy Management Practices*. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort
29 Collins, CO. Available online at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>.
- 30 USDA:APHIS:VS (1998) *Beef '97, Parts I-IV*. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins, CO. Available online at
31 <http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/nahms/beefcowcalf/index.shtml#beef97>.
- 32 USDA:APHIS:VS (1996) *Reference of 1996 Dairy Management Practices*. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort
33 Collins, CO. Available online at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>.
- 34 USDA:APHIS:VS (1994) *Beef Cow/Calf Health and Productivity Audit*. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins,
35 CO. Available online at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>.
- 36 USDA:APHIS:VS (1993) *Beef Cow/Calf Health and Productivity Audit*. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins,
37 CO. August 1993. Available online at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>.
- 38 Vasconcelos and Galyean (2007) Nutritional recommendations of feedlot consulting nutritionists: The 2007 Texas
39 Tech University Study. *J. Anim. Sci.* 85:2772-2781.

40 **Manure Management**

- 41 ASAE (1998) *ASAE Standards 1998, 45th Edition*. American Society of Agricultural Engineers. [St. Joseph, MI.]
42 Bryant, M.P., V.H. Varel, R.A. Frobish, and H.R. Isaacson (1976) In H.G. Schlegel (ed.); *Seminar on Microbial*
43 *Energy Conversion*. E. Goltz KG. Göttingen, Germany.

- 1 Bush, E. (1998) Personal communication with Eric Bush, Centers for Epidemiology and Animal Health, U.S.
2 Department of Agriculture regarding *National Animal Health Monitoring System's (NAHMS) Swine '95 Study*.
- 3 EPA (2018) AgSTAR Anaerobic Digester Database. Available online at: <[https://www.epa.gov/agstar/livestock-](https://www.epa.gov/agstar/livestock-anaerobic-digester-database)
4 [anaerobic-digester-database](https://www.epa.gov/agstar/livestock-anaerobic-digester-database)>. Accessed July 2018.
- 5 EPA (2016) AgSTAR Anaerobic Digester Database. Available online at: <[https://www.epa.gov/agstar/livestock-](https://www.epa.gov/agstar/livestock-anaerobic-digester-database)
6 [anaerobic-digester-database](https://www.epa.gov/agstar/livestock-anaerobic-digester-database)>. Accessed July 2016.
- 7 EPA (2008) *Climate Leaders Greenhouse Gas Inventory Protocol Offset Project Methodology for Project Type*
8 *Managing Manure with Biogas Recovery Systems*. Available online at:
9 <http://www.epa.gov/climateleaders/documents/resources/ClimateLeaders_DraftManureOffsetProtocol.pdf>.
- 10 EPA (2006) *AgSTAR Digest*. Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.
11 Winter 2006. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/agstar/pdf/2006digest.pdf>>. Retrieved July 2006.
- 12 EPA (2005) *National Emission Inventory—Ammonia Emissions from Animal Agricultural Operations, Revised*
13 *Draft Report*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. April 22, 2005. Available online at:
14 <ftp://ftp.epa.gov/EmisInventory/2002finalnei/documentation/nonpoint/nh3inventory_draft_042205.pdf>. Accessed
15 August 2007.
- 16 EPA (2003) *AgSTAR Digest*. Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.
17 Winter 2003. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/agstar/pdf/2003digest.pdf>>. Retrieved July 2006.
- 18 EPA (2002a) *Development Document for the Final Revisions to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination*
19 *System (NPDES) Regulation and the Effluent Guidelines for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOS)*.
20 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-821-R-03-001. December 2002.
- 21 EPA (2002b) *Cost Methodology for the Final Revisions to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System*
22 *Regulation and the Effluent Guidelines for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations*. U.S. Environmental
23 Protection Agency. EPA-821-R-03-004. December 2002.
- 24 EPA (2000) *AgSTAR Digest*. Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.
25 Spring 2000. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/agstar/news-events/digest/2000digest.pdf>>.
- 26 EPA (1992) *Global Methane Emissions from Livestock and Poultry Manure*, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S.
27 Environmental Protection Agency. February 1992.
- 28 ERG (2018) Incorporation of USDA 2009 ARMS Swine Data into the Manure Management Greenhouse Gas
29 Inventory. Memorandum to USDA OCE and EPA from ERG, October 2018.
- 30 ERG (2010a) “Typical Animal Mass Values for Inventory Swine Categories.” Memorandum to EPA from ERG.
31 July 19, 2010.
- 32 ERG (2010b) Telecon with William Boyd of USDA NRCS and Cortney Itle of ERG Concerning Updated VS and
33 Nex Rates. August 8, 2010.
- 34 ERG (2010c) “Updating Current Inventory Manure Characteristics new USDA Agricultural Waste Management
35 Field Handbook Values.” Memorandum to EPA from ERG. August 13, 2010.
- 36 ERG (2008) “Methodology for Improving Methane Emissions Estimates and Emission Reductions from Anaerobic
37 Digestion System for the 1990-2007 Greenhouse Gas Inventory for Manure Management.” Memorandum to EPA
38 from ERG. August 18, 2008.
- 39 ERG (2003a) “Methodology for Estimating Uncertainty for Manure Management Greenhouse Gas Inventory.”
40 Contract No. GS-10F-0036, Task Order 005. Memorandum to EPA from ERG, Lexington, MA. September 26,
41 2003.
- 42 ERG (2003b) “Changes to Beef Calves and Beef Cows Typical Animal Mass in the Manure Management
43 Greenhouse Gas Inventory.” Memorandum to EPA from ERG, October 7, 2003.
- 44 ERG (2001) *Summary of development of MDP Factor for methane conversion factor calculations*. ERG, Lexington,
45 MA. September 2001.

1 ERG (2000a) *Calculations: Percent Distribution of Manure for Waste Management Systems*. ERG, Lexington, MA.
2 August 2000.

3 ERG (2000b) *Discussion of Methodology for Estimating Animal Waste Characteristics* (Summary of B_o Literature
4 Review). ERG, Lexington, MA. June 2000.

5 Groffman, P.M., R. Brumme, K. Butterbach-Bahl, K.E. Dobbie, A.R. Mosier, D. Ojima, H. Papen, W.J. Parton,
6 K.A. Smith, and C. Wagner-Riddle (2000) “Evaluating annual nitrous oxide fluxes at the ecosystem scale.” *Global*
7 *Biogeochemical Cycles*, 14(4):1061-1070.

8 Hashimoto, A.G. (1984) “Methane from Swine Manure: Effect of Temperature and Influent Substrate Composition
9 on Kinetic Parameter (k).” *Agricultural Wastes*, 9:299-308.

10 Hashimoto, A.G., V.H. Varel, and Y.R. Chen (1981) “Ultimate Methane Yield from Beef Cattle Manure; Effect of
11 Temperature, Ration Constituents, Antibiotics and Manure Age.” *Agricultural Wastes*, 3:241-256.

12 Hill, D.T. (1984) “Methane Productivity of the Major Animal Types.” *Transactions of the ASAE*, 27(2):530-540.

13 Hill, D.T. (1982) “Design of Digestion Systems for Maximum Methane Production.” *Transactions of the ASAE*,
14 25(1):226-230.

15 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
16 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
17 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

18 Morris, G.R. (1976) *Anaerobic Fermentation of Animal Wastes: A Kinetic and Empirical Design Fermentation*.
19 M.S. Thesis. Cornell University.

20 National Bison Association (1999) Total Bison Population—1999. Report provided during personal email
21 communication with Dave Carter, Executive Director, National Bison Association July 19, 2011.

22 NOAA (2018) Personal communication. From Karin Gleason Karin Gleason, National Oceanic and Atmospheric
23 Administration to Courtney Itle, ERG. August 2018.

24 Ott, S.L. (2000) *Dairy '96 Study*. Stephen L. Ott, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, U.S. Department of
25 Agriculture. June 19, 2000.

26 Robertson, G. P. and P. M. Groffman. 2015. *Nitrogen transformations*. Pages 421-446 in E. A. Paul, editor. *Soil*
27 *Microbiology, Ecology, and Biochemistry*. Academic Press, Burlington, Massachusetts, USA.

28 Safley, L.M., Jr. (2000) Personal Communication. Deb Bartram, ERG and L.M. Safley, President, Agri-Waste
29 Technology. June and October 2000.

30 Sweeten, J. (2000) Personal Communication. John Sweeten, Texas A&M University and Indra Mitra, ERG. June
31 2000.

32 UEP (1999) *Voluntary Survey Results—Estimated Percentage Participation/Activity*. Caged Layer Environmental
33 Management Practices, Industry data submissions for EPA profile development, United Egg Producers and National
34 Chicken Council. Received from John Thorne, Capitolink. June 2000.

35 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) (2017) *Definitions*. Available online at: <
36 http://unfccc.int/ghg_data/online_help/definitions/items/3817.php>. Accessed on December 8, 2017.

37 USDA (2018a) *Quick Stats: Agricultural Statistics Database*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
38 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

39 USDA (2018b) *Chicken and Eggs 2017 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
40 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2018. Available online at:
41 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

42 USDA (2016c) *Poultry - Production and Value 2017 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
43 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2018. Available online at:
44 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

- 1 USDA (2018b) *Chicken and Eggs 2016 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
2 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2017. Available online at:
3 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 4 USDA (2016c) *Poultry - Production and Value 2016 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
5 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2017. Available online at:
6 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 7 USDA (2016a) *Chicken and Eggs 2015 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
8 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2016. Available online at:
9 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 10 USDA (2016b) *Poultry - Production and Value 2015 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
11 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2016. Available online at:
12 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 13 USDA (2016c) *1987, 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007, and 2012 Census of Agriculture*. National Agriculture Statistics
14 Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
15 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/>>. July 2016.
- 16 USDA (2015a) *Chicken and Eggs 2014 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
17 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2015. Available online at:
18 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 19 USDA (2015b) *Poultry - Production and Value 2014 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
20 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2015. Available online at:
21 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 22 USDA (2014a) *1987, 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007, and 2012 Census of Agriculture*. National Agriculture Statistics
23 Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. May 2014. Available online at:
24 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/>>.
- 25 USDA (2014b) *Chicken and Eggs 2013 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
26 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2014. Available online at:
27 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 28 USDA (2014c) *Poultry - Production and Value 2013 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
29 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2014. Available online at:
30 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 31 USDA (2013a) *Chicken and Eggs 2012 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
32 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2013. Available online at:
33 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 34 USDA (2013b) *Poultry - Production and Value 2012 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
35 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2013. Available online at:
36 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 37 USDA (2012a) *Chicken and Eggs 2011 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
38 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2012. Available online at:
39 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 40 USDA (2012b) *Poultry - Production and Value 2011 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
41 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2012. Available online at:
42 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 43 USDA (2011a) *Chicken and Eggs 2010 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
44 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2011. Available online at:
45 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 46 USDA (2011b) *Poultry - Production and Value 2010 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
47 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2011. Available online at:
48 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

- 1 USDA (2010a) *Chicken and Eggs 2009 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
2 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2010. Available online at:
3 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 4 USDA (2010b) *Poultry - Production and Value 2009 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
5 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2010. Available online at:
6 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 7 USDA (2009a) *Chicken and Eggs 2008 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of
8 Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2009. Available online at:
9 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 10 USDA (2009b) *Poultry - Production and Value 2008 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
11 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2009. Available online at:
12 <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.
- 13 USDA (2009c) *Chicken and Eggs – Final Estimates 2003-2007*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
14 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. March 2009. Available online at:
15 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/nass/SB980/sb1024.pdf>>.
- 16 USDA (2009d) *Poultry Production and Value—Final Estimates 2003-2007*. National Agriculture Statistics Service,
17 U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. May 2009. Available online at:
18 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/nass/SB994/sb1028.pdf>>.
- 19 USDA (2008) *Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook, National Engineering Handbook (NEH)*, Part 651.
20 Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture.
- 21 USDA (2004a) *Chicken and Eggs—Final Estimates 1998-2003*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
22 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2004. Available online at:
23 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.
- 24 USDA (2004b) *Poultry Production and Value—Final Estimates 1998-2002*. National Agriculture Statistics Service,
25 U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2004. Available online at:
26 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.
- 27 USDA (1999) *Poultry Production and Value—Final Estimates 1994-97*. National Agriculture Statistics Service,
28 U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. March 1999. Available online at:
29 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.
- 30 USDA (1998) *Chicken and Eggs—Final Estimates 1994-97*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
31 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. December 1998. Available online at:
32 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.
- 33 USDA (1996) *Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook, National Engineering Handbook (NEH)*, Part 651.
34 Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. July 1996.
- 35 USDA (1995a) *Poultry Production and Value—Final Estimates 1988-1993*. National Agriculture Statistics Service,
36 U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. March 1995. Available online at:
37 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.
- 38 USDA (1995b) *Chicken and Eggs—Final Estimates 1988-1993*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
39 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. December 1995. Available online at:
40 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.
- 41 USDA (1994) *Sheep and Goats—Final Estimates 1989-1993*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S.
42 Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. January 31, 1994. Available online at:
43 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.
- 44 USDA APHIS (2003) *Sheep 2001, Part I: Reference of Sheep Management in the United States, 2001 and Part IV:*
45 *Baseline Reference of 2001 Sheep Feedlot Health and Management*. USDA-APHIS-VS. Fort Collins, CO.
46 #N356.0702. Available online at<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/nahms/sheep/index.shtml#sheep2001>.

- 1 USDA APHIS (2000) *Layers '99—Part II: References of 1999 Table Egg Layer Management in the U.S.* USDA-
2 APHIS-VS. Fort Collins, CO. Available online at
3 <http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/nahms/poultry/downloads/layers99/Layers99_dr_PartII.pdf>.
- 4 USDA APHIS (1996) *Swine '95: Grower/Finisher Part II: Reference of 1995 U.S. Grower/Finisher Health &*
5 *Management Practices.* USDA-APHIS-VS. Fort Collins, CO. Available online at:
6 <http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/nahms/swine/downloads/swine95/Swine95_dr_PartII.pdf>.

7 Rice Cultivation

- 8 Baichich, P. (2013) The Birds and Rice Connection. *Bird Watcher's Digest*. Available online at:
9 <<http://www.usarice.com/doclib/194/6867.pdf>>.
- 10 Brockwell, P.J., and R.A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.
- 11 Cantens, G. (2004 through 2005) Personal Communication. Janet Lewis, Assistant to Gaston Cantens, Vice
12 President of Corporate Relations, Florida Crystals Company and ICF International.
- 13 Cheng, K., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton, G. Pan. (2014) "Simulating greenhouse gas mitigation potentials for Chinese
14 croplands using the DAYCENT ecosystem model." *Global Change Biology* 20:948-962.
- 15 Cheng, K., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton and G. Pan. (2013) "Predicting methanogenesis from rice paddies using the
16 DAYCENT ecosystem model." *Ecological Modelling* 261-262:19-31.
- 17 Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton, and F.J. Breidt (2010) "Estimating Uncertainty in N₂O Emissions from
18 U.S. Cropland Soils." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 24, GB1009, doi:10.1029/2009GB003544.
- 19 Deren, C. (2002) Personal Communication and Dr. Chris Deren, Everglades Research and Education Centre at the
20 University of Florida and Caren Mintz, ICF International. August 15, 2002.
- 21 Fitzgerald, G.J., K. M. Scow & J. E. Hill (2000) "Fallow Season Straw and Rice Management Effects on Methane
22 Emissions in California Rice." *Global biogeochemical cycles*, 14 (3), 767-776.
- 23 Fleskes, J.P., Perry, W.M., Petrik, K.L., Spell, R., and Reid, F. (2005) Change in area of winter-flood and dry rice in
24 the northern Central Valley of California determined by satellite imagery. *California Fish and Game*, 91: 207-215.
- 25 Gonzalez, R. (2007 through 2014) Email correspondence. Rene Gonzalez, Plant Manager, Sem-Chi Rice Company
26 and ICF International.
- 27 Hardke, J.T., (2015) Trends in Arkansas rice production, 2014. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies 2014.
28 Norman, R.J., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 626, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station,
29 University of Arkansas.
- 30 Hardke, J. (2014) Personal Communication. Dr. Jarrod Hardke, Rice Extension Agronomist at the University of
31 Arkansas Rice Research and Extension Center and Kirsten Jaglo, ICF International. September 11, 2014.
- 32 Hardke, J. (2013) Email correspondence. Dr. Jarrod Hardke, Rice Extension Agronomist at the University of
33 Arkansas Rice Research and Extension Center and Cassandra Snow, ICF International. July 15, 2013.
- 34 Hardke, J.T., and Wilson, C.E. Jr., (2014) Trends in Arkansas rice production, 2013. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice
35 Research Studies 2013. Norman, R.J., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 617, Arkansas Agricultural
36 Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.
- 37 Hardke, J.T., and Wilson, C.E. Jr., (2013) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research
38 Studies 2012. Norman, R.J., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 609, Arkansas Agricultural
39 Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.
- 40 Hollier, C. A. (ed), (1999) Louisiana rice production handbook. Louisiana State University Agricultural Center.
41 LCES Publication Number 2321. 116 pp.
- 42 Holzapfel-Pschorn, A., R. Conrad, and W. Seiler (1985) "Production, Oxidation, and Emissions of Methane in Rice
43 Paddies." *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*, 31:343-351.

- 1 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
2 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
3 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 4 Kirstein, A. (2003 through 2004, 2006) Personal Communication. Arthur Kirstein, Coordinator, Agricultural
5 Economic Development Program, Palm Beach County Cooperative Extension Service, FL and ICF International.
- 6 Klosterboer, A. (1997, 1999 through 2003) Personal Communication. Arlen Klosterboer, retired Extension
7 Agronomist, Texas A&M University and ICF International. July 7, 2003.
- 8 Lindau, C.W. and P.K. Bollich (1993) “Methane Emissions from Louisiana First and Ratoon Crop Rice.” *Soil
9 Science*, 156:42-48.
- 10 Linqvist, B.A., M.A. Adviento-Borbe, C.M. Pittelkow, C.v. Kessel, et al. (2012) Fertilizer management practices
11 and greenhouse gas emissions from rice systems: A quantitative review and analysis. *Field Crops Research*, 135:10-
12 21.
- 13 Linscombe, S. (1999, 2001 through 2014) Email correspondence. Steve Linscombe, Professor with the Rice
14 Research Station at Louisiana State University Agriculture Center and ICF International.
- 15 LSU, (2015) Louisiana ratoon crop and conservation: Ratoon & Conservation Tillage Estimates. Louisiana State
16 University, College of Agriculture AgCenter. Online at: www.lsuagcenter.com.
- 17 Miller, M.R., Garr, J.D., and Coates, P.S., (2010) Changes in the status of harvested rice fields in the Sacramento
18 Valley, California: Implications for wintering waterfowl. *Wetlands*, 30: 939-947.
- 19 Neue, H.U., R. Wassmann, H.K. Kludze, W. Bujun, and R.S. Lantin (1997) “Factors and processes controlling
20 methane emissions from rice fields.” *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems* 49: 111-117.
- 21 Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams and K. Paustian. (2007) “An empirically based approach for
22 estimating uncertainty associated with modeling carbon sequestration in soils.” *Ecological Modelling* 205:453-463.
- 23 Ogle, S.M., S. Spencer, M. Hartman, L. Buendia, L. Stevens, D. du Toit, J. Witi (2016) “Developing national
24 baseline GHG emissions and analyzing mitigation potentials for agriculture and forestry using an advanced national
25 GHG inventory software system.” In *Advances in Agricultural Systems Modeling 6, Synthesis and Modeling of
26 Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Carbon Storage in Agricultural and Forestry Systems to Guide Mitigation and
27 Adaptation*, S. Del Grosso, L.R. Ahuja and W.J. Parton (eds.), American Society of Agriculture, Crop Society of
28 America and Soil Science Society of America, pp. 129-148.
- 29 Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) “DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel:
30 Description and Testing”. *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- 31 Parton, W.J., D.S. Schimel, C.V. Cole, D.S. Ojima (1987) “Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels
32 in Great Plains grasslands.” *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1173-1179.
- 33 Sass, R. L. (2001) CH₄ Emissions from Rice Agriculture. Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in
34 National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. 399-417. Available online at: [http://www.ipcc-
35 nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gp/bgp/4_7_CH4_Rice_Agriculture.pdf](http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gp/bgp/4_7_CH4_Rice_Agriculture.pdf).
- 36 Sass, R.L., F.M. Fisher, P.A. Harcombe, and F.T. Turner (1990) “Methane Production and Emissions in a Texas
37 Rice Field.” *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 4:47-68.
- 38 Sass, R.L., F.M. Fisher, S.T. Lewis, M.F. Jund, and F.T. Turner. (1994) “Methane emissions from rice fields: effect
39 of soil texture.” *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 8:135-140.
- 40 Schueneman, T. (1997, 1999 through 2001) Personal Communication. Tom Schueneman, Agricultural Extension
41 Agent, Palm Beach County, FL and ICF International.
- 42 Slaton, N. (1999 through 2001) Personal Communication. Nathan Slaton, Extension Agronomist—Rice, University
43 of Arkansas Division of Agriculture Cooperative Extension Service and ICF International.
- 44 Stansel, J. (2004 through 2005) Email correspondence. Dr. Jim Stansel, Resident Director and Professor Emeritus,
45 Texas A&M University Agricultural Research and Extension Center and ICF International.

- 1 TAMU (2015) Texas Rice Crop Survey. Texas A&M AgriLIFE Research Center at Beaumont. Online at:
2 <<https://beaumont.tamu.edu/>>.
- 3 Texas Agricultural Experiment Station (2007 through 2014) *Texas Rice Acreage by Variety*. Agricultural Research
4 and Extension Center, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station, Texas A&M University System. Available online at:
5 <<http://beaumont.tamu.edu/CropSurvey/CropSurveyReport.aspx>>.
- 6 Texas Agricultural Experiment Station (2006) *2005 - Texas Rice Crop Statistics Report*. Agricultural Research and
7 Extension Center, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station, Texas A&M University System, p. 8. Available online at:
8 <http://beaumont.tamu.edu/eLibrary/TRRFReport_default.htm>.
- 9 University of California Cooperative Extension (UCCE) (2015) Rice Production Manual. Revised (2015) UCCE,
10 Davis, in collaboration with the California Rice Research Board.
- 11 USDA (2005 through 2014) *Crop Production Summary*. National Agricultural Statistics Service, Agricultural
12 Statistics Board, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
13 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu>>.
- 14 USDA (2012) *Summary of USDA-ARS Research on the Interrelationship of Genetic and Cultural Management*
15 *Factors That Impact Grain Arsenic Accumulation in Rice*. News and Events. Agricultural Research Service, U.S.
16 Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
17 <<http://www.ars.usda.gov/is/pr/2012/120919.htm>>. September 2013.
- 18 USDA (2003) *Field Crops, Final Estimates 1997-2002*. Statistical Bulletin No. 982. National Agricultural Statistics
19 Service, Agricultural Statistics Board, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
20 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/reports/general/sb/>>. September 2005.
- 21 USDA (1998) *Field Crops Final Estimates 1992-1997*. Statistical Bulletin Number 947 a. National Agricultural
22 Statistics Service, Agricultural Statistics Board, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online
23 at: <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/>>. July 2001.
- 24 USDA (1994) *Field Crops Final Estimates 1987-1992*. Statistical Bulletin Number 896. National Agricultural
25 Statistics Service, Agricultural Statistics Board, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online
26 at: <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/>>. July 2001.
- 27 USDA-NRCS (2015) Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation
28 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
29 Available online at: <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.
- 30 van Bodegom, P.M., R. Wassmann, T.M. Metra-Corton (2001) "A process based model for methane emission
31 predictions from flooded rice paddies." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 15: 247-263.
- 32 Wang, J.J., S.K. Dodla, S. Viator, M. Kongchum, S. Harrison, S. D. Mudi, S. Liu, Z. Tian (2013) Agriculture Field
33 Management Practices and Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Louisiana Soils. *Louisiana Agriculture*, Spring 2013: 8-
34 9. Available online at: <<http://www.lsuagcenter.com/NR/rdonlyres/78D8B61A-96A8-49E1-B2EF-BA1D4CE4E698/93016/v56no2Spring2013.pdf>>.
- 36 Wassmann, R. H.U. Neue, R.S. Lantin, K. Makarim, N. Chareonsil, L.V. Buendia, and H. Rennenberg (2000a)
37 Characterization of methane emissions from rice fields in Asia II. Differences among irrigated, rainfed, and
38 deepwater rice." *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, 58(1):13-22.
- 39 Wassmann, R., R.S. Lantin, H.U. Neue, L.V. Buendia, et al. (2000b) "Characterization of Methane Emissions from
40 Rice Fields in Asia. III. Mitigation Options and Future Research Needs." *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*,
41 58(1):23-36.
- 42 Way, M.O., McCauley, G.M., Zhou, X.G., Wilson, L.T., and Morace, B. (Eds.), (2014) 2014 Texas Rice Production
43 Guidelines. Texas A&M AgriLIFE Research Center at Beaumont.
- 44 Wilson, C. (2002 through 2007, 2009 through 2012) Personal Communication. Dr. Chuck Wilson, Rice Specialist at
45 the University of Arkansas Cooperative Extension Service and ICF International.

- 1 Wilson, C.E. Jr., and Branson, J.W., (2006) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research
2 Studies 2005. Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 540, Arkansas
3 Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.
- 4 Wilson, C.E. Jr., and Branson, J.W., (2005) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research
5 Studies 2004. Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 529, Arkansas
6 Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.
- 7 Wilson, C.E. Jr., Runsick, S.K., and Mazzanti, R., (2010) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas
8 Rice Research Studies 2009. Norman, R.J., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 581, Arkansas
9 Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.
- 10 Wilson, C.E. Jr., Runsick, S.K., Mazzanti, R., (2009) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice
11 Research Studies (2008) Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 571,
12 Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.
- 13 Wilson, C.E. Jr., and Runsick, S.K., (2008) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research
14 Studies 2007. Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 560, Arkansas
15 Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.
- 16 Wilson, C.E. Jr., and Runsick, S.K., (2007) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research
17 Studies 2006. Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 550, Arkansas
18 Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.
- 19 Yan, X., H. Akiyana, K. Yagi, and H. Akimoto (2009) “Global estimations of the inventory and mitigation potential
20 of methane emissions from rice cultivation conducted using the 2006 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
21 Guidelines.” *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 23, DOI: 0.1029/2008GB003299.
- 22 Young, M. (2013) Rice and Ducks. Ducks Unlimited, Memphis, TN. Available online at:
23 <<http://www.ducks.org/conservation/farm-bill/rice-and-ducks---by-matt-young>>.

24 **Agricultural Soil Management**

- 25 AAPFCO (2008 through 2018) Commercial Fertilizers: 2008-2015. Association of American Plant Food Control
26 Officials. University of Missouri. Columbia, MO.
- 27 AAPFCO (1995 through 2000a, 2002 through 2007) Commercial Fertilizers: 1995-2007. Association of American
28 Plant Food Control Officials. University of Kentucky. Lexington, KY.
- 29 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer. Cibrowski, P.
30 (1996) Personal Communication. Peter Cibrowski, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency and Heike Mainhardt, ICF
31 Incorporated. July 29, 1996.
- 32 CTIC (2004) 2004 Crop Residue Management Survey. Conservation Technology Information Center. Available at
33 <<http://www.ctic.purdue.edu/CRM/>>.
- 34 Del Grosso, S.J., A.R. Mosier, W.J. Parton, and D.S. Ojima (2005) “DAYCENT Model Analysis of Past and
35 Contemporary Soil N₂O and Net Greenhouse Gas Flux for Major Crops in the USA.” *Soil Tillage and Research*, 83:
36 9-24. doi: 10.1016/j.still.2005.02.007.
- 37 Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton, and F.J. Breidt (2010) “Estimating Uncertainty in N₂O Emissions from
38 U.S. Cropland Soils.” *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 24, GB1009, doi:10.1029/2009GB003544.
- 39 Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, C.A. Keough, and M. Reyes-Fox. (2011) Special features of the DAYCENT modeling
40 package and additional procedures for parameterization, calibration, validation, and applications, in Methods of
41 Introducing System Models into Agricultural Research, L.R. Ahuja and Liwang Ma, editors, p. 155-176, American
42 Society of Agronomy, Crop Science Society of America, Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI. USA.
- 43 Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001)
44 “Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model.” In
45 Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management. CRC Press.
46 Boca Raton, Florida. 303-332.

- 1 Del Grosso, S.J., T. Wirth, S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton (2008) Estimating agricultural nitrous oxide emissions. EOS 89,
2 529-530.
- 3 Delgado, J.A., S.J. Del Grosso, and S.M. Ogle (2009) "15N isotopic crop residue cycling studies and modeling
4 suggest that IPCC methodologies to assess residue contributions to N₂O-N emissions should be reevaluated."
5 *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, DOI 10.1007/s10705-009-9300-9.
- 6 Edmonds, L., N. Gollehon, R.L. Kellogg, B. Kintzer, L. Knight, C. Lander, J. Lemunyon, D. Meyer, D.C. Moffitt,
7 and J. Schaeffer (2003) "Costs Associated with Development and Implementation of Comprehensive Nutrient
8 Management Plans." Part 1. Nutrient Management, Land Treatment, Manure and Wastewater Handling and Storage,
9 and Recordkeeping. Natural Resource Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture.
- 10 EPA (2003) Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2000—Report to Congress, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
11 Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/owm/mtb/cwns/2000rtc/toc.htm>>.
- 12 EPA (1999) Biosolids Generation, Use and Disposal in the United States. Office of Solid Waste, U.S.
13 Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<http://biosolids.policy.net/relatives/18941.PDF>>.
- 14 EPA (1993) Federal Register. Part II. Standards for the Use and Disposal of Sewage Sludge; Final Rules. U.S.
15 Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR Parts 257, 403, and 503.
- 16 Firestone, M. K., and E.A. Davidson, Ed. (1989) Microbiological basis of NO and N₂O production and consumption
17 in soil. Exchange of trace gases between terrestrial ecosystems and the atmosphere. New York, John Wiley & Sons.
- 18 ILENR (1993) Illinois Inventory of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990. Office of Research and Planning,
19 Illinois Department of Energy and Natural Resources. Springfield, IL.
- 20 IPCC (2013) *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*.
21 The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [T. Hiraiishi, T. Krug, K. Tanabe, N. Srivastava, B. Jamsranjav,
22 M. Fukuda and T. Troxler (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 23 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
24 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
25 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 26 McFarland, M.J. (2001) *Biosolids Engineering*, New York: McGraw-Hill, p. 2.12.
- 27 McGill, W.B., and C.V. Cole (1981) Comparative aspects of cycling of organic C, N, S and P through soil organic
28 matter. *Geoderma* 26:267-286.
- 29 NASS (2004) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 2003 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCh1(04)a, National Agricultural
30 Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Available online at:
31 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agcs0504.pdf>>.
- 32 NASS (1999) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 1998 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCh1(99). National Agricultural
33 Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Available online at:
34 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agch0599.pdf>>.
- 35 NASS (1992) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 1991 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCh1(92). National Agricultural
36 Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Available online at:
37 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agch0392.txt>>.
- 38 NEBRA (2007) A National Biosolids Regulation, Quality, End Use & Disposal Survey. North East Biosolids and
39 Residuals Association, July 21, 2007.
- 40 Noller, J. (1996) Personal Communication. John Noller, Missouri Department of Natural Resources and Heike
41 Mainhardt, ICF Incorporated. July 30, 1996.
- 42 Oregon Department of Energy (1995) Report on Reducing Oregon's Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Appendix D
43 Inventory and Technical Discussion. Oregon Department of Energy. Salem, OR.
- 44 Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel:
45 Description and Testing." *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.

- 1 Potter, C., S. Klooster, A. Huete, and V. Genovese (2007) Terrestrial carbon sinks for the United States predicted
2 from MODIS satellite data and ecosystem modeling. *Earth Interactions* 11, Article No. 13, DOI 10.1175/EI228.1.
- 3 Potter, C. S., J.T. Randerson, C.B. Fields, P.A. Matson, P.M. Vitousek, H.A. Mooney, and S.A. Klooster (1993)
4 "Terrestrial ecosystem production: a process model based on global satellite and surface data." *Global*
5 *Biogeochemical Cycles* 7:811-841.
- 6 PRISM Climate Group (2015) *PRISM Climate Data*. Oregon State University. July 24, 2015. Available online at:
7 <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>.
- 8 Ruddy B.C., D.L. Lorenz, and D.K. Mueller (2006) County-level estimates of nutrient inputs to the land surface of
9 the conterminous United States, 1982-2001. Scientific Investigations Report 2006-5012. U.S Department of the
10 Interior.
- 11 Scheer, C., S.J. Del Grosso, W.J. Parton, D.W. Rowlings, P.R. Grace (2013) Modeling Nitrous Oxide Emissions
12 from Irrigated Agriculture: Testing DAYCENT with High Frequency Measurements, Ecological Applications, in
13 press. Available online at: <<http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/13-0570.1>>.
- 14 Soil Survey Staff (2011) State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) Database for State. Natural Resources Conservation
15 Service, United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at:
16 <<http://www.ncgc.nrcs.usda.gov/products/datasets/statsgo/index.html>>.
- 17 Towery, D. (2001) Personal Communication. Dan Towery regarding adjustments to the CTIC (1998) tillage data to
18 reflect long-term trends, Conservation Technology Information Center, West Lafayette, IN, and Marlen Eve,
19 National Resource Ecology Laboratory, Fort Collins, CO. February 2001.
- 20 TVA (1991 through 1992a, 1993 through 1994) Commercial Fertilizers. Tennessee Valley Authority, Muscle
21 Shoals, AL.
- 22 USDA-ERS (2015) Agricultural Resource Management Survey (ARMS) Farm Financial and Crop Production
23 Practices: Tailored Reports. Available online at: <[https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/arms-farm-financial-and-](https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/arms-farm-financial-and-crop-production-practices/)
24 [crop-production-practices/](https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/arms-farm-financial-and-crop-production-practices/)>.
- 25 USDA-ERS (1997) Cropping Practices Survey Data—1995. Economic Research Service, United States Department
26 of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.ers.usda.gov/data/archive/93018/>>.
- 27 USDA-NASS (2018) Quick Stats. National Agricultural Statistics Service, United States Department of Agriculture,
28 Washington, D.C. <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.
- 29 USDA-NRCS (2015) *Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory*, Natural Resources Conservation
30 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
31 <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.
- 32 Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (1993) Wisconsin Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Estimates for 1990.
33 Bureau of Air Management, Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources, Madison, WI.

34 Liming

- 35 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
36 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
37 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 38 Tepordei, V.V. (1997 through 2015) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S.
39 Geological Survey. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/>>.
- 40 Tepordei, V.V. (2003b) Personal communication. Valentin Tepordei, U.S. Geological Survey and ICF Consulting,
41 August 18, 2003.
- 42 Tepordei, V.V. (1996) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 1994*. U.S. Department of the Interior/Bureau of
43 Mines, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
44 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed August 2000.

- 1 Tepordei, V.V. (1995) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 1993*. U.S. Department of the Interior/Bureau of
2 Mines, Washington, D.C. pp. 1107–1147.
- 3 Tepordei, V. V. (1994) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 1992*. U.S. Department of the Interior/Bureau of
4 Mines, Washington, D.C. pp. 1279-1303.
- 5 USGS (2018) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2018*, U.S.
6 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
7 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 8 USGS (2017) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2017*, U.S.
9 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
10 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 11 USGS (2016) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2016*, U.S.
12 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
13 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 14 USGS (2015) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2015*, U.S.
15 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
16 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 17 USGS (2014) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2014*, U.S.
18 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
19 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 20 USGS (2013) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2013*, U.S.
21 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
22 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 23 USGS (2012) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2012*, U.S.
24 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
25 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 26 USGS (2011) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2011*, U.S.
27 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
28 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 29 USGS (2010) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2010*, U.S.
30 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
31 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 32 USGS (2009) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2009*, U.S.
33 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
34 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 35 USGS (2008) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2008*, U.S.
36 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
37 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 38 USGS (2007) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2007*. U.S.
39 Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
40 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>.
- 41 West, T.O., and A.C. McBride (2005) "The contribution of agricultural lime to carbon dioxide emissions in the
42 United States: dissolution, transport, and net emissions," *Agricultural Ecosystems & Environment* 108:145-154.
- 43 West, T.O. (2008) Email correspondence. Tristram West, Environmental Sciences Division, Oak Ridge National
44 Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy and Nikhil Nadkarni, ICF International on suitability of liming emission
45 factor for the entire United States. June 9, 2008.
- 46 Willett, J.C. (2016) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
47 Survey. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/>>. Accessed: 30 August 2017.

- 1 Willett, J.C. (2018) Personal communication. Jason Willett. Preliminary data tables from "Crushed Stone," In 2016
2 *Minerals Yearbook*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey. Washington, D.C. November 16, 2018.
- 3 Willett, J.C. (2017) Personal communication. Jason Willett. Preliminary data tables from "Crushed Stone," In 2015
4 *Minerals Yearbook*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey. Washington, D.C. August 31, 2017.
- 5 Willett, J.C. and Thompson, D.V. (2017) Crushed stone and sand and gravel in the second quarter 2015: U.S.
6 Geological Survey Mineral Industry Surveys. <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/>>. Accessed: 30 August 2017.
- 7 Willett, J.C. (2016) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2014*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
8 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
9 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed September 2016.
- 10 Willett, J.C. (2015) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2013*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
11 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
12 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed September 2015.
- 13 Willett, J.C. (2014) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2012*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
14 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
15 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed September 2014.
- 16 Willett, J.C. (2013a) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2011*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
17 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
18 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed May 2013.
- 19 Willett, J.C. (2013b) Personal Communication. Jason Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and ICF International.
20 September 9, 2013.
- 21 Willett, J.C. (2011a) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2009*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
22 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
23 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed August 2011.
- 24 Willett, J.C. (2011b) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2010*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
25 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
26 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed September 2012.
- 27 Willett, J.C. (2010) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2008*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
28 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
29 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed August 2010.
- 30 Willett, J.C. (2009) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2007*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
31 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
32 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed August 2009.
- 33 Willett, J.C. (2007a) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2005*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
34 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
35 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed August 2007.
- 36 Willett, J.C. (2007b) "Crushed Stone," In *Minerals Yearbook 2006*. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological
37 Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
38 <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed August 2008.

39 Urea Fertilization

- 40 AAPFCO (2008 through 2018) Commercial Fertilizers. Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
41 University of Missouri. Columbia, MO.
- 42 AAPFCO (1995 through 2000a, 2002 through 2007) Commercial Fertilizers. Association of American Plant Food
43 Control Officials. University of Kentucky. Lexington, KY.
- 44 AAPFCO (2000b) *1999-2000 Commercial Fertilizers Data, ASCII files*. Available from David Terry, Secretary,
45 AAPFCO.

- 1 EPA (2000) Preliminary Data Summary: Airport Deicing Operations (Revised). EPA-821-R-00-016. August 2000.
- 2 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
3 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
4 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 5 Itle, C. (2009) Email correspondence. Cortney Itle, ERG and Tom Wirth, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency on
6 the amount of urea used in aircraft deicing. January 7, 2009.
- 7 TVA (1991 through 1994) *Commercial Fertilizers*. Tennessee Valley Authority, Muscle Shoals, AL.
- 8 TVA (1992b) Fertilizer Summary Data 1992. Tennessee Valley Authority, Muscle Shoals, AL.

9 **Field Burning of Agricultural Residues**

- 10 Akintoye, H.A., Agbeyi, E.O., and Olaniyan, A.B. (2005) “The effects of live mulches on tomato (*Lycopersicon*
11 *esculentum*) yield under tropical conditions.” *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture* 26: 27-37.
- 12 Bange, M.P., Milroy, S.P., and Thongbai, P. (2004) “Growth and yield of cotton in response to waterlogging.” *Field*
13 *Crops Research* 88: 129-142.
- 14 Beyaert, R.P. (1996) *The effect of cropping and tillage management on the dynamics of soil organic matter*. PhD
15 Thesis. University of Guelph.
- 16 Bouquet, D.J., and Breitenbeck, G.A. (2000) “Nitrogen rate effect on partitioning of nitrogen and dry matter by
17 cotton.” *Crop Science* 40: 1685-1693.
- 18 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer. Cantens, G.
19 (2004 through 2005) Personal Communication. Janet Lewis, Assistant to Gaston Cantens, Vice President of
20 Corporate Relations, Florida Crystals Company and ICF International.
- 21 Brouder, S.M., and Cassman, K.G (1990) “Root development of two cotton cultivars in relation to potassium uptake
22 and plant growth in a vermiculitic soil.” *Field Crops Res.* 23: 187-203.
- 23 Costa, L.D., and Gianquinto, G. (2002) “Water stress and watertable depth influence yield, water use efficiency, and
24 nitrogen recovery in bell pepper: lysimeter studies.” *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* 53: 201–210.
- 25 Crafts-Brandner, S.J., Collins, M., Sutton, T.G., and Burton, H.R. (1994) “Effect of leaf maleic hydrazide
26 concentration on yield and dry matter partitioning in burley tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum* L.).” *Field Crops Research*
27 37: 121-128.
- 28 De Pinheiro Henriques, A.R., and Marcelis, L.F.M. (2000) “Regulation of growth at steady-state nitrogen nutrition
29 in lettuce (*Lactuca sativa* L.): Interactive effects of nitrogen and irradiance.” *Annals of Botany* 86: 1073-1080.0
- 30 Díaz-Pérez, J.C., Silvoy, J., Phatak, S.C., Ruberson, J., and Morse, R. (2008) Effect of winter cover crops and co-till
31 on the yield of organically-grown bell pepper (*Capsicum annum* L.). *Acta Hort.* 767:243-247.
- 32 Dua, K.L., and Sharma, V.K. (1976) “Dry matter production and energy contents of ten varieties of sugarcane at
33 Muzaffarnagar (Western Uttar Pradesh).” *Tropical Ecology* 17: 45-49.
- 34 EPA (1994) *International Anthropogenic Methane Emissions: Estimates for 1990, Report to Congress*. EPA 230-R-
35 93-010. Office of Policy Planning and Evaluation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- 36 Fritschi, F.B., Roberts, B.A., Travis, R.L., Rains, D.W., and Hutmacher, R.B. (2003) “Seasonal nitrogen
37 concentration, uptake, and partitioning pattern of irrigated Acala and Pima cotton as influenced by nitrogen fertility
38 level.” *Crop Science* 44:516–527.
- 39 Gerik, T.J., K.L. Faver, P.M. Thaxton, and K.M. El-Zik. (1996) “Late season water stress in cotton: I. Plant growth,
40 water use, and yield.” *Crop Science* 36: 914–921.
- 41 Gibberd, M.R., McKay, A.G., Calder, T.C., and Turner, N.C. (2003) “Limitations to carrot (*Daucus carota* L.)
42 productivity when grown with reduced rates of frequent irrigation on a free-draining, sandy soil.” *Australian Journal*
43 *of Agricultural Research* 54: 499-506.

- 1 Giglio, L., I. Csiszar, and C.O. Justice (2006) "Global distribution and seasonality of active fires as observed with
2 the Terra and Aqua Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) sensors" *J. Geophys. Res.* 111,
3 G02016, doi:10.1029/2005JG000142.
- 4 Halevy, J. (1976) "Growth rate and nutrient uptake of two cotton cultivars grown under irrigation." *Agronomy*
5 *Journal* 68: 701-705.
- 6 Halvorson, A.D., Follett, R.F., Bartolo, M.E., and Schweissing, F.C. (2002) "Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency of
7 furrow-irrigated onion and corn." *Agronomy Journal* 94: 442-449.
- 8 Heitholt, J.J., Pettigrew, W.T., and Meredith, W.R. (1992) "Light interception and lint yield of narrow-row cotton."
9 *Crop Science* 32: 728-733.
- 10 Hollifield, C.D., Silvertooth, J.C., and Moser, H. (2000) "Comparison of obsolete and modern cotton cultivars for
11 irrigated production in Arizona." *2000 Arizona Cotton Report*, University of Arizona College of Agriculture,
12 <http://ag.arizona.edu/pubs/crops/az1170/>
- 13 Hopkinson, J.M. (1967) "Effects of night temperature on the growth of *Nicotiana tabacum*." *Australian Journal of*
14 *Experimental Agriculture and Animal Husbandry* 7: 78-82.
- 15 Huett, D.O., and Dettman, E.B. (1991) Effect of nitrogen on growth, quality and nutrient uptake of cabbages grown
16 in sand culture. *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 29: 875-81.
- 17 Huett, D.O., and Dettman, B. (1989) "Nitrogen response surface models of zucchini squash, head lettuce and
18 potato." *Plant and Soil* 134: 243-254.
- 19 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
20 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
21 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 22 IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997) *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*.
23 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, United Nations Environment Programme, Organization for Economic
24 Co-Operation and Development, International Energy Agency, Paris, France.
- 25 Jacobs, J.L., Ward, G.N., and Kearney, G. (2004) "Effects of irrigation strategies and nitrogen fertilizer on turnip
26 dry matter yield, water use efficiency, nutritive characteristics and mineral content in western Victoria." *Australian*
27 *Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 44: 13-26.
- 28 Jacobs, J.L., Ward, G.N., McDowell, A.M., and Kearney, G. (2002) "Effect of seedbed cultivation techniques,
29 variety, soil type and sowing time, on brassica dry matter yields, water use efficiency and crop nutritive
30 characteristics in western Victoria." *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 42: 945-952.
- 31 Jacobs, J.L., Ward, G.N., McDowell, A.M., and Kearney, G.A. (2001) "A survey on the effect of establishment
32 techniques, crop management, moisture availability and soil type on turnip dry matter yields and nutritive
33 characteristics in western Victoria." *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 41: 743-751.
- 34 Kage, H., Alt, C., and Stützel, H. (2003) "Aspects of nitrogen use efficiency of cauliflower II. Productivity and
35 nitrogen partitioning as influenced by N supply." *Journal of Agricultural Science* 141: 17-29.
- 36 Kumar, A., Singh, D.P., and Singh, P. (1994) "Influence of water stress on photosynthesis, transpiration, water-use
37 efficiency and yield of *Brassica juncea* L. *Field Crops Research* 37: 95-101.
- 38 LANDFIRE (2008) Existing Vegetation Type Layer, LANDFIRE 1.1.0, U.S. Department of the Interior, Geological
39 Survey. Accessed 28 October 2010 at <<http://landfire.cr.usgs.gov/viewer/>>.
- 40 MacLeod, L.B., Gupta, U.C., and Cutcliffe, J.A. (1971) "Effect of N, P, and K on root yield and nutrient levels in
41 the leaves and roots of rutabagas grown in a greenhouse." *Plant and Soil* 35: 281-288.
- 42 Mahrani, A., and Aharonov, B. (1964) "Rate of nitrogen absorption and dry matter production by upland cotton
43 grown under irrigation." *Israel J. Agric. Res.* 14: 3-9.
- 44 Marcussi, F.F.N., Bôas, R.L.V., de Godoy, L.J.G., and Goto, R. (2004) "Macronutrient accumulation and
45 partitioning in fertigated sweet pepper plants." *Sci. Agric. (Piracicaba, Braz.)* 61: 62-68.
- 46

- 1 McCarty, J.L. (2011) "Remote Sensing-Based Estimates of Annual and Seasonal Emissions from Crop Residue
2 Burning in the Contiguous United States." *Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association*, 61:1, 22-34, DOI:
3 10.3155/1047-3289.61.1.22.
- 4 McCarty, J.L. (2010) Agricultural Residue Burning in the Contiguous United States by Crop Type and State.
5 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Data provided to the EPA Climate Change Division by George Pouliot,
6 Atmospheric Modeling and Analysis Division, EPA. Dr. McCarty's research was supported by the NRI Air Quality
7 Program of the Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service, USDA, under Agreement No.
8 20063511216669 and the NASA Earth System Science Fellowship.
- 9 McCarty, J.L. (2009) *Seasonal and Interannual Variability of Emissions from Crop Residue Burning in the*
10 *Contiguous United States*. Dissertation. University of Maryland, College Park.
- 11 McPharlin, I.R., Aylmore, P.M., and Jeffery, R.C. (1992) "Response of carrots (*Daucus carota* L.) to applied
12 phosphorus and phosphorus leaching on a Karrakatta sand, under two irrigation regimes." *Australian Journal of*
13 *Experimental Agriculture* 32:225-232.
- 14 Mondino, M.H., Peterlin, O.A., and Garay, F. (2004) "Response of late-planted cotton to the application of growth
15 regulator (chlorocholine chloride, CYCOCEL 75)." *Expl Agric.* 40: 381-387.
- 16 Moustakas, N.K., and Ntzanis, H. (2005) "Dry matter accumulation and nutrient uptake in flue-cured tobacco
17 (*Nicotiana tabacum* L.)." *Field Crops Research* 94: 1-13.
- 18 Peach, L., Benjamin, L.R., and Mead, A. (2000) "Effects on the growth of carrots (*Daucus carota* L.), cabbage
19 (*Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata* L.) and onion (*Allium cepa* L.) of restricting the ability of the plants to intercept
20 resources." *Journal of Experimental Botany* 51: 605-615.
- 21 Pettigrew, W.T., and Meredith, W.R., Jr. (1997) "Dry matter production, nutrient uptake, and growth of cotton as
22 affected by potassium fertilization." *J. Plant Nutr.* 20:531-548.
- 23 Pettigrew, W.T., Meredith, W.R., Jr., and Young, L.D. (2005) "Potassium fertilization effects on cotton lint yield,
24 yield components, and reniform nematode populations." *Agronomy Journal* 97: 1245-1251.
- 25 PRISM Climate Group (2015) PRISM Climate Data. Oregon State University. July 24, 2015. Available online at:
26 <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>.
- 27 Reid, J.B., and English, J.M. (2000) "Potential yield in carrots (*Daucus carota* L.): Theory, test, and an application."
28 *Annals of Botany* 85: 593-605.
- 29 Sadras, V.O., and Wilson, L.J. (1997) "Growth analysis of cotton crops infested with spider mites: II. Partitioning of
30 dry matter." *Crop Science* 37: 492-497.
- 31 Scholberg, J., McNeal, B.L., Jones, J.W., Boote, K.J., Stanley, C.D., and Obreza, T.A. (2000a) "Growth and canopy
32 characteristics of field-grown tomato." *Agronomy Journal* 92: 152-159.
- 33 Scholberg, J., McNeal, B.L., Boote, K.J., Jones, J.W., Locasio, S.J., and Olson, S.M. (2000b) "Nitrogen stress
34 effects on growth and nitrogen accumulation by field-grown tomato." *Agronomy Journal* 92:159-167.
- 35 Singels, A. and Bezuidenhout, C.N. (2002) "A new method of simulating dry matter partitioning in the Canegro
36 sugarcane model." *Field Crops Research* 78: 151 - 164.
- 37 Sitompul, S.M., Hairiah, K., Cadisch, G., and Van Noordwijk, M. (2000) "Dynamics of density fractions of macro-
38 organic matter after forest conversion to sugarcane and woodlots, accounted for in a modified Century model."
39 *Netherlands Journal of Agricultural Science* 48: 61-73.
- 40 Stirling, G.R., Blair, B.L., Whittle, P.J.L., and Garside, A.L. (1999) "Lesion nematode (*Pratylenchus zeae*) is a
41 component of the yield decline complex of sugarcane." In: Magarey, R.C. (Ed.), *Proceedings of the First*
42 *Australasian Soilborne Disease Symposium*. Bureau of Sugar Experiment Stations, Brisbane, pp. 15-16.
- 43 Tan, D.K.Y., Wearing, A.H., Rickert, K.G., and Birch, C.J. (1999) "Broccoli yield and quality can be determined by
44 cultivar and temperature but not photoperiod in south-east Queensland." *Australian Journal of Experimental*
45 *Agriculture* 39: 901-909.

- 1 Tadesse, T., Nichols, M.A., and Fisher, K.J., 1999. Nutrient conductivity effects on sweet pepper plants grown using
2 a nutrient film technique. 1. Yield and fruit quality. *New Zealand Journal of Crop and Horticultural Science*, 27:
3 229-237.
- 4 Torbert, H.A., and Reeves, D.W. (1994) "Fertilizer nitrogen requirements for cotton production as affected by
5 tillage and traffic." *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* 58:1416-1423.
- 6 USDA-NRCS (2015) *Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory*, Natural Resources Conservation
7 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
8 <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.
- 9 USDA (2016) Quick Stats: U.S. & All States Data; Crops; Production and Area Harvested; 1990 - 2015. National
10 Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. U.S. Department of Agriculture,
11 National Agricultural Statistics Service. Washington, D.C., Available online at: <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.
- 12 Valantin, M., Gary, C., Vaissière, B.E., and Frossard, J.S. (1999) "Effect of fruit load on partitioning of dry matter
13 and energy in cantaloupe (*Cucumis melo* L.)." *Annals of Botany* 84: 173-181.
- 14 Wallach, D., Marani, A., and Kletter, E. (1978) "The relation of cotton crop growth and development to final yield."
15 *Field Crops Research* 1: 283-294.
- 16 Wells, R., and Meredith, W.R., Jr. (1984) "Comparative growth of obsolete and modern cultivars. I. Vegetative dry
17 matter partitioning." *Crop Science* 24: 858-872.4
- 18 Wiedenfels, R.P. (2000) "Effects of irrigation and N fertilizer application on sugarcane yield and quality." *Field*
19 *Crops Research* 43: 101-108.

20 Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry

- 21 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
22 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
23 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 24 UNFCCC (2014) Report of the Conference of the Parties on its nineteenth session, held in Warsaw from 11 to 23
25 November 2013. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Warsaw. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3).
26 January 31, 2014. Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

27 Representation of the U.S. Land Base

- 28 Alaska Department of Natural Resources (2006) Alaska Infrastructure 1:63,360. Available online at:
29 <<http://dnr.alaska.gov/SpatialUtility/SUC?cmd=extract&layerid=75>>.
- 30 Alaska Interagency Fire Management Council (1998) Alaska Interagency Wildland Fire Management Plan.
31 Available online at: <<http://agdc.usgs.gov/data/blm/fire/index.html>>.
- 32 Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission (2009) Oil and Gas Information System. Available online at:
33 <<http://doa.alaska.gov/ogc/publicdb.html>>.
- 34 EIA (2011) Coal Production and Preparation Report Shapefile. Available online at: <<http://www.eia.gov/state/notes-sources.cfm#maps>>.
- 36 ESRI (2008) ESRI Data & Maps. Redlands, CA: Environmental Systems Research Institute. [CD-ROM].
- 37 Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and J. Wickham. (2011)
38 Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, *PE&RS*, Vol.
39 77(9):858-864.
- 40 Homer, C., J. Dewitz, J. Fry, M. Coan, N. Hossain, C. Larson, N. Herold, A. McKerrow, J.N. VanDriel and J.
41 Wickham. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States,
42 Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

- 1 Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D.,
2 and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-
3 Representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, v. 81,
4 no. 5, p. 345-354.
- 5 IPCC (2010) Revisiting the use of managed land as a proxy for estimating national anthropogenic emissions and
6 removals. [Eggleston HS, Srivastava N, Tanabe K, Baasansuren J, (eds.)]. Institute for Global Environmental
7 Studies, Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 8 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
9 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
10 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 11 Jin, S., L. Yang, P. Danielson, C. Homer, J. Fry, and G. Xian. (2013) A comprehensive change detection method for
12 updating the National Land Cover Database to circa 2011. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 132: 159-175.
- 13 NOAA Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP) Regional Land Cover Database. Data collected 1995-present
14 Charleston, SC: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Coastal Services Center. Data accessed
15 at: <www.csc.noaa.gov/landcover>.
- 16 Nusser, S.M. and J.J. Goebel (1997) "The national resources inventory: a long-term multi-resource monitoring
17 programme." *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 4:181-204.
- 18 Ogle, S.M., G. Domke, W.A. Zurz, M.T. Rocha, T. Huffman, A. Swan, J.E. Smith, C. Woodall, T. Krug (2018)
19 Delineating managed land for reporting greenhouse gas emissions and removals to the United Nations Framework
20 Convention on Climate Change. *Carbon Balance and Management* 13:9.
- 21 Smith, W.B., P.D. Miles, C.H. Perry, and S.A. Pugh (2009) *Forest Resources of the United States, 2007*. Gen. Tech.
22 Rep. WO-78. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Washington, D.C.
- 23 U.S. Census Bureau (2010) Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER) system
24 shapefiles. U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger>>.
- 25 U.S. Department of Agriculture (2014) County Data - Livestock, 1990-2014. U.S. Department of Agriculture,
26 National Agriculture Statistics Service, Washington, D.C.
- 27 U.S. Department of Interior (2005) *Federal Lands of the United States*. National Atlas of the United States, U.S.
28 Department of the Interior, Washington D.C. Available online at:
29 <<http://nationalatlas.gov/atlasftp.html?openChapters=chpbound#chpbound>>.
- 30 United States Geological Survey (USGS), Gap Analysis Program (2012) Protected Areas Database of the United
31 States (PADUS), version 1.3 Combined Feature Class. November 2012.
- 32 USGS (2012) Alaska Resource Data File. Available online at: <<http://ardf.wr.usgs.gov/>>.
- 33 USGS (2005) Active Mines and Mineral Processing Plants in the United States in 2003. U.S. Geological Survey,
34 Reston, VA.

35 **Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Changes in Forest Carbon** 36 **Stocks**

- 37 AF&PA (2006a and earlier) Statistical roundup. (Monthly). Washington, D.C. American Forest & Paper
38 Association.
- 39 AF&PA (2006b and earlier) Statistics of paper, paperboard and wood pulp. Washington, D.C. American Forest &
40 Paper Association.
- 41 Amichev, B.Y. and J.M. Galbraith (2004) "A Revised Methodology for Estimation of Forest Soil Carbon from
42 Spatial Soils and Forest Inventory Data Sets." *Environmental Management* 33(Suppl. 1):S74-S86.

- 1 Bechtold, W.A.; Patterson, P.L. (2005) The enhanced forest inventory and analysis program—national sampling
2 design and estimation procedures. Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-80. Asheville, NC: U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest
3 Service, Southern Research Station. 85 p.
- 4 Birdsey, R. (1996) “Carbon Storage for Major Forest Types and Regions in the Conterminous United States.” In
5 R.N. Sampson and D. Hair, (eds.). *Forest and Global Change, Volume 2: Forest Management Opportunities for*
6 *Mitigating Carbon Emissions*. American Forests. Washington, D.C., 1-26 and 261-379 (appendices 262 and 263).
- 7 Coulston, J.W., Wear, D.N., and Vose, J.M. (2015) Complex forest dynamics indicate potential for slowing carbon
8 accumulation in the southeastern United States. *Scientific Reports*. 5: 8002.
- 9 Domke, G.M., J.E. Smith, and C.W. Woodall. (2011) Accounting for density reduction and structural loss in
10 standing dead trees: Implications for forest biomass and carbon stock estimates in the United States. *Carbon*
11 *Balance and Management*. 6:14.
- 12 Domke, G.M., Woodall, C.W., Smith, J.E., Westfall, J.A., McRoberts, R.E. (2012) Consequences of alternative tree-
13 level biomass estimation procedures on U.S. forest carbon stock estimates. *Forest Ecology and Management*. 270:
14 108-116.
- 15 Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) A framework for estimating litter
16 carbon stocks in forests of the United States. *Science of the Total Environment* 557–558: 469–478.
- 17 Domke, G.M., Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Smith, J.E. (2013) From models to measurements: comparing down
18 dead wood carbon stock estimates in the U.S. forest inventory. *PLoS ONE* 8(3): e59949.
- 19 Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., Nave, L., Swanston, C. (2017) Toward inventory-based
20 estimates of soil organic carbon in forests of the United States. *Ecological Applications*. 27(4), 1223-1235.
- 21 EPA (2006) *Municipal solid waste in the United States: 2005 Facts and figures*. Office of Solid Waste, U.S.
22 Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. (5306P) EPA530-R-06-011. Available online at:
23 <<http://www.epa.gov/msw/msw99.htm>>.
- 24 Frayer, W.E., and G.M. Furnival (1999) “Forest Survey Sampling Designs: A History.” *Journal of Forestry* 97(12):
25 4-10.
- 26 Freed, R. (2004) Open-dump and Landfill timeline spreadsheet (unpublished). ICF International. Washington, D.C.
- 27 Hair, D. (1958) “Historical forestry statistics of the United States.” *Statistical Bull.* 228. U.S. Department of
28 Agriculture Forest Service, Washington, D.C.
- 29 Hair, D. and A.H. Ulrich (1963) *The Demand and price situation for forest products – 1963*. U.S. Department of
30 Agriculture Forest Service, Misc Publication No. 953. Washington, D.C.
- 31 Harmon, M.E., C.W. Woodall, B. Fasth, J. Sexton, M. Yatkov. (2011) Differences between standing and downed
32 dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree species. Res. Paper. NRS-15.
33 Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.
- 34 Howard, J. L. and Jones, K.C. In preparation. U.S. timber production, trade, consumption, and price statistics 1965
35 to 2015. Res. Pap. FPL-RP-XXX. Madison, WI: USDA, Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory.
- 36 Howard, J. L. and Jones, K.C. 2016. *U.S. timber production, trade, consumption, and price statistics 1965 to 2013*.
37 Res. Pap. FPL-RP-679. Madison, WI: USDA, Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory.
- 38 Howard, J. L. (2007) *U.S. timber production, trade, consumption, and price statistics 1965 to 2005*. Res. Pap. FPL-
39 RP-637. Madison, WI: USDA, Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory.
- 40 Howard, J. L. (2003) *U.S. timber production, trade, consumption, and price statistics 1965 to 2002*. Res. Pap. FPL-
41 RP-615. Madison, WI: USDA, Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory. Available online at:
42 <<http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/fplrp/fplrp615/fplrp615.pdf>>.
- 43 IPCC (2014) *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories:*
44 *Wetlands*. [Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M., and Troxler, T.G. (eds.)].
45 Switzerland.

- 1 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
2 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
3 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 4 IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth*
5 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,
6 M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United
7 Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 996 pp.
- 8 Jenkins, J.C., D.C. Chojnacky, L.S. Heath, and R.A. Birdsey (2003) "National-scale biomass estimators for United
9 States tree species." *Forest Science* 49(1):12-35.
- 10 Jandl, R., Rodeghiero, M., Martinez, C., Cotrufo, M. F., Bampa, F., van Wesemael, B., Harrison, R.B., Guerrini,
11 I.A., deB Richter Jr., D., Rustad, L., Lorenz, K., Chabbi, A., Miglietta, F. (2014) Current status, uncertainty and
12 future needs in soil organic carbon monitoring. *Science of the Total Environment*, 468, 376-383.
- 13 Johnson, K. Domke, G.M., Russell, M.B., Walters, B.F., Hom, J., Peduzzi, A., Birdsey, R., Dolan, K., Huang, W.
14 (2017). Estimating aboveground live understory vegetation carbon in the United States. *Environmental Research*
15 *Letters*.
- 16 Ogle, S.M., Woodall, C.W., Swan, A., Smith, J.E., Wirth, T. In preparation. Determining the Managed Land Base
17 for Delineating Carbon Sources and Sinks in the United States. *Environmental Science and Policy*.
- 18 O'Neill, K.P., Amacher, M.C., Perry, C.H. (2005) Soils as an indicator of forest health: a guide to the collection,
19 analysis, and interpretation of soil indicator data in the Forest Inventory and Analysis program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NC-
20 258. St. Paul, MN: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, North Central Research Station. 53 p.
- 21 Oswalt, S.N.; Smith, W.B.; Miles, P.D.; Pugh, S.A. (2014) *Forest Resources of the United States, 2012*. Gen. Tech.
22 Rep. WO-91. Washington, D.C. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington Office. 218 p.
- 23 Perry, C.H., C.W. Woodall, and M. Schoeneberger (2005) *Inventorizing trees in agricultural landscapes: towards an*
24 *accounting of "working trees"*. In: "Moving Agroforestry into the Mainstream." *Proc. 9th N. Am. Agroforestry*
25 *Conf.*, Brooks, K.N. and Folliott, P.F. (eds.). 12-15 June 2005, Rochester, MN [CD-ROM]. Dept. of Forest
26 Resources, Univ. Minnesota, St. Paul, MN, 12 p. Available online at: <<http://cinram.umn.edu/afta2005/>>. (verified
27 23 Sept 2006).
- 28 Russell, M.B.; D'Amato, A.W.; Schulz, B.K.; Woodall, C.W.; Domke, G.M.; Bradford, J.B. (2014) Quantifying
29 understory vegetation in the U.S. Lake States: a proposed framework to inform regional forest carbon stocks.
30 *Forestry*. 87: 629-638.
- 31 Russell, M.B.; Domke, G.M.; Woodall, C.W.; D'Amato, A.W. (2015) Comparisons of allometric and climate-
32 derived estimates of tree coarse root carbon in forests of the United States. *Carbon Balance and Management*. 10:
33 20.
- 34 Skog, K.E. (2008) Sequestration of carbon in harvested wood products for the United States. *Forest Products*
35 *Journal* 58:56-72.
- 36 Smith, J.E.; Heath, L.S.; Skog, K.E.; Birdsey, R.A. (2006) *Methods for calculating forest ecosystem and harvested*
37 *carbon with standard estimates for forest types of the United States*. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-343. Newtown Square,
38 PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. 216 p.
- 39 Smith, W. B., P. D. Miles, C. H. Perry, and S. A. Pugh (2009) *Forest Resources of the United States, 2007*. General
40 Technical Report WO-78, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Washington Office.
- 41 Smith, J.E., L.S. Heath, and M.C. Nichols (2010) *U.S. Forest Carbon Calculation Tool User's Guide: Forestland*
42 *Carbon Stocks and Net Annual Stock Change*. General Technical Report NRS-13 revised, U.S. Department of
43 Agriculture Forest Service, Northern Research Station, 34 p.
- 44 Steer, Henry B. (1948) *Lumber production in the United States*. Misc. Pub. 669, U.S. Department of Agriculture
45 Forest Service. Washington, D.C.
- 46 Ulrich, Alice (1985) *U.S. Timber Production, Trade, Consumption, and Price Statistics 1950-1985*. Misc. Pub.
47 1453, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C.

1 Ulrich, A.H. (1989) *U.S. Timber Production, Trade, Consumption, and Price Statistics, 1950-1987*. USDA
2 Miscellaneous Publication No. 1471, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C., 77.

3 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2013) Report on the individual review of the inventory
4 submission of the United States of America submitted in 2012. FCCC/ARR/2012/USA. 42 p.

5 USDA Forest Service (2018a) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: Program Features. U.S. Department
6 of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://fia.fs.fed.us/program-features/>>.
7 Accessed 1 November 2018.

8 USDA Forest Service. (2018b) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department
9 of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <[http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-](http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html)
10 [downloads/datamart.html](http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html)>. Accessed on 1 November 2018.

11 USDA Forest Service. (2018c) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program, FIA library: Field Guides, Methods
12 and Procedures. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
13 <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/library/field-guides-methods-proc/>>. Accessed on 1 November 2018.

14 USDA Forest Service (2018d) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program, FIA library: Database
15 Documentation. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington Office. Available online at:
16 <<http://fia.fs.fed.us/library/database-documentation/>>. Accessed on 1 November 2018.

17 U.S. Census Bureau (1976) *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970, Vol. 1*. Washington,
18 D.C.

19 Wear, D.N., Coulston, J.W. (2015) From sink to source: Regional variation in U.S. forest carbon futures. *Scientific*
20 *Reports*. 5: 16518.

21 Westfall, J.A., Woodall, C.W., Hatfield, M.A. (2013) A statistical power analysis of woody carbon flux from forest
22 inventory data. *Climatic Change*. 118: 919-931.

23 Woodall, C.W., Coulston, J.W., Domke, G.M., Walters, B.F., Wear, D.N., Smith, J.E., Anderson, H.-E., Clough,
24 B.J., Cohen, W.B., Griffith, D.M., Hagan, S.C., Hanou, I.S.; Nichols, M.C., Perry, C.H., Russell, M.B., Westfall,
25 J.A., Wilson, B.T. (2015a) The U.S. Forest Carbon Accounting Framework: Stocks and Stock change 1990-2016.
26 Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-154. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern
27 Research Station. 49 pp.

28 Woodall, C.W., Amacher, M.C., Bechtold, W.A., Coulston, J.W., Jovan, S., Perry, C.H., Randolph, K.C., Schulz,
29 B.K., Smith, G.C., Tkacz, B., Will-Wolf, S. (2011b) "Status and future of the forest health indicators program of the
30 United States." *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. 177: 419-436.

31 Woodall, C.W., L.S. Heath, G.M. Domke, and M.C. Nichols (2011a) Methods and equations for estimating
32 aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S. forest inventory, 2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-88.
33 Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.

34 Woodall, C.W., and V.J. Monleon (2008) Sampling protocol, estimation, and analysis procedures for the down
35 woody materials indicator of the FIA program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-22. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of
36 Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 68 p.

37 Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Oswalt, S.N., Domke, G.M., Toney, C., Gray, A.N. (2013) Biomass and carbon
38 attributes of downed woody materials in forests of the United States. *Forest Ecology and Management* 305: 48-59.

39 Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Coulston, J.W., D'Amato, A.W., Domke, G.M., Russell, M.B., Sowers, P.A. (2015b)
40 Monitoring network confirms land use change is a substantial component of the forest carbon sink in the eastern
41 United States. *Scientific Reports*. 5: 17028.

42 Zhu, Zhiliang, and McGuire, A.D., eds., (2016) Baseline and projected future carbon storage and greenhouse-gas
43 fluxes in ecosystems of Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1826, 196 p., Available online at:
44 <<http://dx.doi.org/10.3133/pp1826>>.

1 Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Non-CO₂ Emissions from

2 Forest Fires

- 3 deVries, R.E. (1987) A Preliminary Investigation of the Growth and Longevity of Trees in Central Park. M.S. thesis,
4 Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ.
- 5 Dwyer, J.F., D.J. Nowak, M.H. Noble, and S.M. Sisinni (2000) Connecting People with Ecosystems in the 21st
6 Century: An Assessment of Our Nation's Urban Forests. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-490, U.S.
7 Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 8 Fleming, L.E. (1988) Growth Estimation of Street Trees in Central New Jersey. M.S. thesis, Rutgers University,
9 New Brunswick, NJ.
- 10 Frelich, L.E. (1992) Predicting Dimensional Relationships for Twin Cities Shade Trees. University of Minnesota,
11 Department of Forest Resources, St. Paul, MN, p. 33.
- 12 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
13 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
14 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 15 Nowak, D.J. (2011) Phone conference regarding Changes in Carbon Stocks in Urban Trees estimation methodology.
16 David Nowak, USDA, Jennifer Jenkins, EPA, and Mark Flugge and Nikhil Nadkarni, ICF International. January 4,
17 2011.
- 18 Nowak, D.J. (2009) E-mail correspondence regarding new data for Chicago's urban forest. David Nowak, USDA
19 Forest Service to Nikhil Nadkarni, ICF International. October 7, 2009.
- 20 Nowak, D.J. (2007a) "New York City's Urban Forest." USDA Forest Service. Newtown Square, PA, February 2007.
- 21 Nowak, D.J. (2007b) E-mail correspondence regarding revised sequestration values and standard errors for
22 sequestration values. David Nowak, USDA Forest Service to Susan Asam, ICF International. October 31, 2007.
- 23 Nowak, D.J. (1994) "Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide Reduction by Chicago's Urban Forest." In: Chicago's Urban
24 Forest Ecosystem: Results of the Chicago Urban Forest Climate Project. E.G. McPherson, D.J. Nowak, and R.A.
25 Rowntree (eds.). General Technical Report NE-186. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Radnor, PA. pp.
26 83-94.
- 27 Nowak, D.J. (1986) "Silvics of an Urban Tree Species: Norway Maple (*Acer platanoides* L.)." M.S. thesis, College
28 of Environmental Science and Forestry, State University of New York, Syracuse, NY.
- 29 Nowak, D.J., Buckelew-Cumming, A., Twardus, D., Hoehn, R., and Mielke, M. (2007) National Forest Health
30 Monitoring Program, Monitoring Urban Forests in Indiana: Pilot Study 2002, Part 2: Statewide Estimates Using the
31 UFORE Model. Northeastern Area Report. NA-FR-01e07, p. 13.
- 32 Nowak, D.J. and D.E. Crane (2002) "Carbon Storage and Sequestration by Urban Trees in the United States."
33 *Environmental Pollution* 116(3):381-389.
- 34 Nowak, D.J., D.E. Crane, J.C. Stevens, and M. Ibarra (2002) Brooklyn's Urban Forest. General Technical Report
35 NE-290. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Newtown Square, PA.
- 36 Nowak, D.J., and E.J. Greenfield (2012) Tree and impervious cover in the United States. *Journal of Landscape and*
37 *Urban Planning* (107) pp. 21-30.
- 38 Nowak, D.J., E.J. Greenfield, R.E. Hoehn, and E. Lapoint (2013) Carbon Storage and Sequestration by Trees in
39 Urban and Community Areas of the United States. *Environmental Pollution* 178: 229-236. March 12, 2013.
- 40 Nowak, D.J., J.T. Walton, L.G. Kaya, and J.F. Dwyer (2005) "The Increasing Influence of Urban Environments on
41 U.S. Forest Management." *Journal of Forestry* 103(8):377-382.

- 1 Ruefenacht, B., M.V. Finco, M.D. Nelson, R. Czaplewski, E.H. Helmer, J.A. Blackard, G.R. Holden, A.J. Lister, D.
2 Salajanu, D. Weyermann, K. Winterberger (2008) Conterminous U.S. and Alaska Forest Type Mapping Using
3 Forest Inventory and Analysis. USDA Forest Service - Forest Inventory and Analysis Program & Remote Sensing
4 Applications Center. Available online at: <http://data.fs.usda.gov/geodata/rastergateway/forest_type/>. Accessed 8
5 September 2015.
- 6 Smith, W.B. and S.R. Shifley (1984) Diameter Growth, Survival, and Volume Estimates for Trees in Indiana and
7 Illinois. Research Paper NC-257. North Central Forest Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest
8 Service, St. Paul, MN.
- 9 U.S. Census Bureau (2012) “A national 2010 urban area file containing a list of all urbanized areas and urban
10 clusters (including Puerto Rico and the Island Areas) sorted by UACE code.” U.S. Census Bureau, Geography
11 Division.
- 12 Veraverbeke, S., B.M. Rogers, and J.T. Randerson. (2015) Daily burned area and carbon emissions from boreal fires
13 in Alaska. *Biogeosciences*, 12:3579–3601.

14 **Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: N₂O Emissions from Soils**

- 15 Albaugh, T.J., Allen, H.L., Fox, T.R. (2007) Historical Patterns of Forest Fertilization in the Southeastern United
16 States from 1969 to 2004. *Southern Journal of Applied Forestry*, 31, 129-137(9).
- 17 Binkley, D. (2004) Email correspondence regarding the 95 percent confidence interval for area estimates of southern
18 pine plantations receiving N fertilizer ($\pm 20\%$) and the rate applied for areas receiving N fertilizer (100 to 200
19 pounds/acre). Dan Binkley, Department of Forest, Rangeland, and Watershed Stewardship, Colorado State
20 University and Stephen Del Grosso, Natural Resource Ecology Laboratory, Colorado State University. September
21 19, 2004.
- 22 Binkley, D., R. Carter, and H.L. Allen (1995) Nitrogen Fertilization Practices in Forestry. In: *Nitrogen Fertilization*
23 *in the Environment*, P.E. Bacon (ed.), Marcel Decker, Inc., New York.
- 24 Briggs, D. (2007) *Management Practices on Pacific Northwest West-Side Industrial Forest Lands, 1991-2005: With*
25 *Projections to 2010*. Stand Management Cooperative, SMC Working Paper Number 6, College of Forest Resources,
26 University of Washington, Seattle.
- 27 Fox, T.R., H. L. Allen, T.J. Albaugh, R. Rubilar, and C.A. Carlson (2007) Tree Nutrition and Forest Fertilization of
28 Pine Plantations in the Southern United States. *Southern Journal of Applied Forestry*, 31, 5-11.
- 29 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
30 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
31 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 32 USDA Forest Service (2001) *U.S. Forest Facts and Historical Trends*. FS-696. U.S. Department of Agriculture
33 Forest Service, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/library/ForestFactsMetric.pdf>>.

34 **Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils**

- 35 IPCC (2014) *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*,
36 Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.). Published:
37 IPCC, Switzerland.
- 38 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
39 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
40 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 41 STATSGO2 (2016) Soil Survey Staff, Natural Resources Conservation Service, United States Department of
42 Agriculture. U.S. General Soil Map (STATSGO2). Available online at <<https://sdmdataaccess.sc.egov.usda.gov>>.
43 Accessed 10 November 2016.

1 USDA Forest Service (2018) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of
2 Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, DC; 2015. Available online at <[http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-
downloads/datamart.html](http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-
3 downloads/datamart.html)>. Accessed 1 November 2018.

4 Land Converted to Forest Land

5 Birdsey, R., Pregitzer, K., Lucier, A. (2006) Forest carbon management in the United States: 1600-2100. *Journal of*
6 *Environmental Quality*, 35: 1461-1469.

7 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis. Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer, 2016.

8 Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., Nave, L., Swanston, C. (2017) Toward inventory-based
9 estimates of soil organic carbon in forests of the United States. *Ecological Applications*. 27(4), 1223-1235. Homer,
10 C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham,
11 J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.
12 *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

13 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas*
14 *Inventories Programme*, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa,
15 T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

16 Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management
17 impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology*
18 9:1521-1542.

19 Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian. (2006) "Bias and variance in model results due to spatial scaling of
20 measurements for parameterization in regional assessments." *Global Change Biology* 12:516-523.

21 USDA-NRCS (1997) "National Soil Survey Laboratory Characterization Data," Digital Data, Natural Resources
22 Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Lincoln, NE.

23 USDA-NRCS (2013) Summary Report: 2010 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation
24 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
25 Available online at: <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb1167354.pdf>.

26 USDA-NRCS (2009) Summary Report: 2007 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation
27 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
28 Available online at: <http://www.nrcs.usdagov?technical/NRI/2007/2007_NRI_Summary.pdf>.

29 Woodall, C.W., Coulston, J.W., Domke, G.M., Walters, B.F., Wear, D.N., Smith, J.E., Anderson, H.-E., Clough,
30 B.J., Cohen, W.B., Griffith, D.M., Hagan, S.C., Hanou, I.S.; Nichols, M.C., Perry, C.H., Russell, M.B., Westfall,
31 J.A., Wilson, B.T. (2015a) The U.S. Forest Carbon Accounting Framework: Stocks and Stock change 1990-2016.
32 Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-154. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern
33 Research Station. 49 pp.

34 Cropland Remaining Cropland: Mineral and Organic Soil 35 Carbon Stock Changes

36 Armentano, T. V., and E.S. Menges (1986). Patterns of change in the carbon balance of organic soil-wetlands of the
37 temperate zone. *Journal of Ecology* 74: 755-774.

38 Brady, N.C. and R.R. Weil (1999) *The Nature and Properties of Soils*. Prentice Hall. Upper Saddle River, NJ, 881.
39 Conant, R. T., K. Paustian, and E.T. Elliott (2001). "Grassland management and conversion into grassland: effects
40 on soil carbon." *Ecological Applications* 11: 343-355.

41 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.

42 CTIC (2004) National Crop Residue Management Survey: 1989-2004. Conservation Technology Information
43 Center, Purdue University, Available online at: <<http://www.ctic.purdue.edu/CRM/>>.

- 1 Daly, C., R.P. Neilson, and D.L. Phillips (1994) “A Statistical-Topographic Model for Mapping Climatological
2 Precipitation Over Mountainous Terrain.” *Journal of Applied Meteorology* 33:140-158.
- 3 Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001)
4 “Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model.” In
5 Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management, Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). CRC Press,
6 Boca Raton, Florida, pp. 303-332.
- 7 Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton (2011) Soil organic matter cycling and greenhouse gas accounting
8 methodologies, Chapter 1, pp 3-13 DOI: 10.1021/bk-2011-1072.ch001. In: Understanding Greenhouse Gas
9 Emissions from Agricultural Management, L. Guo, A. Gunasekara, L. McConnell (eds.). American Chemical
10 Society, Washington, D.C.
- 11 Edmonds, L., R. L. Kellogg, B. Kintzer, L. Knight, C. Lander, J. Lemunyon, D. Meyer, D.C. Moffitt, and J.
12 Schaefer (2003) “Costs associated with development and implementation of Comprehensive Nutrient Management
13 Plans.” Part I—Nutrient management, land treatment, manure and wastewater handling and storage, and
14 recordkeeping. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Available online at:
15 <<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/pubs/cnmp1.html>>.
- 16 Euliss, N., and R. Gleason (2002) Personal communication regarding wetland restoration factor estimates and
17 restoration activity data. Ned Euliss and Robert Gleason of the U.S. Geological Survey, Jamestown, ND, to Stephen
18 Ogle of the National Resource Ecology Laboratory, Fort Collins, CO. August 2002.
- 19 Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of
20 the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, PE&RS, Vol. 77(9):858-864.
- 21 Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham,
22 J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. Photogrammetric
23 Engineering and Remote Sensing, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.
- 24 Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and
25 Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing
26 a decade of land cover change information. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.
- 27 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
28 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
29 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 30 IPCC (2003) *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry*. The Intergovernmental Panel
31 on Climate Change, National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, J. Penman, et al., eds. August 13, 2004.
32 Available online at: <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gpplulucf/gpplulucf.htm>>.
- 33 McGill, W.B., and C.V. Cole (1981) Comparative aspects of cycling of organic C, N, S and P through soil organic
34 matter. *Geoderma* 26:267-286.
- 35 Metherell, A.K., L.A. Harding, C.V. Cole, and W.J. Parton (1993) “CENTURY Soil Organic Matter Model
36 Environment.” Agroecosystem version 4.0. Technical documentation, GPSR Tech. Report No. 4, USDA/ARS, Ft.
37 Collins, CO.
- 38 Mesinger, F., G. DiMego, E. Kalnay, K. Mitchell, P. C. Shafran, W. Ebisuzaki, D. Jovic, J. Woollen, E. Rogers, E.
39 H. Berbery, M. B. Ek, Y. Fan, R. Grumbine, W. Higgins, H. Li, Y. Lin, G. Manikin, D. Parrish, and W. Shi (2006)
40 North American regional reanalysis. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* 87:343-360.
- 41 NASS (2004) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 2003 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCh1(04)a. National Agricultural
42 Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
43 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agcs0504.pdf>>.
- 44 NASS (1999) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 1998 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCH1(99). National Agricultural
45 Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC. Available online at:
46 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agch0599.pdf>>.

- 1 NASS (1992) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 1991 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCh1(92). National Agricultural
2 Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
3 <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agch0392.txtH>>.
- 4 NRCS (1999) Soil Taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys, 2nd
5 Edition. Agricultural Handbook Number 436, Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of
6 Agriculture, Washington, D.C.
- 7 NRCS (1997) "National Soil Survey Laboratory Characterization Data," Digital Data, Natural Resources
8 Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Lincoln, NE.
- 9 NRCS (1981) Land Resource Regions and Major Land Resource Areas of the United States, USDA Agriculture
10 Handbook 296, United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Soil
11 Survey Cente., Lincoln, NE, pp. 156.
- 12 Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams, K. Killian, and K. Paustian (2010) "Scale and uncertainty in
13 modeled soil organic carbon stock changes for U.S. croplands using a process-based model." *Global Change*
14 *Biology* 16:810-820.
- 15 Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams and K. Paustian (2007) "Empirically-Based Uncertainty Associated
16 with Modeling Carbon Sequestration Rates in Soils." *Ecological Modeling* 205:453-463.
- 17 Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2006) "Bias and variance in model results due to spatial scaling of
18 measurements for parameterization in regional assessments." *Global Change Biology* 12:516-523.
- 19 Ogle, S. M., et al. (2005) "Agricultural management impacts on soil organic carbon storage under moist and dry
20 climatic conditions of temperate and tropical regions." *Biogeochemistry* 72: 87-121.
- 21 Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management
22 impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology*
23 9:1521-1542.
- 24 Ogle, S., M. Eve, M. Sperrow, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2002) Agricultural Soil C Emissions, 1990-2001:
25 Documentation to Accompany EPA Inventory Tables. Natural Resources Ecology Laboratory, Fort Collins, CO.
26 Provided in an e-mail from Stephen Ogle, NREL to Barbara Braatz, ICF International. September 23, 2002.
- 27 Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel:
28 Description and Testing". *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- 29 Parton, W.J., D.S. Ojima, C.V. Cole, and D.S. Schimel (1994) "A General Model for Soil Organic Matter
30 Dynamics: Sensitivity to litter chemistry, texture and management," in Quantitative Modeling of Soil Forming
31 Processes. Special Publication 39, *Soil Science Society of America*, Madison, WI, 147-167.
- 32 Parton, W.J., D.S. Schimel, C.V. Cole, D.S. Ojima (1987) "Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels
33 in Great Plains grasslands." *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1173-1179.
- 34 Parton, W.J., J.W.B. Stewart, C.V. Cole. (1988) "Dynamics of C, N, P, and S in grassland soils: a model."
35 *Biogeochemistry* 5:109-131.
- 36 Paustian, K., et al. (1997a). "Agricultural soils as a sink to mitigate CO₂ emissions." *Soil Use and Management* 13:
37 230-244.
- 38 Paustian, K., et al. (1997b) Management controls on soil carbon. In *Soil organic matter in temperate*
39 *agroecosystems: long-term experiments in North America* (Paul E.A., K. Paustian, and C.V. Cole, eds.). Boca
40 Raton, CRC Press, pp. 15-49.
- 41 Potter, C. S., J.T. Randerson, C.B. Fields, P.A. Matson, P.M. Vitousek, H.A. Mooney, and S.A. Klooster (1993)
42 "Terrestrial ecosystem production: a process model based on global satellite and surface data." *Global*
43 *Biogeochemical Cycles* 7:811-841.
- 44 Potter, C., S. Klooster, A. Huete, and V. Genovese (2007) Terrestrial carbon sinks for the United States predicted
45 from MODIS satellite data and ecosystem modeling. *Earth Interactions* 11, Article No. 13, DOI 10.1175/EI228.1.
- 46 PRISM Climate Group (2015) *PRISM Climate Data*. Oregon State University. July 24, 2015. Available online at:
47 <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>.

- 1 Soil Survey Staff (2016) State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) Database for State. Natural Resources Conservation
2 Service, United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at:
3 <<http://www.ncgc.nrcs.usda.gov/products/datasets/statsgo/index.html>>.
- 4 Towery, D. (2001) Personal Communication. Dan Towery regarding adjustments to the CTIC (1998) tillage data to
5 reflect long-term trends, Conservation Technology Information Center, West Lafayette, IN, and Marlen Eve,
6 National Resource Ecology Laboratory, Fort Collins, CO. February 2001.
- 7 USDA-ERS (2015) Agricultural Resource Management Survey (ARMS) Farm Financial and Crop Production
8 Practices: Tailored Reports. Available online at: <[https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/arms-farm-financial-and-](https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/arms-farm-financial-and-crop-production-practices/)
9 <[crop-production-practices/](https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/arms-farm-financial-and-crop-production-practices/)>.
- 10 USDA-ERS (1997) Cropping Practices Survey Data—1995. Economic Research Service, United States Department
11 of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.ers.usda.gov/data/archive/93018/>>.
- 12 USDA-FSA (2015) Conservation Reserve Program Monthly Summary – September 2015. U.S. Department of
13 Agriculture, Farm Service Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
14 <<https://www.fsa.usda.gov/Assets/USDA-FSA-Public/usdfiles/Conservation/PDF/sep2015summary.pdf>>.
- 15 USDA-NRCS (2015) Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation
16 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
17 Available online at: <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.
- 18 USDA-NRCS (2000) Digital Data and Summary Report: 1997 National Resources Inventory. Revised December
19 2000. Resources Inventory Division, Natural Resources Conservation Service, United States Department of
20 Agriculture, Beltsville, MD.

21 Land Converted to Cropland

- 22 Birdsey, R. (1996) “Carbon Storage for Major Forest Types and Regions in the Conterminous United States.” In
23 R.N. Sampson and D. Hair, (eds.). *Forest and Global Change, Volume 2: Forest Management Opportunities for*
24 *Mitigating Carbon Emissions. American Forests.* Washington, D.C., 1-26 and 261-379 (appendices 262 and 263).
- 25 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) *Introduction to time series and forecasting.* Springer. Del Grosso,
26 S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001) “Simulated
27 Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model.” In *Modeling Carbon*
28 *and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management,* Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton,
29 Florida, pp. 303-332.
- 30 Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton (2011) Soil organic matter cycling and greenhouse gas accounting
31 methodologies, Chapter 1, pp 3-13 DOI: 10.1021/bk-2011-1072.ch001. In: *Understanding Greenhouse Gas*
32 *Emissions from Agricultural Management* (L. Guo, A. Gunasekara, L. McConnell. Eds.), American Chemical
33 Society, Washington, D.C.
- 34 Domke, G.M., J.E. Smith, and C.W. Woodall. (2011) Accounting for density reduction and structural loss in
35 standing dead trees: Implications for forest biomass and carbon stock estimates in the United States. *Carbon Balance*
36 *and Management.* 6:14.
- 37 Domke, G.M., et al. 2013. From models to measurements: comparing down dead wood carbon stock estimates in the
38 U.S. forest inventory. *PLoS ONE* 8(3): e59949.
- 39 Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) A framework for estimating litter
40 carbon stocks in forests of the United States. *Science of the Total Environment* 557–558: 469–478.
- 41 Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of
42 the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, *PE&RS*, Vol. 77(9):858-864.
- 43 Harmon, M.E., C.W. Woodall, B. Fasth, J. Sexton, M. Yatkov. (2011) Differences between standing and downed
44 dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree species. Res. Paper. NRS-15.
45 Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.

- 1 Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham,
2 J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. *Photogrammetric*
3 *Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.
- 4 Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and
5 Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-
6 Representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, v. 81, no. 5,
7 p. 345-354. Houghton, R.A., et al. (1983) "Changes in the carbon content of terrestrial biota and soils between 1860
8 and 1980: a net release of CO₂ to the atmosphere." *Ecological Monographs* 53: 235-262.
- 9 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
10 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
11 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 12 Jenkins, J.C., D.C. Chojnacky, L.S. Heath, and R.A. Birdsey (2003) "National-scale biomass estimators for United
13 States tree species." *Forest Science* 49(1):12-35.
- 14 Metherell, A.K., L.A. Harding, C.V. Cole, and W.J. Parton (1993) "CENTURY Soil Organic Matter Model
15 Environment." Agroecosystem version 4.0. Technical documentation, GPSR Tech. Report No. 4, USDA/ARS, Ft.
16 Collins, CO.
- 17 Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams, K. Killian, and K. Paustian (2010) "Scale and uncertainty in
18 modeled soil organic carbon stock changes for U.S. croplands using a process-based model." *Global Change*
19 *Biology* 16:810-820.
- 20 Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management
21 impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology*
22 9:1521-1542.
- 23 Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel:
24 Description and Testing". *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- 25 Parton, W.J., D.S. Ojima, C.V. Cole, and D.S. Schimel (1994) "A General Model for Soil Organic Matter
26 Dynamics: Sensitivity to litter chemistry, texture and management," in *Quantitative Modeling of Soil Forming*
27 *Processes*. Special Publication 39, Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, 147-167.
- 28 Schimel, D.S. (1995) "Terrestrial ecosystems and the carbon cycle." *Global Change Biology* 1: 77-91.
- 29 Smith, J.E.; Heath, L.S.; Skog, K.E.; Birdsey, R.A. (2006) Methods for calculating forest ecosystem and harvested
30 carbon with standard estimates for forest types of the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-343. Newtown Square, PA:
31 U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. 216 p.
- 32 Tubiello, F. N., et al. (2015) "The Contribution of Agriculture, Forestry and other Land Use activities to Global
33 Warming, 1990-2012." *Global Change Biology* 21:2655-2660.
- 34 USDA Forest Service (2018) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of
35 Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, DC; 2015. Available online at <[http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-](http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html)
36 [downloads/datamart.html](http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html)>. Accessed 1 November 2018.
- 37 USDA-NRCS (2015) Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation
38 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
39 Available online at: <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.
- 40 Woodall, C.W., and V.J. Monleon (2008) Sampling protocol, estimation, and analysis procedures for the down
41 woody materials indicator of the FIA program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-22. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of
42 Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 68 p.
- 43 Woodall, C.W., L.S. Heath, G.M. Domke, and M.C. Nichols (2011) Methods and equations for estimating
44 aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S. forest inventory, 2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-88.
45 Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.

1 Grassland Remaining Grassland: Soil Carbon Stock Changes

- 2 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.
- 3 Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton (2011) Soil organic matter cycling and greenhouse gas accounting
4 methodologies, Chapter 1, pp 3-13 DOI: 10.1021/bk-2011-1072.ch001. In: Understanding Greenhouse Gas
5 Emissions from Agricultural Management (L. Guo, A. Gunasekara, L. McConnell. Eds.), American Chemical
6 Society, Washington, D.C.
- 7 Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001)
8 “Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model.” In
9 Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management, Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). CRC Press,
10 Boca Raton, Florida, pp. 303-332.
- 11 Edmonds, L., R. L. Kellogg, B. Kintzer, L. Knight, C. Lander, J. Lemunyon, D. Meyer, D.C. Moffitt, and J.
12 Schaefer (2003) “Costs associated with development and implementation of Comprehensive Nutrient Management
13 Plans.” Part I—Nutrient management, land treatment, manure and wastewater handling and storage, and
14 recordkeeping. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Available online at:
15 <<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/pubs/cnmp1.html>>.
- 16 EPA (1999) Biosolids Generation, Use and Disposal in the United States. Office of Solid Waste, U.S.
17 Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<http://biosolids.policy.net/relatives/18941.PDF>>.
- 18 Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of
19 the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, PE&RS, Vol. 77(9):858-864.
- 20 Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham,
21 J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. Photogrammetric
22 Engineering and Remote Sensing, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.
- 23 Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and
24 Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing
25 a decade of land cover change information. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.
- 26 Kellogg, R.L., C.H. Lander, D.C. Moffitt, and N. Gollehon (2000) Manure Nutrients Relative to the Capacity of
27 Cropland and Pastureland to Assimilate Nutrients: Spatial and Temporal Trends for the United States. U.S.
28 Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Publication number nps00-0579.
- 29 Metherell, A.K., L.A. Harding, C.V. Cole, and W.J. Parton (1993) “CENTURY Soil Organic Matter Model
30 Environment.” Agroecosystem version 4.0. Technical documentation, GPSR Tech. Report No. 4, USDA/ARS, Ft.
31 Collins, CO.
- 32 NEBRA (2007) A National Biosolids Regulation, Quality, End Use & Disposal Survey. North East Biosolids and
33 Residuals Association. July 21, 2007.
- 34 Nusser, S.M. and J.J. Goebel (1997) The national resources inventory: a long-term multi-resource monitoring
35 programme. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 4:181-204.
- 36 Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams, K. Killian, and K. Paustian (2010) “Scale and uncertainty in
37 modeled soil organic carbon stock changes for U.S. croplands using a process-based model.” *Global Change*
38 *Biology* 16:810-820.
- 39 Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) “Uncertainty in estimating land use and management
40 impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997.” *Global Change Biology*
41 9:1521-1542.
- 42 Parton, W.J., D.S. Ojima, C.V. Cole, and D.S. Schimel (1994) “A General Model for Soil Organic Matter
43 Dynamics: Sensitivity to litter chemistry, texture and management,” in Quantitative Modeling of Soil Forming
44 Processes. Special Publication 39, *Soil Science Society of America*, Madison, WI, 147-167.
- 45 Parton, W.J., D.S. Schimel, C.V. Cole, D.S. Ojima (1987) “Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels
46 in Great Plains grasslands.” *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1173-1179.

- 1 Parton, W.J., J.W.B. Stewart, C.V. Cole. (1988) "Dynamics of C, N, P, and S in grassland soils: a model."
2 *Biogeochemistry* 5:109-131.
- 3 Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel:
4 Description and Testing". *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- 5 United States Bureau of Land Management (BLM) (2014) *Rangeland Inventory, Monitoring, and Evaluation*
6 *Reports*. Bureau of Land Management. U.S. Department of the Interior. Available online at:
7 <http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/rangeland_management/rangeland_inventory.html>.
- 8 USDA-NRCS (2015) Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation
9 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
10 Available online at: <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.

11 **Grassland Remaining Grassland: Non-CO₂ Emissions from** 12 **Grassland Fires**

- 13 Anderson, R.C. Evolution and origin of the Central Grassland of North America: climate, fire and mammalian
14 grazers. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 133: 626-647.
- 15 Andreae, M.O. and P. Merlet (2001) Emission of trace gases and aerosols from biomass burning. *Global*
16 *Biogeochemical Cycles* 15:955-966.
- 17 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.
- 18 Chapin, F.S., S.F. Trainor, O. Huntington, A.L. Lovcraft, E. Zavaleta, D.C. Natcher, A.D. McGuire, J.L. Nelson, L.
19 Ray, M. Calef, N. Fresco, H. Huntington, T.S. Rupp, L. DeWilde, and R.L. Naylor (2008) Increasing wildfires in
20 Alaska's Boreal Forest: Pathways to potential solutions of a wicked problem. *Bioscience* 58:531-540.
- 21 Daubenmire, R. (1968) Ecology of fire in grasslands. *Advances in Ecological Research* 5:209-266.
- 22 Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of
23 the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, PE&RS, Vol. 77(9):858-864.
- 24 Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham,
25 J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. Photogrammetric
26 Engineering and Remote Sensing, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.
- 27 Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and
28 Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing
29 a decade of land cover change information. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.
- 30 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
31 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
32 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 33 Ogle, S.M., S. Spencer, M. Hartman, L. Buendia, L. Stevens, D. du Toit, J. Witi (2016) "Developing national
34 baseline GHG emissions and analyzing mitigation potentials for agriculture and forestry using an advanced national
35 GHG inventory software system." In *Advances in Agricultural Systems Modeling 6, Synthesis and Modeling of*
36 *Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Carbon Storage in Agricultural and Forestry Systems to Guide Mitigation and*
37 *Adaptation*, S. Del Grosso, L.R. Ahuja and W.J. Parton (eds.), American Society of Agriculture, Crop Society of
38 America and Soil Science Society of America, pp. 129-148.
- 39 Nusser, S.M. and J.J. Goebel (1997) The national resources inventory: a long-term multi-resource monitoring
40 programme. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 4:181-204.
- 41 USDA-NRCS (2015) Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation
42 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
43 Available online at: <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.

1 Land Converted to Grassland

- 2 Asner, G.P., Archer, S., Hughes, R.F., Ansley, R.J. and Wessman, C.A., 2003. Net changes in regional woody
3 vegetation cover and carbon storage in Texas drylands, 1937–1999. *Global Change Biology*, 9(3), pp.316-335.
- 4 Birdsey, R. (1996) “Carbon Storage for Major Forest Types and Regions in the Conterminous United States.” In
5 R.N. Sampson and D. Hair, (eds.). *Forest and Global Change, Volume 2: Forest Management Opportunities for*
6 *Mitigating Carbon Emissions. American Forests. Washington, D.C., 1-26 and 261-379 (appendices 262 and 263).*
- 7 Breshears, D.D., Knapp, A.K., Law, D.J., Smith, M.D., Twidwell, D. and Wonkka, C.L., 2016. Rangeland
8 Responses to Predicted Increases in Drought Extremity. *Rangelands*, 38(4), pp.191-196.
- 9 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) *Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.*
- 10 Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton. (2011) Soil organic matter cycling and greenhouse gas accounting
11 methodologies, Chapter 1, pp 3-13 DOI: 10.1021/bk-2011-1072.ch001. In: *Understanding Greenhouse Gas*
12 *Emissions from Agricultural Management (L. Guo, A. Gunasekara, L. McConnell. Eds.), American Chemical*
13 *Society, Washington, D.C.*
- 14 Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001)
15 “Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model.” In
16 *Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management (Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). CRC Press,*
17 *Boca Raton, Florida, pp. 303-332.*
- 18 Domke, G.M., J.E. Smith, and C.W. Woodall. (2011) Accounting for density reduction and structural loss in
19 standing dead trees: Implications for forest biomass and carbon stock estimates in the United States. *Carbon Balance*
20 *and Management. 6:14.*
- 21 Domke, G.M., et al. 2013. From models to measurements: comparing down dead wood carbon stock estimates in the
22 U.S. forest inventory. *PLoS ONE* 8(3): e59949.
- 23 Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) A framework for estimating litter
24 carbon stocks in forests of the United States. *Science of the Total Environment* 557–558: 469–478.
- 25 Epstein, H.E., Gill, R.A., Paruelo, J.M., Lauenroth, W.K., Jia, G.J. and Burke, I.C., 2002. The relative abundance of
26 three plant functional types in temperate grasslands and shrublands of North and South America: effects of projected
27 climate change. *Journal of Biogeography*, 29(7), pp.875-888.
- 28 Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of
29 the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, *PE&RS*, Vol. 77(9):858-864.
- 30 Harmon, M.E., C.W. Woodall, B. Fasth, J. Sexton, M. Yatkov. (2011) Differences between standing and downed
31 dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree species. Res. Paper. NRS-15.
32 Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.
- 33 Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham,
34 J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. *Photogrammetric*
35 *Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.
- 36 Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and
37 Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing
38 a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.
- 39 Houghton, R.A., et al. (1983) "Changes in the carbon content of terrestrial biota and soils between 1860 and 1980: a
40 net release of CO₂ to the atmosphere." *Ecological Monographs* 53: 235-262.
- 41 Huang, C.Y., Asner, G.P., Martin, R.E., Barger, N.N. and Neff, J.C., 2009. Multiscale analysis of tree cover and
42 aboveground carbon stocks in pinyon–juniper woodlands. *Ecological Applications*, 19(3), pp.668-681.
- 43 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
44 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T
45 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

- 1 Jenkins, J.C., D.C. Chojnacky, L.S. Heath, and R.A. Birdsey (2003) "National-scale biomass estimators for United
2 States tree species." *Forest Science* 49(1):12-35.
- 3 Jurena, P.N. and Archer, S., (2003). Woody plant establishment and spatial heterogeneity in grasslands. *Ecology*,
4 84(4), pp.907-919.
- 5 Lenihan, J.M., Drapek, R., Bachelet, D. and Neilson, R.P., (2003). Climate change effects on vegetation distribution,
6 carbon, and fire in California. *Ecological Applications*, 13(6), pp.1667-1681.
- 7 Metherell, A.K., L.A. Harding, C.V. Cole, and W.J. Parton (1993) "CENTURY Soil Organic Matter Model
8 Environment." Agroecosystem version 4.0. Technical documentation, GPSR Tech. Report No. 4, USDA/ARS, Ft.
9 Collins, CO.
- 10 Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams, K. Killian, and K. Paustian (2010) "Scale and uncertainty in
11 modeled soil organic carbon stock changes for U.S. croplands using a process-based model." *Global Change*
12 *Biology* 16:810-820.
- 13 Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management
14 impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology*
15 9:1521-1542.
- 16 Parton, W.J., D.S. Ojima, C.V. Cole, and D.S. Schimel (1994) "A General Model for Soil Organic Matter
17 Dynamics: Sensitivity to litter chemistry, texture and management," in Quantitative Modeling of Soil Forming
18 Processes. Special Publication 39, *Soil Science Society of America*, Madison, WI, 147-167.
- 19 Parton, W.J., D.S. Schimel, C.V. Cole, D.S. Ojima (1987) "Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels
20 in Great Plains grasslands." *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1173-1179.
- 21 Parton, W.J., J.W.B. Stewart, C.V. Cole (1988) "Dynamics of C, N, P, and S in grassland soils: a model."
22 *Biogeochemistry* 5:109-131.
- 23 Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel:
24 Description and Testing". *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- 25 Schimel, D.S. (1995) "Terrestrial ecosystems and the carbon cycle." *Global Change Biology* 1: 77-91.
- 26 Scholes, R.J. and Archer, S.R., 1997. Tree-grass interactions in savannas 1. *Annual review of Ecology and*
27 *Systematics*, 28(1), pp.517-544.
- 28 Sims, P.L., Singh, J.S. and Lauenroth, W.K., 1978. The structure and function of ten western North American
29 grasslands: I. Abiotic and vegetational characteristics. *The Journal of Ecology*, pp.251-285.
- 30 Smith, J.E.; Heath, L.S.; Skog, K.E.; Birdsey, R.A. (2006) Methods for calculating forest ecosystem and harvested
31 carbon with standard estimates for forest types of the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-343. Newtown Square, PA:
32 U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. 216 p.
- 33 Tarhouni, M., et al. 2016. Measurement of the aboveground biomass of some rangeland species using a digital non-
34 destructive technique. *Botany Letters*, 163(3), pp.281-287.
- 35 Tubiello, F. N., et al. (2015) "The Contribution of Agriculture, Forestry and other Land Use activities to Global
36 Warming, 1990-2012." *Global Change Biology* 21:2655-2660.
- 37 United States Bureau of Land Management (BLM) (2014) *Rangeland Inventory, Monitoring, and Evaluation*
38 *Reports*. Bureau of Land Management. U.S. Department of the Interior. Available online at:
39 <http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/rangeland_management/rangeland_inventory.html>.
- 40 USDA Forest Service (2018) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of
41 Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, DC; 2015. Available online at <[http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-](http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html)
42 [downloads/datamart.html](http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html)>. Accessed 1 November 2018.
- 43 USDA-NRCS (2015) Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation
44 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
45 Available online at: <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.

- 1 Woodall, C.W., and V.J. Monleon (2008) Sampling protocol, estimation, and analysis procedures for the down
2 woody materials indicator of the FIA program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-22. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of
3 Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 68 p.
- 4 Woodall, C.W., L.S. Heath, G.M. Domke, and M.C. Nichols. (2011) Methods and equations for estimating
5 aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S. forest inventory, 2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-88.
6 Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.

7 **Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions** 8 **from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands**

- 9 Apodaca, L. (2011) Email correspondence. Lori Apodaca, Peat Commodity Specialist, USGS and Emily Rowan,
10 ICF International. November.
- 11 Apodaca, L. (2008) E-mail correspondance. Lori Apodaca, Peat Commodity Specialist, USGS and Emily Rowan,
12 ICF International. October and November.
- 13 Cleary, J., N. Roulet and T.R. Moore (2005) “Greenhouse gas emissions from Canadian peat extraction, 1990-2000:
14 A life-cycle analysis.” *Ambio* 34:456–461.
- 15 Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys (DGGS), Alaska Department of Natural Resources (1997–2015)
16 *Alaska’s Mineral Industry Report (1997–2014)*. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Fairbanks, AK. Available
17 online at <<http://www.dggs.dnr.state.ak.us/pubs/pubs?reqtype=minerals>>.
- 18 IPCC (2013) *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*.
19 Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.). Published:
20 IPCC, Switzerland.
- 21 IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fourth*
22 *Assessment Report (AR4) of the IPCC*. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, R.K. Pachauri, A. Resinger
23 (eds.). Geneva, Switzerland.
- 24 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
25 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
26 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 27 Szumigala, D.J. (2011) Phone conversation. Dr. David Szumigala, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys,
28 Alaska Department of Natural Resources and Emily Rowan, ICF International. January 18, 2011.
- 29 Szumigala, D.J. (2008) Phone conversation. Dr. David Szumigala, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys,
30 Alaska Department of Natural Resources and Emily Rowan, ICF International. October 17, 2008.
- 31 USGS (1991–2016) *Minerals Yearbook: Peat (1994–2016)*. United States Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
32 Available online at <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/peat/index.html#myb>>.
- 33 USGS (2018) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Peat (2018)*. United States Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
34 Available online at <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/mcs/2018/mcs2018.pdf>>.

35 **Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands: Emissions and** 36 **Removals from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands**

- 37 Bianchi, T. S., Allison, M. A., Zhao, J., Li, X., Comeaux, R. S., Feagin, R. A., & Kulawardhana, R. W. (2013)
38 Historical reconstruction of mangrove expansion in the Gulf of Mexico: linking climate change with carbon
39 sequestration in coastal wetlands. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 119: 7-16.
- 40 Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L. R., Thomas, N. M., Nguyen, D. K., Holmquist, J. R., Simard, M., Windham-Myers, L.,
41 Schile, L. M., Parker, V. T., ... and Castaneda-Moya, E. (2017) Biomass/Remote Sensing dataset: 30m resolution
42 tidal marsh biomass samples and remote sensing data for six regions in the conterminous United States: U.S.
43 Geological Survey data release, <https://doi.org/10.5066/F77943K8>.

- 1 Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L., Thomas, N., Nguyen, D., Holmquist, J.R., Simard, M., and Windham-Myers, L. (2018) A
2 remote sensing-based model of tidal marsh aboveground carbon stocks for the conterminous United States. ISPRS
3 Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing 139: 255-271.
- 4 Callaway, J. C., Borgnis, E. L., Turner, R. E. & Milan, C. S. (2012) Carbon sequestration and sediment accretion in
5 San Francisco Bay tidal wetlands. *Estuaries and Coasts* 35(5): 1163-1181.
- 6 Callaway, J. C., Borgnis, E. L., Turner, R. E., Milan, C. S., Goodfriend, W., & Richmond, S. (2012). "Wetland
7 Sediment Accumulation at Corte Madera Marsh and Muzzi Marsh". San Francisco Bay Conservation and
8 Development Commission.
- 9 Church, T. M., Sommerfield, C. K., Velinsky, D. J., Point, D., Benoit, C., Amouroux, D. & Donard, O. F. X. (2006).
10 Marsh sediments as records of sedimentation, eutrophication and metal pollution in the urban Delaware
11 Estuary. *Marine Chemistry* 102(1-2): 72-95.
- 12 Couvillion, B. R., Barras, J. A., Steyer, G. D., Sleavin, W., Fischer, M., Beck, H., & Heckman, D. (2011). *Land area*
13 *change in coastal Louisiana (1932 to 2010)* (pp. 1-12). U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey.
- 14 Couvillion, B.R., Fischer, M.R., Beck, H.J. and Sleavin, W.J. (2016) Spatial Configuration Trends in Coastal
15 Louisiana from 1986 to 2010. *Wetlands* 1-13.
- 16 Craft, C. B., & Richardson, C. J. (1998). Recent and long-term organic soil accretion and nutrient accumulation in
17 the Everglades. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 62(3): 834-843.
- 18 Crooks, S., Findsen, J., Igusky, K., Orr, M.K. and Brew, D. (2009) *Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Typology Issues*
19 *Paper: Tidal Wetlands Restoration*. Report by PWA and SAIC to the California Climate Action Reserve.
- 20 Crooks, S., Rybczyk, J., O'Connell, K., Devier, D.L., Poppe, K., Emmett-Mattox, S. (2014) *Coastal Blue Carbon*
21 *Opportunity Assessment for the Snohomish Estuary: The Climate Benefits of Estuary Restoration*. Report by
22 Environmental Science Associates, Western Washington University, EarthCorps, and Restore America's Estuaries.
- 23 DeLaune, R. D., & White, J. R. (2012). Will coastal wetlands continue to sequester carbon in response to an increase
24 in global sea level?: A case study of the rapidly subsiding Mississippi river deltaic plain. *Climatic Change*, 110(1),
25 297-314.
- 26 Holmquist, J. R., Windham-Myers, L., Bliss, N., Crooks, S., Morris, J. T., Megonigal, J. P. & Woodrey, M. (2018)
27 Accuracy and Precision of Tidal Wetland Soil Carbon Mapping in the Conterminous United States. *Scientific*
28 *reports* 8(1): 9478.
- 29 Hu, Z., Lee, J.W., Chandran, K., Kim, S. and Khanal, S.K. (2012) N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture: A Review.
30 *Environmental Science & Technology* 46(12): 6470-6480.
- 31 Hussein, A. H., Rabenhorst, M. C. & Tucker, M. L. (2004) Modeling of carbon sequestration in coastal marsh soils.
32 *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 68(5): 1786-1795.
- 33 IPCC (2000) *Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*.
34 *Quantifying Uncertainties in Practice*, Chapter 6. Penman, J and Kruger, D and Galbally, I and Hiraishi, T and
35 Nyenzi, B and Emmanuel, S and Buendia, L and Hoppaus, R and Martinsen, T and Meijer, J and Miwa, K and
36 Tanabe, K (eds). Institute of Global Environmental Strategies (IGES), on behalf of the Intergovernmental Panel on
37 Climate Change (IPCC): Hayama, Japan.
- 38 IPCC (2003) *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry*. LUCF Sector Good Practice
39 *Guidance*, Chapter 3. Jim Penman, Michael Gytarsky, Taka Hiraishi, Thelma Krug, Dina Kruger, Riitta Pipatti,
40 Leandro Buendia, Kyoko Miwa, Todd Ngara, Kiyoto Tanabe and Fabian Wagner (eds). Institute of Global
41 Environmental Strategies (IGES), on behalf of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC): Hayama,
42 Japan.
- 43 IPCC (2013) *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*.
44 Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.). Published:
45 IPCC, Switzerland.
- 46 Kearney, M. S. & Stevenson, J. C. (1991) Island land loss and marsh vertical accretion rate evidence for historical
47 sea-level changes in Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Coastal Research* 7(2): 403-415.

- 1 Köster, D., Lichter, J., Lea, P. D., & Nurse, A. (2007). Historical eutrophication in a river–estuary complex in mid-
2 coast Maine. *Ecological Applications* 17(3): 765-778.
- 3 Lu, M & Megonigal, J.P. (2017) Final Report for RAE Baseline Assessment Project. Memo to Silvestrum Climate
4 Associates by Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, Maryland.
- 5 Lynch, J. C., *Sedimentation and nutrient accumulation in mangrove ecosystems of the Gulf of Mexico, M.S. thesis,*
6 *Univ. of Southwestern Louisiana, Lafayette, La., 1989.*
- 7 Marchio, D.A., Savarese, M., Bovard, B., & Mitsch, W.J. (2016) Carbon sequestration and sedimentation in
8 mangrove swamps influenced by hydrogeomorphic conditions and urbanization in Southwest Florida. *Forests* 7:
9 116-135.
- 10 McCombs, J.W., Herold, N.D., Burkhalter, S.G. and Robinson C.J., (2016) Accuracy Assessment of NOAA Coastal
11 Change Analysis Program 2006-2010 Land Cover and Land Cover Change Data. *Photogrammetric Engineering &*
12 *Remote Sensing.* 82:711-718.
- 13 Merrill, J. Z. 1999. Tidal Freshwater Marshes as Nutrient Sinks: particulate Nutrient Burial and Denitrification.
14 Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Maryland, College Park, MD, 342pp.
- 15 *National Marine Fisheries Service (2016) Fisheries of the United States, 2015. U.S. Department of Commerce,*
16 *NOAA Current Fisheries Statistics No. 2015.*
- 17 Noe, G. B., Hupp, C. R., Bernhardt, C. E., & Krauss, K. W. (2016). Contemporary deposition and long-term
18 accumulation of sediment and nutrients by tidal freshwater forested wetlands impacted by sea level rise. *Estuaries*
19 *and Coasts* 39(4): 1006-1019.
- 20 Orson, R. A., Simpson, R. L., & Good, R. E. (1990). Rates of sediment accumulation in a tidal freshwater
21 marsh. *Journal of Sedimentary Research* 60(6): 859-869.
- 22 Orson, R., Warren, R. & Niering, W. (1998) Interpreting sea level rise and rates of vertical marsh accretion in a
23 southern New England tidal salt marsh. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 47(4): 419-429.
- 24 Roman, C., Peck, J., Allen, J., King, J. & Appleby, P. (1997) Accretion of a New England (USA) salt marsh in
25 response to inlet migration, storms, and sea-level rise. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 45(6): 717-727.
- 26 Villa, J. A. & Mitsch W. J. (2015) "Carbon sequestration in different wetland plant communities of Southwest
27 Florida". *International Journal for Biodiversity Science, Ecosystems Services and Management* 11: 17-28
- 28 Weston, N. B., Neubauer, S. C., Velinsky, D. J., & Vile, M. A. (2014) Net ecosystem carbon exchange and the
29 greenhouse gas balance of tidal marshes along an estuarine salinity gradient. *Biogeochemistry* 120: 163-189.

30 Land Converted to Wetlands

- 31 Bianchi, T. S., Allison, M. A., Zhao, J., Li, X., Comeaux, R. S., Feagin, R. A., & Kulawardhana, R. W. (2013)
32 Historical reconstruction of mangrove expansion in the Gulf of Mexico: linking climate change with carbon
33 sequestration in coastal wetlands. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 119: 7-16.
- 34 Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L. R., Thomas, N. M., Nguyen, D. K., Holmquist, J. R., Simard, M., Windham-Myers, L.,
35 Schile, L. M., Parker, V. T., ... and Castaneda-Moya, E. (2017) Biomass/Remote Sensing dataset: 30m resolution
36 tidal marsh biomass samples and remote sensing data for six regions in the conterminous United States: U.S.
37 Geological Survey data release, <https://doi.org/10.5066/F77943K8>.
- 38 Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L., Thomas, N., Nguyen, D., Holmquist, J.R., Simard, M., and Windham-Myers, L. (2018) A
39 remote sensing-based model of tidal marsh aboveground carbon stocks for the conterminous United States. *ISPRS*
40 *Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 139: 255-271.
- 41 Callaway, J. C., Borgnis, E. L., Turner, R. E. & Milan, C. S. (2012) Carbon sequestration and sediment accretion in
42 San Francisco Bay tidal wetlands. *Estuaries and Coasts* 35(5): 1163-1181.
- 43 Callaway, J. C., Borgnis, E. L., Turner, R. E., Milan, C. S., Goodfriend, W., & Richmond, S. (2012). "Wetland
44 Sediment Accumulation at Corte Madera Marsh and Muzzi Marsh". San Francisco Bay Conservation and
45 Development Commission.

- 1 Church, T. M., Sommerfield, C. K., Velinsky, D. J., Point, D., Benoit, C., Amouroux, D. & Donard, O. F. X. (2006).
2 Marsh sediments as records of sedimentation, eutrophication and metal pollution in the urban Delaware
3 Estuary. *Marine Chemistry* 102(1-2): 72-95.
- 4 Craft, C. B., & Richardson, C. J. (1998). Recent and long-term organic soil accretion and nutrient accumulation in
5 the Everglades. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 62(3): 834-843.
- 6 Crooks, S., Rybczyk, J., O'Connell, K., Devier, D.L., Poppe, K., Emmett-Mattox, S. (2014) *Coastal Blue Carbon*
7 *Opportunity Assessment for the Snohomish Estuary: The Climate Benefits of Estuary Restoration*. Report by
8 Environmental Science Associates, Western Washington University, EarthCorps, and Restore America's Estuaries.
- 9 Hussein, A. H., Rabenhorst, M. C. & Tucker, M. L. (2004) Modeling of carbon sequestration in coastal marsh soils.
10 *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 68(5): 1786-1795.
- 11 IPCC (2000) *Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*.
12 *Quantifying Uncertainties in Practice*, Chapter 6. Penman, J and Kruger, D and Galbally, I and Hiraishi, T and
13 Nyenzi, B and Emmanuel, S and Buendia, L and Hoppaus, R and Martinsen, T and Meijer, J and Miwa, K and
14 Tanabe, K (eds). Institute of Global Environmental Strategies (IGES), on behalf of the Intergovernmental Panel on
15 Climate Change (IPCC): Hayama, Japan.
- 16 IPCC (2003) *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry*. LUCF Sector Good Practice
17 Guidance, Chapter 3. Jim Penman, Michael Gytarsky, Taka Hiraishi, Thelma Krug, Dina Kruger, Riitta Pipatti,
18 Leandro Buendia, Kyoko Miwa, Todd Ngara, Kiyoto Tanabe and Fabian Wagner (eds). Institute of Global
19 Environmental Strategies (IGES), on behalf of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC): Hayama,
20 Japan.
- 21 Kearney, M. S. & Stevenson, J. C. (1991) Island land loss and marsh vertical accretion rate evidence for historical
22 sea-level changes in Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Coastal Research* 7(2): 403-415.
- 23 Köster, D., Lichter, J., Lea, P. D., & Nurse, A. (2007). Historical eutrophication in a river–estuary complex in mid-
24 coast Maine. *Ecological Applications* 17(3): 765-778.
- 25 Lu, M & Megonigal, J.P. (2017) Final Report for RAE Baseline Assessment Project. Memo to Silvestrum Climate
26 Associates by Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, Maryland.
- 27 Lynch, J. C., *Sedimentation and nutrient accumulation in mangrove ecosystems of the Gulf of Mexico, M.S. thesis,*
28 *Univ. of Southwestern Louisiana, Lafayette, La., 1989.*
- 29 Marchio, D.A., Savarese, M., Bovard, B., & Mitsch, W.J. (2016) Carbon sequestration and sedimentation in
30 mangrove swamps influenced by hydrogeomorphic conditions and urbanization in Southwest Florida. *Forests* 7:
31 116-135.
- 32 McCombs, J.W., Herold, N.D., Burkhalter, S.G. and Robinson C.J., (2016) Accuracy Assessment of NOAA Coastal
33 Change Analysis Program 2006-2010 Land Cover and Land Cover Change Data. *Photogrammetric Engineering &*
34 *Remote Sensing*. 82:711-718.
- 35 Merrill, J. Z. 1999. Tidal Freshwater Marshes as Nutrient Sinks: particulate Nutrient Burial and Denitrification.
36 Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Maryland, College Park, MD, 342pp.
- 37 Orson, R. A., Simpson, R. L., & Good, R. E. (1990). Rates of sediment accumulation in a tidal freshwater
38 marsh. *Journal of Sedimentary Research* 60(6): 859-869.
- 39 Orson, R., Warren, R. & Niering, W. (1998) Interpreting sea level rise and rates of vertical marsh accretion in a
40 southern New England tidal salt marsh. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 47(4): 419-429.
- 41 Roman, C., Peck, J., Allen, J., King, J. & Appleby, P. (1997) Accretion of a New England (USA) salt marsh in
42 response to inlet migration, storms, and sea-level rise. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 45(6): 717-727.
- 43 Villa, J. A. & Mitsch W. J. (2015) "Carbon sequestration in different wetland plant communities of Southwest
44 Florida". *International Journal for Biodiversity Science, Ecosystems Services and Management* 11: 17-28.
- 45 Weston, N. B., Neubauer, S. C., Velinsky, D. J., & Vile, M. A. (2014) Net ecosystem carbon exchange and the
46 greenhouse gas balance of tidal marshes along an estuarine salinity gradient. *Biogeochemistry* 120: 163-189.

1 Settlements Remaining Settlements: Soil Carbon Stock 2 Changes

- 3 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.
- 4 Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and J. Wickham. (2011)
5 Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, *PE&RS* 77(9):858-864.
- 6 Homer, C., J. Dewitz, J. Fry, M. Coan, N. Hossain, C. Larson, N. Herold, A. McKerrow, J.N. VanDriel and J.
7 Wickham. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.
8 *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing* 73(4): 337-341.
- 9 Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D.,
10 and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-
11 Representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*
12 81(5):345-354.
- 13 Nusser, S.M. and J.J. Goebel (1997) The national resources inventory: a long-term multi-resource monitoring
14 programme. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 4:181-204.
- 15 Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) Uncertainty in estimating land use and management
16 impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997. *Global Change Biology*
17 9:1521-1542.
- 18 Soil Survey Staff (2011) State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) Database for State. Natural Resources Conservation
19 Service, United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at:
20 <<http://www.ncgc.nrcs.usda.gov/products/datasets/statsgo/index.html>>.
- 21 USDA-NRCS (2015) *Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory*. Natural Resources Conservation
22 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
23 <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.

24 Settlements Remaining Settlements: Changes in Carbon Stocks 25 in Settlement Trees

- 26 deVries, R.E. (1987) A Preliminary Investigation of the Growth and Longevity of Trees in Central Park. M.S. thesis,
27 Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ.
- 28 Fleming, L.E. (1988) Growth Estimation of Street Trees in Central New Jersey. M.S. thesis, Rutgers University,
29 New Brunswick, NJ.
- 30 Frelich, L.E. (1992) Predicting Dimensional Relationships for Twin Cities Shade Trees. University of Minnesota,
31 Department of Forest Resources, St. Paul, MN, p. 33.
- 32 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
33 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
34 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 35 MRLC (2013) National Land Cover Database 2001 (NLCD2001). Available online at
36 <<http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2001.php>>. Accessed August 2013.
- 37 Nowak, D.J. (1986) Silvics of an Urban Tree Species: Norway maple (*Acer platanoides* L.). M.S. thesis, College of
38 Environmental Science and Forestry, State University of New York, Syracuse, NY.
- 39 Nowak, D.J. (1994) Atmospheric carbon dioxide reduction by Chicago's urban forest. In: Chicago's Urban Forest
40 Ecosystem: Results of the Chicago Urban Forest Climate Project. E.G. McPherson, D.J. Nowak, and R.A. Rowntree
41 (eds.). General Technical Report NE-186. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Radnor, PA. pp. 83-94.
- 42 Nowak, D.J. (2012) Contrasting natural regeneration and tree planting in 14 North American cities. *Urban Forestry*
43 and Urban Greening. 11: 374- 382

- 1 Nowak, D.J. and D.E. Crane (2002) Carbon storage and sequestration by urban trees in the United States.
2 Environmental Pollution 116(3):381–389.
- 3 Nowak, D.J. and E. Greenfield (2010) Evaluating the National Land Cover Database tree canopy and impervious
4 cover estimates across the conterminous United States: A comparison with photo-interpreted estimates.
5 Environmental Management. 46: 378-390.
- 6 Nowak, D.J. and E.J. Greenfield (2018a) U.S. urban forest statistics, values and projections. Journal of Forestry.
7 116(2):164–177
- 8 Nowak, D.J. and E.J. Greenfield (2018b) Declining urban and community tree cover in the United States. Urban
9 Forestry and Urban Greening. 32:32-55.
- 10 Nowak, D.J., D.E. Crane, J.C. Stevens, and M. Ibarra (2002) Brooklyn’s Urban Forest. General Technical Report
11 NE-290. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Newtown Square, PA.
- 12 Nowak, D.J., R.E. Hoehn, D.E. Crane, J.C. Stevens, J.T. Walton, and J. Bond (2008) A ground-based method of
13 assessing urban forest structure and ecosystem services. Arboric. Urb. For. 34(6): 347-358.
- 14 Nowak, D.J., E.J. Greenfield, R.E. Hoehn, and E. Lapoint (2013) Carbon storage and sequestration by trees in urban
15 and community areas of the United States.” Environmental Pollution 178: 229-236.
- 16 Nowak, D.J. A.R. Bodine, R.E. Hoehn, C.B. Edgar, D.R. Hartel, T.W. Lister, T.J. Brandeis (2016) Austin’s Urban
17 Forest, 2014. USDA Forest Service, Northern Research Station Resources Bulletin. NRS-100. Newtown Square,
18 PA. 55 p.
- 19 Nowak, D.J. A.R. Bodine, R.E. Hoehn, C.B. Edgar, G. Riley, D.R. Hartel, K.J. Dooley, S.M. Stanton, M.A.
20 Hatfield, T.J. Brandeis, T.W. Lister (2017) Houston’s Urban Forest, 2015. USDA Forest Service, Southern Research
21 Station Resources Bulletin. SRS-211. Newtown Square, PA. 91 p.
- 22 Smith, W.B. and S.R. Shifley (1984) Diameter Growth, Survival, and Volume Estimates for Trees in Indiana and
23 Illinois. Research Paper NC-257. North Central Forest Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest
24 Service, St. Paul, MN.
- 25 U.S. Department of Interior (2018) National Land Cover Database 2011 (NLCD2011). Accessed online August 16,
26 2018. Available online at: <https://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd11_leg.php>.

27 Settlements Remaining Settlements: N₂O Emissions from Soils

- 28 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.
- 29 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
30 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
31 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 32 Ruddy B.C., D.L. Lorenz, and D.K. Mueller (2006) *County-level estimates of nutrient inputs to the land surface of*
33 *the conterminous United States, 1982-2001*. Scientific Investigations Report 2006-5012. U.S. Department of the
34 Interior.

35 Settlements Remaining Settlements: Changes in Yard 36 Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills

- 37 Barlaz, M.A. (2008) “Re: Corrections to Previously Published Carbon Storage Factors.” Memorandum to Randall
38 Freed, ICF International. February 28, 2008.
- 39 Barlaz, M.A. (2005) “Decomposition of Leaves in Simulated Landfill.” Letter report to Randall Freed, ICF
40 Consulting. June 29, 2005.
- 41 Barlaz, M.A. (1998) “Carbon Storage during Biodegradation of Municipal Solid Waste Components in Laboratory-
42 Scale Landfills.” *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 12:373–380.

- 1 De la Cruz, F.B. and M.A. Barlaz (2010) “Estimation of Waste Component Specific Landfill Decay Rates Using
2 Laboratory-Scale Decomposition Data” *Environmental Science & Technology* 44:4722– 4728.
- 3 Eleazer, W.E., W.S. Odle, Y. Wang, and M.A. Barlaz (1997) “Biodegradability of Municipal Solid Waste
4 Components in Laboratory-Scale Landfills.” *Environmental Science & Technology* 31:911–917.
- 5 EPA (2018) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2015*. U.S. Environmental
6 Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. Available online at
7 <<https://www.epa.gov/smm/advancing-sustainable-materials-management-facts-and-figures-report>>.
- 8 EPA (2016) *Municipal Solid Waste Generation, Recycling, and Disposal in the United States: Facts and Figures*.
9 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C.
10 Available online at <<https://archive.epa.gov/epawaste/nonhaz/municipal/web/html/msw99.html>>.
- 11 EPA (1995) *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air
12 Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, NC. AP-42 Fifth Edition. Available online at
13 <<http://www3.epa.gov/ttnchie1/ap42/>>.
- 14 EPA (1991) *Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 1990 Update*. U.S. Environmental
15 Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. EPA/530-SW-90-042.
- 16 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
17 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
18 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 19 IPCC (2003) *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry*. The Intergovernmental Panel
20 on Climate Change, National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, J. Penman et al. (eds.). Available online at
21 <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gpplulucf/gpplulucf.htm>>.
- 22 Oshins, C. and D. Block (2000) “Feedstock Composition at Composting Sites.” *Biocycle* 41(9):31–34.
- 23 Tchobanoglous, G., H. Theisen, and S.A. Vigil (1993) *Integrated Solid Waste Management, 1st edition*. McGraw-
24 Hill, NY. Cited by Barlaz (1998) “Carbon Storage during Biodegradation of Municipal Solid Waste Components in
25 Laboratory-Scale Landfills.” *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 12:373–380.

26 Land Converted to Settlements

- 27 Birdsey, R. (1996) “Carbon Storage for Major Forest Types and Regions in the Conterminous United States.” In
28 R.N. Sampson and D. Hair, (eds.). *Forest and Global Change, Volume 2: Forest Management Opportunities for
29 Mitigating Carbon Emissions*. American Forests. Washington, D.C., 1-26 and 261-379 (appendices 262 and 263).
- 30 Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) *Introduction to time series and forecasting*. Springer. Domke,
31 G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) A framework for estimating litter carbon
32 stocks in forests of the United States. *Science of the Total Environment* 557–558: 469–478.
- 33 Domke, G.M., J.E. Smith, and C.W. Woodall. (2011) Accounting for density reduction and structural loss in
34 standing dead trees: Implications for forest biomass and carbon stock estimates in the United States. *Carbon Balance
35 and Management*. 6:14.
- 36 Domke, G.M., Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Smith, J.E. (2013) From models to measurements: comparing down
37 dead wood carbon stock estimates in the U.S. forest inventory. *PLoS ONE* 8(3): e59949.
- 38 Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of
39 the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, PE&RS, Vol. 77(9):858-864.
- 40 Harmon, M.E., C.W. Woodall, B. Fasth, J. Sexton, M. Yatkov. (2011) Differences between standing and downed
41 dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree species. Res. Paper. NRS-15.
42 Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.
- 43 Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham,
44 J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. *Photogrammetric
45 Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

- 1 Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and
2 Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing
3 a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.
- 4 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
5 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T
6 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 7 Jenkins, J.C., D.C. Chojnacky, L.S. Heath, and R.A. Birdsey (2003) "National-scale biomass estimators for United
8 States tree species." *Forest Science* 49(1):12-35.
- 9 Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management
10 impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology*
11 9:1521-1542.
- 12 Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2006) "Bias and variance in model results due to spatial scaling of
13 measurements for parameterization in regional assessments." *Global Change Biology* 12:516-523.
- 14 Schimel, D.S. (1995) "Terrestrial ecosystems and the carbon cycle." *Global Change Biology* 1: 77-91.
- 15 Smith, J.E.; Heath, L.S.; Skog, K.E.; Birdsey, R.A. (2006) Methods for calculating forest ecosystem and harvested
16 carbon with standard estimates for forest types of the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-343. Newtown Square, PA:
17 U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. 216 p.
- 18 Tubiello, F. N., et al. (2015). "The Contribution of Agriculture, Forestry and other Land Use activities to Global
19 Warming, 1990-2012." *Global Change Biology* 21:2655-2660.
- 20 USDA Forest Service (2018) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of
21 Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, DC; 2015. Available online at <[http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-](http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html)
22 [downloads/datamart.html](http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html)>. Accessed 1 November 2018.
- 23 USDA-NRCS (2015) Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation
24 Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa.
25 <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.
- 26 Woodall, C.W., L.S. Heath, G.M. Domke, and M.C. Nichols. (2011) Methods and equations for estimating
27 aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S. forest inventory, 2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-88.
28 Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.
- 29 Woodall, C.W., and V.J. Monleon (2008) Sampling protocol, estimation, and analysis procedures for the down
30 woody materials indicator of the FIA program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-22. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of
31 Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 68 p.

32 Waste

33 Landfills

- 34 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart WWW (2005) Standards of Performance for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills, 60.750--
35 60.759, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40. Available online at:
36 <http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_05/40cfr60_05.html>.
- 37 40 CFR Part 258, Subtitle D of RCRA (2012) Criteria for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills, 258.1—258.75, Code of
38 Federal Regulations, Title 40. Available online at: <<https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?node=pt40.25.258>>.
- 39 BioCycle (2010) "The State of Garbage in America" By L. Arsova, R. Van Haaren, N. Goldstein, S. Kaufman, and
40 N. Themelis. *BioCycle*. December 2010. Available online at: <[https://www.biocycle.net/2010/10/26/the-state-of-](https://www.biocycle.net/2010/10/26/the-state-of-garbage-in-america-4/)
41 [garbage-in-america-4/](https://www.biocycle.net/2010/10/26/the-state-of-garbage-in-america-4/)>.

1 BioCycle (2006) "The State of Garbage in America" By N. Goldstein, S. Kaufman, N. Themelis, and J. Thompson
2 Jr. *BioCycle*. April 2006. Available online at: <[https://www.biocycle.net/2006/04/21/the-state-of-garbage-in-](https://www.biocycle.net/2006/04/21/the-state-of-garbage-in-america-2/)
3 [america-2/](https://www.biocycle.net/2006/04/21/the-state-of-garbage-in-america-2/)>.

4 Bronstein, K., Coburn, J., and R. Schmeltz (2012) "Understanding the EPA's Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas
5 Emissions and Sinks and Mandatory GHG Reporting Program for Landfills: Methodologies, Uncertainties,
6 Improvements and Deferrals." Prepared for the U.S. EPA International Emissions Inventory Conference, August
7 2012, Tampa, Florida. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/ttnchie1/conference/ei20/session3/kbronstein.pdf>>.

8 Czepiel, P., B. Mosher, P. Crill, and R. Harriss (1996) "Quantifying the Effect of Oxidation on Landfill Methane
9 Emissions." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 101(D11):16721-16730.

10 EIA (2007) Voluntary Greenhouse Gas Reports for EIA Form 1605B (Reporting Year 2006). Available online at:
11 <<ftp://ftp.eia.doe.gov/pub/oiaf/1605/cdrom/>>.

12 EPA (2018a) Landfill Methane Outreach Program (LMOP). 2018 Landfill and Project Level Data. September 2018.
13 Available online at: < <https://www.epa.gov/lmop/landfill-gas-energy-project-data>>.

14 EPA (2018b) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). 2018 Envirofacts. Subpart HH: Municipal Solid Waste
15 Landfills and Subpart TT: Industrial Waste Landfills. Available online at:
16 <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/facts/ghg/search.html>>.

17 EPA (2018c) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2015. July 2018. Available online
18 at: <[https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf)
19 [07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf)>.

20 EPA (2016a) Industrial and Construction and Demolition Landfills. Available online at:
21 <https://www.epa.gov/landfills/industrial-and-construction-and-demolition-cd-landfills>.

22 EPA (2016b) *Landfill Gas-to-Energy Project Database*. Landfill Methane and Outreach Program. August 2015.

23 EPA (2015a) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). 2015 Envirofacts. Subpart HH: Municipal Solid Waste
24 Landfills. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/facts/ghg/search.html>>.

25 EPA (2015b) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2013. June 2015. Available online
26 at: < https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-09/documents/2013_advncng_smm_rpt.pdf>.

27 EPA (2008) *Compilation of Air Pollution Emission Factors, Publication AP-42, Draft Section 2.4 Municipal Solid*
28 *Waste Landfills*. October 2008.

29 EPA (1993) *Anthropogenic Methane Emissions in the United States, Estimates for 1990: Report to Congress*, U.S.
30 Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation. Washington, D.C. EPA/430-R-93-003. April 1993.

31 EPA (1988) *National Survey of Solid Waste (Municipal) Landfill Facilities*, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
32 Washington, D.C. EPA/530-SW-88-011. September 1988.

33 EREF (The Environmental Research & Education Foundation) (2016). *Municipal Solid Waste Management in the*
34 *United States: 2010 & 2013*.

35 ERG (2018) Draft Production Data Supplied by ERG for 1990-2017 for Pulp and Paper, Fruits and Vegetables, and
36 Meat. August.

37 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
38 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
39 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

40 Mancinelli, R. and C. McKay (1985) "Methane-Oxidizing Bacteria in Sanitary Landfills." *Proc. First Symposium on*
41 *Biotechnical Advances in Processing Municipal Wastes for Fuels and Chemicals*, Minneapolis, MN, 437-450.
42 August.

43 RTI (2018a) Methodological changes to the scale-up factor used to estimate emissions from municipal solid waste
44 landfills in the Inventory. Memorandum prepared by K. Bronstein and M. McGrath for R. Schmeltz (EPA). In
45 progress.

- 1 RTI (2018b) Comparison of industrial waste data reported under Subpart TT and the Solid Waste chapter of the
2 GHG Inventory. Memorandum prepared by K. Bronstein, B. Jackson, and M. McGrath for R. Schmeltz (EPA). In
3 progress.
- 4 RTI (2017) Methodological changes to the methane emissions from municipal solid waste landfills as reflected in
5 the public review draft of the 1990-2015 Inventory. Memorandum prepared by K. Bronstein and M. McGrath for R.
6 Schmeltz (EPA). March 31, 2017.
- 7 RTI (2013) Review of State of Garbage data used in the U.S. Non-CO₂ Greenhouse Gas Inventory for Landfills.
8 Memorandum prepared by K. Weitz and K. Bronstein (RTI) for R. Schmeltz (EPA). November 25, 2013.
- 9 RTI (2011) Updated Research on Methane Oxidation in Landfills. Memorandum prepared by K. Weitz (RTI) for R.
10 Schmeltz (EPA). January 14, 2011.
- 11 Shin, D. (2014) Generation and Disposition of Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) in the United States – A National
12 Survey. Master of Science thesis submitted to the Department of Earth and Environmental Engineering Fu
13 Foundation School of Engineering and Applied Science, Columbia University. January 3, 2014. Available online at:
14 <http://www.seas.columbia.edu/earth/wtert/sofos/Dolly_Shin_Thesis.pdf>.
- 15 U.S. Census Bureau (2018) Annual Estimates of the Resident Population: April 1, 2010 to July 1, 2017. Available
16 online at
17 <[https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/tableservices/jsf/pages/productview.xhtml?pid=PEP_2017_PEPANNRES&prod](https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/tableservices/jsf/pages/productview.xhtml?pid=PEP_2017_PEPANNRES&prodType=table)
18 <[Type=table](https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/tableservices/jsf/pages/productview.xhtml?pid=PEP_2017_PEPANNRES&prodType=table)>.
- 19 Waste Business Journal (WBJ) (2016) Directory of Waste Processing & Disposal Sites 2016.
- 20 WBJ (2010) Directory of Waste Processing & Disposal Sites 2010.

21 Wastewater Treatment

- 22 AF&PA (2016) “2016 AF&PA Sustainability Report: Advancing U.S. Paper and Wood Products Industry
23 Sustainability Performance.” American Forest & Paper Association. Available online at:
24 <http://afandpa.org/docs/default-source/sust-toolkit/af-amp-pa-2016-sustainability-report_final.pdf?sfvrsn=2>
25 Accessed May 2017.
- 26 AF&PA (2014) “2014 AF&PA Sustainability Report.” American Forest & Paper Association. Available online at:
27 <http://afandpa.org/docs/default-source/sust-toolkit/2014_sustainabilityreport_final.pdf?sfvrsn=2>. Accessed June
28 2017.
- 29 Ahn et al. (2010) N₂O Emissions from Activated Sludge Processes, 2008-2009: Results of a National Monitoring
30 Survey in the United States. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 44: 4505-4511.
- 31 Beecher et al. (2007) “A National Biosolids Regulation, Quality, End Use & Disposal Survey, Preliminary Report.”
32 Northeast Biosolids and Residuals Association, April 14, 2007.
- 33 Beer Institute (2011) *Brewers Almanac*. Available online at: <[http://www.beerinstitute.org/multimedia/brewers-](http://www.beerinstitute.org/multimedia/brewers-almanac/)
34 <[almanac/](http://www.beerinstitute.org/multimedia/brewers-almanac/)>.
- 35 Benyahia, F., M. Abdulkarim, A. Embaby, and M. Rao. (2006) Refinery Wastewater Treatment: A true
36 Technological Challenge. Presented at the Seventh Annual U.A.E. University Research Conference.
- 37 BIER (2017) Beverage Industry Environmental Roundtable. *2016 Trends and Observations*. Available online at:
38 <<https://www.bieroundtable.com/benchmarking-coeu>>. Accessed April 2018.
- 39 Brewers Association (2018) Statistics: Number of Breweries. Available online at:
40 <<https://www.brewersassociation.org/statistics/number-of-breweries/>>. Accessed July 2018.
- 41 Brewers Association (2017). *2016 Sustainability Benchmarking Update*. Available online at:
42 <<https://www.brewersassociation.org/best-practices/sustainability/sustainability-benchmarking-tools>>. Accessed
43 April 2018.

1 Brewers Association (2016a) *2015 Sustainability Benchmarking Report*. Available online at:
2 <<https://www.brewersassociation.org/best-practices/sustainability/sustainability-benchmarking-tools>>. Accessed
3 March 2018.

4 Brewers Association (2016b) *Wastewater Management Guidance Manual*. Available online at:
5 <<https://www.brewersassociation.org/educational-publications/wastewater-management-guidance-manual>>.
6 Accessed September 2017.

7 Climate Action Reserve (CAR) (2011) *Landfill Project Protocol V4.0*, June 2011. Available online at:
8 <<http://www.climateactionreserve.org/how/protocols/us-landfill/>>.

9 Chandran, K. (2012) *Greenhouse Nitrogen Emissions from Wastewater Treatment Operation Phase I: Molecular
10 Level Through Whole Reactor Level Characterization*. WERF Report U4R07.

11 Cooper (2018) Email correspondence. Geoff Cooper, Renewable Fuels Association to Kara Edquist, ERG. "Wet
12 Mill vs. Dry Mill Ethanol Production." May 18, 2018.

13 DOE (2013) U.S. Department of Energy Bioenergy Technologies Office. *Biofuels Basics*. Available online at:
14 <<http://energy.gov/eere/bioenergy/biofuels-basics>>. Accessed September 2013.

15 Donovan (1996) *Siting an Ethanol Plant in the Northeast*. C.T. Donovan Associates, Inc. Report presented to
16 Northeast Regional Biomass Program (NRBP). (April). Available online at:
17 <<http://www.nrbp.org/pdfs/pub09.pdf>>. Accessed October 2006.

18 EIA (2018) Energy Information Administration. *U.S. Refinery and Blender Net Production of Crude Oil and
19 Petroleum Products (Thousand Barrels)*. Available online at:
20 <https://www.eia.gov/dnav/pet/pet_pnp_refp_dc_nus_mbb1_m.htm>. Accessed May 2018.

21 EPA (2013) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Report on the Performance of Secondary Treatment
22 Technology*. EPA-821-R-13-001. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. March
23 2013. Available online at: <[https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-
24 11/documents/npdes_secondary_treatment_report_march2013.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-11/documents/npdes_secondary_treatment_report_march2013.pdf)>.

25 EPA (2012) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2012 – Report to Congress*.
26 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Wastewater Management. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
27 <<https://www.epa.gov/cwns/clean-watersheds-needs-survey-cwns-2012-report-and-data#access>>. Accessed
28 February 2016.

29 EPA (2008a) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Municipal Nutrient Removal Technologies Reference
30 Document: Volume 2 – Appendices*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Wastewater Management.
31 Washington, D.C.

32 EPA (2008b) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2008 – Report to Congress*.
33 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Wastewater Management. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
34 <<https://www.epa.gov/cwns/clean-watersheds-needs-survey-cwns-2008-report-and-data>>. Accessed December
35 2015.

36 EPA (2004) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2004 – Report to Congress*.
37 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Wastewater Management. Washington, D.C.

38 EPA (2002) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Development Document for the Proposed Effluent Limitations
39 Guidelines and Standards for the Meat and Poultry Products Industry Point Source Category (40 CFR 432)*. EPA-
40 821-B-01-007. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. January 2002.

41 EPA (2000) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2000 - Report to Congress*.
42 Office of Wastewater Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at:
43 <<https://www.epa.gov/cwns/clean-watersheds-needs-survey-cwns-2000-report-and-data>>. Accessed July 2007.

44 EPA (1999) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Biosolids Generation, Use and Disposal in the United States*.
45 Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.
46 EPA530-R-99-009. September 1999.

- 1 EPA (1998) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "AP-42 Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors."
2 Chapter 2.4, Table 2.4-3, page 2.4-13. Available online at:
3 <<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/ap42/ch02/final/c02s04.pdf>>.
- 4 EPA (1997a) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Estimates of Global Greenhouse Gas Emissions from
5 Industrial and Domestic Wastewater Treatment. EPA-600/R-97-091. Office of Policy, Planning, and Evaluation,
6 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. September 1997.
- 7 EPA (1997b) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Supplemental Technical Development Document for Effluent
8 Guidelines and Standards (Subparts B & E). EPA-821-R-97-011. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection
9 Agency. Washington, D.C. October 1997.
- 10 EPA (1996) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1996 Clean Water Needs Survey Report to Congress.
11 Assessment of Needs for Publicly Owned Wastewater Treatment Facilities, Correction of Combined Sewer
12 Overflows, and Management of Storm Water and Nonpoint Source Pollution in the United States. Office of
13 Wastewater Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.
- 14 EPA (1993a) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Anthropogenic Methane Emissions in the U.S.: Estimates for
15 1990, Report to Congress." Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, DC. April 1993.
- 16 EPA (1993b) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Development Document for the Proposed Effluent Limitations
17 Guidelines and Standards for the Pulp, Paper and Paperboard Point Source Category. EPA-821-R-93-019. Office of
18 Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. October 1993.
- 19 EPA (1993c) Standards for the Use and Disposal of Sewage Sludge. 40 CFR Part 503.
- 20 EPA (1992) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 1992 – Report to Congress.
21 Office of Wastewater Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.
- 22 EPA (1975) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Development Document for Interim Final and Proposed
23 Effluent Limitations Guidelines and New Source Performance Standards for the Fruits, Vegetables, and Specialties
24 Segment of the Canned and Preserved Fruits and Vegetables Point Source Category. United States Environmental
25 Protection Agency, Office of Water. EPA-440/1-75-046. Washington D.C. October 1975.
- 26 EPA (1974) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Development Document for Effluent Limitations Guidelines
27 and New Source Performance Standards for the Apple, Citrus, and Potato Processing Segment of the Canned and
28 Preserved Fruits and Vegetables Point Source Category. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
29 Washington, D.C. EPA-440/1-74-027-a. March 1974.
- 30 ERG (2018a) Updates to Domestic Wastewater BOD Generation per Capita. August 2018.
- 31 ERG (2018b) Inclusion of Wastewater Treatment Emissions from Breweries. July 2018.
- 32 ERG (2016) Revised Memorandum: Recommended Improvements to the 1990-2015 Wastewater Greenhouse Gas
33 Inventory. November 2016.
- 34 ERG (2013a) Revisions to Pulp and Paper Wastewater Inventory. October 2013.
- 35 ERG (2013b) Revisions to the Petroleum Refinery Wastewater Inventory. October 2013.
- 36 ERG (2008) Planned Revisions of the Industrial Wastewater Inventory Emission Estimates for the 1990-2007
37 Inventory. August 10, 2008.
- 38 ERG (2006) Memorandum: Assessment of Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Wastewater Treatment of U.S. Ethanol
39 Production Wastewaters. Prepared for Melissa Weitz, EPA. 10 October 2006.
- 40 FAO (2018a) FAOSTAT-Forestry Database. Available online at:
41 <<http://faostat3.fao.org/home/index.html#DOWNLOAD>>. Accessed May 2018, August 2018.
- 42 FAO (2018b) "Pulp and Paper Capacities Report." United States. From 1998 – 2003, 2000 – 2005, 2001 – 2006,
43 2002 – 2007, 2003 – 2008, 2010 – 2015, 2011 – 2016, 2012 – 2017, 2013 – 2018, 2014 – 2019, 2015 – 2020, and
44 2016 – 2021 reports. Available online at: < <http://www.fao.org/forestry/statistics/81757/en/>> Accessed August 2018.
- 45 FAO (2018c) FAOSTAT-Food Balance Sheets. Available online at:
46 <<http://faostat3.fao.org/home/index.html#DOWNLOAD>>. Accessed May 2018.

- 1 Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of State and Provincial Public Health and Environmental Managers.
2 (2004) Recommended Standards for Wastewater Facilities (Ten-State Standards).
- 3 IPCC (2014) *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*.
4 [Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.)]. Published:
5 IPCC, Switzerland.
- 6 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
7 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
8 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- 9 Leverenz, H.L., G. Tchobanoglous, and J.L. Darby (2010) "Evaluation of Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Septic
10 Systems". Water Environment Research Foundation. Alexandria, VA.
- 11 Malmberg, B. (2018) *Draft Pulp and Paper Information for Revision of EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas*
12 *Emissions and Sinks, Waste Chapter*. National Council for Air and Stream Improvement, Inc. Prepared for Rachel
13 Schmeltz, EPA. June 13, 2018.
- 14 McFarland (2001) *Biosolids Engineering*, New York: McGraw-Hill, p. 2.12.
- 15 Merrick (1998) *Wastewater Treatment Options for the Biomass-to-Ethanol Process*. Report presented to National
16 Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL). Merrick & Company. Subcontract No. AXE-8-18020-01. October 22,
17 1998.
- 18 Metcalf & Eddy, Inc. (2014) *Wastewater Engineering: Treatment and Resource Recovery*, 5th ed. McGraw Hill
19 Publishing.
- 20 Metcalf & Eddy, Inc. (2003) *Wastewater Engineering: Treatment, Disposal and Reuse*, 4th ed. McGraw Hill
21 Publishing.
- 22 Nemerow, N.L. and A. Dasgupta (1991) *Industrial and Hazardous Waste Treatment*. Van Nostrand Reinhold. NY.
23 ISBN 0-442-31934-7.
- 24 NRBP (2001) *Northeast Regional Biomass Program. An Ethanol Production Guidebook for Northeast States*.
25 Washington, D.C. (May 3). Available online at: <<http://www.nrbp.org/pdfs/pub26.pdf>>. Accessed October 2006.
- 26 Rendleman, C.M. and Shapouri, H. (2007) *New Technologies in Ethanol Production*. USDA Agricultural Economic
27 Report Number 842.
- 28 Ruocco (2006a) Email correspondence. Dr. Joe Ruocco, Phoenix Bio-Systems to Sarah Holman, ERG. "Capacity of
29 Bio-Methanators (Dry Milling)." October 6, 2006.
- 30 Ruocco (2006b) Email correspondence. Dr. Joe Ruocco, Phoenix Bio-Systems to Sarah Holman, ERG. "Capacity
31 of Bio-Methanators (Wet Milling)." October 16, 2006.
- 32 Scheehle, E.A., and Doorn, M.R. (2001) "Improvements to the U.S. Wastewater Methane and Nitrous Oxide
33 Emissions Estimate." July 2001.
- 34 Stier, J. (2018) Personal communications between John Stier, Brewers Association Sustainability Mentor and Amie
35 Aguiar, ERG. Multiple dates.
- 36 Sullivan (SCS Engineers) (2010) *The Importance of Landfill Gas Capture and Utilization in the U.S.* Presented to
37 SWICS, April 6, 2010. Available online at:
38 <http://www.scsengineers.com/Papers/Sullivan_Importance_of_LFG_Capture_and_Utilization_in_the_US.pdf>.
- 39 Sullivan (SCS Engineers) (2007) *Current MSW Industry Position and State of the Practice on Methane Destruction*
40 *Efficiency in Flares, Turbines, and Engines*. Presented to Solid Waste Industry for Climate Solutions (SWICS). July
41 2007. Available online at:
42 <http://www.scsengineers.com/Papers/Sullivan_LFG_Destruction_Efficiency_White_Paper.pdf>.
- 43 TTB (2018) *Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau. Beer Statistics*. Available online at:
44 <<https://www.ttb.gov/beer/beer-stats.shtml>>. Accessed May 2018.

- 1 UNFCCC (2012) CDM Methodological tool, Project emissions from flaring (Version 02.0.0). EB 68 Report. Annex
2 15. Available online at: <[http://cdm.unfccc.int/methodologies/PAMethodologies/tools/am-tool-06-
4 v1.pdf/history_view](http://cdm.unfccc.int/methodologies/PAMethodologies/tools/am-tool-06-
3 v1.pdf/history_view)>.
- 4 U.S. Census Bureau (2018) International Database. Available online at:
5 <<https://www.census.gov/population/international/data/idb/informationGateway.php>>. Accessed May 2018.
- 6 U.S. Census Bureau (2015) “American Housing Survey.” Table 1A-4: Selected Equipment and Plumbing--All
7 Housing Units. From 1989, 1991, 1993, 1995, 1997, 1999, 2001, 2003, 2005, 2007, and 2009 reports. Table C-04-
8 AO Plumbing, Water, and Sewage Disposal--All Occupied Units. From 2011, 2013, and 2015 reports. Available
9 online at <<http://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/ahs/data.html>>. Accessed May 2018.
- 10 USDA (2018a) U.S. Department of Agriculture. National Agricultural Statistics Service. Washington, D.C.
11 Available online at: <http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/Ag_Statistics/index.asp> and <
12 <https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>. Accessed May 2018.
- 13 USDA (2018b) U.S. Department of Agriculture. Economic Research Service. Nutrient Availability. Washington
14 D.C. Available online at:
15 <http://www.ers.usda.gov/datafiles/Food_Availabilty_Per_Capita_Data_System/Nutrient_Availability/nutrients.xls>.
16 Accessed May 2018.
- 17 USDA (2018c) U.S. Department of Agriculture. National Agricultural Statistics Service. Vegetables 2017
18 Summary. Available online at: <[http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/current/VegeSumm/VegeSumm-02-22-
20 2017_revision.pdf](http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/current/VegeSumm/VegeSumm-02-22-
19 2017_revision.pdf)>. Accessed May 2018.
- 20 U.S. Poultry (2006) Email correspondence. John Starkey, USPOULTRY to D. Bartram, ERG. 30 August 2006.
- 21 White and Johnson (2003) White, P.J. and Johnson, L.A. Editors. Corn: Chemistry and Technology. 2nd ed.
22 AACC Monograph Series. American Association of Cereal Chemists. St. Paul, MN.
- 23 World Bank (1999) Pollution Prevention and Abatement Handbook 1998, Toward Cleaner Production. The
24 International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, The World Bank, Washington, D.C. ISBN 0-8213-3638-
25 X.

26 Composting

- 27 BioCycle (2010) *The State of Garbage in America*. Prepared by Rob van Haaren, Nickolas Themelis and Nora
28 Goldstein. Available online at <http://www.biocycle.net/images/art/1010/bc101016_s.pdf>.
- 29 Cornell Waste Management Institute (2007) *The Science of Composting*. Available online at
30 <<http://cwmi.css.cornell.edu/chapter1.pdf>>.
- 31 EPA (2018) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2015 Tables and Figures*. Office of Solid Waste and
32 Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at
33 <[https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-
35 07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-
34 07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf)>.
- 35 EPA (2016) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2014*. Office of Solid Waste and
36 Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at
37 <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-11/documents/2014_smm_tablesfigures_508.pdf>.
- 38 EPA (2014) *Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 2012 Facts and Figures*. Office of Solid Waste and
39 Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at
40 <http://epa.gov/epawaste/nonhaz/municipal/pubs/2012_msw_dat_tbls.pdf>.
- 41 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Volume 5: Waste, Chapter 4:
42 Biological Treatment of Solid Waste, Table 4.1. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The
43 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.).
44 Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan. Available online at <[http://www.ipcc-
46 nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/5_Volume5/V5_4_CH4_Bio_Treat.pdf](http://www.ipcc-
45 nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/5_Volume5/V5_4_CH4_Bio_Treat.pdf)>.

1 Institute for Local Self-Reliance (ILSR) (2014). State of Composting in the US: What, Why, Where & How.
 2 Available at < <http://ilsr.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/07/state-of-composting-in-us.pdf>>.

3 U.S. Census Bureau (2018) Population Estimates: Vintage 2017 Annual Estimates of the Resident Population for the
 4 United States, Regions, States, and Puerto Rico, April 1, 2010 to July 1, 2017. Available online at <
 5 <https://www2.census.gov/programs-surveys/popest/tables/2010-2017/state/totals/nst-est2017-01.xlsx>>.

6 U.S. Census Bureau (2017) Population Estimates: Vintage 2016 Annual Estimates of the Resident Population for the
 7 United States, Regions, States, and Puerto Rico, April 1, 2010 to July 1, 2016. Available online at <
 8 <https://www2.census.gov/programs-surveys/popest/tables/2010-2016/state/totals/nst-est2016-01.xlsx>>.

9 U.S. Census Bureau (2016) Population Estimates: Vintage 2015 Annual Estimates of the Resident Population for the
 10 United States, Regions, States, and Puerto Rico, April 1, 2010 to July 1, 2015. Available online at
 11 <<http://www.census.gov/popest/data/national/totals/2015/index.html>>.

12 U.S. Composting Council (2010) *Yard Trimmings Bans: Impact and Support*. Prepared by Stuart Buckner,
 13 Executive Director, U.S., Composting Council. Available online at
 14 <<http://recyclingorganizations.org/webinars/RONA-YT-Ban-impacts-and-support-8.19.pdf>>.

15 **Waste Incineration**

16 RTI (2009) Updated Hospital/Medical/Infectious Waste Incinerator (HMIWI) Inventory Database. Memo dated July
 17 6, 2009. Available online at: <http://www.epa.gov/ttnatw01/129/hmiwi/hmiwi_inventory.pdf>.

18 **Waste Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions**

19 EPA (2018) “1970 - 2017 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel.” National Emissions
 20 Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, March 2018.
 21 Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

22 EPA (2003) Email correspondence containing preliminary ambient air pollutant data. Office of Air Pollution and the
 23 Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 2003.

24 **Recalculations and Improvements**

25 EIA (2018) *Monthly Energy Review, February 2018*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
 26 Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2018/02).

27 EIA (2017) *International Energy Statistics 1980-2014*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of
 28 Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/beta/international/>>.

29 EPA (2018) Acid Rain Program Dataset 1996-2017. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs,
 30 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

31 EPA (1997) Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards,
 32 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.

33 Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D.,
 34 and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-
 35 Representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, v. 81,
 36 no. 5, p. 345-354.

37 IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas
 38 Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T.
 39 Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

- 1 Ruefenacht, B., M.V. Finco, M.D. Nelson, R. Czaplewski, E.H. Helmer, J.A. Blackard, G.R. Holden, A.J. Lister, D.
- 2 Salajanu, D. Weyermann, K. Winterberger (2008) Conterminous U.S. and Alaska Forest Type Mapping Using
- 3 Forest Inventory and Analysis. USDA Forest Service - Forest Inventory and Analysis Program & Remote Sensing
- 4 Applications Center. Available online at: <http://data.fs.usda.gov/geodata/rastergateway/forest_type/>. Accessed 8
- 5 September 2015.

- 6 USDA Forest Service (2018) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: Program Features. U.S. Department
- 7 of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://fia.fs.fed.us/program-features/>>.
- 8 Accessed 1 November 2018.